

A
D I S P L A Y
O F
HERAULDRY:
MANIFESTING

A more easie access to the knowledge thereof than hath hitherto
been published by any, through the benefit of Method;

Wherein it is now reduced by the Study and Industry of

JOHN GUILLIM late Pursuivant at ARMS.

Interlaced with much Variety of

H I S T O R Y,
Suitable to the severall Occasions or Subjects.

The sixth Edition.

Corrected and much enlarged by the Author himself in his Life
time: Together with his own Addition of explaining
the Terms of

HAWKING and HUNTING.

And in this sixth Edition are all the Names and Coats of Arms
of the *Knights of the Garter*, *Knights Baronets*, and *Knights of the
Bath*: Together with the Atchievements at large of most of the
Nobility which were made by King CHARLES the Second.

And whereas in the Fourth Edition there were severall offen-
sive Coats to the Loyal Party, they are in this sixth exploded, and
a supply of severall of His Majesties Friends.

L O N D O N.

Printed by J. B. for John Williams at the Crown and Globe, and
Joshua Kirton at the Kings Arms in St. Pauls Church-yard;
Humphrey Tuckey at the Black Spread-Eagle, and Francis
Tyton at the Three Daggers in Fleetstreet. 1666. 12. 6

A DISPLAY OF

MANUFACTURING

A more complete and useful display of
been published by any other of the same
It is now published by the same and is of the

late Publisher of

interlaced with much variety of

Suitable to the several Occasions of

The first Edition

Corrected and much enlarged in 1711
times: Together with

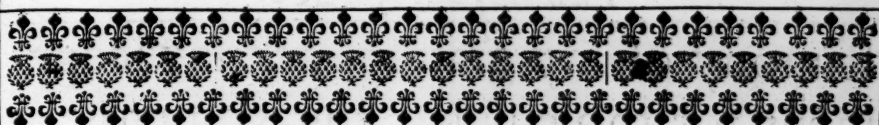


HAWKINS

And in this Edition are all the new and
of the Kingdom of the Great Britain and
And: Together with the new and
which were made by King

And whereas in the fourth Edition there are several
are given to the Royal Family, they are in this Edition
a supply of several of his Majesty's

by J. B. for John Baskin in the
Kings Arms of the Kingdom
at the Black Horse and
John Baskin Price Digits



TO
The Right Honourable and truly Noble
(my very good Lord)

WILLIAM

Duke of *Somerset*, Marquess and Earl of *Hertford*,
Vilcount *Beauchamp*, and Lord *Seymour*, and one of the
Honourable Privy Council to the late King
CHARLES, &c.

My Lord,

MY Grand-Father *RICHARD*
ADAMS did in his life time
think it a principal happines
that he was numbred in the
Register of those who had the honour
to serve your Lordship; nor did his ser-
vice rest in a naked expression only, but
was also practical; for he was a most af-
fectionate lover, and sincere honourer
of your Lordship, as being indeed ob-
lig'd unto it, by those many important
favours you continually show'd upon
him. To exhibit to the world some te-
a stimony

The Epistle, &c.

stimony of my grateful acknowledgement for those signal engagements; I have, by the fourth Impression of this well accepted Treatise of Heraldry, gained an opportunity to insert your Honours Coat, as a pattern of the Achievement of a Marquess of *England*, and do devote the whole VVork to your Lordships Patronage, wherein I hope I shall not in any wise diminish or obscure the lustre of your thrice noble Family, it having been my endeavour and design, to improve, if it were possible, the estimate of it; which is still the chieftest aym and only intention of,

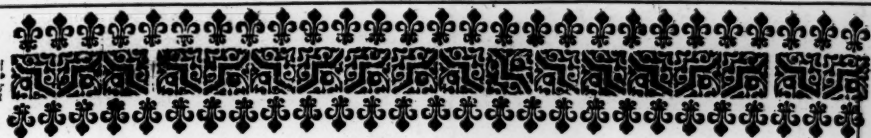
My Lord,

The most obliged to your

Name and House,

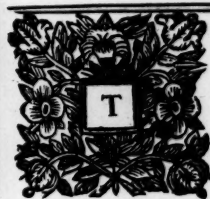
RICH. BLOME.

2 JY 61



TO
The Most Concern'd
THE
NOBILITY
AND
GENTRY.

My Lords, and Gentlemen,



His inestimable Piece of Heraldry, that hath past four Impressions with much approbation, had the unhappy fate in the last, to have a blot in its Escoccheon, viz. The insertion of Olivers Creatures ; which as no merit could enter them in such a Regiment but Usurpation, so we have in this fifth Impression exploded them, and incerted the Persons, Titles, and Dignities of such, as his Majesty (since his blessed Restauration) conferred Honour upon ; that so the Corn may be intire, of one Sheaf, and the Grapes of one Vine.

R. B.

The Epistle, &c.

stimony of my grateful acknowledgement for those signal engagements; I have, by the fourth Impression of this well accepted Treatise of Heraldry, gained an opportunity to insert your Honours Coat, as a pattern of the Achievement of a Marquess of *England*, and do devote the whole VVork to your Lordships Patronage, wherein. I hope I shall not in any wise diminish or obscure the lustre of your thrice noble Family, it having been my endeavour and design, to improve, if it were possible, the estimate of it; which is still the chiefest aym and only intention of,

My Lord,

The most obliged to your

Name and House,

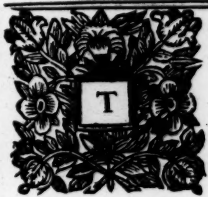
RICH. BLOME.

2 JY 61



TO
The Most Concern'd
THE
NOBILITY
AND
GENTRY.

My Lords, and Gentlemen,



His inestimable Piece of Heraldry, that hath past four Impressions with much approbation, had the unhappy fate in the last, to have a blot in its Escoccheon, viz. The insertion of Olivers Creatures ; which as no merit could enter them in such a Regiment but Usurpation, so we have in this fifth Impression exploded them, and incerted the Persons, Titles, and Dignities of such, as his Majesty (since his blessed Restauration) conferred Honour upon ; that so the Corn may be intire, of one Sheaf, and the Grapes of one Vine.

R. B.

2 JUL 61



TO

The Most AUGUST

CHARLES

THE SECOND,

*King of Great Brittain, France, and Ireland,
Defender of the Faith, &c.*

Dread Sovereign,

Here is a Firmament of Stars,
that shine not without your Be-
nigne Beam; you are the Sun
of our Hemisphere that sets
a splendour on the Nobility: For as they
are Jewels and Ornaments to your Crown,
so they deriue their lustre and value from
thence: From your Breast, as from a Foun-
tain, the young Plants of Honour are che-
rist,

The Epistle Dedicatory.

risht, and nurst up. Your vertuous Achievements are their warrant and example, and your Bounty the Guerdon of their merit. And as all the Roman Emperours after Julius Cæsar, were desirous to be called Imperatores & Cæsares, from him; so shall all succeeding Princes, in this our Albion (in emulation of your vertues) be ambitious to bear your Name to eternity.

Daign then (Great Sir) a gracious Reflex upon, and Acceptation of, this Display of Heraldry, which though in it self is excellent, yet thus illustrated by your Name, will admit of no Comparison, but render to the Publisher a share of honour, in that he is permitted into your Presence: Being

In all humility,

Your Majesties most

submissive and loyal

2 JY 61

Subject

RICHARD BLOME.

To his neereſt and deareſt Kinsman,

John Guillim, Purſevant of Arms Tho. Guillim

wiſheth his own beſt wiſhes.

T*His large diſplay of thy Myſterious Art,
Each where diſplays ſuch Luſtre, Labour, Learning,
To every one that can with due diſcerning
Survey thy Volume over every part;*

*As there is none, Noble or Gentle heart,
(And onely ſuch this ſubject is concerning)
That can deny thee (thine own vertues earning)
The praiſe and praiſe of thy divine deſert,*

*If any Criticks curriſhly repining,
Bark at thy Light, their furie is thy foile,
For, more we praiſe ſuch Lamps ſo publike ſhining,
And ever pray they never fail of Oyle.*

*So fare thou (Coſin) for this Work of thine,
Which with thy Name, ſhall now eternize mine.*

To my worthy Friend, Maſter *Guillim*,
on his preſent Work.

AS in a curious *Lant-ſcape*, oft we ſee
Nature, ſo follow'd, as we think it's ſhe,
Trees, Rivers, Hills, Towers, Valleys, Country-farms
Higher or lower plac'd; ſo here are *Arms*.
Of which the ſeverall *Blazons*, *Ranks* and *Rites*,
Now firſt explain'd by their due *ſhades* and *lights*,
In perfect method, wrought with *Precepts*, *Laws*,
Examples, and diſtinctions, for each cauſe,
Guillims elaborate hand hath with ſuch ſpright
Inform'd, as every part hath life and light.
But when the whole together I behold,
So *Fair*, ſo *Rich*, ſo *Even*, ſo *Manifold*,
Of all the *Books*, we ſay, ere born with us,
Not one can boaſt a Nobler *Genius*.

Anthony Giſſon.

To my deſervedly beloved and worthy Friend
and Country-man, Mr. *John Guillim*, touching his
Diſplay of the Honorable *Art* of *Armory*.

T*Hy Name, thy Countrey, and thy matchleſſ Art,
Incites my Muſe to raiſe her Arms of Power,
With praiſes to lay open thy deſert,
To make it all-devouring Time devour:*

b

But

But (oh) a small Reward it is to get
 But Fame, too Cheap for that which cost so dear,
 As Time, and Pains, and Cost; and all three great:
 Yet that's the most, the most do look for here,
 Thou hast reduc'd an Art (much like our Law)
 Unmethodiz'd, to such a Method now,
 That the whole Art, that was before but raw,
 Is made most ripe in Rules, the same to know:
 Here all the Terms by which the Art is known,
 And the least Particle of each least part,
 Are so Anatomiz'd, and strictly shown,
 That All may see the Soul of all this Art.
 Here, all the Bearings; both of Beasts and Birds,
 Of Fish, Flies, Flowers, Stone, and each Minerall,
 Of Planets, Stars, and all, that All afford,
 Are made by Art, appear most naturall.
 So that this Work, did ransack Heaven and Earth,
 Yea Natures bulk it self, or all that is
 In Nature hid, before this Book had birth.
 To shew this Art by them, and them by this:
 Then Natures Secretary we may justly stile
 Thy searching Spirit, or else we may,
 Plinius Secundus call thee; sith (the while,
 Rare Herald) thou dost Natures Arms Display;
 So that we cannot hold him Generous,
 (If squar'd by Rules of Generosity,
 That will not have this Book (composed thus)
 To understand Himself, and It thereby.
 For, here by Arms (as sometimes Ships at Sea)
 Is seen how Houses grapple, but for Peace;
 (Yet being joyned) distinguish'd so they be,
 That we may see them (severall) piece by piece.
 For the whole Body to these Arms thou hast,
 So clearly purg'd from sad Obscurity,
 That now this Art in FRONT may well be plac'd
 Of Arts that shine in Perspicuity,
 And if before, the same seem'd most abstruse;
 Now, hast thou (for WALES glory, and thine own
 Rare BRITAIN) made it facile for our use.
 Sith unconfusedly the same is shown:

Then, all that honour Arms must honour Thee,
 That hast made Arms from all confusion Free.

JOHN DAVEIS
 of Hereford.

2 JY 61

To

To his worthy and well-deserving
Friend, Master J. Guillim.

Fain would I praise thee as thy worth requires ;
But (ah) I cannot, sith my power decays ;
I want the *Muses* aid, and sacred *Fires*
To offer up my love unto thy *Praise* :
For, *thou* by *Arms*, as here doth well appear,
Deserv'st more praise than *Papers Arms* can bear.

JOHN SPEED.

In Authorem, Gulielmi Belcheri
Eulogium.

ARMorum primus Winkynthewordeus artem
Protulit, & ternis linguis lustravit eandem :
Accedit Leighus : concordat perbene Boswel,
Armorioque suo veri dignatur Honoris,
Clarorum Clypeis & Cristis ornat : eamque
Pulchrè Nobilitat, Generis Blazonia, Ferni :
Armorum proprium docuit Wirleius & usum.
At tua præ reliquis, Guillime, hinc gloria crescit,
Quæ tu cuncta simul, reliqui quæ singula, præstas,
Et quæ confusè reliqui, facis ordine primus,
Hinc tibi laus, inter laudatos, prima manebit,
Nobiliumque choro : (reliquos contemne) placebis.

G. B.

2 JY 61

TO THE
COURTEOUS
READER.

HOW difficult a thing it is to produce forme, out of things shapelesse and deformed, and to prescribe limits to things confused, there is none but may easily perceive; if he shall take but a sleight view of the Chaos-like contemperation of things, not onely diverse, but repugnant in Nature, hitherto concorporated in the generous profession of Heraldry: as the forms of the pure Celestiall bodies, mixt with grosse Terrestrials; Earthly Animals, with Watery; Savage beasts, with Tame; Whole-footed beasts, with Divided; Reptiles, with things Gressible; Fowles of prey, with Home-bred; these again, with River Fowles; Aery Insecta, with Earthly; also things Naturall, with Artificiall; Arts Liberall, with Mechanicall, Military, with Rusticall; and Rustick with Civill. Which confused mixture hath not a little discouraged many persons (otherwise well affected to the study of Armory) and impaired the estimation of the profession. For redresse whereof, my self (though unablest of many) have done my best, in this my Display of Heraldry, to dissolve this deformed lump, distributing, and digesting each particular thereof into his peculiar rank; wherein, albeit the issue of my enterprise be not answerable to the height of my desires, yet do I assure my self my labour herein will not be altogether fruitlesse, forasmuch as hereby I have broken the Ice, and made way to some after-comers of greater gifts, and riper judgment, that may give a fairer body to this my delineated rough draught, or shadow of a new framed method. For if men of greatest skill have failed to give absolute form to their works, notwithstanding their best endeavours, with little reason may such perfection be expected from me, whose Talent is so small, as that I am forced to build wholly upon other mens foundations: and therefore may be thought to have undertaken an idle task, in writing of things formerly handled, and published by persons of more sufficiency and greater judgment. Notwithstanding, who knoweth not, that as every man hath his proper conceit and invention, so hath he his severall drift and purpose, so as diverse men writing of one self Argument, do handle the same diversly? Which being so, what letteth that every of us, writing in a diverse kind, may not without offence to other, use our uttermost endeavours to give unto this, erst unshapely and disproportionable, profession of Heraldry, a true Symmetria and proportionable correspondence of each part to other? In as much (if I be not deceived) both they and my self do all ayme at one mark, which is, so to adorne and beautifie this Science, as that it being purged from her wonted deformities, may become more plausible to many, and be favourably entertained of all; which could not be otherwise better effected, than by dissolving of this Chaos-like or confused Lump, and dissevering of each particular thereof from other, and disposing them under their peculiar heads, which is the full scope of these my Travels. Now to the end I might the better accomplish

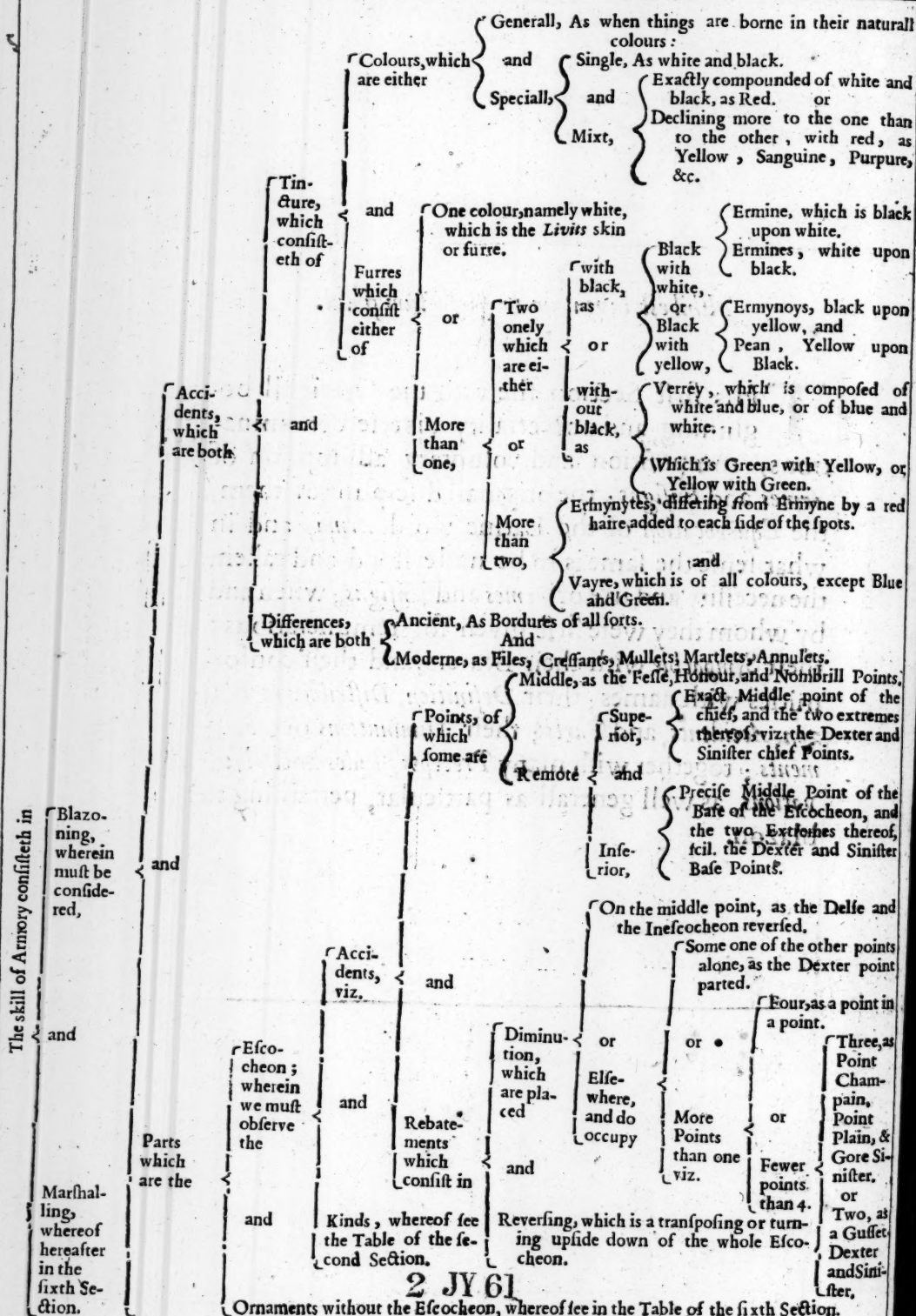
TO THE READER.

compleish this Task, after I had carefully collected the chief Grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations, that Ger. Leigh, Boswel, Ferne, Bara, Chassaneus; and other best approved Authors in their severall Works have written touching the rudiments and first principles of Armory; then did I seriously bethink my self for the orderly distribution of those their dispersed Notes and Observations so by me collected, and digesting of them into some form of Method, or at the least into some Methodicall resemblance, wherein I hope I have in some sort accomplished my desire, and have for thy better understanding and apprehension (gentle Reader) first distributed this Work into Sections, and those into Chapters, briefly shewing their severall substances and orderly connexions; and throughout the whole I have begun with the Genus of each kind, and severed them into their Species, which also are subdivided into Individuaes, annexing particular rules to each severall sort. Moreover I have added Definitions, Divisions, and Etymologies of the Artificiall terms, peculiarly pertaining to this Art, bestowed the chief grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations under their proper heads, and manifested their use by examples of speciall choice, whereby they receive not onely warrant, but also lively sense and vigor, in default whereof they would become destitute of all force, according to that saying of Aretius: Præcepta quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea repræsentat. Finally, to the end that nothing should be wanting that might give thee full contentment, I have prefixed before every Section an Analogicall Table, briefly comprehending the substance of each subsequent Section, and that with such coherence that each of the said Tables answereth in a Relative respect of the one of them to the other; so as all of them do jump together in an universall coherence, as by their particular references doth manifestly appear, whereby I have brought to passe (though with long and difficult labour) that in this my Display of Heraldry, thou mayst easily find (bestowed according to Order) whatsoever thou desirest concerning the Principles of this Profession: So that thou in short time, and with much ease mayst reap not onely a profitable gleaning, but a plentiful Harvest of this my long and painfull Lucubrations. FAREWELL.

Nihil est inventum & perfectum simul.

THis first Section sheweth the Originall, beginning, and universality, diverse denominations, composition and voluntary assumption of *Armes* and *Ensigns*; the originall discipline of them, the *Equivocation* of the Latine word *Arma*, and in what sense the same is to be understood and taken, the necessity and use of *Armes* and *Ensigns*; when and by whom they were first given for remunerations: their *Sympathie* with their Bearers, and their conformities with names; their *Definition*, *Distribution*, *Blazon*, *Accidents*, and *Parts*; their *Diminutions* or *Abatements*; together with many *Precepts*, *Rules* and *Observations*, as well generall as particular, pertaining to blazon.

The Table of the First Section.





LENVOY

TO THE

AUTHOR

BY

WILLIAM SEGAR.

Garter, Principall King of Armes.

KInd freind and fellow, since it is your will,
I should my verdict give of this your skill;
I say your Art was never so displai'd,
Better compos'd, nor Ground-work truer laid,

To raise a Fabrick to your lasting name.

Your painfull study, curious search, and care,
In turning over Books both known and rare;
Your great Expenses and your little Gains,
To countervaile a Guerdon for your pains,

Doth make your Merit to exceed your Fame.

But let me tell you, this will be the harme,
In Arming others, you Your self disarm;
Our Art is now Anatomized so,
As who knowes not, what we our selves do know?

Our Corne in others Mill is ill apaid.

Bees suck the Flowers, others eat their Hony,
Poor digge the Mines, Rich men have the Mony,
Sheep beare the fleece, others weare the Wooll,
And some plant Vines, and some the Grapes do pull;

Sic vos non vobis, may to us be said.

We blazon Armes, and some esteem them not,
We write of Honour, others do it blot,
We uphold Honour, others pluck us down,
Eurying themselves in base Oblivion:

Such are the effects of our defective Age.

Peevish

*Peevish Precisenesse, loves no Heraldry,
Crosses in Armes, they hold Idolatry:
All Funeral's pompe, and Honour but a vaunt,
Made Honour onely by the Honorant;*

Shortly no difference' twixt the Lord and Page.

*Honours Recufants do so multiply,
As Armes, the Ensigns of Nobility,
Must be laid down; they are too glorious,
Plain, idlesbewes, and superstitious:*

Plebeian baseness doth them so esteem.

*Degrees in bloud, the steps of pride and scorne,
All Adams children, none are Gentle born:
Degrees of state, titles of Ceremony:
Brethren in Christ, greatness is Tyranny:*

O impure Purity that so doth deem!

*Well gentle Guillims, you have done your part,
I would Reward might follow your desert,*

As Shadowes follow bodies in the Sun:

*Shadowes (alas) are not substantiall,
Shadowes and Rewards, prove nothing at all,*

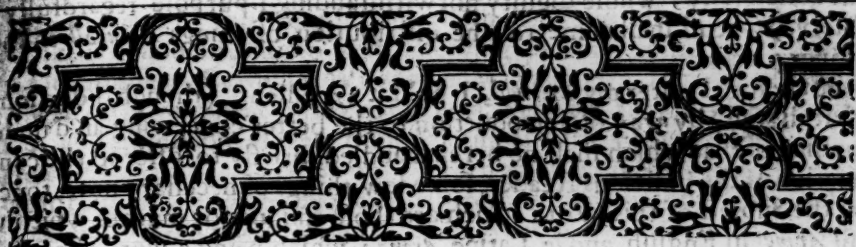
For being both pursu'd, away they run.

John St. George to the Author.

THough *Indian Ants*, that scrape in *Mines of Gold*,
Dare not for *Treasure* make exchange with *death*,
Yet braver minds for honour dare be bold,
Couragiously to sacrifice their breath;
A precious *Gem* is *Armes*, the subject of thy pen:
Which as a *Diamond* when thou didst find,
Rude, and uncut, to bring the same to shape,
And Lustre fit, thy *Purse*, thy *Pen*, thy *Mind*
Did all conspire this *Work* to undertake:
Which now perform'd, let *Goldsmiths* judge the price,
Till *Aesops Cock* and *Indian Ants* be wise:
And thy *Guerdon* seem not worth a mite,
To such base *Prisers*, deem it not the lesse,
For higher spirits will judge thereof aright:
And they at last too late will all confesse,
That *Gold* and *earthly Pleasures* do bewitch;
But *Grace* and *Honour* onely make men *Rich*.

JOHN ST. GEORGE.
2 JY 61

To



A

DISPLAY

OF

HERALDRY.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.



Whoever shall address himself to write of matters of Instruction, or of any other Argument of importance, it behoveth, that before he enter thereinto, he should resolutely determine with himself, in what order he will handle the same: So shall he best accomplish that he hath undertaken, and informe the understanding, and help the memory of the Reader. For so doth *Chassaneus* admonish us, saying: *Præquam ad scientiam*

perducatur, bonum est, modum præscribere docendi & ordinem, quia per ordinem res intellectæ magis delectant animos, mentes nutrivnt, sensus magis illuminant, & memoriæ reddunt clariorem. Such order and course of writing doth also procure in the reader a facilitie of apprehension, as *Erasmus* noteth, saying; *Facilius discimus quæ congruo dicuntur ordine, quam quæ sparsim & confusim.*

What Order is, *S. Augustine* doth informe us, saying, *Ordo est parium dispariumque rerum distributio.* This order is twofold; the one of Nature, the other of Discipline: The order of Nature (as *Doctor Cassus* noteth) is a progression from simples to things compound: contrariwise, the order of Discipline is a proceeding from things compound to simples. As touching the order that I have prefixed to my self in this Display of Heraldrie, you shall understand; that forasmuch as the handling of one of these alone, sufficeth not to the effecting of my intended Method, I must of force make use of them both in some sort according to their distinct kinds. Wherein albeit the order of Nature in right should have the precedence, as the more worthy, *quia Natura regitur ab intelligentia non errante*: nevertheless, in regard my principall purpose tendeth to the prescribing of a forme of Discipline, whereunto these tokens which we call *Armes* must be reduced, and therein to manifest rather their location than their generation, their use than their essence, their shadow than their substance; I am constrained to prefer the latter (which serveth

Cassus.

Definition of order.
Aug. de civit. Dei.
Order twofold.
Cass. Dial. 8.

Order in this Work observed.

eth directly for my purpose) before the former, which tendeth thereto but collaterally: whose dignity notwithstanding I purpose regardfully to observe, when I shall come to the distribution of things *Naturall* in their proper places.

Digression.

Equivocation
of the word
Arma.

But before I enter my *Method*, I hold it expedient, (though I doe somewhat digress) by way of introduction to the better conceiving and understanding of that which shall be herein handled, briefly to offer to the consideration of the judicious Reader, some few things of necessary note, touching the Subject of this Work: Such are those ensignes or marks which we call *Armes* in English, and in Latine, *Arma*; which being a word of equivocation or ambiguitie, needeth some explication; *Digredi enim quandoq; licet ex causa, non autem divagari*: for so it is very requisite, to the end it may be certainly known in what sense this word is to be here taken, *quia discenti ponenda sunt vera & certa*.

Instruments
naturall.

Instruments
Mechanicall.

It is therefore to be observed that this word *Arma* in Latine is sometimes taken for very naturall instruments, and in this sense doth Doctor *Cassius* use the same, where he saith, *Arma belluis natura dedit, ut Leoni dentes, Serpenti aculeum, &c.* Sometimes it is taken for all manner of instruments pertaining to *Mechanicall Trades*, as *Arma Rusticorum, Rastra, Ligones, & huiusmodi*. Also *Arma Coquinaria, lebes, patella, tripus, olla, &c.* And *Virg. Aeneid. 5.* speaking of the necessities pertaining to shipping, saith,

Colligere arma iubet, validisque incumbere remis.

Instruments
Military.

Metaphorical
sense.

Sometimes it is taken for all sorts of warlike instruments; and in this sense doth Doctor *Cassius* take it, saying, *At hominibus arma industria finxit, eoque finxit, ut pro imperio rationis eis uteretur*. But this word *Arma* here meant is not understood in any of these significations, but must be taken in a metaphoricall sense, for that they doe assume a borrowed name (by way of figure called *Metonymia subjecti*) from the Shields, Targets, Banners, Military Cassocks, and other Martiall Instruments, whereupon they were ingraven, embossed, embroidered or depicted: which kindes of furnitures and habiliments are peculiar unto martiall men and professed souldiers, to whom onely it pertaineth to bear Armour; which even at this day we doe usually call by the name of *Armes*. And of them in Process of time did these ensignes or marks receive their denomination, and were called *Arma*, in English *Armes*, as *Abra. Fra.* noteth, saying, *Arma appellantur, quod olim solis militibus data fuerunt, qui arma gerere solent. Nam cum ista sit gloria armis, ut instrumentis comparata placuit ipsam, quoque mercedem arma appellare.*

Claudius Fauchet saith, that *Armes* have their appellation or denomination, because *Military men* bare their devices, or Inventions depicted upon their Coat-Armours, and in and upon their shields: *Claudius Fauchet*.

Armes were called *Symbola*, which signifieth *signes, tokens, or marks*, given in time of hostility, or of *Civill Tumults*, by Captaines to their Souldiers, or by the authors of Rebellion to their pernicious associates and confederates, for distinguishing of particular persons, as well among themselves, as from their Enemies; for the better avoiding of such inconveniencies (as I shall presently shew when I come to speake of them, and use of *Armes*.)

These Armoriall notes (so much in use with us at this day) are oftentimes called *Insignia*, which name, as *Aldronandus* supposeth, proceeded of the barrenness of the Latine tongue, his words are these, *Insignium nomen ex lingue Latina videtur fluxisse inopia, & certe vix alium vocabulum huc magis quadrat quod hec precipue virtutis & gentilitatis sive nota sive signum sit.*

How

How far the extent of this word *Insignia*, or *Ensignes*, doth dilate it selfe, we may perceive by this, that it compriseth generally all Signes, Markes, and Tokens of honour, due to well-deserving persons, either in respect of their Government, Learning, Wisedome, Magnanimity, &c. These albeit they have no government annexed to them, yet have they in them much honour, and estimation, as were those Pontificall Ornaments, and Ensignes, wherewith *Simeon the high Priest* was adorned and furnished at such time as he went to meet *Alexander*, by means whereof his fury was appeased. In the like sort did *Pope Leo* attire himself when he went to meet *Attylia the Sythian Prince*; who having subdued the Country of *Hungary*, and destroyed *Aquilaia in Italy*, came forwards to *Rome* with like intent. So also did *Pope Benedict* mitigate the fury of *Totila*, as if there lurked some secret force and majesty in the very Ornaments and Ensignes.

Of the number of these Ensignes, are those notes, markes, and shapes of *Animals*, that martiall men used to adorne the *Crests* of their *Helmets* withall, to make themselves more eminent in the field: and to the end there might be better notice taken of their valorous actions when they encountered their enemies in *Battell*: or should draw on their forces to fight. Whereof we shall have cause to speak hereafter in place more convenient, when we shall come to treat of them particularly.

The use of these was yet extended farther than the adorning of *Shields* and *Helmets* onely: For *Ships* also and other Navigable Vessells, were also garnished and beautified in their fore-decks, yea, and that in very ancient time, for the distinguishing of one ship from another; as we may see, *Acts 28. 11.* Where *Paul* saith, he went in a Ship whose badge was *Caster and Pollux*. Also the fore-deck of *Europa* that was carryed away, had a forme of a *Bull* painted thereon, which gave occasion to the Fable: That a *Bull* had stolen away *Europa*. Neither did the Ancients onely use this, but it hath been a received custom in all Ages since, and yet continued with us unto this day. Hereof it cometh that we give the Ships the names of the things that are depicted upon them, as the *Bull*, *Bear*, *Lyon*, *Tygar*, &c.

Armes then as they are here meant, according to their originall and first use, may be thus defined: *Armes* are tokens or resemblances signifying some act or quality of the Bearer. Or thus, These *Signes* called *Armes* are nothing else but *Demonstrations* and *Testimonies* of Nobility and of *Worthy* prowessfull exploits performed in Martiall Services, especially if they be ancient, and bestowed by a *Noble* and renowned *Prince*: And this is according to their use in the time of *Alexander the Great*, and since untill of later times: But according to their modern (I mean since the time of *Charles the fourth*) and present use, *Armes* may be said to be *Hieroglyphicall*, or *Enigmaticall Symboles* or *Signes*, testifying and demonstrating the Nobility or Gentry, acquired by the vertue and good service performed by their Bearer or some of his Ancestors, either in martiall exploits abroad; or by their learning and wisedome which they attained to, by spending their bodies and spirits in continuall study, to make themselves fit for the patronage and defence of the Weal-publike at home.

How great the dignity and estimation of *Armes* ever hath been, and yet is, we may easily conceive by this, that they doe delight the beholders, and greatly grace and beautifie the places wherein they are erected; so also they doe occasion their spectators to make serious inquisition, whose they are, who is the owner of the house wherein they are set up, of what family their

3 Definition of them.

Armes, external demonstrations of the mind.

Armes, abstracts of Nature.

Their conformity with Names.

Bearer is descended; and who were his next, and who is his remote parents or ancestors.

It is very probable that these *Signes*, which we call *Armes*, at this day, howsoever in former *Ages* they have been named (whether *Emblemes* or *Pictures*, graven, painted or embossed, or notes representing some secret or hidden Mystery; as *Hieroglyphicks*, or *Enigmaticall*, or hidden conceits) they were external notes of the inward disposition of the minde, manifesting in some sort the naturall qualities of their Bearers, yet so as they were hidden from the vulgar sort, and known to the judicious, onely experimented in the knowledge of the naturall vertues and dispositions of *bodies Celestiall*, of *Animals* and of *Vegetables*, &c.

These in their beginning and first institution, were not bestowed upon vulgar persons, neither were their intendments fitted for common capacity, but such as were extracted out of the bowels, and very intrals of nature, and were neither obscure to the Learned, nor over-familiar to the common sort.

Between *Armes* and *Names* there is a certain conformity, so that as it is a thing unlawfull for a man (but upon great occasion) to change his name; *Sic neque arma* (saith *Chassan.*) *mutare licet, nisi magna & honorifica causa accesserit*; and another saith, *A nominibus ad arma bonum deducitur argumentum*.

There are sometimes *Armes* borne that may seem to have been devised (in their first institution) according to the Sir-names of the Bearers, as a Bear for *Ursonne*, three Castles for *Castleton*, three Conies for *Conesby*, &c. Whether these be either better or more ancient than other *Armes*, it is a question of more difficulty to be resolved, than commodious if it were known.

If there were two distinct families of one Sirname, yet bearing severall Coat-Armours, it is no consequence that they are originally issued from the same Ancestors; for their agreement of their Surnames may be said to be a probability, but yet it is no proof that they are both extracted from the same Ancestors, unless there be withall a resemblance of their Coat-Armours, which are the express notes of distinction.

In case where there are two families, diverse in name, and issued from severall parents; and both of them doe bear one and the selfesame Coat-Armour, and the name of one of them is agreeable to the Coat-Armour, and the other dissonant from the same; The same being in question, to whether of them this Coat doth properly appertain: it may be probably conjectured, that he is interested in the Coat-Armour whose appellation is agreeable therewith; rather than his, whose name hath no conformity with it. For names were instituted for differencing of each person from other severally, according to the saying, *Sicut nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines: Ita Arma & insignia ad recognoscendum homines sunt inventa*.

If two men of severall Families shall beare one Coat-Armour, and have their abode in one *Country* or *Territorie*; and one of them can produce no more proof, why he doth arrogate the propriety thereof, than the other can: In such case the cause shall be questioned before the Sovereign, or before such as doe from him derive their authority, for the hearing, examining and determining cases of this nature? Otherwise if either of them can prove that his Ancestors received the same of the Kings gift, as a remuneration for service done, the *Armes* shall be adjudged to be his.

The sympathy of Armes with their Bearers.

Also there is between these *Armes* and their Bearers, a kind of *Sympathy* or naturall participation of qualities, in so much as who so dishonourably or unreverently useth the *Armes* of any man, seemeth to have offered indignity

ty to the person of their *Bearer*, (so as according to some Authors) their owner shall right himself against such an offender, or wrong-doer, *Actio injuriarum*.

As touching the antiquity of these signes which we call *Armes*, *Diodorus Siculus* maketh mention, that *Osyris* firnamed *Jupiter* the just, son to *Cham* the curled son of *Noah*, called of the *Gentiles* *Ianus*, being banished from the blessed Tents of *Shem* and *Japhet*; by reason of the curse fallen upon his father, was constrained to seek some remote place wherein he might settle himselfe, his children, and people: for which purpose he assembled a great army, and appointed *Hercules* his eldest son Captain. And in this so ancient an expedition of wars, as well *Osyris* himselfe, as *Hercules*, *Macedon*, and *Anubis* his sons, and others, did paint certain *Signes* upon their *shields*, *bucklers*, and other weapons; which signes were after called *Armes*: As for example, *Osyris* bare a Scepter royall, insigned on the top with an *Eye*: *Hercules*, a *Lyon* rampant holding a *Battle-axe*: *Macedon* a *Wolfe*, and *Anubis*, a *Dog*. And we find in *Homer* and in *Virgil*, that the *Heroes* had their signes or marks, whereby their persons were distinctly known, and discerned in *Battell*, as well as their *Kings* and *commons* had their publike Ensignes: For the *Athenians* bare the *Owle*; The *Persians*, an *Ancher* or *Sagitary* stamped in their coynes: The *Romans* bare an *Eagle*, *Minotaure* and sundry other shapes, which (according to *Pliny*) they bare in *Battell* unto the time of *Marius*, who bare in his Ensigne an *Eagle*, *Argent*: figured and embossed, *Sus une haute longue*, as may be seen in ancient *Medals*, and chiefly in which is found this word, *Allocutio*.

The Antiquity of Armes and Ensignes Armoriall.

Paulus Emilius saith, That anciently the French *Kings* did beare, *Argent*, three *Diadems*, *Gules*. Others say, they beare three *Toades*, *Sable*, in a field, *Vert*, *alias* *Sinople*, which cannot be good *Armory*, as the Masters of that mystery doe hold, because of *Colour* upon *Colour*.

The ancient Armes of the French Kings.

Whence they received those *Armes* it is not certainly known, unless they had them from the *Romanes*.

But their opinion is more probable who by the *Blazon* of the *Shield* of *France*, would shew that the first *Frankes* consist of *Sicum'bri* (a people of *Germany*, inhabiting the *Marches* of *Friseland*, towards *Holland*, *Zeland* and *Gelderland*) gave unto them, *Azure*, which resembleth the water (which being calme representeth the colour of the *Heavens*) and therein three *flower de Lis*, *Or*, which doe grow plentifully in those *Marches*, and doe flourish in *May*, and *June*.

Others affirme, that the same was sent by an *Angell* from *Heaven* to *Clouis*, the first *Christian King* of *France*.

But *Gregory of Towers* in his *History* mentioned no such thing, neither doth it appeare that they bear those *Armes* before the time of *King Pippine*, but after the time of *Lewis Le Grosse*: at which time it seemeth that *Armories* began to become hereditary, and were transferred from *Father* to *Son* in each *Family*.

In the first assumption of these *Signes*, every man did take to himselfe some such *Beast*, *Bird*, *Fish*, *Serpent*, or other creature as he thought best fitting his estate, or whose nature and quality did in some sort quadrate with his own, or whereunto himself was in some respect in quality like or withheld to be resembled unto. *Ex iis quibus quisque, maxime delectatur qualis etiam sit ipse cognoscitur*. The reason is, for that no man is delighted but with things that are like himself. Therefore wherein any man is specially delighted, himself also is found to be in quality much like unto them.

Zanchius

Zenobius de immortalitate Animarum 133. Whereof it cometh that our souls, albeit they are naturally delighted with things that please, and delight the Externall senses, yet shall we find that by how much the mind is more generous and Noble, by so much the more doth it apprehend a more solid delight in things pertaining to the inward faculties, than in such as pertain to the exterior senses; As we may see in those *Arts* wherein the Phantasie is chiefly exercised: whereby they receive a greater contentment of things pertaining to the mind, that is to say, as well Morall, as Naturall, and *supernaturall Philosophy*. For like as our exterior senses are delighted with corporall, and corruptible things, so in like manner are our minds affected to things *spirituall* and eternall, and are wonderfully delighted in them, by reason of the *Sympathy* of their naturall qualities. *Similitudo non currit quatuor pedibus (ut aiunt in Scholis)* Many things may be like, yet nothing like in all points or respects.

Use of Armes,
universall.

As their institution is not new, but very ancient, derived almost from the beginning of the World, so their use was not limited, or restrained to some few particular Nations, Kingdomes and Countries, but most largely spread all the World over, in so much, as there is no Nation, Country or people, so savage or barbarous, but that they have their particular Signes, whereby they may particularly and distinctly be known and discerned from others. As in Example.

The Nations of the	Israelites	bare for their Ensigns	{	The Hebrew letter <i>Tau</i> ,
	Scythians			A Thunderbolt,
	Egyptians			An Oxe.
	Phrygians			A Swine.
	Thracians			Mars.
	Romanes			An Eagle.
	Persians			Bow, and Arrows.

Coralis a Savage people of *Pontus*, bare two *Wheels*.

Anciently
Armes borne
in Shields and
Targets.

And *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* saith, That the *Cymbrians*, a people inhabiting the parts of *Denmarke*, *Norway*, and the *Almaynes*, which in those dayes were cruell, and barbarous, nevertheless had their *Shields* adorned with the formes and shapes of savage and cruell beasts, as also their *Targets*, and other *Military instruments* futed accordingly, and that in such multitudes, and in such glorious and glistering manner, that they dazeled the eyes of the beholders.

Armes generally
used for
particular
distinction.

Neither were these Signes peculiarly restrained unto *Nations*, *Countries*, and *Provinces*, but they were so universall, as that there were no *Tribe*, particular person or family, but had their *Armoriall Signes*, or *Notes*, whereby they were not onely distinctly known and discerned from other forrain *Tribes* and *Families*, but also apparantly discerned (amongst themselves) one from another, by means of interposition of some minute or small differences, which after-comers were forced to devise for the preservation of *Common peace* and unity, when the multitude of Bearers (through long tract of time) encreased excessively.

Shields diversly
adorned.

Achilles had his *Shield* beautifully adorned with great variety of things *Celestiall*, as the motion of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, *Planets*, and other the *Celestiall Spheres*, the Scituation of the *Earth*, & the adjacent *Islands*, the *Seas*, with the ebbing and flowing thereof, &c. whereof I shall have better occasion offered to speak more at large hereafter. Also *Amphiaras* (as *Pindarus* the *Theban Poet* affirmeth) in his expedition to *Thebes*, bare in his *Shield*, a *Painted Dragon*.
Capaneus

Capaneus, one of the seven Captains that besieged *Thebes*, bare the manifold headed *Hydra*, that *Hercules* fought withall, as *Statius* the *Neapolitan* Poet reporteth. *Polynices* a *Sphinx*: *Agamemnon* in the *Trojan Wars* bare in his Shield a *Lion*, with this Epigram, *Terror hic est hominum; Et qui hunc gerit est Agamemnon.*

Ulysses bare a *Dolphin*, and a *Typhon* breathing out flames of fire: *Persus* *Medusæ's* head: *Antiochus* a *Lion*, with a white wand: *Theſeus* an *Oxe*: *Seleucus* a *Bull*: *Augustus* a *Sphinx*, with infinite others which I purposely overpasse.

These signes or tokens were in their first production rough hewen, (as I may term them) and rude, as also those other notes or signes that we now call *Badges* or *Cognizances*: so as they may be said to have been rather painted *Emblems*, than exquisite tokens of honour, or absolute signes or badges. in the time of their first Institution they received divers denominations, As *Signes*, *Ensignes*, *Tokens*, *Markes*, *Cognizances*, &c. But when in after Ages, they had been polished and refined, then were these Tokens or Signes, that had been formerly (after a rude fashion) handled together, more carefully distinguished; so as those which we now call *Crests* or *Cognizances*, worn upon the Helmets of Military persons in the field, were distinctly known from those that were borne in *Shields* and *Targets*, which we now call *Armes* in English, and in Latine *Arms*. Men of ancient times devised, and invented many things ingeniously, and with great care and consideration, but finished them not, but recommended them to posterity, to be by them brought to perfection, According to that saying, *Invenit antiquitas, posteri perfecerunt*, neither doth this derogate ought from the studious and Industry of the Ancient, neither is this any indignity unto them; *Non erubescat antiquitas* (saith *Chassanens*) *ſi quid melius horum quæ ipſa tradidit, Novitas adinvenit*: for nothing is devised and perfected at an instant, but it is continuance of time, and much labour and industry that brings it to perfection.

These *Signes*, *Markes*, *Notes*, *Ensignes*, or whatsoever else you please to name them, are not all of one sort, for some of them may be applyed to peace, and others to military use; and of each of these there are diverse kinds or sorts: For some of them are expresse notes of government and authority or jurisdiction, others have no authority at all annexed to them.

Like as there is an absolute authority or jurisdiction royall, free from all limitation, and another said to be a mixt government; yea, and that as well in civill policy, as in *Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction*: so are also the ensignes severall, as well those that pertain to the City, or Common-wealth, as also those that belong to *Ecclesiasticall* government.

Those *Ensignes* that are remote or exempted from government and authority are diverse, according to the diversity of conceits of the first institutors or devisers of them. For some of them are in manner *Vulgar*, and *Common*, and such as may fall to the lot of a person of mean condition: others again of more subtle and deep invention; exquisite, beautifull and honorable, and are remunerations or rewards of some noble exploits, of meer Divine wits, or of some rare or excellent vertue, as a recompence of memorable and worthy deserts.

I know some are of opinion that these tokens or signes, which we do call *Armes*, were utterly unknown to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*; and their memory not to be found with their Nations: They doe confesse, that the *Romans* did make the same use of their *Images* that we do at this day by our *Armes*, viz. to produce them for testimonies of their generous race.

First production of Armes rough and rude.

Diverse Denominations of Armes.

Opinion of some concerning the Antiquity of Arms.

Some

Another opinion.

Some other are of opinion, that they were excogitated and brought in use by *Charles the Great* and the *Lombards*, and some again doe suppose, they began in the time of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, but the contrary appeareth by Authentick proof, as I have even now shewed: well may their opinion stand with reason, that doe hold, that the discipline of *Armes* in the reign, (or rather) during the imperiall government of *Theodosius*, and in the time of *Charles the Great*, was brought to some kind of perfection, and withall more generally propagated and dispersed, according to that saying of *Abra. Franc. Carolo potentissimo Imperante hæc & distinctius explicata fuisse, & frequentius usurpata elucet*.

The principall end for which these signes were first taken up, and put in use, was, that they might serve for notes and markes to distinguish tribes, families and particular persons, each from other; but this was not their onely use, for that they served also to notifie, to the ingenuous beholder of them, (after some sort) the naturall quality, and disposition of their Bearers; and so behoovefull was this invention thought to be, and their use so reasonable as that they have been entertained of all succeeding posterities, among all Nations, and continued (even to this day) without any imutation or alteration of their primary institution. These *Armoriall Ensignes* thus ingeniously devised had a further use; for they served also for the more commodious distribution of Nations, Tribes, and Families, into Regiments and Bands; as also for assembling, conducting, and governing of them in martiall expeditions, and distinguishing (as I have shewed) of particular persons in wars, as well amongst themselves as from their enemies; because it often falleth out by reason of the likenesse of Armour and Weapons, of Discipline of War, and of Language and Voice (in default of such signes) that much treachery is wrought, and many men after battell or skermish doe make their retreat to the troops of the Enemy, to the danger of their surprize, or losse of life. So then it is clear that this is one use of these *Notes*, or *Markes* of distinction called *Armes*, that if a man shall meet or encounter us, we do forthwith discover by the *note* or *marke* that he beareth, whether he be friend or enemy; and for some of those uses and ends which I have formerly shewed, These *Armoriall Ensignes* have received approbation in the highest degree, even from the mouth of God himself (who, when he prescribed unto *Moses* and *Aaron* a form of ordering and conducting the *Israelites* in their passage towards the Land of the promise, did expressly command the use of *Armoriall signes*, saying, *Filiis Israelis qui quis juxta vexillum suum cum signis secundum domum Majorum suorum castra habent*) which order he required to be observed, not onely in the conduction of them in their journey, but also in the pitching and raising of their Camp.

In which precept we may observe, that God maketh mention of two sorts of *Ensignes*; the one generall, the other particular; and that these latter were no lesse needfull than the former; for the orderly governing and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude as the *Israelites* were, in a journey so long, and withall subject to infinite dangers. The first sort of these *Ensignes*, God calleth *Vexilla*, that is to say, *Standards* or *Banners*, which served for the conduction of their severall Regiments. For the *Israelites* consisted of twelve Tribes which were divided into four Regiments; that is, to wit, three Tribes to each Regiment, of which every one had a particular *Standard*, which as they differed in colour one from another; so did they doublelesse comprehend in them severall and distinct formes:

Here

Here may arise a twofold question concerning these *Standards* before mentioned; the one, what colour each of them were? the other, what forms and shapes were depicted in them? As to the colour, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers*, saith, *Qualia sunt ista vexilla in Textu non habetur, sed de cunctis Hebræi quod vexillum cujuslibet Tribus, erat similis colori lapidis positi in rationali, in quo inscriptum erat nomen ipsius Reuben, & sic de aliis.*

And as to their severall forms, *Martinus Borhaus* in his *Commentary* upon the same place, hath this saying, *Tradunt veteres in Rubenis vexillo Mandragoram depictam fuisse, quam ille in agro collectam matri Liæ attulerat: In Jehudæ Leonem, cui illum benedicendo pater Jacobus contulerat. In Ephraim vexillo, Bovis species. In Danis vexillo, serpentis Imago, qui serpenti & colubro a Jacobo comparatus erat, fiat Dan coluber in via.* And in conclusion he saith, *Sit fides penes Authores.*

This sort of *Ensigne* according to *Calepine*, is called, *Vexillum quasi parvum velum, & accipitur* (saith he) *pro signo quo in exercitu vel classe Imperatores utuntur.* The use of these *Standards* doe consist herein, that they being borne aloft upon a long pole or staffe apparant to every mans view, the Souldiers may be thereby directed (upon all occasions of service) and by the sight of them may be dislevered and united at all times, as the necessity of the service shall require. Of this use, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers* saith, *Vexilla in perticis elevantur, ut ad eorum aspectum bellatores dividantur & uniantur:* For like as a Ship is guided in the surging Seas by the Sterne or Ruther, even so are the Souldiers ordered in their Martiall exploits by their *Standard* or *Ensigne*.

The other sorts of *Ensignes*, God calleth *Signa secundum domum Majorum suorum*: whereby is meant (if I be not deceived) the particular *Ensignes* or *Tokens* of each particular Family, and of the particular persons of each Family. For so doe I understand that exposition of *Lyra* upon the same place, *Signa propria sunt in vestibus & scutis, quibus bellatores mutuo se cognoscunt, & suos ab Adversariis distinguunt.*

But here we must put a difference between these words, *Arma & Insignia*, and we must seporate those things that are proper to *Armes* from such as pertain to *Ensignes*.

Armes therefore being taken in the largest sense (as I have hitherto in this Discourse used the word) may be said to be either Publick or Private.

Such are said to be publick *Armes*, as have some Sovereign Authority or Jurisdiction annexed to them.

Of the first sort are such *Armes* as are borne by *Emperours, Kings, and absolute Princes, and free Estates, having Sovereign authority and power within their severall Empires, and Kingdoms, and Territories.* These in propriety of speech cannot be aptly said to be the *Armes* of their Stock or Family, whereof they are descended, but doe rather represent the nature of *Ensignes*, than of *Armes*, in regard of the publick authority to them annexed; As also in respect that whosoever shall succeed them in those supreme governments shall bear the same *Armes* as the expresse notes and testimonies of such their severall jurisdictions, though they be extracted from Aliens, or forrain Families. For so neither is the *Eagle* the peculiar *Armes* of the house of *Austria*, nor the *Lions* of the Family of *Plantagenet*, nor the *Flowers de Lis* of the house of *Valois*. And these *Armes* or *Ensignes* may no man else bear, or yet mark his goods withall, unlesse it be that in

Question.

Resolution.
Lyra upon
Num. 2.*Martinus Bor-*
haus, Num. 2.
Formes borne
in Standards.*Lyra*, Num. 2.

Sot.

Lyra.

token of loyalty he will set up the *Kings Armes* in his house, and place his own *Armes* underneath. And there are certain *Ensignes* of dignity and office which every man having the same dignity or office may lawfully bear as the *Ensignes* of a *Proconsull*, the *Ensignes* of a *Bishop*. And these are peculiar to those onely that have the exercising of such dignity or office, if any other shall usurp the bearing or use of them, he incurreth the crime of forgery. Private *Armes* are such as are proper to private Persons, whether they be numbred in ranck of the greater Nobility, as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Viscounts* and *Barons*, having no Sovereign or absolute power: or of the lesser Nobility or Gentry, *Knights*, *Esquires* and *Gentlemen*; neither yet are they *Ensignes* of any ordinary dignity, but peculiar to their Family, and may be infinitely transferred to their posterity.

For *Armes* or *Armoriall tokens*, pertaining to some particular Family, doe descend to every peculiar person extracted from the same *Agnation*, whether they be heirs to their father or *Grandfather*, or not. Sometimes the Bearers of these do so greatly multiply, as that they are constrained for distinction sake, to annex some apposition over and above their paternall Coat to them descended, for differencing the persons. *Quod licitum est, facit nomini addere prænomen*, which they may no lesse lawfully doe, than to adde a Christian name to a Surname, to distinguish two Children issued from one parent.

These *Armes* are sometimes composed of naturall things, as of some kind of *Celestiall bodies*, viz. of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. Sometimes of four footed *Beasts*, or of *Birds*, or of *Serpents*, or of *Fishes*, or some other *Reptiles*, or else of some kind of *Vegetables*, as *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Leaves*, &c. Or else of some solid things, as *Castles*, *Towers*, *Mountains*, &c. Or of things pertaining to Arts Liberall, or trades *Mechanicall* &c. Sometimes again they are compact of none of these, but doe consist onely of the variations of simple Colours, counter-changed by occasion of transverse, perpendicular, or whatsoever other Line used in Coat-Armour, whether the same be *Streight*, *Crooked*, *Bunched*, &c. Whereby passing through the *Escoccheon*, either traverse, oblique, or direct, the colours become transmuted, or counter-changed; of all which I have occasion to speak hereafter in their particular places.

Armes a token
of propriety.

If question happen to arise touching the right of some desolate place, or ruined building, if in digging up the ruines, or taking up of the foundation thereof, there be found any known Coat-Armour; the questioned place shall be adjudged to appertain to that Family, to whom that Coat-Armour belongeth.

Arms defaced.

If any man be attainted or convicted of *Treason*, for betraying his Country, or of *Heresie*, to the end he should be branded with a greater note of infamy, his *Armes* are rased, broken down and utterly defaced.

Armes interred
with the
Corpes.

Sometimes it falleth out that if a noble Family be extinguished by the death of the last of the same (deceasing without issue) whereby the bearing of the *Armes* proper to that Lineage is from thenceforth abolished: The *Armes* are interred in the grave, together with the corpes of the defunct.

Opinion of
some concerning
the Antiquity
of Arms.

After long tract of time, these tokens which we call *Armes* became remunerations for service, and were bestowed by Emperours, Kings, and Princes, and their Generalls and chief Commanders in the field upon Martiall men, whose valorous merits (even in justice) required due recom-

recompence of honour answerable unto their worthy acts, the remembrance whereof could not better be preserved and derived unto posterity, than by these kindes of honourable rewards. The first we read of, that made this use of them, was *Alexander the Great*, being moved therunto by the perswasion of *Aristotle* his Schoole-master: who having observed his magnificent mind in rewarding his Souldiers to the full of their deserts, did at length prevaile with him so much, as that he caused him to turn the Current of his bounty another way, and to recompence his Souldiers with these marks, or tokens of honour; which he bestowed on them as hereditary testimonies of their glorious merits. In later Ages *Charles the fourth the Emperour*, gave *Armes* also unto learned men, and such as had performed any memorable service, or excellent work, therefore *Bartholus*, being a most expert man in the Lawes, and one of the Councell of the said *Charles the fourth*, received in reward for his *Armes* from the said Emperour, this Coat-Armour, viz. Or, a *Lion rampant* his taile forked, Gules, which afterward descended successively to his children and posterity. But *Bartholus* (though he were a most singular and perfect Civilian) because he was unexperienced in Martiall discipline, durst not at first assume the bearing of those *Armes*: But afterwards upon better advise he bare them, knowing how unfit it was to refuse a reward given by so potent an Emperour. And this was a noble institution of *Charles the fourth*, that not onely the skilfull professors of the Civill Lawes, but the learned proficients, and the judicious students, in other Arts and Professions, might receive remuneration for their virtues. *Honos enim alit Artes; omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria. Abr. Fra. pa. 76.* And without all doubt there is great reason that *Armes* should be distributed unto men, renowned for their learning & wisdom, who with expence, even of their lives & spirits in continuall study, to enable themselves to be fit for to serve the Wealpublick at home, by magistracy, and civill government, wherein they may no lesse merit reward of their Prince at home, by their politick managing of civill affaires; than the *Martiall* man abroad, with his brandished slaughtering sword, since they oftentimes in their civill government, doe prescribe limits to *Martiall* affaires also, how farre they shall extend their power, according to that saying of *Cicero*; *Offici. 1. Parva sunt foris Arma, nisi est consilium domi.* And this is the cause that *Armes* are given for remuneration in later times, as well to learned and religious men, as to Martiall men; yet not so much for their valour, as for their wisdom, and to honour them withall, according to the saying of a certain Author, *Arma dantur viris religiosi, non propter strenuitatem, sed propter honorem, quia honorabile est Arma portare; ut Doctor in legibus viginti annis per legem Armorum fiet miles, non tamen propter ejus strenuitatem, sed propter ejus dignitatem.*

The examples of these two Great Potentates before mentioned in remunerating their well meriting Souldiers, faithfull servants, and vertuous and learned subjects, with these *Signes*, or *Symbols* called *Armes*, the one, viz. *Alexander the Great*, for service done in wars; The other, namely *Charles the fourth*, for politick managing of Civill affaires by learning and wisdom at home, have been imitated by divers *Emperors*, *Kings*, and *Princes*, of succeeding ages, using therein the ministry of the Office of *Heralds*; as subordinate officers thereunto appointed and authorized, reserving alwayes to themselves the supream Jurisdiction of judging and

remune-

remunerating persons according to their deserts; but using the ministry of the *Heralds*, as for sundry other uses of great importance in a State, so also for the inventing and devising of congruent tokens of honour, answerable to the merits of those that shall receive the same: to doe which although there is a power seeming absolute, committed to them by the Sovereign, yet the same is restrained into a power ordinary, which is to devise with discretion *Armes*, correspondent to the desert of the person, that shall be thought worthy to have these honourable badges or tokens of honour bestowed upon him.

Now sithence we have had cause here in this Chapter to make mention of a *Herald*, it shall not be amisse to shew what this word is, and his naturall signification.

Here-beaute, by abbreviation (as *Verſegan* noteth) *Herauld*, as also *Herauld*, doth rightly signifie the Champion of the Army; and growing to be a Name of Office, he that in the Army hath the speciall charge to denounce Wars, or to challenge to *Battell*, or *Combat*: in which sense our name of *Heraulte* approacheth neerelt to *Fecialis* in *Latine*.

SECT. I. CHAP. II.

Definition of
Armory.

SO much of such notes as are necessary to be observed for the better understanding of these things that shall be hereafter delivered, touching the subject of this work. Now we proceed to the practick exercise of these *Armoriall tokens*, which pertain to the function of *Heralds*, and is termed *Armory*, and may be thus defined: *Armory is an Art rightly prescribing the true knowledge and use of Armes.*

Of Division
and Use.

Now like as in things naturall the effects doe evermore immediately ensue their causes, even so division which is a demonstration of the extent and power of things, must by immediate consequence follow definition, which doth expresse the nature of the thing defined. *Division is a distribution of things common, into things particular or lesse common.* The use thereof consisteth herein, that by the assistance of this division, words of large intendment and signification, are reduced to their definite and determinate sense and meaning, that so the mind of the learner be not misled through the ambiguity of words, either of manifold or uncertain interpretations. Moreover it serveth to illuminate the understanding of the learner, and to make him more capable of such things as are delivered, *Ea enim quæ divisione traduntur facilius intelliguntur.*

Distribution.

The practise hereof shall be manifested in the distribution of the skill of *Armory*, with all the parts and complements thereof throughout this whole work.

This skill of *Armory* consisteth of *Blazoning*, and *Marshalling*.

Albeit I doe here make mention of the *Marshalling*, or conjoyning of diverse *Armes* in one Shield, or *Eſcocheon*; nevertheless, sithence it is far besides my purpose, (for the present to have further to doe with them, (in this place) than onely to nominate them, for distributions sake) I will reserve this kind, of *Marshalling*, or conjoyning of the *Armes* of distinct Families in one *Eſcocheon*, unto a more convenient time and place, peculiarly destinated to that purpose, and I will proceed to the explication of those things

things which doe concern the first member of this distribution, viz. *Blazoning*.

Blazon is taken, either strictly for an explication of *Armes* in apt and significant terms, or else, it is taken largely for a display of the vertues of the Bearers of *Armes*: in which sense *Chassaneus* defineth the same in this manner, *Blazonia est quasi alicujus vera laudatio sub quibusdam signis, secundum prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem & temperantiam*. A certain French *Armourist* saith, that to *Blazon* is to expresse what the shapes, kindes, and colour of things born in *Armes* are, together with their apt significations.

Like as definitions are forerunners of divisions, even so divisions also have precedence of rules. To speak properly of a rule: It may be said to be any straight or levell thing, whereby lines are drawn in a direct and even form. In resemblance whereof, we here understand it, to be a brieve precept or instruction for knowing or doing of things aright, as witnesseth *Calepine*, saying, *Regula per translationem dicitur, brevis rerum praeceptio*, that is to say, a compendious or ready instruction of matters.

Rules are taken for brief documents prescribed for the delivery, or apprehension of some Art or Science, by these the wits and inventions of men are much comforted and quickened, according to that saying of *Seneca*, *Ingenii vis praeceptis alitur & crescit, non aliter quam scintilla statu levi adjuta, novaeque persuasiones adjicit innatas, & depravatas corrigit*. The force of wit is nourished and augmented by Rules or Precepts; like as a spark is kindled with a soft and gentle fire, and doe adde new inducements and perswasions to those that are already apprehended, and correcteth such as are depraved and vicious.

It followeth therefore, by due order of consequence, that I should annex such rules as are peculiar to *blazon in genere*. For other particular rules must be reserved to more proper places.

The aptest rules for this place, are these immediately following: In *Blazoning* you must use an advised deliberation before you enter thereunto, for having once begun, to recall the same, doth argue an unconsiderate forwardnesse meriting just reprehension.

The more compendious your *Blazon* is, by so much is it holden the more commendable, *Quia quod brevius est semper delectabilius habetur*. Therefore you must shun multiplicity of impertinent words in your *Blazon*, *Frustra enim fit per plura quod fieri potest per pauciora*. But herein you must observe this Caution, that whilst you labour to be compendious, you omit nothing materiall or necessary to be expresse: for as the one doth eclipse the understanding, so the other is offensive to memory, as *Aristotle* noteth, saying, *Omnis sermo, si sit brevior quam oportet, obscurat intellectum, si autem longior, difficile erit retentioni*.

You must take speciall heed to words in *Blazon*, for a different form of *Blazoning* maketh the *Armes* cease to be the same; *Diversitas enim nominis inducet diversitatem rei, in tantum quod nomina sunt significativa rerum*.

You must not be too full of conceits in *Blazon*, nor over-forward in speech.

You must use no iteration or repetition of words, in *Blazoning* of one Coat:

Especially of any of these four words, viz.

Of. For the doubling of any of these, is
 Sor. counted a great fault, inso much as the
 And. offender herein is deemed unworthy
 With. to *Blazon* a Coat-Armour.

Definition of
Blazon.

Of a rule.

Rules of Blazon
in genere.

Rule 1.

Rule 2.

Rule 3.

Rule 4.

Rule 5.

Rule 6.

In *Blazoning* you must have regard of the things that are borne in *Armes*; as also whereunto they may be resembled, whether they be naturall or artificiall, and so to commend them accordingly.

Rule 7.

In the *Blazoning* of any Coat, you must evermore observe this speciall rule. First to begin with the Field, and then proceed to the blazon of the Charge, if any be. Moreover if the *Field* be occupied with sundry things, whether the same be of one or diverse kindes: you must first nominate that which lyeth next and immediately upon the *Field*, and then blazon that which is more remote from the same. What *Field* and *Charge* are, shall be shewed in their proper places; *interim oportet discentem credere.*

Preposterous
Blazons

Chassanius holdeth, that where the Chiefe of an *Escutcheon* is of one colour or metall, or more, you should blazon the chief first; but I hold it more consonant to reason, to begin with the Field (because of the priority thereof in nature, as also in respect that it is the *continent*) rather than with the Charge, which is the thing *contained*, and so consequently last in nature. Nevertheless the French *Armourists* for the most part doe blazon the Charge first, and the Field after, which is a course meerly repugnant to nature: by whose prescript order, the place must have precedence of the thing placed, and the continent of the thing contained: wherefore our *Heralds* manner of blazon is more agreeable to reason than theirs. There be divers forms of blazon: A certain Dutchman who lived in the time of King *Henry* the fifth, used to blaze *Armes* by the principall parts of mans body, as *Ab. Fra.* writeth, pag. 63. *Malorques* a French man made use of flowers for this purpose: *Falcon* an English man, who lived in the time of King *Edward* the third, performed it by the dayes of the week; but in former times their predecessors used onely these three kinds following: first, or Metals and Colours, secondly, by precious Stones, and thirdly, by the the celestially Planets. Out of which sundry forms, I have made choice of these three last which are most ancient and necessary, in respect that these above all other doe best fit my purpose; which is, to apply to each particular state of Gentry, a blazon correspondent. As for example, to Gentlemen having no title of dignity, blazon by Metals and colours: to persons ennoblished by the Sovereign, by precious Stones: and to Emperors, Monarchs, Kings and Princes, blazon by Planets.

Selected
Kinds of Blazoning.

Rule 8.

The two last of these three selected formes are not to be used in the blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Gentlemen that are not advanced to some degree of Nobility; unless they be rarely qualified, or of speciall desert.

These selected formes of blazon, doe seem to imply a necessity of their invention; to the end that as well by *Blazon*; as by degree, Noble men might be distinguished from Gentlemen; and persons of majesty, from those of noble lineage, that so a due *Decorum* may be observed in each degree, according to the dignity of their persons: for that it is a thing unfitting, either to handle a mean argument in a lofty stile, or a stately argument in a mean.

SECT. I. CHAP. III.

Distribution.

SO much of the definition and generall rules of blazon. Now will I proceed to the distribution thereof.

The

The principall means of teaching, and the chief part of Method consisteth in distinction, therefore in the explanation or unfolding of this fabricke of *Armes* or *Armoriall signes*, I will use some manifest kind of distribution.

The blazon of *Armes* { *Accidents*, and
consisteth in their { *Parts*.

I call those notes or marks, *Accidents* of *Armes*, that have no inherent quality or participation of the subsistence or *Essence* of them, but may be annexed unto them, or taken from them; their substance still remaining; for so doth *Porphyrus* define the same, saying *Accidens potest adesse & abesse sine subiecti interitu*. *Accidents* may be said to be cousin germans to nothing: For so after a sort doth *Aristotle* reckon of them, saying, *Accidens videtur esse propinquum non enti*, *Metaph.* 6. For they have no being of themselves, but as they are in things of being, or annexed to them. As the same Author further noteth, *Metaph.* 7. *Accidentia non sunt entia, nisi quia sunt entis*.

Accidents of
Armes what?

Accidents and *formes* doe agree in this point, that both the one and the other of them being separated from the substance, yet is not the substance thereby altered from that it was, but remaineth still the same; which occasioned many men to think that forms were accidents. These cannot alter the matter or substance because they are not of the main, but come upon the by, as it were. *Nihil enim transmutat materiam, nisi sit in materia*.

Accidents are in the subject, as *passio in patiente*, according to that saying, *Accidens ut est in subiecto, non idem est in subiecto, sed ut est passio ejus, est sibi idem*.

Such accidents as are here { *Tincture*, and
meant are these, viz. { *Differences*.

Tincture is a variable hew of *Armes*, and is common as well to *Differences* of *Armes*, as to the *Armes* themselves.

Tincture.

And the same is di- { *Colours*, and
stributed into { *Furres*.

Colour, may be said to be an externall dye, wherewith any thing is coloured or stained, or else it may be said to be the glosse of a body beautified with light.

Colours.

And the colour here { *Generall*, and
mentioned is both { *Speciall*.

By generall *Colour*, I understand the proper and naturall colour of each particular thing, whether the same be *Naturall* or *Artificiall*, of what kind soever that are depicted and set forth in their externall and proper beauty. In this respect all colours whatsoever (without exception) may seem to pertain to this *Art*, for so much as there is nothing in this world subjected to the sight of man, but either is, or aptly may be borne in *Armes*; so spacious and generall is the scope of *Armory*. In blazoning of things borne in their naturall or proper colour, you shall onely term them to be borne proper, which is a blazon sufficient for things of that kind, and well fitting their property or nature, for there are no terms of blazon allowed to things borne after that sort.

Colour generall.

Blazon of
things proper.

By speciall colours, I mean such colours, as by a certain peculiar propriety (as it were) doe belong to this *Art* of *Armory*.

Speciall colours.

These are both { *Simple*, and
{ *Mixt*.

Simple colours are those, whose existence is of such absolute perfection

Simple colours what?

(in their kind) as that they need not the participation of any other colour to make them absolute, but doe communicate their naturall qualities to all other colours, to make them perfect, in which respect they are called *elementa coloris*, as shall be shewed hereafter.

And those are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{White, and} \\ \text{Black.} \end{array} \right.$

Elements of
colours.

To these in right belongeth the first place amongst colours, because in the order of nature they were before all other colours: *Priora enim sunt compositis incomposita*: and are of Aristotle called *Elementa colorum*, saying, *Albus & niger sunt elementa colorum mediorum*. Onely White and Black are accounted simple colours, because all other colours whatsoever are raised either of an equall or unequall mixture or composition of these two, which are (as I may term them) their common parents. These are said to be the common parents of all other colours, in respect they have their originall being from these, either in an equall or disproportionable mixture. Therefore I will begin with them, and so proceed to the rest that we call *colores Medii*, in respect of their participation of both. Now forasmuch as practise is the scope of *Doctrines*, (to the end those things that are, or shall be delivered, may be the better conceived or borne in memory) I have thought good to manifest them by particular examples of ocular demonstration, in the plainest manner that I can devise, *Quia qualis est rerum demonstratio, talis futura est hominum scientia*.

Examples and demonstrations are of great power and efficacie to illustrate and bring things to light, wherein brevity, the prop and aide of memory and sweet companion of facility, is highly commended, as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Nihil est ad res illuminandas illustrius exemplis, in quibus brevitas adiutrix memoriae, facilitatis socia, semper est commendata*.

White defined.



Note.

Resemblance
of white.

Dignity.

White is a colour that consisteth of very much light, as it is of *Scribonius* defined; *Albeo est color simplex in corpore tenuiore multa luminefiatate constans*: to which black is contrary. Note, as colours may be resembled to things of greatest Nobility or reputation, so is their worthiness accounted of accordingly.

The colour White is resembled to the light, and the dignity thereof reckoned more worthy than the black, by how much the light and the day is of more esteem than darknesse and the night, whereunto black is likened. Furthermore white is accounted more worthy than black, in respect of the more worthy use thereof. For men in ancient time were accustomed to note things well and laudably performed (and esteemed worthy to be kept in memory) with white, and contrariwise whatsoever was holden reproachfull or dishonorable, was noted with black, as the Poet noteth, saying,

Quae laudanda forent, & quae culpanda vicissim,

Ille prius creta, mox haec carbone notasti.

Precedency.

Moreover white challengeth the precedency of black (according to *Upton*) in respect of the priority of time, for that it was in nature before black, which is a deprivation thereof. Like as darknesse, whereunto black is resembled, is an exemption of light, *Omni enim privatio praesupponit habitum*. Finally, *Upton* preferreth white before black, in regard that white is more easily discerned and furthest seen in the Field.

This

This colour is most commonly taken in *Blazon* for the metall *Silver*, and is termed *Argent*, wheresoever the same is found, either in *Field* or *Charge*. This Metall representeth *Water*, which (next to the *Aire*) is the noblest of all the Elements, and in *Armory* it is termed *Argent*, for that it approacheth neer to the *Luminary Bodies*. To this Metall is given the second place next to *Gold*, in regard that the *Armory* cannot be good, that hath not in it either *Gold*, or *Silver*: It also for another cause bare the resemblance of *Water*, which scowreth, clenseth, and putteth away all filth and uncleanness: For in *Blazon* it betokeneth innocence, cleanness of life and chastity; amongst complexions it is likened to fleame, as for the esteem of this Metal *Silver*, we may observe in all Ages that *Emperours*, *Kings*, and *Princes* had and yet have their vessels of chief use of *Silver*; As for the abundance of this Metall, you may read 2 *Chron.* 9. How every man brought unto *Salomon* presents, being vessels of *Silver* and vessels of *Gold*, and *Raiment* and *Armour*, and sweet *Odors*, *Horses* and *Mules* from year to year. And the King gave *Silver* in *Jerusalem* as stones, &c. Such was the plentiful abundance of this Metall in the dayes of *Salomon*. In composition of *Armes*, it is accounted a fault worthy blame to blazon this other wise than *Argent*, but in doubling of *Mantles* it is not so taken: for therein it is not understood to be a Metall, but the *Skin* or *Fur* of a little beast called a *Lituit*, (so named (as I conceive) *Lithuania*, now called *Luten*, a part of *Sarmatia* confining upon *Polonia*. this *Fur* hath been heretofore much used by the ancient *Matrons* of the honorable Citie of *London*, even by those that were of the chiefest account, who ware the same in a kind of *Bonnet* called corruptly a *Lettice cap*.



Black is a colour contrary to *White*, having little participation of light, and is of *Scribonius* thus defined, *Nigredo est color in corpore crassiore exiguae luminositatis particeps*. Whereby it is apparant that *black* is of lesse perfection than *white*. For what thing soever there is that hath in it either light or heat, or else a life, either *Animall* or *vegetable*, the same being once extinct, the thing it self becometh forthwith *black*, which is said to be the colour of horror and destruction; for which respect mourning garments are made of that colour, that doth most significantly represent the horror of death and corruption, *Farnes.* 3. 104. this colour is called in blazon *Sable*, of the Latine word *Sabulum*, which signifieth, grosse, sand or gravel, in respect of the heavy and earthy substance, wherein it aboundeth above all others. And this colour is reputed farre inferiour in dignity to *white*, and is likened to darkensse, called in Latine *Tenebra*, *eo quod teneant*, id est, *impediant oculos, & visum prohibeant*. Note that the rest of those speciall colours before mentioned, besides *white* and *black* are called *colores medii*, for that they have their primary *Essence* from these, either by an equall or uneven concorporation or mixture of these two together: and in regard of these two extreame from which they have their being, cannot properly be called *colores*, nisi per participationem.

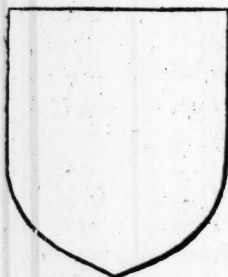
Now as touching *Colores medii*, or mixed colours; it is to be understood that they are raised by the contemperation or mixture of the two *Simples* formerly handled, as may appear by the Definition of *Scribonius*, who saith, *Mixtus color est, qui ex simplicium contemperacione producitur*.

Colores medii.

All mixt or midling Colours, that we call *Colores medii*, are reckoned more Noble, or Ignoble, by participation; that is to say, as they doe partake more or lesse of the nobility of white, which is resembled to light, or of black, which hath a resemblance of darknesse, or deprivation of light.

Of these according to *Scribonius*, some are } Exactly compounded of both Simples.
Declining more to the one than to the other, in
an unequall proportion.

Red exactly
compounded.



That Colour which is said to be exactly compounded, doth participate of the two Simples indifferently in a just proportion, as Red; which *Scribonius* thus defineth: *Rubedo est color equali simul Albedinis & Nigredinis combinatione constans*. Amongst Colours (next after Metals) this Colour, Vermilion, or Red hath the prime place: forasmuch as it representeth the fire which of all other elements is the most lightsome, and approacheth nearest to the quality and vertue of the Sun. In regard whereof it was ordained, that none

should bear this Colour, (which betokeneth noblenesse of courage, and valourous magnanimity) but persons of honourable birth and rank, and men of speciall desert. This colour inciteth courage and magnanimity in persons, that do grapple together in single or publick fight. We read that when those that strengthened their Battels with Elephants, when they would provoke them to fight they produced before them resemblances of this martiall Colour, as the blood of Grapes and of Mulberies. This Colour is likened to the precious Rubie, amongst vertues it is compared to magnanimity, or boldnesse of courage. And amongst the complexions, it is resembled to Choler. In Armory it is called, Gules.

Yellow.



This Colour is bright Yellow, which is compounded of much White, and a little Red, as if you should take two parts of White, and but one of Red. This colour in Armes is blazed by the name of Or, which is as much to say as Aurum, which is Gold: and it is commonly called Gold Yellow, because it doth lively represent that most excellent Metall, the possession whereof inchanteth the hearts of fools, and the colour whereof blindeth the eyes of the wise. Of the excellency of this Metall, *Hesiodus* hath this saying: *Aurum est in corporibus* scilicet *cut Sol inter stellas*. And therefore such is the worthinesse of this Colour

Dignity of.
Gold.

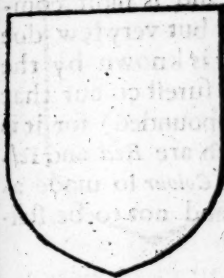
which doth resemble it, that (as *Christine de Pise* holdeth) none ought to bear the same in Armes, but Emperours and Kings, and such as be of the Blood Royall, though indeed it be in use more common. And as this Metall exceedeth all other in value, purity, and finenesse, so ought the Bearer (as much as in him lyeth) endeavour to surpasse all other in Prowess and Vertue.

Green.

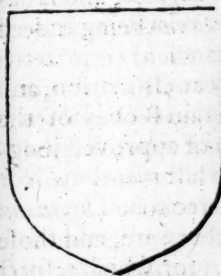


This Colour is Green, which consisteth of more Black, and of lesse Red, as appeareth by the Definition: *Viridis est color Nigredine copiosiore, & Rubedine minore temperatus*. This color is blazoned Vert, and is called in Latine *Viridis*, à *vigore*, in regard of the strength, freshness and liveliness thereof; and therefore best resembleth youth, in that most vegetables, so long as they flourish, are beautified with this verdure: and is a colour most wholesome and pleasant to the eye, except it be in a young Gentlewomans face.

Blew



Blew is a Colour which consisteth of much *Red*, and of little *White*, and doth represent the colour of the *skie* in a clear Sun-shining day. This in *Blazon* is termed *Azure*. *cæruleus color, à Cælo dictus est, quod tanquam solers & diligens nescit otiosi.* Farnes. 2. 18. Definition.



Purpure is a Colour that consisteth of much *Red*, and of a small quantity of *Black*, and is thus defined: *Purpureus color est, qui à multa Rubedine, & pauciore Nigredine commiscetur.* Cassan. having formerly handled those former six Colours, viz. *White, Black, Red, Yellow, Green* and *Blew*, saith, That of them all (being compounded and mixed together according to proportion) this *Purpure Colour* is raised. This Colour usually hath no other name in *Blazon*. Purpure.

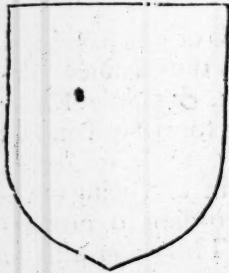
Purpure Colour hath some resemblance of a withered *Red-Rose*, which after long gathering, the glorious lustre thereof fading, it becometh somewhat blackish, as if it were a proportionable commixture of *Red* and *Black* together. This Colour hath his *Denomination*, of a certain Fish called in Latine *Purpara*, a kind of shell-fish, whereof in times past, great store have been found near to that famous City of *Tyrus*, scituated next to the Sea coast in the Country of *Phœnicia*: this kind of fish hath in the mouth of it an excellent and precious liquor, or juyce, of singular use in dying of cloathes, the invention and use whereof was first found out by the *Tyrians*, for which cause this Colour is called *Tyrinus Color*. They must be taken alive, and that chiefly in the Spring season, at which time this juyce is most plentiful in them, at other seasons it is more scarce: They are gathered alive, and cast together on a heap, that so by their continuall motion they may vent out this rich liquor, together with their spirit, which done in some near place or other provided for the clean keeping thereof, it is taken up and spared for necessary purposes. This Colour in ancient time was of that precious esteem, as that none but *Kings* and *Princes*, and their favorites might wear the same, as we may see, *Dan. 5. 16. Now if thou canst read the writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with Purple, and shalt have a chain of gold about thy neck.* Also. *1 Macehab. 10. 20. And Alexander sent Jonathan a Purple Robe, and a Crown of gold;* And again, *When his accusers saw his honour as it was proclaimed, and that he was clothed in Purple, they fled all away.* Hereof (perhaps) it cometh that this Colour is found of so rare use in armoriall signes. Moreover it is said; And the King commanded that they should take off the garment of *Jonathan*, and cloath him in *Purple*, and so they did, *1 Macehab. 10. 62.*

Tawny.



Tawny (saith *Leigh*) is a *Colour* of worship, and of some *Heralds* it is called *Bruske*, and is most commonly borne of *French Gentlemen*, but very few doe bear it in *England*. In *Blazon* it is known by the name of *Tenne*. It is (saith he) the surest colour that is (of so bright a hew being compounded) for it is made of two *bright Colours*, which are *Red* and *Yellow*: neither shall you have any *Colour* so made among all that may be devised; and not to be staind.

Murrey.



The last of the seven *mixed Colours*, we doe commonly call *Murrey*, but in *Blazon*, *Sanguine*, and is (as most truly saith *Leigh*) a *Princely Colour*, being indeed one of the *Colours* appertaining of ancient time to the *Prince of Wales*. It is a *Colour* of great estimation, and very stately, and is in use in certain *Robes* of the *Knights* of the *Bath*. Some *Heralds* of approved judgment, doe hardly admit these two last mentioned for *Colours of Fields*, in regard they are reckoned *Staind Colours*. Yet some *Coats of Armes* there are, and those of reverend antiquity, whose *Fields* are of those colours, for which respect they have been allowed for colours of *Fields*, as Sir *John Ferne* in his *Glory of Generosity* noteth. This kind of bearing, *Leigh* doth instance in two *English Gentlemen* of ancient Houses, that have of long time Borne *Tawny* in their *Armes*: the one of them he nameth *Hounzaker*, and the other *Finers*.

I have purposely, for the avoiding of prolixity, omitted here to speak of the Elements, vertues and complexions which every one of these Metals and colours are respectively resembled unto, because *Ferne* in his *Blazon of Gentry* hath a large discourse of the same subject, to which I refer the Reader.

SECT. I. CHAP. IV.

Furres.

Hitherto of *Colours* and *Metals*: Now of *Furres*, according to the series and course of our distribution before delivered, pag. 15.

Why called Pellicei.

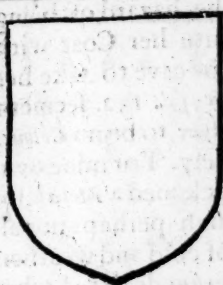
Furres (used in *Armes*) are taken for the *Skins* of certain beasts, stripped from the bodies, and artificially trimmed, for the furring, doubling, or lining of *Robes* and *Garments*, serving as well for state and magnificence, as for wholesome and necessary use. And these thus trimmed and imployed, are called in Latine *pellicei*, à *pellendo*, of driving away, (quite contrary in sense, though like in sound, to *pellices* à *pellicendo*, for drawing all to them) because they doe repell and resist the extremities of cold, and preserve the bodies that are covered with them, in good temperature.

Use.

These are used as well in *doublings* of the *Mantles* pertaining to *Coats of Armour*, as in the *Coat-Armours* themselves.

Furres do consist either of { One colour alone, or
More colours than one.

That



That *Furze* that consisteth of *one colour* alone, is *White*, which in *doubling* is taken for the *Litwits* skin, before spoken of, pag. 17. An example whereof we have in this *Escoccheon*. Some perhaps will expect that in the handling of these *Furzes*, I should pursue the order of *Gerard Leigh*, who giveth the preheminence of place unto *Ermyne*, for the dignity and riches thereof: but that form suiteth neither with the *Method* that I have prefixed to my self; nor yet with the order of *Nature*, which ever preferreth *Simples* before

White Furze.

Compounds, because of their priority in time: for as *Aristotle* saith, *Priora sunt compositis incomposita*: which order, as it is of all other the most reasonable, certain, and infallible; so doe I endeavour by all means to conform my self in these my poor labours thereunto: *Natura enim regitur ab intelligentia non errante*. Note that this, and all other the examples following throughout this *Chapter* (as they are here placed) must be understood to be *doublings* or *linings* of *Robes*, or *Mantles* of *State*, or other *Garments*, wherein (according to *Leigh*) they all have one generall name, and are called *Doublings*: but in *Escoccheons* they are called by nine proper and severall names. What those *Mantles* are, shall be shewed hereafter when I shall come to the handling of the second *Member* of *Division* before made. In the blazoning of *Armes*, this *Colour* is evermore termed *Argent*, unlesse it be in the description of the *Armes* of one that is *Rex*, *Lase*, *Majestatis*: but being a *doubling*, it is no offence (saith *Christine de Pice*) to call it *White*, because therein it is to be understood onely as a *Furze* or *Skin*.

Order of discipline.

Doublings what.

White furze blazoned in doublings.

Rules for doublings.

Furzes consisting of more than *Two Colours*, or *one colour*, are either of *More than two*.

Such *Furzes* as are compounded of two *Colours* only, are forced either

with <i>Black</i> , and are either	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Black mixt with White, as } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ermyne, and } \\ \text{Ermynes.} \end{array} \right. \\ \text{or} \\ \text{Black mixt with Yellow, as } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Emynois, and } \\ \text{Peane.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$
ther	
or	
without	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Verrey, scz. A. and B.} \\ \text{and} \end{array} \right.$
<i>Black</i> : such are, according to <i>Leigh</i> ,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Verrey, Or, and Vert,} \end{array} \right.$

Knowledge is no way better or more readily attained than by demonstration: *Scire enim est per demonstrationem intelligere*, saith *Aristotle*. I will therefore give you particular example of their severall *Bearings*.

Ermyne Rule.



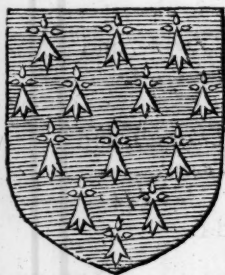
Ermyne is a *Furze* consisting of *White* distinguished with *black spots*. You must blazon this by the name of *Ermyne*, and not *Argent* powdered with *Sable*. This is the skin of a little beast, less than a *Squirrell* (saith *Leigh*) that hath his being in the Woods of the Land of *Armenia*, whereof he taketh his name. The *tail* thereof is of a thumbs length, which is of colour *brown*. The *Egyptians* did propose this little Beast for an *Hieroglyphick* of *Chastity*, *Farnes. Lib. 2. fo. 15*. So greatly is this little Beast affected unto clean-

Order for the
wearing of
Ermyne.

cleannesse, as that she had rather expose her self to the hazard of being killed or taken by the Hunters, then she would pollute her Coat with the filth of the bird-line laid before the entrance of the cave to take her at her going in. Leigh in the former part of his *Accidence*, fol. 132. seemeth therein to contradict himself, in that he affirmeth *Ermyne* to be no *Colour*, but a *Compound* with a *Metall*, and serveth as *Metall* onely. For mine own part, I do not see in *doubling* of *Mantles* it should be reckoned a *Metal*, for that all *doublings* or *linings* of *Robes* and *Garments*, though perhaps not altogether, yet chiefly are ordained for the repelling of cold and weathers druit: to which use *Metals* are most unfit, as King *Dionysius* declared, when coming into a Church where the Images were attired in most rich golden *Robes*, he took them away, saying, Such *Garments* were too cold for Winter, and too heavy for Summer. A fair pretence to cloak his *Sacrilegious Avarice*. The same Author in his said *Accidence*, fol. 75. making mention of this *Fur*, taketh occasion to commend a late prescribed order for the distribution of this rich and rare *Fur*, according to the dignity of the persons to whom the wearing thereof is allowed, which is this; That an *Emperour*, a *King* or a *Prince* may have the *poudering* in their apparel as thick set together as they please: a *Duke* may have in his *Mantles cape*, onely four *Raungs* or *Ranks* of them; a *Marquesse* three *Raungs* and a half; an *Earle* a *Cape* of three *Raungs* onely. In some Coats these are numbered, but then they extend not to the number of ten. These *rowes* or *ranks* before named are of some Authors called *Timbers of Ermyne*: for no man under the degree of a *Baron* or a *Knight* of the most honourable order of the *Garter*, may have his *Mantle* doubled with *Ermyne*.

Doublings
Ermyne.

Rule.



Ermynes.

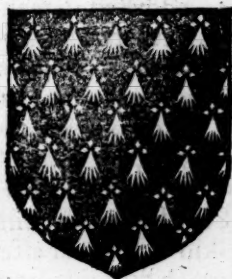
This is that other *Fur*, before mentioned, to consist of a mixture of *white* and *black*, and hath some resemblance of the former: but differeth in this; that where that is composed of *white* powdered with *black*; contrariwise this is *black*, powdered with *white*. But neither in that, nor in this, shall you make any mention in *blazon* of any such mixtures, but onely use the name appropriated to either of them, which doth sufficiently express the manner of their composition to the understanding of those that are but meanly skilled in *blazon*; the names peculiarly allotted to this *Fur* is *Ermynes*.

Master *Bo/w*ll is of this opinion, that *Ermyne* and *Ermynes* ought never to be sorted in *Armes* with the metall of their colour, because (saith he) they are but *Furres*, and have no proper *blazon* with any *metall*. Yet doth he particularly *blazon* the Coat of *Walcot*, fol. 106. in the *Atchievement* of the Right Honourable Lord, Sir *William Cecil*, Knight, late Lord Treasurer of *England*, where he might fitly have taken exception against such bearing, if he could have produced any good ground for warranting such his opinion; in default whereof he there passeth the same over with silence, knowing that Antiquity and Custome (which hath the vigour of a law, where there is no law written) are powerfull in things of this nature: he secretly relinquisheth his opinion, forasmuch as it is manifest, that not onely *Walcot* but *Kingsmell*, and many others, both ancient and modern, hath used such bearing without contradiction.



Of those *Furres* before mentioned, that are compounded of *yellow* and *black*, this is the first, and is tearmed in *blazon*, *Ermynois*, whose ground or field is *yellow*, and the *Pouldrings* *black*, though this be rich in *Armes* (saith *Leigh*) yet in doubling it is not so rich. Of the use of this *Furre*, *Bara* maketh mention in his book entituled, *Le Blazon des Armoiries*, pag. 14. and *Edel. Hiryssen* in his book entituled *Le Jardyn d'armories*, in the *Arme* of *Leefwelt*.

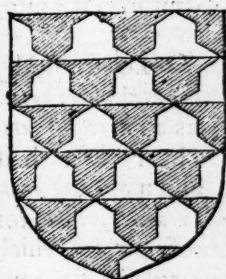
Ermynois.



This is that other *Furre* composed of the same colours, but disposed in a contrary manner to the former; for whereas that consisteth of *yellow* powdered with *black*, this is *black* powdered with *yellow*; and in *blazon* is tearmed *Pean*.

There are other sorts of *Furs* or *Doublings* consisting also of *two* onely colours, which as they are much different in form, so doe they also receive a diverse *blazon*, from these before specified; which are these that follow, and their like.

Other Furres.



He beareth *Verrey*, *Or* and *Azure*, by the name of *Claude de Rochford*, sometime *Constable* of *France*. In *Coats* of this sort of bearing, in case where it may be holden doubtful whether should have the precedence, the *Colour* or the *Metall*, the *Metall* must have the preheminance as the more worthy. The *Frenchmen*, from whom we do borrow our terms of *blazon*, do call all sorts of *Doublings* or *Furres* of this form, by the name of *Vaire*; perhaps, *Quia ex diversis coloribus alternatim variantur*. To this sort of bearing, there are no other

Rule.

terms of *blazon* allowed. If your *vaire* doth consist of *Argent* and *Azure*, you must in *blazon* thereof, say onely, he beareth *vaire*, and it sufficeth: but if it be composed of any other colours, then you must say, he beareth *vaire* of these or those colours. The *Latine Blazoners* making mention of this sort of bearing, doe thus describe them, *Portat arma variata ex pellibus albis & caeruleis*, accounting them for *skins* of little beasts. For that in ancient times they were used for linings of *Robes*, and *Mantles* of *Senators*, *Consuls*, *Emperours* and *Kings*, and thereupon are skilfully tearmed *doublings*. Of this use of them, *Alex. ab Alex. Genial. dierum*, lib. 5. fol. 285. saith, *Legimus Caligulam depictas penulas induisse*.

Robes of estate furred after this manner.

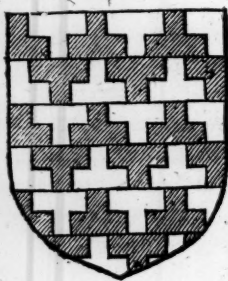
Alex. Gen. Dier.

Sometimes it was permitted to men grown to years, to use a kind of short cloak called *Penula*, in time of wars, though it were in substance but sleight and thin: For *Alexander Severus* the *Emperour*, in favour of aged men, did grant them a priviledge for wearing of this kind of garments: *Wolf. Lazius*, lib. 8. The garments of the *Tribune* of the people, and of the *Plebeian* sect, was most commonly this *Penula* before mentioned, like as also was *Sagum*, which was a souldiers cloak, or *Cassock*, and *Endormis* which was an hairy garment much like an Irish mantle, and hood. These were apt garments for repelling of cold; These were not habits befeeming an *Emperour* or chief Commander to wear: nevertheless we read that *Caligula* ware oftentime, *Depictas penulas*, *Alex. lib. 5*. Amongst the rest this is to be

be

be observed, that *Consuls* were habited sometimes, in Coat-Armours, called *Paludamenta*, and sometimes in *Kirtles* called *Trabeæ*, which was a kind of garment worn by *Kings* under their *Mantles* of State. So that they were sometimes said to be *Trabeati*, & sometimes to be *Paludati*, according to these severall habits. Also the *Lictors* were Officers that usually attended these *Consuls*, and were like unto *Sergeants*; or *Ministers* appointed to inflict corporall punishment upon offenders, and were most commonly in number twelve. These also attended the *Consull* to the wars, invested also with Coat-Armour.

Concerning those *Depictæ penulæ* formerly mentioned, they are said to have been in use with *Emperours* of later ages, that were addicted to wantonness and delicacie, whereof *Tranquillus*, in *Caligula*, writeth in this manner, *Vestitu, calceatuque & cetero habitu, neque patris, neque amili, ac ne virili quidem, ac denique non humano semper usus est: sæpe depictæ gemmatæque Penulas indutus.* *Wolf. Lazius in Comment. Reip. lib. 8. 857.* If you observe the proportion of this *vaire*, you shall easily discern the very shape of the *case* or *skin* of little beasts, in them; for so did ancient *Governors* and *Princes* of the world (saith *Sir John Ferne* in *Lac. Nob. pag. 86.*) line their pompous *Robes*, with *furre* of divers colours, sowing one skin to another after the plainest fashion. There is yet another kind of *furs* much differing from all other the *furres* before expressed, not onely in shape, but in name also, as in example.



Potent counter-potent.

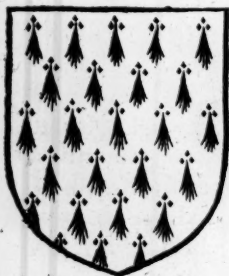
This sort of *furre* or *doubling*, was (as *Letgh* noteth) of some old *Heralds* called *varry cuppy*, and *varry tasse*, which (saith he) is as much to say, as a *Furre* of *cups*, but himself calleth it *Meire*, for so he reckoneth it well blazoned, and very ancient, and a *Spanish* coat. But I hold it better blazoned, *Potent counter-potent*, for the resemblance it hath of the heads of *crowches*, which *Chaucer* calleth *Potents*, *Quia potentiam tribunt infirmis*, as appeareth in his description of *old age* in the *Romant of the Rose*.

*So old she was that she ne went
A foot but it were by potent.*

So much of *furs* consisting of two colours, onely: now of such as are composed of more than two colours, according to the division before delivered.

Such are these and their like, viz. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ermymites} \\ \text{Vaire of many colours.} \end{array} \right.$

Ermymites.



This at the first sight may seem to be all one with the second *Furre*, before in this *Chapter* expressed, but differeth in this, that herein is added one haire of *Rice* on each side of every of these *Poulderings*. And as this differeth little in shape, and shew from that second *Furre* named *Ermyne*; so doth it not much differ from the same in name, that being called *Ermyne*, and this *Ermymites*.

The other *Furre* that is composed of more than two colours, is formed of four severall colours at the least, as in example.

This



This differeth much from all the other *furs*, and *Vaire*. (according to Leigh) must be blazoned *vair*; this is composed of four distinct colours, *viz.* Argent, Gule, Or, and Sable. Here I will note unto you, a generall Rule that you must carefully observe, not onely in the blazoning of these *furs*, but generally of all Coat-Armours, *viz.* that you describe them so particularly and plainly, as who so heareth your *blazon*, may be able to *trick* or expresse the *forme* and true portrature thereof, together with the manner of bearing, no lesse perfectly, than if he had done it by some pattern thereof laid before him.

Although I have here in the *Blazon* of this kind of *Fur*, as also in the Table of this first *Section*, put a difference between these three words, *vair*, *verrey*, and *varrey*, in ascribing to every one of these a particular property in the *Blazon* of *Furs* differing in *Metals* and *Colours*; in which I must confesse, I have followed Leigh; yet I doe for my own part rather agree with Sir John Ferne, who in the 86. pag. of his Book intituled *Lacyes Nobility*, writeth, *That there is no other blazon allowed to a Doubling or Fur of this nature, than onely vair, or variated*, for which word *variaded* I have observed, that our *English Blazoners* use *verrey*; from the French masculine participle, *vair*; and Sir John Ferne there further saith, *That these differences of termes verrey, varrey and vair, are meer phantasies of Leigh his Blazon; and newly by him devised, without any authority of Writer to infer the same; and that before Leigh his time, all Authors had called this sort of Fur or Doubling, Vaire: And if it be variaded, or composed of Argent and Azure, then it is so called, and no Colours named; but if it consist of any other Colour, then it is blazed, Vaire, of such and such Colours.* And I shall hereafter in this my present Edition, alwayes blazon a *Fur* of this nature, of what Metall and Colours soever composed, yea, although it consist of two *Metals* and two *Colours*, *vair* or *verrey*, alwayes naming the Metall and Colour, except it consisteth of Argent and Azure: and thus concluding the Chapter of *Tinctures*, being the first kind of *Accidents* of *Armes*, I will now goe on to the second sort.

SECT. I. CHAP. V.

HAVING hitherto handled the first part of the distribution before delivered touching the *Accidents*, *viz.* *Tincture*: I will now go forward to handle that other member of the same, namely, *Differences*; shewing first what *Differences* are; and so proceed in order to the *Division* of them.

But before I proceed to the definition and division of them, it is not unnecessary to observe, That *Armes* may be resembled to *Arithmeticall* numbers, for like as in numbers, the addition, or subtraction of an unity, maketh the said number to receive a diverse forme, from that it hath before; in like manner the apposition to, or exemption of any one thing from the Coat-Armour, be it either difference, or whatsoever else, the Coat-Armour is not the same; but varieth from that it was before. This variation (occasioned by the addition, or exemption of some adventitious

rious thing) nevertheless altereth not the substance of the Coat-Armour; but maketh the same to differ in forme onely from that it was before, for these adventitious Appositions are of the nature of Accidents, whose property is *Adesse & abesse sine subjecti corruptione*; as I have formerly shewed out of Porphyry, p. 16.

Differences have no existence of themselves, but are of the quality of Adjectives, which need the aide and support of some substantive, to be annexed to them, and were devised, for the distinguishing of Coat-Armour, of particular persons, of one and the same Family, each from other among themselves, according to that saying of *Cass. Differentia sunt quaedam accidentia per se non existentia, quæ inducunt diversitatem separativam, per quam dignoscuntur talia Arma, in quibus sunt inserta, ab armis alterius*. But I will proceed to the definition and division of Differences.

Differences are extraordinary additaments, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-Armour are distinguished each from others, and their nearness to the principall Bearer is demonstrated.

Of Differences some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ancient.} \\ \text{Modern.} \end{array} \right.$

Those I call *Ancient differences*, that were used in ancient time for the distinguishing, not onely of one Nation or Tribe from another; but also to note a diversity between particular persons also, descended out of one Family, and from the same Parents. Such are *bordures* and *imborduring* of all sorts. The *Bordures* that were annexed unto Coat-Armours, in the beginning were plain, and (in all likelihood) were of some one of the colours or metals before spoken of: But afterwards in proceesse of time (by reason of the multiplication of persons and of Families) men were constrained to devise other sorts of *bordures*; to induce a variety, whereby each particular person might be distinctly known, and differenced *ab omnibus & singulis ejusdem domus & familie*. Of these there are divers formes, as by these examples following may appear.

Plaine.

Rule.



The first devised *Bordures* were borne plain, after the manner of this, which is thus blazoned. He beareth Argent, a *bordure* Gules. Here you shall not need to mention the plainnesse of the *bordure*: for when you say a *bordure* of this or that colour or metall, and no more, then it is alwayes understood to be plain, albeit the same be not so expressed. But if it have any other form than plain, in such case, you must not omit to make express mention of the fashion thereof.

The plain *bordure*, used for differing of Coat-Armour is resembled to those *Fimbria's*, or *Bordures*, that Almighty God by the mouth of his servant *Moses* commanded the *Israelites* to wear about the skirts of their Garments, to put in mind of their duties touching their observation of his precepts; in respect that the people were yet rude, and unexercised in obedience, therefore was this ordinance prescribed unto them; As *Saint Hieron* noteth in these words. *Quia adhuc populus, & hominibus ad obedientiam instructi, per Moysen, imperatur a Domino: ut in signum memoria quod precepta Domini recorderentur, per singulas vestimentorum fimbrias habeant cum cocco Hyacinthini coloris insignia, ut etiam cum huc illicque respicientibus oculis, mandatorum Cælestium memoria nascatur*. Of these *Bordures* were the *Pharisees* reproved by *Christ*, because they perverted

perverted the use thereof, by wearing them, not for the putting of them in mind of the observation of Gods precepts, but for a bravery, and their own vain ostentation, and to the end they would seem more strict and severe observers of Gods precepts than others were.

The content of the *Bordures*, (saith Leigh) is the fifth part of the *Field*. Also it is to be observed, that when the *Field* and the *Circumference* or *Tract*, about the same, drawn (as in this example) be both of one metal, colour or furre, then shall you not term it a *bordure*, but you shall say, that he beareth such metal, colour, or furre, *imbordured*. Leigh reckoneth this sort of *imborduring*, here spoken of, to be of the number of differences of brethren; but *Burlot* (saith he) hath committed the distribution thereof to the *Heralds*.

Rule.
The content
of a bordure.

Before I proceed to the *Compound bordure* above specified, I will give some few examples of other severall formes of *simple bordures*; (*Quia simplicia prius fuerunt compositis*;) as followeth.

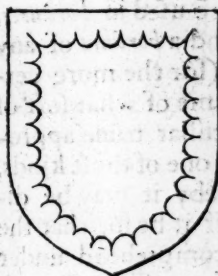
Simple bordures.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *bordure ingrailed*, *argent*; This word *ingrailed*, is derived from the Latine word *Ingrador*, which signifieth to enter, or goe in; *Quia ista linea ex qua conficitur Bordura, Campum plus a quo ingreditur*: or else it is derived of *Gradus*, which signifieth a step or degree, and therefore it is called a *bordure ingrailed*, *Quia* (as *Upton* noteth) *eius color gradatim infertur in campum Armorum*.

The next sort of *Bordure* that I will note unto you, is a *bordure invecked*, and the same is formed as appeareth in this next *Escocheon*.

Bordures invecked.



This *bordure* is formed meerly contrary to the last precedent, and is blazoned in this manner. He beareth *Or*, a *bordure invecked*, *Gules*. As the former doth dilate it self by way of incroaching into the *Field*, contrariwise this doth contract it self by inversion of the points into it self; in regard whereof (it seemeth) it receiveth his denomination, and is called *Invecked*, of the Latine word *Inveho*, which signifieth, *to carry in*, *Quia ipsa linea gibbosa, in borduram plus a quo invehatur*.

Dent border.
Wyrly.



This *bordure* differeth in form from both the other, and is thus blazoned; he beareth, *Gules*, a *bordure indented*, *Argent*. Mr. *Wyrly*, in his Book intituled, *The true use of Armes*, treating of the honourable life, and languishing death of *Sir John de Gralhye*, *Capitoll de Buz*, and one of the *Knights* elected at the first foundation of the *Garter*, by that victorious King *Edward the third*, doth therein make mention of one *Sir Perducas Dalbreth*, to whom this *Coat-armour* did properly appertain, and describeth the same in this manner.

*Sir Perducas Dalbreth to the French return'd;
Who Guly shield about his neck did sling
Wrapt with dent bordure silver shining.*

This *bordure* is said to be *indented*, because it seemeth to be composed (as it were) of *teeth*, whereof the same hath a resemblance as well in property

Isidor.

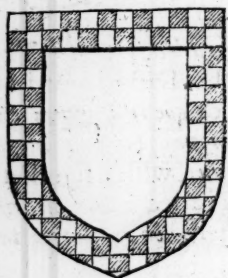
perty as in form : for *teeth* (especially those of beasts of ravenous kind, or of prey) have that part of their teeth next to their gums, broad and strong and their points sharp after the manner above specified; and they are called in Latine *dentes à demendo* (as *Isidorus* noteth) which signifieth to take away or diminish, *Quia aliquid de cibus semper demunt*. In the same manner also doe every of these *Indentings*, entring into the Field, lessen and take away some part of them as they goe.

Note.

Note that all sorts of *bordures* are subject to charging with things, as well *Artificial*, as *Naturall*; as by examples following in part shall appear; wherein I purpose not to be curious, either in their number, or yet in their order; but as they shall come to hand, so will I set them down in their proper places.

Hitherto of *bordures* simple, now of such as are compounded, as followeth,

Bordure countercompounded.



He beareth, Azure, a *bordure countercompounded*, Or, and Gules, which is as much to say, as *compounded of these two Colours counterly placed*. Note that *Countercompounding* consisteth evermore of two tracts only and no more. Note further, that the manner of *differencing* of Coat-Armours by *bordure* is very ancient, but if you respect their particular formes and charge, they are not so.

Bordure pursewe of vair Rule.



He beareth, Gules, a *bordure persewe*, Verrey. Note here that, this term *persewe*, is common to all the *Furs* before handled, so often as they are used in *bordures*. Therefore whensoever you shall find a *bordure* of any of these severall kinds, you must (for the more certainty of the *Blazon*) express by name of what sort of *Furres* the same is, if there be a peculiar name appropriate thereunto. Otherwise if it be one of those kinds, that have no certain name, whereby it may be distinctly known from the rest; or if it be so, that the *bordure* be composed of some such of the *Furres* as doe comprehend under one name, divers and distinct *Colours*, then must you of necessity particularly name the *Colours* whereof every such *bordure* is so composed, except it consisteth of *Argent* and *Azure*, as this doth, and then it sufficeth to call it onely *verrey*; as in this example I have done.

Bordure checkie.



He beareth, Gules, a *Bordure checkie*, Or, and Azure. Albeit this hath a near resemblance of *counter-compounding* before handled, yet is it not the same, for that never exceedeth two *tracts* or *panes*, and this is never lesse than of three: therefore you must take speciall heed to the number of the *Tracts* in *Blazon*, else may you easily erre in mistaking the one for the other. And this *Rule* holdeth not alone in *Bordures*, but also in *Bends*, *Fesses*, *Bars*, &c. borne after those manners.

Sometimes you shall find the *Bordures* charged with things living, as in these examples.

The



The Field is *Argent*, a *Bordure*, *Azure*, charged with *Enaluron* of *Martlets*; to the number of eight; Or: In your blazoning of *bordures* of this kind of bearing, you must mention what sort of Fowle or Bird your *bordure* is charged withall, for that this term serveth generally for all kinds of *bordures* charged with things of this kind.

A like *bordure* did *Jasper Earle of Pembroke* bear, that was half-brother to King *Henry the Sixth*, and was created Duke of *Bedford*, by that most prudent Prince King *Henry the Seventh*.

Jasper Earle of Pembroke.
Bordure Enaluron of Martlets.



He beareth *Azure*, a *bordure*, *Gules*, *Enurmy* of eight *Lioncels passant*, Or. Otherwise thus. He beareth *Azure*, a *Bordure*, *Gules*, charged with eight *Lioncels passant*. Or: Such a *bordure* is set forth for *Hamlyne Plantagenet* that was base-brother to King *Henry the Second*. This term *Enurmy* is proper to all *bordures* charged with any beasts, whose kinds, must be specially observed, and expressed in *blazon*, for the more certainty thereof.

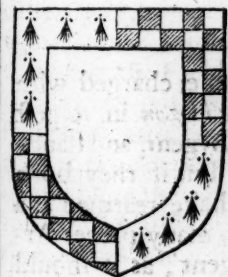
Hamlyne plantagenet,
base brother
to King *Henry*
the second.

Sometimes you shall find two of these sorts of *bordures* before handled, commixt in one, as in these next examples following.



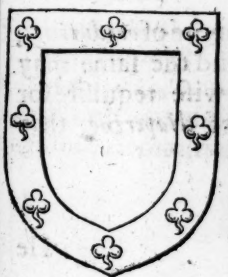
He beareth *Argent*, a *bordure* quarterly, as followeth: The first *Gules*, *enurmy* of three *Lioncels passant guardant*. Or. The second, *Azure*, *verdoy*, of as many *Flowers-de-Lis*, Or. The third as the second: The fourth as the first. Such a *bordure* did *Henry Courtney*, Earle of *Devon*, and *Marquesse of Excester*, bear, (who lived in the time of King *Henry the Eighth*) environing the *Royall Armes of England*, which he received as an augmentation of Honour. And this *Coat-Armour* may also be thus shortly blazoned, *Argent*, a *bordure* quarterly *England* and *France*.

Examples of
Bordures
charged with
living and ve-
getable things.
Hen. Courtney
Earle of *Devon*
and *Marquess*
of *Excester*.



He beareth *Gules*, a *bordure*, quarterly composed of *purflew*, *Ermyne*, and *Counter-compony*, Or, and *Azure*. Such a *Bordure* did *Henry Fitz-roy* bear, who was Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerset*, as also Earle of *Nottingham*. He was base son unto King *Henry the Eighth*. Sometimes you shall find *Bordures* charged with leaves or flowers, and other vegetables, as in example.

Hen. Fitz-roy
Duke of *Rich-*
mond.



He beareth *Sable*, a *bordure*, Or, charged with *Verdoy*, of *Trefoiles*, slipped to the number of 8. proper. Note that this term *Verdoy* is appropriated to all *bordures* charged with leaves, flowers, fruits, and other the like vegetables. Wherefore, to make your *blazon* more certain, it behoveth, that you should expressly mention what kind of vegetable the *bordure* is charged withall.

Bordure verdoy.

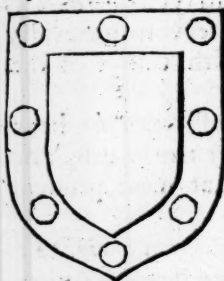
Other-

Bordure charged with things inanimate.

Richard Plantagenet King of the Romans

Entoyre. Note.

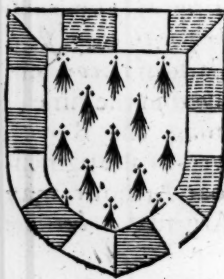
Other whiles you shall have *bordures* charged with other sorts of things *inanimate*, or without life, as in this next example.



He beareth, Or, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with *Entoyre* of 8. *Bezants*. Such a *bordure* did *Richard Plantagenet*, King of the *Romans*, and Earle of *Cornwall* bear, that was Son unto King *John*, and Brother to King *Henry* the third. Note, that this term *Entoyre* is proper to all *bordures* charged with dead things: therefore you must name what kind of *Entoyre* the *bordure* is charged with, whether with *Roundles*, *Crescents*, *Mullets*, *Annulets*, or whatsoever other dead thing. A *Beisaupte*, or (as some call them) a *Talent*, is taken for a *Massive Plate* or *Emul-*

lion of *Gold*, containing (according to *Leigh*) of *Troy* weight, 104 *l.* and two ounces, and is in value 3750 *l.* sterling, and had for the most part no similitude or representation upon it (as some hold) but only fashioned round and smooth, as if it were fitted and prepared to receive some kind of stamp. But others are of opinion, that they were stamped, and that they were called *bizants* (or rather *bizants*) of *bizantium*, the place where they were anciently coyned. Note, that whensoever you shall find any *Bezants* or *Talents* borne in *Armes*, you shall not need to make mention of their colour in blazoning of them, because they be evermore understood to be *Gold*.

Bordure gobonated.



Sometimes you shall find *bordures gobonated* of two colours, as in this next example. He beareth *Ermyne*, a *bordure gobonated*, Or and Sable: and such a bearing is so termed, because it is divided in such sorts, as if it were cut into small *Goblets*.

As this *Bordure* is *gobonated*, so shall you find *Bordures*, either *Bendy*, or *Bendwaies*, or charged with *Bends*, as in this next *Escutcheon* in part may appear.

Bordure Bendy.



He beareth *Gules*, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with three *Bends*, Argent. I give it this blazon in respect that the Sable doth surmount the Argent, and standeth (as it were) instead of a *Field*, but if they both were of even peeces, then should I have termed it a *bodure-bendee* or *bend-waies*, of so many pieces Argent and Sable, or Sable and Argent, as it should happen.

There resteth yet one example more of *bordurings*, which I have here placed, to the end the same may serve instead of many particular demonstrations, otherwise requisite for the full understanding of the manifold severall sorts of *diapering*, that may be used in *bordures*, as in example.

He



He beareth Argent a *Bordure*, Gules *Diapered*, *Entoyre*, *Enurny*, *Enaluron*, *Verdoy*, &c. Note, that you may have *diaper* of any two, three or more of these, or any other their like, in one *bordure*, and that not onely *bordures*, but also *Fields* of *Coat-armours*, are found *diapered*. That *Field* or *bordure* is properly said to be *diapered*, which being fretted all over, hath something quick or dead, appearing within the *Frets*. And albeit things having life and sense, or their parts, may be borne *diapered*, yet *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Leaves*, *Flowers*, and

Bordure diapered.
Note.

other *Vegetables*, are (in the opinion of some *Armourists*) judged to be more fit for such kind of bearing.

This kind of bearing *diaper* in *coat-armour*, is sometimes seen in *Coats* of *France*, and *Belgia*, but very rare or never in *England*, as Sir *John Ferme* noteth. *Diaper* (saith he) is known of every man to be a fantastick work of knots, within which are wrought the signes or formes of things either quick or dead, according to the invention of the work-master, as it is well known in *Xpres*, *Bruges*, and some Cities of *Heynault*. In the blazon of such *Coats* you must first name the colour or *metall* of the *Field*.

As touching their first severall *Charges* imposed upon these *bordures* afore-handled, I should not (I acknowledge) have made mention of them at all in this place (the order of my *Method* respected) *sed propter necessitatem nonnunquam recedendum est à regulis*. But the occasion offered to treat of the differences of *bordures* in this place, enforced me to make untimely mention of those *Charges*, to the intent I might yeeld some satisfaction to the Reader touching these variable formes, which I could no way better perform than by demonstrative examples: *Exempla enim ponimus, ut sentiant addiscentes*.

Notwithstanding, that I take here onely mentioned a *bordure* and *im-borduring*, for *Ancient differences*, yet I doe not thereupon conclude, that Antiquity was not acquainted with any other than these; but the reason that I doe not particularly here discourse at large of those other *Ancient differences*, is, because the use of divers of them now, as differences, is antiquated, and some of them are now used, as *Ordinaries*, or some other *Charge* of the *Field*; which I shall after ward handle, but not here, because it suites not with my intended method; others of those *Ancient ones* are still in use, as differences; but to demonstrate some other younger brother than anciently they did, and therefore now termed *modern*, by changing of their first use. Let it therefore suffice onely to name some of those first sort here mentioned as *Orles*, *Cotizes*, *Bends*, &c. Which how they then were disposed of, in the *Terminall*, *Collaterall* and *Fixall* *Coat-Armours*, I refer you to Sir *John Ferme* and others, who have writ plentifully of them; In those elder times also, the variation of *Metal* or *Colour*, *Transposition* of *Charge*, yea, sometime change of the *Charge*, or of part of the *Charge*, transmutation of *Metal* into *Fur*, and such like, were used for distinctions of *Families*, as you may observe in divers *Authors*, and in the *Coat-Armours* of younger branches of many *Ancient Families*.

Ancient differences, their first use Antiquated.

SECT. I. CHAP. VI.

Modern differences.

Files what.

Opinion of Upton.

Of Budæus.

Of Alciatus.

Of Bartolus.

Hitherto of the ancient manner of *differencing Coat-Armours*: Next, such as we call *modern differences*, come in order to be handled. I call those *modern differences*, that are of a latter institution, and put in use since the invention of *bordures*. Such are these that follow, and their like, viz. the *File*, *Crescent*, *Mullet*, *Martlet*, *Annulet*, *Flower de-lis*, &c.

What these *Files* are, I cannot certainly avouch, because I find that divers *Authors*, and those very judicious in matters of this kind, doe diversly judge of them, according to their severall conceits. *Upton*, a man much commended for his skill in *blazon*, and of some *Armourists* supposed to have been the first that made observation of their use (but they are therein much deceived, for that such use was made of them many ages before *Upton's* time) calleth them *Points*, such as men usually fasten their garments withall, and saith, they may be borne either *even* or *odde*, to the number of nine. *Budæus*, an ancient Writer, affirmeth them to be *Tongs*, and that they may not be borne but *odde*. *Alciatus* in his *Parergon* nameth them *Plaitez* or *Plaits* of garments. *Bartolus* calleth them *Candles*. Some other *Authors* call them *Files*, and others *Lambeaux* or *Labels*. In this so great uncertainty, I forbear to determine any thing, seeing those so learned cannot certainly resolve among themselves what they are. Onely concerning their diverse manner of *bearing*, these examples following will give light: wherein I will begin with their *single bearing*, and so will I proceed to their *compound use*.

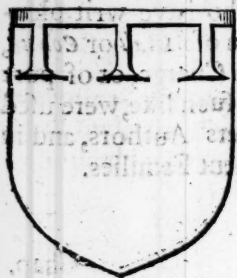


The Field is *Argent*, a *File*, with one *Labell*, *Gules*. This form of *bearing* is found in the *Chappell* of the *Castle of Camphire*, alias *Trevior*, in *Zeland*. Such is the dignity of the *File*, as that the *Heralds* in their sound discretion, have caused many poor decayed Gentlemen, and persons newly risen, to lay aside the *bearing* thereof, because of the dignity of the same, being such, as the Son of an *Emperour* cannot bear a *difference* of higher esteem, during the life of his *Father*.

Upton.

Upton saith, that *Files* are not borne for *Armes*, but for *differences* of *Armes*: *Tales lingula sive labella* (saith he) *non dicuntur proprie signa, sed differentia signorum*. Nevertheless in practice it falleth out otherwise, as in this *Coat* here expressed, and others following may be seen. For we find that *Labels* are borne both *single* and *manifold* without any other manner of *Charge*; so that it is clear, that they are borne sometimes for *Armes*, and not alwayes for *Differences* of *Armes*, as by the second *Escocheon* following, more plainly appeareth.

Leigh.



He beareth *Azure*, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, *Argent*: this, saith *Leigh*, is the first of the nine *Differences* of brethren; and serveth for the *heir* or *eldest son*, the *Father* living. *Honorius* saith, that one of the *Labels* betokeneth his *father*, the other his *mother*, and the middlemost signifieth *himself*.

He

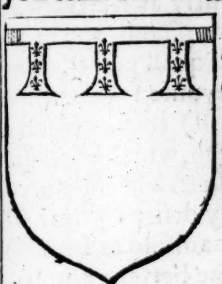


He beareth Argent, a File of five points, or Lambeaux, Azure : this seemeth to me a perfect Coat of it self, for I find the same anciently set up in a glasse-window, in the Church of Estington in the County of Gloucester, and is borne by the name of Henlington. Whence may appear that this File is borne as a Charge sometimes, and not for a Difference of Coat-Armour alwayes. The file of five Lambeaux, saith Leigh, is the difference of the

Leigh.

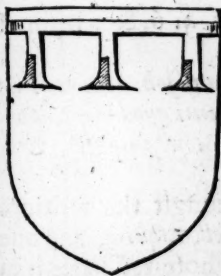
Heir whilst the Grandfather liveth, but his Grandfather being deceased, then he leaveth this, and taketh that of three, which was his fathers Difference. But herein his Rule faileth; for that they have been anciently borne with five points for the Difference of the Eldest son, in the time of King Edward the first, as appeareth by divers Seals, and other good authentick proofs of Antiquity.

Note, that as the Burdures before mentioned, so also these Files are oftentimes charged with things as well quick as dead, whereof I will give you some few examples in the next Escocheons.



He beareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de-lis, Or. Such a File did Henry the fourth, Duke of Lancaster bear (over the Armes of England) who was Son to Henry, Earle of Lancaster, whose Father was Edmund surnamed Crookback, that was first Earle of Lancaster, and Son to King Henry the third.

Henry Duke of Lancaster.



He beareth Azure, a File of three Lambeaux, Argent, each charged on the dexter side of the foot thereof with a canton, Gules. A like File did Lionel Plantagenet bear (who was third Son unto King Edward the third) over the Armes of France and England, saving that those Cantons, were placed in the highest part of his Labels aforesaid.

Lionel Plantagenet.

The Labell of the Heire apparent (saith Wyrley) is seldom transferred unto the second brother, but when the Inheritance goeth to the daughters of the Eldest brother:

The Labell transferred upon occasion Wyrley.

in which case, it was permitted unto him, to bear the File as heir male of his family, and as one that remained in expectancy of the Inheritance, if the issue of his Nieces should fail. Note, that the second brother, might not intrude himself into the absolute Signes of his family, the Inheritance being in his Nieces or Kinswomen. Hugh de Hastings, being a second brother, and his posterity did bear a Labell for their difference upon the like occasion, and for the reasons here mentioned.

Rule.



The Field is, Vert ; a File of three points parted per pale, Gules and Argent, on the first six towers, Or, and the second as many Lionceaux rampant, purpure. Such a File was borne by Edward Plantagenet son and heir to Edmund of Langly, Duke of Yorke, which Edward lived in the time of King Richard the second ; by whom he was created Duke of Aubemarke, and was slain in the battell of Agincourt in the time of King Henry the fifth.

Edward Plantagenet Duke of Aubemarke.



He beareth Argent, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, Gules, each charged with as many towers, Or. Such a *File* did Robert D'ar-tois bear, who guided King Edward the third in all his wars against the French. This Robert was a Frenchman, and was thought to have been the first that moved King Edward the third to make his challenge to the Crown of France. Many more examples might be given of the divers manners of bearing and charging of *Files*, but these here expressed may suffice to inform the Reader that they are no less sub-

ject to *Charges* than the *bordures* before expressed: as also to move him to take a more strict observation of them, as they shall come to hand.

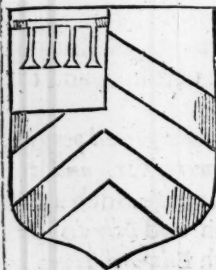
Forasmuch as it hath been anciently questioned (and for ought that I could ever see, resteth as yet undecided) by Bartholus, Budeus, and other Judicious persons of their times; whether *Files*, or *Labels* should be borne with *even points*, or *odde*; some holding that they could not be borne but *odde*, others maintaining they might be used indifferently as well *even* as *odde*. In my former Impression I followed the stronger opinion, and in all the precedent examples have produced patterns of unequal points. Nevertheless not so resting satisfied, I have since endeavoured to examine their use (the faithfullest interpreter of things doubtful) to which end I took occasion to peruse certain *Miscellaneous* notes of *Seals*, which I had gathered long agoe: by which *Seals* it appeared, they had been anciently used to be borne as well *even* as *odde*, whereupon (out of my desire to clear all doubts, and to make every thing as perspicuous, and manifold as I could) I resolved to cut such *Seals* as came to my hands, for the better approbation of this my assertion, and content of the Reader, and withall to set them down according to order of *even* bearing, viz. 2. 4. 6. &c. before I would conclude this Chapter of *files*. As in example.



Sigillum hoc appendit Charta cujusdam Joh. ap Howell de Monnemoth fact. Christiane Ball. continenti quoddam escambium unius Curtilagii, in vico vocato Mowkentstreet, &c. Dat. Anno Regni Regis Edwar. III. 32.

This piece of *Evidance* resteth amongst the writings or deeds of George Thorpe of Wannefwell, Esquire, and one of his Majesties Gent. Pensioners, whose residence is in the Parish of Barckley in the County of Gloucester.

An example of a *file* with four points, followeth in this next *Ejcocheon*.



He beareth Argent, two *cheverons*, Gules, on a quarter of the second, a *File* of four points of the first. This Coat was amongst others taken out of an old *Masse-book* at Gosworth, in the County of Chester, wherein they were found fair Limmed many years agoe. As appeareth by a Book of visitation of that Shire, remaining in my own hands, extant to be seen: which visitation was made by William Flower, alias Norrey, King of Armes of the North part beyond the River of Trent, who was associated and accompanied therein, with Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, his Marshall, Anno. Dom. 1580.

This Coat might have been more aptly placed hereafter in the second Section,

Section, amongst Ordinaries of diverse kinds, borne one upon another. But that I desired to place all my Labels of even points together without interruption, though I digressed somewhat therein by giving way to necessity, albeit with breach of Rule and Order; *Nonnunquam enim propter excellentiam seu necessitatem receditur à Regulis.* This form of bearing of Files with four points, is also warranted by Rowles of great Antiquity; As appeareth by the Coat of Sir Thomas Leybourne, that bare, Azure, six *Lions Rampant*, Or, a File of four points, Gules, which I doe here passe over, as well for brevity, as for impertinency thereof to this place, in respect of the Lions the principall charge thereof. Note here a strange bearing of a File.



This Seal was affixed unto a certain deed of one William de Curli, as appeareth by a Transcript thereof in my Book of Seals, the effect whereof is brief, as followeth in these words.

Will. de C. fil. Will. de Curli, &c. pro Salute Antecess. &c. terr. in Territorio de Langle, 20. Henr. 2. Teste Hug. le Poer, Vicecom. Warwick, Henr. de Napsford, Roberto de Glop-ton milit. This example serveth to confirm my former assertion; that Files are not onely borne for differences, but sometimes for the onely Charge of the Coat-Armour, as appeareth by the Coat of Henlington, whereof I have given Example, elsewhere: and herein we may observe, a rare form of position thereof, in bend sinister.



I have seen a like File of three points borne dexterwaies in Bend, for the onely Charge of the Field, as in this *Escoccheon*, which may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a File of three points in bend, Sable. This Coat-Armour belonged to one Morien an Alien born, buried in Saint Maries Church in Oxensford.

For the shunning of multiplicity of Examples, I will give an instance of a Coat-Armour, comprehending both sorts of Files, viz. even and odde points, which for that it is simple, and unmixt with any Ordinary or Common Charge, may serve instead of all. As in example.



The Field is Or, Three files borne barwaies, Gules; The first having five points, the second four, the last triple pointed; here I am constrained to say, Triple pointed, lest by the iteration of the word Three, I should break the Rule given pag. 12. This is as I take it a Dutch Coat, borne by the name of *Liskerk, quasi lis Ecclesia.*

Now if any man will demand of me, why I doe spend my oyle and travell in things of so small moment? To such I answer, that so long as I travell to find out the truth, I reckon my travell well bestowed, though the matter be of never so small importance, *suave enim est in minimis etiam vera scire.*

There is yet another form of bearing of files, diverse from these before mentioned, which albeit, the same be not in use with us, but seemeth to be a Nationall Custom peculiar to the Kingdome of France: Nevertheless since I have undertaken to treat amongst things of the use of Blazoning Coat-Armour, I would not willingly omit any forme of bearing, or other remarkable thing, that might make either my self or the Reader more

expert in the use of *Blazon*. This forme of bearing *files* which I will now shew you, is not distant some little space from the upper part of the Chief (after the most usuall fashion) but groweth immediatly out of the Chief it self.

Pet. Matthew
of the life and
death of H. 4.
King of France.



The Field is Azure, a *file* issuing out of the *Chiefe* without any intermission at all; And is thus *blazoned* in French; *Il port D'azure Ung file de Gules, mouant du chiefe*. These *Armoriall* differences are (in France) observed upon the Robes of honourable Persons issued out of Princely Families amongst themselves; such Robes (I mean) as are given them, either at the marriages, and funerals of Kings and Queens. As for example; It hath been noted that the *Lambeaux*, Gules, up-

on the Mantles of *Orleance*, have been adorned with *Flowers de Lis*. The *Lambeaux* of *Arthois* with *Castles*, Or. Those of *Anjou* moving out of the *Chiefe*, only Gules.

In like sort divers other noble Houses of France, viz. of *Valois*, of *berry*, and of *Alencon*, have *Bordures* either plain or engrailed, or charged with *Reysants*, those of *Evereux bastons*, Or, and *Argent*, and they of *Burbon bastons*, Gules.

Here may rise a question, not unworthy our observation, viz. Whether like as the eldest brother is preferred before the second, so the son of the eldest brother, shall in like sort be preferred, or take place before his *Uncle*? And this hath been holden a great and difficult question a long season; untill at length *Otto* the Emperour of Germany, being at *Trevere* with his *Barons* this matter was there questioned, he ordained that the cause should be decided by *Combat*, wherein the *Nephew* hardly obtained the victory; which because it was deemed to have proceeded by the secret Judgment of God, it was decreed that from thenceforth the *Nephew* should be preferred before the *Uncle*. Of this mind are *Nich. Boerius*, *Lucas de Penna*, and *John de Montoleno*; that the *Nephew* should take place.

The like question hath risen in France between the second daughter, and the son of the elder sister, as well in *Avinion* a City of *Narbonne* in France, as in other parts thereof, which remained long undetermined. At length it was finally adjudged in the Court of Parliament (holden at *Paris*) for the *Nephewes*, for whom also it was likewise decreed in the City of *Avinion*.

Chassa in Caia-
logo suo de Glor.

If any man shall demand of me, how it cometh to pass that the *Diminutions* or *Differences* of *Armes* before mentioned, are so diversly borne, not only in forrain Countries, but also in one selfe Nation: Or why there is not one set forme observed in the use of them with all Nations? I answer, that, it is not possible, because of the infinite actions of men, which are no lesse infinitely subject to mutabilitie; and therefore can by no meanes be reduced to a set forme of bearing universally, according to that saying of an uncertaine Author, *Res sunt infinitae, infinitaeque mutabiles, idcirco praecepto generali comprehendi non possunt*.

Besides these *Differences* before mentioned, other sorts of *modern differences* were devised for the distinguishing of brethren and persons issued out of one Family, which for the reach they extend unto, doe more manifestly expresse, and (as it were) point out with the finger, how far their severall bearers are distant in degree from their *originall ancestors*; as also, how each of them standeth in degree one to another among themselves; as by the examples ensuing may appeare.

The

The First House.



The Second House.



The Third House.



The Fourth House.



The Fifth House.



The Sixth House.



To these single differences expressed in the first of these Ranks doth Gerard Leigh
 add three other to make up the number of nine; which Number he laboured much
 to make compleat throughout all his book. The forme of which three, are these; viz.
 the Rose, the Cross, and the Double Gate-foile.



Observation
in bearing of
Armes.

It hath been evermore one observation with Nations in bearing of Armes, that as every particular family (saith Sir Iohn Ferne) did bear Armes, different in substance from those of other families, so those that are descended of the selfsame blood, should likewise beare the Armes of that house and Family whereof they are descended, in a different manner each from other, (not in substance but in accidents) for the distinguishing of their Line of Agnation. And the apposition of these Differences, albeit they seeme to make some alteration in the Coate-Armours, wherunto they are annexed, yet is the same but meerely Accidentall, the substance still remaining as it was before; the nature of these Appositions being such as is of all other Accidents, *Ut possunt abesse, & adesse sine subiecti interitu.*

Differences
called Diminutiones
Armo-
rum, and why.

And these differences annexed to Coat-Armours are of some Authors termed (& that not improperly) *Diminutiones armorum*, in respect they derogate from the dignity of the Armes whereto they are added, as expressly manifesting them to be of lesse esteem than those from which they are derived: *Multiplicitas enim individuum, in eadem specie diminutionem arguit.* But doubtlesse, the conceit of Apposition of these differences to Coat-armours was grounded upon the necessity (the common Parent of all inventions) aswell that thereby all confused bearing of armes might be avoided; as also that the prerogative of the eldest son should be preserved inviolable. And for this cause hath the eldest of every noble and generous Family, his peculiar manner of sole and plain bearing, which he will in no case permit any other man to use, though he be of the same Family and

Occasion of
invention of
Differences.

Surname, but with addition of some kind of Difference, because the sole bearing of Armes pertaineth onely to the first begotten: *In primogenito enim (saith Lyra) tanquam in capite, stat, & remanet splendor gentis.*

Use of differences.

As touching the dignity of the first begotten, Tremelius in his Annotations upon the 49 of Genesis maketh mention of two chief Prerogatives, due unto Reuben, had he not defiled his Fathers Bed; the one of Honour, whereby he had his Brethren in Subjection unto him; the other of Strength, by reason of his double portion of inheritance. And Chasaneus saith, *Ea quae acquiruntur Primogenito, acquiruntur titulo universali, item acquiruntur ut competit in dignitate.* For these respects the Armes of the Family ought to remaine entire to the Eldest, because the second, third, and fourth begotten Sons, cannot arrogate to themselves any such Prerogative, and therefore may not bear their Coat but with Difference.

Lyra in Genes.
49.

Tremelius in
Genes. 49.
Dignity of the
first begotten.

Chasaneus
76. part. 1.

Furthermore, these differences here spoken of, are of some Authors called

Another use of
differences.

Doctrina Armorum; and that very aptly, in regard that by the apposition of them to Coat-Armours, our understanding (upon sight of them) is informed from what Line of Consanguinity the Bearer of such difference doth abstract himselfe; whether from the Line ascending, descending, or collateral, as also in what degree he standeth; as, whether he be the second, third, or fourth begotten child of such a Parent. And such apposition is lesse lawfull, than is the addition of names of Baptisme unto the Surname of the Family: *Sicut enim nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines, arma vel insignia ad familias & personas distinguendas singulatis.*

A further use
of differences.

There is yet a further use of these differences, in that they serve to prevent and avoid dissensions, debates, challenges, combats, and slaughters. For as to all Brethren there is but one surname allowed, yet for difference, the one of them may be discerned from another, there is added unto each Brother a prænomen, or name of Baptisme; so is it necessary, that sithen

the Coat-Armour of the *Ancestor* is competible to all the children (as the *mark of the family*, whereof they are descended) that a *difference* should be added to the Coat-Armour of every brother, to mark and limit out to all mens sight the *diversity* of their *Birth* and *Line* whereupon they depend, that so all occasion of challenge may be prevented, when each man knoweth not onely his place of precedence, but also his nearnesse and place of title to the Inheritance.

Whereas I have formerly among the examples of *borderes*, used demonstrations of *differences* in the *blood-royall*, of some of the younger sons of Kings; I hold it fit before I conclude this Tract of *differences*, to give a little touch of the necessity why these should be more eminent than those of ordinary use, with persons of inferior estate. First, in regard that if the Coat-Armour of others should have too near a conformity and resemblance with the *Sovereign Ensignes*, the vulgar sort perhaps might (in some cases or pretences) be seduced to follow such a one as were not their *King*, to the great disturbance of the State, and no lesse perill to the person of their lawfull *Sovereign*. And not onely is it so in *Coats* pertaining to the *blood-royall*, but also in other inferiour callings: for in ancient time (saith *Wyrlly*) when men could not sufficiently distinguish their Coat-Armours by changing their *devices* into other *colours*, for the number of leaders, that many times were of one house or family; then were they forced to vary their marks by the said additions. And very seldome should you see in those times, *Crescents*, *Mollets*, or such small things borne for a *difference*: or if any such were, they were made so large, that they might easily be discerned by the distance of forty foot. Furthermore, the *Sovereign* estate and dignity being compared with the quality of any *Subject*, the difference will be found so great between them, and the one so far surmounting the other of them, as that reason it self willeth that so great a difference should be put between the *Royall Ensignes* and the *Armes* of a *Subject*, as there is between their estates and degrees, sith those *Ensignes* are the marks of their worthinesse and esteem.

For these and other respects, it hath been, and yet still is in use, that in addition of *differences* to the *Armes* of *Kings* younger children, the skilfull *Heralds* have given some of the *Honourable Ordinaries*, for more apparent *distinctions*, as a *Fesse*, *Chief*, *Bend*, *Pile*, *Bordure*, and such like, as we may manifestly see in divers ancient *Coats* borne by such noble Personages as have descended from the collaterall lines of the *Kings* of *England*, *France*, *Scotland*, &c.

Concerning those *modern differences* before expressed in the form of six rancks, page 36. viz. *Crescents*, *Mollets*, *Marlets*, &c. notwithstanding their institution was ingenious, yet hath tract of time discovered their use to be dangerous, especially in *Martiall affaires*, by reason of their darkness and unapparent formes, occasioned by imposition of one difference upon another: the perill whereof hath not a little extenuated their estimation. Nevertheless, their invention is not therefore to be condemned; in as much as the events have not fallen out answerable to the intention of their first Deviser: Neither can it be therefore justly said to be done without ground of reason, as a certain *Author* noteth: *Si finis in intellectu operantis sit rationalis, etiamsi non sequatur quod intenditur, non idcirco dicitur irrationabiliter operari.*

Here it is to be observed, that *differences* doe in no wayes appertain un-

Differences of
Bloud-Royall
more eminent,
and why.
The first rea-
son.

Honorable
Ordinaries,
used for diffe-
rences.

Crescents,
Mollets, &c.

Note.
No differences
to for daughters.

Armes of
Daughters.
Why Daugh-
ters are not
allowed dif-
ferences.

to *Sisters*, for that they are reputed to be separated and divided from the Family whereof they are descended, in as much as when they are once married, they doe lose their own surname, and doe receive their denomination from the Family whereof their Husbands are descended. And so much doth the word *Soror* notifie unto us, as *Sofinus* saith: *Soror est quasi seorsim nata, & à familia separata.*

To *Daughters* it is permitted to bear the *Armes* of their *Father*, even as the *elder brother* doth after his *Fathers* decease, without any scandal or challenge of their *elder brother*, for that to *daughters* never were any *differences* allowed, and that for three causes: First, because their *Coats* are never, or very seldome advanced in the *Field*, forasmuch as to that sex *war* is reputed odious. Secondly, for that the *Coat-Armour* is no longer borne by them than during their life, for the same extendeth not to their *Issue*. Lastly, because so long as *Issue* continueth of any of the *Brethrens Lines*, they are debarred from the *inheritance*. Yet in some cases they shall bear the *Coat-Armour* to them and their heirs, as in example. If all the issue of the *Brethren* happen to become extinct, then the *Daughters* shall *Inherit* the *Land* of their *Ancestor*. In which case, they may therewithall assume his *Coat-Armour*, and bear the same by themselves and their heirs for ever. But betwixt those *Sisters* be allowed no *differences* or *badges* of *Pedegrees*: the reason whereof is, for that sithence by them the *Name* of the *House* cannot be preserved; therefore they are admitted to the *Inheritance* equally, and are adjudged but *one Heir* to all intents and purposes, in *Laws* as well *Martiall* as *Civill*, without any eminent prerogative either of *Honour* or *Possession*, betwixt *Elder* and *Younger*.

SECT. I. CHAP. VII.

SO much of the *Accidents* of *Armes*, viz. *Tincture* and *Differences*, comprehended in the first part of our premised distribution.

Now of the second member thereof, viz. *Parts of Armes*.

The parts of *Armes* are the *Escoccheon*.
Ornaments without the *Escoccheon*.

An *Escoccheon* is the form or representation of a *Shield* of what kind soever, and is so called of the Latine word *Scutum*, which hath the same signification: whence also an *Esquire* or *Page* takes his name, of *Scutiger*, signifying primarily a *Target bearer*. And the *Target* is not unaptly deduced from the Latine word *tergus*, a *beasts hide*, whereof at first *Shields* were made, whereupon *Pliny* saith, *Tergus ad scuta galeasque impenetrabile*, An impenetrable hide fit to make a *Shield*. And the Poet *Statius*,

—cassis clypeos vestire juvenis:

With bullocks hides they clad their *Shields*.

Whence *Virgil* calls *Ajax* his *Buckler*, *Septemplex*, for the seven-fold doublings of leather: as elsewhere he describes a *Target*—*duj taurea terga: made of two Oxen hides*. But the clearest star of our Profession, Mr. *Clarendon* takes it from the *British* word *Tarian*, and that from the *French* *Thireor*, which *Pausanias* saith, is the *Buckler* in use amongst the old *Gauls*. If any here should ask me, why then *Escoccheons* should be used in *Heraldry*, sith other men are invested with *Ensignes* of honour, besides *Martiall men*; I answer them, that as to *Military men* that token is proper for reward of that

Camden, Brit-
tan,

that kind of service; so if others by their *Vertues, Arts, or Actions*, advance either the honour or the welfare of their *Countrey*, their service is as be-
hoovefull as the others, and themselves as *Defenders* or *Preservers* of their
Countries peace and happines (as I have formerly shewed) deserve like-
wise the reward of the *Escoccheon*, being the *Hieroglyphick* or *Emblem* of de-
fence and preserving. In which respect that good Prophet *Eliak* was cal-
led *The Chariots and Horsemen of Israel*. And by the *Civill Law* (*Imp. in L.*
Advoc. C. de Advoc.) an *Advocate* is sayd to be *Miles*, a *martiall man*, and
to have the same prerogatives, in that they doe *civium vitam & patri-*
monium defendere, defend the life and livelihood of the *Subjects*. Touching the
divers formes of *Shields*, I will not here speak; every *Country* almost ha-
ving their diverse makings: amongst which, the smallest were in use a-
mongst our old *Britans*, as being most manageable; & the greatest amongst
the *Romans* and *Grecians*, as may appear by *Alexander*, who being to passe a
river, used his *Sheild* for his *Boat*, and his *Spear* for his *Rutber* to guide him-
self over. And it was ever held more dishonorable for a man to lose his
Buckler, than his sword in field, because it is more praise-worthy to defend
a friend, than to hurt a foe, as a Noble Generall once said: *Mallet unum Ci-*
vem, &c. I had rather save one good Subject, than kill an hundred enemies.

Escoccheon, an
Hieroglyphike
of defense.

Advocate
termed *Miles*.

The Accidents in this *Escoccheon* are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Points.} \\ \text{Abatements.} \end{array} \right.$

Points are certaine places in an *Escoccheon* diversly named according to
their severall *Positions*.

Whereof some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle.} \\ \text{Remote.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Middle Points* are those that have their location in, or neere to, the
Center of the *Escoccheon*.

Such are these; viz. the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Honour} \\ \text{Fesse} \\ \text{Nombrill} \end{array} \right\} \text{Points.}$

The *Fesse Point* is the exact *Center* of the *Escoccheon*. The *Honour Point* is the
next above the same in a direct line. The *Nombrill* is next underneath the
Fesse Point, answering in a like distance from the *Fesse Point*, as *Gerard Leigh*
hath set them downe.

Fesse, Honour,
and Nombrill
Points.

Remote Points are those that have their situation naturally in places fur-
ther distant from the *center* of the *Escoccheon*.

Remote Points

Of these some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Superiour.} \\ \text{Inferiour.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Superiour Remote Points* are those that have their being in the upper
part of the *Escoccheon*.

Of these there are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle,} \\ \text{Extremes.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Superior Middle Point* doth occupie the precise *Middest* of the *chiefe*,
betweene the two *extremes*. The two *Superior extrem Points* do possesse
the corners of the *Chiefe* part of the *Escoccheon*.

And are termed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dexter,} \\ \text{Sinister.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Superior Dexter Point* hath his beginning near unto the right corner
of the *Escoccheon* in the *chiefe* thereof. The *Superior Sinister point* is placed
neere the *Left Angle* of the *chiefe*, in opposition to the *Dexter chiefe*; wher-
unto, as also to the *Middle chiefe Point*, it answereth in a direct line.

The inferior *Points* do occupy the *Base* of the *Escoccheon*, and thereof have their denomination, and are called *Inferior*, because they are seated in the lower parts thereof.

Of these also there are both $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle,} \\ \text{Remote.} \end{array} \right.$

Note, That each of these do answer in opposition unto the several *Superior chief Points* above mentioned, in a direct line, insomuch as by them the location of these might be easily conceived without any further description of them, *quia posito uno contrarium, ponitur & alter*. Nevertheless, because those things that are delivered dividedly, are best conceived and understood, I will particularize these as I have done the former, beginning with the *Middle Point*.

The *Middle Base Point* doth occupy the exact *Middest* of the *Base* of the *Escoccheon*, and answereth perpendicularly to the *Middle Superior* and *Inferior Points*. And in like sort doe both the *Inferior Base Extreame* answer in



an equi-distant proportion to the *Extreame* of the *Superior Points* placed in the *Corner* of the *Escoccheon*. That *Extreame Base Point*, on the right hand is named the *Dexter Base Point*, and that on the left hand is the *Sinister Base*. And for the better explanation of that which hath been here delivered touching the *Points* of an *Escoccheon*; I have here (because examples adde light) expressed the same by manifest demonstrations, placing severall letters upon every of the said *Points*, according to the description before

Preheminence
in nomination
and location.

mentioned. As there is preheminence in the priority of nomination of things, so is there also in their locall distribution: wherefore you must have respect unto the points of an *Escoccheon*, for therein also consisteth a dignity, in as much as one point or place of the *Escoccheon*, is more worthy than another, whereunto you must have regard in blazoning, *Quia à dignioribus semper est incipiendum*. What those points of an *Escoccheon* are, appeareth in the last precedent *Escoccheon*; and here made more manifest, as in example.

$\left[\begin{array}{c} A \\ B \\ C \\ D \\ E \\ F \\ G \\ H \\ I \end{array} \right]$	Signifieth	$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{Dexter Chief} \\ \text{Precise Middle Chief} \\ \text{Sinister Chief} \\ \text{Honour} \\ \text{Fesse} \\ \text{Nombri} \\ \text{Dexter Base} \\ \text{Exact Middle Base} \\ \text{Sinister Base} \end{array} \right]$	Point.

Note the necessity of the knowledge of these points.

The knowledge of these *Points* is very requisite, in respect, that when divers of these *Points* are occupied with sundry things of different kinds (as oftentimes it falleth out in some *Escoccheons*) you may be able thereby to assigne unto each *Point* his apt and peculiar name, according to the dignity of his place. For no man can perfectly *Blazon* any such *Coat*, unless he doth rightly understand the particular *Points* of the *Escoccheon*.

SECT. I. CHAP. VIII.

WE come now from *points*, the first part in our *partition of Accidents* of an *Escoccheon*, to the *second part*, which is *Abatements*. An *Abatement* is an accidentall mark annexed to Coat-Armour, denoting some ungentleman-like, dishonourable, or disloyall demeanour, quality, or stain in the Bearer, whereby the dignity of the Coat-Armour is greatly abased.

Abatements doe consist in $\begin{cases} \text{Diminution.} \\ \text{Reversing.} \end{cases}$

Diminution is a blemishing or defacing of some particular *point* or *points*, of the *Escoccheon*, by reason of the imposition of some *stain and colour* thereupon. Note that all these *marks of diminution*, in the *Escoccheons* next following, must be evermore of some one of the *stain and colours*, viz. *Tawny*, or *Murrey*, and must in no wise be of *Metall*, neither must they be Charged in any case, for so should they be additions of worship.

These are placed on $\begin{cases} \text{the Middle.} \\ \text{Some other part of the Escoccheon.} \end{cases}$

Such as are placed in the *Middle* are expressed in these next two *Escoccheons* following, whereof the first is a *Delfe*, as in this example.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Delfe*, *Tenue*. To him that *revoketh* his own *Challenge* (as we call it) eating his word, (saith *Leigh*) is this *abatement* given in token thereof. Note, that whensoever you shall find *two* or *more* of them in one *Escoccheon*, you shall not reckon of them as *signes of Abatement*, but of *Honour*; and in like manner, if either they be of *Metall*, or *Charged* upon; and so is it also in some other *Abatements*, which either by their number or colours, doe change their quality and become *Charges* of perfect bearing.



He beareth, *Or*, an *Escoccheon reversed*, *Sanguine*. This is that other *abatement* that occupieth the *Middle point* of the *Escoccheon*, and is given unto him that discourteously intreateth either *Maid* or *Widow* against their will; or to such an one as flyeth from his *Sovereigns Banner*: he shall bear his *Armes* after this sort untill such time as he have done some valiant exploit, worthy to be noted by the *Heralds*; upon whose true report, it may please the *Sovereign* to restore him to his former *Bearing*; which *admission* must

be done in no lesse private *Assembly* than in the *Mustering* of a *Camp*.

Such *Diminutions* as are placed upon some other part of the *Escoccheon*,

Doe occupy $\begin{cases} \text{One point alone.} \\ \text{More than one.} \end{cases}$

That which occupieth one alone, is called a *Dexter point parted*, an example whereof you may see in this next *Escoccheon*.

Abatements.

Abatement what.

Diminution what.

Note the Figures of Diminutions.

A Delfe for revocation of challenge.

Note.

Escoccheon reversed for flourishing either maid or widow

Point dexter
parted for too
much boasting.



He beareth, Argent, a point Dexter parted, Tenne : this *Diminution* is due unto him that overmuch boasteth himselfe of his *Martiall acts*. If a man doe performe any praise-worthy *Action*, the self deed will sufficiently commend him though he hold his peace; and therefore *Seneca lib. 2. de Beneficijs*, doth reprehend this kinde of *vaine boasting*; *Res loquatur* (saith he) *nobis tacentibus*, Let our deeds speake, let our tongues be silent: or if we will needs have verball praise, let us seek it by the direction of that wise King,

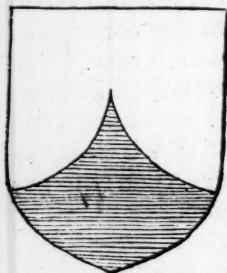
Laudet te alius, & non os tuum, aliena labia non lingua tua. Let another man be thy Trumpeter, and not thine owne mouth. For indeed, that marke wherewith *Judicio Virgil* brandeth *Drances*, doth seldome deceive, *Lingua melior, sed frigida bello Dextera*, Whole tongue is quickest to speak, his arme in fight is weak. And albeit a man be truely valiant in deeds of *Arms*, yet *Laus in ore proprio sordescit*, It is ungentlemanlike to boast of it, *Plutarch* writes of young *Marius*, that his talk and gesture was so stout, that he got the name of *Martis filius*, the sonne of *Mars*; but when it came to the prooffe, he was so farre from what he seemed, that he gained a new name of *Veneris filius*, the sonne of *Venus*.

Such *Diminutions* as doe occupy more then one point of the *Escoccheon*;

Doe comprehend, $\begin{cases} \text{Foure points.} \\ \text{Lesse then foure.} \end{cases}$

That *diminution* of the former sort, is this which you see in this *Escoccheon*, and is due to him that is slothfull in the warres.

Point in point
for sloath in
warre.



He beareth, Or, a Point in Point, Sanguine, Herein you may see in part how necessary it is to know the *Points* of the *Escoccheon* before expressed. Inasmuch as this one *Abatement* compriseth these foure *Points*, viz. the Honour, together with the dexter and sinister, and the exact base points. For it is very manifest that the one of these *Arch-lines* hath his being from the dexter, and the other from the sinister base points, and doe meet in an acute Angle in the Honour point, answering perpendicularly to the precise base point. In

Piercing of the
Shield a pun-
ishment for
Cowardize.

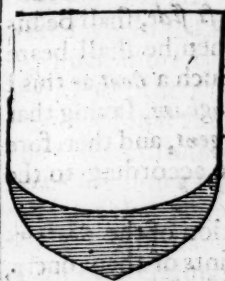
former ages this vice was chastised by another kind of punishment, saith *Chassaneus*, *Quando Miles se male gesserit in bello, potest Index scutum suum perforari facere, ut hoc exemplo alij Milites in praeio sint fortiores*: If a Souldier demean himselfe not well in fight, the Judge *Martiall* may cause his *Escoccheon* to be pierced, to teach others by this chastisement, to be more valorous. But contrariwise it is honourable for a man of *Arms*, to have blowes appear in his Bukler, given by his foes; as is memorable in our ancient *Countryman Scava* (the principal man who taught *Julius Caesar* the way to conquer *Britain*) whose valour *Caesar* hath eternized with this acknowledgement, that it was he alone who saved the fortification against *Pompey* at *Dyrrachium*, where *Caesar* perused his Buckler, and found 230. holes pierced in it. And therefore because the dastard dares not come so neere the Enemy, to beare his strokes on his shield, he must be content to take this piercing of some of his owne side in *Armes*.

Those *Diminutions* that doe comprehend fewer than foure,

Are either, of $\begin{cases} \text{Three,} \\ \text{Two.} \end{cases}$

Such

Such are said to comprehend three points, whose lines doe bound some-
ny within their limits, as in example.



He beareth, Or, *Point Champain, Tenne*. This is the first of those *Diminutions*, that doe comprehend three points, and is formed of one *Arch-line*, which taketh his beginning from the *Dexter base* (and including the middlemost) and endeth in the *Sinister base point*. This is due unto him that killeth his *Prisoner*, (humbly submitting himself) with his own hands, though in extream need it is allowed by the *Law of Armes*, rather to kill, then to hazzard himself to be slain; *Alwaies* (saith Sir *John Froyard*) by right Arms of a man *Froyard*.

Point Cham-
paign for killing
of a Prisoner.

ought to grieve his enemy, and good company of Armes is mercy to Knights and
Souldiers.



He beareth, Or, a plain point Sanguine. This *Abate-ment* comprehendeth the same points that the last precedent doth, but differeth from the same herein, that the former is framed of an *Arch-line*, and this of a *Right-line*. This *Abatement* is due to him that telleth lies, or other false tales, to his *Soveraign*. For if light eares incline to light lips, harme ensueth; and war is then easily begun but hardly allaid again, when mis-report and light credence meet together.

Point plain
or lying.



He beareth, Argent, a *Goare Sinister, Tenne*. This *Abatement* consisteth of two *Arch-lines* drawn from the *Sinister chiefe*, and bottome of the *Escoccheon*, and meeting in a sharp Angle in the *Fesse Point*. This is the third and last of the *Abatements*, that occupieth three points of the *Escoccheon*, and is due to him that is a coward to his enemy. For we must conceive that *Gores* and likewise *Gussets* are things in use among women, especially *Sempsters*, & therefore are fit notes of cowards and womanish dipositions. But as for the *Dexter*

A goare for
Cowardize.

Goare, we must otherwise esteeme of it; for (saith *Leigh*) though it be of *Stain and colour*, yet is it exempted out of the number of abatements, and it is a good Coat for a Gentlewoman; many of which sex are so far from the stain of Cowardize, as they will not turn their backs to men of greatest valour; but like the valiant *Penthesilea*, *Andetque viris concurrere virgo*, *The damosell faire dares meet the stoutest man*; saith *Virg. 1. Æneid*. But if there be both *Dexter* and *Sinister* (saith he) it is too bad to be borne, for although it be charged, yet doth it dishonour the thing that is thereupon.

That *Abatement* that comprehendeth onely two points of the *Escoccheon* is called a *Gusset*, and is formed of a *Traverse line* drawn either from the *Dexter* or *Sinister chiefe point* of the *Escoccheon* tending to the *Honour point*, and descending from thence perpendicularly to the extream base parts of the *Escoccheon*; as in this next example appeareth, wherein are expressed both the *Dexter* and *Sinister Gores*.

Gusset.

He

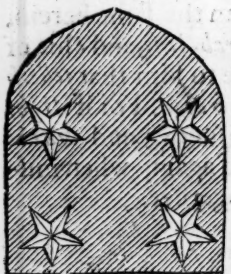


He beareth, Argent, 2. *Gussets*, Sanguine. In *Abating* (saith *Leigh*) there is but one *Gusset*: and he that is too much devoted to the smock, shall weare the *Gusset* on the right side; but he that committeth Idolatry to *Bacchus*, the *Gusset* on the left side, shall be his reward. If he be faulty in both, then he shall beare both, as in the *Escoccheon* present. Such a *Coat* as this I finde borne by the name of *Coningham*, saving that the field is *Sable*, and the *Gussets* *Argent*, and therefore notto be taken to be of this kinde, according to the

rule touching the *Delfe*.

Hitherto of such *Abatements* as doe abase, the estimation of the *Coat-arm* ur whereunto they are annexed, in some parts or points of them onely, being the first sort of *Abatements*, whereof we promised to speake.

Now followeth the last, and worst of all the rest, which is a *Coat-Armour* reversed. *Reversing* is a preposterous manner of location of a *Coat-armour*, by turning of the whole *Escoccheon* upside downe, contrary to the usuall forme of bearing, after this manner.



He beareth light blew, 4. *Mollets*, yellow. 2. in the *Fesse*, and as many in the *Chiefe*. This forme of bearing is peculiar to a *Traitor*, such an one (saith *Leigh*) was he that owed these *Armes*, whose name was *Sir Armer* of *Pavy*, a *Lombard* born, an unworthy Captain of *Calice*, and *Traitor* to King *Edward* the third, in selling the same to *Sir Geoffrey Charney* for 20000. *Crowns*. To this kind of bearing is this forme of *BlaZon* (beginning at the *Base* first) peculiar, and to no other, in respect that as this *Escoccheon* standeth, the *Base Point* is the

highest part thereof. By this inglorious subversion of the *Escoccheon*, the dignity thereof is not blemished only in some points, as the former, but is essentially annihilated in the whole. In all other *Crimes*, though *Capital*, the punishment transcendeth not the person of the *Offender*, *Quia nullum delictum patris innocenti pro pena est* (saith *Chassaneu*) the innocent son shall not bear the punishment of the fathers offence. But in this which we call *Crimen Lese Majestatis*, or high treason (being an offence so horrible and detestable before God and Man) it is far other wise, for herein as well the children of the *Offenders*, as the *Traitors* themselves, shall participate of the heavy vengeance due to so great an impiety, although not in that deep measure that the father doth; and that by the imitation of the *divine Justice*; that so men might be deterred, not only from the actual committing, but also from the confederation and concealment of an offence so highly displeasing God, and abhorring Nature. For when a fact is committed or intended against the person of him that swayeth the *Sovereign State* (wherein he representeth the image of the *divine government*) it is not so much offensive against the person of the *Prince*, as it is against the Majesty of the *Eternall God*, whose *Image* he beareth. And the welfare of the *Subjects* depending on the safety of the *Sovereign*, the danger intended to the one, hath in it a guilt of endamaging the lives of millions.

As touching persons convicted of *High Treason* in the *Justice* of the *Law* of *Armes*, for the further coercion of so hainous a fact as *Treason* is, and for a further punishment both of the *Traitor* and of his whole *Progeny*; it is to be

Reversed
Coates for
Treason.
Reversing
what,

*Crimen Lese
Majestatis.*

See Num. 16
& Num. 27. 1,
2, 3.

Punishment of
Treason by the
Law of Armes,

be observed, that if a Gentleman of Coat-armour hath issue divers Sons, and committeth Treason, he hath forfeited his Coat-armour for ever, neither may his issue bear the same, *Quia eorum memoria destrui debet. For that the memory of them may utterly be extinguished.* For sithence it is held they may be lawfully killed, seeing they are said to be enemies to the King and People, much more is it lawfull to prohibit to their Heirs, together with the inheritance, their Armes also, and stile of Gentry: in so much as some are of opinion, that the son loseth *Jura sepulchrorum*, the rights and ceremonies of Buriall accustomed to Gentry. And of Marcus Manlius (who was condemned of Treason against the Roman State) we find a Law, that none should ever bear that name. A notable example whereof we saw of late on the instrument of that devillish Parricide on the late puissant King of France, for the obliterating of the name and memory of such a villain out of that Kingdome. And in Ireland such Traitors as are convicted by the Acts and Ordinances of the high Court of Parliament, are by force thereof adjudged to suffer damage in their name, state, preheminance, dignities and honour to them due in fore-passed times. As in all their Offices, Lordships, Castles, Mannors, and in all their Hereditaments whatsoever: Moreover that they shall sustaine corruption of their blood and family, and both himself and his posterity are (by force of such conviction and Judgment) disabled to demand, receive or recover of any man by descent from any of their Ancestors, either lineall or collaterall; neither are the Children of persons so convicted, permitted to make their Pedegree, or to derive themselves from such Parents.

Finally, if such an one were invested with any honourable dignity, the Lawes adjudg not onely his Coat-armour to be razed, and his Shield reversed, but also his spear trunked, his spurs hewen from his heeles, his horse docked, his sword to be broken upon his helmet, his Crest divided, his Statues pulled down, his blood corrupted, and his body to death, (*nisi speciali Regis rescripto intervenerit gratia, without the Kings speciall pardon*) his Family at an end, his possessions taken away (and for a greater terror) given to some other Family, whose profitable service to the King and State may better deserve it. So loathsome is this offence to Nobility, that she cannot suffer the Markes of him that hath offended in so high a degree, to possesse any place with her Ensigns; but that the same shall be without all reverence defaced, and spurned into some base place: so that by such his degradation, he receiveth far greater shame and ignominy, than ever he received honour by his advancement; according to the old Proverbe,

Turpius ejicitur, quam non admittitur hospes:

The shame is lesse ne'r to attain,

Than having won to lose again.

The end of the first Section.

Statut. Hylep.
Fol. 175.
Hil
Abide
to ois

Hainousness
of Treason.

Tum Dignum opera pretium venit, cum inter se congruunt Præcepta & Experimenta.

THE second Section maketh mention of the severall Kinds of Escocheons: Also, what Field and Charge are: The severall kinds of Charges, and their Common Accidents: Of Lines, with their divers Forms and Properties: The Making, and divers manner of Bearing of Ordinaries; and their Subdivisions: Together with divers Notes, Rules, and Observations to them particularly belonging.

The Table of the second Section.

Some one Tincture, as when a Coat-Armour consisteth of any one of the Metals, Colours, or Furs only.

Kindes,
which
are of

More
Tinctures
than one,
wherein
must be
considered the

Field, which
hath Tincture

Predominating : of which form of bearing, there be manifold examples in and throughout the second, third, and fourth Sections.

Not Predominating : whereof there are divers examples in the fifth Section.

Rightnesse, as when they are evenly carried throughout the Field.

Accidents
which are
their

Crooked-
ness,
whereof
some are

Bunched forme, as in lines
Engrailed, Invecked, Wa-
ved, &c.

Rect-Anguled,
as in Coats Em-
battelled, Gu-
nelle, &c.

cornered,

Acute-anguled,
as in Indenting
and Dancette.

Making, which
consisteth of
lines : wherein
observe their

Kindes,

Single, which of it self maketh a Chief.

Twofold, whereof are for-
med these Ordinaries
following, viz. a Pale,
Bend, Fesse, Gyron, Can-
ton, Quarter-Pile, &c.

Manifold, viz.

More then twofold, which
doe constitute a Cross,
Saltire, Inesccheon, and
Orle.

Proper,
which are
called Or-
dinaries. Wherein
note their

Single, as when a Cross, Bend, Pale, Pile, Fesse,
or other Ordinary is borne alone, without
any other Apposition or Imposition.

One sort,
whereof
some are

One upon another, as a Cross
upon a Cross, a Saltire upon
a Saltire, &c.

Mani-
fold,
as when
more of
the same
kind are
borne

One be-
sides a-
nother,
as a

Pallet
Bend
Pale
sides
a

a Pallet
a Cross
a Endu-
ses.

Divers
sorts
borne in
like man-
ner,

One upon
another, { Barres
Cheuron } up-
on a { cheuron.
Esccheon } Pile.
Saltire.

One be-
sides ano-
ther, { Saltire
Esccheon } befi-
des a { Chiefe.
Crosse.
Chiefe.

Compound, as having in them some kind of mixture, by reason of
apposition, or imposition of Common Charges unto or upon these
Ordinaries.

Common, whereof see the Table of the third Section, at this mark, 69,

Charge, which is

Manner of bearing which is

Simple,
compre-
hending

SECTION II.

CHAP. I.



Having formerly handled in the first Section the Common Accidents of an Escutcheon, viz. Points and Abatements: Now will I proceed to shew their severall kinds.

Escutcheons are either of *One Tincture.*
More than one.

Those Escutcheons are said to be of one Tincture that have onely some one Metall, Colour, or Furre, appearing in the Shield of any Nobleman, or Gentleman. Concerning this forme of bearing, it hath been holden of some Writers a matter doubtfull, whether one Metall, Colour or Furre borne alone in a Shield be ancient or honourable: Sir John Ferne affirmeth, such Bearing to be false Armes, and not worth the receiving, except in some speciall cases; being perhaps thereunto induced, because it was reckoned among the Romans a thing reproachfull to bear a naked Shield without any Portraiture, in regard it was an usuall thing with men of valour and courage to have their Shields painted.

Severall kinds of Escutcheons.

Escutcheons of one Tincture.

White Shields;

Virgil.



White Shields were accustomed to be bestowed upon such as were Novices in Martiall affaires, or (as we commonly call them) Freshwater Souldiers, to the end they might in future time merit to have them garnished with the titles and testimonies of their valorous deserts, untill which time such Shields were reckoned inglorious: as Virgil noteth in his *Aeneidos* lib. ii.

Ense levis nudo, parmaque inglorius alba:

Quick he was with naked sword,

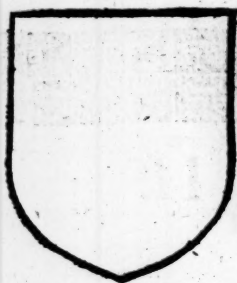
But white Shield did no praise afford.

Contrariwise, Leigh reckoneth such unportraited bearing to be good, and withall very ancient, grounding his assertion (if I be not deceived) upon the 1 Kings 10. 16. where it is said, that King Salomon made 200 Targets of beaten gold, and that 600 Sheekles of gold went to a Target; as also that he made 300. Shields of beaten gold, and that three pound of gold went to one Shield.

Also we read, that Simon, the High Priest of the Jewes, sent Numenius with a shield of great value to the Roman state, to confirme the league of friendship between them, as appeareth in 1 Macchab. 14. 24. in these words; after this Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the friendship with them: And in the letter of Lucius the Consull mention is againe made of the thousand pound weight of this golden Shield, 1 Macchab. 15, 16, 17, 18.

H

That

Golden
Shields,

That these *Shields* were void of *Portraiture*, it may be probably conjectured, in that there is no mention of any; for otherwise, such might have been the curiousness and excellency of their *workmanship*, as that it might have been prized above the worth of the gold it self: an example whereof, *Ovid in Metamorph. lib. 2.* giveth, where describing the glorious beauty of the Palace of the *Sun*, he saith,

*Argentei biformes radiabant lumine valvae,
Materiam superabat opus; nam Mulciber ille, &c.
The two leaved silver gates bright raies did cast,
Rich stuffe, but Vulcans Art therein surpasst.*

Alex. Severus
Impe.

Alex. Macedo.

Shields of
Colours.

Furthermore we read that *Alex. Severus* the Emperour had certain golden Shields, whose Bearers were named *Chrysoaspides*, the golden Shield Bearers. And as touching the Bearers of Shields made of clean Silver, we read that *Alex. Macedo* had such, whose Bearers were named *Argiroaspides*, Silver-Shield Bearers, which manner of bearing (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) they borrowed of the *Samnites*. Neither is there any mention that these were garnished with any *Embossments*, *Graving*, or *Portraiture*s.

Now to prove, that not onely *Metals*, but *Colours* also have been anciently borne alone in Shields: I will note unto you the words of the Prophet *N. hum.* Chap. 2. where it is said *Clypeus potentum ejus rubricatus, bellatres coccinati, &c.* The Shield of the mighty ones were red, &c. alluding to their bloody fights.

We also find that the *Grecians* used Ruffet Shields; the people of *Lucania* in Italy, scituated between *Calabria* and *Apulia*, had their Shields wrought of Osiers, or twiggess, and covered over with leather. It was the manner of the *Scythians*, *Medes* and *Persians*, to have their Shields of Red colour, to the end that the effusion of their blood should not easily be discovered (when they received any wound) either to the discouragement of themselves, or animating of their enemies. Moreover, these Nations used Scarlet and Red colours in their Military garments, and Shields, to the end they might thereby strike the greater terror and astonishment into the hearts of their enemies.

Eumenius de
la Bret.Only Furses.
borne in
Shields,

Of this sort of Bearing, I find in a note worthy of credit, amongst the Coat-Armours of many Noble Personages, and valorous gentlemen, that did attend the person of King *Edward the first* (in his Expedition that he made into the parts of Scotland to the siege of *Kalaverock*) that one *Eumenius de la Bret.* did bear in his Shield onely, Gules. Finally, that *Furses* also have been alone in Shields (without any Charge) as well as *Metals* and colours (besides the Coat-Armour of the Duke of Britain) I could produce many examples even to this day; were not the use hereof so vulgar, as that it is altogether impertinent to give instance therein.

You



You have received a Rule before pag. 23. and 25. how you ought to Blazon a *Furre* of this sort. This kind of bearing of a *Furre* without any other Charge in the Field, is both ancient and good, saith *Leigh*. And this kind of *Furre* is much in use with persons Nobly descended, and gentlemen of good reputation have long borne the same, as *Ferrars* of *Chartley*, *Beauchamp*, *Somerset*, *Marmion*, *Staunton*, and others.

Yet will I note unto you three Coat-Armours consisting of *Furres*, for their beauty and rarity, and those of no vulgar bearing, as you may see in these next *Escocheons* following.



He beareth *Varey*, a *Chief*, Or, by the name of *Tishborne*, of *Tishborne* in the County of *Southampton*, at this time dignified with the title of *Baronet*.



He beareth *verrey*, *Ermyne* and *Gules*, by the name of *Gresly* of *Drakelow* in the County of *Darby*. Sometimes you may observe, in this kind of bearing, the Metall part charged with some other thing than *Ermine*, viz. with Drops or such like. Of this Family is the honourable Sir *Thomas Gresly* of *Drakelow* *Baronet* now living, 1658.



He beareth *Gules*, a *Fesse* between two *Cheverons Vaire*, which is the Coat of the ancient Family of *Goodyere* of *Hadley* in the County of *Middlesex*. *Hytrope* in *Com. Oxford*, and *Powlsworth* in *Warwick-shire*.

SECT. II. CHAP. II.

From *Shields* or *Escocheons* consisting of one *Tincture* onely, we come to such as have more *Tinctures* than one. Such *Escocheon* is that, wherein divers colours are represented to our sight.

Shields of many Tinctures.

Of this some have *Tincture* Predominating,
Not Predominating.

Tincture is said to be predominate, when some one metall, colour, or fur, is spread,

Tincture predominate

(spread or (at least) understood to be spread all over the *superficies* or *surface* of the *Escutcheon*, which we usually call the *Field* thereof. In such *Escutcheons* as have in them more *Tinctures* than one (as is usually with the greatest number of them.

We must observe the *Field*,
and the *Charge*.

Field what.

The *Field* is the whole *Surface* (if I may so call it) of the *Shield* overspread with some *Metall*, *Colour* or *Fur*; and comprehendeth in it the *charge*, if it hath any. Look how many *Metals*, *Colours* and *Furs* there are before named, so many severall *Fields* of *Armes* there be. In *Blazoning* of any *Armes*, you must (according to the *Rule* given, pag. 14.) first expresse the *Metall*, *Colour* or *Fur* of the *Field*, saying, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or thus, The *Field* is Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you must not name this word *Field*, when you use these words, He beareth; saying, He beareth a *Field*, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you shall onely name the *Metall*, *Colour*, or *Fur*; thus, The *Field* is, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. and then proceed to the *Blazon* of the *Charge*, if there be any. The first *Metall*, *Colour* or *Fur*, that you begin to *Blazon* withall, is alwayes understood among our English *Blazoners* to be the *Field*. Also in *Blazoning* of *Armes* composed of *Field* and *charge*, if there be severall charges, whereof the one lyeth nearer to the *Field* than the other, after you have nominated the *Metall*, *Colour* or *Fur* of the *Field* then must you proceed to the immediate *charge* that lyeth next to the *Field*, and after to that which is more remote.

Rule 2.

Tinctures of
Field what.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of the *Tinctures* or *Colours*, when I speak of the *Tinctures* or *colours* of *Fields*, I understand thereby, those speciall colours before named, which as by a certain peculiar right belongeth to the *Art-armoriall*, utterly excluding all those that are named generall or proper colours, as altogether unfit for *Fields* of *Coat-Armours*.

SECT. II. CHAP. III.

THESE *Fields* are the parts of *Armes*, containing: *Charges*, which are the parts contained, are next to be considered.

A *Charge*, is that thing whatsoever that doth occupy the *Field*, and is in the same as *Contentum in Contineute*, whether it be *Sensitive* or *Vegetable*, *Naturall* or *Artificiall*, and is placed, either throughout all the *Superficies* of the *Escutcheon*, or else in some speciall part of the same.

The common accidents of *Charges* are *Adumbration*, or *Transparency*,
Transmutation, or *Counter-Changing*.

Adumbration or *Transparency*, is a clear exemption of the substance of the *Charge*, or thing borne, in such sort, as that there remaineth nothing thereof to be discerned, but the naked and bare proportion of the outward lineaments thereof, or the outward *Tract*, *Profile* or *shadow* of a thing; and such kind of bearing is by better *Heralds* than *Gramarians*, termed *transparent*, *quasi-transparent*, because the *Field* being (as it were) on the further side of the *Charge*, or underneath the same, yet the *Tincture* and *Colour* thereof sheweth clean thorough the *Charge*, and that no lesse clearly than as if it were thorough a *glasse*.

Rule.

In *Blazoning* of *Coat-armour* of this kind, you shall say that the owner thereof

thereof beareth this *beast, bird, tree, &c.* *unbrated*; for that by reason of the exemption of the *substance* thereof, which was intended to be the *charge*, it affordeth no other representation than the simple *shadow* thereof, which in Latine is called *umbra*, and thereof is it termed *unbrated*. And the *Portraiting* out of any thing *unbrated*, is nothing else but a *fleight* and *single draught* or *purse*, traced out with a *penzell*, expressing to the view a *vacant forme* of a thing deprived of all *substance*, which must be done with some *unperfect* or *obscure colour*, as *Black* or *Tawny*, unless the *Field* be of the same *Colour*.

Protracting
of things
unbrated.

Such bearing hath undergone the sharp censure of those that judged it to have been occasioned by reason of some *ungentlemanlike* or *unthrifty* quality, in regard that the same representeth a *shadow* void of *substance*. Others are of opinion that their owners were such, whose *Progenitors* in forepassed times have borne the same *essentially* and *completely* according to the true use of *bearing*; but forasmuch as their *patrimony* and *possessions* were much impaired, or utterly wasted; their *Nephews* and *Kinsmen* seeing themselves deprived of their *Inheritance*, and yet living in hope, that in future time the same may (by some unexpected accident) revert unto themselves or to their posterities (laying aside all ordinary differences) chose rather to bear their *Armes unbrated*, that whensoever either that inheritance or any other high fortunes should light on their family, they might again resume the wonted *substance* to such their *unbrated forme*, and so reduce their *Armes* to their ancient *bearing*. And it is deemed a farre better course (upon such occasion) to beare the *Armes* of their *Progenitors*, *unbrated*, than utterly to reject the same whereby it might (within a few descents) be doubted much, if not denied, that they were descended from such a *Family*.

Opinions of
bearing un-
brated.

Whatsoever is borne with *Armes unbrated*, must not be charged in any case: In *Blazoning* you must never nominate the *colour* of such tract of the thing that is *unbrated*, because they doe onely bear a *shew* of that they are not, that is to say, of a *Charge*; and therefore is the *colour* of such *Adumbration* esteemed unworthy to be named in *Blazon*. As touching the distribution of *Charges*, it is to be observed, that

Rule.

Rule.

All *Charges* of *Arms* are either *Proper*, or *Common*.

distribution
of *Charges*.

Those *Charges* are said to be *Proper*, which by a certain property do peculiarly belong to this *Art*, and are of ordinary use therein, in regard whereof, they are called *Ordinaries*; and they have also the title of *Honourable Ordinaries*, in that the *Coat-Armour* is much honored thereby, forasmuch as they are oftentimes given by *Emperors*, *Kings* and *Princes*, as *Additions* of Honour unto the *Coat-Armours* of persons of desert, for some *speciall service* already past, or upon hope of some future worthy merit. Moreover (as *Leigh* sheweth) they are also called, *most worthy partitions*, in respect that albeit the *Field* be charged in divers parts thereof, whether with things of one or of divers kinds, yet is every of them as effectually as if it were only one by the *Soveraignty* of these *partitions* being interposed between them.

Proper *Charges*.

Ordinaries,
and why so
called.

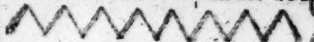
Most worthy
partitions and
why so called.

In these we must consider their *Making*,

Manner of bearing.

The making of *Ordinaries* consisteth of *Lines* diversly composed. *Lines* therefore are the matter whereof these *Ordinaries* are formed, and according to the divers *Tracts* and formes of *Lines*, they doe receive a divers shape and

Their making.



and variation of Names. For this cause, *Lines* must be duly considered, and especially their properties: in speaking whereof, I must crave pardon of *Euclides Artists*, if I trace not in their steps and definitions, but use such descriptions as shall be fittest for our practise.

The Properties of those *Lines* are their } *Rightnesse*.
} *Crookednesse*.

Duc sunt linee ex quibus figura omnes componuntur, linea recta, & linea curva, Zanch. Lib. 3. Cap. 422.

Consisting of
Rightnesse,
Crookednesse.

Rightnesse is a property of a *Line* whereby it is carryed levelly or equally throughout the *Escoccheon*, without either rising or falling. *Crookednesse* is a property of a *Line* meerly contrary to *Rightnesse*, in that it is carryed unevenly throughout the *Escoccheon*, with rising and falling.

Rule.

In *Blazoning* of *Ordinaries* formed of straight lines, you must only name the *Ordinary*, without making mention of the straightnesse of the *Line* whereof the same is composed: but if the same be made of any of the manifold sorts of crooked *Lines*, the form of such crookednesse must be especially mentioned; as by *Examples* shall be plain hereafter in their proper places.

These Honourable Ordinaries before mentioned (according to Leigh) are in number nine, viz.	Crosse,	} whose Content is	5. Part of the <i>Escoccheon</i> uncharged, & charged the 3.
	Chiefe,		3. Part.
	Pale,		3. Part.
	Bend,		5. Part uncharged, and charged the 3.
	Fesse,		3. Part.
	<i>Escoccheon</i> ,		5. Part.
	<i>Cheuron</i> ,		5. Part according to Leigh the 3. according to Chas.
	Saltire,		5. Part uncharged, & charged the 3 part thereof.
	Barre,		5. Part.


Lines crooked.

As touching the properties of a *Crooked Line*, it is to be observed, that

A *Crooked Line* is } *Bunched*
} *Cornered*.

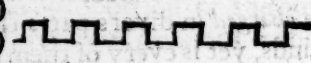
Bunched.

A *Bunched Line* is that which is carryed with round reflections or bowings up and down, making divers hollow *Crooks* or *Furrows*, by reason of the sundry bendings to and fro, as by these examples next following may appear.


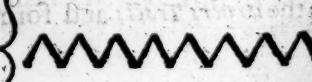
Of these } *Invecked*,
} *Ingrailed*,
} *Waved*,
} *Nebula*,
} As in example, { 

Cornered.

A *Corner Line* is framed of sundry lines meeting together corner-wise.

Rect-angled: so called of their right corners or angles, and are formed after this manner, 

Of cornered Lines, some are

Indented, after this manner, 
Acute-angled: so named because their corners or angles are acute, or sharp; and these we call *Danissette*, which are formed after this sort, 

Note

Note, That these two last mentioned sorts of *Lines*, viz. *Indented* and *Baussette*, are both one, *secundum quale*, but not *secundum quantum*: for their *forme* is all one, but in *quantity* they differ much, in that the one is much wider and deeper than the other. Of all these severall sorts of *Lines*, *examples* shall be given hereafter, as occasion shall arise.

SECT. II. CHAP. IV.

HAVING spoken of the *properties* of *Lines*, so much as serves for our intended purpose; let us next take a view of the severall *kinds* of those *Lines*, as far forth as they have use in *Heraldry*.

For they are used $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Single,} \\ \text{Manifold.} \end{array} \right.$

Severall kinds of lines.

Of both which kinds and forms are all the *Honourable Ordinaries* composed, as we shall shew hereafter. And first for the *Single Lines* and their use, it is to be understood, that one *single line* doth make that sort of *Ordinary* which we name a *Chiefe*. A *Chiefe* is an *Ordinary* determined by some one of the severall forms of *Lines* aforesayd, added to the *Chief* part of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

Single lines.

A Chief.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Chiefe*, *Argent*, by the name of *Workesly*. When I say, that a *Chiefe* is determined by one *line*, I mean not, that one *single Line* is of it selfe a compleat *Chiefe*, but that the bounds and proportion of such an *Ordinary* is designed out and limited by such a *single Line*: for otherwise, to speake more properly, a *Chiefe* containeth in depth the *third part* of the *Field*; and the same may be *diminished*, but in no case *divided* into *halves*. The *Chiefe* betokeneth a *Senator* or *honourable Personage* borrowed

Signification.

from the *Greeks*, and is a word signifying a *Head*, in which sense we call *Capitaneus* (so named of *Caput* the *Head*) a *Chiefetaine*: though he spake wittily, who derived the name of a *Captaine*, à *capiendo* & *tenendo*, of *taking* and then *holding*: For,

Non minor est virtus, quam querere, parva tueri:

No smaller praise is in it,

To hold a Fort, than win it.

And as the head is the *chief* part in a man, so the *chief* in the *Escoccheon* should be a reward of such onely, whose high merits have procured them *chiefe place*, *esteeme*, or *love* amongst men. This *Ordinary* in our example you see is formed of a *streight Line*: you must therefore in the *Blazon* thereof, onely name the kind of *Ordinary* (as before we admonished) making no mention at all of the *straightnesse* of the *line*: but if the same, or any other *Ordinary* be framed of any other *forme* than *straight*, then must you expressly mention the *forme* of the *line* wherof such *Ordinary* is composed, be it *Bend*, *Chevron*, *Fesse*, *Saltire*, &c. shewing the same to be either *Invecked*, *Ingrailed*, *Wavy*, *Indented*, &c.

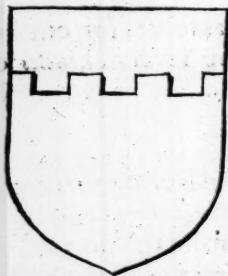
Rule.

He



He beareth Or, a *Chief*, Gules, by the Name of *Lumley*, and is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman Sir Martin Lumley, Baronet, Son of Sir Martin Lumley Knight and Baronet, son of Sir Martin Lumley Knight, Lord Mayor of London, 1623.

Chiefe Crenelle.



He beareth Gules, a *Chief Crenelle*, Argent; by the name of *Ryncester*. This term is derived of the French word *Crene*, which signifieth the *dent* or *notch* in the *borne* of a *bow*, or such other thing. There is a kind of bearing much like unto this in *shew*, but yet farre different from it in kind; therefore good deliberation must be used, lest being carryed away with a deceiverable appearance, we do utterly mistake the truth of things in *Blazoning*.

Their formes.

Chieffes are made of all those severall formes of *lines* before mentioned, as well as other *Charges*, as by the examples of *Bordures* before handled may in part appear, and shall be more fully shewed hereafter in other kinds.

Chiefe charged.



The *Field* is *Tenne*, a *Chief*, Or, charged with a *Shapournet*, Ermyne. This term *Shapournet* (if I mistake not) is derived from the French word *Chaperon*, which signifieth a *Hood*, whereof this is a *Diminutive*, and beareth a resemblance. *Leigh* seemeth to take this form of bearing to be a kind of *partition*, and for that cause doth extend the dividing line (as in this *Esccheon*) to the extremities of the *Chief*; for which cause I have inserted the same (although untimely) in this place, which otherwise I would have reserved

to some other. For mine own part, I take the same to be rather a *Charge* to the *Chief*, than a *portion* thereof, distinguished from the same only by a conceited line of *partition*, never heretofore heard of: which moved me to shorten the *head* of the rising line, whereby the middle part hath the more resemblance of a *Chaperon* or *Hood*, in respect that it is made large below, and so ascending with a comely narrowness to the top of the *Chiefe*; and if the *Chief* be the *Head*, as before we said, what place can be fitter for the *Hood* to be on, than the *Head*?

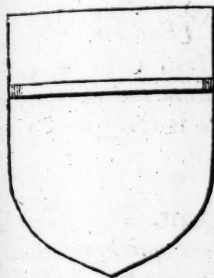
A *Chief* (saith Sir John Ferne) may be honoured of another, as an *Addition* to the former, as in *Examples*:

Chiefe surmounted of another.



He beareth Gules, a *Chief*, Argent, surmounted of another, Or. This is accounted good *Armory*, and signifieth a *double reward* given by the Sovereign. So well may a Gentleman deserve in giving *counsell* to his Sovereign, that he may be twice rewarded for the same, as was the Bearer hereof a French *Counsellour*, which when it hapneth, must be placed in this manner: Those *Additions* of honour that are given in reward for *Counsell* or wise actions are thought to be placed most

most fitly on the *chief* part or *head* of the *Escoccheon*, *Quia à Capite edenda est omnis ratio*, Because all reason proceedeth from the brain. That contrariwise a *Chief* may be also *diminished*, this next example may teach us.



He beareth Or, a *Chief*, Azure, a *Fillet* in the nether part thereof, Argent. Some perhaps strictly observing the forme of my undertaken *Method*, will conceive that this *Coat* might have been more fitly placed hereafter among such *Ordinaries* as are made of a *twofold line*. Nevertheless, though it may seem to be of the number of those, yet in very deed, *one line* being added to the *lower part* of the *Chief*, doth constitute a *Fillet*, whose *Content* must be the *fourth part* of the *Chief*, and must be placed properly and naturally

in the precise *lowest part* thereof. For a twofold respect was the name of *Fillet* given it; the one in regard of the thing whereunto it is resembled, by reason of the *length* and *narrowness* thereof, and the other because of the place wherein it is bestowed. For as the *Fillet* is shaped long and narrow for the more commodious use of *women* in trussing up of their *haire*, as also for the fastning of their *Head-tires*, and restraining of their haire from scattering about their *browes*; so is this very aptly placed on the *Chief*, which is the *head* of the *Escoccheon*, and doth confine and encompass the uttermost borders of the same. This *Head-tire* being taken from *women*, may well fit an *uxorious* or *luxurious* person, or such an one as in matters of importance is overswaied by a woman: which doth not a little extenuate and impair their dignity or estimation amongst those of graver sort; for that they are deemed to have their head fixed upon the shoulders of others, and those of the weaker sex.

A Fillet.

So named for two respects.

Fillet to home fitting.

SECT. II. CHAP. V.

Hitherto hath our *Pencil* drawn out to your view, a *single line*, which doth create an *Ordinary*, or some other of the *charges* last mentioned: it reiteth, that I shew what a *Manifold line* is, and the use thereof according to the project of our prefixed method. I call that a *Manifold line*, when as more than one *Line* are required to the perfecting of an *Ordinary*.

Manifold Lines.

Manifold lines are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Twofold,} \\ \text{More than twofold.} \end{array} \right.$

Twofold lines I understand to be there, where is constituted an *Ordinary* of two lines. Of which kind of *Ordinaries* are these onely, viz. The *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Bar*, *Quarter*, *Canton*, and their like, as shall appear by example in their severall places, first of a *Pale*.

A *Pale* is an *Ordinary* consisting of two lines drawn perpendicularly from the *Top* to the *base* of the *Escoccheon*, comprehending the third part of the *Escoccheon*. The *content* of the *Pale* must not be enlarged, whether it be charged or not.

Pale.



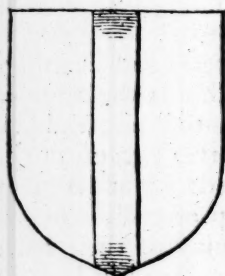
He beareth Gules, a *Pale*, Or: which Coat was borne very anciently by *Hugh de Grandemessill* Lord of *Kinkley* in *Leicester Shire*, and Lord High Steward of *England*, in the time of *King Henry the first*.

This Ordinary is subdivided into $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Pallet,} \\ \text{Endorse.} \end{array} \right.$

Pallet.

A *Pallet* is the moiety or one halfe of the *Pale*, and thereof receiveth his name of *Diminution*, as being a *Demy* or little *Pale*. And an *Endorse* is the fourth part of a *Pallet*. Example of each ensueth.

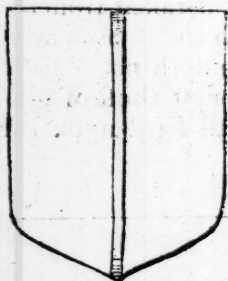
Leigh.



He beareth Azure, a *Pallet*, Argent. The *Pallet* is never charged with any thing, either *quick* or *dead*, neither may it be parted in any case into two, as some *Armourists* doe hold: but that it may be parted into four, *Leigh* maketh no question; for he giveth an example of the bearing of the fourth part thereof, which he termeth an *Endorse*; as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth: But *Sir John Ferne* saith, it containeth the eighth part of the *Pale*, which in effect is all one with the fourth part of the *Pallet*.

Leigh.

Endorse.



Ferne.

He beareth, Or, an *Endorse*, Gules. This *Endorse* (saith *Leigh*) is not used but when a *Pale* is between two of them. But *Sir John Ferne* saith, he was very confident and bold to set down such *Rules of Blazon*. And that an *Endorse* may very well be borne in any Coat-Armour between *Birds*, *Fishes*, *Fowles*, *Beasts*, &c. But then (saith he) it sheweth that the same Coat hath been sometimes two Coats of *Armes*, and after conjoynd within one *Escoccheon*, for some *Mystery* or secret of *Armes*. And for the approbation of such bearing, he giveth an instance of an *Escoccheon* of pretence, or *Engislet*, (so he termeth it) borne over these four Coats, viz. of *Austria*, *Engundy*, *Sicily* and *Flanders*; which is, Or, an *Endorse* between a *Lion saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*. Gules.

Endorse may
be borne a-
lone.

Instance of
such bearing.

ring, he giveth an instance of an *Escoccheon* of pretence, or *Engislet*, (so he termeth it) borne over these four Coats, viz. of *Austria*, *Engundy*, *Sicily* and *Flanders*; which is, Or, an *Endorse* between a *Lion saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*. Gules.

Now from the *Pale*, and the severall Subdivisions thereof, let us come to the *bend*, and the distinct parts of the same. A *bend* is an Ordinary consisting also of twofold Lines drawn overthwart the *Escoccheon*, from the *Dexter* chief to the *Sinister* base point, of the same, so that the exact point of the *Dexter* and *Sinister* corners thereof, may answer to the precise Middest of those equidistant Lines, whereof the *bend* is made, as in example.

Bend.



Content.

He beareth, Or, a *bend*, Sable. Which *Armes* were anciently borne by *Peter de Mololac* or *Mawley*, a noble Baron of this Kingdom; in the time of *King Edward the 3.* The *bend* containeth in breadth the first part of the Field, as it is *uncharged*; but if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. Of all the Ordinaries, there is none divided like this, as by example shall hereafter appear.

The

The *Bend* seemeth to have his *Denomination* from the French word *Bender*, which signifieth to *stretch forth*, because it is extended betwixt those opposite points of the *Escutcheon*, viz. the *Dexter chief*, and the *Sinister base*. Yet in ancient *Rolls* I find the *Bend* drawn somewhat *Archwise*, or after the resemblance of the *Bent* of a *Bow*. Notwithstanding, according to some *Armourists*, it doth represent a *Ladder* set aloope on this manner, to scale the *Walls* of any *Castle* or *City*, as shall be shewed hereafter, and betokeneth the *Bearer* to have been one of the first that mounted upon the *enemies walls*. This *Bend* drawn from the right side to the left, is called a *bend dexter*; but you shall also find a *bend* exactly drawn like to this on the contrary side, having his beginning from the *left corner* of the *chief*, and his termination in the *Dexter base point* of the *Escutcheon*, for which cause it is named a *Bend Sinister*, as in example hereafter shall illustrate. In *Blazoning* of *bends*, if the same be *Dexter*, you shall onely say, *he bears a bend*, not using the word *Dexter*; but if it be drawn from the *Sinister chief* to the *Dexter base*, then you must in *blazon* by no means omit the word *Sinister*.

Note that the *bend*, and divers other *Ordinaries* following, are subject to *exemption* or *voiding*. *Voiding* (as earlt we shewed) is the exemption of some part of the inward *substance* of things *voidable*, by occasion whereof the *Field* is transparent through the *charge*, leaving onely the *outward edges*, bearing the *colour* and *quantity* of the *charge*, as appeareth in this next *Escutcheon*.

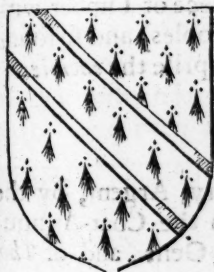
Denomination.

Representation of a scalar ladder.

Bend Sinister. Rule.

Voiding what.

Bend Voided.



He beareth, *Ermyne*, a *bend voided*, *Gules*, by the name of *Ireton*. Note that if the void part of the *bend*, were of a *different metall*, *colour* or *furre*, from the *Field*, then should you term the same, a *bend bordured*, *Gules* (according to the opinion of some *Armourists*;) but I am of opinion that it were better *blazoned*, a *bend* of such and such *metall*, *colour* or *furre*, *edged*. For this difference doe I put between them, that when it is *blazoned edged*, it must be understood, to be an *edge* or *bemme*, running along the sides onely;

but if it were termed in *blazon* *bordured*, then must it be conceived that the *bend* is *invironed* round, as well the ends as the edges.



The late *Right Honourable Henry Earle of Suffex*, *Viscount Fitz-water*, Lord of *Egremont*, *Burnell* and *Botatoart*, Knight of the most noble order of the *Gar-ter*, beareth, *Pearl*, a *bend engrailed*, *Diamond*. This *Ordinary* is composed of divers other of the *formes* of *Lines*, before mentioned, as sundry other of the *Ordinaries* are, as by these next, and other subsequent examples in their due places shall appear.

Henry Earle of Suffex.

Engrailed.



He beareth *Argent*, a *Bend engrailed*, *Gules*, which is the *Coat-Armour* of that right ancient and worthy *Family* of *Colepepper* of *Kent*, now existing in the *Persons* of one *Baron*, two *Baronets*, and severall *Knights* and *Gentlemen* of much worth and esteem.

Wavey.



He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Wavey, Sable. This Coat-armour peratineth to Sir Henry Wallop of Farleigh Wallop in the County of Southampton Knight. This is termed Wavey, or waved, in respect it beareth a Representation of the Swelling Wave or Billow of the Sea, which being tossed by contrary flaves of wind doe rise and fall after this manner: and this also by some is called *unde*, of the Latine word *unda*.

This forme of bearing may put us in mind of the manifold (and those inevitable, yet profitable) afflictions, which doe attend this mortall state of ours, for so hath God ordained that they should be means to win and bring us to him selfe, therefore must we receive them patiently, as the evident tokens of Gods great love and mercy. As the Preacher admonisheth us, saying, *Whatsoever cometh unto thee receive it patiently, and be patient in the change of thine afflictions, for as Gold and Silver is tried in the fire, even so are men acceptable in the furnace of adversity.* Beleave in God and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him, hold fast his feare, and grow old therein.

Eccl. 3.4,5,6.

Crenelle.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent, by the name of Walleyes: what Crenelle is I have before shewed. After this manner, Souldiers in default of scaling Ladders, used to nick or score a piece of Timber with their Swords (for want of better Tooles) and so found means to ascend the walls, and surprise the enemies.

Flory.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Flory, Argent, by the Name of Higblord or Helord, and is the Coat-Armour of Higblord of Moreden in Surrey Gent. and of Tho. Higblord of London Merchant.

Parts of a Bend.

The parts of a bend are { Such as are adduced from it.
Bendelet.

Such as are derived from { Halfe.
a bend doe containe { Lesse then halfe.



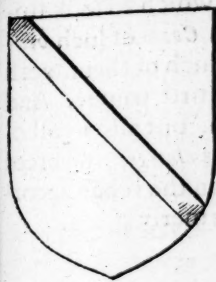
He beareth Azure, three Bendlets, Argent, a Chief, Ermine. This is the Coat of Sir William Martin of Woodford in the County of Essex Knight.



He beareth Argent, a Bend between two Mulletts, Sable, pierced, this is the Coar of Walter Pell Esquire, Merchant Adventurer of London.

That

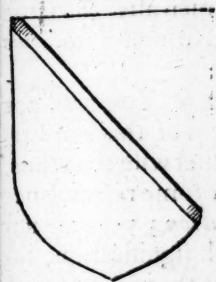
That which containeth half the *bend* is called a *Gartier*, whereof you have here an example in this *Escoccheon*.



He beareth Or, a *Gartier*, Gules. This is derived either from the French word *Jartier*, or else from the Norman word *Gartier*, both which are the same that we call in English a *Gartier*, the forme whereof this *Charge* doth represent. It is a name of Honourable esteem in English Heraldry, and it gave beginning to the most renowned order of Knightwood, of which Colledge and Society have been more Kings and Princes, and Princely Peeres, than of all the *Knighly* orders besides in *Christendome*. This containeth half the *bend* in bignesse.

Derivation of a *Gartier*.

Such as doe contain lesse *Cost*, } Both which be exemplified in these
than half the *Bend*, are *Riband*: } next *Escoccheons*.

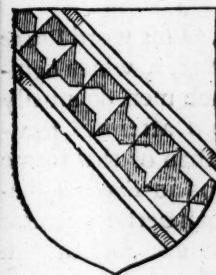


The *Field* is Gules, a *Cost*, Or. The content of this is the fourth part of the *Bend*, and halfe the *Gartier*, and is sometime called a *Cotise*, and also a *Batune* (as Leigh noteth :) But *Bara* maketh a *Cotise* and the *Batune* two distinct things. This word *Cost* or *Cotise* is derived from the *Latine* word *Costa*, which signifieth a *Rib*, either of man or beast. And *Farnesius* saith, *Costa a custodiendo sunt dicta. Farn. 1.45*. When one of these is borne alone, as in this *Escoccheon*, then shall you term it in *Blazon* a *Cost*; but if they be borne by couples in

Cost what, and the content thereof.

Why named a *Cost*.

any *Coat* (which is never, saith Leigh, but when a *Bend* is placed between two of them) then you may name them *Cotises*, as in Example.



He beareth Or, a *Bend*, verrey, between two *Cotises* or *Costs*, Gules. This *Coat* pertaineth to Sir Edmund Boyer of Camberwell in the County of Surrey Knight. Not unfittly are these so termed *Costs* or *Cotises*, in respect they are placed upon each side of the *Bend*, and doe inclose the same, as the *ribs* of man or of beast doe bound and defend their intrailles. And concerning such *Charges* or *Fields* composed of *verrey*. I refer you (for the avoiding of needlesse repetition) to the Rules before delivered. Note, that as well the *Sub-*

Bend verrey.

divisions of *Ordinaries*, as the *Ordinaries* themselves are formed of the severall sorts of *lines* before expressed, as may be gathered out of *Upton*, whose opinion you shall hear when we come to speak of *Batunes*.

Notes.



He beareth Or, a *Riband*, Gules. This is that other *Subdivision* that is derived from a *bend*, and doth contain the eighth part thereof. The Name accordeth well with the forme and quantity of the same, in that it is long and narrow, which is the right shape of a *Riband*.

Riband what, and the content thereof.

Thus much may suffice touching the *Bend dexter*, & the *Subdivision* thereof: let us now consider the *Bend sinister*, and how the same is subdivided. A *Bend sinister* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a twofold line, drawn transverse the *Escoccheon*, from the *Sinister* chief corner to the *Dexter* base point; and differeth (as we said) from the *Dexter Bend* onely in this, that it is placed on the opposite part of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

Bend sinister what.

He

Rule.

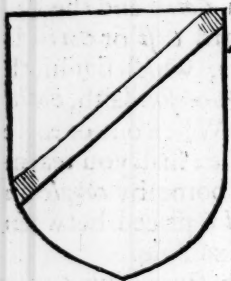


He beareth Argent, a *Bend sinister*, Vert. You may perhaps sometimes finde this *Bend* borne *joyntly* with the *Bend dexter* in one *Escoccheon*, which to look upon are much like unto a *Saltire*. In *Coats* of such *bearing*, you must carefully observe which of them lyeth next to the *Field*, and that must be first named. And this Rule holdeth not alone herein, but also in all other *Coat-armours* formed of *divers charges*, whereof the one lieth nearer to the *Field* than the other, according to the sixth Rule of *Blazon* formerly given.

The *Bend sinister* is subdivided into a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Scarpe.} \\ \text{Batune.} \end{array} \right.$

Scarpe what.

A *Scarpe* (as *Leigh* noteth) is that kind of ornament (much in use with Commanders in the *Field*) which we do usually call a *Scarpe*, as may be gathered by the derivation thereof from the French word *Escharpe* signifying that ornament which usually is worn by Martiall men after the same manner from the *left shoulder* overthwart the body, and so under the *arme* on the *right side*, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a *Scarpe*, Azure. You need not in *Blazon* thereof make any mention of this word *Sinister*, because it is never borne otherwise than thus. Notwithstanding this *Charge* hath some resemblance of the common *Note* of *Illegitimation*; yet it is not the same, neither hath it any such signification, for that it agreeth not with the *Content* thereof, nor with the manner of *bearing* the same, as is plaine by this next *Escoccheon*.

Batune what.



He beareth Or, a *Batune*, Gules. This word *Batune* is derived from the French word *Bastion*, which signifieth a *wand* or a *cudgell*. The French men do usually bear their *Batune* (as it were) *couped* after this manner; Whereof I do better allow than of that forme which is commonly used among us in *England*, because the same being so borne, doth better resemble the shape or form of a *Cudgell* or *Bastion*. And though this hath the forme and quantity of a *Cost*, yet it differeth from the same, in that the *Cost* is extended to

Note of illegitimation.

the extremities of the *Escoccheon*, whereas the *Batune* shall be *Couped*, and touch no part of the same, as by this *Escoccheon* appeareth. This is the proper and most usual note of *Illegitimation* (perhaps for the affinity betwixt *Bastion* and *Bastards*; or else for that *bastards* lost the priviledge of *freemen*, and so were subject to the *servile stroke*:) and it containeth the fourth part of the *bend sinister*; and being thus borne, differeth from all the *subdivisions* of the *Ordinaries* before manifested sufficiently, what conformity soever any of them may seeme to have therewith. This *Marke* was devised both to restraine men truly generous, from the filthy staine of this base (but common) sinne, when they consider, that such accusation to themselves, and shame to their issue, shall never be severed from their *Coat-Armour*, which should be the *blazon* of their honour. For let the spuriours birth have never so noble a father, yet he is *base-borne*; and *base* will be ever the first

The use of this marke.

syllable

syllable in a *Bastards* name, till by his owne *Vertues* hee hath washed off the staynes of his Fathers vice, as many high spirits have done; who though so borne, have attained to the highest pitch of glory. Every *bastard* may have his *batune* of what colour he will, but not of *metall*, which is for the *bastards* of *Princes*. At the first, *bastards* were prohibited to beare the *Armes* of their reputed fathers. Then (saith *Sir Iohn Ferne* in his *Glory of Generosities*) they did by suit obtaine a *toleration* from *Soveraignes* and *Kings*, to be made *legitimate*, and to be matriculated by the *Kings* *Grant*, as children lawfully born; which *Grant* did enable them to be capable of many immunities and prerogatives which others lawfully begotten do enjoy: and so by such *legitimation* they are discharged of all those *dishonours* which in former time they were subject unto, and were acquitted from the stayne of their *bastardy*, *Excepto quod ex tali legitimatione non admittentur ad Jura Sanguinis cum aliis filiis*: Except only, that they had not the right of blood and inheritance thereby; to participate with the lawfull inheritance of their Father, as appeareth *Judg. 11*. And when the *Womans* children were come to age, they thrust out *Jephthah*, saying, Thou shalt not inherit in our Fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange Woman. By pretence of these *legitimations*, they beare the Coat-Armour of their reputed Ancestors, with a sign of *bastardy*, now commonly known to every man, by reason of frequent use: which *Mark* (as some do hold) neither they nor their children shall ever remove or lay aside, *Ne sordes per errorem inter præcipuos reputentur*; Least the fruits of lust should by error gain the estimation of *Generosity*.

It is not lawfull for those that are base born to usurp the *Armes* of their reputed Fathers, unlesse it be branded with certain notes or marks proper to men *illegitimate*, devised of set purpose to separate and distinguish them from such as proceed from lawfull Matrimony. Moreover it is often questioned, whether such as be *illegitimated* (by Act of Parliament, or whatsoever other means) may bear, or assume the bearing of the *Arms* of their reputed Fathers? Some are of opinion they may: Others do hold the contrary, unlesse they do bear them with the apposition of some of the before mentioned notes appropriated to the quality of their *illegitimate* generation and procreation. By *legitimate* issue, is not to be understood *legitimate* onely, that is to say, such as be adopted Children: For there is in such but a base imitation of nature, of such we have no use in this Land of Adoption or Arrogation. But of such as are both naturall and legitimate; naturall so termed, *Quia naturæ sitæ generati*; legitimate, *Ex Legitima parentum conjunctione approbata per Leges*. Such as are otherwise begotten are *bastards*, and the issue of an unlawfull bed.

Consanguinity, is a bond or link of persons descended of the same stocke, derived from Carnall propagation: So called, *Consanguinitas, quasi sanguinis unitas, viz.* the unity or community of blood.

To discern priority or nearnesse in blood, two things must be regarded principally; *viz.* *Linea* and *Gradus*, the line is that that gathereth together the persons containing their degrees, and distinguishing them in their numbers. This is called *Collectio personarum*. The other, *viz.* *Gradus*, sheweth the state or condition of the distant persons, how near they be, or how far distant afunder (in themselves) from their common Stock, or either from other. This is called, *Habitudo distantiarum personarum. Et dicitur Gradus, ad similitudinem scalarum graduum, sive locorum proclivium; quia ita gradimur, de proximo ad proximum.*

This

Leigh.

Legitimation
of Bastards.

This before mentioned Line is threefold, viz. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Ascending,} \\ \text{Descending,} \\ \text{Collaterall.} \end{array} \right\}$

The *Ascending* Line is, from me to my Father, Grandfather, and so upwards.

The *Descending* Line is, from me to my Son, Nephew, his Son, downwards.

The *Collaterall* Line is placed on either side.

This Line also is twofold, viz. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Equall,} \\ \text{Unequall.} \end{array} \right\}$

The *equall collaterall* is that, where equally the persons differ from their Common Stock : as Brothers and Sisters be equally distant from their Father ; As also Brothers and Sisters children from their Grandfather.

The *unequall collaterall* is, where one precedeth another : Such are brothers, and their brothers and sisters children.

Affinity is (after the lawes) *personarum proximitas proveniens ex justis nuptiis*; A nearness of persons proceeding from lawfull marriage. So called *Affinitas, quasi duorum ad unum finem unitas*; A union or consolidation of two that be of divers Kindreds by marriage or other copulation conjoynd.

By this, Affinity is contracted two manner of waies, viz.

By $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Lawfull Marriage,} \\ \text{Unlawfull Knowledge.} \end{array} \right.$

The first is thus contracted ; My brother and I are Consanguine in the first degree, He taketh a Wife, her they call, *personam additam personæ per carnis copulam*. This is the first kind of Affinity (contracted by means of my brother) viz. between his Wife and me, and the first degree; for thus they be the kindred and degrees) discerned in Affinity, viz. by the persons that be in consanguinity, or blood, either nearer or farther off. As for example.

My brother is in the first degree to me in consanguinity; his wife in Affinity : My brothers son in the second, his Nephew in the third, his Nephewes son in the fourth. They in consanguinity : their Wives in the same degrees, second, third, or fourth unto me, but they in Affinity.

Note that they attain not (in me) by their addition, that that I have attained (by blood) in the persons to whom they be added. For herein, that is to say, in Attinency we be distinguished in Consanguinity and Affinity. To make it plain. My brother is my Consanguine, his Wife my Affine, onely they retain and participate with me the degree, whether it be first, second, third or fourth ; that I have with the persons that they be carnally known by, the which they alter not.

Consequently, they shall be every person in Consanguinity to my wife, in Affinity to me, in what degree in the one, in that degree in the other. But alwaies in the first kind, be they Brother, Sister, Nephew, Neece, &c. But to return to our *Batune*. *Upton* calleth this *baston* or *batune*, a *Fissure* : and making mention of the variable formes thereof, saith, *Iste Fissura tot modis variantur, quot modis sunt bendæ* : These *Fissures* have as many varieties of formes as the bends have.

Severall formes
of *Fissure*.

For there are of them (saith he)

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Plane,} \\ \text{Ingrediate,} \\ \text{Invecke,} \\ \text{Fusilate,} \\ \text{Gobonate.} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Plain.} \\ \text{Ingrailed.} \\ \text{Invecked.} \\ \text{Fusile.} \\ \text{Gobonated.} \end{array} \right.$

And

And (he saith) it is commonly called a *Fissure* (which is a cut or rent) *pro eo quod findit Arma paterna in duas partes; quia ipse bastardus finditur & dividitur à patrimonio patris sui; in that it cuts or rents the Coat-armour in twain, because the bastard is cut off from his fathers Inheritance.* In some Countries they used to distinguish these from the lawfull begotten, by setting of two letters upon their garments, S. and P. *quasi, Sine Patre, without Father.*

Cui pater est populus, pater est huic nullis & omnis.

Brats are priviledg'd above any:

We have but one Sire; they have many.

And perhaps S. P. did signifie *Situs Populo*, the *Sanne* of the People. *Chasmanus* saith, that *bastards* are not capable of their Fathers patrimony, either by law or custome, *Quia filius Ancillæ non erat heres cum filio Libere: The servants child must not part stakes with her Mistresses.* Leigh is of opinion, that the lawfull son of a bastard shall change his Fathers *Mark* to the right *side*, observing still the quantity thereof: for so I doe understand him, in respect that he addeth immediately, that the same may at the pleasure of the Prince be enlarged, or broken after this manner.

Signification
of the letters
S. P.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend, double Dauncette, Argent, by the name of *Lorks*. This (saith Leigh) shall never be called other than a bend, after it is thus parted: but *bastards* (saith he) have sundry other marks, every one according to their unlawfull begettings; which with hundreds of others are the *Secrets of Heraldry*.

Sundry notes
of bastardy.

Besides those bearings bendwise above demonstrated, we mentioned another by the name of a *bendlet*, which hath greater resemblance with a bend than any of the rest, and by the name it may seem to be some subdivision of the bend. It hath yet no certain quantity, but containeth evermore a sixth part of the Field, (according to the observation of Leigh) whereof you have an example in this next *Escoscheon*.

Bendlet.



The Field is Argent, a bendlet, Gules. Two manner of waies doth this charge differ from the bend: the one, that the bend containeth the fifth part of the Field unchanged, and the third part thereof charged. And this is limited to the sixth part of the Field, which it may not exceed. Secondly, it is distinguished from the bend, *secundum locationem, in place*, in as much as the bend is so placed, as that the corner of the *Escoscheon* doth answer to the just middle of the same, between the upper and nether lines thereof: but the bendlet beginneth in the exact corner of the point of the *Escoscheon*; so as the lower line is distant from the corner thereof the full breadth of the bendlet.

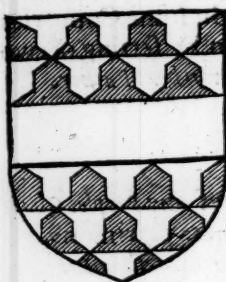
Difference of
the bend and
bendlet.

SECT. II. CHAP. VI.

OUR prefixed order doth now call upon me to bend my course from bends, with the parts and subdivisions thereof, and to proceed to the Fesse, which challengeth the next place. The Fesse is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line, drawn overthwart the breadth of the *Escoscheon*; in

Fesse and content thereof.

the midst where of is the very center of the Shield. And it containeth the third part of the Field, and may not be diminished, albeit the French Herald doë blazon three barres gemels, for a fesse of six peeces.



He beareth Vaire, Or, and Vert, a Fesse, Gules, by the name of Duffield. This word Fesse is a French word; and doth signifie the Loines of a man. This Ordinary hath been anciently taken for the same that we call *Baltheum militare*, or *Cingulum honoris*, a belt of honour: because it divideth the Field into two equal parts, it selfe occupying the middle betweene both; even as the Girdle environeth the middle part of a man, and resteth upon his Loines.

This Girdle of honour may seeme to have beene in ancient time given by Emperours, and Kings, and their Generals of the Field unto Souldiers, for reward of some speciall service performed by them: and it is not improbable, that such a reward it was that the General of Davids Army, *Ioab*, would have given the Messenger that brought him newes that *Absalom* was hanged by the haire of the head in an Oke, if he had slain him, where *Ioab* saith, *Why hast thou not killed him, that so I might have rewarded thy service with ten Shekles of silver, and a girdle (or an arming Belt?)* For some translate it *Cingulum*, some *Baltheum*. Amongst the Macedonians, it was ordained by a Military law (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) that the Souldier that had not killed an Enemy, *Non Militari Cingulo, sed capistro cingeretur*; should not be girt with an Arming girdle, but with a halter. And not without reason is a man adorned with a Military girdle, signifying he must be alwaies in a readines to undergoe the businesse of the weal publike; for the more speedy performance of which charge; he should have his garments close girt unto his body, that the loosenesse of them should give no impediment to the execution of his assumed charge and enjoyed services. And these tokens of Chivalry were so highly esteemed in ancient times, that Saint Ambrose saith, in his age *Duces, & Principes, omnes etiam militantes, operosius cingulis auro fulgente pretiosis, ambiunt, &c.* Great Captains, Princes, and Martiall men, delight to wear their Belts curiously wrought, and glittering with gold, &c.

As the bestowing of this Military Girdle, was reputed very honourable, because none were to receive it but men of merit, so also was it ever accounted most dishonourable for any just cause to be again deprived of the dignity thereof; neither should such an one be restored thereunto, but upon very singular and especiall desert, as *Ferretus* noteth, where he saith, *Augustus laudabiliter militarem disciplinam gessit severissime: & privatos militari Cingulo nunquam restituit, nisi illos præ cæteris virtutum merita insignirent: Augustus the Emperor got much honor by the severity of his Military Discipline: for if a man were once deprived of his Arming girdle, he never would restore it unless he performed some excellent service above all others.* Notwithstanding, there is also one kind of putting off the Belt, of no lesse honour, than the putting on of it; yea much more glorious it is, in that it is the end and perfection of the other; and that is, when the victory is atchieved, victory being the end of Arming, as peace is of Battle. To which purpose is that saying, *1 Reg. 20. 11. Ne jactet se qui se accingit, ut qui discingit*: Let not him boast who girds himself as he that doth ungird: meaning we must not triumph (as the saying is) before the victory; but it being once attained, it is the honour of a generous mind, to put off his Belt, and not to sanguine his blade with cold blood.

For

2 Sam. 18. 11

St. Ambrose.

Augustus Imperator.

For those *Gallants*, who in *times* and *places* of *peace*, are still drawing their *swords*, like *warriours*, in *times* and *places* of *war*, prove (for the most part) *peaceabler* and *calmer* then they should be.

But if a *Knight* be disarmed of his *Military girdle* by his demerits and offence, he is therewithall deprived of all *Military priviledges*, like as it fareth with a *Captain*, who (if he happen to lose his *Ensigns*) is disabled to advance any other in the *Field*, until he hath either regained the same, or by his valour extorted some other from the enemy. Which kind of deprivation of *Knights* and *Martial* men for any notable transgression, was of frequent use in times past, and in some places is continued unto this day with greater severity, and much more infamy, then in former times. *Depositio Cingulorum & Baltheorum* (saith *Wolfgangus Lazius*) quod genus peneæ proprio seorsim vocabulo discinctura & resinctura vocabatur, manet hodie adhuc in ordine E-

Wolfgangus
Lazius.

questri, majori quam olim ignominia. Quo ritu (ut nos dicimus) Equites aurati degradantur. The depriving of the Belt (which was wont to be termed, the discincture (or ungirding) is at this day still in use amongst *Knights*, and with more ignominy then was in ancient times: which is nothing else but that which we call *degrading of a Knight*. If any ask me, how this comes about, that such *Degradation* of a *Knight*, is more infamous then of old: I answer, it is because it is more rare, and therefore more remarkable. If again you ask, why it is more rare then of old: I answer, it is because it is more infamous, and therefore *Princes* more unwillingly do inflict it. Howsoever, the truth is, that *base* and *unknightly actions* and *qualities*, deserve a *base* and *unknightly* chastisement.



He beareth, Or, two *Cheurons*, Gules: this is the Coat of that eminent and ancient Family of *Mounson*. Sir *John Mounson* of *Carleton* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet, son and heir of Sir *Thomas Mounson* created Baronet, 29. of June, 1611.



He beareth, Or, four *Cheurons*, Gules: which is the bearing of Sir *Henry Every*, son of Sir *Simon Every*, of *Ivory*, of *Egginton* in *Com. Derb.* Baronet, so created May 26. 1641.



He beareth, Argent, three *Cheurons*, Gules, a Label of three points, Azure, by the name of *Barington*, and is the Coat of that worthy Gentleman Sir *John Barington* of *Barington-Hall* in *Essex* Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a *Cheuron*, and in the *Dexter* point a *Treefoil*, Sable, which with a *Crescent* for a difference of a second Brother, is the Coat of that grave Citizen, Sir *Thomas Foat*, Knight and Baronet, Lord Mayor of *London*, 1651.

Fesse Daun-
cette:

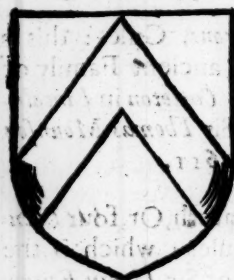


He beareth, Or, a *Fesse Dauncette*, Sable. These Arms pertain to the worthy Gentleman, Sir *Thomas Pavafour*, who in the Reign of King *James* was Knight Marshal of his then *Majesties* household, and of the viery thereto appertaining. Whole Family anciently had the addition *Le* to the name, as being the Kings *Vatavares*, being in times past a degree not much inferiour to a Baron, and given to their Family, ex *Regio munere*, as *M. Camden* noteth in *Yorkshire*, speaking of *Hafeldwood*, being the ancient inheritance of the said family.

Cheuron what

So much of a *Fesse*: now of a *Cheuron*. A *Cheuron* is an *Ordinary*, formed of a twofold line *Spirewise*, or *Pyramidal*: the *Foundation* being in the *Dexter*, and *sinister* base points of the *Esccheon*, and the *Acute* angle of the *Spire* near the top of the *Esccheon*: as in example.

Ancient form
of bearing
thereof.



The *Field* is *Topaz*, a *Cheuron*, *Ruby*. This Coat pertaineth to the Honourable and Ancient Family, of *Stafford*, now *Barons*, and sometimes *Barkes of Stafford*, and *Dukes of Buckingham*. This *Ordinary* is resembled to a pair of *barge-couples*, or *rafters*, such as *Carpenters* do set on the highest part of the house, for bearing of the roof thereof; and betwixt the arching of some business of moment, or the finishing of some chargeable and memorable work. This was anciently the usual form of bearing of the *Cheuron*, as appear-

Idle inventions
of Painters.

eth by many *Scales* and *Monuments* yet extant, and is most agreeable to reason, that as it representeth the *Roof* of an house (though I am not ignorant that *Leigh* saith, it was in old times the *attire* for the *heads* of *Women Priests*) so accordingly it should be extended to the *biggest* part of the *Esccheon*, though far different is the bearing thereof in these days. In which respect it were fit that common *Painters*, the common *disorderers* of these *tokens of honour*, were better looked unto; who both in *former* ages, and much more in these days, have greatly corrupted these honourable signs, by adding their new fantastical inventions; that so they might make the things born in Coat-Armour more perspicuous to the view, or because they would be thought to be well overseen in *Heraldry*. For indeed they want the eye of judgment, to see and discern that such is the excellency of these honourable *tokens*, that the least alteration, either by augmentation, diminution, transposition, or whatsoever other means, doth occasion a change in them so great, as that they thereby differ from themselves, not only in their *accidental*, but also in their *substantial* parts, and cease to be any longer the same they were before, and their owners are debarred to challenge

challenge any propriety or interest in them, in respect of such alteration. *Modica alteratio in membro principali magnam alterationem facit* (saith the Philosopher) A little alteration makes a great alteration in a principall part. As the least spot in the Eye, which is the worthiest part of the face, doth more disfigure the same, than ten times so much in any other member of the whole body.

The Content of the *Cheuron* is the fifth part of the Field (according to Leigh:) but *Chassameus* reckoneth the same amongst those *Ordinaries* that do occupy the third part of the Field. You may have two *cheurons* in one Field (saith Leigh) but not above; and if they exceed that number, then shall you call them *cheuronwaies*. But I suppose they might be tearmed much better *cheuronels*, that is to say, Minute or small *cheurons*; for so is their *Blazon* more certain. This charge following, and the subdivisions thereof; are diversly borne, as well in respect of the divers location, as of the variable form thereof; for sometimes it is borne on chief, otherwhiles on base, sometimes *Enarched*, sometimes *Reversed*, sometimes *Fretted*, &c. as hereafter by examples appeareth.

Content of a Cheuron.

Note.

Cheuron reversed.



He beareth, Or, a *Cheuron* in chief, Azure. Note that the lower part of this *cheuron* is far above the ordinary place of a single *cheuron*; for it is pitched as high as the *Nombrill* of the *Escoccheon*, whereas others have their rising from or near above the dexter and sinister base points. The *Ancestors* of this bearer (saith Leigh) have borne the same otherwaies, which was for some good purpose removed, although it were better after the common manner of bearing. There are divers *Accidents* incident unto this *Ordinary*, viz. *Transposition*, as

Cheuron in chief.

in this last *Escoccheon*, *Couping*, *Voiding* and *Reversing*. Of all which I purpose to give severall examples in their proper places.

Accidents of an Escoccheon.



He beareth, Ermyne, a *Cheuron*, couped; Sable, by the name of *Jones*. What *couping* is, I have before shewed, whereunto (for shunning needles repetition) I referre you.

Cheuron Couped.



He beareth, Azure, a *Cheuron* engrailed, voided, Or, by the name of *Dudley*. What *voiding* is, I have shewed before. In the *blazoning* of Coat-Armours of this kinde, I meane of *Charges voided*, you shall not neede to make any mention of the colour of the exempted part thereof, saying, that it is voided of the Field: for if you say, voided, onely, it is ever understood that the field sheweth thorow the middle part of the charge voided. If the middle part of this *cheuron* were of a different metall, colour, or furre, from the Field, then

Cheuron Engrailed.

should you *Blazon* it thus: A *Cheuron*, engrailed, surmounted of another, of such or such colour.

The

The *Subdivisions* of this *Ordinary* are { *Cheuronell*,
Couple-clofe.

Cheuronell
 what.

A *Cheuronell* is a diminutive of a *Cheuron*, and signifieth a minute or small *Cheuron*, and containeth halfe the quantity of the *Cheuron*, as for example.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *cheuronell*, *Vert*. Of these (saith *Leigh*) you may have no more than three in a *Field*, except *partition*. The other *Subdivison* of the *cheuron* is called a *couple clofe*. A *couple-clofe* is a *subordinate charge* derived from a *cheuron*, and formed of two lines erected *cheuronwaies*.

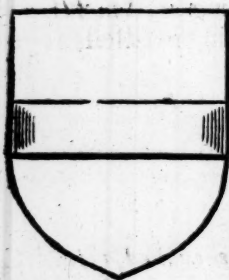
Couple-clofe
 what, and the
 content there-
 of.



Barre.

He beareth *Vert*, a *couple-clofe*, *Argent*. This containeth the fourth of the *cheuron*, and is not borne but by *Paires*, except there be a *cheuron* betweene them. Well doth the name of this *charge*, agree with the use thereof, which is not onely to be borne by *couples* for the most part, but also to have a *cheuron* betweene them which they inclose on each side.

The next in order to the *cheuron* is the *Barre*. A *Barre* is composed of two *equi-distant lines* drawn overthwart the *Escoccheon*, after the manner of the *Fesse* before mentioned, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth.



This *Ordinary* differeth from the *Fesse*, not onely in that it containeth the fifth part of the *Field*, whereas the *Fesse* occupieth the third part thereof, but also that the *Fesse* is limited to one certaine place of the *Escoccheon* to wit, the *Exact Center* or *Fesse Point* thereof, whereas the *Bar* is not tryed to any prescript place, but may be transferred unto sundry parts of the *Escoccheon*. But if there be but one onely *Bar* in the *Escoccheon*, then must the same occupy the place of the *Fesse*, as appeareth in this *Escoccheon*.

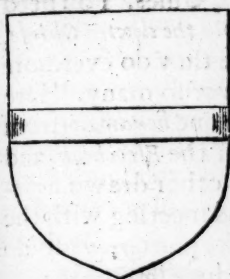
This *Charge* is of more estimation than is well considered of many that bear the same. If you have two *Bars* in the *Field*, they must be so placed, as that thereby the *Field* of the *Escoccheon* may be divided into five equal parts; so shall each of them receive their just quantity.

Subdivision.

A *Bar* is subdivided into a { *Closet*.
Barrales.

A *Closet* is a *Charge* abstracted from a *Bar*, and consisteth also of two *equidistant lines* drawn overthwart the *Escoccheon*, as in Example.

He

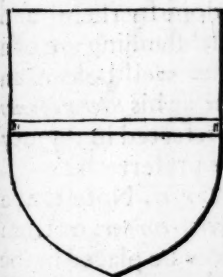


He beareth, Or, a *Closet*, Sanguine. This containeth half the *Barre*, and of these there may be five in one *Field*, and are very good *Armory*. The other *Subdivision* of a *Barre*, is called a *Barulet*, which (after the opinion of *Leigh*) cannot be borne *dividedly*, but must be borne by *couples*, unless they be parted with a *Barre*, whereof you have an example in this next *Escutcheon*.

Content of a Closet.



He beareth Azure, two *Barres*, Or. This is the Coat of that eminent ancient Family of *Burdet*, which flourishes at this day in the persons of Sir *Fran. Burdet* of *Bramcot* in *Warwick-shire* Baronet, and *Robert Burdet* of *London* Merchant, sons of Sir *Thomas Burdet* of *Bramcot* created Baronet, Feb. 25. 1618. which Sir *Francis Burdet* married, Jane daughter of Sir *John Walter* Knight, Lord chief Baron of the *Exchequer*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Barulet*, Argent. The Content of the *Barulet* is the fourth part of the *Barre*, whereof is a derivative, as by the name of *Diminution* imposed thereupon doth manifestly appear. *Barulets* (saith *Upton*) are diversly borne in *Armes*, viz. Plain, Engrailed, &c. whereunto good heed must be taken in *Blazon*.

Barulet what it containeth.

Hitherto of a *barre*; Now of a *Gyronne*: A *Gyronne* is an *Ordinary* consisting of two straight lines drawn from divers parts of the *Escutcheon*, and meeting in an *Acute-angle* in the *Fesse point* of the same. A *Gyronne* (as one saith) is the same that we call in *Latine Gremium*, which signifieth a *Lappe*, and is the space between the thighs; and thence perchance doe we call the *Groyne*, which name, whether it be given to this charge, because it determines in *gremio*, in the very *lappe* or midst of the *Escutcheon*, or because it hath a bending like the thigh and leg together, I cannot define. *Gyrons* are borne diversly, viz. single, by couples, of six, of eight, of ten, and of twelve, as shall appear hereafter, where I shall speak of *Armes* having no *Tincture predominating*. For the making this *Ordinary*, behold this next *Escutcheon*, where you shall find one single *Gyronne* alone, which doth best expresse the manner thereof, as in example.

A Gyronne what.

Signification of a Gyronne.

Forme of making thereof.

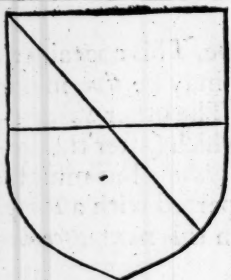


He beareth, Sanguine, one *Gyronne* issuing from the Chief *Dexter point*, Or. If these two lines whereof this *Ordinary* is framed, were drawn throughout to the *Extremities* of the *Escutcheon*, then would they constitute two *Gyrons*, as in this next *Escutcheon* appeareth. But if this *Gyronne* had stood in *Fesse* in the *Dexter* part, and the *Gyronne* Argent, then were it the second Coat of the Lord de *Wolfe* of *Swessa*, whose daughter was married to the *Marquesse* of *Northampton*, and after to *Gorge*.

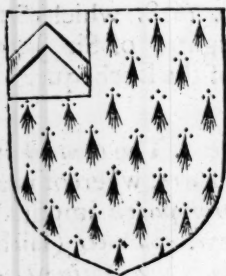
Single Gyronne.

He

Two Gyronnes.

A Canton
what.

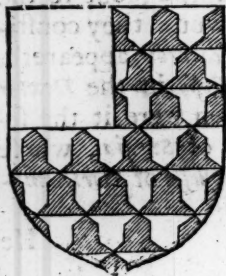
So much of a *Gyron*: Now of a *Canton* and *Quarter*: A *Canton* is an Ordinary framed of two streight lines, the one drawn perpendicularly from the Chief, and the other transverse from the side of the *Escoccheon*, and meeting therewith in an acute Angle, neer to the corner of the *Escoccheon*, as in this next appeareth.

Whereof so
named.Preheminence
of certaine
Ordinaries.
Note
Base Squires
how made.
Rule.Canton *Sinister*.

He beareth, *Ermyne*, a *Canton*, *Argent*, charged with a *Chevron*, *Gules*, by the name of *Middleton*. This Ordinary is termed a *Canton*, because it occupieth but a Corner or *Canell* of the *Escoccheon*. Some *Armourists* do hold, that the *Canton* is a Reward given to *Gentlemen*, *Esquires* and *Knights*, for service done by them, and not to a *Baron*. Some others notwithstanding are of a different opinion, that a *Canton* may well beseem an *Earle* or a *Baron* receiving the same at his *Soveraigns* hand; yet in the *Quarter* to be preferred in dignity before the same: and before them both, Sir *John Ferne* preferreth the *Escoccheon* of *Pretence*, which he calleth an *Engislet* or *Fesby Target*. Note that a *Canton* parted transversaies, whether it be from the *Dexter* corner, or from the *Sinister*, doth make two base *Squires*. And if the *Canton* be placed in the *Dexter* corner of the *Escoccheon*, you must in blazon onely name it a *Canton*, not making any mention of the locall situation thereof: but if it be placed on the contrary side, then must you in Blazon ad this word *Sinister*; as he beareth a *Canton Sinister*. The *Sinister Canton* is all one with the *Dexter* in form, in quantity, and in estimation, but differeth from the same both in regard of the locall position thereof (by reason that it is placed in the *Sinister* corner of the *Escoccheon*) as also in that it is not of so frequent use.

Quarter what.

Hitherto of a *Canton*, now of a *Quarter*. The *Quarter* is an Ordinary of like composition with the *Canton*, and holdeth the same places, and hath great resemblance thereof; insomuch as the same Rules and Observations, that doe serve for the one, may be attributed to the other, *Quia similitum similis est ratio*: of like things the reason is alike. The only difference between them is, that the *Canton* keepeth only a cantle or small portion of the Corner of the *Escoccheon*, and the *quarter* comprehendeth the full fourth part of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

Difference of
a quarter and
Canton.*Estanton*.The quarter a
reward for service.

He beareth *Verrey*, *Argent & Sable*, a *Quarter*, *Gules*, by the name of *Estanton*. Albeit that (according to *Leigh*) the *Quarter* is for the most part given by *Emperours* and *Kings* to a *Baron* (at least) for some speciall or acceptable service done by him; yet doe we find the same bestowed upon persons of meaner dignity for like occasion. Contrariwise, the *canton* (being received at the *Soveraigns* hand) may beseem the dignity of a *Baron* or an *Earle*, as aforesaid.

Ha

Having spoken of the *Canton* and *Quarters*, as much as for this present is requisite; I will reserve some other their adjuncts to a more convenient place. And will now speak of a *Pile*, shewing some variable examples of the diverse bearing thereof.

A *Pile* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a twofold line formed after the manner of a *Wedge*; that is to say broad at the upper end, and so lessening by degrees throughout with a comely narrowness and *Taper-growth*, meeting together at the lower end in an *Acute-angle*, as in this next *Esccheon* appeareth.

A Pile what,



He beareth Argent, a *Pile*, Gules. This Coat pertained to the right worthy and valiant Knight Sir John Chandos, Baron of Saint Saviours, le Viscount in France, great Seneschal of Poitou, high Constable of Aquitaine. All given him by King Edward the third, who also made him one of the Founders of the most noble Order of the Garter. In all fortifications and buildings, in case the ground be distrusted to be unsure & deceivable: Men are accustomed to build upon *Piles*, and by them to force an infallible, and permanent foundation.

Use of the Pile.



He beareth, Azure, a *Pile*, Ermyne, which was the Coat of Sir Peter Wich, Knighted 1626. sometime Ambassador at Constantinople for the late King Charles, and is the bearing of Nathaniel Wich, now President to the Indies, and severall other worthy Gentlemen and Merchants.



He beareth, Or, a *Pile* Engrailed, Sable, by the name of *Waterhouse*, and is the bearing of that Ingenious Gentleman and great lover of Antiquity and Heraldry, Edward Waterhouse of Grenesford in Com. Mid. Esquire, who is lineally descended from Sir Gilbert Waterhouse, of Kirton in Low-Linsay in Lincolnshire: temps Hen. 3. of which family are divers worthy and well bred Gentlemen now extant.

Sometimes you shall find three of these in a *Field*, as in this next example:



The *Field* is, Or, three *Piles*, meeting near in the Base of the *Esccheon*, Azure. This Coat was borne by Sir Guy Bryon Knight, one of the Noble Knights of the most honorable order of the Garter, in the time of King Edward the third: and he was also a chief mean unto the said King for obtaining the Charter of Priviledge and freedome of his Majesties Forrest of Deane, in the County of Gloucester, for the benefit of the Inhabitants of the same Forrest.

Sir Guy Bryon.

Sometimes you shall find this *Ordinary* borne, transposed or reversed, contrary to the usuall forme of their bearing, viz. with their points upward, which naturally ought to be downward, being supposed.

Note.

fed to be a piece of Timber, whose nether part is sharpened, to the end it maybe more commodiously driven into the ground; as in example.



He beareth Argent, three Piles, one issuing out of the Chief between the two others transposed or reversed Sable, by the name of *Hullets*. The Pile is an ancient addition to Armory, and is a thing that maketh all foundations to be firm and perfect, especially in Water-works.

When there is but one Pile in the Field, it must containe the third part of the same at the Chief. This Ordinary is diversly formed, and borne, as in these next Escocbeons appeareth.



He beareth Argent, a Triple Pile, Flory on the top, issuing out of the Sinister base, in Bend, towards the Dexter corner, Sable. This sort of bearing of the Pile, hath a resemblance of so many Piles driven into some water-works, and by long tract of time, incorporated at their heads, by reason of an extraordinary weight imposed upon them, which gave impediment of their growth in height.



He beareth, Argent, a Pile in Bend, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escocbeon, Sable, Cotised, Ingrailed, Gules. I have made speciall choice of this Coat-armour, (out of the glory of Generos.) as well for the rarenesse thereof, as for that I find the same there commended for faire Armory, and good in regard of the variety thereof for Blazomers to look upon.



He beareth, Azure, a Pile waved, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escocbeon, Bendwaies, Or, by the name of *Aldam*. As this Pile waved issueth out of the Dexter, so also may the same be borne from the Sinister chief point. Moreover you shall find them borne in Pale, and sometimes issuing out of the Base with the point thereof transposed, which I leave to observation.

Now the bearing of Waves, or of things waved, may well fit those that are tryed in the furnace of Afflictions, which are the badges and the testimonies of our election in Christ, who suffered for us; the just for the unjust, to bring us unto God. Therefore we should bear our afflictions gladly, forasmuch as if we suffer with Christ, we shall also be glorified with him. For so doth the Apostle admonish us, saying; That no man should be moved with these afflictions, for ye your selves know that we are appointed therunto, 1 Thess. 3. 3. And againe, thou therefore suffer affliction as a good soldier of Christ, 2 Tim. 2. 3.

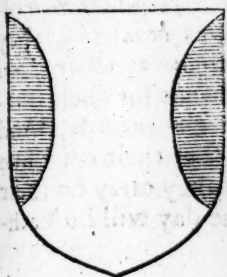
So much of Piles and their variety, as well of Forme, as of Location, There rest yet some other sorts of Ordinaries, that are composed of a twofold line not hitherto spoken of.

Such

Such are these, viz. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Flasque.} \\ \text{Flanch.} \\ \text{Voider.} \end{array} \right\}$

In some mens conceit perhaps these *Ordinaries* last mentioned might have been more fitly placed amongst such as are before handled, and are composed of a *single line*, (of which number these may be well reckoned, if we consider them each one *apart* by themselves :) but forasmuch as none of them are borne *single*, but alwayes by *couple*; for conveniency I have chosen rather to sort them with these that are formed of a *Twofold Line*; and first of a *Flasque*.

A *Flasque* is an *Ordinary*, consisting of one *Arch Line*, drawn somewhat distant from the *corners* of the *Chief*, and meanly swelling by *degrees* untill you come towards the *middest* of the *Esccheon*, and from thence again decreasing with a like comely descent unto the *Sinister base points*, as in example.



The *Field* is Or, *two Flasques*, Azure. This *Reward* (saith *Leigh*) is to be given by a *King* for *vertue* and *learning*, and especially for service in *Ambassage*: for therein may a *Gentleman* deserve aswell of his *Soveraign*, as the *Knight* that serveth him in the *Field*. This is called an *Arch line* of the *Latine* word *Arcus*, that signifieth a *Bow*, which being bent hath a moderate bowing, void of excesse of tuberosity. This word *Flasque* is derived, either from the *French* word *Fleschier*, or from the *Latine* word *Flecto*, which signifieth to *bend* or *bow*.

The next in order is the *Flanch*, which is an *Ordinary* formed of an *Arch line*, taking his beginning from the *corner* of the *chief*, and from thence compassing orderly with a swelling embossement untill it come near to the *Nombrill* of the *Esccheon*, and thence proportionably declining to the *Sinister base point*, as in this next *Esccheon*.

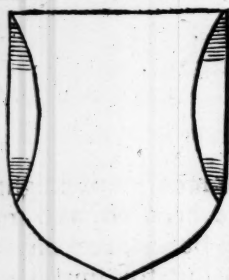


He beareth *Ermyne*, *two Flanches*, Vert. This (saith *Leigh*) is one degree under the aforesaid *Flasque*, yet it is commendable *Armory*. This word *Flanch* (as some doe hold) is derived from the *French* word *flant*, which signifieth the *flank*, of *man* or *beast*, that includeth the *small guts*, because that part shrouth out, *cum tumore quodam*, as it were a *blown bladder*. Sometimes you may find this *Ordinary* made of some other form of *Lines* than plain, which when it shall happen, you must in the *blazon* thereof make special

mention of the form of *Line* whereof it is composed.

Last of all in our *Ordinaries*, cometh the *Voider*, consisting of one *Arch Line* moderately bowing from the *corner* of the *chief* by *degrees* towards the *Nombrill* of the *Esccheon*; and from thence in like sort declining untill it come unto the *Sinister base*, and hath a more near resemblance of the bent of a *Bow* than the *Flanch* hath, in that it riseth not with so deepe a compasse, as in example.

Reward for a
Woman.



Voiders why
so called.

the accustomed voiding Plates with narrow brims used at Tables, or else of the French word *voire*, which signifieth a looking Glasse or Mirror (which in ancient times were commonly made in that bulging form) especially considering they are given to Gentlewomen in recompence of service, unto whom such gifts are most acceptable; and withall implying that Gentlewomen so well deserving, should be mirrors and patterns to others of their sex, wherein to behold both their duties, and the due reward of virtues. His counsell was so very behovefull, who advised all Gentlewomen often to look on Glasses; that so, if they saw themselves beautifull, they might be stirred up to make their minds as faire by verine as their faces were by nature: but if deformed, they might make amends for their outward deformity, with their interne pulchritude and gracious qualities. And those that are proud of their beauty, should consider, that their own hue is as brittle as the Glasse wherein they see it; and that they carry on their shoulders nothing but a skull wrapt in skinnie, which one day will be loathsome to be looked on.

A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. II.

He beareth Tenne, two Voiders, Or. This is the Reward of a Gentlewoman for service by her done to the Prince; but when the Voider should be of one of the nine fures or Doublings. Such Reward (saith Leigh) might the Dutches of Montfort have given to her Gentlewoman, who served her most diligently, not onely while she kept the Town of Hambot, but also when she rode armed into the Field and scared the French men from the siege thereof. These are called Voiders, either because of the shallownesse wherein they doe resemble

SECT. II. CHAP. VII.

Ordinaries of
lines more
than two fold.

HAVING shewed the manner and making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a twofold Line: we will now proceed to that other member of the Distribution before delivered, which maketh mention of Ordinaries, consisting of Lines more than twofold; and will shew how they also are made.

Such Ordinaries doe consist of Lines $\begin{matrix} \text{Threefold,} \\ \text{Fourfold.} \end{matrix}$

Inescoccheon
what.

Those that are formed of a threefold line, are the Inescoccheon and the Orle. The Inescoccheon is an Ordinary formed of a threefold line, representing the shape of the Escoccheon, as in example.

Inescoccheon
named Escoccheon of
Pre-
tence.



Note.

He beareth, Ermyne, an Inescoccheon, Gules, by the name of Hulgreve: This name of Inescoccheon, is proper onely to those that are borne in this place, for if the same were borne in any other place, than upon the Fesse point of the Shield, you should tearm the same then an Escoccheon; and not an Inescoccheon: so must you also, if there be more than one in the field. This Escoccheon is sometimes tearmed an Escoccheon of Pretence, as shall appear hereafter. This Ordinary containeth the fifth part of the field (saith Leigh, but his demonstration denoteth the third part) and may not be diminished; and albeit it be subject to some alteration, by reason of the different forms of

Lines

Lines before specified, yet keepeth still one set forme of an *Escoccheon*, as we shall see by and by.

The next in rank of this kind is the *Orle*, which is an *Ordinary* composed of a *threefold line duplicated*, admitting a *transparency* of the *field*, throughout the intermost *Area* or space therein inclosed. This hath the forme of an *Inescoccheon*, but hath not the *solid substance* thereof, being evermore *voided*, as in these following *Examples* appeareth.



He beareth Or, an *Orle*, Azure, by the name of *Bertram*, Lord of *Bothall*. This word *Orle* seemeth to be derived from the *French* word *Oreiller*, which signifieth a *Pillow*, and is attributed to this *Ordinary*, because the same being of a *different tincture* from the *Field*, and formed only of a double tract, in regard of the *transparency* of the *Field* within, and the surrounding thereof without, it receiveth the resemblance of an *embossed substance*, as if it were raised like a *Pillow* above the *Field*. *Upton* termeth it in *Latine*, *Trapium*.

Thus which signifieth a *Trace*, or *Traille*, because the *field* is seen both *within* and *without* it; and the *Traille* it self is drawn thereupon in a *different colour*. If this were *flored* (saith *Leigh*) then must it be called a *Tressure*, which must contain the *fifth* part of the *Field*. And if two of these be in an *Escoccheon*, you must term them a *double tressure*. *Chassaneus* saith, that the *Orle* is sometimes formed of many *pieces*, and that they are borne to the number of *six*. As touching the *doubling* of this plain *Orle*, I will not here give *Example*, for that I purpose to present to your view a *Threefold Orle* or *Tract*, which doth include the *twofold*, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth.



He beareth Or, an *Orle* of *three pieces*, Sable. That this *Ordinary* is borne of many *Tracts*, it appeareth by this *Example*, taken out of *Upton* for the *Readers* satisfaction, where it is said, *Sunt insuper alii qui habent istum Tractum triplicatum & quadruplicatum, ut nuper in Armis Episcopi Cœnomanensis, qui portavit pro Armis unum tractum triplicatum de nigro, in campo aureo*: Some beare the *Orle* tripled and quadrupled, as the late *Bishop* of *Maine*, who bare a tripled *Orle*, Sable, in a *field*, Or.

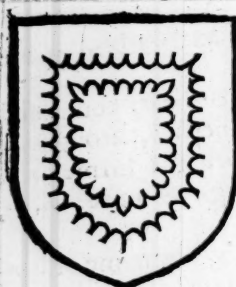
This *Ordinary* is born *diversly*, according to the several formes of *Lines*, before handled, as may appeare in the *Examples* ensuing.



He beareth Argent, an *Orle Engrailed* on the *inner side*, Gules. I found this forme of bearing observed by an uncertain *Author*, whom at first I supposed to have either unskilfully taken, or negligently mistaken the *Trick* thereof; but after I had found in *Upton*, that in *Blazoning* of an *Orle Engrailed*, he *Blazoned* the same, *An Orle engrailed on both sides*, I took more speciall notice of this kind of bearing, for that such a form of *Blazon* (proceeding from a man so judicious in this kind) seemed covertly to imply a distinction of that from this form of bearing.

And because *diversa juxta se opposita magis elucescunt*, things differing give light each to other, I will here produce the *Coat* it self, and the *Blazon* thereof, as I find it set down by *Upton*.

Note



Il port (saith he) de Gules ung trace engraillee, de chascun cost d'Or. And in Latine thus: Qui habet ista Arma, portat unum tractum ex utraq; parte ingradatum, de Auro in campo rubro. He beareth an Orle engrailed on both sides, Or, in a field, Gules. And no doubt by heedfull observation you may finde these Orles in like sort borne Invecked, Similium enim similis est ratio; for like things have the reason and respect. Note, that divers Charges, as well artificiall as naturall, are born Orlewayes, or in Orle; as likewise in form of Crosse, Bend,

Chevron, Saltire, &c. the examples whereof I must passe over, untill a fit place be offered to handle Charges of those kinds. Concerning the bearing of Orles, composed of the sundry sorts of Furs, I hold it needlesse to use examples to expresse them to the view, for that by consideration of the manifold sorts of severall Ordinaries before expressed, their divers manner of bearing may be easily conceived: and therefore I will leave them to observation.

Ordinaries of four-fold lines.

Hitherto have we considered the making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a threefold Line: Our order calleth me now to speak of such Ordinaries as do require a fourfold Line for the effecting of them.

Of this sort is the } Crosse,
Saltire.

Crosse.

The Crosse is an Ordinary composed of a fourfold Line, whereof two are perpendicular, and the other two are transverse, for so we must conceive of them, though they are not drawn throughout, but meet by couples in four acute Angles neer about the fesse point of the Escutcheon; to look upon (if they were couped, as they are sometimes found) like to four Carpenters Squares; as the example following will demonstrate. This Ordinary is called *crux à cruciando*, or *à cruciatu*, because of the unspeakable torture and torment which they do suffer, who undergo this kind of death. The content of the Crosse is not the same alwaies; for when it is not charged, then it hath only the fifth part of the field; but if it be charged, then must it contain the third part thereof. To give you particular examples of all the different formes of bearing of the Crosse, were as needlesse as endless, considering the variety set down by other Authors; I will therefore content my selfe with these ensuing.

Crux diciunt a cruciatu, in regard of the unspeakable torture it gave to the executed thereupon.

Shelton.



The Field is Azure, a Crosse, Or: This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the right worshipfull Family of Shelton, in the County of Norfolk, whence descended that Honourable vertuous Lady, Mary Shelton, who was many years of the most Honourable Bedchamber of that Glorious Queen Elizabeth; and was also wife to the right worshipfull Sir John Scudamore, of Homelacie in the County of Hereford Knight, Standard-bearer to her Majesties honorable band of Gentlemen Pensioners. This Ordinary is oftentimes diversly named, according to the diversity of Lines whereof it is composed: for as is the form of Lines whereof it is made, so is the denomination thereof. In the ancientest Institution of the bearing of the Crosse (without all controversie) it had this form; which is taken to be the true shape of the Crosse, whereupon our blessed Saviour Christ Jesus suffered; whose godly observation and

Content of the Crosse.

and use was in great esteeme in the *Primitive Church*; though in later times it hath been dishonourably entertained by two opposed kinds of *fantasticks*; the one, who so superstitiously dote on it, that they adore it like their God: the other, who so unchristianly detest it, that they slander the most godly and ancient use thereof, in our first initiating unto Christ, as if it were some *devillish Idoll*. But the true *Souldiers* of such a *Captain* need not to be ashamed to beare their *Generalls ensigne*. And this bearing was first bestowed on such as had performed, or at least undertaken, some service for Christ and Christian Profession: and therefore being duly conferred, I hold it the most honourable *charg* to be found in *Heraldrie*. But the forme and bearing hereof (as well as the *cheurons* formerly spoken of) hath been also depraved through the inconsiderate handling of *common Painters*. For which cause I have caused this precedent *croffe* onley to be cut after this fashion, in the rest I have ensued the vulgar manner of bearing now used, chusing rather to sway with the multitude in matters of smal importance, than that I would seeme to affect I know not what singularity; *Nemo enim errantem arguit, qui cum multis errat*. This manner of bearing of the *partible cross* is warranted by Rolls of greatest Antiquity, and is most consonant to reason, that the stem thereof should be much longer than the cross part, by how much it was requisite that the same was to be deeply fixed in the ground: So then if we shall compare this ancient bearing, with that of modern times, we shall find this to be naturall; and that adulterate.

Crosses do receive manifold varieties of *Denomination*, according to the multiplicity of their different shapés, and variable properties of lines whereof they are formed. Divers denominations of Crosses.

The bearing of the *croffe*, is the expresse note or badge of a Christian that he bear the same according to the prescript rule and will of his Lord and Master. For as *Barth.* saith, *Insignia ad voluntatem Domini sunt portanda, & non alias.*

All *Crosses* may signifie unto us tribulations and afflictions, which (how burthensome soever they may seem to the flesh) yet is there much comfort to be found in them, to those that make a right use of them, and do undergoe the burthen of them chearfully, and without recalcitration. For it is the property of Worldlings that have been dandled (as I may say) in *fortunes lappe*, and pampered with worldly delights, to forget both God and themselves, and in their fulness to spurn and kick up the heel; According to that saying of *Moses* in his Song that he made a little before his death; *But he that should have been upright, when he waxed fat, spurned with his heel; He was fat, he was gross, he was laden with fatness, therefore he forsook God that made him, and regarded not the strong God of his Salvation; Deut. 32. 15.*

Sithence then our Lord and Master (for our sakes) did willingly take upon him this grievous, and almost unsupportable burthen, why should we then, that would be counted his professed Souldiers and Servants shrink hereat; Especially sithence by the Discipline of the *croffe*, we are brought to the true knowledge of God, his Omnipotency, Wisdome, Justice, Mercy, and all other his divine Attributes, and of our own miserable and damnable estate, through our adherent and inherent corruption of sins as well Actuell, as Originall.

A like form of bearing of this, is that *Cross* which we find borne in the shield of *S. George*; but diversly from this, both in *Metall* and *Colour* which of some *Armourists* of *Upton's* time, (as himself noteth in his discourse of *Armes*)

Armes) received in those dayes a very *strange* and *absurd* kind of *Blazon*, which he there setteth downe after this manner; the *Shield*, *Gules*, four *Quarters*, *Argent*: whose reason herein (saith he) I doe not allow, for that by such manner of *Blazon*, the bearing of a plaine *Crosse* shall never be knowne. Moreover, herein also may we observe the *Blazon* hereof to be erroneous, in that they say, *seure Quarters*: which are indeed but so many *Canton*; else should they all soure meet in the *Center* of the *Escutcheon*. This *Ordinary* is subject to *voiding* and *couping*, as these examples following shew.



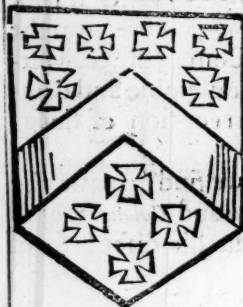
Alphonso K.
of Aragon.

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Crosse voided*, *Azur*. *Panormitan* writeth of *Alphonso* King of *Aragon*, (what time he besieged *Puteoli*, a city by the *Sea side* in *Campania*) that resorting daily to the *Seashore*, for his recreation, upon a time he chanced to finde the corps of a man of *Genea* in *Italy*, that had been cast out of a *Galley*; and thereupon alighting speedily from his horse, caused all others that were neer him to light; and commanded some to dig the *Grave*, whilst others covered the naked *Corps*; and he himselfe with his own hands did make a *Cross* of wood, which he tacked fast at the head of the man so interred; to testifie that all *Christian* offices may befeem the greatest Kings, and that whatever death we die, it is not material, so we live to *Christ*. So great is the *Rejemblance* oftentimes of things born in *Coat-Armour*: which yet in their *Existence*, are much differing, that a man well seen in *Heraldry*, may easily commit an error in the *blazoning* of them, as by comparing of this *Coat-Armour* with the next will manifestly appear: wherefore you must use an advised deliberation in *blazoning*, especially of *Armes* of neer *Rejemblance*.



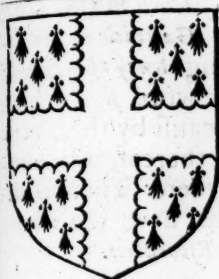
Crosse Fimbriated.

He beareth, *Or*, a *crosse Patee*, *Sable*, *Fimbriated*, *Gules*. The reason wherefore this *Cross* is called *Patee*, I will presently shew you, when I come to speak of the *Shield* of *Cadwallader*. This approacheth neer to the former in respect of the *double tract* thereof; yet doth it much differ from the same in substance, forasmuch as the charge of that is a *twofold crosse*, viz. one *surmounted* of another, and this a *single crosse* *bordured*, or *invironed* with a *hem* or *edge*. Moreover, that this is not a *cross* of *Gules*, *surmounted* of another, *Sable*, it is cleer, because the *edge* that goeth about this *cross* is much narrower than is the space between those two *crosses*. Besides, it cannot stand with the *Rules* of good *Armory*, to bear colour upon colour, or *metall* upon *metall*. This is called a *crosse Fimbriated*, of the *Latine* word *Fimbria*, which signifieth an *edge*, *welt*, or *hem*, for a *Garment*, and is to be understood to be of the same thickness with it, and not to lie either upon or underneath.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Cheuron* between ten *Crosses*, *Formee*, *Argent*, and is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable *George Lord Barkley*, descended in a direct male line from *Robert Fitzharding*, a second son of the bloud *Royal* of *Denmark*, whose son *Maurice Barkley* was Father of *Thomas*, and he of *Maurice*, Father of a second *Thomas*, called by writ to *Parliament* the two and twentieth of *Edw.* the first.

He



He beareth, Ermine, a cross engrailed, Gules, by the name of Norwood of Lekhampton in the County of Gloucester. As this cross is formed of bunched lines, so are there others that are composed of sundry other sorts of lines before shewed, as experience will inform you, and as you may in part see by the example following.

Crosse Engrailed.



He beareth, Argent, a crosse wavy, voided, Sable, by the name of Duckenfield in Devonshire. In Coats of such bearing, you shall not need to say in the blazon of them, that the charge (whatsoever the same be) is voided of the field: because when you say only voided and no more, it is alwaies understood to be voided of the field.

Crosse wavy.

Of all other sorts of crosses the cross wavy is a more speciall note of tribulation, in regard it representeth the turbulent Waves or surges of the Seas, occasioned by some turbulent gust or flaw of boystrous winds or storms, causing a success of surging billowes: notifying unto us consequent afflictions and troubles following immediately one upon anothers neck, which the children of God must sustain with a constant resolution, following therein the instruction of Eccl. 2. 1. *My son, if thou wilt come into the service of God stand fast in Righteousness and fear, and prepare thy soul unto temptation. And again, Settle thy heart and be patient, bow down thine ear, and receive the words of understanding, and shrink not away when thou art assailed, but wait upon God patiently; Joyne thy self unto him and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end, Vers. 3.*



He beareth Sable, a Crosse, Engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent. Tirone, viz. Argent; a Sinister hand compe, Gules, which is the Coat of that Noble Gentleman Sir Thomas Peyton, son of Sir Samuel of Knolton now first Baronet of Kent. And of Algeruon Peyton of Donington in the Isle of Ely Esquire, son of Sir John, second brother to Sir Thomas Father of Sir Samuel.



He beareth Azure, Crusily, a Crosse moline, Or, voided throughout by the name of Knoller, and was the Coat of Sir William Knoller Baron, Viscount Wallingford, and Earl of Banbury, &c.

Crosse Patee
Fitched.



Crosse Patee
on three parts,
and Fitched
on the fourth.



He beareth, Or, a crosse patee fitched in the foote, Gules. This Coat was borne by *Galfride de Scudamore* that lived in the time of King *Henry the second*; it is termed *fitched* of the Latine word *figo*, which signifieth to *fasten* or *make sure*, because by the means of the *sharpness* added to the foot thereof, it becometh more apt to be fastned any where. There is another sort of *fitching* of *crosses* that have the whole fourth part *figetive*, as in this next *Escutcheon*.

The field is *Jupiter*, a crosse Patee on three parts, and fitched on the fourth, *Sol.* This (saith *Gerard Leigh*) was the Shield of blessed *Cadwallader* last King of *Britaine*; who slew *Lothaire* King of *Kent*, and *Ethelbold* King of *South-Saxons*. I confesse in tearming this kind of crosse, a crosse Patee, I differ from *Leigh* who calleth it *formy*: But *Chassaneus* blazons it *Patee*, and giveth this reason thereof, *Quia extremitates ejus sunt patule*, because his ends are broad and opened, *Chass.* fol. 28. *Bara* is of the same opinion, *Bara le blazon des*

Arm. 67. and with these agree many of our *Blazoners*.



He bears *Sable*, a Crosse potent, Or, by the name of *Allen*, and is borne by Sir *George Allen* Baronet, by the decease of Sir *Edmund Allen* his Nephew without issue male. *Thomas Allen* also of *London* Alderman, and *John Allen* of *Graves-Inne* Esquire, that hopefull and ingenious Professor of the Law, are Ornamentall Branches of this Family.



The field is *Jupiter*, a crosse potent fitched, *Sol.* This kind of crosse was borne by *Etheldred* King of the *West Saxons*, who lived, *Anno Salutis*, 946.

What a *potent* is I have formerly shewed in the first Section, p. 24. It may also be blazoned a crosse crowche, for the resemblance that it hath of a *Crowche*, which *Chaucer* calleth a *potent*, which is properly *figetive*: For were it that the overthwart or crosse part hereof should be exempted, then would the middle part shew it self to

be a perfect *Crowche*, used for the stay and sustentation of feeble and aged persons. Like as old Age is a blessing of God, so contrariwise it is a token of his heavy displeasure, to be cut off before a man shall attain thereto: As appeareth by that saying of God unto *Eli* the Priest, *Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine Arme, and the Arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house*, 1. Sam. 2. 31. And again, *and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever*, Ver. 32. And further, *and all the multitude of thine house shall dye when they be men*, Ver. 33. Moreover it is said in the Prophet *Zach.* on the contrary part, *Thus saith the Lord of Hostes, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the Streets of Jerusalem; and every man with his Staffe in his hand for very Age*: Whereby is meant, that God would preserve them in life, so long as nature might sustain them.

The



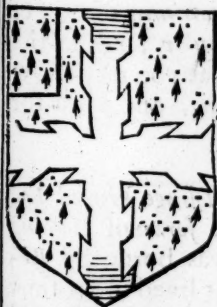
The Field is *Jupiter*, a *croffe patonce Sol.* You may read in *Leigh* his accidents of Armory, pag. 59. that, King *Egbert* did beare in battell a *croffe* of this forme or fashon in his left hand; and in his Azure-coloured banner likewise. Here you may observe how this *croffe patonce* differeth from the *croffe patee*, (demonstrated before in the Shield of *Cadwallader*) and also from the *croffe Flourey* or *Flurtee*, which I shall presently shew you in *Pentbars* Coat-Armour.



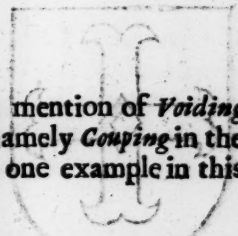
He beareth Azure, a *Crosse patee*, Or, by the name of *Ward*, of *Kent*, *London*, &c. I know some will quarrell at my blazoning this *Crosse* thus, and not either *Flory* or *Patonce* which they do weakly surmise to be two different bearings, whereas it is manifest by observations of old Seals, Monuments, &c. that it was the Fancy or Error of the Painter or Carver to make the points expand open, or *patere*, or more erect as is found by houely experience: now for calling it *Patee* which is a title given to a *Crosse* of another forme, as may be seen in the Coate of *Scudamore* and *Cadwallader*,

Crosse voided and Couping. Piercing what.

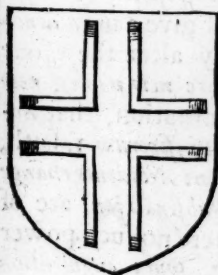
immediately before there appear to me great reason to adhere to the opinion of *Leigh*, and not to expunge the word *Formee* quite, for what is said of that *Crosse* may better fit this, *extremities ejus sunt patule*, his ends broad and opened, that *Crosse* being broad formed, but not opened.



He beareth Ermine, a *Crosse*, Raguly, Gules, a Canton, Ermines, which is the bearing of that worthy and accomplished Gentleman *John Laurence* now Sheriff of *London*, 1658.



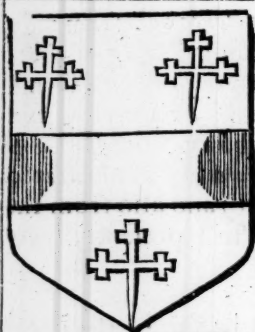
Whereas I have formerly made mention of *Voiding* in the Chapter of *bends*, and of one other *Accident*, namely *Couping* in the Chapter of *Fesses*, I will now expresse them both in one example in this *Escutcheon* following.



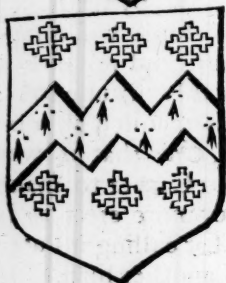
He beareth Argent, a *croffe voided and couped*, Sable, by the name of *Woodnoth*.

There is another *Accident* whereunto this *Ordinary* is subject, that is to say *Piercing*. *Piercing* is a *Penetration* or *Perforation* of things that are of *solid* substance: and it is threefold:

That is to say { *Round.*
 Lozengwaies.
 Quadrate.



He beareth Gules, a Fesse between three Croffets, *Fitchee*, Or, by the Name of *Gore*, of which Family are the two Sir *John Gores* of *Hertsfordshire*, Sir *William Gore* of *Ireland* Baronet, *William Gore* of *Moreden* in *Surrey* Esquire chosen Alderman, *Gerrard Gore* of *Tottenham*, and his Brother *Robert Gore* of *London*, Merchant Adventurer, *Gerad Gore* late chosen Alderman, and divers other persons of Worth and Reputation.



He bears Azure, a Fesse, Dauncette, Ermine, between six Croffets, Argent, which is the Coat of *Barnardiston* of *Suffolk*, a very Ancient and Knightly Family now flourishing in the Persons of Sir *Thomas Barnardiston* Knight, *Nathaniell*, *Samuell* *Pelthiah*, *William* and *Arthur*, *Barnardiston*, Merchants, of the *Levant*, Sons of Sir *Nathaniell Barnardiston* late deceased, Knighted at *Thorbald*, December 1618.

Round Piercing.

As touching *Round Piercing*, you have an example in this next following *Escocheon*.



He beareth Sable, a *Crosse coupée*, Pierced, Or, by the name of *Grill*. If this *Round* in the midst were of any other colour than of the *Field*, then should you account the same to be a *Charge* to the *Crosse* wherefore good heed must be taken in *blazoning* of *Coats* of this kind, and chiefly of the *Orbicular form* in the midst of the *Charge*; to the end that you may know when to take the same for a *Piercing*, and when for a *Charge*.

Crosse Moline Losenge pierced.



The *Field* is Azure, a *Crosse Moline* Pierced *Losengewaies*, Or. This is the second forme of *Piercing* before mentioned, and the *Coat* was borne by *Richard de Molineux* of *Lancaster*, that lived in the time of King *Richard the second*. Concerning this *Crosse Moline*, (*Leigh* saith) that if it stood *Saltirewaies*, then should you call it *Ferre de Moline*, that is to say, a *Mill Rinde*, or the *Inke* of a *Mill*: which to me seemeth a very *Paradox*, that *Transposition* (being a thing meerly accidentall) should give a new denomination, to the thing transposed, and consequently alter the essence thereof: *Quia novum nomen dat novum esse rei*, where are new names, new things are supposed to be. It were a thing worthy of admiration, that *Accidents* should have such power in them; for *Aristotle Physicorum* 1. saith, *Accidentia possunt miraculose, & non alias mutare subjectum*: *Accidents* change not the subject but by *Miracle*. *Addition* doubtlesse and *Substraction*, are of greater force than *Transmutation* or *Location*, yet is there no such power in them as that they can alter the essence of any thing, *Quia augmentum vel diminutio* (saith *Chassaneus*) *circa accidentia contrarium non reponunt*

con-

contractum in diverso esse, neque per ea intelligitur ab eo in substantialibus recessus: the adding or diminishing of Accidents makes not the thing lose the nature of his being.



He beareth, Azure, a *Crosse Moline*, *Quarter pierced*, Or. This Coat was borne by *Thomas Molyneux* of *Hughbon*, in the County of *Notting*, that lived in the time of *King Henry the fourth*. *Leigh* in blazoning of this form of *Crosse*, maketh no mention at all of the piercing thereof, perhaps because it resembleth the Inke of a Mill, which is evermore *Pierced*. This is termed *Quarter peirced*, quasi, *Quadrate peirced*, for that the piercing is square as a *Trencher*.

Crosse Moline
quarter-pierced.

So much of the *Crosse*, with the *Accidents* thereof : Now of that other *Ordinary* that is framed also of a *four-fold line*, that is to say, a *Saltire*. A *Saltire* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a *fourfold line*, wherof two are drawn from the *Dexter chief* towards the *Sinister base corners*, and the other from the *Sinister chief* towards the *Dexter base points*, and do meet about the middest by *couples* in *Acute-angles*. I know the learned *Geometer* will find many more lines here than I doe mention : but (as I said of lines in the *Crosse*) this our description agreeth best with *Heralds*, and our purpose.

A Saltire
what.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Saltire*, *Argent*, by the name of *Aston*. In old time (saith *Leigh*) this was made of the *hight* of a *man*, and was driven full of *Pinns*, the use whereof was, to *scale* the *walls* therewith, to which end the *Pinnes* served commodiously. In those daies (saith he) the *walles* of *townes* were but *low*, as appeareth by the *walles* of *Rome*, which *Ramus* easily leaped over : and the *walles* of *Winchester*, which were overlooked by *Colebrand* the *Chieftaine* of the *Danes*, who was flaine by *Guy Earle* of *Warwick*, who was *Champion* for *King Athelstane*.

The use of a
Saltire.



He beareth *Argent*, a *Saltier*, *Gules* by the name of *Gerard*, of which Family is that true noble Gentleman the *Lord Gerard Baron* of *Gerards Bromley* in the County of *Stafford*, and also *Sir Gilbert Gerard* of *Harrow Hill* in *Middlesex*.



He beareth *Argent*, a *Saltier*, *Azure*, in *Chief* three *Ermines*, by the name of *William*, of *London*, and is borne by *William Williams* of *London Merchant* of the *Levant*, a person of eminent note and Reputation; and by *Daniel Williams* his Brother, as also by *John Williams* and *William Williams*, and a third Brother, all *Merchants* of *London*.

He

A Saltire
Verrey.



He beareth Gules, a Saltire, Verrey, by the name of *Willington*. This Ordinary is limited to the fifth part of the Field, the same not being charged, but if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. This charge also varieth his name in Blazon, according to the diverse formes of Lines, whereof the same is composed; for that it is no lesse diversly made in respect of the lineaments thereof, than the Crosse before handled.

SECT. II. CHAP. VIII.

Divers bearing
of Ordinaries.

HAVING hitherto shewed at large the severall forms of making of such Charges as we call honourable Ordinaries: Order requireth that I should now shew their diverse manner of Bearing, according to our prefixed Distribution.

These are borne $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Simple,} \\ \text{Compound.} \end{array} \right.$

Those are said to be borne Simple. when onely Ordinaries do appear in the field.



He beareth Ermine, a Saltier, Engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Ingoldesby*, and was the Coat of Sir *Richard Ingoldesby* late of *Lethenborough* in *Buckinghamshire* Knight, who by *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Oliver Cornwell* of *Hinchinbrook*, in the County of *Huntington*, Knight of the Bath, hath left a Noble and hopeful Progeny.



He beareth parted per pale, Ermine and Ermines, a Saltire engrailed, counter-changed by the names of *Latton*, of *Kingston* in the County of *Berk*, a person of good worth and quality.



He beareth parted per pale, Argent and Vert, a Saltier counterchanged, and a Canton, Ermine, by the Name of *Hunt*, and is the Coat of that ingenious Gentleman *Richard Hunt* of *Rumford* in the County of *Essex*.

He



He beareth Gyronny of four, Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Crosslets, all counter-changed, this is the Coat of Sir Roger Twisden of East Peckham in Kent, Knight and Baronet, a worthy Gentleman and judicious Antiquary; as well appears to those whose studies are that way inclined: nor lesse eminent and celebrated for his understanding in the Lawes is his Brother Thomas Twisden Esquire, Serjeant at Law, Sons of Sir William Twisden, Knighted May the 11. 1603. created Baronet June 29. 1611. by Anne Finch Daughter of Elizabeth, Countesse of Winchelsey, by whom he had also William, John and Francis, Elizabeth wife of Sir Hugh Cholmley Knight and Baronet, and Anne married to Christopher Telverton Knight and Baronet, which Family aforesaid by marriage of the Daughter and heir of Chelmington of Chelmington in Chart. magna, there seated themselves many Ages agoe, though since removed to Roydon Hall in East Peckham, by marrying Elizabeth Daughter and Heir of Thomas Roydon Esquire then Proprietor.

These Ordinaries comprehend $\begin{cases} \text{One sort.} \\ \text{Divers sorts.} \end{cases}$

Ordinaries are said to be of one sort, when only one kind of them is borne in the Field without mixture of any other. Ordinaries of one sort what.

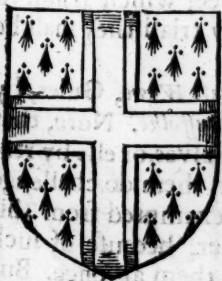
Whose bearing is $\begin{cases} \text{Single,} \\ \text{Manifold.} \end{cases}$

By single bearing I understand some one Ordinary borne alone in the Escutcheon: such are these precedent examples before handled. Single bearing what.

By Manifold bearing of Ordinaries, I mean the bearing of divers Ordinaries of the same kind, whether the same be borne of themselves alone, or else conjunctly with some of their Subdivisions. Manifold bearing what.

Which forme of bearing is twofold, viz. $\begin{cases} \text{One upon another.} \\ \text{One besides another.} \end{cases}$

What is meant by the bearing of Ordinaries of one kind, one upon another, may be easily conceived by these four Escutcheons next following.



He beareth, Ermine, a cross, Gules, surmounted of another, Argent, by the name of Malton. Amongst the crosses formerly exemplified, I have given an example of one much like to this in the new, but yet much differing from the same, as you will easily find by comparing them together: for in the former the field sheweth thorough the innermost parts thereof, but in this it is farre other wise; forasmuch as herein are two crosses, whereof that which lyeth next the Field is, Gules, and the other that is placed upon the same is Argent; so as in this it can by no means be conceived to be of that kind before handled, for then should the Ermines appear in the inner part thereof, as well as in the rest of the Field, then might you boldly call the same a cross voided, as that formerly handled.

He



least part of the same. This therefore cannot by any means be understood to be a *Crosse fimbriated*, for so should the guard or edge thereof be larger than the thing that is said to be guarded, which were a very absurd affirmation.

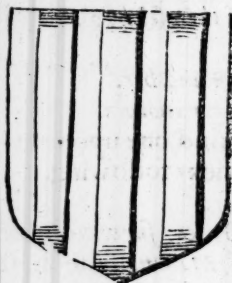
Saltire Charged.



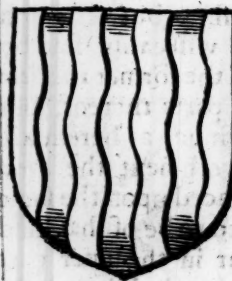
Saltire what use thereof.

Ordinaries borne one besides another.

Three Pallets.



Pallets waved.



He beareth, Vert, a *crosse coupée*, Argent, charged with another, Gules. This example doth more apparently expresse the double charge shewed in the last precedent *Escutcheon*, for that the *crosse* that lieth next the field is made more spacious than the former : and withall it doth inform our understanding, that there is great difference betweene the bearing of this, and of the *Crosse fimbriated*, herein, that in the *crosse fimbriated* the edges thereof doe occupy the least portion thereof, and in this the surmounting *Crosse* hath the

He beareth, Gules, a *Saltire*, Or, charged with another, Vert, by the name of *Andrewes*. What hath been formerly said in the last precedent example touching the *Cross*, doth hold also in this and other like bearings : for in things having a conformity or resemblance one of another, the same reason holdeth in the one as in the other : where contrariwise, of things having no resemblance or likeness, the reason is diverse. This Engine (as *Leigh* noteth) in old time was of the height of a man, and was borne of such as

used to scale the walls of *Cities* or *Towns* (which then were but low) and it was driven full of pins fit for that purpose. *Upton* saith, it was an Engine to catch wild beasts, and therefore bestowed upon rich and covetous persons, that willingly will not depart from their substance.

Proceed we now to examples of *Ordinaries* of the same kind borne one besides another : such are these next following, and their like.

The *Field* is, Argent, *three Pallets*, Gules, This *Coat* appertaineth to the ancient Family of *Berchem*, Lord of *Berchem* in *Brabant* near *Antwerpe*. And as there are *Ordinaries* of this kind borne in *straight lines*, so are they also borne in *lines unde*, as in example. The bearing of *Piles*, *Pales*, *Bends*, *Barres*, and their extracted parts, was called of old *Heralds*, *Restriall*, in respect of their strength and solid substance, which is able to abide the stresse and force of any triall they shall be put unto.

He beareth, Argent, *three Pallets Wave*, Gules, by the name of *Downs* of *Debnam*, *Suffolke*. Note, that such *Ordinaries*, as either of themselves, or else by reason of some charge imposed upon them, do challenge the *third part* of the *Field*, are exempted from this kind of bearing one besides another, because of such the *Field* can contain but one of them at once. But their *Derivatives* or *Subdivisions* may well be sorted with them in the same *Escutcheon* ; as a *Pale* between *two Endorseres*, a *Bend* between *two Cotises*, and such like of the same kind, as in example.

The



The Field is Azure, a Bend Ingrailed, Argent, Cotised, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worthy Family of *Fortescue* of *Devon*. As these *Cotises* are borne plain, so shall you finde them varied after the divers formes of *lines* before expressed, as in these examples following may in part be seene: and *Vpon* assertion (before delivered) touching their diversitie of shapes approved, as by practice the diligent observer shall easily perceive.



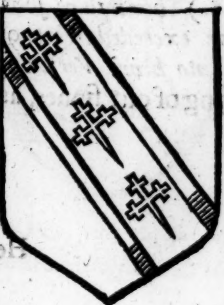
He beareth Sable, a Bend, Argent, between two *Cotises* dauncette, Or, by the name of *Clopton*, albeit these *Cotises* may seeme to be of a divers kind from the Bend wherewith they are sorted: yet is it otherwise inasmuch as they are subdivisions abstracted from the Bend, as hath beene before shewed. Now I will shew you *Bends* borne one besides the other.



The Field is Argent, two bends, Gules. This Coat-Armour I finde in an Ancient Manuscript, of Collection of *Englismens Armes* in Metall and Colours, with the *Blazon* in French, of the time of our *Henry the Sixt*, as it is apparent by the Character of the letter: over which Coat-Armour is there written the beaver's name, viz. *Monsieur John Haget*; from whom *Master Bartholmew Haget*, late *Consull* of *Aleppo*, deriveth his descent. This booke at this present remaineth in the custody of a worthy friend of mine, a curious Collector and carefull preserver of such ancient monuments.



Or, two Bendlets, Azure, by the name of *Doyly*, a Family of very great antiquity, and divers hundreds of years agoe Barons of *Parliament*; for *Robert Lord Oyley* or *D' Oyley* came into *England* with the Conqueror and founded the Castle of *Oxford* within five years of the Conquest, whose Son *Robert* the second Lord *D' Oyley* was Constable to King *Henry* the first, and founded the Abbey of *Osney*.



He beareth Azure, three Crosslets, Fitchy between two Bendlets, Or, being the Coat of *Sir Norton Knatchbull* of *Mersham Hatch* in the County of *Kent* Knight and Baronet, a Gentleman of much worth and wisdom, and generally beloved in his Country.



He beareth Argent, three Bends wavy, Azure. This is the ancient Paternall Coat-Armour belonging to Wilbraham of Cheshire, as appeares by divers Records in the Office of Armes, and elsewhere. The chiefe of which name is Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey Knight and Baronet, lineally descended from Sir Richard Wilbraham Knight, who lived in the Raigne of King Henry the third, and was high Sheriffe of the aforelaide County in the beginning of King Edward the first. From which Family of Wilbraham of Woodhey descended Sir Roger Wilbraham Knight, lately one of the Masters of Requests in Ordinary to King James, and Surveyor of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries; who at Nantwich (the place of his birth) and elsewhere, hath by his charitable Acts left pious Monuments of his name and memory. Master Baswell in his Workes of Armory observeth that the Bearer of such Bends as these, or of the like Coat-Armour may be thought to have done some great enterprife upon the Seas worthy of perpetuall commendation. As for Ordinaries of other sorts borne likewise one be- sides another of the same kind, behold these next Examples.



He beareth Azure, three Barres waved, Argent, by the name of Samford. To the end I may make plaine (by demonstration) the use of the severall formes of Lines before expressed; I made choise of this Coat-Armour, to exemplifie the third sort of Bunched Lines there mentioned. This kind of bearing may put us in minde, that like as in a tempestuous storme, the seas being troubled, do raise their waves one immediatly upon another: So likewise hath God ordained that one trouble should succede another to keep his chosen in continuall exercise, and may have manifold experiments of his gracious providence and fatherly care, in preserving of them in all their troubles, and giveth them a comfortable event, and happy end of all their afflictions: As appeareth. Iob 5. 19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles, and in the seventh the evill shall not touch thee. It is a blessed thing to be under Gods correction, as witnesseth Iob 5. 17. Behold, blessed is the man whom God correcteth; therefore refuse not thou the chastisement of the Almighty: for he maketh the wound and bindeth it up, he smiteth and his hands make whole, Vers 18. Again, he delivereth the poore in affliction; and openeth their Eare in trouble, Iob 36. 15. By afflictions God moveth the hearts of his children to feele their finnes, that they may come to him by repentance, as he did Manasseh. And if they be bound in fetters and tied with cords of affliction, (Iob 36. 8.) Then will he shew them their worke, and their transgressions that they have exceeded, Verse 9. Behold God exalteth by his power, what teacher is like unto him? Verse 22. Affliction bringeth us to knowledge and acknowledging of our finnes, as we may see, Denter. 31. 17.



He beareth, Or, three *Barres Dauncette*, Gules, by the name of *Delamare*. This example serveth to informe our understanding of the use of that sort of *Acute angled Ordinaries*, that in *Blazon* we terme by the name of *Dauncette*; and is in shape like to that other sort of *Acute angled Line*, which is there named *Indented*, but differeth from the same onely in quantitie, wherein these doe exceede those, as being more spaciouly drawn than they.

Dauncette.

Now from *Ordinaries* of the same kind borne one upon another, and one besides another, with their extracted *Subdivisions*, proceede we to *Ordinaries* of divers kinds, and their *Diminutives* abstracted from them, eftsóones found likewise borne both one upon another, and one besides another: Such are these next following and their like.

Ordinaries of divers kinds.



He beareth, Gules, on a *Chevron*, Argent, three *Barres Gemelles*, Sable, by the name of *Throkemorton* of *Gloucester shire*. These are termed in *Blazon* *Barres Gemelles*, of the Latine word *Gemellus*, which signifieth a *Twin*, or children of one birth, as *Gemelli fratres*, brothers of one birth, for like as these are twins of a birth, so are those in like sort borne by couples.

Chevron with Barres Gemelles.



He beareth, Sable, a *Pile*, Argent, surmounted of a *Chevron*, Gules, by the name of *Dyxton*. This *Coat* is found in the *Abby Church* of *Cirencester* in the *County* of *Gloucester*; and it serveth fitly to exemplifie a *Rule* formerly delivered touching the usual *Blazoning* of distinct things borne in one *Escutcheon*; viz. that the *Charge* lying next and immediately upon the *Field*, shall be first nominated, and then things more remote.

Pile and Chevron.



He beareth, Sable, on a *Saltire Engrailed*, Argent, an *Escutcheon*, Or, charged with a *Crosse*, Gules, by the name of *Morris*. It may be of some conceived that there is false *Armory* in this *Coat*, in respect of the *Escutcheon*, Or, placed upon the *Saltire*, Argent, which is *Metall* upon *Metall*, a kinde of bearing (as also colour upon colour) utterly condemned for false *Armorie*: but such kind of falsitie is evermore meant of *metall* upon *metall*, or colour upon colour, placed in one self-same *Escutcheon*: but here are several

Saltire and Inescutcheon.

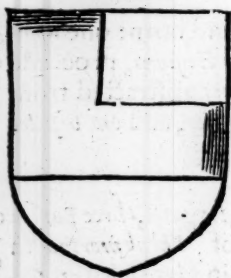
Shields, and those pertaining to distinct *Families*, and therefore not to be holden for false *Armorie*.

Pale and bordure.



He beareth, Argent, on a Pale, Sable; three Crosses Or, within a Bordure Engrailed, of the second, by the name of *Crowch* of *Alswike* in the County of *Hartford*. Here you may observe that when you are to Blazon an *Escutcheon* wherein are borne a Pale and a Bordure, that you must mention the Pale before the Bordure.

Fesse and canton.



The Field is, Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules. This Coat-Armour pertained to the honourable Family of *Woodville*, created *Earle Rivers* in the time of King *Edward the Fourth*, who was also *L. Treasurer of England*; from whom many worthy persons of high calling are descended. As touching Ordinaries of divers kinds borne one upon another, you must observe, that if they be both of one metall, colour, or Furre, their parts contingent are not severed by purple, for that by their formes it may be easily conceived what Ordinaries they are, notwithstanding the defect of the purple.

Barres and canton.



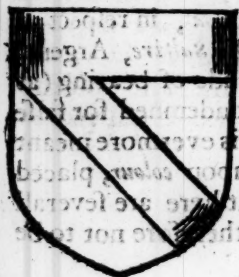
He beareth, Gules, two Barres and a Canton, Argent, by the name of *Deane*, of *Tatton* in the County of *Hereford*. As to the omission of purple last before mentioned, the Rule there given holdeth not alone in that, but also in these and all other Coats of like bearing, I mean such as have in them a Canton or Quarter borne joyntly (as in these) with some other Ordinary of the same metall, colour, or fur, now I will adde one example of the joynt bearing of a Canton with three Bars, as in this next *Escutcheon* appeareth.

Three Barres, and canton.



He beareth, Argent, three Bars and a Canton, Gules, by the name of *Fuller*. Many more examples of Coat-armour of like sort of bearing could I produce, were it not that I hold these few sufficient to inform the understanding of studious *Armourists*, that as well Ordinaries of divers kinds, as those of the same kind, are found borne one upon another; & withal to occasion them to prie more narrowly into these curious and nice manners of bearing, which numbers of them do sleightly passe over, as if they held them unworthy of more than ordinary observation. But here the Bars are cut too little.

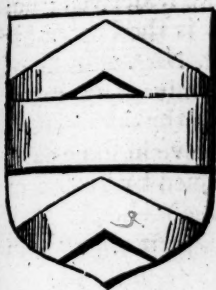
Bend and Chief.



He beareth, Sable, a Bend and Chief, Or. This is a Coat of rare bearing, which I find cut in Stone in the *Abby Church of Westminster*, in the North part thereof. The conjoyning of these two Ordinaries doth constitute (on the left side thereof) the forme of a *Gyronne*; and the Ordinaries themselves thus united, do resemble the form of the Arithmetical figure of *seven* turned backwards.

Now for Ordinaries of divers kinds borne one besides another, you shall have these Examples ensuing.

He



He beareth, Or, a Fesse between two Cheurons, Sable; This Coat-armour was borne by Sir John Lisle Knight, one of the first founders of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as appeareth by his Plate whereon these armes are enameled, and yet remaining in his Stall in the Quier in the Chappel of Saint George at Winsore. Which Sir John Lisle was Lord of the Mannor of Wilbraham in the County of Cambridge, of which said Mannor William Lisle Esquire is at this day Seised. A Gentleman, to whom the Studious in our ancient Saxon tongue are much obliged, for the clear light he hath given therein by his great travell and pains.

Robert Lisle, who was a Baron in the times of King Edward the second, and Edward the third, bore the same Coat-Armour. And diverse Antient and Eminent Nobles of this Kingdome do rightfully quarter these Armes, being descended from the heirs generall of the Family of Lisle.



He beareth, Gules, a Croffe, Argent, in the Dexter Quarter, an Escoccheon, Or, charged with three Cheurons of the first, by the name of Saint Owen; which Family either for affection, or for some Lands which they anciently held of the house of Clare, may seem to have assumed the Armes of the said Clare in the dexter point of the Field; which forme of bearing is of very rare use.

Crosse and
Escoccheon
Dexter.



He beareth, Argent, a Croffe-floury, Gules, in the Sinister quarter, an Escoccheon, Sable, charged with a cross of the first; by the name of Penthar. This Coat I have also inserted here, because of the variety and rarity of it, being of no lesse rarenesse than the former, and seldome seen to be borne by any; in Blason of which I break not the Rule formerly given, by twice repeating the word cross, because it is in the Escoccheon by it selfe.



The Field is Topaz, a Saltire and chief, Ruby; and is the Armes of Thomas Bruce Lord of Kinlosh in Scotland, Earl of Elgin, and Lord Bruce of Worleston in the County of Yorke, Persons of much worth, and great Lovers of Arts and Sciences. These Armes sometime belonged to the old Bruses of Anandale, and also to the Earles of Carrick; out of which House this right honourable Lord derived his descent.

Saltire and
the Chief.

He

Barres and
Chiefe inden-
red.



He beareth, Gules, two barres and a chiefe indented, Or, by the name of *Hare*; and as I take it, derived from the ancient *Armes* of *Harecourt*, and is the Coat of Sir *Ralph Hare* of *Stow Bardolph* in *Com. Norf.* and also of the Lord *Hare*, Baron *Colrane*, a Family of no mean account, whose Coat-Armour it is if the *chief* were away. In this *Esccheon* you may observe in some part, the variable shape of *chiefs*, occasioned by reason of divers formes of *times* (before shewed) whereof they are composed. The rest, time and diligent observation will make plain.

Cheuronels
and Chiefe.



Earle of Pen-
brooke.

The Field is Azure, three cheuronels, brafed in the base of the *Esccheon*, and a chief, Or. This Coat Armour pertaineth to the honourable Family of *Fitz-Hugh*, sometimes ancient *Barons* of the North parts of this Land; of whom the right honourable the Earl of *Pembrook* is heir, and writeth himself, amongst his other titles, *Lord Fitz Hugh*, and also quartereth the Coat. These are termed in *Blazon* *Cheuronels*, in respect they are abstracted from *cheurons*, whereof they have not alone the shape, but also a borrowed

name of *diminution*, as if you should call them *minnie*, or small *cheurons*.

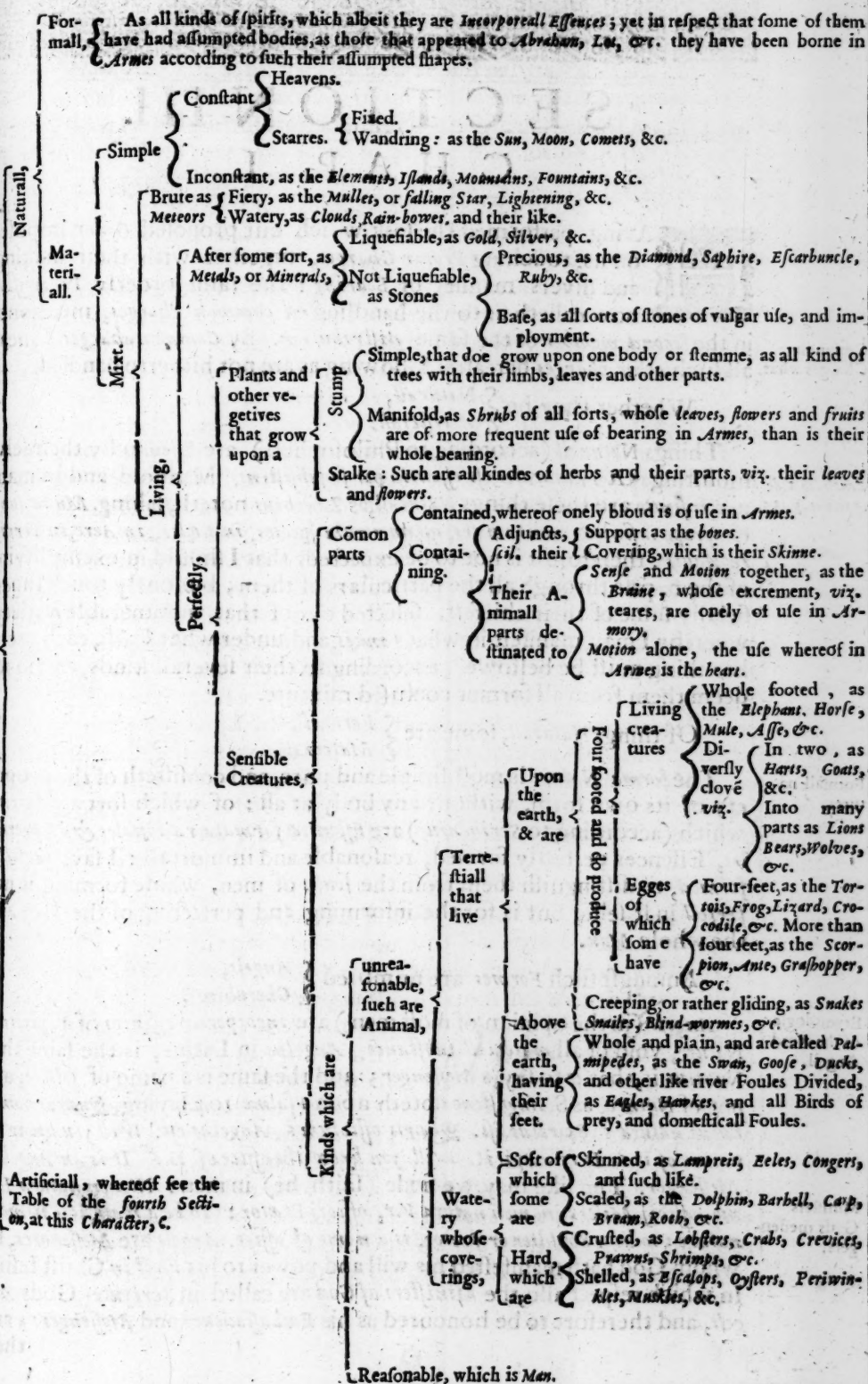
The end of the Second Section.

Naturalia, sunt specula eorum que non videmus.

THIS third Section beginneth to treat of such Charges of Coat-Armours as are called *Common Charges*, whereof some be *Naturall* and meerly formall; such are *Angels* and *Spirits*; and others are both *Formall* and *Materiall*: as the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, as also such *Natures* as are *Sublunar*, whether they be living after a sort, as all kinds of *Minerals*, or that they live perfectly, as all manner of *Vegetables*, and *Sensitive Creatures*, with their *Generall* and *Particular Notes, Rules, Precepts and Observations*.

Common

The Table of the Third Section.



SECTION III.

CHAP. I.

Common
Charges what.

Having performed the task which our proposed Order imposed on us, touching *Proper Charges*, together with their making, and divers manner of *Bearing*: the same orderly *Progression* now calleth us to the handling of *common charges*, mentioned in the second member of the same *distribution*. By *Common charges* I mean all such other charges hereafter following as are not hitherto handled.

Whether they be $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Naturall,} \\ \text{Artificiall.} \end{array} \right.$

Zanch. lib. i. de
operibus. p. 55.

Things *Naturall* (according to Philosophers) are *Essences* by themselves subsisting. * *Res naturalis est essentia per se subsistens*. Manifest, and in manner infinite are these things *Naturall*, as Zanchinus noteth, saying, *Multae sunt, & prope infinitae, non tam res, quam rerum species, in Caelis, in Aere, in Terris, in Aquis*: therefore it is not to be expected, that I should in exemplifying of them, pass through all the particulars of them; but onely touch superficially some of their chiefest, selected out of that innumerable variety, whereby I may manifest in what *rankes*, and under what *heads*, each peculiar thing must be bestowed, according to their severall kinds, and so redeem them from all former confused mixture.

Of things *Naturall*, some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Formall,} \\ \text{Materiall.} \end{array} \right.$

Formall na-
tures.

The *formal Nature* is most simple and pure, and consisteth of the propriety of its own form, without any body at all: of which sort are *Spirits*, which (according to Scribonius) are *Essentiae formatae rationales & immortales*, *Essences* perfectly formed, reasonable and immortall: I say, perfectly formed, to distinguish them from the *soules* of men, whose forming is not perfect in it selfe, but is for the informing and perfecting of the *body* and the whole *Man*.

Amongst such *Formes* are numbred $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Angels,} \\ \text{Cherubim.} \end{array} \right.$

Etymologie
of the word
Angell.

Angels (in the opinion of most men) are *incorporeal essences* of a *spiritual Nature*, void of all *materiall substance*. *Angelus* in Latine, is the same that *Nuntius* is, that is to say, a *Messenger*; and the same is a name of *Office*, and not of *Nature*, as S. Augustine noteth upon *Psalme 104.* saying, *Quæris nomen huius naturæ? Spiritus est. Quæris officium? Angelus est. Will you know the nature of it? It is a Spirit. Will you know the office of it? It is an Angell or Messenger.* The like may we finde (saith he) in man: *Nomen naturæ Homo, officij Miles: nomen naturæ Vir, officij Prætor: To be a man, is a name of nature; to be a Souldier or Pretor, is a name of office. Angels are Messengers, by whom God hath manifested his will and power to his Elect in Christ Iesus: In which respect also, the Ministers of God are called in Scriptures Gods Angels, and therefore to be honoured as his Embassadors and Messengers; and their*

Ministers
Gods messen-
gers.

their doctrine is *Evangelium*, the good *Angelicall Message* of life eternall with the *Angels* in Heaven.

All *Angels* are of like spirituall substance, of like intelligent facultie, of like will and choice; In fine all of them created a like good, and in nature perfect. Nevertheless, as all men by nature and naturall dignity are alike, but by accident some of them are of more esteeme and worthinesse than others: So it is also with *Angels*, inasmuch as some of them (if we give credit to Philosophers) are appointed to attend the motion of the Heavens, others to expresse the rage of Devils, as appeareth *Iob* 8. Others have charge of preservation of Kingdomes, and to keepe under the rage of Tyrants, as is manifest *Daniel* 20. Some have charge of some particular Church, others of *Apostles* and *Pastours*, and others of private persons, *Psal.* 91. And all of them are by Scripture said to be *Ministring Spirits*.

Of this diversitie of functions, and severall administrations, it is thought (because some of these offices are of higher employment than others are) that some of them are simply called *Angels*, some *Archangles*, some *Virtues*, some *Dominations*, as *Saint Hierome* expressly sheweth.

And albeit these heavenly *Spirits* be in their owne nature void of all corporeal or material substance, yet is it certain, when it pleased God so to employ them, they had assumed bodies for the time, to the end they might the more effectually accomplish the service that God had injoynd them. Such bodies had the three *Angels* that appeared to *Abraham*, *Gen.* 18. Such bodies also had the two *Angels* that came unto *Lot*, *Genes.* 19. And as God gave them bodies for that time, so did he give them also the faculties answerable to such bodies: viz, to walke, talk, eate, drink, and such like. These bodies and bodily faculties were given them, to the end they might more familiarly converse and discourse with the godly, to whom they were sent, and the better perform the charge injoynd them, inasmuch as they did unfainedly eate and drink, as *Zanchius* noteth; whereby they did the better conceal their proper nature, untill such time as they should make known unto men what they were indeed. Hereupon it seemeth the *Ancients* of forepassed ages have used the bearing of *Angels* in Coat-Armours, according to those bodily shapes and habits wherein they appeared unto men, as in example.

Assumed
Bodies.



The Field is *Jupiter*, an *Angell volant in bend*, pointing to the Heavens with his right hand, and with his left to the Earth, habited in a Roabe close girt, Sol: having an escrole issuing from his mouth, containing these four Letters: *G. I. E. D.* The Letters do signifie the words uttered by the multitude of heavenly Souldiers that did accompany the *Angell* which brought unto the *Shepheards* the most joyfull tidings of the birth of our blessed Saviour *Jesus Christ*, praising God, and saying, *Gloria in excelsis Deo, & in terra pax:*

Angell volant.

Glory to God on high, and on earth peace. This Coat may well beseeem any Ambassador or bringer of happy newes, especially such as first plant Religion in any country; in which respect this our Nation hath been more glorious both in preserving and propagating the purity of Religion, than any other of the World.

Angell standing.



the forehead with a *croffe*. And that *Gideon Episcopus Pellicastrensis* did bear an *Angel* issuing out of the *base* of the *Esccheon*, with his *hands* conjoynd, and elevated on his *breft*, the *wings* displaied for readinesse of flight.

Angels kneeling.



Angell-worship. And indeed a madnesse it is, when Christ commands us to pray; *O Our Father*, that any should teach us to pray, *O my Angel*. After Angels *Cherubims* (whose use in Armory is lesse frequent) are to be handled. Of these I find two examples of severall bearing; the one out of *Hier. Bara*, expressing the sole bearing of a *Cherub*; another out of *Leigh*, of a *Cherub* borne upon an *Ordinary*: to which I have thought fit to add a Coat of name, for a more manifest proof of their use in *Arms*, as also to shew that they are borne aswell with *Ordinaries* between them, as upon *Ordinaries*.

Bearing Cherubims.

Cherub, Sol.



these *Cherubims* were, no mortall man can conjecture or utter.

Cherubim upon an Ordinary.



* This and the following *Esccheon* are transposed.

The Field is *Mars*, an *Angell* standing direct, with his hands conjoynd, and elevated upon his *breft*; habited in a long *Roabe* close girt, *Luna*: his *wings* displaied, as prepared to flie, *Sol*. Amongst the Coat-Armours of such as were assembled at the *Council* of *Constance*, *Anno Domini* 1413. I find this Coat, borne by the name of *Brangor de Cervisia*. Furthermore, amongst the persons there assembled, I find that the King of *Arabia* bare for his Coat an *Arch-angel*, coupled at the *breft*, the *wings* displaied, and insigned in

He beareth *Luna*, upon a *chevron Saturne*, three *Angels* kneeling, habited in long *Robes* close girt; with their hands conjoynd, and elevated as aforesaid, and their *wings* displaied. *Sol*. This Coat is said to be borne *Maellock Krwm* of *Wales*. And indeed this forme of kneeling well fitteth the Angels, to shew their continuall adoring of their Almighty King; in whose chamber of *Presence* they dayly wait: but that we should kneele to them, that themselves condemne in the *Apocalyps*: and *Saint Paul* expressly forbiddeth

He beareth *Jupiter*, a *Cherub* having three paire of wings, whereof the uppermost and nethermost are counterly crossed, and the middlemost displaied, *Luna*. As to the forms of those *Cherubims* that covered the *Arke*: it is of some holden, that they had the similitude of certain birds, such as never any man hath seen; but that *Moses* saw in his most blessed *Vision* such shapes upon the *Throne* of God. But *Joseph Lib. Antiq. Judaic. 8.* saith, *Hæ cherubica effigies quinam specie fuerint nemo vel conijcere potest vel eloqui: Of what shape*

* He beareth *Luna*, on a chief, *Jupiter*, a cherub displaied, *Sol*. The *Cherubims* were portraicted with wings before the place where the *Israelites* prayed, to shew how speedily they went about the *Lords* business. *Cherubim* (according to *Zanchius, Lib. 2. de Nominibus Angelorum*) is not the name of any order of Angels, or celestial Hierarchie (as others would have it) but such as may well agree with all Angels; neither

neither doth that name alwayes signifie their nature, or ordinary office, but for a certain reason, even so long as they do appear to be such, as by those names they are signified to be. And it is to be observed, that *Cherub* betokeneth the singular number, and *Cherubim* the plurall number.



The Field is, Sable, a *Chyron* between three *Cherubims*, Or. This Coat pertained to the right worthy Gentleman, Sir Thomas Chaloner Knight, sometimes Governour to the most high and mighty Prince Henry, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rothesay, and Earl of Chester. In our division we distinguished these from *Angels*, because by most they are taken for a distinct order above ordinary *Angels*, taking that name from the fulnesse or abundance of *divine* and *mysticall* science. Thus have you Examples of *Cherubims* borne, not onely Sole, but also upon and with Ordinaries.

SECT. III. CHAP. II.

From things naturall that are *nearly formal*, we come to such as are *Naturall* and *Materiall*. Those are said to be *Essences Materiall*, that do consist of a *Body* subjected to motion and alteration; *Natura materiata est essentia in corpore motui obnoxio subsistens*; A *Materiall* nature is an *Essence* subsisting in a body subject to motion.

Of naturall and materiall things. Materiall defined.

These are { *Simple*,
 Mixt.

Simple, are certain *Orbicular* or *round bodies*, or *bodily Essences*, originally consisting of an *unmixed matter*.

Of these some are { *Constant*.
 Inconstant.

Those are said to be *Constant natures* which in respect of their perfection are of most lasting continuance; such are the *Celestial Globes* and the *Stars*.

Constant natures.

The heavenly *Sphears* or *Globes*, are { *Unmoveable*.
 Moveable.

Sphears.

Immoveable.

The *Unmoveable* is holden to be that *uttermoſt Sphear* that glistereth so gloriously as that it dazeleth the sharpest sight of man, and is called *Cælum Empyreum*, the *fiery Heavens*: whereof we shall be better able to judge and speak, when God shall bring us thither, and yet our *Star-gazers* will take upon them to talk so confidently and particularly of those incomprehensible bodies, as if they had been there and surveyed every corner thereof. This *celestiall Globe* (according to *Scribonius*) is the *Mansion place* and *Palace* of all the *Heavenly Natures*; wherein the *Angels* and other the *Blessed* of God, do with endless joy behold the presence of *Almighty God* face to face. To this place (according to the same Author) were *Enoch*, *Elias* and *Paul* rapt up before their deaths.

But now for more orderly progression herein forasmuch as we have occasion here offered to speak of a *Sphear*, we will first shew what a *Sphear* is, and so proceed to the rest.

A *Sphear* is a figure or body exactly round of all parts, and void of all angles and corners. The *spherical* or round forme is of all other the most perfect, as also the most beautifull capable and fit for motion, in as much

Sphear what. Spherical forme perfectest.

much as it is voide of all corners, which might give impediment to moving, therefore is this forme most agreeable to the Heavens and Celestiall bodies, which are evermore in continuall and restless motion. It was requisite, that the perfectest body (such as the heavens are) should receive the perfectest form, which is the orbicular or round figure. *Figura Spherica* (saith *Arist.* *Lib. de Cælo & mundo*) *est omnium figurarum nobilior.*

The motion of the Heavens is the most sincere and unlaboured of all motions, *Movetur enim sine labore, & fatigatione, Arist. de Cælo 2.* As also it is said in *Ecc. 16. 26.* The Lord hath set his Works in good Order from the beginning, and part of them he sundred from the other, when he first made them. He hath garnished his works for ever, and their beginning so long as they shall endure: they are not hungry, nor wearied in their labours, nor cease from their Offices, *Ver. 27.* Again, None of them hindreth another, neither was any of them disobedient to his words, *Ver. 28.* He buildeth his Sphears in the Heaven, and hath laid the foundations of the Globe of Elements in the earth: he calleth the waters of the Sea, and powereth them out upon the open earth; the LORD is his name, *Amos 9. 6.*

The matter whereof the Heavens are composed, hath in it this naturall property, Not to be moved violently, neither yet naturally to rest. As the same Author testifieth in these words, *Natura materia Cæli est innata, non movere violenter & non quiescere naturaliter, Lib. de cælo:* without intermission is the motion of the Heavens. Therefore are high and noble Spirits resembled to the celestiall bodies, according to *Lipsius, Alti æthereique animi, ut ipse æther, semper gaudent motu:* Men of ethereall or heavenly spirits cannot be idle, but are evermore in action, and exercise of things commendable and vertuous, being thereto moved, and quickened by an honest and free disposition and affection of the will and desire of the mind: *Omnia enim honesta opera* (saith *Seneca*) *voluntas inchoat, occaso perficit.* But vertue hardly receiveth her due merit at all seasons. Neverthelesse, *Sæpe honorata est virtus, etiam ubi eam sefellit exitus.*

The circular motion receiveth beginning in it self, and hath the smoothest passage: for in all other forms you shall find Angles, either more or lesse, which do give impediments to motion, whereby they give occasion of some stay or rest (as I have said before.) Therefore it behoveth, that the sincerest body should be fitted with the simplest form and motion. In this kind of motions of the Heavens, is signified the very eternity of God, wherein there is neither beginning nor ending to be found; and therefore it is rightly said by the Apostle, *The invisible things of God, are conceived and understood by his creatures:* as also his everlasting power and divine essence, whereof his visible works are the expresse Characters.

Mercurius Trismegistus in his description of God, resembleth him to a Sphear, saying, *Deus est Sphæra, qui ratione sapientiaque comprehenditur, cujus centrum est ubique, circumferentia vero nusquam, &c.* God is a sphear that is apprehended by reason, whose center is every where, and his circumference no where. For God hath neither beginning nor ending, he wants beginning because he was not made by any; but was himself the Creator of all things: and he is void of ending, by reason that he had no beginning: *Nam quicquid finitur, in sua principia resolvitur,* Whatsoever hath an end, the same is resolved into that it was at the first.

Substance of
the Heavens.

As touching the substance of the Heavens, *Scribonius* saith, that it is *Corpus constans ex aqua, in firmissimam essentiam instar pellis extensa concameratum.*

num. It is a body (saith he) consisting of *Water*, in the most solid substance thereof spread out *want-wayes* like a skin.

Though it may seem to thee (Courteous Reader) that I doe undertake a needlesse labour in manifesting that the glorious Heavens and Earth, were formed and framed by the most powerfull God, a thing so frequent in the sacred Scriptures, and also so clear, as that no man can doubt thereof: yet give me leave for my own particular, who do labor to apprehend every occasion, to publish the glory of the Eternall and Omnipotent God (which is the main and principall end of our Creation) especially sithence the order of my *Method* requireth the same; and that *bonum aliquod sepius repetitum delectat*; Give me leave, I say, in this my latter impression, to reprove my selfe for my too much neglected duty in my former: that so, though very late, yet at the last, I may prefer the glory of God before the order of *Method*.

The *Moveable Sphear* of the *Heavens* is the *Firmament*. The *Firmament* is that continuall moving-*Heaven*, which with his swift *Revolution* swayeth all the *Inferior Orbes*, and is called in *Latine Firmamentum* (according to *Scribonius*) a *firmitate*, that is, of the *stability* thereof; meaning (as I conceive) either the durable subsisting of it, or else the unmoveableness of the *two Poles*, *Arctick* and *Antarctick*: otherwise, one selfesame thing cannot be said to be moveable and constant, but in a divers respect; even as an *Iron wheele* in a *Clock*, though still in motion, yet both in respect of the metalline solidity, and of the sure fastning to the *Axell*, it may be said to be *Firme* and *Unmoveable*. If any man bear a representation of the *Heavens*, in his *Coat-Armour*, whether the same have the likenesse of a *Solid* or *Armill Sphear*, they must be reduced to this head: of this kind did the famous *Archimedes* choose for his *Device*, who before his death, commanded that a *Sphear* should be ingraven on his *Sepulchre*. And such a bearing is honourable for any great professor of *Astronomy*, not such witleffe wizards and fortune tellers as usually deceive the world with their idle predictions, but those noble spirits, whose *Eagle-eyes* search out the true natures, revolutions and properties of those *Supernall Essences*.

The regardfull consideration of the *Heavens* and the *Ornaments* thereof, together with their certain and orderly motions, should mightily move and provoke us to raise up our thoughts, from the love and contemplation of base and earthly objects (whereon we usually dote) to the admiration of his unspeakable power and love of his incomprehensible goodness, who made such a wonderfull *Architecture*; first, to serve for our use in this life, and afterward, to be our blessed *Palace* and *Mansion* in a better life. For though all creatures demonstrate the wisdom of their wonderfull workmaster, yet the *Heavens*, especially declare his glory, and the *firmament* his handy-work: which made the godly King *David*, to rise out of his bed in the night, to behold the *Heavens*, and thereby to call to mind the perversity of *Man*, which never keeps the course that God prescribeth, whereas those bodies though void of sense, yet from their first creation never faltered in their endlesse journeyes.

Now sithence I have demonstrated, and laid open unto you what a *Sphear* is, the form, perfection, dignity, property, motion, substance thereof, and the like; I will now shew unto you, an Example of a *Shield*, illustrated with manifold variety of Celestiall bodies, &c. Which will be very necessary and commodious to be inserted in this place.

The



The *Field* is, Or, a *Spheare*, Azure, beautified and replenished with manifold variety of *Celestiall bodies*, environing the *Terrestriall Globe*, All proper.

These were the Ornaments wherewith the *Shield* of that famous and valiant *Grecian Captain Achilles* was illustrated and garnished: Which he caused to be engraven therein, to the end that the mind of the beholders of them might be raised thereby to a considerable contemplation and meditation of the admirable power and wisdom of the Omnipotent Creator of them.

which Duty whosoever performeth, he accomplisheth the summe and effect of all true Nobility.

This *Shield* did *Vulcan* garnish with variety of starres of manifold kinds and added thereto the skilfull feates and practises aswell of Peace as of Warres, and all their rights and Offices; omitting (in a manner) nothing pertaining to the well governing of the assemblies and societies of men.

By this invention did he labor to manifest unto us that there is no *Shield* more powerfull to resist the vehement and violent assaults of adverse fortune; than for a man to be furnished throughout with the compleat Armour of cardinall vertues, so shall he be fitted and prepared to sustain whatsoever brunt, or forcible encounter shall assaile him.

If we shall compare this *Shield* of *Achilles*, thus garnished and furnished with manifold varieties of things, both *Celestiall* and *Terrestriall*, with those Coat-Armours that consist of *Lyons*, *Griffons*, *Eagles*, and such other Animals, or ravenous creatures; we shall find that to be more available to chase away and foil all passionate perturbations of the mind, occasioned by the concurrence of some sudden and unexpected danger, than any, or all of these together can be: by how much that compriseth a mixture of calamities and comforts together. For as the *Globe* of the earth doth represent unto us the dreadfull and dismall dangers that attend our mortall state, by reason of the manifold mutability of things *sublunar*, to the daunting (oftentimes) of the most valiant: so contrariwise, the *Celestiall* forms do represent unto us an Antidote or preservative against all dangerous events and Accidents, when we call to mind that those *Celestiall* powers, or rather Gods power in them, is able to divert or mitigate in a moment all harmefull events and dangers whatsoever, be they never so deadly. For these *Celestiall* bodies are Gods mighty and strong Army, wherewith he oftentimes discomfiteth and subdueth his enemies, and such as seek the spoil and destruction of his chosen people. As we may see *Judg. 5. 20.* They fought from heaven, even the Stars in their courses fought against *Sisera*. The Sun staid his course at the prayer of *Josuah, 10. 12.* And the Sun abode, and the Moon stood still, untill the people avenged themselves upon their enemies, ver. 13. And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord hearkned to the voice of man, for the Lord fought for *Israel*. And again, *Ecc. 46. 4.* Stood not the Sun still by his means, and one Day was as long as two, ver. 14.

By these visible forms we should be incited and provoked (upon their view) to invoke the most powerfull God, for his aid and deliverance, when we find our selves any way distressed or beset with perils by the example of *Jo*. He called unto the most high governor, when the Enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the mighty Lord heard him, & fought for him with Hail-stones, and with mighty power. So should we receive

Judg. 5.

Josuah 10.

Ecclesiast. 1. 5

like comfort in all distresses, as *Josuah* did. Thus should their view put us evermore in mind, to raise our thoughts to Godward, and take every occasion to glorifie him, by invocating him for his aide; and say with the Kingly Prophet *David*, *I lift my Eyes to the Hills from whence cometh my help*, &c. So should we evermore in all distresses find the comfort of his ever-ready and never failing promise and providence: *For in all things, O Lord, thou hast magnified and glorified thy people, And hast not despised to assist them in every time and place, Wisedome 29.21.*

Wisedome 29.
21.

These kinds of Coat-Armours are so much more noble and excellent, than these that we receive by descent from our Progenitors (as remunerations of their vertuous demerits) by how much they have in them store of Art, witty Invention, and of efficacy to admonish and put us in mind to persist in the performance of our Duties.

This manner of adorning of *Shields* doth *Aldrovandus* commend above all other garnishings, saying, *Nihil aque atque Philosophia, ab omnibus adversis tueretur, nihil ejus explicatu aptius est ad scutum exornandum & honestius.* There is nothing that doth so safely protect a man against the damage of adverse Fortune, as Philosophy doth, neither is there any thing more fit and seemly to beautifie a *Shield* withall than the explanation thereof.

Emblems, Hieroglyphicks, and Ensignes of noble Families, inasmuch as they do instruct our eyes unto vertue, they cannot be defaced or blemished without great wickedness: The reason thereof doth *Farnesius* give in these words, *Cum virtutum imaginibus tantum debemus, quantum multis preceptoribus: Si ille tamen mutæ dici possunt, qui in silentio omni Doctrina sunt verbosiora.* Of all the things that are (saith *Cicero*) there is nothing in the world that is better, nothing more excellent, nothing more beautifull and glorious to behold; and not only that there is, but that nothing can be thought or imagined to be of more surpassing beauty than the world; whereunto *Lipsius* annexeth this addition, examine the universality thereof, consider the great and small parts thereof, and you shall find them composed and compacted in such orderly sort, as that they cannot possibly be bettered for use, or more glorious to behold. The consideration whereof moved King *David* to break forth in admiration.

The *Spherical* figure is of all other forms the fairest, the most capable, and the simplest, and comprehendeth all other forms: In a *Spherical Line* the end is all one with the beginning, therefore it doth aptly agree with the noblest and perfectest Body, such as the Heavens are.

There is nothing that more apparently expresseth the *Spherical* or round Form of the Heavens than doth the *Sun* by his Circular motion; The *Sun*, saith *Salomon*, *Eccl. 1. 5. riseth and goeth down, and draweth to his place where he riseth.*

Ecclesiast. 46

To the most simple body, the simplest motion is due, as also the simplest form and shape.

Those things are said to be moved without labour, which are moved without any intermission or rest, or any appetite or desire of rest: such is the motion of the Heavens, because they are Circular or round: in the *Circular* motion there is no rest at all.

That the world is *Orbicular* or round it is manifest by the infallible testimony of the Prophet *David*, *Psa. 89. The Heavens are thine, the earth also is thine, thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all they that dwell therein, Psa. 24. 1.* The *Orbicular* form that we observe to be in *Celestial* bodies is to them natural, but Accidental to the Elements. According to that saying,

saying, *Figura Sphærica in Cælestibus essentialiter, in Elementis vero accidentaliter. Arist. 1. de Cælo.*

A *Star* (which is next to be considered after the *Heavens*) is a permanent and constant *Essence*, & the more condensate or compacted part of the *Sphear*, wherein it is fixed, for the illuminating of inferior bodies: for albeit it be an usuall distinction, that of *Stars* some are fixed, and some are *Planetary* or *wandering*, yet they are indeed all fixed alike, and settled in one certain part of the *Sphear*, but in respect of our eye, and in reference of their motions one of another, they have a divers aspect, and so have gotten a divers name. It is holden that the fixed *Stars* are discerned by their sparkling or twinkling, by reason that our sight being bound as it were by the forcible effect of their resplendent raies, our eyes do become wavering and trembling in beholding them; and for this cause ought all *Stars* to be made with their raies or points waved, as in example.

Stars of six points.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Star*, *Argent*, by the name of *Ingleby*. If this *Star* were borne *Or*, which is his proper colour, it would adde much more grace unto it, especially in regard of the *Azury-Field*, the proper colour of the *Heavens*, wherein *Stars* have their naturall mansion. For a *Star*, saith *Farnesius*, is a *Mysticall Character*, or *Figure of God*, to whom all worship and religion doth properly appertain; for like as *Stars* are called in *Latine*, *Stella*, a *stando*, because they be evermore fixed in the *Firmament*: so there is nothing more constant or of more perpetuity than *God*, whose sacred *Will* is the *Regular* direction of all things whatsoever; and therefore may it be said not unfitly that they signifie *God* and *Religion*, or otherwise some eminent quality shining above the ruder sort of men, as a *Star* in the obscurity of the night.

Now the chiefest, but not the sole end of the Creation of *Stars*, was not alone to give light, and with their influence to be assisting to the *Sun*, and *Moon*, in their procreation, production, and fructification of the *Seeds*, *Seeds*, *Plants* and *Herbs* committed to the *Earth*; but also to the designation and foreshewing of times and seasons, like as the *Sun* and *Moon* were, as shall be shewed in place convenient hereafter. As for example, The rising of the *Star Arcturus*, placed near to the *Bear*, called *Ursa Major*, or the greater *Bear* denoteth unto us the presence of the *Spring*.

This *Star* sheweth it self after the expiration of *January* and *February*, as a manifest note of the beginning of the *Spring*, when the *Sun* entreth the signe of *Aries*.

The rising of the *Pleiades* or seven *Stars* do demonstrate unto us that the *Harvest* season is at hand; and so forth of others. We may read hereof *Job 38.* where he speaketh of the influence of these and of other *Stars*.

The most part of all the *Stars* are as it were publishers and proclaimers to admonish us what we ought to do in each season concerning the things serving for the use of this present life.

Stars are *Gods Instruments* whereby he worketh the effects of his providence in these inferiour bodies; *Instrumenta autem utitur Artifex pro suo Arbitrio*, An *Artificer useth his Tool at his pleasure and to serve his wil.* In vain therefore are the predictions of them that take upon them to foretell of things contingent, and that shall come to passe in future time, and will confidently affirm what good or evil fortune shall befall a man: A thing that

onely known to the secret will of God, and resteth in his divine providence to dispose thereof at his good pleasure. As appeareth, *Prov. 20. 24.*

As to the number of points whereof a *star* consisteth, we must observe, they must never be fewer than six; but when the same is formed of more, then must you in *blazoning* of them expresse their certain number: for sometimes you shall find a *star* formed of *sixteen points*, as in this next example shall appear.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *star of sixteen points*, *Gules*, by the name of *Delahay*. The field of a *Coat-Armour* (as some men do hold) being *Argent* or *white* doth signifie *Literature*, and the *charge* surmounting the same being *Gules* or *Red*, which is an *Imperiall* Colour, and is sometimes, *per Synecdochen*, taken (as the thing signified) for the sign it self that is thereby represented: And *white*, being a token of *Justice* (is in such a Case) surmounted of *Red*, which is proper to fortitude, betokeneth, as they do conceit it, *Learning*,

Starre of sixteen points.

which giveth place to *Armes*, and not *Armes* to *Learning*. This did the *Poets* secretly expresse, when they preferred *Pallas* to be the Governesse of *Learning*, and *Mars* being a man, to the managing of martiall affaires; whom they would have to receive the denomination of *Mars*, *A magnitudine Artis*.

The excellency of the *Stars* is highly commended, *Ecc. 43. 9.* where speaking of the glorious beauty of their order and *constellations*, it is said, that it is a *Camp* pitched on *high*, *shining in the firmament of Heaven*. The beauty of the *Heavens* are the glorious *Stars*, and the Ornament that shineth in the high places of the Lord. By the commandment of the Holy one they continue in their order, and fail not in their watch. And the particular *Stars* (saith *David*) God calleth by their names; as likewise doth patient *Job* remember the titles of severall *constellations*.

Stars are sometime found *pierced*, and other whiles *charged*: for the difference of which two forms of bearing, you have had a rule formerly delivered. Moreover, it is a rule infallible, that the *piercing* of *Stars* must be evermore round; for the *piercing square*, and *Losenge-waies* are repugnant to the nature of *Stars*. Here I will give you a generall observation, touching Bearing of *Ordinaries* and *common charges* together.

Piercing what.

Starres evermore pierced round.

That in the mixt bearing of *Ordinaries* and *common Charges* together, all *common Charges* may be and are borne

In, upon, or with	Chiefe,	or one common Charge, Rule.
	Pale,	
	Bend,	
	Fesse,	
	Chevron,	
	Bar,	
	Gyronne,	
	Crosse,	
	Salire,	
	Orle,	



This *Generall* rule I have thought good to set downe in this place, here being my first entrance into the handling of *common charges*, and where their *mixt* bearing with *Ordinaries* is first mentioned, to the end that the same may serve as the sterne of a *Ship* to direct your understanding, touching such interposed bearing of any of the *common charges* with *Ordinaries*;

The use of the generall rule.

ries; because I labour to shun all idle iterations, and multiplicity of unprofitable examples, tending to one and the same end. This form of bearing shall you find dispersedly, yet not confusedly, exemplified in this work, that will give approbation to the generality of this note, which doth not warrant this form of bearing alone in these, but also generally in all other Coat-Armours of like kind. Of these severall forms of bearing, I have chosen some particular examples, as in these next *Escucheons*, and others shall follow in their proper places.

Star of eight points.



Stars why called Gods Army.

He beareth, Sable, a *Star of eight points*, between two *Flanches*, Ermyne, on a *Canton*, Argent, a *Sinister hand*, Couped at the wrist, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Hobart*, of *Blicklinge* in the County of *Norfolke*, Knight and Baronet. Stars are numbered amongst the Hoste of Heaven, for that it pleaseth *G O D* sometimes to execute his vengeance upon the wicked, with no lesse dreadful destruction by them than by Numerous and militant Armies, as appeareth by the place of Scripture, by me formerly cited, *Judges*, 5. As touching the colour of Stars, I hold it sufficient to name them onely when they be borne properly, and in their naturall colour, which is, Or; but if they be of any other colour, then the same must be named: as for the *Canton* thus charged, it being an augmentation or remuneration given by our late Dread Sovereign King *James*, to such as his Majesty advanced to the dignity of Baron (it being an Order and degree by him directed,) One of which number was Sir *Henry Hobart*, Knight and Baronet, and late Lord chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas; Father to this Sir *John Hobart*. I shall have better occasion to speak thereof in the first Section, and second Chapter. When I come to treat of such Armoriall Signs, as by the Sovereigns favour are sometimes assigned for Augmentations.

Indented Chief.



Ordinaries when, and why called Honourable.

He beareth, Ermyne, on a *Chief Indented*, Gules, three Stars by the name of *Escourte*. When you find any ordinary charged upon (the Field having no other charge, as in this example) you must reckon their charging to be a dignity unto them, forasmuch as they are deemed to be thereby greatly honoured. In regard whereof they are called *Honourable Ordinaries*: like as this *Chief* is charged, so shall you find the *Bend*, *Chevron*, *Fesse*, *Saltire*, *Bar*, and all other the before mentioned *Ordinaries*, charged upon, as before we observed, and hereafter shall appear.

A Canton.



Why blazoned three Stars. Star not rebated.

He beareth, Gules, three Stars, a *Canton*, Ermyne, by the name of *Leverton*. Here I do name three Stars, as if the *Canton* were away, as well to the end that the manner of their position may be perfectly understood by such blazon, as also to shew that the *Canton* doth not rebate the Star in the *Dexter point*, but onely doth surmount the same.

He



He beareth, Gules, an *Escoccheon*, Argent, between eight Stars in Orle. This Coat is borne by Sir John Chamberlen of Priestbury in the County of Glouc. Knight. These Stars are said to be borne in Orle or Orle-waies; but they cannot be properly said to be an Orle of Stars, because they have no connexion to fasten them together, but are borne severally and apart one from another.

Escoccheon
within an orle.



The Field is *Diamond*, a *Fesse* wavy between the two Pole Stars, *Arctick* and *Antarkick*, *Pearle*. Such was the worth of this most generous and renowned Knight, Sir Francis Drake, sometime of *Plimmonth*, as that his merits do require that his Coat-Armour should be expressed in that selected manner of *Blazoning*, that is fitting to noble personages, in respect of his noble courage and high attempts atchieved, whereby he merited to be reckoned the honour of our Nation and of Navall profession, in as much as he

Pole Arctick,
& Antarkick.

cutting thorough the *Magellanike Straits*, *An. Dom. 1577.* within the compass of three years he encompassed the whole World; whereof his ship laid up in a Dock near *Detford*, will long time remain as a most worthy monument. Of these his travels a Poet hath thus sung:

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis;

Quemque semel Mundi vidit uterque Polus;

Si taceant homines, facient te Sydera notum:

Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.

The worlds survaied bounds, brave Drake, on thee did gaze;

Both North and Southern Poles, have seen thy manly face;

If thanklesse men conceal, thy praise the Stars will blaze:

The Sun his fellow-travellers worth will duly grace.



He beareth Azure, ten Stars, Or, I take it granted that it is needlesse here to mention the placing of them, this being the best and most usuall forme; This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Alston of Woodhall or Odhill in Bedfordshire Baronet, and Sir John his Brother Knight, as also of that eminent Phyfitian Doctor Edward Alston.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse* between three Stars, Gules, by the name of *Everard*. The three Stars expressed in this *Escoccheon*, may put us in mind of that threefold path of Religious passage unto the Heavenly *Canaan*, viz. Moderation and sobriety, towards our selves, Piety towards God, and Justice towards men.

A Fesse between three Stars.

The Stars may signifie unto us, a hopefull successe and happy event, in the turbulent time of Tempestuous flaws and turmoiles of this present life.

Ordinaries called most worthy partitions.

Like as in the *Winter* season the *Starres* shine more clear and resplendent than in the *Summer* time; even so is the glory and vertue of a generous and magnanimous spirit more evidently discerned in a shattered and broken estate, than in prosperity.

Whensoever there is a separation of common charges borne in Coat-Armours, by reason of the *Interposition* of some of the before mentioned *Ordinaries*, then are they not termed *Ordinaries*, but most properly *Partitions*; and they are such (saith *Leigh*) as though the common charge annexed do occupy more than one point of the *Escutcheon*, yet every of them is in as great effect as though it were one onely thing, by the reason of *Soveraignty* of the same *Partition* interposed.

Thus I have given you a taste of the *Particular* and *Variable* manner of bearing of *Ordinaries*, commixt with common charges, according to the *Generall rule* formerly given. As for example, that common charges are borne with *Ordinaries*, you may see in the *first* and *third* of these *six Escutcheons*: that they be borne upon *Ordinaries*, it is manifest by the *second Escutcheon*: that they are parted by *Ordinaries* interposed betweene them, it appeareth by these *last Escutcheons*: that they are borne in forme of *Ordinaries*, or *Ordinary wayes* it is clear by the *fourth Escutcheon*. Note, that albeit I have here set downe but one example of each of these particular forms of bearing, yet must you hold that in every of these severall sorts there are divers other particular kinds of composition of *Coat-Armours*, as shall appeare hereafter at large unto the diligent observer. Furthermore, whereas I have given onely two examples of *Common charges* borne with *Ordinaries*, one example of *Ordinaries charged upon*, one of *Ordinaries interposed*, and one of *common charges borne Ordinary-wayes*, or in forme of *Ordinaries*, you must understand by the first sort, all *common charges* whatsoever, borne with a *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Cheweron*, or any other of the *Ordinaries* before named in any sort: by the second, all sorts of *Ordinaries charged upon*, with any kind of *common charge*: by the third, an *interposition* of whatsoever sort of *Ordinary* betweene *common charges*: lastly by the fourth, you must understand all sorts of *common charges* borne in forme, or after the manner of a *Crosse*, *Saltire*, *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, or of any other of the said *Ordinaries*. These have I here handled briefly, because I must of necessity deale more copiously, in each particular of them in places better fitting thereunto.

Note.

SECT. III. CHAP. III.

THUS farre of such *Starres* which we called *fixed*: Now of those *Planets* whose shapes are of most use in *Heraldry*; I meane those two glorious *Lights*, the one for the *Day*, the other for the *Night*: for, as for the other *five planets*, because their aspect is lesse to the view, therefore they cannot easily admit a different form from the *fixed Stars*. The *Sun* is the very fountain of *Light*, and (as some *Philosophers* think) of *Heat* also; and all the *splendor* which the *Moone* hath, it borroweth from the *Sun*, and therefore as the *Sun* goeth further off, or neerer to her, so her light doth increase or diminish. And betweene both these and the *Stars* there is a great conformity, in respect of their sparkling and resplendent beames, which are in appearance more evident, and in operation more effectual, or at least more palpably discerned in these, by reason of their neere access unto us, than

The aspect of the Planets is lesse to the view.

The borrowed light of the Moon. Conformity of planets with Planets.

chan of those that are from us so far remote. But herein they are unlike, that the beaurifull and blazing brightnesse of these is oftentimes subject to the passion of darkning or eclipsing. Of whose glittering, eclipsing and variety of forms, we have bearing, these and other like examples following.



He beareth, Azure, a *Sun* in his glory, by the name of S. Cleere. To expresse the colour of the *Sun* being thus borne, I hold it needlesse: for who knoweth not that the *chiefest* glory and highest commendation that may be given to the *Sun* doth consist in this, that he is beautified with the brightnesse of his proper *beames*: which cannot be better expressed than by the colour Gold, or Gold-yellow. But if it be borne of any other than this, which is his *natural* colour, then must the same be expressly mentioned, as in due place

The Sun in his glory.

shall appear. The *Sun* is called in Latine *Sol*, according to some *Authors*, *vel quia solus ex omnibus sideribus est tantus, vel quia quum est exortus, obscuratis aliis solus apparet*: for that only he is so great, or for that when he is risen, he so darkneth all the rest with his splendor, as that he alone appeareth in Heaven, as a Monarch in his Kingdome. Of the glory and excellency of the *Sun*, it is said, Eccl. 42. 16. The *Sun* that shineth, looketh on all things, and all the works thereof are full of the glory of the Lord. And again, Eccl. 43. 2. The *Sun* also, a marvellous instrument, when he appeareth, declareth as his going out the work of the most high. At noon it burneth the Country, and who may abide for the heat thereof? ver. 3. The *Sun* burneth the Mountains three times more than he that keepeth a furnace with continual heat. It casteth out the fiery vapours, and with the shining beams blindeth the eyes. Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to run hastily. And if we consider how many foggy mists it dispelleth, how many noysome vapours it consumeth, and how all creatures are overcome with the heat thereof, we shall find that King David did very aptly compare it to a Giant (for strength) refreshed with wine (for the heat) to run his course, for his swift motion.

The forcible power of the Sun.



He beareth, Gules, a chief, Argent, on the lower part thereof a cloud, the *Suns* resplendent *Raies* thereout issuing, Proper, by the name of Lesone of Whitchfield in Northampton-shire. The former example wherein the *Sun* is borne, doth represent a visible form of a corporeal shape of a body, from which these *Raies* or beams here demonstrated may be apparently seen to issue; And these are as it were strained through a Cloud. Sometime one *Raie* or beam of this glorious Planet is borne in Coat-Armour, without any other charge, as in this next example.



He beareth, Azure, one ray of the *Sun*, issuing out of the dexter corner of the Escutcheon Bend-ways, proper by the name of Aldam. Here I do not in the blazon make any mention of the three points or lines which are on either side of the *Raie*, for in Nature they have no essence, but proceed from the weaknesse of the Eye, which is not able to behold so glorious an object as the Sun.

He



He beareth, Or, a *Sunne eclipsed*, Sable. If this colour were not *accidental* in respect of the *eclipse* of the *Sun*, the same should not have been named. The *Suns* eclipse is occasioned by the *Interposition* of the *Moone*, which though it be farre lesse in quantity, yet comming betwixt us and the *Body* of the *Sun*, it doth divert the *Beames* thereof, and debarreth us of the sight of them, even as the *interposition* of our hand, or any other small body, before our eyes, doth debarre us from the sight of some greater *Mountaine*. For to thinke that the *Sun* doth lose his light by the *Eclipse*, as doth a candle being extinct, proceedeth out of meere rustick ignorance: as the like errour is in those who thinke the *Sunne* loseth his light, or goeth to bed every night, whereas it doth onely remove it selfe from our *Horizon*, to inlighten other *Countries* situated in other parts of the world. As was well expressed by *Secundus* the *Philosopher*, who being demanded by *Adrian* the *Emperour*, what the *Sunne* was, taking his *Tables* in hand, wrote in this manner, *Solei Cæli ocul'us, calor'is circuitus, splendor sine occasu, diei ornatus, horarum distributor*: It is the eye of heaven, the *Circuit* of heat, a shining without decay, the *dayes Ornament*, the *houres distributor*. The most miraculous eclipse of the *Sunne* that ever was, happened then when that *Sun* of *Righteousnesse*, the *Sonne* of *God*, was on the *Crosse*, when all the earth was so benighted at noon-day, that *Dionysius Areopagita* a *Heathen Athenian* cried out, *Either the world was at an end, or the Maker of it was suffering some great agonie*. The *Starres* and *Planets* hitherto spoken of do shine alike, or after one manner. Now others there are which shine after a divers sort: such are the *Moone*, and *Comets*, which we call *Blazing Starres*. Neither are we ignorant, that in proper speech, and truth of *Philosophie*, *Comets* are not *Stars*, but *Meteors*: yet the *Vulgar opinion*, and the received name and shape used in *Heraldrie*, may warrant me for thus ranking them amongst the *Stars*. But as touching the *Moone*, her light is meereley *reflective*, as the brightnesse of a *Looking-glasse* against the *Sun*; and in respect that her substance is very unequall, as in some parts of thicker substance, and in some parts thinner, therefore she is unequally inlightened by the *Sun-beams*, which maketh the weak eye, and weaker judgment, to fancy a face of a man in the *Moon*: whence we have gotten the fashion of representing the *Moon* with a face. But why the *Sun* should have the like, I wote not, unlesse it be that he should not be outfaced by the *Moon* being his inferiour. The most wise and provident *God*, before the creation of his other works, did first create the *Light*, to teach man to lay the first foundation of all his actions in the light of true knowledge, thereby to direct his wayes aright, and that his doings be not reprov'd as *works of darknesse*: especially sith *God* would not suffer the *Night* it self to be so wrapt in darknesse, but that the *Moon* and *stars* should somewhat illuminate it. And according to the divers apparitions of the *Moon*, hath she her divers denominations in *Heraldry*; as her *Increment*, in her increase; her *Complement* when she is at *Full*; her *Decrement*, in her *Waning*; and her *detrimment*, in her *change* and *Eclipse*. And according to these varieties, is she also diversly borne in *Coat-Armour*, as the examples following will shew.



He beareth Gules, an *Increffant*, Or, by the name of *Descus*. This is the state of the *Moon* from her entrance into her first *Quarter*, which is most usually the seventh day after the change, unto her full. In which time she is more and more illuminated, untill she hath filled her Circle. This word *Increffant* signifieth the *Moons* Increment, or increasing estate, and it may fitly represent the rising fortunes of some hopeful *spark*, illightned and honoured by the gracious aspect and beams of his *Sovereign*, who is the bright

Entry of the Moon into her first quarter.

Sun, and fountain of all the light of glorious Nobility; and may confer the Raies of his grace on whom it best pleaseth him.



He beareth, Ermyne, three *Increffants*, Gules. This Coat pertainerth to the Family of the *Symmes* of *Daventree* in the County of *Northampton*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Moon* in her *Complement* (which is as much to say, as the *Moon* illustrated with her full light) proper. Here you need not to name the colour of the *Moon*, for the reason before delivered in the first example of the *Sun*. The proper colour of the *Moon* we in *Heraldry* take to be *Argent*, both for the weaknesse of the light, and also for distinction betwixt the blazoning of it and the *Sun*; and therefore when we blazon by *Planets*, we name Gold *Sol*, and Silver *Luna*. Concerning the use of the *Moon*, it is said,

Complement of the Moon what.

Proper colour of the Moon.

Use of the Moon.

Ecc. 1. 43. 6. The Moon also hath been made to appear according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the Time, and a sign for the World, Verse 7. The Feasts are appointed by the Moon, the light thereof diminisheth unto the end, ver. 8. The Moon is called after the name thereof, and groweth wonderfully in her changing. The Moon is the Mistresse by which all moist, mutable and unconstant things are ruled; as Mulier, Mare, Flumina, Fontes: a Woman, and the Sea, Rivers, and Fountains: the ebbing and flowing of the Sea following the motions of the Moon.

The Moon Mistresse of mutability.



He beareth Azure, a *Moon* decreffant, Proper, by the name of *Delaluna*. This is the state of the *Waning* *Moon*, when she declineth from her Full, and draweth to her last *Quarter*, which is accomplished most commonly the seventh day after she hath attained the Full, and receiveth a diminution of her light, to the wasting of the one half thereof; and from the said seventh day after her Full, she diminisheth continually more and more, untill she become again (as many honest men are) *corniculata*, sharp-horned, and suffereth continually diminution unto the instant of her Change; and differeth

The Moon in her decrement.

reth from her *prime state* after the *Change*, onely in this, that the first (represented by the first of these *Examples*) is turned to the right hand of the *Escoccheon*, and this other to the left. And hitherto I have proposed examples of her naturall aspects, you shall now see her accidentall forme, as in example.

The Moone in
her detriment.



Passive formes
of the Moone.

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Moon* in her *detriment* or *Eclipse*, *Sable*: the *Moon* is *Eclipsed* onely at such time as she is at her *full state*: and *diametrically* opposite unto the *Sunne*; when by *interposition* of the *Earth* betweene them, she seemeth to our sight for the time to be deprived of her *light*, through the shadow of the grosse body of the *Earth*. This is a *passive forme* of the *Moon*; and such her *Passions* are called in *Latine*, *Labores Lune*, the *throwes* or *pangs* of the *Moone*. In former time the old *Germans* thought the *Moon* was in a *Trance*, and used to shout and make a noise with *Bajons*, to wake her: or else they supposed she was angry with them, and therefore they howled till she looked cheerefully on them againe. Of this *mutable state* of the *Moon*, thus writeth the Poet:

*Nec par aut eadem nocturna forma Diana,
Esse potest usquam, semper hodierna sequente:
Dame Cynthia imitates the Dames of our Nation;
Every day she attires her selfe in a new fashion.*

Witty morall.

Which occasioned a witty *Morall* related by *Plutarch* (as I thinke) how on a time the *Moon* sent for a *Taylor* to make her a *Gown*, but he could never fit her, for it was ever either too little, or too bigge for her; which was not the *Tailors* fault but her owne *inconstancie*: so impossible a thing it is to fit the humours of one that is fickle and unstable.



He Beareth, *Or*, thre *Starrs* issuant from as many *Cressants*, *Gules*, by the name of *Bateman*, and was borne by *Robert Bateman* Esquier, Chamberlaine of *London*, who left a hopefull and flourishing issue, viz. *Richard Bateman*, *William Bateman*, *Anthony Bateman*, now Sheriff of *London*, 1658. and *Thomas Bateman*, all Merchants and Members of that noble City.



He beareth, *Or*, on a *Fesse indented*, *Azure*, three *Stars*, *Argent*, a *Canton*, of the second, charged with a *Sun* in glory by the name of *Thompson*, being thus borne by *William Thompson* now Alderman of *London*, Colonel *George Thompson*, and *Maurice Thompson* Esq; Governour of the *East-India Company*, sons of *Robert Thompson* of *Wotton* in *Hertfordshire*, Gentlemen of much worth and quality.

Sometimes you shall finde all these severall kinds of *Lights* before expressed, borne together in one *Escoccheon*, as in example.

He



He beareth, Azure, the *Sun*, the *Full Moon*, and the *seven Stars*, Or, the two first in Chief, and the last of orbicular forme in base. It is said that this *Coat-Armour* pertained to *Johannes de fontibus*, sixth *Bishop* of *Ely*, who had that (after a sort) in his *Escoccheon* which *Joseph* had in his dream, *Gen.* 37. 9. where the *Sun*, *Moon*, and eleven *Stars* did do him reverence; signifying, his *Father*, *Mother*, and eleven *Brethren*. For as in *Scripture*, so in *Heathenish* devotions also, the *Sun* and *Moon* were accounted the *Male* and *Fe-*

Sun, Moon, and seven Stars.

male, and sometimes *Man* and *Wife*; and as the *Moon* hath all her light from the *Sun*, so hath the *Wife* from the *Husband*; and as the *Moon* is ever lighter on that side which looks towards the *Sun*, so should the *wife* study to be fairest in her husband's eye. And many *wives* in their husband's absence do truly imitate the *Moon* in this, that they are lightest when their *Sun* is farthest from them. Howsoever this marriage betwixt *Sun* and *Moon* was made up, it is certain that once the *Banes* were forbidden; as appeareth by one, who speaking of *Queen Maries* dayes, and of her Marriage relateth, how when the *Sun* went first awoing to the *Lady Moon*, all *Nations* (especially those of hot *Countries*) preferred a petition to *Jupiter* to hinder the *Nuptials*; alleadging, that there then being but one *Sun*, yet he scorched and burned all, but if he should marry, and get other *Suns*, the heat would so increase, as all must needs perish: whereupon *Jupiter* stayed the match for that time; or at least, was so propitious, that no issue came of the conjunction of those fiery flames. The severall states of the *Moon* increasing and decreasing before handled, are now very rare in bearing, and in manner antiquated: inasmuch as in these dayes, not onely their shapes, but their very names also are extinct, and instead of them we have another new coined form, having neither the name, shape, nor yet so much as the shadow of the former remaining, as may be seen in the next *Escoccheon*.

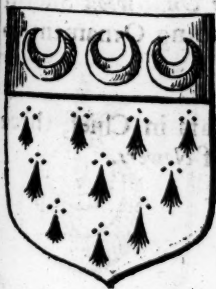
Holinsbeds Chron. in Q. Mary.



He beareth Argent, three *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Entuillaine* of *Northampton-shire*. At this day we take no notice of any other form, either of the increasing or decreasing *Moon*, but onely of this depraved shape, which corrupt custome hath rashly hatched, as a form much differing from those before exemplified, if not meere repugnant to *Nature*. The *patricians* of *Rome* used to wear the badge of the *Moon*, on their shoes: as these *Cressants* are, sometimes the sole Charge of the Field, as in this last *Escoccheon*; so

Comets.

they are also borne upon the honourable Ordinaries as in this next example.



He beareth Ermyne, on a Chief, Sable, three *Cressants*, Or, by the name of *Preston* of *Suffolk* as appeareth in diverse ancient Books remaining in the Office of *Armes*. Concerning the chief and furs demonstrated in this *Coat-Armour*, I have elsewhere at large spoken of them in their proper places.



He beareth Azure, a Crescent Argent; This is the Coat of *Lucas Lucy* of London Merchant, and *Richard Lucy* his Brother, a Gentleman of much worth and credit in this City.



He beareth Azure, three Crescents, Or, and is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of *Rider*, originally of the North, of which Family is that discreetly accomplisht Gentleman Captain *William Rider* of London Merchant.



He beareth, Or, on a Chief, Sable, three Crescents, Argent, by the name of *Harvy*, and is the Coat-Armour of Master *John Harvy* of *Antwerpe*, *Daniel Harvy* of *Combe Nevill* in *Surrey*, *Eliab Harvy* of *London*, and *Michael Harvy*, Esquires, Sons of four of those seven *Harvies* Brethren, so eminent some years since in and about this City, the eldest of which was that profoundly learned Doctor *William Harvy*, the second *Thomas* Father of *John* above mentioned, the third *John* a member of the Parliament the third of November, 1640. the fourth *Daniel* father of *Daniel* above mentioned, late high Sheriff of *Surrey*, who hath to wife the Daughter of *Edward Lord Mountague* of *Boughton*. The fifth Brother, is *Eliab Harvy* of *Broadstreet London* Esquire, the onely surviving of the seven, Father of *Eliab* above said, which latter a while since married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Whitmore* of *Aply* in *Shropshire*, Knight and Baronet, not long after his Sister Miltresse *Mary Harvy* had been marryed to Sir *William Whitmore* Baronet, son of the said Sir *Thomas*. The sixth and seventh of these brethren were *Matthew* and *Michael Harvy* twins, whereof the former dyed without issue, as also did the first and third; But *Michael* (whose widow is remarryed to *William Steele* Chancellour of *Ireland*) had issue *Michael* afore said, who hath late marryed the Daughter of *William Underwood* Sheriff of *London*, 1652. which Family is a hopefull and spreading Ornament to this Kingdome.



He beareth, Argent, two Bars in Chief, three Crescents, Gules, by the name of *Nowers*.



He beareth, Sable, a Cross engrailed between four Crescents, Argent; born by *Robert Barnham* of *Kent*, Esquire, eldest Son of Sir *Francis Barnham*, descended from *Stephen Barnham* of *Southwick* in the County of *Southampton*, of whom it is thus remembered: *Hic Stephanus Barnham oriundus erat ab Willelmo Barnham, Capitali Baron. de Scaccario Domini Regis Tempore R. 2. milit.*



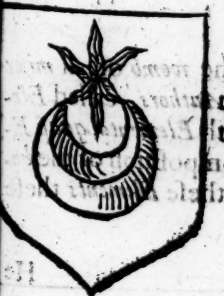
He beareth, Gules, three Crescents; Or, and is the Achievement of the ancient Family of the *Monins* of *Kent*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, between three Crescents, Sable: this is the Coat of that accomplished Gentleman Sir *Henry Lee*, Baronet (who married *Anne* Daughter of Sir *John Danvers* of *Dautsey*) and was Son of Sir *Henry*, Son of another Sir *Henry Lee* of *Quarenden* in *Buckinghamshire*, created Baronet June 29. 1611. whose Widow was secondly married to the Earl of *Suffex*, and thirdly to *Robert* Earl of *Warwick*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, between three Crescents, Sable, by the name of *Withers*; of which Family is Master *Withers* of *Wandsworth*, now living in good account and estimation.



He beareth, Azure, a *Star*, issuant from between the Horns of a *Crescent*, Argent, this is the Coat of the ancient Family of *Minshall* of *Cheshire*.

The other sort of *Stars*, that do shine after a diverse sort, are those that we call *Comets*, or *Blazing Stars*, whose Form is commonly as in this next *Escutcheon* is represented.

Comets.



He beareth, Azure, a *Blazing star*, or *Comet* streaming in Bend, proper. The *Comet* is not of an orbicular shape, as other the celestial natures are; but doth protract his light in length, like to a beard, or rather dilate it in the midst like a hairy bush, and growing thence Taperwise, after the manner of a Fox-tail, and it doth contract his substance or matter from a stony exhalation, and hath not his being from the generation, neither is it numbred amongst the things natural, mentioned in the *History of Genesis*, but is *Aliqua prater naturam*; and yet placed with the heavenly bodies, because they seem to us to be of that kind. They are supposed to prognosticate dreadful and horrible events of things to come: whereupon *Lucan* saith

*Ignota obscuræ viderunt sydera noctes,
Ardentemque polum flammis, cæloque volantes
Obliquas per inane fases, crinemque timendi
Syderis, & terris minitantem Regna Cometam.*

*In sable nights new Stars of uncouth sight,
And fearful flames all o're the Heavens appear,
With fiery Drakes, and Blazing-bearded-light,
Which fright the World, and Kingdoms threat with fear.*

SECT. III. CHAP. IV.

Inconstant
natures.Inconstant
natures what.

SO much of the first Member of the distribution before delivered, viz. of Constant essences, which are only those Celestial creatures, which being void of this corrupt mixture that is found in all creatures Sublunar, have a priviledge by divine appointment from the mutability, whereto all things under the Moon are subject. Now come we to that other member thereof; namely, such as are Inconstant natures, so far forth as there is use of them in Armes. Inconstant natures are bodily essences of small continuance, by reason of their ignoble or bale substance, such are the four Elements, viz. Fire, Air, Water, and Earth.

*Fire, Winters treasure: Water, Summers pleasure:
But the Earth, and Air, none can ever spare.*

Elements
what.

Elements are simple essences of small stability, and the womb of all mixed things (as *Scribonius* noteth) and, according to some Authors, called *Elementa ab alendo*, of nourishing; but *Saint Hierom* calleth *Elementa, quasi Elevamenta*, for their proportionable mixture in the composition of the bodies sublunar, whereby they are made fit for motion: of these Elements these examples next following have a representation.

He



He beareth, Argent, seven Firebrands *Flammant*, and *Scintillant*, Proper. Some Writers do affirme that none of the *Mechanicall trades* were found out by men before they had *fire*, which being at the last obtained, and the use thereof known, from thenceforth were produced all manner of *Arts* behovefull for mans use, and through assistance of *fire*, they did dayly put in practise some new invention and experimentall proof, whereby they attained their perfection of skill. Yet if we weigh the manifold mischiefs that sometimes come by *fire*, we might doubt, whether the good or the hurt thereby insuing be greater. For both *fire* and *water* are good servants, but unruly masters.

Fire in the Scriptures is often taken for a speciall token of Gods favour, and that he is pleased with the Sacrifices that are done unto him; as when he answereth (as it were by *Fire*) like as we read *Judges 6.21*. *Then the Angel of the Lord put out the end of his staffe that he held in his hand, and touched the flesh and unleavened bread, and there arose up Fire out of the stones, and consumed the flesh and unleavened bread, &c.* And as when *Eliab* contended with the Prophets of *Baal* touching the manifestation of the true God; *Then the Fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt Offerings, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench, 1 Kings 18. 38.* And again, *when Solomon had made an end of praying, Fire came down from Heaven and consumed the burnt offerings, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the House, 2 Chro. 7. 1.*

Profitable use of fire.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three flames of *Fire*, Proper. This *Coat* standeth in the Church of *Barkley* in the County of *Glocester*, in a window on the south side of the same.

Whereupon this Coat was given.

The *Chevron* being (as we before have said) a memoriall and token of *building*, it may seem the *Heralds* were not well advised to put *Flames* of *fire* so near it: but it is no inforced conjecture, to suppose that this *Coat-Armour* was first given to him who had restored some publick edifice, which *fire* had consumed. This next ensuing hath also a resemblance with it.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron voided*, Azure, between three flames of *Fire*, Proper, by the name of *Water-Mans*. Many *Coat-Armours* seeme to allude to the beaerers name, but surely this is not so, this hot *Element* having little affinity with that watery mansion. *Fire* becometh zeal, and every *Sacrifice* was offered with *Fire* to shew with what zeal we should burn, that come to offer prayer or praise and thanks to the Lord: the Holy

Fire what it signifieth.

Ghost also descended upon the Apostles in *Fire*, to shew the fervency of them upon whom it rested. But as here this painted *fire* yeelds little heat, so doth an *Hypocrites* coloured zeal; and many now adaies might bear such painted *Fire* upon an *Escoccheon* of Pretence for their *Devise*.

Hypocritical zeal.

Force of
Counsell.

He beareth, Argent, two Billets Raguled, and Truncked placed Saltire-ways, the Sinister surmounted of the Dexter, Azure, inflamed on their tops, Proper. This is a Dutch Coat, and is borne by the name of *Shurftab*. Not unfitly is the force of counsell shadowed under the Fire of *Prometheus*, because that as Fire, so counsell doth give light to the darkeſt obſcurity of things.

A Bend be-
tween ſix
Fountains.

He beareth, Diamond, a bend, Topaz, betweene ſix Fountaines, proper, borne by the L. *Sturton*. Theſe ſix Fountaines are borne in ſignification of ſix ſprings, whereof the River of *Sture* in *Wiltſhire*, hath his beginning, and paſſeth along to *Sturton* the ſeat of that Baronic. And to this head are referred, *Spacioſa Maria*, *Vada ſpecioſa*, *Fluvij lati*, *Fontes Grati* : The ſpacious Seas, the benteous Shallowes, Rivers ſpreading, Fountaines pleaſing. The Sea is the Riches of a Kingdom, and a faire River is the Riches of a Citie : and therefore their Waves are held good bearing for one that hath done ſervice upon either.

Freſh and ſweet Waters are reckoned amongſt Gods peculiar bleſſings promiſed to the obſervers of his Lawes, and thoſe of chiefeſt ranke ; For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land in the which are Rivers of Waters, Fountaines and depths that ſpring out of the Valleys and mountains, *Levit. 26. 7.*

A Rock what.



He beareth, Or, a Rocke, Sable, by the name of *Securades*. A Rocke ſignifieth ſaſetie, refuge, or protection, as *Pſal. 31. Thou art my rocke and my fortrefſe, &c.* For he that reſteth under the defence of the Almighty, is like a Caſtle of ſtrength ſituated upon an inacceſſible Rocke, whereto none can approach to doe hurt. I have ſet this as a patterne of the earth, as being one principall parcell thereof, and withall to represent the ſtability of the earth, which God hath ſo fixed that it cannot be removed.

A Mountain
enflamed,

The Field is, Or, a Mountain, Azure, inflamed, Proper. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Macloide*, Lord of the Iſles of *Skey* and *Lemes* in *Scotland*. Here you ſee are two elements borne together, the earthy and fiery. *Aetna* is like this, or elſe this like *Aetna*, it being a Hill in *Sicily*, which unceſſantly caſteth forth flames of fire, whereto the envious man may be fitly compared, who ſtill diſgorgeth his furious malice againſt others, but it inwardly eateth out Brimſtone like his own bowels. One writeth of this Hill *Aetna* that on the one part it keepeth Snow all the year long, and on the other it ever burneth, like thoſe who can breath hot and cold out of one mouth.



The *Field* is, *Argent, fiftene Hills*; diversly coloured. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the King of *Spaine* in respect of certaine *Hills* of that number within his *Dominions*. And amongst these examples of *earthly bearing* I have produced the bearing of a *Mountaine* (a heave bearing, but much in use among the *Germans* :) *Hillockes* and *Turfes* might I adde, which may sooner be conceived by the understanding, than delineated by my *Pencell*. Touching the *Element* of the

Aire, I have represented no *shape*, for to doe that were as wise an attempt, as to weigh the *winde* in a *ballance*: yet some have expressed the boisterous motions thereof by a *mans face*, with swollen and puffed *cheekes*, whence issueth as much *winde* as out of the *Witches bottles* of *Norway*, who will sell any *winde* that a *Merchant* will aske for: if they sold *wines* out of *bottles*, I should sooner believe them, and I thinke the *Buyers* should be lesse cozened.

Fifteene
Hills.Witches of
Norway.

SECT. III. CHAP. V.

HAVING shewed by particular examples the bearing of *simple essences*, or (at the least) of such things as have a mutuall participation of *qualities* with them; I will now proceed to the handling of the next member of the *Distribution*, which comprehendeth *Essences*, or *Natures* of *Mixt kinds*.

Natures of
mixt kind.

Such are { *Brute, or without life.*
Living.

By *Brute natures* I understand all *Essences* whatsoever of *mixt kinde* that are merely void of life. Such are *Meteors*, which are *unperfect kinds* of mixture, which by their strang apparitions doe move their beholders to an admiration, and these are called *Corpora sublimia*, because they are ingendred aloft in the *Aerie Region*. The matter whereof these *Meteors* are ingendred, is a certain attracted *fume* drawne up on high by the operation of the *Sunne* and *Starres*.

Meteors un-
perfect.Corpora subli-
mia.

This fume or smoake is { *Vapour.*
Exhalation.

Vapour is a *moist* kinde of *fume* extracted chiefly out of the *water*, and therefore is easily dissolved againe therinto, and hence are *watery Meators*. *Exhalation* is a *drier* kinde of *fume*, attracted up from the *earth* and apt to be inflamed, and they are *fiery Meteors*. There are also other *Meteors* formed of a mixture of both these *fumes*.

Vapour what.

Fierie Meteors are *formes* consisting of hot *Exhalations* attracted into the *Aerie Region*, having a hot quality, which at length breaketh into a *Fire*.

Fierie meteors
what.

And of these are { *Simple.*
Mixt.

Simple fierie Meteors are of divers sorts and different forms whereof there is little ule in *Coat-Armour*, except of the *falling Starre*, which of *Blasphemy* is termed a *Mullet*; which is an *Exhalation* inflamed above in the *Aire*, and stricken back with a *Cloud*, whereby it is forced to runne downwards in such sort, that to the ignorant a *Starre* seemeth to fall. There is oftentimes found upon the earth a certaine gelly fallen from above, and dispersed into *divers points*, which of many is taken to be the substance of the *falling*

Meteors of
divers sorts.

Divers bearing of Mulletts.

Falling Star or Mullet. Note that such *Mulletts* borne in *Coat-Armour*, are now most usually of *five points*, but anciently you shall finde them borne of *six points*, as in the next *Escutcheon*.

And so I have seene them in divers very Old *Rolles*, in the Custody of that worthy Kight Sir *Richard Saint George*, now *Clarenceaux* King of *Armes*, whose industrious travell in the carefull Collection of such *Antiquities*, and his free communicating of the same to the studious in that way, merits much.

Mulletts of 6. Points.



He beareth, *Ermine*, a *Mullet of sixe points*, pierced, *Gules*, be the name *Hassenbull*. These kindes of *Meteors* have an apparance of *Starres*, but in existence they are nothing lesse; for they are (saith *Bekenbabb*) certaine *Impressions* of the *Aire*, appearing for a time, and in time doe vanish away, because they be of nature fluxible, and nothing permanent. Concerning the bearing of *Mulletts* of *five points*, behold these examples.



He bears *Argent*, three *Mulletts*, pierced, *Sable*, by the name of *Wollaston*, and was the *Coat-Armour* of the late deceased Sir *John Wollaston* Knight, sometime *Lord Mayor of London*.

Of five Points.



He beareth, *Azure*, *six Mulletts*, three, two, and one, *Or*, by the name of *Welsh*. In *Blazoning* of *Mulletts* of this forme, you shall not neede to make mention of their *points*, because it is the *usuall forme* of *Bearing*, but if they doe consist of more than *five points*, then must you specially observe their *number*, as in the former *Escutcheon*.



He beareth, *Ruby*, on a *Chiefe*, *Pearl*, two *Mulletts*, *Diamond*. I give this selected form of *Blazoning* to this present *Coat-Armour*, because it appertained to that Honoured and right worthy Knight, Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, *Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England*, in the Reigne of our late Queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memory, to whom he was a *Privy Counsellour*, and for his wisdom, Learning, and Integrity by her advanced to that high place of *Lord Keeper*. His eldest Son Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, was the first *Baronet* that our late Sovereign King *James* of ever blessed memory, made by Letters Patents under the great Seal of this Kingdom: And Sir *Francis Bacon*, one of his younger Sons, was *Lord Keeper*, and afterward *Lord Chancellor of England*.

England, in the reign of the said King, who created him in the year of Grace, 1617. Baron of Verulam, and in the year following Viscount of Saint Albans.

Though the falling Star it self is but the Emblem of the inconstancy of high fortunes, and unsure footing of Ambitious Aspirers, which may shine for a time, but in a moment fall headlong from the Heaven of their high hopes; yet the Mullet in Heraldry hath a more noble signification, it being supposed to represent some divine quality, bestowed from above, whereby men do shine in vertue, learning, and works of piety, like bright Stars on the earth, and these are *Stella demissa à celo*, Stars let down from Heaven by God; not *Stella dejecta*, thrown down, as those which the Tail of the Dragon threw down, which are *Apostates* from God, and their Religion; nor yet *Cadentes stelle*, falling stars, such as the stroke of Justice, and their own demerits, casts down from the heigh of their honours.

Noble signification of Mullet.



He bears, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mulletts, Or, by the name of Saint John; and is the bearing of the Right honourable the Earl of Bullingbrook, Lord Saint John of Bletso of Sir Walter Saint John of Lydyard Trepos in Wiltshire, and Battersey in Surrey, Baronet; and of Oliver Saint John, Lord chief Justice of the Common Pleas: all descended from John, a second Son of John Lord Saint John of Basing, 28 Ed. 1. the elder issue male being extinct by the match with Paulet, thereby Lord Saint John of Basing, since Marquess of Winchester.



He beareth, Gules, on a Cross, Argent, five Mulletts, pierced, Sable, by the name of Randall of Ailsford in the County of Kent. Sometimes the round in the midst of the Mullet is not of the colour of the Field, and then you must not take it for a piercing, but for a Charge of other signification. Gerard Leigh seemeth to prescribe this General Rule touching Mulletts, that if the same do consist of even points, they must be called Rowels, meaning (as I conceive) Rowels of Spurs.

Rule prescribed by Leigh.

But he might more aptly have applied the same in particular unto Mulletts pierced, in respect of their neerer resemblance of such Rowels then those that are not pierced. Some are of opinion, that all Mulletts, whether they consist of five or six points, pierced or unpierced, are Rowels of Spurs, with this difference, that those which are unpierced are Rowels not fully finished or made up by their maker, and their reason is, because that in old French, or Norman Languages, this word *mollette* signifieth a Rowel of a Spur; as appeareth in an ancient French Manuscript remaining in the Office of Arms, where the Author there treating of the compleat Armour of a Combatant a *Cape à pie*, according to his degree, he there speaking of the Harness or Armour of the Leg, useth these words concerning Spurs; — *Et ungz esperons d'ores qui seront atachiez à une cox dellette autour de la jambe affin que la mollette ne tourne dessous le pie.* The French is old, and according

Divers opinions concerning Mulletts.

M.S.N. 18. fol. 135. b.

according to the *Orthography* of those times, which I, as precisely as I can, have shewed you. Others think, that the *Heralds* have borrowed this word used by them in blazon from a kind of Fish so called, not that which is most usually known by the name of Mullet, but another not much unlike in shape to that thing which is used in Armory; and, as I am informed, is often found upon the Sands at the ebbing of the Sea; and is in *Kent*, now by the vulgar people, *propter similitudinem*, called a Taylors Bottom, or a Five-finger; and in ancient time it was for the like cause known by the name of a Mullet; the form whereof I have procured, according to the best description that I could gain from such as have seen and well know this kind of Fish, presented unto your view here in the Margent.



And I find in a very ancient Roll, now in the custody of the before mentioned worthy Knight Sir *Richard St. George, Clarenceaux*, in the Blazon of *Gilbert Hauarins* Coat-Armour, those which we now in Heraldry blazon by the name of Mullets, there to be termed *Esfoles*, I think it is meant *Esfoles*; yet are not their points, which are five, there waved; but in this variety of opinion I leave every man to follow, what in his judgment he shall approve to be best and most probable.



He beareth, Ermine, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mullets, Or, by the name of *Lifer*, of which Family were Sir *William*, Sir *Matthew*, and Sir *Martin Lifer*, and many other Gentlemen of worth.



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mullets of six points, Or, by the name of *Grimstone*, and is the Coat-armour of that learned Gentleman Sir *Harbottle Grimstone* of *Bradfield* in *Essex*, Baronet, Master of the Rolls, second son, and at length heir of Sir *Harbottle Grimstone* of the same place, Knighted 1603. Created Baronet 1612.



He beareth, Argent, two Bars, Sable, each charged with three Mullets of six points, Or, by the name of *Hopton*: As they are born upon Ordinaries, so shall you find them commixt with other common Charges; as also oftentimes sorted with Ordinaries interposed between them, one example whereof I will now presently shew you, which for the rarity of the form of the Ordinary is worth your observation.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron Rompee*, between three *Mullels*, Or, by the name of *Sault*. This *Chevron* in *Blazon* is called *Rompee*, or rather *Rompu*, from the French verbe *Rompre*, derived from the Latine *Rumpo*, *Rumpere*, to break. Thus have you examples of the divers bearing of these *simple meteors*: to wit, the bearing of them *sole*, *unpierced*, *pierced*, some of five points, and others of six.

So much of *simple fiery Meteors*, so far forth as there is use of them in Coat-Armour: Now of such *Meteors* as are of *mixt kind*, according to the distribution before delivered in the next precedent. These are *fiery meteors* bred of an *exhalation* somewhat more *grosse* and *impure* than those before specified, by reason of a more thick and slimy *vapour* whereof they be ingendered.

Meteors mixt.
Fiery Meteors
what.

Meteors of this kind are {
Thunder.
Lightning.

Thunder is an inflamed *Exhalation*, which by his powerfull force breaketh thorough the Clouds violently, with great noise and terrour. The forcible power thereof is rather apprehended by the *eare*, than subjected to the *sight*: nevertheless, the ancient times have devised a certain imaginarie forme whereby they would expresse the forcible power thereof, as also of the *lightning*.

Thunder what.

Thunder is supposed to be ingendered two manner of wayes, *viz.* When either a *hot* or *drie vapour* is inclosed in a *cold* and moist *Cloud*, and being unable to contain it self therein, by reason of the contrariety, it laboureth by all means to find a vent, and so striving by all means to get passage, it maketh way with great vehemency and horror of sound: such as a *Glowing Gadd* of Iron, or any other fiery matter maketh, when water is infused thereupon in abundance, or that it is therein drenched, it maketh a furious and murmuring sound. Such is that weak and feeble sort of thunder; that seemeth to be ingendered in some region of the Aire far remote from us, yeelding onely (for a small time) a kind of turbulent noise or murmuring.

Or else it is ingendred in a more violent manner, to wit, when this inclosed drie and combustible matter, being inflamed in the Clouds of contrary qualities, doth break out with vehemency, then doth it yeeld a terrible and forcible sound, not unlike a great piece of Ordnance when it is over-charged. And this sound thus ingendered is called *Thunder*.

This sort of sound is used oftentimes Metaphorically, as when God threatneth his Judgments against sin, he is said to thunder them out. In this sence doth *Petrarch* use the same, saying, *Deus ideo tonat in celis, ut in terras bene vivas, quodque amore debueras, saltem metu facias*. For unlesse God loved man he would never threaten him, but rather punish him; forasmuch as man doth evermore minister many and those greivous occasions of execution of Gods Judgments.

Lightning is a vehement eruption of an inflamed *exhalation*, proceeding from *Thunder*; which though it is in time after the *Thunder*, yet is first represented to our senses, by reason that our *sight* is far more subtil and apprehensive than is our *hearing*. And in regard that *Thunder* and *Lightning* do both proceed from one self-cause, they have in such their imaginary fiction conjoynd them both under the Form, after this manner.

Lightning
what.



The Field is Azure, Jupiters Thunderbolt in Pale, Or, Inflamed at both ends, Proper, shafted Saltire-wise, and winged Fesse-waies, Argent. Chassaneus describing the Ensignes of sundry Nations, noteth this for the Ensigne of the Scythians: and in the Glory of Generosity it is said, that Tomyris Queen of Scythia did bear the same in this manner. The bearing of Lightning betokeneth the effecting of some weighty business with much celerity and forceableness; because in all ages this hath been reputed the most quick, forcible and terrible dart, wherewith the Almighty striketh where himselfe pleaseth: which the Heathen religiously acknowledged, though he thereupon infers an irreligious conclusion, saying,

Si quoties peccent homines, sua fulmina mittat

Jupiter, exiguo tempore inermis erit:

*If God shou'd Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
His shafts would soon be spent, and arme un-arm'd would be.*

His inference had been truer thus:

*If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
All men would soon be spent, yet God still arm'd should be.*

Meteors water-
sic.

A cloud what.

Hitherto of Fiery meteors, now of such as be watery. Watery meteors are certain cold and moist vapours, copiously attracted by the powerfull operation of the heavenly bodies into the Aire, and there transmutated into their severall formes. Of these there are divers sorts, whereof Clouds are most usually borne in Coat-Armour. A Cloud is a Grösse vapour, attracted into the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned, by reason of the coldnesse of the place having in it store of matter apt to ingender water. A Cloud (according to Zan.) is a most thick vapour, attracted from the waters by the heat of the Sun, unto the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned by the coldnesse thereof, and so continueth untill it be again dissolved by the Suns heat, and so converted into rain; and doth distill down in drops. Zanch. de meteoris aqueis, 483. The Clouds are said to be Gods chariots, as we may see Psal. 104. He layeth the beams of his Chambers in the waters, and maketh the Clouds his Chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the winds. The Clouds are Gods instruments wherein he containeth and retaineth at his pleasure, the showers of Rain as in Bottles: as we may see Job 38. 37. Who can number the clouds by Wisedome? Or who can cause to cease the bottles of Heaven?

Coined form
of Clouds.

The Clouds are resembled to a Spunge replenished with Water, and God with the hand of his providence wringeth the Spunge moderately, not pressing out all the moisture thereof at once, but leasurely, and by little and little after a gentle and soaking manner. No pencill can make a true representation of Clouds, because every instant and moment of time, doth adde unto them some kind of alteration, whereby it differeth from that it was late before: neverthelesse, former times have coined (of these also) a conceived forme, as in these next Escocheons may be seen.

This



This Coat-Armour, is Barre-Nebule, of eight peeces, Topaz, and Diamond; and pertaineth to the Honourable Family of Charles Late Earle of Devon, and Lord Montjoy, Lieutenant governour of Ireland, Great Master of the Artillerie of England, Captain of Portsmouth, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and of his Majesties most honourable privie Councell. The bearing of Cloudes in Armes (saith Upton) doth import some Excellencie in their Bearer.

In the Cloudes hath the Raine-Bow his temporarie residence, and therefore next let us cast our eyes on it.



A Raine-Bow is a divers coloured Arch or Bow, formed in a hollow, thin, and unequall Cloud, by the reflexion of the Beames of the opposite Sunne. The cause of the rare use of the Raine-Bow in Coate-Armour, perhaps may be for that the colours thereof cannot be aptly counterfeited, as witnesseth Aristotle, Meteor. Lib. 3. saying, *Soli colores Iridis non possunt fieri à Pictoribus*: whereby it seemeth of all other the hardest thing to imitate. The naturall colours of the Raine-Bow (according to Scribonius) are Red, Greene, Blew,

and Yellow. The Field hercof is, Argent, Issuant out of two Petit Clouds in Fesse, Azure, a Rainbow, in the Nombrill point a Star, proper. The Rainbow is a token of Gods Covenant made with Noah, and in him with all people; as appeareth, Genesis 9. 13. *I have set my Bow in the Clouds, and it shall be for a signe of the Covenant between me and the Earth, &c.* As touching the Beauty of the Rainbow, it is said, Eccles. 43. 11. *Look upon the Rainbow, and praise him that made it: very beautifull is it in the brightnesse thereof; it compasseth the Heaven about with a circle, and the band most high hath bended it, Ibid. 12.* And indeed worthily is he to be so praised, who when he could have made a Bow to destroy us, rather chose to make his Bow to assure us, he would not destroy us. A noble president, to teach Nobles to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, then to overthrow or hurt those who are under their power. Farneſius saith, that the Rainbow appearing in the South, betokeneth Rain; in the West, it fore-sheweth Thunder; and in the East, prognosticates faire Weather.

Rainbow what.

Difficult representing of the Rainbow.

The Rainbow a token of Gods Covenant.

A president for Nobles.

Farneſius.

SECT. III. CHAP. VI.

Hitherto have we prosecuted our intendment, touching things of mixt nature, which are brute of livelesse: now proceed we to the consideration of things of Mixt nature having life. Mixt Natures that are living are corporeall Essences, endued with a vegetable Soul; for here we use this word Soul, as also the word Life, in his largest signification. A vegetable Soul is a faculty or power that giveth life unto bodies.

Things living what.

Soul taken in the largest signification.

Whereby they do live *After a sort, or Perfectly.*

Such as do live after a sort, or lesse perfectly, are all sorts of Metals; which because

Metals what.

because they are supposed to grow and increase in the earth, we will (for our present use) ascribe life unto them. Metals are bodies imperfectly living, and are decocted in the veins of the Earth.

Liquefiable.

Of these some are naturally $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Liquefiable.} \\ \text{Not Liquefiable, or lesse Liquefiable.} \end{array} \right.$

The Liquefiable are Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, and other of like kind.

Not Liquefiable. Stones.

The not or hardly Liquefiable are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Precious.} \\ \text{Brittle.} \end{array} \right.$

Those that are altogether Hard are Stones of all sorts. Stones are bred of a waterish moisture, and of an oylie kind of Earth firmly compacted together.

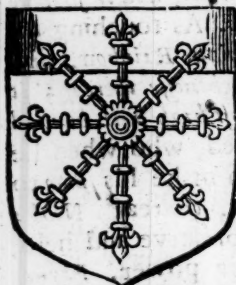
Of Stones, some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Precious.} \\ \text{Base.} \end{array} \right.$

Precious Stones.

Stones precious are of that sort that we call in Latine *Gemma*; which are of estimation either for that they are rarely to be gotten, or for some vertue fancied to be in them, or for that they are such as wherewith mans eye is wonderfully delighted by reason of their purenesse and beautifull transparent substance. Of which kind are the Diamond, Topaz, Escarbuncle, Emerald, Ruby, and such like. Of which sorts, twelve of chiefest note were appointed by God himself to be used in the principall ornament of the High Priest, when he appeared before the Lord, presenting therein the Names of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, to shew how precious in his sight is the People and Nation which serveth him, as himselfe prescribeth. But of all these severall kinds, the Escarbuncle is of most use in Armes, and is borne as in these next Escarbuncles appeareth.

Escarbuncle, of most use in Armes.

Escarbuncle of eight staves.



Geffrey Plantagenet.

The Field is Ruby, a Chief Pearle, over all an Escarbuncle, of eight staves, or raies, pommelte & florette, Topaz. This Coat-Armour pertained anciently to the Earls of Anjou, from whom came Geffrey Plantagenet Earl of Anjou, that married Maud the Emperesse, daughter to Henry the first, King of England. This Stone is called in Latine *Carbunculus*, which signifieth a little Cole, because it sparkleth like fire, and casteth forth as it were fiery raies. There is another kind of but fiery Carbuncle, which Chirurgeons can best handle, one of those of the Lapidaries, is more to be desired than ten of the other.

Blount.



Passive capacity of Minerals.

He beareth, Argent, two Bars, Azure, over all an Escarbuncle, of eight raies, Gules, Pommelte & Florette, Or. This Coat is cut in stone upon the Church-porch dore of Magnotsfield in the County of Gloucester, and is borne by the name of Blount. As there is in all kinds of Minerals, a vegetable life, even so and much more (saith Zanchius) is it judged that Stones have this life, year and that they have a passive capacity of Sicknesse, of Age, and also of Death. Whether this be so or not, sure it is a pretty device, to advance their estimation

Stones base.

with those who already too much dote on them; insomuch, as it was said of the Roman Emperresses, that some of them did weare whole Kingdomes at their Eares, so now many a one hang whole Mannours on their sleeves.

So much of Precious Stones: now of those which are Base; such we esteeme all those to be, which both for their ordinary and base imployments, and also for that they are easily to be had of all men, are of small estimation; as are these next following, with their like.

He



He beareth, Vert, three Flint stones, Argent, by the name of *Flint*. This Coate is quartered by the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland. The Flintstone is an ancient Embleme or token used by great persons. *Iohannes Digonius* Earle of Flanders, gave for his Device, *Ignitabulum Silicem feriens*, a Steele and a Flint stone, which well agreed with his disposition. This Earle was taken Prisoner by *Bujazeth* the Turke, and when he should have beene put to the sword, a *Physiognomer*, much esteemed by the Turke, perswaded

Flint-stone.

Digonius Earle of Flanders.

him to let him goe free, saying, he foresaw in him, that when he came home, he would set a great part of *Christendome* in a combustion; as indeed he did, by reason of the murder of *Lewes*, Brother to the French King, *Charles* the sixth; which his murder, the *Franciscane Friers* did as impiously defend, by the examples of *Zimri* killed by *Phinees*, *Holofernes* by *Judith*, *Sifera* by *Jael*, and the *Egyptians* by *Moses*. As the like examples are still produced by the traiterous *Parricides* of Kings and Princes, set on work by the Grandfather of such holy Treasons. The said Earles son, *Philippus Bonus*, was Founder of the Order of the Golden Fleece, which hangeth at a collar made with the formes of the said Steeles and Flint stones; which order the King of *Spain* still upholdeth.

Censure of a Physiognomer.

Franciscane Friers.

Steeles.



He beareth, Azure, three Millstones, Argent, by the name of *Milveton*. The Millstone representeth unto us the mutuall converse of humane Society; because Millstones are never occupied single, but by couples; and each standeth in need of the others help, for the performance of the work whereunto they are ordained. Hereupon our mutuall amities and assistances are teamed in Latine, *Necessitudines Amicitie*, because every man standeth in need of some fast and assured friend, by whose counsell and

Three Millstones.

advice he may be supported for the better compassing of whatsoever affaires of importance he shall undertake. Of all the rare Stones before mentioned, in my judgment men have cause to esteem the Millstone (though here we have placed it amongst baser stones) the most precious Stone of all others; yet I would be loth to wish any Lady to wear it at her Eare.

Whereto resembled.

Needfull use thereof.

So much of Metals or Minerals (for I use the word in the largest sense) that are hard and not Liquefiable; there are other also which we reckoned to be hardly Liquefiable, in respect of their brittle nature; such are Alome, Salt, Amber, Chalk, &c. but there is no use of them in Armes. Because in this Chapter, I have spoken of Precious stones, divers of which are of use in Heraldry, for Blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Nobility. (as my self have often occasion to do in sundry parts of this Work) before I proceed further I will set down those severall stones, as they answer to their severall metals and colours; together with the Planets also, which I use onely in the Atchievements of Kings and great Princes.

Minerals used in the largest sense.

Metall

Selected Formes of Bla- zon before mentioned	{Metall and Colours.		{Precious Stones.		{Planets.	
	1 Or.	2 Argent.	3 Gules.	4 Azure.	5 Sable.	6 Vert.
	7. Purple.	8 Tenne.	9 Sanguine.	1 Topaz.	2 Pearl.	3 Ruby.
	4 Sapphire.	5 Diamond.	6 Emerald.	7 Amethyst.	8 Jacynthe.	9 Sardonyx.
	1 Sol.	2 Luna.	3 Mars.	4 Jupiter.	5 Saturne.	6 Venus.
	7 Mercury.	8 Dragon's head.	9 Dragon's taile.			

SECT. III. CHAP. VII.

SO much touching examples of such *Natures*, as do live after a sort: in the next place succeed those things, which do live perfectly or properly; such *Natures* are those as have in them expresse and manifest tokens of a living soul.

Of this kind, some are {Vegetable.
Sensitive.

Forasmuch as I am now to treat of *vegetable Animals*, and of their particular kinds; I must excuse my self in two things before I enter into the Exemplifying of them: The one, that there is no cause that any man should expect at my hands an expresse demonstration of each particular species of them: And that I should run through and display their manifold and almost innumerable kinds, for that would be a tedious travell and (besides) an infinite and unnecessary charge and cost, and withall far wide from the project of my prefixed purpose. The other thing (and the same more pertinent to that I do intend) is, That in handling of *vegetables* and *Sensitives*, I purpose onely to distribute their severall ranks of *Distribution*, according to their *Order* to them prescribed by *Nature*, which to expresse is my chiefest drift, and the principall scope that I do aime at.

Of the perfect sort of *Creatures* there are many kinds, whereof some are of more perfection and more worthy than others, according to their more excellent kind of life, or worthinesse of soul.

Of these the lesse perfect sort of *bodies* were first created; and then such as were of more perfection. *Plants* are more worthy than *Metals*, and *Animals* of more reckoning than *Plants*: therefore were these first created, and those afterwards.

Of *Animals* wherewith God did adorne the *Aire*, the *Waters* and the *Earth*, there are divers kinds, whereof some were more worthy than others, in the Creation of these did God observe the same order.

Between the Creation of *Plants* and *Animals*, it pleased God in his unsearchable wisdom, to interpose the Creation of the *Stars*, wherewith he beautified the Heavens, he did it to this end; to give us to understand, that albeit the *Sun* with his light and motion together with the *Stars* do concur in the generation of *Plants* and *Animals*, nevertheless their generation is not to be attributed simply to the influence and power of these *Celestiall bodies*; but onely to the *Omnipotency* of God, inasmuch as by his powerfull Word he commanded the *Earth* to produce all sorts of *Plants* and their fruits, before the *Stars* were created.

From

From the most fertile and pleasant Garden of Eden, unto the most barren and desolate Wildernesse, may we see and behold the great and wonderfull Works of God, and take occasion to extoll his Omnipotency, Wisdome and Mercy. As we may observe, *Esay 41. 19. I will set in the Wildernesse the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrre tree, and the Pine tree; and I will set in the Wildernesse the Firre tree, the Elme, and the Box together. Therefore let them see and know, and let them consider and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and that the Holy one of Israel hath created it, Verse 20.* Hence we may gather that there is no object so mean that presenteth it self to our view, but will minister some just occasion to glorifie God.

Men are accustomed to attribute the propagation of these, either to the influence of nature, or to the travell and industry of man; but these were produced before any other of like kind could be found upon the face of the Earth, whereof it might be imagined they might receive being; for as yet there had never fallen any raine to fructifie the Earth, whereby it might produce green herbs, nor as yet was Man created, that might manure and till the ground for that purpose: therefore neither were they produced naturally, or of their own accord, nor yet by the Art, Skill, or industry of Man, but by the immediate Word and commandment of God.

The reason that moved Moses to give an instance of Plants and Herbs, how that they were produced by the vertue and power of Gods word onely, and not naturally, or by the skill and industry of man; neither yet of Animals, nor of any other of the infinite number of things created (*Genesis 1. 11.*) was this, because the generation of Plants and Herbs might be much more doubted of, than the originall of other things.

Of the first springing of Trees in the Creation Moses saith, *Et germinare fecerat Jehova Elobim e terra omnem arborem concupiscibilem, id est, visu, & bonam ad escam*; which words do comprehend all the desirable qualities of fruit trees: for in them we expect that their fruits should be either delightfull to the Eye, or that they should be fit for food and wholesome, and that they be also fragrant and sweet smelling: For the fruits of Trees, the better they be, the more odoriferous they are.

That the Trees, wherewith Paradise was planted, had all these qualities, it is manifest by the words of Moses, in that he saith, *Concupiscibilem ad visum, & bonam ad escam*: whereby we gather that the sight is delighted with things beautifull and glorious, the smell with sweet and pleasant savours, and the palate with things of sweet and pleasant taste. And none of these are in themselves evil; for such was the constitution of Adam before he transgressed; that he might have delighted himself in them all without offence; and to that end did God create them, that he should use them with thanksgiving.

Moses describeth unto us two principall qualities of the Garden of Paradise, whereby he layeth before us the pleasantnesse of the situation thereof; and also the beauty and fertility of the soil. The first of these qualities was that it was replenished with all sorts of Trees, not onely most pleasant and delightfull to the Eye, but also most pleasant to the taste; for that they produced the best and sweetest fruits. The other quality was, that the whole circumference of the Garden of Paradise was surrounded and invironed with a River, being distributed into four heads, which did highly beautifie the same, and made it most pleasant to the view.

In this description *Moses* maketh mention of two *Trees* of speciall qualities, that were planted in the middest of *Paradise*: The one named the *Tree of Life*, the other the *Tree of Knowledge* of good and evill.

The first of these had a vivificant power in it self, the fruit whereof was ordained to this end; That being eaten it would enable a *Man* never to feel sicknesse, feeblenesse, old Age, or Death: but should evermore continue in the same state of strength and agility of body: This was the efficacy and power that was given to this *Tree*; whereof it was never yet deprived. Therefore was this quality after a sort naturall thereunto.

For this cause was there a *Cherub* set at the entrance of *Paradise*, to keep out such as would enter the same, and eate of the fruit of the *Tree of Life*; that he should not alwayes live that kind of life.

How behovefull the knowledge of the vertues and operations of *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs* and other *vegetables* are for the extolling and manifesting the Omnipotency, Wisdome, Mercy, loving favour, and fatherly providence of our most gracious God towards sinfull *Man*, is, in that he hath created for the behoof and use of man, as well touching his necessary food and rayment, as for recreation and delight; we may evidently perceive by *Solomons* industrious investigation of the vertues and operations of all sorts of *vegetables*, for (besides other his admirable qualities wherewith he was richly endued) he had surpassing knowledge in the vertues, operations and qualities of *herbs* and other *vegetables*, insomuch as he was able to reason, discourse, and dispute, not onely of *Beasts*, *Fowles*, *creeping things*, and *fishes*, but of *Trees* also and *Plants*, from the *Cedar in Lebanon*, to the *Hyssope* that springeth out of the *Wall*, that is, from the highest and tallest tree to the smallest shrub and lowest herbe. Thus we see the knowledge and skill in naturall *Philosophy* to be holden in great estimation in all Ages, insomuch as it hath been reckoned a study well besitting the dignity of a *King*, yea of *Solomon* who was the wisest *King* that ever was, and a Type of our *Saviour Christ*. But to returne to the vegetable.

Such are said to be *vegetable* as have in them a lively power of growing, budding, leafing, blossoming, and fructifying, as *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs*, *Grasse*, &c. and of these some grow on *Trunks* or *solid bodies*, some upon flexible *Stalks*: some again grow upon a single *Stemme*, as commonly all *Trees* do, some upon manifold *Stemmes*, as *Shrubs*, *Roses*, &c.

Trees what,

Trees are certain *Plants*, springing from a root with a single *Trunk* or *Stemme* (for the most part) shooting up in height, and delineated with *lims*, *sprigs* or *branches*. Of these *Trees* some are more proper to hot *Countries*, as the *Frankincense tree* to *Arabia*; the *Balsamum*, *Myrrbe*, *Mace*, and *Nutmeg trees*, as also the *Pepper trees*, and such like, which chiefly grow in *India*, the *Plane tree* in *Aegypt* and *Arabia*; the *Pomegranate* in *Africa*, &c. which I purposely passe over, and will onely give examples of other sorts to us better known, whether they be *Trees* fruitfull or barren. In giving examples whereof I purpose not to observe any precise order, but to mingle them *pel-mel* one with another, because I hold such curious sorting them, better fitting a professor of *Physick* or some *Herbalsist*, than an *Armourist*; to whom it sufficeth to shew superficially, that these, and their severall parts, are borne in *Coat-Armour*, as well simply of themselves, as also with things of different nature, as in the examples following may appeare.

Examples of
fruits better
known to us.

He



He beareth Or, on a Mount in base, an Oak acorn. An Oak. ned, Proper, by the name of Wood. Almighty God, what time by his powerfull word he did enable the Earth to fructify, and produce Herbs and Trees with their variable fruits, said, *Let the earth bud forth according to his kind, the bud of Herb that seedeth seed, the fruitfull Tree which beareth fruit according to his kind, which hath seed in it self upon the earth; and it was so*: whereby (saith Zanchius) we are admoni-

Genes. 1. 24.

shed that they should be preserved and nourished in the earth unto the time of seed for our necessary use, for that they profit little untill they be come unto their full ripenesse. The Oak is of the strongest sort of Trees, and therefore may best challenge the first place.



He beareth, Argent, on a Mount in a Base, a Pine Apple tree, fructed, Proper, by the name of Pine Tree. There is a difference between the production of seed of Trees and of Herbs, as well for the propagation as for the preservation of their severall kinds, for the Herbs do produce their seed in their stalkes without fruit; and the Trees do produce theirs in their fruit.

Pine Apple Tree.

It is holden of some that the Pine Tree is a representation of Death, forasmuch as the same being once felled, or cut down by the ground, the root thereof is said never to sprout of spring any more.



He beareth, Or, on a Mount in Base, a Pear tree, fructed, Proper, by the name of Pyrtion, As God for the necessary sustenance of Man, ordained manifold varieties of nourishment, so likewise many sorts were created not onely for mans necessity, but also for his delight, both to Eye and taste; as too well appeared by the first woman, whose rash affection in this kind, all her Posterity hath since rued. But withall God teacheth us by these dumb instructors, that man should not be fruitlesse, lest he become thereby

Pear Tree.

well onely fit for burning.

Those proposed examples are of whole bearing of Trees: Now of their parts, viz. their Leaves, Fruits, Slips, &c. promiscuously, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, the Stemme or Trunk of a Tree Trunk: Eradicated, or Mooted up by the roots, as also Couped in Pale, sprouting out two branches, Argent, by the name of Borough, alias Stockden, of Borough in Leiceſter ſhire. Branches must needs wither which have neither shelter from above nor nourishment from beneath: being therein like that Roman Embaſſage, where the one Embaſſador had a giddy head, and the other gouty feet, whereof one ſaid, that it had neither head nor foot.

Three Oaken
Stps.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Oaken slips*, acorned, Proper, by the name of *Amades of Plymouth*. By the words formerly noted to be extracted out of *Gen. I, 24. Let the earth bud forth, &c.* we do gather (saith *Zanchius*) a diverse manner of conserving of the severall kinds of *Herbs* and *Trees* by propagation (through the production of their *Seeds* whereby their particular sorts are preserved) the one that do bring forth their seed in their stalks without fruit, and *Trees* do produce their seed in their fruit.

Sterved bran-
ches.



He beareth, Argent, three *sterved branches*, slipped, Sable, by the name of *Blackstock*. This *Example* is of different nature from all the former, those bearing the signes of their *vegetation* and life, but this being mortified and unvested of the verdour which sometimes it had; which is the condition of all mortal men, whose most flourishing estate must have change, their beauty turned to baldnesse and withered wrinkles, and they leave all their riches, or their riches, leave them: this is the end of the *Tree*, and

fruits of our worldly estate; but the fruits of holinesse will never perish, and the righteous man shall be as the tree planted by the *Water of life*. Other *Escudoons* of the same kind ensue.

Limbe of a
tree.



He beareth, Gules, a *Bend* of the *limbe* of a *Tree*, Raguled and Trunked, Argent, by the name of *Penraddock*. That which I spake of before touching the *Bend Erenelle*, fitted by *Art* for the scaling of a *Wal*, the same seemeth to be here naturally found. At the first approach of *King William the Conqueror*, the green boughs of trees, borne by *Souldiers*, served for an excellent *Stratagem* of defence; and as helpfull an instrument of offence to the enemy may this trunked tree be, when other helps are wanting to the besiegers.

Stock.



He beareth, Argent, three *Stocks* or *Stumps* of *Trees*, Couped and Eradicated, Sable, by the name of *Retowre*. If the top or boughes be cut off, yet the *Root* standing there is hope of a new growth: but when the *Root* is pluckt up, there remaineth no hope of reviving. And therefore that was a fearfull warning. Now is the *Axe* put to the *Root*; which should quicken us to the bearing of good fruits, lest otherwise we mean to bear that dreadfull stroke, and the issue of that terrible commination.

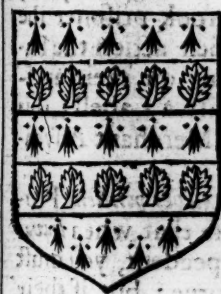
He



He beareth, Azure, three *Laurel leaves slipped*, Or, This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Leveson* of *Lilleshall* in the County of *Salop* who was made Knight of the *Bath* at the Coronation of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles*. That the *Laurel* was in ancient times, thought to be a remedy against poyson, lightning, &c. and in war used as a token of peace and quietnesse, you may at your leasure read in Master *Bossemell* his book of *Coats and Crests*.



The Field is, *Topaz*, five *fig-leaves* in *Saltire*, *Emerald*. This Coat appertaineth to the Count *Feria* of *Spain*. The *Fig-leaves* are the ancientest wearing that is, being the first cloathing of our first transgressing Parents. And *Iranus* saith, that they used not the *Leaves* of any other *Tree*, to shew the torture and anguish of *Repentance*, signified by the roughness and sharpness where-with this sort of leaf is beset. Our *Saviour Christ* liked not to see *Fig-leaves* without *Fruit*, and therefore cursed the *Tree*; and accursed will their condition be, the growth of whose *Faith* and *Religion* is in shew, and not in substance of fruitfull works.



The Field is, *Ermine*, two bars, *Sable*, each charged with five *Elmen leaves*, Or, by the name of *Elmes* of *Lilford* in the County of *Nottingham*. It is supposed that there is great love, and a naturall Sympathy betwixt the *Elme Tree* and the *Vine*, because the *Vine* never prospereth better than when it groweth by the *Elme*, whereas the *Elme* it self is of all *Trees* the most barren. So should those who have few good parts in themselves, yet at least cherish and support such, as *Nature* and *Art* have enabled to produce better fruits of their industry.



He beareth, Or, Three *Woodbine leaves pendant*, Azure. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of *Gamboa* in *Spain*. Sometimes you shall have these *Leaves* borne *bend-waies*, as in this next *Escorcion*. The *Woodbine* is a loving and amorous plant, which embraceth all that it grows near unto; but without hurting of that which it loveth: and is therein contrary to the *Ivy* (which is a Type of *lust*, rather than of *love*) for it hurteth that which it most embraceth. Sometimes you shall find *Leaves* of sundry sorts of

Trees borne *Ordinary waies*, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, three *Woodbine leaves Bend-waies*, Proper, 2. and 1. by the name of *Theme*. These *Leaves* are all one with those in the last precedent *Escorcion* in shape, but different from them in the manner of their position, in that those are borne with their points downwards, and these naturally or upwards. Other whiles they are borne in forme of other *Ordinaries*, as by example shall hereafter be made

Fig-leaves.

Elmen leaves.

Woodbine leaves.

made plaine. Moreover you shall finde them sometimes borne with Ordinaries betwene them, as in this next *Escoccheon*.

Nettle leaves.



He beareth, Or, a *Chevron*, Gules, betweene three *Nettle Leaves*, Proper, by the name of *Malherbe, Devon*. The *Nettle* is of so tetchie and froward a nature, that no man may meddle with it, as many testy-natured men are. One writes, that a little *Girl* being stung by a *Nettle* in her fathers *Garden*, complained to him that there was such a curst *Herbe* in his *Garden*, as that it was worse than a *Dog*, for it would bite them of their owne house. Her *Father* answered her, that it was the nature of it to be *unpartiall*, and

friend or *foe* were all alike to it. Yet this property it hath, that the harder you presse it the lesse it will sting.



The *Field* is, *Sable*, three *Walnut-leaves*, Or, between two *Bendlets*, *Argent*, by the name of *Waller*, and is the *Coat-Armour* of Sir *William Waller* of *Winchester Castle* in *Hampshire* and *Groombridge* in *Kent*, Sir *Hardress Waller* Major General of *Ireland*, and *Edmond Waller* of *Beconsfield* Esquire, all descended from *Richard Waller* of *Groombridge* Esquire, who at the battell of *Angencourt* took prisoner the *Duke of Orleans*, to signalize which action the *Family* have ever since borne hanging on their ancient *Crest* (*viz.* a *Walnut tree*) the *Armes* of *France* with a *Labell*; this *Coat* with his due difference belongs to *Richard Waller Merchant Adventurer* of *London*.

Holly leaves.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Holly Leaves pendent*, Proper, by the name of *Inwine*. Note that when leaves are borne after this manner, *viz.* pendent, you must tell in what fashion they are borne: but if their points onely be upwards, then it sufficeth to say *Leaves*, because it is their most naturall and proper way when they are in full vigor.

Now I will shew you an example, where three leaves are borne *Bar-ways*.

Borne bar-ways.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Holly leaves, Bar-ways*, two and one, their stalkes towards the *Dexter* part of the *Escoccheon*, Proper, by the name of *Arnell, Devon*. These seeme to have beene, (as still they are) much used in *Adorning* the *Temples* and *Sacred places*; especially at the most solemn time of our *Saviours Nativity*, and thence to have taken that *Holy name*. There is a kinde of *Holly* that is void of these *Prickles* and of gentler nature, and therefore called *Free-holly*, which in my opinion is the best *Holly*; and so it was in his, who saith, that *charity* (the daughter of true holinesse) is gentle and burtesh not, but rather suffereth all things: farre unlike to those *Hedge-hogge* holy ones, whose sharpe censures and bitter words pierce thorow all those who converse with them.



The *Field* is, *Argent*, a *Pomegranat*, in *Pale*, *slipped*, Proper. These *Armes* do pertain to the *City* and *Country* of *Granata*, within the *Dominions* of the *King* of *Spain*, scituated by the *Mediterranean Sea*. This fruit is holden to be of profitable use in *Physick*, for the qualifying and allaying of the scorching heat of burning *Agues*, for which end the juyce thereof is reckoned to have a very soveraigne vertue.

Pomegranats.



He beareth, *Azure*, three *Peares*, *Or*, by the name of *Stukeley*, *Devon*. This fruit, as other, was ordained for the comfort of man: but as the *Devill* made use of the *Apple* to the destruction of man, so did the *Devils Imps* use the *Peare* to a wicked end, when the *Monkes* of *Swinsted* inviting *King John* to a *Banquet*, poisoned him in a dish of *Peares*, though others write it was in a *Cup of Ale*.

Peares.

Concerning the fruits of *Trees*, God in the beginning gave unto *Man* a free scope to use them without restraint, onely the fruit of the *Tree of Knowledge of good and evil* excepted, whereof he was prohibited the eating upon pain to dye the *Death* whensoever he should taste thereof. In this prohibition God would, that he should not so much respect the fruit of the *Tree*, as the *Soveraign* authority of him that forbade the eating thereof, yea, this chiefly and principally first, and secondly, the fruit, because of the interdiction.

Prohibition of the Tree.

The end for which God did prohibit *Adam* the eating of the fruit of the *Tree of Knowledge of good and evil*, was, that notwithstanding God had given him a *Soveraign* jurisdiction on earth, yet was he not so absolute a governour and commander; but that he had a *Lord Paramount* to whose hefts he was simply and with all reverence to obey, and that he should know that God his *Creator* was above him, whose *will* should be unto him the *Rule* of all *Justice*, and whereunto he should conforme all his actions, counsels, and cogitations, that he should evermore have an awfull eye unto him, and alwayes hope in him, glorifie, fear, reverence, and love him. The end I say, was this; That *Adam* should know both God, and himself; God as his true creator, himself to be his creature; God, to be his *Lord*; himself, his servant; God a most bountifull and magnificent giver of all good blessings; himself, Gods *foster-child*; and such a one as must acknowledge that whatsoever he possesseth, proceedeth from Gods free bounty and mercy; and therefore should render under him continuall praise and thanks for the same, from the ground and bottome of his heart.

quing wolf
demorey was



He beareth *Gules*, a *Chevron*, *Ermine*, between 3 *Pine Apples*, erected, *Or*, by the name of *Pine*. The *Pine tree* was in much request in ancient times, for adorning of walks about *Adams houses*; according to that of the Poet:

A Chevron between three Pine Apples.

Fraxinus in sylvis pulcherrima, Pinus in hortis;

Populus in sylvis, Abies in montibus albis;

The Ash in Woods makes fairest shew;

The Pine in Orchards nigh;

By Rivers best is Poplars hew,

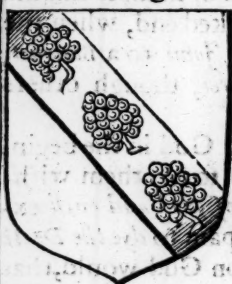
The Firre on Mountains high.

He



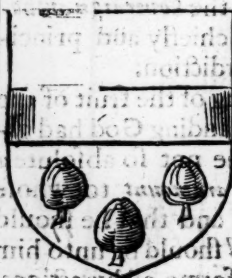
Susanna

He beareth, Or, three *Mulberries*, their *Stalks* *trunked*, *Proper*. The *Mulberry tree* is an *Hieroglyphick* of *Wisdom*, whose property is to speake and to do all things in opportune season: And it is reputed (as I may say) the *wisest* of all *Trees*, in regard it never sprouteth, nor buddeth, untill such time as all extremity of cold Winter season be clearly past and gone. This *Fruit* hath a *Purple blushing* colour, in the one resembling the *Judges* attire who attempted *Susanna*, in the other that hue of their face which should have been in them, if they had been so gracious to blush at their fault, as they were hasty to commit it. A greater sin in them than in others, because they were to punish others for the like offences: but it is no rare thing to see the great Offenders hang the little.



He beareth, Or, on a *Bend*, *Sable*, three *Clusters* of *Grapes*, *Argent*. This Coat appertaineth to Sir *Edmond de Maroley Knight* of the County of *Torke*. He lived in the time of *Edward the First*. How profitable the moderate use of the juyce of the *Grape* may be to man, is as manifest, as the inconvenience that doth attend the too much bibbing of the same is odious.

Apple called Pomum.



Slow ripning how procured.

He beareth, *Azure*, a *Bar*, *Argent*, three *Apples* *directed in Base*, or by the name of *Harlewin*, *Devon*. An *Apple* is called in *Latine* *Pomum*, which is a generall word for all sorts of eatable fruits, inasmuch as *Plin. lib. 15. cap. 22.* comprehendeth *Nuts* also under this name, albeit the same is most commonly taken for this sort of fruit. If we desire to have *Apples* to continue longer upon the trees, then their accustomed season of ripening, we may effect the same by wreathing of the boughes and platting them together one in another; as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Præter naturæ tempus, arbor pendebunt Pomis, for annis, callos, comorquer, sufferimus*: whereof he yieldeth this reason, that by means of such wreathing and platting, the humour is more slowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen with that maturity, as those which are not hindered of their naturall passage and action. Hereby we learn, that *Art* worketh forcibly in things meerely vegetable; how much more effectual and powerfull is education (which is reckoned a second nature) in forming and reforming the conditions and inclinations of men.

Force of Art

Plants growing on a manifold stalk.

He beareth, *Or*, a *Manifold* *Stalk*, *Argent*, three *Apples* *directed in Base*, or by the name of *Harlewin*, *Devon*. This is a generall word for all sorts of eatable fruits, inasmuch as *Plin. lib. 15. cap. 22.* comprehendeth *Nuts* also under this name, albeit the same is most commonly taken for this sort of fruit. If we desire to have *Apples* to continue longer upon the trees, then their accustomed season of ripening, we may effect the same by wreathing of the boughes and platting them together one in another; as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Præter naturæ tempus, arbor pendebunt Pomis, for annis, callos, comorquer, sufferimus*: whereof he yieldeth this reason, that by means of such wreathing and platting, the humour is more slowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen with that maturity, as those which are not hindered of their naturall passage and action. Hereby we learn, that *Art* worketh forcibly in things meerely vegetable; how much more effectual and powerfull is education (which is reckoned a second nature) in forming and reforming the conditions and inclinations of men.



Hitherto of *Plants* growing upon a simple body or *Stem* with their common parts. Now of such as grow upon a manifold stalk or under sprigs, as *Flowers*, *Herbs*, and such like, as in example.



He beareth, Ermine, a *Rose*, Gules, *barbed and faged*, Proper, by the name of *Beverly*. Amongst *Flowers* of ancient time, the *Rose* was holden in chiefest estimation, as appeareth in *Scholin Epist. St. Hieron. de vit. Hilar.* where it is said, *Rosis apud Priscos prima gloria fuit inter flores*. The *Portraiture* or resemblance of a *rose*, may signifie unto us some kind of good environed or beset on all sides with evils, as that is with prickles: which may give us notice how our pleasures and delights are beset with bitterness and sharpness.

Here I do blazon this *Rose* Gules, because the word *Proper* fitteth not this Flower. For if I should blazon it a *Rose Proper*, it could not be understood of what colour the same were, forasmuch as *White* and *Crimson* are as proper to *Roses* as *Red*. Therefore for the more certainty I have blazoned it Gules.

Sole bearing of a Rose.



He beareth, Or, a Cheuron between three *Roses*, Gules; an eminent Ornament to which Family is Sir Edward Bish, Knight, *Clarenceaux King at Armes*.



He beareth, Argent, three *Roses*, Gules, on a Chief, of the second as many of the Field, by the name of *Cesar of Bennington* in the County of *Hartford*; and of this Family were Sir *Julius* and Sir *Charles Cesar*, both Masters of the Rolls.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lion Rampant*, Gules, on a Chief, Sable, two *Roses* of the Field: this is the Coat of the Honourable Sir *Francis Russell* of *Chippenham* in the County of *Cambridge*, Baronet, who hath issue *William Russell*, Esquire, and other Sons and Daughters; which Sir *Francis* was Son of Sir *William Russell*, Knighted 1615, created Baronet 1628, many years Treasurer of the Navy-Royal.

A Rose upon
a Canton.

Whereunto
resembled.



He beareth, Argent, on a Canton, Gules, a Rose, Or, barbed, Proper, by the name of *Bradstone of Wickenborne* in the County of *Glocester*. This beautiful and fragrant Flower doth lively represent unto us the momentary and fickle state of mans life, the frailty and inconstancy whereof is such, as that we are no sooner born into the world, but presently we begin to leave it; and as the delectable beauty and redolent smell of this pleasant Flower doth suddenly fade and perish; even so mans life, his beauty, his

strength, and worldly estate, are so weak, so mutable, and so momentary, as that oftentimes in the same day wherein he flourisheth in his chiefest jollity, his beauty consumeth, his body decayeth, and his vital breath departeth, and thus he leaveth his life as if he had never been. Of this sudden fading of the Rose a certain Poet writeth in this manner.

Mirabar celerem fugitiva etate rapinam,

Et dum nascuntur consensisse Rosas.

Quam longa una dies, etas tam longa Rosarum,

Quas pubescentes juncta senecta premit.

*As fades the blushing Rose, so speeds
our flowry youth away:*

*It grows, it blows, it speeds, it sheds,
her beauty in one day.*

Fruit bearing
plants of ma-
nifold stalks.

Hurt-berries.



Of such Plants that grow upon a manifold body or stalk, there are some other sorts that do bear fruits, as in part may by this next example appear.

He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Hurts, by the name of *Baskerville*, in the County of *Hereford*. These (saith *Leigh*) appear light-blew, and come of some violent stroke. But if I mistake not, he is far wide from the matter, in that he liketh these rundles unto vibices or hurts in a mans body, proceeding of a stripe; whereas they are indeed a kind of fruit, or small round berry, of colour betwixt black and blew, growing upon a manifold stalk, about a foot high, and are found most commonly in

Forrests and Woodland grounds; in some places they are called *Wind-berries* and in others, *Hurts* or *Hurtle-berries*. They have their time when *Straw-berries* are in season. The near resemblance of their names caused *Leigh* to mistake the one for the other.

SECT. III. CHAP. IX.

Of such as
grow on a sin-
gle stalk.

Producing
Grain.

Thus much of *Vegetables*, growing either on a single or manifold Stem or Body. Now of such as grow upon a bending Stalk, such are *Herbs* of all sorts. And of these, some are *Nutritive*, others less *Nutritive*: the first sort are in ordinary use of diet, such are both those which produce *Grain*, and those serve for seasoning of the Pot, *Salads*, and the like. Such as do produce *Grain* are these, and their like, *Wheat*, *Rie*, *Beans*, *Pease*, *Barley*, *Spelt*, *Oats*, &c. Of these, such are most usual in

Coat-

Coat-Armour as are accustomed to be bound up in *Sheaves*, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Commis*, &c. As in part by these next examples may appear.



He beareth, Azure, Issuant out of a Mount, in Base, three Wheat stalkes, Bladed and Eared, all Proper. This is a *Venetian Coat-Armour*, and pertaineth to the Family of *Garzoni*. And here we see a *Mount* borne, which we before mentioned, as a bearing of the nature of one of the four Elements. As before we honoured the *Milstone* with the name of the chief of precious stones, so may we justly give precedence to this Plant above all other in the world; no one kind of food being so necessary for preservation of mans

Wheat stalkes

life as this, which therefore the Scripture calls the staffe of bread, because it upholds the very being of mankind. For which cause, as the Heathens accounted *Ceres* and others, as gods for inventing means to increase *Corn*; so are those to be held Enemies to mankind, whosoever through covetousness overthrow Tillage, as by Inclosures, and depopulations of Villages, &c. And how inestimable a blessing *Corn* is, may by this be conceived, that no Country is said to have a *Famine*, so long as it hath *Corn*, though all other things be scarce: but if all other things abound, and *Corn* be wanting, that one want bringeth both the name and the heavy punishment of a *Famine*.

Among the manifold blessings promised by God to the observers of his Lawes, plenty of *Corn* is reckoned one of the chiefest, *Levit. 26. 3.* If ye walk in my Statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then will I give you rain in due season, and the Land shall yeeld her increase, and the Trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit, and your threshing shall reach unto the Vintage, and the Vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. And again, *Deuter. 8. 7.* For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of brooks of Water, of Fountains and depths that spring out of Valleys and Hills; A Land of Wheat and Barley, and Vines and Fig-trees, and Pomgranates; A Land of Oyle Olive and Honey; a Land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it. A Land whose stones are Iron, and out of whose Hills thou mayst digge bras.



He beareth, Azure, three Eares of Ginny Wheat, Couped and bladed, Or, by the name of *Grandgorge*. This is a kind of Grain not much inferiour to our *Wheat* for use, but for multiplication, beauty and largeness much beyond it: and of this, most undoubtedly true is the saying of our Saviour, that one Grain bringeth forth fifty, yea an hundred fold: and such should be the increases of Gods graces in us, which are not put into us there to dye utterly, but to increase to our own good, and the givers glory. Saint Paul

Wheat stalks.

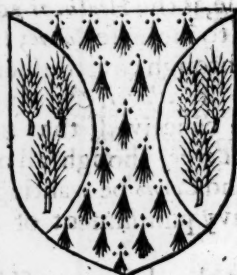
makes an excellent argument here to satisfie a very naturall man, touching the Resurrection of the dead, which is no more unpossible than for dead *Corn* to sprout out of the earth, much more flourishing, yea, and more abundant then it was cast in.

Three Rie
stalkes.



Amos 4.
Hag 2.

He beareth, Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Rye stalks, Sable, by the name of Rye, or Rye. Were it that these stalkes had beene borne in their proper kinde, it would have beautified the Coate greatly, and made the same much more commendable for bearing, by how much sweet and kindly ripened Corne is more valuable and to be desired, than the which is blasted and mildewd: that being a special blessing of God, and this the expresse and manifest tokens of Gods heavy wrath inflicted upon us for our sins. As appeareth in the Prophet Amos. 4. 9. I have smitten you with blasting and Mildew, &c. And likewise in Haggai the second, the same words are used.



A Garbe of
Wheate.

The Field is, Ermyne, two Flaunches, Azure, each charged with three Eares of Wheat, coupe, Or, by the name of Greyby of Northampton shire. it maketh not a little to the commendation of this graine, that it is taken in the Scriptures for the faithfull: where it is said, Which bath his Fanne in his hand, and will make cleane his floore, and gather his Wheate into his Garne, &c.

These sorts of Graine are most usually borne in Coate-Armour bound up in sheafes, and banded of the same Metall or Colour; yet shall you finde their band sometimes of a diverse Metall or Colour from them.



Munst. Col-
tograph.

The Field is Azure, a Garbe, Or, This Coate-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of Gravenor of Cheshire, whose name was anciently written Grosvenor, or Grosvenor, as it is at this day. They beare this Garbe from their Ancestors who were of consanguinity to the ancient Earles of Chester, as it is proved in the Record of that famous suite betwixt Sir Richard Scroppe plaintiff, and Sir Robert Grosvenor defendant for their Armes in Anno 12. Regis Richardi Secundi. For with William the Conquerour came Hugh Lupus his Nephew and with the said Hugh Lupus came one Gilbert le Grosvenor Nephew to the said Hugh, who was Ancestor to the said Sir Robert Grosvenor: from whom is Lineally descended Sir Richard Grosvenor of Eaton in the County Palatine of Chester, Knight and Baronet, Heire Male of that Family. Of which Family is also that accomplished Gentleman Colonel Gravenor. A like unto this is borne by Holmsted, saving that the band of that Garbe is Vert. There is a kind of wretched Cormorants, whose Garbes are so fast bound that the poore curseth their mercilesse hearts: and such an one was Hatto Abbot of Fulda, who suffered Rats rather to eat up his Corn, then he would help the wants of the poore; but his punishment was answerable thereunto; for the Rats devoured him, though he garded himselfe in a Castle purposely built in the midst of the River Rebene, which is there this day to be seen.



He beareth, Gules, *three Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Preston*. This Coat-Armour is quartered by the worthy Family of *Hennage* of *Lincolnshire*; for *John Hennage* of *Hainton* in the County of *Lincoln* married *Elizabeth* the Daughter and Heir of *John Preston*. Here you may observe, that I mention not the bands of *Garbes*, because they differ not in *Metal* or *Colour* from the *Garbes*. Sometimes you shall find these *Garbes* born with an *Ordinary* interposed between them, as in this next example.



The *Field* is, *Pearl*, a *Chevron* between *three Garbes*, *Ruby*. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the right honourable *Edmund Earl* of *Mulgrave*, *Baron Sheffield* of *Butterwick*, and *Knight* of the most Noble order of the *Garter*. An *Escutcheon* like unto this (but of different *Colour* and *Metal*, viz. the *Field*, *Saphire*, a *Chevron* between *three Garbs*, *Topaz* (as here next followeth) was born by *Sir Christopher Hatton*, late *Lord Chancellor* of *England*, *Councillor* to that *Peerless Queen Elizabeth*, of immortal memory: a *Coat* well

befitting his *Magnificence* and *bounteous Hospitality*, wherein he hath scarce had any *Rival* ever since.



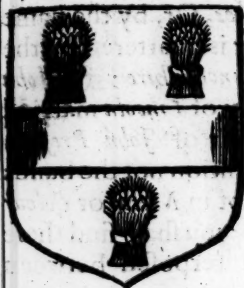
He beareth, *Azure*, a *Chevron* between *three Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Hatton*: this is the Coat of that right worthy Gentleman and excellent Antiquary *Sir Christopher Hatton*, *Knight* of the *Bath*, *Baron* of *Kirby* in *Northamptonshire*; and also of *Sir Thomas Hatton* of *Long Stanton* in the County of *Cambridge*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, lately deceased, Of *Hatton*, of *London Merchant*.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Cheveron*, engrailed, *Erminois*, between *nine Ears of Wheat*, *three, three*, and *three*, Or, by the name of *Weake*, and is the Coat of Captain *Jo. Weake*, alias *Bennet* of *London Esquire*.



The *Field* is, Or, on a *Fesse*, *Azure*, *three Garbes* of the first, by the name of *Vernon*. This is an ancient Family of *Cheshire*, and descended of the worthy Stem of *Vernons* that were *Barons* of *Shipbrooke*, and do bear these *Garbes* for a difference from the elder House that did bear, Or, only a *Fesse*, *Azure*. And the reason of the bearing of their *Garbes* was, for that they would make known that they were descended from the said *Barons* of *Shipbrooke*, who anciently held of the *Earls* of *Chester*. He



Fesse Dauncette between Garbes.



Bean Cods.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse* between *three Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Le-white* of *Bromham* in *Wiltshire*. The *Garbe*, signifieth in *Heraldry* plenty, or abundance, and that the first *Bearer* did deserve well for his *Hospitality*.

He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse Dauncette*, between *six Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Rayncourt*. *Leigh* calleth it a *Sheaf of Wheat*; but though it were of *Rie*, *Barley*, or *Comine*, or whatsoever it were (saith he) it is sufficient to call it a *Garb* (which is a *French*, or rather *Teutonic* word, signifying a *Sheaf*) telling the *Colour* or *Metal* whereof it is. As to their sole and diverse bearing upon, and with *Ordinaries* between them, these few examples may suffice for the present. Others shall follow in their places.

He beareth, Argent, *three Bean Cods Barways*, two and one, Proper, by the name of *Hardbeans*. The *Bean* in ancient times amongst the *Grecians*, was of great authority, for by it they made all the *Magistrates* of their *Common-weals*, which were chosen by casting in of *Beans* in stead of giving of *Voices* or *suffrages*. But *Pythagoras* taught his *Scholars* to hate the *Bean* above all other *Vegetables*; meaning perchance, that they should shun the bearing of any *Office*: though others give other reasons of that his doctrine: some write, that the *flowers* of the *Beans*, though very pleasing to the smell, yet are very hurtful to weak brains; and that therefore in the time of their *flowering*, there are more *foolish* then at other times; meaning belike those, who then distil these *flowers* to make themselves fair therewith.

Reference.

To this *Head* must be referred all other sorts of *Nutritive Herbs* born in *Coat-Armour*, whether they produce *Grain* in *Ear*, *Cod*, or *Husk*; or that they be *Herbs* for the *Pot*, or *Salads*, as *Beetony*, *Spinage*, *Coleworts*, *Lettice*, *Purslain*, *Leeks*, *Scallions*, &c. All which I leave to observation, because I labour by all means to pass thorough this vast Sea of the infinite varieties of *Nature*, with what convenient brevity I may, because *Quod brevius est, semper delectabilius habetur*; in such things as these, The *shorter* the *sweeter*.

SECT. III. CHAP. X.

Herbs less nutritive.

NExt after *Herbs Nutritive*, let us take a taste of *Herbs less Nutritive*, which are either *Coronary* or *Physical*. *Coronary Herbs* are such as in respect of their odoriferous smell have been of long time, and yet are used for decking and trimming of the body, or adorning of houses, or other pleasurable use for eye or sense: as also in respect of their

their beautiful *shape* and *colour*, were most commonly bestowed in making of *Crowns* and *Garlands*; of which use, they received their name of *Coronary*. Amongst which, we may reckon the *Rose*, before expressed, to be one of the chiefest, as also *Violets* of all sorts, *Clove-Gilliflowers*, *Sweet Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, *White Daffadil*, *Spikenard*, *Rose Camppion*, *Daisies*, &c. But of all other, the *Flower de lis* is of most esteem, having been from the first *Bearing*, the *Charge* of a *Regal Escutcheon*, originally born by the *French Kings*, though tract of time hath made the *Bearing* of them more vulgar: even as *Purple* was in ancient times a wearing only for *Princes*, which now hath lost that *prerogative* through custome. Out of these several kinds I have selected some few *Examples*, as in the *Escutcheons* following appears.

Estimation of
the Flower de
lis.



He beareth, *Saphire*, a *Flower de lis*, *Pearl*, by the name of *Digby*, of which Family there are many worthy accomplisht branches, as *George Earl of Bristol*, and the Lord *Sherburne* his son, *Sir Kenelme*, and *John Digby Esquire* his son (who married that excellent Lady the Lady *Katharine*, Daughter of *Henry Howard* late Earl of *Arundel*) the Lord *Digby of Geshul*, &c.



He bears; *Azure*, a *Flower de lis*, *Or*, by the name of *Stepkin* of *Middlesex*.



He beareth, *Ermine*, a *Flower de lis*, on a *Chief*, *Sable*, a *Mullet*, *Or*, by the name of *Gaire*, and was born by *Sir John Gaire*, late Alderman and Mayor of *London*, who left issue male *John Gaire Esquire*, since deceased, and *Robert Gaire* a hopeful Gentleman.



He beareth, *Or*, a *Cheuron* between three *Flowers de lis*, *Sable*. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the very worshipful *Sir Thomas Fanshawe*, *Knight of the Bath*, his Majesties Remembrancer of his Highness Court of *Exchequer*. This *Flower* is in *Latine* called *Iris*, for that it somewhat resembleth the colour of the *Rainbow*. Some of the *French* confound this with the *Lily*: as he did, who doubting the validity of the *Salike Law* to debarre the *Females* from the *Crown of France*.

Cheuron be-
tween three
Flowers de lis.

France would make it sure out of a stronger Law; because (forsooth) *Lilia non laborant, neque nent*; The Lillies neither labour, nor spin: which reason excludes as well a Laborious Hercules, as a spinning Omphale.



He beareth Argent, on a Cheuron, Gules between three Flowers de lis, Sables, an *Inesccheon* of the first, charged with a *sinister hand couped* at the wrist as the second. This is the Coat-armour of that Noble Knight and Baronet, Sir Basil Dixwel of Folkston in Kent deceased. Whose real expressions of true love and affection to his native Country deserves commemoration. Here I name of the first, and as the second, to avoid iteration of the same words, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse wavy between three Flowers de lis, Or, by the name of Hicks, which is the Coat of Sir William Hicks of Beverston in Gloucestershire, Knight and Baronet, now of Essex; and was also the bearing of Sir Baptist Hicks Knight and Baronet, Viscount Campden in Gloucestershire, a munificent Benefactor to that Town, and also to several places in Middlesex.



He beareth, Sable, on a Cheuron engrailed, between six crosses Patee-Fitchee, Or, three flowers de lis, Azure, each charged on the top with a Plate, by the name of Smith of Nybley in the County of Gloucester. The Plate is the representation of Silver Bullion fitted for the stamp, and therefore need not have other Blazon than its own name. Armorsists hold, that this bearing of Sable, and Or, answers to Diamond joyned with Gold, whereof each giveth honour to the other; and it may well bescem a Bearer, whose

sober and well composed conditions are accompanied with the lustre of shining vertues.



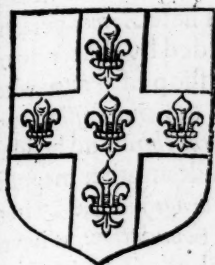
He beareth, Sable, a Bend, Argent, between six Flowers de lis, Or, by the name of Redmere. This Coat-armour have I added in regard of the variety of bearing hereof from those before handled, inasmuch as in this one *Esccheon*, is comprehended the full number contained in both the former; as also to make known in what manner, these or other Charges of like Bearing must be placed, the same being borne entire: But if they were strowed, or (as I may better term it) *Seminated* all over the Field;

then were it not a bend between, but upon, or over them; forasmuch as in such bearing only the halves of many of them, or some greater or lesser portion of them would appear as well under the Bend, as in the limits or edges of the *Esccheon*.

Cheuron charged upon.

Bend interposed.

He



He beareth, Argent, on a Cross, Sable, five Flowers de lis, of the first: This Coat-Armour in the time of King Henry the fourth, appertained unto Robert le Neve of Tivetshall in the County of Norfolk (as appeareth by Seals of old Deeds and ancient Rolls of Arms) from whom are descended those of that surname now remaining at Aylston, Witchingham, and other places in the said County. If this Cross were seminated all over with Flowers de lis, shewing upon the sides or edges thereof but the halves of some of them, then it should be blazoned *Semie de flowers de lis*: And the like is to be observed when they be so born upon any other Ordinary, or Charge.



He beareth, Argent, on a Saltire, Sable, five flowers de lis, Or: This Coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Thomas Hawkins of Nash in Kent, Knight. I have inserted this *Escocheon*, not only to shew you that this flower is born upon this kind of Ordinary, but also to give demonstration, that the Saltire charged containeth the third part of the field, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Sable, a Fesse, Engrailed, between three Flowers de lis, Argent, by the name of Aylsheld, of which is now Sir Richard Aylsheld of Netherhall in Suffolk Baronet, son of Sir John Aylsheld of the same place, created Baronet July 27. 1626.



He beareth, Gules, three Flowers de lis, Argent, a Chief, Vaire, by the name of Palmes of Yorkshire, and elsewhere.



He beareth, Argent, six Flowers de lis, Azure, a Chief, Or, being (with the Arms of Ulster) the Achievment of the honourable Sir Robert Paston of Oxenad in the County of Norfolk Knight and Baronet, a great Patron and Promoter of Arts and Ingenuity.

Colledge of
Winchester.

The Field is Sable, three Lillies slipped, their stalks, seeds, blades and leaves, Argent. These Armes pertain to the Colledge of Winchester, founded by the renowned Archibishop, William Wickham, Bishop of Winton, who contrived those many and most curious Castles, and other buildings of King Edward the third: and besides this goodly Colledge of Winton, built another magnificent Colledge (called the New Colledge) in the University of Oxford: two such absolute Foundations, as never any King of this Land did the like. This Wickham

having finished the Castle of Windsor, caused to be inscribed on the Wall of the Round Tower, This made Wickham; which caused such as were envious of his high favour, to suggest unto the King, that he arrogated all the honour of that great Work to himself: but he pleasantly satisfied the King, saying, That he wrote not, Wickham made this; but, This made Wickham; because by his service in these Works he had gained his Sovereigns Princely favour.

Treefoils
slipped.

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Nebule, between three Treefoils slipped, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to George Thorpe of Wanswell in the County of Gloucester, Esquire, one of the honourable band of his Majesties Gentlemen Pensioners. The Treefoil is accounted the Husbandmans Almanack, because when it shutteth in the leaves, it foretelleth rain; and therefore the Fesse Nebule, representing the rainy clouds, is not unaptly joyned with it. This Leaf being grassie, some may marvel I should reckon it amongst the Coronaries:

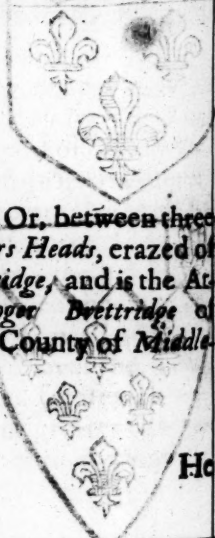
but they must know, that in ancient Roman times, amongst other sorts of Crowns, the Graminea corona, or Grassie Crown, was of very high honour to the Wearer.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, between three Treefoils, Or, which is the Coat of Sir Jo. Lewis of Ledstone in the County of York, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth, Sable, on a bend, Or, between three Cinquefoils, Argent, as many Bears Heads, crazed of the Field, by the name of Brettridge, and is the Achievement of Colonel Roger Brettridge of St. Martins in the Fields in the County of Middlesex.



He



He beareth, Or, two *Cheurons*, between three *Trefoyles*, Sable, which is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Abdy* of *Felpham* in *Essex*, Knight and Baronet, and of Sir *Robert Abdy* of *Albins* in the County of *Essex*, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth, Azure, three *Quaterfoyles*, Argent, which is the Coat of Sir *Francis Vincent*, of *Stoke Dabernon* in *Surrey*, Baronet; of which Family was also Sir *William Vincent* of *London*, Knight, Alderman of *London*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, between three *Columbines slipped*, Proper, by the name of *Hall of Coventry*. The *Columbine* is pleasing to the eye, as well in respect of the seemly (and not vulgar) shape, as in regard of the *Azurie colour* thereof; and is holden to be very medicinable for the dissolving of *Impostumations* or *Swellings* in the *Throat*.



He beareth, Gules, a *Bend*, Or, in the *sinister* Chief a *Cinquefoyle*, Ermine, this is the Coat of Sir *Erasmus de la Fontaine* of *London* Knight, whose Lady is Sister to the right honourable *Baptist, Viscount Caynden*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, in the *dexter* point a *Cinquefoyle*, Gules, and is the Coat of Sir *Andrew Ricards* of *London* Knight, Governour of the *Turkey Company* of Merchants.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fess*, Engrailed between three *Cinquefoiles*, within a *Bordure Sable*, by the name of *Foley*, and is the *Armes* belonging to that ancient Family of the *Foleys* of *Worcestershire*.

The Cinquefoil.



Resemblance thereof.

The number of the leaves answer to the *five senses* in a man, and he that can conquer his affections, and master his senses (which sensual and vicious men are wholly addicted unto) he may worthily and with honour bear the *Cinquefoil*, as the sign of his *fivefold victory* over a stronger *Enemy* then that *three-headed-monster Cerberus*.

Gilliflowers slipped.



He beareth, Argent, *three Gilliflowers slipped*, Proper, by the name of *Jorney*. These kinds of flowers for beauty, variety of colour, and pleasant redolency, may be compared with the choicest attires of the garden: yet because such daintiness and affected adornings better befit *Ladies* and *Gentlewomen*, then *Knights* and men of *valour*; whose worth must be tried in the *Field*, not under a *Rose-bed*, or in a *Garden plot*: therefore the ancient *Generous* made choice rather of such Herbs as grew in the *Fields*, as the *Cinquefoil*, *Treefoil*, &c.

Blew Bottles.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, between *three blew Bottles slipped*, Proper, by the name of *Chorley* of *Chorley*, an ancient Family in the County *Palatine* of *Lancaster*. These few examples may suffice, to shew, that all others of like kind (which I for brevity sake voluntarily pass over) are to be reduced unto this head of *Coronary Herbs*; from which we will now proceed to the *Physical*, whose chief and more frequent use consisteth in asswaging or curing of *maladies* and *diseases*: and of these, some are *Aromatical*,

which for the most part, in respect of their familiar & pleasing nature, do serve for the corroborating and comforting of the inward parts of mans body, & for that purpose are oft used in meats; of which sort, are *Saffron*, *Ginger*, and such like: other are meerly *Medicinal*, and such as a man (were it not for necessity) would wish rather to wear in his *Escorcheon* then in his belly.

Body. Examples of which kinds I will willingly passe over, onely as it were pointing out with the finger, unto what head they must be reduced, if any such be borne in *Armes*. Of the *Plants, Trees, Fruits* and *Herbs* before mentioned, some are *forrein*, and some *Domesticall*, some grow in *Mountains*, some in *Marish* and *Fenny grounds*, some by the *Rivers*, some by the *coasts*. Concerning their *causes*, *natures* and *effects*, *Philosophers, Physicians* and *Herbalists* do seriously dispute; and doubtlesse they are the admirable work of the most *Omnipotent God*, who hath sent as many kinds of *Medicines*, as of *Maladies*, that as by the one we may see our own wretchednesse, so by the other, we might magnifie his goodnesse towards man, on whom he hath bestowed, *Fruit for Meat, and Leaves for Medicine*.

Of Plants,
Trees, &c.

SECT. III. CHAP. XI.

HAVING hitherto handled that part of our distribution which comprehendeth things *Vegetable*; proceed we now to the other, concerning things *sensitive*, which are all sorts of *Animals* or *Creatures* indued with *senses*. The *senses*, as likewise the *sensitive soul*, are things in themselves not visible, and therefore estranged from the *Heralds* uses: but because they reside in *Bodies* of differing parts and qualities from any other before mentioned; therefore in handling of these *sensitive Creatures*, I hold it requisite to begin with their *parts* (for of them the whole is tailed) and these are either the parts *contained*, or *containing*, or *sustaining*.

Things Sensitive.

But sithence we are now to speak of things *Sensitive* (and amongst them) first of *Terrestrial Animals* and their parts; it shall not be impertinent to produce some few causes amongst many, why these *Terrestrial Animals* and *Man* were created in one day, *viz.* the *sixth day*.

First, because God had appointed the *Earth* to be the joynt habitation of *Man* and *Beast* together. *Secondly*, in respect of the near resemblance both of bodily parts and naturall properties that these *Terrestrials* have of *Man*, in respect either of *Fowles* or of *Fishes*. Lastly, for that very many of them were to serve for mans ease and necessary use: as *Oxen* to till the ground, *Horses* for his ease in travell, *Dogs* to be watchfull keepers of his House, and others for other his necessary and domesticall uses.

There is no *Animal* but hath at the least these parts, *viz.* *Head*, wherewithall to receive food, and wherein their senses have their residence; a *Belly*, to receive and concoct his meat; *intrals*, whereby to eject the superfluities or excrements of aliment; *members* also, serving for the use, and exercise of the *Senses*, and others ordained for motion from place to place; for without these members he cannot receive food or nutriment, neither feel, nor move: Therefore there is neither labouring beast, or beast of savage kind, domesticall reptiles, or other, that can be with these bodily parts.

By the name of *Soul*, and *Life*, wherewith all sorts of *Animals* are endued from God; *Moses* teacheth us, that there is no living Creature to be found that hath not either true and *natural blood*, or at the least some kind of hot humour that is to it instead of blood, *Anima enim cuiusque Animalis in sanguine est*, as *Moses* teacheth, *Leviticus 17.* and in sundry other

Natural blood
or supplement-
all Humour.

other places. And in the common received opinion of all men, *In humido & calido consistit vita.*

That which is spoken of divers kindes of *Insecta*, that there is no *blond* to be found in them, it is to be understood to be meant of true perfect and naturall *blond*, but of necessitie they must have in stead thereof some kind of humour in them, that hath the qualitie of *blond*, viz. that is both hot and moist, as aforesaid, else can they not live.

Concerning *Animals* in generall, it is not to be doubted but that all sorts of them, as well those of *savage* and ravenous kind, as those of *domesticall* and labouring kind, as also venemous *Serpents*, of themselves and of their owne nature, were themselves good, and might be good to others, and profitable for mans use; forasmuch as it is said, *Et vidit Elobim quod bonum*: But in that they are now become noisome, and painefull to man, that is *per Accidens*; for this is occasioned by the *sinne* and transgression of *Man*, whereby all things became accursed for his sake.

The utilitie or benefit that commeth to Man by these *Terrestriall Animals* is twofold; the one, pertaining to the *body*, the other, to the *soule*. The corporall benefit that commeth to man by them, who knoweth not? For daily experience sheweth us how beneficiall the use of Horses, Oxen, Kine, Calves, Sheep, and other sorts of Beast and Cattel of all sorts, are for the service of Man: whereof some serve us for food, some for rayment, some for carriage, some for tillage, and other for divers other uses. Of this use of them *Moses* saith, *That God hath subjected all things to man; Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus ejus*, &c. And made him Ruler over the Fishes of the Sea, the Fowls of the ayre, and the Beasts of the Land: whereby he giveth us to understand, that all sorts of *Animals* were created for the divers uses of man, and each one of them ordained to a severall end. But their spirituall use is far more noble and excellent, by how much the soule surpasseth the body in dignity and worthiness.

And their use consisteth not alone in this, that by the consideration of them we are led to the knowledg of God, and of his wisdom, power and goodnesse (for this use hath all things else that are created) as appeareth *Rom. 1.* and elsewhere: But also that in these *Animals* God hath proposed to us such notable examples of imitation, in respect of vices to be eschewed; that the sacred Scriptures excepted, there is no morall precepts can better instruct us than these *Animals* do, which are daily in our view, and of which we have daily use: amongst these we may produce some examples of Fishes and Fowles, but many more may we gather from *Terrestriall Animals*. And to the end we should shunne the ignorance of things, such especially as are *celestiall*, *David*, the kingly Prophet, propheth to us for examples, the Horse and Mule saying, *Non eritis sicut Equum & Asinum in quibus non est intellectus*.

Like as naturall *Philosophy* consisteth in other things, so doth it chiefly in the knowledg of *Animals*, viz. in the understanding of their wisdom, natures and properties, which knowledg hath beene approved by God himselfe from the beginning, and not onely approved but also ordained, and given to *Adam*; for *Moses* saith, God brought these *Animals* unto *Adam* to the end that he should advisedly view and consider them. To the end that *Adam* should give them names answerable to their shapes, natures, proportion, and qualities. And that the imposition of these names should not be casually or at adventure (for God abhorreth all disorder and confusion

confusion) but deliberately and according to reason: So as every thing might be aptly distinguished from other, by their particular names, and according to their severall natures and dispositions: And that for our benefit; That we hearing their names, and understanding their significations may be led to the understanding of their naturall properties, for which *Etymologie*, or true interpretation and derivation of words is very behovefull and of great use.

The Parts contained are *Humours* and *Spirits*, whereof onely the first is used in *Coat-armours*, wherein are represented sometimes *Drops* of *blond*, and sometimes *Tears*, which both are naturally *Humours* contained, though in *Armory* they are supposed no longer to be contained, but shed forth. The Bearing of this *Humour*, *Blond*, is understood to be evermore borne *Drop-meale* (as I may so term it) or by *Drops*. Which manner of bearing is in *Blazon* termed *Gutte*, of the Latine word *Gutta*, which signifieth a *Drop* of any thing that is either by *Nature* liquid, or *liquefied* by *Art*. These *Drops* do receive a different manner of *Blazon* according unto their different colour, or diversity of the substance, whereof they do consist; as by example shall appear.

Humors.

Bloud.



He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Sang*. by the name of *Lemming*. These *Drops* are seldome borne of themselves alone, but rather upon or with some other kind of *Charge*, either ordinary or extraordinary, or else dividedly, by means of the interposition of some of the lines of *Partition* hereafter to be handled. These are termed *Gutta de Sang*. *Quia ex guttis sanguinis constant*; Because they signifie *Drops* of *Blond*, wherein the life consisteth. And if the blood of those who boast of their *Generous* blood should once

Drops of bloud.

drop forth of their veins, no difference should appear betwixt it and the meanest mans blood; unless perhaps it be in this, that usually it is more corrupt and vitiated, whereas in the poorer sort it is more healthfull and pure. Which should teach such great ones not to prize their blood at too high a rate. But rather to excell others in *vertues*, since they cannot surpasse in that *humor*, which is alike in all: and if they look in the first originals of both sorts, they shall find that *Adam* was the first *Ancestor* of the *Poore*, as well as of the *Mighty*, and so the one of them as anciently descended as the other.



He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Sang*, a *Crosse*, Gules, by the name of *Fitz*. of *Fitzford* in the County of *Devon*. This is the most principall and predominant humor whereby the life of all *Animals*, is nourished and continued, and whose defect bringeth present death. For the life of all flesh is his blood, it is joyned with his life: Therefore I said unto the Children of *Israel*, *Ye shall eat the blood of no flesh, for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof, whosoever eateth shall be cut off*.

Gutte de Sang.

He

Gutte de
Larmes.

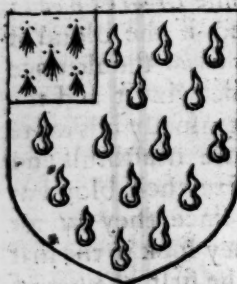
He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Larmes*, or *de Larmettes*, a *Chevron voided*, Sable, by the name of *St. Maure*. This is that other humor before mentioned; and this bearing is called *Gutte de Larmes*, *Quia ex Lacrymatum guttis constant*, because they represent Drops of Teares falling, these *Gutte*, are alwayes understood to be of colour blew.

In blazoning of Coat-armours charged with drops, you must evermore consider the substance whereof they are, and to give them a denomination accordingly; so

shall you not need to name their colour at all, forasmuch as by their substance their colours are easily conceived, whereof I will give you some few examples in these *Escocheons* next following; which albeit they may seem to be unduly bestowed with these, yet in respect of their uniforme manner of bearing, to wit, by drops (as the former) I have chosen rather to sort them together with these; than to bestow them confusedly under severall heads.

A Turnip,
proper.

He beareth, Sable, a *Turnip*, Proper, a *chiefe*, Or, *Gutte de Larmes*. This is a wholesome root, and yeeldeth great reliefe to the poore, and prospereth best in an hot sandy ground, and may signifie a person of good dispositon, whose vertuous demeanour flourisheth most prosperously even in that soile where the scorching heat of Envy most aboundeth. This differeth much in nature from that whereof it is said, *And that there should not be among you any roots that bringeth forth Gall and wormewood.*



Gutte de Eau.

He beareth, Sable, *Gutte de Eau*, a *Canton*, Ermyne, by the name of *Dannet*. This word *Eau* is a French word, and signifieth the same that *Aqua* doth in Latine: which is as much to say, He beareth drops of water: if he should blazon it in English, the proper colour thereof is Argent. This had been a worthy *Escoccheon* for a Souldier of that *Christian Legion* called *Fulminatrix*, at whose prayers in a great drouth, God poured downe raine in the sight of the Heavens, as *Eusebius* testifieth; and yet they were no *Fresh-water* Souldiers, but were as ready to have embrued their *Escocheons* with

drops of blond, as to have thus sprinkled them with drops of Raine.



Gutte de Poix.

He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Poix*, a *Chief Nebule*, Gules, by the name of *Roydenhall*. This word *Poix* is a French word, and is the same that we call *Pitch* in English. Yet among our English Blazoners these colours and drops are termed *Gutte de Sable*. This Coate serveth aptly to give warrantize of the bearing of *chiefs*, consisting of some of the *bunched loins* before mentioned in the first Section. There are *Ordinaries* framed of sundry other former sorts of *lines*, before expressed in the first Section, which I leave to the

stricter observation of the curious searchers of those things.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse* engrailed, Sable, charged with *Gutte de Or*, by the name of *Melkysfield*. These drops may be understood to be drops, either *fusible* or *molten*, as *Gold*, either molten in fire, or otherwise liquefied, whereby it may be distilled dropmeale.

Gutte de Or.

Note.

Note, that if such kind of *Drops* be *Or*, then shall they be taken as representations of *fusible* or *liquid gold*: if they be *Vert*, then shall they be taken to be drops of *oyle Olive*, as hereafter shall appeare, when I shall speake of *Coate-Armours*, whose *fields* have no *timere* predominating. But to returne to the *humour* of *bloud* (from which we have upon occasion hitherto digressed) it is infallible that there is no *Animal* or *living creature* but hath in it, either *bloud* or some other kind of hot humor in quality like thereunto, as I have said before.

Bloud whar.

These *humors* before mentioned, in respect of their most and fluent nature, doe stand in need of some other thing to containe them: and such containing parts, are either the *outmost* includer which is the *skiane* (of which we have already spoken in the first *Section*, where we treated of *Furres*) or the whole body it selfe, with the severall members and parts thereof; all which because they need their supporters, those we will first speake of, and and so descend unto the whole bearings and parts.

Humors divided.

But I will first shew you an example of the bearing of dead mens skulls, and then proceed to the supporting parts.

Covering.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Cheron*, Gules, three dead mens skulls of the first, by the name of *Bolser*: this kind of bearing may serve to put both the proper owner of this *Coate-Armour*, and also the serious *sp.ators* of the the same in mind of the mortality of their bodies and last end.

Support.

Bones.

Parts of support whereof we have use in *Armes*, are those solid substances which sustain the body, viz. the *Bones*, whereby the body is not onely underpropped, but also carryed from place to place, by help of their *ligatures* and *Sinewes*. Of the use of these in *Coat-armour*, you shall have examples in these *Escocheons* next following.



He beareth, Sable, *Shin-bone* in *Pale*, surmounted of another in *Crosse*, Argent, by the name of *Baynes*. I do give this form of *blazon* hereunto, because the first lyeth neerer to the *Field* than the other doth; for they cannot be properly said to be a *Crosse* of bones, because they be not incorporated one with another, but are dividedly severed by interposing the *purflings*.

A Shin-bone surmounted of another.

Two thinne
bones Saltire-
ways.



He beareth, Sable, two *Shinne bones Saltire wayes*, the *Simister* surmounted of the *dexter*, by the name of *Newton of Derbyshire*. To this *Coat-Armour* I give the *blazon* in the former, for the reason before delivered. Concerning bones, *Ieser Syrach* recording the fame and vertues of *Iofna, Caleb* and *Sammuel*, saith: *Let their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remain in them that are most famous of their children, Eccles. 46. 12.* And though they seeme like the withered bones in *Ezechiels* vision, yet shall they revive againe by vertue and power of him who died on the Crosse and of whom it was said, *Not a bone of him shall be broken.* Thus in briefe you see the use of these parts of support.

SECT. III. CHAP. XII.

Definition of
Animals.

IN following the tract which our *Method* first chalked out unto us, we are at length come to such *Blazons* as doe present to the eyes those *sensitive* things which we called the *Containing*, because they are the mansion, in which not onely the *bloud* and *spirits*, but also the *bones* (which we named the parts *sustaining*) are inclosed. These are *Animals* or living creatures, with their parts and members. An *Animal* is any substance consisting both of a *Body* fitted for diverse functions, and of a *Soul* giving *Life, Sense, and Motion*.

Animals (saith *Zanchius*) especially such as do produce a living creature, have a more near resemblance of Man, both as touching the parts of their *Bodies*, as also concerning the faculties of their mind, and subtilty, and quickness of wit: for their bodies also do consist (like as ours do) of flesh, sinews, Arteries, bones, gristles and skin, &c. In like sort they have head, neck, breasts, back, a chine or back-bone, thighs, legs and feet: As also heart, lights, liver, spleen, guts, and other inward parts as we have; furthermore they do participate with us in our Actions, as to eat, drink, sleep, watch and move: Albeit in many other things they are much unlike us.

In the handling of *Animals*, it might be a scruple, whether the bearing of such creatures *whole* should have precedence in their bearing before their parts, and also in what rank and order the severall kinds of creatures are to be *marshalled* by us, that thereby the dignity of their bearing may be best conceived; because the dignity of those things that are borne in *Coat-armour*, being truly known, and duly considered, doth not a little illustrate the worthinesse of the *Dealers*, in the displaying of their *Ensignes*. For taking away these scruples, I hold it requisite before I proceed to give *Examples*, first to set down certain Notes by way of introduction to the which followeth, shewing how the dignity of these *Animals*, as creatures to be handled, is to be accounted of, either in a *relative* respect of things of *distinct Natures* compared one to another, or in a *comparative* reference of *Animals* of the same kind each to other.

Dignity of
Animals how
understood.

This *dignity* cannot be better understood, than by taking a considerate view of that *Order*, which the *Author* of all *Order*, and the most wise and powerfull *Disposer* of all things, did observe, not onely in the creation of

of the *Celestial*, but also of the *elementary* parts of the *World*, with their severall *Ornaments*; wherein be observed a continuall progression from things of *lesse perfection*, to things *more perfect*. For was there not a *Chaps*, without form and void, before it came to that admirable beauty whereof it is said, *Loe, it was very good*? In the *Celestial*, the *Sun* (the glory thereof) was made after the *Firmament*, and the *Night* was before the *Day*. In the *inferiour* bodies, the *vegetables*, as *Trees*, were made before *sensitive* and living creatures: and amongst these, the *Fishes* (which have neither *breath* nor *voice*, and therefore *imperfecter*) were before the *Fowles*; and both of them before *terrestrial* creatures; and all of all sorts before *Man*, made after *Gods Image*, for whose service all other things were made, as he was made for *Gods Service*. Moreover, in the creation of *Man*, the *Body* was before the *Soul*, which yet is a thing incomparably of more perfection.

Order of God
in Nature.

By this rude draught of *God* and *Natures* admirable *Method*; you may conceive the *natural dignity* of those creatures, as often as they shall occur in *Armore*. But as *Art* hath not alwayes the same *end* which *Nature* hath (because the one intendeth the *being*, the other the *knowing* of things) so is not the *Method* of both alwayes alike in attaining their *ends*: for *Natures* proceesse is *à simplicibus ad composita*, from the *single parts* to the *whole*, whereas *Art* descendeth from the *compounds* to the *simples*: in imitation whereof, we shall in this our progresse, follow this course; that is first every whole bearing of any *Animal* shall preceede, and then such *parts* and *members* thereof as usually are borne; for so every one that first hath seen the *whole*, will discern the *parts* the better, whereas he that seeth a *part* (having never seen the *whole*) knoweth not whereof it is a *part*. And in *Coat-armour* the *whole bearing* of *Animals* is most worthy, yet is not the *bearing* of *parts* to be disliked, but if we consider both the one and the other respectively, then doth the *whole bearing* far surmount the *parts* in honour and dignity.

Divers ends of
Art and Na-
ture.

Whole bearing
needfull to be
first known.

Whole bearing
better than the
parts of Ani-
mals.

Neither must we here precisely esteem the worth of every bearing by this order of Nature, because *Art* doth sometimes stamp a peculiar note of dignity, for some particular respect, as for some especiall use, quality, or action in the things. And this Dignity or Nobility may have a twofold relation; the one, betwixt *Animals* of divers kinds, as a *Lyon* and a *Spaniel*, a *Woolfe* and a *Lambe*; the other, betwixt things of one kind, as whelps of one litter, whereof yet one may be nobler than the other; as the one will run to the *Chafe*, the other to the *Pottage Pot*. And forasmuch as the living things before mentioned, as well vegetable as sensitive, have their peculiar vertues worthy imitation, as also their particular vices to be chewed, and that it is a chief glory to *Gentlemen* of *Coat-Armour*, to have their vertues displayed under the types and forms of such things as they bear, it is to be wished that each one of them would considerately examine the commendable properties of such significant tokens as they do bear, and do his best to manifest to the world that he hath the like in himself: for it is rather a dishonour than a praise for a man to bear a *Lyon* on his *Shield*, if he bear a *Sheep* in his *Heart*, or a *Goose* in his *Brain*: being therein like those *Ships* which bear the names of *Dreadnought*, *Victory*, and the like, though sometimes it speed with them contrary to their *Titles*. A true generous mind will endeavour that for his selfe-vertues he may be esteemed, and not insist onely upon the same and merits of his *Progenitors*, the praise whereof is due to them, and not to him.

Twofold dig-
nity.

*Nam genus & proceritas & quæ non fecimus ipsi,
Sic non habetur repa.* — *Virid. lib. 13. Verse 240.*
Great strength and blood, and therefore high worth,
Call them not to blame, but what thy self bringst forth.

Rule. 1.

And now we will proceed to some particular precepts, concerning things
represented borne in Coat-armour. Wherein first observe, that all sorts of
beasts borne in *Armes*, or *Ensignes*, must in *Blazoning* be interpreted in the
best sense, that is according to their most *Generous* and noble *Qualities* and
to the greatest honour of their *Beasts*. For example; the Fox is full of
wit, and withall given wholly to *itching* for his prey: When this be the
Charge of an *Escocheon*; we must conceive the quality represented, to be his
wit and cunning, but not his *itching* and *snatching*, and so of all other. All
Beasts of Savage and fierce nature, must be painted & set forth in their most
valiant and fierce action; as a *Lion* will do both on fight, his *mouth* wide open,
his *clawes* extended (as if he were prepared to rent and rend) for with
his *teeth* and *clawes* he doth exercise his fierceness: In this form he is said
to possesse his *Vigor* and *Courage*; and being thus formed he is said to be
Barbant. Action doth the Prophet *David* approve to be proper to a *Lion*,
Psal. 20. Where describing the cruelty of the wicked towards him, he saith,
They raged upon me as if their mouth be as it were a Rumbling and Rouring Lion. A
Leopard or *Wilde* best be portraied going (as it were) *peissant*, step by
step; which forme of action (saith *Chassant*) is their naturall dispo-
sition and is termed *Peissant*: All sorts of placable or *Gentle* nature, must
be set forth according to the most noble and kindly action of every of them
as a *Horse* *neering* or *rearing*, a *Griffin* *rearing*, a *Dart* *rearing*, a *Wolf*
going with a smooth and easie pace, &c.

Time placing
of Animals.

And concerning the true placing of animals of whatsoever kinds in
armour according to order, art and the propriety of their nature: The use of
the thing whereupon they are to be placed or depicted, must be first con-
sidered of; and so must they be placed accordingly; whether they be
borne *peissant*, or *rearing*, or in what manner.

In Banners.

As if they be to be placed in *Banners* they must be so placed as that it be
agreeable to the naturall quality of the thing that is borne; as if a *Barbant*
be borne in a *Banner* it is borne *peissant*; therefore it is proper for a *Barbant*
to be carried upon a staffe, according to the use thereof the staffe doth
proceed and the *Barbant* doth follow: Therefore ought the face to look
towards the staffe, that is, directly forwards: So is it likewise in every o-
ther thing which is borne and which is used upon a staffe; in each the fore-
part of the thing borne shall be placed towards the staffe; other wise it
would seem *retrograde* or going backwards; which were monstrous to
behold.

Head onely
borne how to
be placed.

If a *Barbant* be borne in the head of some *Animal* (then most commonly)
the face must be borne *peissant* and not *rearing*, but is borne *peissant*
chiefly being half faced; whether it be the head of a *Barbant*, *Wolf*, &c.

As touching the orderly placing of the face of *Animals*, this is a general
Rule, that the right face must be placed on the right side of the staffe, and
the left face on the left side of the staffe. And which it is the most com-
monly used, and therefore the most desirable, is to set them
four in their naturall disposition, for *Barbant* *peissant*, *Wolf* *peissant*, *Griffin*
going, and *Dart* *rearing*, which is the best disposition of every creature, which is agreeable to nature.

But here you must observe, that in a Banner, that which is made for the one side, will seem to be the left foot on the contrary side, but that changeth by accident. And therefore the side next to him that beareth the Banner must be chiefly respected, that the same be formed right in regard of him; like as it is in writing, that side next to the writer is according to him, whereas if we turn the paper, all falleth out after a preposterous fashion. Therefore we must chiefly respect the side next to the Bearer, let the rest fall out as it shall.

Armes are sometimes depicted or embroidered upon the *Coat-armour* of men, and chiefly upon the uppermost vestment of *Military* persons: Especially *Emperours*, *Kings*, and their *Generals*; and other *Commanders* in *Military* services, used to cast over their *Armes* a kind of short habile, as a *Jacke*, *Standish*, or such like, whereupon their *Armes* were richly beautified and curiously wrought. To the end, that in time of service, their *Souldiers* who could not be directed by the eye (by reason of the far distance that was oftentimes upon occasion between them and their *Commanders*) they might by their eye be instructed according to the necessity of the present service, and might by ocular observation of their *Commander* (being so eminently clad) know and discern their fit times and opportunities of marching, making a stand, assailing, retiring, and other *Military* duties; whereupon this kind of short garment was called a *Coat-armour*; because it was worn aloft upon their *Armes*. And it was called *Panoplia*; which is the same word that we use to signify the vestment which *Heracles* wore. Such was the *Coat-armour* of *Alexander* that he left in *Egypt*, in the Country of *Pessus*, whereof mention is made, where it is said, Now when *King Antiochus* travelled through the high Countries, he heard that *Egypt* in the Country of *Pessus* was a place greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold. And that there was in it a very rich Temple, wherein were coverings of Gold, *Coat-armours*, and harness, which *Alexander*, *King of Macedonia* the son of *Philip* that dyed first in *Greece*, had sent thither.

For proof that *Emperours* used to wear *Coat-armours*, it may be to good purpose to produce the verball testimony of *Suetonius*, speaking in these words, *Foris eodem Crispum non purpure, ut Commodus Imperator non erat, pallamento ad Milites processit, sed pallio nigro.*

And further the same Author saith, *Pallamentum vero fuisse Imperatorum phanum sive transibulo in Casare, qui Alexandria circa oppugnationem pontis, eruptione hostium in ita compar, ut in capite, pluribus eodem tractibus cum desinisset in mare, nando per ducentos passus evasit ad proximum inuenti flava seorsu, ne Libellum, quod tenebat, mediterent, pallamentum morantibus trahenti se spolio potuerunt hostes.*

Of all creatures apt to generation and corruption *Animals* are most worthy. All Beasts have a faculty, and greedy desire for the supply of their wants, inasmuch as for the attaining thereof, they do rove, blinde, stray, and try out exceedingly.

AN *Order* of Savage and harmful kind, are naturally armed with some thing wherewith they may hurt a man for which they are reckoned dangerous to be slained. As the *Boare* with *Tuske*, the *Lion* with *Talons*, the *Snake* with *thorne*, the *Scorpion* with *Poison*, &c.

Notwithstanding that the *Beast* of things properly (whether *Vegetable* or *Animal*) is specially commended, yet must not such peculiar commendation be extended to derogate from the dignity of other *Beastings*, as if they were of no esteem, in regard they be not borne properly: for there are

Natural and
Accidental
bearing.

Macca. 16. 2

Coat-armour
of Alexander

Coat-armour
of Emperours

Notes small

A chief respect.

Note.

Rule. 2.
Generall observation.

Priority to be observed.

The Authors prefixed order.

as good and honourable intendments in these as in them, *data paritate gestantium*, if they be as ancient as the former; and their Bearers of equal estate and dignitie; which is not the least respect that must be holden in the esteem of Coat-Armour, *Quia Arma nobilitatem sumunt à persona gestantis*: Armes are honoured by the Bearers. And sometimes the variation from the property may be of purpose to prevent some other quality, which may be no lesse honourable than the proper. Besides, it is one thing to beare a living creature in colour or in action diverse from Nature; and another, to beare him repugnant or contrarie to Nature; for the former may be borne commendably, but this latter sort of Bearing is holden disgracefull, or rather is condemned for false Armes, and therefore not worthy of Bearing. In the Blazoning of things borne in their naturall Colour, whether the same be celestiall, except the Sunne, Moone and Stars, or sublunar, it sufficeth to say, He beareth this Comet, Meteor, Beast, Birde, Fish, Fowle, Plant, Tree, Herbe, Flower. &c. Proper, without naming of any Colour, for by proper, is evermore understood his naturall colour, and for the Sun and Stars when they be of the colour of the Metall, Or, which is their naturall colour, it sufficeth to say a Sun, or Star, without adding the word proper, or Or. And so it is of the Moone, when she is Argent, which in Heraldrie is holden her proper colour.

As touching the Dignity of things borne in Coat-armour, I have already shewed how the same is to be reckoned in the Order of Nature, but if it be considered according to vulgar estimation, then we must hold this for an observation that seldome faileth, that sith every particular Empire, Kingdome and Nation have their distinct Ensigns of their Sovereign jurisdiction, look what Beast, Bird, Fish, Fowle, Serpent, &c. he that swayeth the Sovereignty doth bear for his Royall Ensign in each particular Nation, the same is accounted there to be of greatest dignity. So is the Bearing of the Lyon chiefly esteemed with us in England, because he is borne by his Majesty, for the Royall Ensign of his Highness Imperiall Sovereignty over us: So is the Bearing of the Eagle esteemed amongst the Germans: and in like sort the *Flowers de lis*, amongst the French-men. Four-footed Beasts, whether they be borne Proper, or Discoloured (that is to say, varying from their Naturall colour) are to be esteemed more worthy of Bearing in Coat-armour than either Fishes or Fowles are, in regard they do contain in them more worthy and commendable Significations of Nobility. Amongst things Sensitive, the Males are of more worthy bearing than the Females. Some men perhaps will tax me of inconsideration, in not treading the usuall steps of Armorists in the handling of these sensible creatures, for that I do not prefer the Lyon (in respect of his regall Sovereignty) before all other terrestrials. For clearing of my self in this point, I must plead, that the project of my prescript method hath eyed me to another forme, and doth enforce me to prefer other Beasts in place, before those which otherwise are preferred in dignity. And albeit I cannot say there was any priority of time in the Creation of Beasts, because God spake the word and it was done, he commanded and they were created; nevertheless in regard of discipline, there is a priority to be observed; wherein those things that do promise us a more easie access to the distinct knowledge and understanding of the succeeding documents, ought to have the precedence.

The order that I prefix to my self in treating of these Beasts, shall concur

cur with the Table of this present Section, as first to set down Animals of all sorts living upon the Earth: Secondly, such as live above the Earth, as Fowls: Thirdly, Watery Creatures: and lastly, Man. And because of the first sort, some are Gressible, having feet, and some creeping or gliding, as Serpents. We will begin with the Gressible; and first with such beasts as have their feet solid, or undivided, or (as I may term them) Inarticulate; that is to say, without toes; then will I proceed to such as have their feet cleft in two; and lastly, to Beasts that have their feet divided into many.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIII.

HAVING delivered divers Rules and Observations concerning living things, and their parts in genere; I will now annex such examples as may demonstrate these several sorts of bearing, forasmuch as demonstrations give life and light to ambiguous and doubtful Precepts, as Aristotle Ethic. 7. noteth, saying, *Demonstrationes sunt perfectiores & nobiliores, quando inducuntur post orationes dubitabiles: Demonstrations are ever best, after doubtful passages.* Of these briefly, as in the next *E/ccocheon*. The invention of *Armes*, wherein Beasts, or their parts are born, are borrowed (saith Sir John Ferne) from the *Hunnes, Hungarins, Seythans, and Saxons*, cruel and most fierce Nations, who therefore delighted in the bearing of Beasts of like nature in their *Armes*, as *Lyons, Bears, Wolves, Hyenes*, and such like; which fashion likewise came into these our Countries, when those barbarous people over-ran with conquest the West part of *Europe*. Now to the end that the Rules and Observations formerly set down, may receive both life and warrant by Presidents, I will now exemplifie them in their order. And first, of whole-footed Beasts with their Members.

Use of demonstrations.

Bearing of beasts, of whom borrowed.



He beareth, Gules, an Elephant passant, Argent, Tusked, Or, by the name of *Elphinston*. Concerning these *Armes* that are formed of Beasts, it is to be observed, that generally those are reputed more noble which do consist of whole Beasts, then are those that are formed of their parts: yet sometime the parts may be given for some such special services as may be no less honourable then the whole bearing. The Elephant is a Beast of great Strength, but greater Wit, and greatest Ambition; insomuch that some

Pride of the Elephant.

have written of them, that, if you praise them, they will kill themselves with labour; and if you commend another above them, they will break their hearts with emulation. The Beast is so proud of his strength, that he never bows himself to any (neither indeed can he); and when he is once down (as it usually is with proud Great ones) he cannot rise up again. It was the manner of such as used the force of Elephants, in set Battels, to provoke them to fight, by laying before them things of Scarlet, or Crimson colour, to make them more furious, as we may see, 1 Mac. 6. 34.

Elephants how provoked to fight.

And, to provoke the Elephants for to fight, they showed them the blood of Grapes and Mulberries. Furthermore, they were placed in the strength and heart of the battel, as in the same Chapter appeareth, where it is said, *And they set the beasts according to their ranges, so that by every Elephant there stood a thousand*

1 Mac. 6. 34.

The incomparable strength of the Elephant.

thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and helmets of brass upon their heads; and unto every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best, ver. 35. Which were ready at all times wheresoever the beast was: and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, and departed not from him, ver. 36. The hugeness and incomparable strength of this beast, may be conceived by this, that he bare thirty two fighting men in strong Towers of wood fastened upon his back. As we may see expressly set down in the same Chapter in these words: And upon them were strong Towers of wood that covered every beast, which were fastened thereon with instruments: and upon every one were thirty two men, that fought in them, and the Indian that ruled him, ver. 37.

Three Elephants heads.



He beareth, Parted per Pale, Sable, and Argent, three Elephants heads counter-changes, by the name of *Saunders*, a Family of good Eminence in *Northamptonshire*, *Buckingham*, *London*, &c.



He beareth, Or, a Fesse, Gules, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Sable; and is born by the name of *Fontaine*, and is the Coat-Armour of *John Fontaine Esquire*, Serjeant at Law.



He beareth, Sable, on a Fesse, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Argent, as many Mules of the first, by the name of *Pratte*. When any part is thus born with ligges, like pieces of the flesh, or skin, depending, it is termed *erasing*, of the Latine word *erado*, to scrape, or rent off, or of the French, *Arracher*, of the same signification. This being the first place of such bearing, I thought good here to observe, that this *Erasing* and *Couping* are the two common accidents of parts born. *Couping* is when a part is cut off smooth, as in this next example.

A Proboscide of an Elephant.



The Field is, Purpure, the Proboscide, Trunk, or Snout of an Elephant, in Pale, Couped, Flexed and Reflexed, after the form of a Roman S, Or. *Bara*, Pag. 147. setteth down this for the Coat of *Cynus King* of *Scythia*, where also he noteth, that *Idomenus King* of *Thessaly*, the son of *Deucalion*, did bear, Gules, a Proboscide of an Elephant after this manner, Argent. The Elephant hath great strength in this part, and useth it for his Hand, and all other uses of agility, wherein Nature hath recompensed the unaptness of

of his legs, which other beasts do use to such services. The *Roman Historians* do relate of an *Elephant* of a huge greatnesse carryed in a shew about *Rome*, which (as it passed by) a little boy pryed in his *Proboscis*, therewith being enraged he cast up the child a great height, but received him again on his *Side*, and laid him down gently without any hurt, as if the beast had considered, that for a *childish* fault, a *chastish* fright were revenge enough.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Fesse*, between three *Horses passant*, *Argent*, by the name of *Stamp*. A horse erected bould upright, may be termed *enraged*, but his noblest action is expressed in a *Saliant* form. This of all beasts for mans uses, is a most noble and behovefull, either in *Peace* or *War*. And sith his service and courage in the *Field* is so eminent, it may be marvelled why the *Lion* should be esteemed a more honourable bearing. But the reason is, because the *Horses* service and strength is principally by help of his *Rider*, whereas the *Lion* is his own: and if the *Horse* be not mounted, he fights *averse*, turning his *becks* to his adversary, but the *Lion* encounters *affront*, which is more manly. It is observed of the *Horse* (as also of other *whole-footed* beasts) that their *Legs* are at the first as long as ever they will be: and therefore young *Foals* scratch their *Ears* with their hinder *foot*, which after they cannot do, because their *Legs* do grow onely in bignesse, but not in length, *Plin. lib. 11. cap. 48.*

A Fesse between three Horses.

The *Horse* is a beast naturally stubborn, fierce, haughty, proud and insolent, and of all beasts there is none that vaunteth more after victory obtained, or dejected if he be vanquished, none more prone in *battell* or desirous of *revenge*.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Horse head couped*, *Argent*, by the name of *Marshe*. The neighing of the *Horse* is a token of his great courage, as appeareth, *Job 49. Hast thou given the Horse strength, or covered his neck with weighing? When his fiercenesse* also he singularly describeth thus: *He swalloweth the ground for fierceness and rage, and he believeth not that it is the noise of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets Ha, Ha; He smelleth the battell a far off, and the noise of the Captains and shoutings.*

A Horse head couped.



He beareth, *Ermyne*, on a *Canton*, *Sable*, a *Horse head couped*, *Argent*, with a *Bit* and *Rains*, *Gules*, by the name of *Brixton*. The undaunted courage of the horse, *Job* in the fore-cited Chapter doth portray most lively, saying: *Hast thou made him afraid as the Grasshopper? His strong neighing is fearfull. He diggeth the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength, and goeth forth to meet the Harnessed man. He moweth as fear and is not afraid, and turneth not back from the sword. Though the quiver battle against him, the glittering Spear and the Shield. To govern him, no lesse needfull is the Bit and Rains sometimes to hold him in, than is the spur to put him forward: and therefore David likens an unruly man, to a horse, which thou must keep in with bit and bridle, lest he fall upon thee.*

A Horse head couped on a Canton, Ermine. Job 39.

Three Asles
passant.An Ass head
erafed.A Mule pas-
sant.

A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. III.

He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, betwene three *Asses* *Passant*, Sable, by the name of *Askew*. The *Asses* are the lively *Emblems* of *patience*, whom therefore our blessed Saviour (being *Patience* and *humility* it selfe) honored with his owne riding: which have made some to fancy ever since that time, that the *blacks line* on the ridge of all *Asses* backs, thwarted with the like over both the *shoulders*, is stampd on them as the *Marke* of his *Crosse* whereon he was to shew his *patience* by suffering for us.

He beareth, Argent, an *Ass head Erafed*, Sable, by the name *Hocknell* of *cheshire*. In the second of the *Kings* we read that *Benhadad* King of *Arum*, did beset the Citie of *Samaris* with his Host, and laid to straight siege thereunto, as that an *Asses head* (which as it seemeth was reckoned amongst things of least esteeme) was valued at fourescore pieces of Silver. Which perhaps gave occasion to the old Proverbe: *Assini caput melius Nitro*: Wash not an *Asses head* with *Niter*; which is a matter white like salt and full of holes as a *Sponge*: whereby we are admonished not to bestow our time, charge, and travell in matters of small moment: and not (as we say in our *English proverbe*) make more adoe about the *broth* than the *meat* is worth.

He beareth, Gules, a *Mule passant*, Argent, by the name of *Mule*. The generation of *Mules* seemeth to be the invention of *Anah* the sonne of *Zibron*. For it is said, *Genesis* 36. This was *Anah* that found *Mules* in the wilderness, as he fed his Father *Zibeons Asses*. Who not contented with those kinds of beasts which God had created, found out the monstrous generation of *Mules* betwene an *Ass* and a *Mare*. A *Mule* depicted *passant*; hath his chiefest grace.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIV.

Beasts wholly
footed.

AFTER *Beasts wholly footed*, succeed those, who are *clowen-footed*, whether into two parts or more. And first, for those which have their feet divided into two parts only, they are for the most part *Armed* with *horns*, as the following examples shall illustrate. And by the way this must be noted, that these *horned beasts*, besides that their members are *horne Caped*, and *brafed*, (like other *beasts*) have also their *heads borne Trunked*: Which of some *Armourists* is blazoned *Cabossed* of the word *Cabe*, which in the *Spanish Language* doth signifie a head, which forme of *blazon* giveth us to understand that it is the *head* of some such *beast*, borne sole, and of it selfe, having no part of the neck thereto adherent; an accident that seldom befalleth *beasts* of other *kinds*, which most usually are borne with the neck conjoynd. Which forme or bearing you shall hereafter see in due place.

He

A bend with
three Calves.

He beareth, Argent, on a bend, Sable, three Calves, Or, by the name of *Veale*. If these Calves live to wear Hornes which differ either in *Metall* or in colour from the rest of the body, then must there be speciall mention of such difference in *blazoning*, as you shall see in the next example. *Pliny* saith, that Nature seemed to sport her self in making such varietie of hornes of beasts, as so many severall kindes of weapons, wherewith they come armed into the Field; for in some she hath made *knagged* and *branched*, as in the Red and Fallow deere; In other *plaine* and *uniforme* without *Tines*, as in *Spitters*, a kind of *Stags* which thereupon are called in *Latine* *Subulones*, and that their hornes are like to the blade of a *Shoomakers Awle*; but of all other, the hornes of the Bull may most properly be called his *Armes*, they being of so piercing and violent a stroke, as hardly can be resisted.



A Bul passant.

He beareth, Ermyne, a Bull passant, Gules, Armed and unguled, Or, by the name of *Bevill*. The Bull is the ringleader amongst ruther beasts, and through hope of his increase of breed, he is privileged to range in all pastures with free ingresse and egress. The Bull being gelt changeth both his nature and name, and is called an *Oxe*. The *Athenians* to signifye their gratefulnesse for the laborious travell of the *Oxe*, did stampe the similitude of an *Oxe* upon a certain coine which they called *Didrachma*, which piece contained two *Drachmas*, which maketh of our money little more than *Elevenpence halfe penny*. Whereupon this Proverbe was grounded, *Per linguam bos inambulatur*: The *Oxe* walketh up and downe with the tongue. Reproving thereby the dishonesty of those Advocates (that having received bribes of the adverse part) doe from thenceforth seeke to pervert and poison the cause of their *Cient*, either by betraying of his cause to his Adversary, or else by not pleading, or by covenous pleading, utterly to defeat his *Clients* right. *Ab his & similibus serba nos Domine*.

The bearing of a Bull or the head thereof, is a note of valour or magnanimity, where contrariwise the bearing of an *Oxe*, or the head thereof, denoteth faintnes of courage, as *Upton* noteth; that their first bearers were either gelt persons, or such as had some notable defect in the generative parts, as that thereby they became altogether unfit for procreation.



He beareth, Argent, a Bulls head erased, Sable, by the name of *Carfelack*. The Bulls head may signifye a man enraged with desire of revenge, whom nothing can satisfie but the utter spoile and ruine of his adversarie. The strength of the head and the Necke of a Bull is very great, and his forehead seemeth to be made for fright, insomuch as hee is of some thought to be named *Taurus à torvitate*, in respect of his sterne and gaffly looke: his hornes are strong and sharpe, wherewith he tolleth great and weighty beasts into the aire, and receiveth them againe, doubling their elevation with renewed rage and strength, untill they be utterly confounded.

Cheuron between three
Bulls heads
couped.



Bulls heads
trunked.



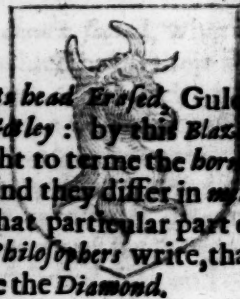
The Field is, Luna, a *Cheuron*, Mars, between three Bulls heads, Couped, Saturne, Armed, Sol. This *Coate-Armour* pertaineth to the Right Noble Family of Thomas Bulleime Lord Hoo and Hastings, Vicount Rochford, who was created Earle of Wiltshire, and of Ormond, by the renowned King of famous memorie Henry the Eighth, who married the vertuous and beautilous Lady Anne, daughter of the same Earle, and Mother to the most Glorious Queene Elizabeth : the memorie of whose long, most prosperous and flourishing Government, be blessed and eternized to all future posterities.

He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron* between three Bulls Heads trunked or cabossed, Argent. Armed, Or, by the name of Baynbam. Bore a good French Armorerist useth neither of these words at all ; but blazoneth it a Bull's head onely : because any head thus borne, is understood to be so cut of, as no part of the necke be appendant to the same.

He beareth, Gules, a Goat, passant, Argent, by the name of Baker. The Goat is not so hardy as politticke, therefore that Martiall man which useth more policy than valour in atchieving a victory, may very aptly beare for his *Coate-Armour* this Beast.

He beareth, Azure, on a Fesse, counter Battiles between three Goats passant, Argent, as many Pellets, and is borne by the name of Man, of which Family is manyworthy Gentlemen in this City. And there are of this name that vary the Pellets to Tortures. Now I will shew you an Example of the bearing the heads of this beast.

He beareth, Ermyne, a Goat's head Erased, Gules, Attired, Or, by the name of Goley : by this Blazon you may observe how you ought to terme the *horne* of a Goat in Armory, when you find they differ in metall or Colour from the beast, or that particular part of the beast which is borne. The Philosophers write, that the blood of a Goat will mollifie the Diamond.



He



The Field is Azure, a Fesse, wavee, between three Goats heads erased, Argent, and is borne by the name of Sedley, of which Family are Sir Charles Sedley of Southfleet, and Sir John Sedley of Saint Cleers in Igham in Kent, Baronets, of Hartford-shire also, and Norfolk.

Since we are now come to treat of beasts of the Forrests, I hold it fit to speak somewhat in my first entry of their Numbers, Names, Qualities, Royalties, Arming, Footing, Degrees of age, &c. according as they are termed of skillfull Forresters and Woodmen. And first of their kinds.

Of Beasts of the Forrest, } Venery.
some are Beasts of } Chase.

Of Beasts of Venery } viz. the
there are five kinds, }
Hart. } As old
Hynde. } Woodmen
Hare. } have anci-
Boare. } ently ter-
Wolfe. } med them.

These have been accounted properly Wild Beasts of the Forrest, or beasts of Venery. These beasts are also called Sylvestres (Scil.) beasts of the Wood or Forrest, because they do haunt the Woods more than the Plaines.

Proper Names, Seasons, Degrees and Ages of Beasts of the Forrest and of Chase.

Wherefore you shall understand that the	{	First	years, you shall call them	Hind or Calfe.
		Second		Brockett.
		Third		Spayade.
		Fourth		Staggard.
		Fifth		Stagge.
		Sixth.		Hart.

But here by the way we must observe that some ancient Writers do report, that in times past Forresters were wont to call him a Stag at the fourth year, and not a Staggard, as we do now; and at the fifth year they called him a great Stag: And so they were wont to distinguish his severall ages by these words, Stag and great Stag.

The knowledge of the Ordure or excrements of every beast of Venery and chase is necessary to be observed, because their ordures are a principall note whereby good Forresters and Woodmen do know and observe the place of their haunt and feeding, and also their estate. And therefore it is a thing highly to be observed, for that a Forrester or Woodman in making his reports shall be constrained to rehearse the same.

The Ordure of a	{	Hart 1	is termed	1 Fumets or simashing
		Hare 2		of all Deere.
		Boare 3		2 Crottelles or Crotizing.
		Fox and 4		3 Lesfes.
		all Kerneine		4 Fiantes.

Terme of footing or treading of all beasts of Venery and Chase.

That

That of a ^{Hart} Buck and all ^{Slot.} is termed ^{View.} ^{Trait or} ^{Treading.}
^{Fallow Deere}
^{Beare.}

That of an Hare is termed according to her severall courses, for when she keepeth In plain fields, and chaseth about to deceive the Hounds: Beateth the plaine High-way where you may yet perceive her footing, it is said she

Doubleth.

Pricketh.

Termes of the Tayle.

That of a ^{1 Hart} ^{2 Buck, Roe, or any other Deere} ^{3 Boare} ^{4 Fox} ^{5 Wolfe} ^{6 Hare and Coney} is termed his ^{1 Tayle.} ^{2 Single.} ^{3 Wreath.} ^{4 Bush, or holy water sprinkle.} ^{5 Sterne.} ^{6 Scutte.}

The fat of all sorts of Deere is called *Sweete*. Also it may be very well said, *This Deere was a high Deeres Greace.*

The fat of a ^{Roe} ^{Boare and} ^{Hare.} is termed ^{Bevy Greace.} ^{Greace.}

You shall say that a ^{Hart} ^{Buck} ^{Roe} ^{Hare} ^{Conie} ^{Fox} is termed ^{Harboreth.} ^{Lodgeth.} ^{Beddeth.} ^{Seateth or Formeth.} ^{Sitteth.} ^{Kenneleth.}

You shall say a ^{Deere} ^{Hare} ^{Fox} is broken. ^{Cased.} ^{Uncased.}

You shall say ^{Dislodge} ^{Start} ^{Unkennele} ^{Rowse} ^{Rowlt} the ^{Buck.} ^{Hare.} ^{Fox.} ^{Hart.} ^{Cony.}

You shall say ^{1 Hart or Buck} ^{2 Roe} ^{3 Boare} ^{4 Hart or} ^{Conie} ^{5 Fox} ^{6 Wolfe.} goeth ^{his} ^{to} ^{the} ^{1 Kite.} ^{2 Tourne.} ^{3 Brymme.} ^{4 Buck.} ^{5 Clicketting.} ^{6 Match, or to his Make.}

Termes excogitated and used by Forresters;

You shall say, a ^{Hart} ^{Buck} ^{Roe} ^{Hare & Conie} ^{Fox} ^{Wolfe.} ^{Belloweth.} ^{Grommeth.} ^{Belleth.} ^{Beateth, or Tappeth.} ^{Barketh.} ^{Howleth.} You shall say, a ^{Litter of Cubs.} ^{Nest of Rabbits.}

Skill-

Skillfull Forrefters and good Woodmen.

Heard
Heard
Bevy
Solander
Kente
Riches

Harts.
All manner of Deere.
Roe.
Swayne.
Wolves.
Martinet.

Do use to say, a

Brace, or
Leafe
Brace, or
Leafe
Brace, or
Leafe
Couple

Of

Stuck.

Foxes.

Hares.

Rabbits or Conies.

These are apt termes of Hunting pertaining both to Beasts of Ventry and of Chase.

Whereas some men are of opinion that a Stag of what age soever he be, shall not be called a Hart, untill the King or Queen have hunted him, that is not so: for after the fifth year of his Age, you shall no more call him a Stag but a Hart. So then at six years old he is called a Hart. Now if the King or Queen do hunt or chase him, and he escape away alive, then after such hunting or chasing, he is called a Hart Royall.

Stagge when properly called an Hart.

Hart Royall, when so named.

Note that if this Hart be by the King or Queen so hunted or chased that he be forced out of the Forrest, so far, that it is unlike that he will of himself return thitherto again, and then the King or Queen giveth him over, either for that he is weary, or because he cannot recover him; for that such a Hart hath shewed the King pastime for his delight, and is also (as Budens noteth) *Eximius Ceruus*, a goodly Hart, and for that the King would have him return to the Forrest again; he causeth open proclamation to be made in all Towns and Villages near to the place where the same Hart so remaineth. That no manner of person or persons shall kill, hurt, hunt or chase him, but that he may safely return to the Forrest again from whence he came. And then ever after such a Hart is called a Hart Royall proclaimed.

Hart Royall proclaimed.

So that there are three sorts of Hart, viz.

Hart,
Hart Royall, and
Hart Royall proclaimed.

Harts of three sorts.

A Hynde hath these degrees.

First
Second
Third

year is called, a

Calse.
Brockes sister.
Hynde.

Good Forrefters have observed that when a Hart hath past his sixth year, he is generally to be called a Hart of Tenne. And afterwards according to the increase of this head.

Whether he be
Crested,
Pained, or
Crowned.

When he breaketh beard and dra weth to the lockes on Crowns. The Forrefters or Woodmen do say, he is a Hart of Tenne.

Forasmuch as it may oftentimes fall out as well to Coat-armours as in Badges, that the Murre of Deer both Red and Yellow may be borne brassy, barry, or otherwise counter-coloured, I have thought it for the more apt blazon

blazon of them, to annex such propriety of termes, as the skilfullest For-
resters or Woodmen do attribute unto their severall kinds, so there may be
a fit correspondence of Artificiall termes as well Woodman-like as Armi-
rial: Adding withall their formes and shapes of their severall attires,
for the better and reddier conceiving of their particular parts, and fit ap-
plication of each particular terme to his proper part, by the help of the
Alphabeticall letters that I have for that purpose annexed to each part.



a Round Rolle next the
Head
b Main born
c Lowest Antlier
d Next above thereunto
e Next above that
f Upper part of all

Skilfull Woodmen descri-
bing the head of a Hart,
do call the

Bur.
Beam.
The Browanteliers.
Bezanteliers.
Royall.
Surrayall Top.

And in a Bucks head they say

Bur.
Beam.
Branch.
Advancers.
Palme.
Spellers.

And though every Gentleman is not an Armerill, or a skilfull Woodman,
yet it is not well beleeving men of a generous race to have a superficial
skill in either of these professions, forasmuch as they both (especially the
former) do well beleeve the dignity of a Gentleman, the one tending to the
delight and recreation of the mind, and the other to the health, solace, and
exercise of the body. That so in their mutuall converse, they may be able
to deliver their minds in fit termes in either kind, and not in speeche,
either

either vulgar or obsolete. For which cause I here set down the termes appropriated (by skillfull Foresters and Woodmen) to beasts of chase, according to their severall names, seasons, degrees, and ages, like as I have formerly done of beasts of Venerie, as in example.

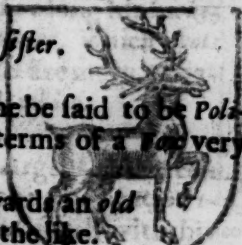
OF Beasts of Chase, the Buck is the first,

And is termed the First year, a Pricker.
Second year, a Pricker.
Third year, a Pricker.
Fourth year, a Pricker.
Fifth year, a Pricker.
Sixth year, a Pricker.



Next to the Buck is the Doe, being accounted the second beast of chase,

And is termed the First year, a Pricker.
Second year, a Pricker.
Third year, a Pricker.



The third Beast of Chase is a Fox, which albeit he be said to be Politiack and of much subtilty, yet is the variety of terms of a Fox very scarce.

For in the First year he is called a Cub. After wards an old Fox.
Second year he is called a Fox. Fox of the like.

The Marten, or Marton (as some old Foresters or Woodmen do terme them) being the fourth Beast of Chase, hath these termes.

He is called the First year, a Marten.
Second year, a Marten.

The fifth and last Beast of Chase is the Roe, whose proper terms pertaining to chase are these.

He is called the First year, a Kydd.
Second year, a Gyle.
Third year, a Heine.
Fourth year, a Roe Buck of the first head.
Fifth year, a Farre Roe Buck.



These Beasts of Chase, do make their abode all the day time in the Fields and upon the Hills and high Mountains, where they may see round about them afar off, for preventing their danger; for there are more numerous of their own later, than dangerous and harmful to men. And in the night time when men be at rest, and all things quiet, then do they make their repaire to the Corn fields and Meadows for food and relief, for which respect they are called Cambletters, because they do leave the Fields and Champion grounds, more than the Woods, and thick covert of thicket, as we do most usually observe them.

Fallow Deere more fearfull than hurtfull.



He beareth Argent, on a Mount Proper, a Stag lodged, Gules, by the name of Haribill. This is a goodly beast full of stature in his gate and view, and (amongst Beasts of Chase) reputed the chiefest principal game and exercise: it is observed of him, that finding himself, as he ever lodgeth and skulketh in secret places, to avoid chasing, as knowing himself worth following, and worth killing (as was said of the great Stagge at Killingworth) but most unfit for flying.

Stag on a Mount.

A Stag standing.



He beareth, Sable, a Stag standing at Gaze, Argent, attired and unguled, Or, by the name of Jones of Monmouthshire. The Stag which erst you saw lodged, you now see standing, as listening to the approach of any danger. And nature having denied this beast other securities, yet hath indued him with two excellent favours above others; the one, exceeding quicknesse of bearing, to foreknow his hazards, and so the sooner to prevent them; (for which cause, the Stag amongst the Emblemes of the five senses, representeth the Hearing:) the other exceeding speed of foot, to flee from the danger when it approacheth.

A Stag tripping.



He beareth, Argent, a Stag Tripping, Proper, attired and Unguled, Or, by the name of Holme. The Hart born in Armes (saith Upton) betokeneth sometimes one skilfull in Musicke, or such an one as taketh a felicity and delight in harmony: Also, a man that is wise & politicke, and well foreseeth his times and opportunities: A man unwilling to assail the Enemy rashly, but rather desirous to stand on his own guard honestly, than to annoy another wrongfully.

A Stag springing.



He beareth, Vert, a Stag springing forwards, Or, by the name of Giffard. Pliny saith, that horns are so mollified with waxe whilst they are yet growing upon the heads of the beasts, that they may be made capable of sundry impressions, and are made divisible into many parts: but Nature needed not this device, neither can Art forme a fashion of more stately decencie, than she hath done on the Stag. All horns in a manner be hollow, save that towards the pointed tippe they be solid and massie. Onely Deer, both red and fallow, have them solid throughout.



He beareth, Sable, a Buck Passant, and Chief indented, Or, by the name of Humble or Umble, as it was entred in the Visitation of London, 1624. for George Humble Esquire; as may appear by severall Monumentall Ensignes in Saint Mary Wolnoth Church in Lombard street, where divers of the Family lye interred, and in which the chief Branch is now Inhabitant.

A Stag in his full course, pursued by a brace of dogs.



He beareth, Azure, a Stag in his full course, Or, pursued hotly by a Brace of Dogs, Argent, all Bendways and at Randome, by the name of Tarn. Though horns be assigned to the Stag, Buck, and other like Beasts, for weapons, both offensive and defensive, yet do they seldome use them to those ends: being therein like many Gallants well armed and armed, but it is more for show than for use, when it comes to proofe. So David speaks of some, who carrying bowes

horns turned their backs; as having *Armes*, but wanting *hearts*. And it may be, the *Hart* hath his name (as *Mons à movendo*,) for being heartlesse: but sure it is, that all the *Armour* in the *Tower* is not enough to *Arme* a *Dartards* heart.



He beareth, Vert, a *Fesse*, betwene three *Euces*, in full course, Or, by the name of *Robertson*. This kind of *Deer* is called *Cervus Palmatus*, for the resemblance that his *horns* have with the *hand* and *fingers*. This *Beast* repoeth his *safetie* chiefly in *flight*, wherein hee is very *swift* in case of *pursuit*: his colour most commonly *Sandie*, with a *black* *strike* along his *backe*; their *Sides* and *Belly* spotted with *White*, which spots they lose through age: their *Females* are more variable in colour; as being sometimes all *white*.

Three Bucks
in full course.



He beareth, Vert, a *Chenron* Argent, between three *Robucks* in full course, Or, by the name of *Robertson*. Although this *Beast* as a *coward* flieth with his *weapons*, yet two times there are when hee dares turne head on his *foe*: the one is when it is for his *life*, as when he is chased out of breath, and his strength so spent, that he cannot by flight escape; *Desperatio facit audacem*: he is more than a *coward* that will not fight when he sees his case desperate: and therefore it is a generall rule in good policie never to put them to the utmost exigent and extremity, with whome we desire to prevaile, according to the old *English* Proverbe, *Compell a coward to fight, and he will kill the Devil*: which was the cause that the *Romans* landing in this *Kingdome*, burnt their owne *Navy*, thereby to enforce the *Army* to be resolute, by despairing of any escape or return by *Sea* again. The other time of the *Stags* courage is for his *Love*, at which time he will fight to the death with his *Rivall* or hinderer of his hot desire.

Three Robucks
in full course.

English Pro-
verbe.



He beareth, Azure, three *Bucks* tripping, Or, by the name of *Green*, and is the paternall Coat of *John Green* of *Boys-Hall* in *Navestocke* in the County of *Essex*, Sergeant at Law, and one of the Judges of the *Shrieves Court London*, lately deceased, father of *John Green* Esq; who succeeded him in the said place, and is at present Recorder of the said City. The *Buck* is a worthy *beast*, & hath a degree and measure of all the properties of the *Stag*, but cometh far short of his *stateliness* and *boldness*, (for there are degrees of courage even among *Cowards*.) And *Nature* hath made his *horne* rather broad, for a *defensive* buckler, than sharp as the *Stags* for the thrust. Their best quality is, that they are *sociable*, and love to keep together in *Heards*; which is the property of all harmless and peaceable creatures, which are of comfort and courage onely in company; whereas all *beasts* and *birds* of prey are given to wander *solitary*, neglecting societies: and that made the *Philosopher* say, that a *solitarie* and *unsociable* man, was either a *Saint*, or a *Devill*.

Three Bucks
tripping.

Sociableness
of fallow Deer.

Stags at gaze.



Female Deere borne.



Arist. Top. 1.

Hindes counter-tripping.



Plin. lib. 9.

stronger, and hath left the Females altogether disarmed : whereof Martiall writeth in this manner.

Martiall.

*Dente timetur Aper ; defendunt cornua Cervum :
Imbelles Damae, quid nisi praeda sumus ?*

*The Boares Tusks him protect ; the Hart trusts to his Horne :
We harme lesse arme lesse Hindes for prey are left forlorne.*

Stags heads couped.



Attires of Gentlewomen.

Tines of the Stags Head do increase Yearly, untill he hath accomplished the full number of seven Years, and then decreaseth again.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Azure, between three Stagges standing at gaze or gardant, Gules, by the name of Robertson. Sometimes the femals both of Red and Fallow Deere, to wit, Hindes and Does, as well as Staggs and Buckes, are borne in Coat-Armour : but such bearing is holden lesse commendable than that of Males, because *Masculinum dignius est Feminino*, as Aristotle witnesseth, Topic. 1. the Male is ever nobler than the Female. To prove that Females are borne also, I have (out of many examples) selected one of rare bearing, here next following.

He beareth, Sable, two Hindes counter-tripping in Fesse, Argent, by the name of Cottingham. Pliny in his Naturall History, Lib. 9. writeth, that among all sorts of Beasts, the Males are more stomachfull, and of greater courage than the Females, excepting in Panthers and Beares : and that those parts that Nature hath bestowed upon Beasts, to serve them (as we were) in stead of Weapons, as Teeth, Hornes, Stings, and other such like, she hath given them especially unto the Males, as to those that are both better and

He beareth, Argent, three Stags Heads Couped, Sable, by the name of Rigmaiden. Some Authors are of opinion, that the attires of Gentlewomens Heads were first found out and devised, by occasion of the sight of the Horns of this Beast, because they are seemly to behold, and do become the beast right well, and that Nature bestowed Hornes on them, more for Ornament than for Assault, appears by this, that they repose their safety, rather in their Speede of footmanship, than in the strength of their Heads : The

He beareth, Diamond, three Stags heads Cabossed, Pearl, attired Topaz, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable William Marques and Earle of Newcastle Viscount Mansfield, and Lord Ogle, &c. And of the Right Honourable William Cowardish Earle of Devonshire, and Baron of Hardwick.



The field is, Gules, three Stags heads trunked, Or, Armed or Attired, Argent. This Coat is borne by the name of *Faldo* in the County of *Bedford*, where there are diverse Gentlemen of that name yet remaining, and some of them yet owners of the said *Mannor* (as I take it.) For two respects I have inserted this Coat; The one in regard that the Attires are of a different Metall from the heads, which is not usuall: The other to shew that Sir *John Ferne* in his book entitled *the Blazon of Gentry*, pag. 240. setteth down for

Three Stags
heads trunk-
ed.

the *Armoriall Ensigns* of this Family, a Coat of device, which he supposeth to have been invented by some of the *Ancestors* thereof. Which (as he saith) was very ancient, yet no Coat of *Armes*, as indeed it is not, but a meer fantastick device: which being so, he had done much better to have expressed the true *Paternal* Coat of that Family, as it is here expressed, rather than the adulterate or counterfeit Coat, which neither relisheth of true *Armory*, nor yet of any sharpnesse of ingenious device or invention.



He beareth, Gules, three Bucks heads Couped, Or, by the name of *Deering*. The bearing of the head of any living thing, betokeneth *Jurisdiction* and *Authority* to administer *Justice*, and to execute *Lawes*; for the greatest esteem of the head in Coat-armour, is in respect of the more noble use thereof; for by it is the whole body governed and directed, and is called in Latine *Caput*: *Quia capiat omnes sensus*, and he that is a head should be sure to have all his *Senses* about him, as the head hath.

Three Bucks
heads couped.



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Stags heads Erased, Or, by the name of *Bradford*, Sir *John Ferne* in *Lacies Nobility* saith, that the head of any beast borne Erased, as this is, is one of the best manner of bearings. The heads of such horned beasts were wont to be held sacred to *Apollo* and *Diana*; perchance because *Diana* signified the *Moon*, which is her selfe a horned Creature, and *Apollo* for being a good *Bowman*, deserved the *hornes* for his reward.

Three Stags
heads erased.



He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Engrailed, Azure, between two Bucks heads Cabossed, Sable, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Robert Needham*, Viscount *Kilmurrey*, and also of Sir *Robert Needham* of *Lambeth* Knight.

He

Bucks head
trunked.



He beareth, Argent, a *Bucks head, trunked or Cabossed*, Gules, by the name of *Trye*. Of all the parts or members of *Beasts, Birds*, or other living things, the bearing of the *head* (next to the whole bearing) is reckoned most honourable, for that it signifieth that the owner of such *Coat-Armour* feared not to stand to the face of his *enemie*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bucks head Cabossed*, between two *flanches*, Or, by the name of *Parker of North Moulton* in the County of *Devon*. This *Coat-armour* seemeth to have some congruity with the name of the *bearer*, it being a name borrowed from the *Office*, which it is probable the first *Ancestor* of this Family held, *viz.* a *Park keeper*, which in old English was called *Parker*, who by office hath the charge of the *beast* whose *head* is borne in this *Escutcheon*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Passant*, Gules, between two *Bars*, Sable, charged with three *Bezants* in *Chief*, the like number of *Bucks heads Cabossed*, of the third. This is the *Coat* of that ingenious Gentleman *Philip Parker Esquire*, and *Calthope Parker of London Merchant*, sons of *Sir Philip Parker of Arington Hall in Suffolk Knight*, of which Family is also the *Right Honourable the Lord Morley and Mounteagle*.

Three Rain-
Deeres heads.



He beareth, Argent, *three rain Deeres heads, Trunked or Cabossed*, Sable, by the name of *Bowet*. If you should have occasion to make mention of the *horns* of any sort of *Deere*, by reason that they be of a different *Metal* or *Colour*, from their bodies, you must terme them *Attired*. If upon like occasion you shall speak of their *Clawes*, you must say they be *unguled*, of the Latine word *ungula*, which signifieth the *Hoof* or *Clawes* of a *beast*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron between three Attires* of a *Stag*, fixed to the *scalpe*, Argent, by the name of *Cockes*. The *stag* doth *mew* his *head* every year, unlesse he be *castrated* or *gelt* whilest his *head* is in his *prime*: for in such case he never *meweth* his *head*, neither doth his *beame Burre*, or *Tynes* augment, or diminish any more, but continue still in the same state wherein they were at the time of his *castration*.

Forresters and *Hunters* do call this yearly *mewing* of their *heads*, the *beauty* of their *wildnesse*, and not the *mewing* of their *Horns* as the *Latinists* do term it.

These

These having *mewed* their *heads* do betake themselves to the thick brakes and covert to hide them, as well knowing they are *disarmed* of their *naturall* weapons. And therefore do never willingly shew themselves abroad in the day times, untill the *Spring* that they begin to *bud*, and *burgeon*, toward their renovation of force.

Hornes do betoken strength and fortitude, inasmuch as God hath bestowed them upon *beasts* to be unto them Instruments, or Weapons, as well *offensive* as *defensive*. As we may probably gather by that which is spoken by the Prophet *David*, *Psal. 75. 12. All the hornes of the ungodly will I break, but the hornes of the righteous shall be exalted.* Psal. 75. 12.



This Field is, *Sol*, three *Attires* of a Stag, borne *Paly*, *Barry*, *Saturne*. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the renowned Family of the most *High Puissant* and *Noble Prince Frederick*, late *Duke* of *Wirtemberge*, and of *Tec. Count of Mountbeliard*, *Lord* of *Heydenheib*, &c. and *Knight* of the most *noble Order* of the *Garter*. The *Stags* having cast their *Hornes* do skulke in secret and desolate places, because they find themselves *disarmed* and *destitute* of their former strength, which maketh them more carefull of their safety, as *Elia-nus* noteth.

Three attires of a Stag.



He beareth, *Argent*, an *Unicorne Seiant*, *Sable*, *Armed*, and *Unguled*, *Or*, by the name of *Harling*. The *Unicorne* hath his name of his one *Horn* on his *fore-head*. There is another *Beast* of an huge strength and greatnesse, which hath but one *Horn*, but that is growing on his *snout*, whence he is called *Rinoceros*, and both are named *Monoceros*, or *one Horned*: it hath been much questioned amongst *Naturalists*, which it is that is properly called the *Unicorne*; and some have made doubt whether there be any such *Beast*.

An Unicorne Seiant.

as this, or no. But the great esteem of his *Horne* (in many places to be seen) may take away that needlesse scruple.



He beareth, *Gules*, an *Unicorne tripping*, *Argent*, *Armed* and *unguled*, *Or*, by the name of *Musterton*. An Unicorne tripping.

Touching the invincible nature of this *beast*, *Job* saith, *Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great, and cast thy labour unto him? Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?* And his *virtue* is no lesse *famoused* than his *strength*, in that his *Horne* is supposed to be the most powerfull *Antidote* against *poison*, inasmuch as the generall conceit is, that the wild *beasts* of the *Wildernesse*, use not to drink of the *Pooles*, for fear of *venemous Serpents* there breeding, before the *Unicorne* hath stirred it with his *Horn*. Howsoever it be, this *Charge* may very well be a representation both of *strength* or *courage*, and also of *virtuous* dispositions and ability to do good; for to have *strength* of *body*, without the *gift*, and good *qualities* of the *mind*, is but the property of an *Oxe*; but where both concur, that may truly be called *manliness*: and that these two should consort together, the *Ancients* did signify, when they made this one word, *Virtus*, to imply, both the *strength* of *body*, and *virtue* of the *mind*.

He

Three Uni-
cornes cur-
rent.



He beareth, Sable, three Unicornes in Pale, Current, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of Farrington. It seemeth by a question moved by Farnesius, that the Unicorne is never taken alive; and the reason being demanded, it is answered, that the greatnesse of his mind is such, that he choseth rather to die than to be taken alive: wherein (saith he) the Unicorne and the valiant minded Souldier are alike, which both contemne death, and rather than they will be compelled to undergoe any base servitude or bondage, they will lose their lives.

Three Uni-
cornes heads
couped.



He beareth, Gules, three Unicorne heads Couped, Argent, by the name of Shelley. The Unicorne is an untameable beast by nature, as may be gathered by the words of Job, chap. 39. Will the Unicorne serve thee, or will he tarry by thy crib? Canst thou binde the Unicorn with his band to labour in the furrow, or will he plow the vallies after thee?



He beareth, Sable, a Camel passant, Argent, by the name of Camel. This Coat-Armour standeth in Bury Pomeroy Church in the County of Devon. This beast farre surpasseth the horse in swiftnesse, in travell, to whom he is a hatefull enemy. After all these cloven footed beasts, I will adde one more, no way inferiour in stomack, and absolute resolution to any of the former.

A Boare pas-
sant,



He beareth, Argent, a Boare passant, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of Trewarthen. The Boare though he wanteth hornes is no way defective in his Armour, nay he is beyond those formerly exemplified, and is counted the most absolute Champion amongst beasts, for that he hath both weapons to wound his foe, which are his strong and sharp Tusks, and also his Target to defend himself, for which he useth often to rub his shoulders and sides against Trees, thereby to harden them against the stroke of his adversary; and the Shield of a Boare well managed, is a good Buckler against that cruell Enemy called Hunger.

Three Boares
heads couped.



He beareth, Argent, three Boares heads couped, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of Craddock. The Boare is so cruell and stomackfull in his fight, that he foameth all the while for rage, and against the time of any encounter he often wheteth his tusks to make them the more piercing. The Boare hath been much honoured by being the crest of an Earle, which seemeth to be given to the House of Vere, because Verres is the name of a Boare in Latine.

The

The bearing of the *Boare* in *Armes* betokeneth a man of a bold spirit, skillfull, politick in Warlike feats, and one of that high resolution that he will rather die valorously in the *Field*, than he will secure himself by ignominious flight. He is called in Latine *Aper* (according to *Farrusius*) *ab asperitate*, because he is so sharp and fierce in conflict with his foe. And this is a speciall property in a *Souldier*, that he be fierce in the encountering his *Enemy*, and he bear the shock or burnt of the conflict with a noble and magnanimous Courage; *Miles enim dura & aspera perfringit animi & virtutis robore.*



He beareth, Or, three *Boares* heads erected and erased, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Boothe*: here those which are young *Students* in *Armory* may learn to be carefull in observing the manner of the position of the charge of the *Field*, by comparing these two last Coat-Armours together, admitting that they neither of them differ in *Metal* nor *Colours*, and that the *Boares* heads in both *Escutcheons* were couped or erased, yet the very manner of the position of them were sufficient difference to vary one Coat-armour from the other.



He beareth, Azure, three *Cups*, Or, out of each a *Boares* head erected, Argent, and is the Coat of that truly noble Gentleman the Honourable Sir *Robert Bolles* Baronet, son of Sir *John Bolles* of *Scampton* in the County of *Lincoln*, created Baronet 24. June, 1628, who was son of Sir *George Bolles* Knight, descended from *Alane de Swinhead*, Lord of the Mannor of *Bolehall* in *Swinhead*, and from thence his Progeny so surnamed.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron* between 6 *Rams*, accosted Counter-tripping, two, two, and two, by the name of *Harmen* of *Rendlesham* in the County of *Suffolk*. The chief strength of the *Ram* consisteth in his head.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Rams* heads couped, Argent, by the name of *Ramsay* of *Hitcham* in the County of *Buckingham*, of which Family was *Adam Ramsay*, Esquire for the body to King *Richard* the second. The *Ram* is the Captain of the whole flock, I shall not need to mention the great profit that is brought to this Kingdom by the winter garment of this beast.



This is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Bendish* of *Steeple Bumpsted* in *Essex* Baronet, Embassador for many years to the Grand Signeur from the King and Parliament of *England*, son of Sir *Thomas Bendish* created Baronet 29. of June 1611. and is thus blazoned, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Rams* heads Erased, Azure, Armed, Or, Uster.



He beareth, Gules, three holy Lambes, staffe, crosse, and hammer, Argent, by the name of Rowe of Lamerton in the County of Devon. The Holy Lambe is a Typicall representation of our blessed Saviour: who is understood by divers to be that Lambe mentioned in the Apocalyps of Saint John: and all the Christian Churches acknowledge him for that Lambe of God that taketh away the sins of the World. This kind of bearing may well besit a brave, resolute spirit who undertaketh a war for Christs cause.

SECT. III. CHAP. XV.

Beasts having many Claws.

Hitherto of such beasts as we call *Animalia biscula*, which have their feet parted onely into two claws: the next part of our distribution, containeth those which are called *Multifida*, which have many claws; of which sort, are not onely *Lions*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and others of fierce and ravenous kinde, that live by Prey and spoyle: but such also as are of timorous nature, whose chiefeft safety consisteth rather in swiftnesse of foot, than in any other meanes, as *Foxes*, *Hares*, *Conies*, and others of lesse harmefull kinde, whereof I will give particular examples: but first I will offer unto your heedfull observation, certaine notes as well of generall, as of particular use, concerning beasts of this kind; not forgetting (by the way) such rules and observations, as have been already commended to your regard, that especially, touching mixt bearing of Ordinaries, and common charges, which must serve for a regular direction throughout our whole Worke. And in delivery of these Observations and Examples, I hold it fit to begin with Beasts of fierce nature; and first, with the *Lion* reckoned the King of beasts: *Dignioribus enim digniora loca sunt danda*, Highest person highest place.

Opinion of some French Armorists.

Some French Armorists are of opinion that the *Lion* should never be made *Gardant* or full faced, affirming that to be proper to the *Leopard*; wherein they offer great indignity to that royall beast, in that they will not admit him (saith Upton) to shew his full face, the sight whereof doth terrifie and astonish all the beasts of the field; and wherein consisteth his chiefeft majesty, and therefore may not be denied that prerogative, *Quia omnia Animalia debent depingi & designari in suo ferociori actu, ex illis enim actibus, magis vigorem suum ostendunt*. All Beasts should be set forth in their most generous action, for therein they shew their chiefeft vigor. As concerning the true Nose whereby the *Leopard* is distinguished from the *Lion*, Upton lib. de Armis, writeth thus, *Cognoscitur Leopardus à Leone, quia Leopardus ubiq; depingitur habens naturaliter maculas nigras, cum grosso capite, & est Animal planum non hispidum: Leo vero habet unum colorem continuum, cum pectore hispido, cum certis júbis in cauda*. The *Leopard* is portraied with black spots and a great head, and no where shaggie: whereas the *Lion* is one colour, shaggy brested, with a certain tuft of haire in his traine. So that it is evident that the *Leopard* is notably distinguished both in shape and colour, and not by his full faced countenance as they dream. Moreover, Upton saith, that he had often observed *Leopards* borne by diverse noble men, as well half faced as *gardant*.

Rule general.

Difference betweene the *Lion* and *Leopard*.

It is observed that the *generous nature* of the *Lyon*, is discerned by his plentiful *shaggy locks* that do cover his neck and shoulders, which are infallible tokens of his noble *courage*, especially if those his *locks* be *crisped* and *curled*, and *short* withall. Such *Lions* were those whereof *Saint Hirome* maketh mention, *In vita Pauli cremitæ*, saying, *Talia in anima voluente, ecce duo Leones ex interioris Eremitæ parte currentes, volantibus per colla jubis ferebantur*: Two *Lions* came running with their *shaggy locks* wavering about their shoulders. Moreover the *thicknesse* of the *Lions Mane*, is a testimony of his *generous birth*, and by the same he is distinguished from the *degenerate* and *Bastard* race of *Leopards*, begotten between the *Adulterous Lyoness* and the *Parde*, which are *naturally* deprived of this noble mark; and not only so, but they are also bereft of that bold and invincible *courage*, that the *generous* sort of *Lions* have. For these respects, the *degenerate* brood of *Lions* are called in Latine, *Imbelles Leones*, that is, *Heartlesse* or *Cowardly Lions*; whereas the *true Lyon* is termed in Latine, *Generosus Leo*, *Quia generosus est quod à natura sua non degeneravit*: That is *generous which degenerateth not from his kind*: by which reason, a man of noble descent, and ignoble conditions, is not truly *generous*, because he degenerateth from the virtues of his *Ancestors*.

Lions shaggy
Locks.

Cowardly Lyons which

Lions, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and other *Beasts* of *ravening kind*, when they are borne in *Armies* feeding, you must term them in *Blazon*, *Raping*, and tell whereon. To all *beasts* of *prey*, *Nature* hath assigned *teeth* and *tallons* of *crooked shape*, and therewithall of great *sharpnesse*, to the end they may strongly *seize* upon and *detain* their *Prey*, and *speedily* rend and divide the same. And therefore in *Blazoning* of *beasts* of this kind, you must not omit to mention their *Teeth* and *Tallons*, which are their onely *Armour*: for by them they are distinguished from those tame and *harmlesse* *beasts*, that have their *Teeth* knocked out, and their *Nails* pared so near to the quick, as that they can neither *bite* nor *scratch* with much harme. Those *Teeth* and *Tallons* are for the most part in *Coat-armours* made of a *different colour* from the *bodies* of the *Beasts*: and therefore in *Blazoning* of *Beasts* of this kinde, when you speake of their *Teeth* or *Tallons*, you shall say they are thus or thus *armed*. So likewise if you please to speake of their *Tongues*, you shall say they are thus or thus *Langued*.

Rule 1.

Rule 2.

To beare a *Lyon* or whatsoever *Animal* in a *diverse colour* from his kindly or naturall colour, as to beare a *blew*, *green*, *red*, *purple Lyon*, *Bear*, &c. or whatsoever other colour different from that which is *Natural* unto him; is not a *bearing* reproachfull, though disagreeing to his nature, if we consider of the occasion of their *primary* constitution: for that the custom of such *bearing* seemeth to have proceeded from eminent persons, who habiting themselves either for their *sports of Hunting*, or for military services (as best fitted their fantasies) would withall sute their *Armours* and habiliments with *Colours* answerable to their habits, with the shapes and portraictures of forged and counterfeit *Animals*.

Bearing of
Beasts in a di-
verse Colour
from that
which is nat-
urall, whence
taken.

Or else perhaps by occasion of some civill tumults, as that between the *Guelphi* and the *Gibellini* in *Italy*, they perhaps of each faction bearing *Lions*, *Bears*, and *Wolves*, or other *Animals*, to avoid confusion, and to the end the one of them should not be entrapped by the other of the contrary faction, when they were intermixed one with another, and that their *valorous actions* might be more particularly discerned from the other, they distinguished themselves by different and *unlike coloured* garments,

that so each Governour and Leader might know those that were of his own faction.

The like may we observe to have beene of late yeares used amongst our selves, when private factions have sprung amongst us; one sort was knowne from others of the contrary faction by a *Carnation Riband*, worne about, or in his hat: or by a *Crimson feather*, or other thing, the contrary faction wearing like thing, but in a different colour, or fashion.

Property of
Beasts of Ra-
pine.

The *Lyon* (saith *Upton*) passing thorow stony places, doth contract his *Tallons* within his flesh, and so walketh on his feet, as if he had no *Tallons* at all, keeping them exceeding choicely, lest he should dull and blunt their sharpnesse, and so become lesse able to attach and rend his prey. And this property seemeth not to be peculiar to a *Lyon*, but common to all beasts of *Rapine*: as *Pliny* ascribeth the same property to *Leopards*, *Panthers*, and such other, as well as to the *Lyon*.

Defective pro-
duction of
beasts of ra-
pine. Na-
tures fore-
fight herein.

Not only *Lions*, but also all other beasts of ravenous kind, (according to *Bekenham*) do bring forth their young in some part defective; as *Lions* do produce their whelps dead, *Dogges* bring them forth blind, *Beares* deformed and shapelesse, &c. For Nature would not that they should attaine perfection in the wombe, in regard of the safety of their *Damme*, least in their production they should spoyle and rent her wombe by their teeth and talons.

Other more particular Rules there are concerning the divers kinds and peculiar actions of beasts of *Rapine*, which shall follow in their more convenient places. In the meane time, let us proceed to Examples that may give life and approbation to those premised Rules: *Præcepta enim quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea percipiat*: Good and fit precepts, are but dead, unlesse examples give them life. Of which opinion was *Leo* the Tenth, when he sayd.

*Plus valent exempla quam præcepta,
Et melius docemur vita quam verbo.*

Examples are more forcible than Precepts,
And our liues teach more than our words.

Lyon dormant
Standard of
the Tribe of
Judah.



Judah seemeth
to sleep.

He beareth, *Iupiter*, a *Lyon Dormant*, *Sol*. the *Hebrew Rabbies* (saith *Leigh*) writing upon the second of *Numbers*, do assigne to the Tribe of *Judah*, a *Lyon* after this manner; alluding belike unto that blessing that *Jacob* (a little before his death) did pronounce upon *Judah*, saying; *He shall lye downe and couch as a Lyon; who dares stirre him up?* Wherein one noteth, that *Jacob* seemeth to allude to that diminution, which happned at such time as the more part of the People of that Tribe did fall away unto *Jeroboam*: *Tunc enim* (saith he) *Rex Juda similis esse cepit Leoni dormienti; neque enim erectis* jubis *timorem suum late effudit, sed quodam modo accubuit in spelunca. Latuit tamen quadam occulta virtus sub illo sopore, &c.* The King of *Judah* was then like a sleeping *Lyon*, which did not shew his rage with his erected shag; but did as it were lurke in his Den, yet so as he lost not his strength in his sleep, neither durst any the most adventurous to rowse him. This may be true of the King of *Judah*; but surely the *Lyon* of the Tribe of *Judah*, doth neither slumber nor sleep, though he seemeth to sleep; neither doth their vengeance sleep who dare provoke him. It is reported that the *Lyon* sleepeth with his eyes open, so should Governours do, whose Vigilancy should shew it self, when others are most at rest and secure. He



He beareth, Or, a *Lion couchant*. The *Lion* couching after this manner, must not be deemed to have been *compelled* therunto; but that he hath so settled himself of his own accord; for it is contrary to his *Magnanimous* nature to *couch* by any *chastisement*, or to be corrected in himself; but if a *Whelp*, or some other *beast* be beaten or *chastised* in his sight, he thereupon *humbleth* himself after this manner: But as touching himself, he must be overcome with *Gentleness*, and so is he easiest won. *Generosus enim animus facilius ducitur quam trahitur*: The generous mind you may easier lead than draw. So when the *Children of Princes* offend, their *Pages* are whipt before them; and the *Persians*, if a *Noble man* offended, brought forth his *Garment*, and beat it with wands.



He beareth, Gules, a *Lion Seiant*, Argent. Though this form and gesture hath affinity with the former, yet the difference is easie to be observed, by comparing the manner of their *reposing*, and in these kinds of the varieties of gestures, you may observe, that by degrees and steps I proceed from the *most quiet*, to the *most fierce gesture and action*.



The *Field* is *Mars*, a *Lion passant*, *Gardant*, Sol. This was the Coat-Armour of *William Duke of Aquitaine*, and of *Gwynan*; one of the *Peers of France*, whose *Daughter* and *Heir*, named *Eleanor*, was married to *Henry the second, King of England*: by reason of which *Match*, the *Field* and *Charge* being of the same *Colour* and *Metal*, that the then royal *Ensigns* of this *Land* were, and this *Lion* of the like *action* that those were of; this *Lion* was united with those two *Lyons* in one *Shield*: Since which time the

Kings of England have born three *Lyons Passant, Gardant*, as hereafter shall appear.

A like *Lion* in a *Field, Azure*, was born by *Llewellyn aur Dorchack*, Lord of *Tale in Wales*, Ancestor to *Gruffith of Bromfield and Cadwgan*, from whom is descended *Edward Bromfield*, Alderman of *London*.



He beareth, Or, two *Lyons Passant, Gules*; which was the Coat of *Sir Robert Duncy*, who had issue, *Sir Richard Duncy*, *Sir William Duncy*, *Baronets* successively: *Robert* and *Hugh Duncy*: The said *Sir Robert Duncy* was Sheriff of *London* 1626. Lord Mayor 1630. Knighted July 5. 1631. Created Baronet November 28. 1629. and lyes buried in *Saint Laurence Church* by *Guild-hall, London*.

Three Lyon-
cels passant,
gardant.

Reason.



He beareth, Argent, three *Lioncels passant, Gardant*, in *Pale bar-waves*, langued and armed, Gules. This Coat-armour pertained to that worthy Gentleman Sir John Brograve, Knight, sometimes Attorney General of the Dutchy of Lancaster. In the blazoning of Arms consisting of more Lyons in a Field than one, you must term them *Lioncels* (according to Leigh) which is as much to say, as so many *young* or *petite* Lyons. The reason of this rule I take to be this, that inasmuch as the *Lyon* hath a *Prerogative Royal*

over all Beasts, and cannot endure that any other should participate of the Field with him, *Quia Principes nolunt pares*, Princes will admit no fellows, to the impeachment of their *Sovereignty*; therefore the bearing of divers Lyons in one Field must be understood of Lyons *Whelps*, which as yet have not so great feeling of their own strength, or inbred noble courage, nor apprehension of their ingenerated *Royal sovereignty* over all beasts, as Lyons have. But *Leones adulti participationem non admittere solent: When they are of years they will know their own worth.* Note, that this Rule must be understood with a certain limitation in some particular cases, *Quia non est regula adeo generalis, quin admittit exceptionem in suo particulari*: For this Rule holdeth not in the *Sovereigns Ensigns*, where these beasts are said to be Lyons, *propter dignitatem Regia Majestatis*; next, this rule hath no place in Coat-armours, wherein any of the honourable *Ordinaries* are interposed between these beasts: for by such interpositions of these *Ordinaries* (saith Leigh) every one of them is reckoned to be of as great dignity, as if he were born dividedly in so many several *Escutcheons*, and that in respect of the *Sovereignty* of the *Ordinary* to interposed; for which cause, they have the title of *most worthy* partitions. And so shall you reckon of all other Coat-armours, consisting of things so divided.

Limitation of
this rule.



He beareth, *Party per Fess*, Topaz, and Ruby, within a *Bordure of Scotland*, a *Lyon Rampant*, all counterchanged of the same: This is the Achievement of the Right honourable the Lord *Clairmont*, and *Fettercarne*, Earl *Middleton*, one of his Majesties most honourable *Privy Council*, &c.



He beareth, Sable, three Lyons *Passant*, Argent, by the name of *English of Kent*, now existing in the persons of *William*, *Henry*, *Thomas*, and *Edward*, Brethren.

He



He beareth, Argent, on a *Crosse*, Gules, five *Lioncels saliant*, Or, by the name of *Audern* of *Dorchester* in the County of *Dorset*. The *Prophet Esay* describeth the valourous courage of these kind of *beasts*, though young, where he saith, that as a *Lyon* or a *Lions* *whelp* roareth upon his prey, against whom if a multitude of *Shepherds* be called, he will not be affrayd at their voyce, neither will he humble himselfe at their noyse, so shall the *Lord of Hosts* come downe to fight for *Mount Sion*, and the Hill thereof, *Esay* 31. 4.



He beareth, Gules, two *Lyons passant*, Argent, by the name of *L^e Estrange*, a Family of great Eminence and Antiquity yet existing (and where I hope it long may) at *Hunstanton* in *Norfolke*, a goodly and pleasant Seat, not long since in the possession of *Sir Hamond L^e Estrange* Knight, who left issue 3 hopefull and accomplisht Gentleman *Sir Nicholas L^e Estrange* Baronet, deceased: *Hamond L^e Estrange*, and *Roger L^e Estrange*, both living 1659, & a daughter *Eliz.* married to *Sir Wil. Spring* of *Fakenham* in

Suffolk Baronet, which *Sir Nicholas* left his estate and title to his eldest son *Sir Hamond* & he as yet in his flourishing spring to his brother *Sir Nicholas*.



He beareth, Sable, two *lioncels counterpassant*, Argent, the uppermost towards the sinister side of the *Esccheon*, both collared, Gules, by the name of *Glegg* of *Gayton* in the County of *Chester*: some blazoners have given another blazon to this Coat-Armour thus; Hee beareth, Sable, two *lioncels*, the one passant, the other *repassant*, Argent, both collared, Gules, but in mine opinion no man by this last blazon is able to *tricke*, or expresse the true portraiture and manner of the bearing of these *lioncels*; for it appeareth not by this *Blazon*, to-

wards which part or side of the *Esccheon* their heads are placed, which is contrary to the Rule give chap. 4. Sect. 1. pag. 24. The *Lyon* and the *Lionelle* do never go one and the same way, either when they seeke their prey or when they go to fight; the skilfull and expert men render this reason for it, that these beasts stand so much upon their strength of body as that neither of them needeth the others helpe.

Now that *Lyons* and *Lioncels* are borne in *Armes*, the first with interposition of some of the *Ordinaries*, the other charged upon *Ordinaries*, the following examples will make it manifest, and in *Blazoning* of such Coat-Armours care must be taken to observe and remember, what concerning this point of their difference I have even now delivered.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse Wavey*, between three *Lyons passant*, Or, Armed and langued, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of *John Hawes*, or *Hawys* of *London*, who draweth his descent from *William Hawys* of *Walsham* of the *Willowes* in *Suffolk*, which *William* was seised of lands there, in the time of *Edw. the third*. The *Lyon* passing his ground leisurely, and as it were *pedetentim*, step by step; which kind of gate we usually do call *Passant*;

passant; expresseth his most generous and noble action of Majestie, Clearecy and Circumspection.



He beareth, Gules, on a Fesse, Argent, three Lions *Passant Guardant*, Purpure. These *Armes* appertaine to Arnold Oldsworth Esquire, late Keeper of the House of the High Court of Chancery. Such is the noble rage and magnanimity of the Lyon, as that in greatest rage and fury he never doth tyrannize over those that do prostrate themselves to his mercy whereof a certain Author thus writeth:

Parcere prostratis scit nobilis ira leonis:

Tu quoque fac simile, quisquis regnabis in orbe.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon *passant*, Or, between three Griffons heads Erased, Argent, by the name Box, and is borne by Henry Box of London Esquire.

Lyon passant
parted per
Pale.



He beareth, Gules, two Bars, Ermine in Chief, Lyon *Passant*, parted per Pale, Or, and Argent, by the name of Hill of Hales in the County of Norfolk. The Lyon is different from the former *Passants*, in that he goeth directly forward, shewing in the Escoccheon but half his face, whereby he is distinguished from the *Gardant*, which sheweth the whole face. This *Lyon Passant* seemeth to goe with more confidence and resolution, but the *Gardant*, with more vigilancy and circumspection; which both being joyned, do make an absolute Commander.



He beareth, Ermine, a Saltier and Chief, Gules, on the last a Lyon *Passant*, Or, Ulster, this is the Coat of Sir Michael Armine or Ermine of (I godby) in the County of Lincoln Baronet, brother and heir of Sir William, lately deceased, sons of Sir William Armine, created Baronet No. 28. 1619. Son of Sir William Armine, Knighted April 23. 1603. descended from Gilbert Armine Lord of the Mannor of Newland upon Eyre in the County of York 1164.

Lyon Saliant
how discerned.



His gesture in
prosecution.

He beareth, Or, a Lyon *Saliant*, Gules, by the name of Felbridge. The Proper forme of a Lyon *Saliant*, is when his right fore-foot answereth to the Dexter corner of the Escoccheon, and his hindmost foot the sinister base point thereof. And he is termed *Saliant*, a *saliendo*; because when he doth prosecute his Prey, he pursueth the same leaping, which action he never useth when he is chased in fight (as Pliny noteth) but is onely *Passant*. And it is sometimes no disho-

nour

dishonour to go softly, or retire leasurely out of the Field, but to flye is a reproach; and therefore of all *gestures* I never find any *Lyon Current*.



The *field* is Ruby, a *Lyon Rampant*, Pearle. This was the *Paternal Coat-armour* of *Thomas Monbray* *Duke of Norfolk* in the time of *King Richard the Second*: and now is quartered by that most Honorable and flourishing Family of the *Howards*. As touching the *bearing* of the *Lyon* after this manner, I hold that then he may be truly said to be *Rampant*, when he standeth so directly upright as that the *Crowne* of his *Head* doth answer to the *Plant* of his

Lyon Rampant how known.

His gesture in seizing.

foote, whereupon he standeth in a perpendicular line, and not by placing of the left foot, in the *Dexter corner* of the *Escutcheon*, as *Leigh* would have it. As the former example sheweth the *gesture* of the *Lyon* pursuing his prey, so this sheweth his *gesture* in seizing on it when he hath attained it.



He beareth, Ermine a *Lyon Rampant*, Azure, Crowned, Or, by the name of *Mydhope*. A Family of good note, which hath matched with divers other Families of worthy reputation. As appeareth by the descent of that industrious Gentleman *Edmund Mydhope* (late *clerk* of the *Pleas* in the *Court of Exchequer* within the *Realme of Ieland*) seen, perused and allowed by *Master Norroy King of Armes*, and ratified by the second part of a certain *Lidgier Book*, sometime belonging to the late dissolved

Abbey of Furneis, containing a transcript of *Deeds*, concerning Lands given in *Frank Almshouse* to the same *Abbey*, by divers Gentlemen of worthy Name and Reputation: Amongst which there is extant to be seen a *Deed* of certaine Lands given to the said *Abbey* by *Roger de Mydhope*, Son and Heire of *Henry de Mydhope*, whose *Coat* is faire limned in the first letter of the same *Deed*, in manner as the same is here blazoned; which *Deed* beareth date *Anno Dom. 1290*. As may be seen in the said *Book*.



Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, Sable, by the name of *Stapylion*, a Family of great Eminence and Worth, whereof there have been two *Knights* of the *Garther*, one whereof, *Sir Miles*, was one of the *Founders* being the eighth in order, beside *King Edward*, yet flourishing in *Tork-shire* at *Wighill* and *Myton*.



He beareth, Pearle, three Bars, Gemelles, Ruby, over all a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, his Supporters are two Lyons Rampant, Diamond, purpled, Topaz, and is the Atchievement of the right Honourable Thomas Lord Fairfax, Baron, of Camroone in Scotland.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, over all a Bendlet, Gules, by the name of Church-hill of Grays-Inn, Counsellor at Law, Esquire.



He beareth, parted *per-fesse*, Sable, and Argent, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable Sir Richard Vaughan, Knight of the Bath, Earle of Carberie, &c. A great encourager of Vertue and Industry.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, the taile elevated and turned over the head, Sable. This is the Coat-armour of John Buxton of Tibenham in the county of Norfolk, Esquire. Although this manner of Bearing in respect of the taile is rarely used, yet it is very ancient, as appeareth by an old Table of the said Armes taken out of the Monastery of Eynsey in Suffolk, having been before the dissolution of the Abbeyes there hanged up; for one Stiled *Le-Sinew-chall Buxton*, which table now remaineth in the custody of the said Mr. John Buxton. Here Blazoner may please to observe how requisite it is to take advised consideration in what manner the taile of this beast is borne in signes Armoriall; but I shall presently in this Chapter have further occasion in the Coat-armour of Corke to treat more largely of this point.

He



He beareth, Azure, a *Lyon Rampant*, Argent, a *File of three Lambeaux*, Gules, each charged with as many *Bezants*: This is the *Coat-armour* of the worthy Gentleman *Thomas Covell*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*: here I tell not the colour of the *Bezants*, because every *Rundle* in *Armory* (of which sort these *Bezants* are) hath his proper colour and name in *Blazon*, as shall hereafter be more particularly declared when I come to speak of *Rundles* in generall.

A *Lyon Rampant*, a *File of three points* or *Lambeaux*.



The Field is, Or, a *Lion Rampant*, parted *per-fesse*, Azure, and Gules, armed and langued, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Ralph Sadlier* of *Standon* in the County of *Hartford*, Esquire, *Grandchild* and heir male to *Sir Ralph Sadlier*, the last *Knight Banneret* that lived in *England*, a *Grave Counsellor* of *State* to *King Henry the Eighth*, *King Edward the Sixth*, and *Queen Elizabeth*. This kind of bearing of a *Lion parted per-fesse*, appeareth in a very old *Roll of Armes* in colours, now in the custody of the before mentioned

A *Lion Rampant*, parted *per-fesse*.

Sir Richard Saint George, Knight, *Clarenceaux King of Armes*; wherein is depicted this *Coat-armour*, viz. Argent, a *Lion Rampant*, parted *per-fesse*, Gules and Sable, and superscribed in *French* in an ancient letter *Joan de Lovetot*.



The Right Honourable *William Lord Gray of Warke* beareth this Coat, viz. Ruby, a *Lion Rampant* within a *Bordure Engrailed*, Pearle.



He beareth, Azure, a *Lion Rampant*, Argent, Crowned, Or, Bordered, as the second, *Pellettee*, by the name of *Henley*.



He beareth, Girony of foure, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This Coat may be blazoned thus, *per Saltier, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant counter-changed*; This is the Coat of *Nicholas Gold of London Merchant*, a Member of the Parliament begun 1659.



He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon Rampant crowned, between three Crozlets, Topaz, Armed, and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat of the Right Reverend Father in God *Henry Lord Bishop of Chichester*, Son of *John King Lord Bishop of London*.

Now I will shew unto you one other *Lyon Rampant*; which in regard of the Pale upon which he is charged is worth your observation.

Upon a Pale Radiant Rayonnee, a Lyon Rampant.



He beareth, Azure, upon a Pale Radiant rayonnee, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, by the name of *Colman of Brundely* in the County of *Suffolk*, had not the shining raies of this glistering Pale extraordinarily invited me to gaze upon the rarity of this bearing I should without respect of the *Lyon rampant* (of which kind you have had already great variety) being this rare Pales onely charge, omitted to have here demonstrated this Coat-armour, but I doubt not if the skilfull Artist in this way observe it well, he cannot but commend the invention of its first deviser.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant between three Cressants, Sable, a Chief, Verrey. This is the Coat-armour of *Thomas Wilcocks of Tottenham-High-crosse* in the County of *Middlesex*.



He beareth, Argent, three Lioncels Rampant, Gules, a Chief of the Second, by the name of *Telverton*, a principall branch, of which Family is that worthy Gentleman *Sir Harvey Telverton Baronet*, Son and Heir of *Christopher Telverton of Easton Manduit*, in the County of *Northampton*, Knight and Baronet. The *Lyon* (saith *Farnesius*) is a lively Image of a good Souldier, who must be valiant of courage, strong of body, politick in counsell, and a foe to feare. Such an one was the most valiant *Prince Richard the second*, surnamed *Coeur-d-lion*,

lion, whose renowned adventures, futed with all *courage* and *politisk care*, gave him the eternal name of the *Lyon-heart*. And now I will with your patience shew you an *Escocheon*, wherein you shall find an *Ordinary* charged with three *Lioncels Rampant*.



He beareth, Azure, on a *Cheuron Engrailed*, Argent, between three *1 refoils slipped Ermynois*, as many *Lioncels Rampant*, Sables, armed and langued, Gules; by the name of *Barliffe*, *Barisse*, or *Berisse*: for I find the name variously written, which I note here to give a caveat to Gentlemen to be careful to keep the Ancient and true *Orthography* of their *Surnames*, lest in time the differing variety thereof may call their descents and *Armes* into question: for it is utterly unlawful by the law of *Armes* for one Gentleman to bear the *Coat-Armour* of another, they both being descended from several Families, although their *Surnames* be near agreeing, or the same.

Three *Lioncels Rampant*, on a *Cheuron* engrailed.



He beareth, Sable, a *Lyon Rampant*, between three *Crosses, formee*, Or, by the name of *Ayloffe* of *Essex*, of which Family is Sir Benjamin Ayloffe, *Baronet*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon rampant*, Gules, armed and langued, Azure, in the *Dexter point* a *Pheon*, Sable. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Petyt* of *Cornwall*; as also of *Petyt*, vulgariter *Petty*, of *Yorkshire*; from whom is descended *William Petyt* of the *Middle-Temple*, Gent. as also his Brother *Silvester Petyt* of *Greys-Inne*, Gent. whose Ancestor was *Gilbert Petyt*, Esquire, Lord of the Mannor of *Sharlesteane*, and of divers other Lands in *Otely juxta Whearfe* in *Com. Ebor*. Who in the thirtieth year of *Henry* the sixth, with *J. Cardinal*, and *Arch-bishop* of *York*,

Richard Duke of York, and others, was *Justiciarius Regis ad pacem in partibus de Westritbingo in Com. Ebor. &c.* and younger son of Sir *John Petyt* Knight, Lord of *Ardever* in *Cornwall*: which Sir *John* married *Margaret*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Carmino* Grand-son to Sir *Oliver Carmino*, Knight, Chamberlain to *Edward* the second, who married *Elizabeth* sister to *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, and Duke of *Surrey*, who dyed the tenth year of *Henry* the sixth; descended from an ancient Family of *Petyts*, Lords of *Ardever* in the time of *Henry* the first: of which Family there hath been six Knights, all which appeareth by the descent and pedigree of that Family, and by several Inquisitions *post mortem*.

He



He beareth, Or, a Lion Rampant between eight Crosses Croislets, *Azure*, Armed and Langued, *Gules*, by the name of *Bonnell* of *Norfolk*.



He beareth, Argent, a Lion Rampant, Sable, by the name of *Monpeffon*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Monpeffon* of *Com. Wilts*, Knight.



He beareth, Sable, *Semy de Cinquefoils*, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Clifton*, and is the Coat of *Clifford Clifton*, Esquire, son of Sir *Gervais Clifton*, Knight, created Baronet the two and twentieth of May 1611. (the first day that honour was confer'd) by *Frances* Daughter of *Francis*, fourth Earl of *Cumberland*: which *Clifford Clifton* married *Frances*, second Daughter of that honourable Gentleman, Sir *Heneage Finch*, Knight.



He beareth, Pearl, *Semy de Cinquefoils*, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of *Pierrepoint*; of which Family the chief and most illustrious Ornament is the Right honourable *Henry* Marquess of *Dorchester*, a Peer of great honour, learning, and respect to learned men. Nor is that great Lover of this Art, and Incourager of other, his Brother *William Pierrepoint*, Esquire, to be forgotten.

In a very old Roll, in my custody, about the time of *Henry* the third, or *Edward* the first; I find one Sir *Robert Pierrepound* doubtless of this Family, for his Armes are Argent, *semy de Roses* (or thus, Argent, within an Orle of *Roses*) *Gules*, a Lyon Rampant, Sable. Now, that *Roses* for *Cinquefoils* (*& contra*) are promiscuously used, is very obvious: perhaps it is sometimes *Vitium pictoris*.



He beareth, Or, two Lyonels Rampand, Combant, Gules, Langued and Armed, Azure, by the name of *Wycombe*. *Leigh* saith, that these were two Lyons of fundry Regions, which of manhood must combat, only for Government; for the Lyon is as desirous of mastery, as a courageous Prince is ambitious of honour: which if it be in a just title and claim, is a vertue in a King, and no way to be disliked: for it was a Royal Apothegm, worthy that great King, *Nemo me major, nisi qui Justior: I acknowledge no King greater then my self, but he that is Juster.*

Lyonels rampant, combant.

The signification thereof.



He beareth, Azure, two Lyonels Rampand, Endorsed, Or. This Coat (saith *Leigh*) was born by *Achilles* the Grecian at the Siege of *Troy*: and *Leigh* takes it to be a Combate intended between two valiant Men, and they both keep appointment, and meet in the *Field*; but the Prince favouring both parties, taketh the matter into his hands, and then turn they back to back, and so depart the *Field*: for their stout stomachs will not suffer them to go both one way, because it is counted an injury to hardiness to go first out of the *Field*.

Lyonels rampant, endorsed.

There are yet other forms of bearing the Lyon, then are hitherto expressed, as in these next *Escutcheons* may be seen.



The *Field* is *Mars*, a tricorporated Lyon, issuing out of the three corners of the *Escutcheon*, all meeting under one head in the *Fesse* point, *Sol*, Langued and Armed, *Jupiter*. A like Lyon did *Edmund*, surnamed *Crouch-back*, Earl of *Lancaster*, and Brother to *Edward* the first, bear in *Device*: As appeareth by the Seal of the same *Edmund*: the circumference of which Seal containeth this Inscription, *SIGILLUM EDMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIÆ*. Only herein it differeth from this,

Lyon tricorporated.

A like Lyon born in device.

that where the middlemost of the bodies in this is born Rampand, and the other two descend from the corners of the *Escutcheon*; contrariwise in the Seal, the two lowermost are born Passant, and the third descended from above, and are all conjoynd in the Center of the said circumference. The like was born in *Device* by one of the Ancestors of the Right Noble and honourable late Lord *Carew*, Earl of *Tynnesse*. But the *Field* of this was *Topaz*, and the Lyon Diamond, moreover the middlemost body of this was Rampand, and the other two after a sort Passant.

He



He beareth, *per Pale*, Gules, and Azure, a *Cheuron*, Or, between three Lyons Rampant, Argent; by the name of *Hoskins* of *Oxted* in *Surry*, of which Family is also *Edmund Hoskins* of the *Inner-Temple*, Esquire.



He beareth, Ermine, three Lyons rampant, Gules; by the name of *Chudley* of *Ashton* in *Com. Devon*.



He beareth, Gules, three Lyons Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Ross*; and is the atchievement of *Thomas Ross*, of *Ballengon* in the County of *Ross* in *Scotland*, Esquire; Keeper of his Majesties Libraries, and Groom of his most honourable Privy-Chamber.



He beareth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, between three *Flower de lis*, Azure, by the name of *Faireclough*; and is the Coat of *James Faireclough* of the Parish of *Saint Gyles* in the *Fields* in the County of *Middlesex*, Doctor in Physick.



He beareth, Gules, a Bend Engrailed between six Lyons Rampant, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Baronet, Lord *Ashley* of *Wynborne St. Gyles*, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council.



He beareth, Or, on a Fess indented, between three Billets, Azure, (each charged with a Lyon Rampant, as the Field) so many Bezants; by the name of *Rolles*.



He beareth, Or, Gules, three Demy Lyons Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Bennet*; and is the Atchievement of the Honourable Sir Henry Bennet, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.



He beareth, Or, three Demy Lyons, and a Chief indented, Gules. This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Fisher of *Islington*, Baronet, son of Sir Thomas Fisher, Knight and Baronet, so created March 12. 1616.



He beareth, Or, a Demy Lyon Rampant, Gules, by the name of *Mallory*. There are certain forms of bearing, much like unto this at the first sight, but are divers from it in bearing, and do receive a different form of blazon, whereof good heed must be taken, *Quia diversitas nominis denotat diversitates rei. The diversity of names doth manifest the diversity of things: in as much as names are significant demonstrations of things, and expresse notes of the difference.*



He beareth, Azure, on a Chief, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Issuant, Gules, Langued and Armed of the first, by the name of *Markham*. This Lyon is said to be Issuant, because he doth issue from out of the bottom of the Chief, and so must other things be blazoned, which thus arise from the bottom thereof.

A demy Lyon Rampant.

A Lyon Issuant,

Lyon Jeffant.



He beareth, Azure, a Chief, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Jeffant, his Tail forked, Or, by the name of *Hastang*.

A Lyon Jeffant born in Coat-Armour, is where the Coat is first charged with a Chief, or other Ordinary, and after by some occasion some Animal is added thereunto, but is not subjected to the primary charge, but is born over both the Field and Charge, and is therefore called a Lyon Jeffant, *à jessant*, because of such lying all over. Some blazon this

Coat Azure, a Chief, Gules, over all a Lyon Rampant, his Tail forked, Or,

A Lyon naissant.



He beareth, Or, out of the midst of a Fess, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Naissant, Gules, Armed and Langued, Azure. This Coat was born by Sir Henry Emme, Knight of the most honourable Order of the Garter, and chosen companion thereof by Edward the third, when he did erect and establish the same. This Lyon is said to be Naissant, because he seemeth to issue out of the womb of the Fess, *Quasi natus esset in nascendo*. This form of blazon is peculiar to

all living things, that shall be found issuing out of the midst of some Ordinary or common Charge.

A Lyons head erased.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyons head erased, Gules, by the name of *Gouin*. Concerning the dignity of this part of the body, and how the same is preferred before all other the parts and members thereof; I have formerly made mention, as also of the commendable bearing of Members erased.



He beareth, Topaz, on a Chief, Diamond, three Lyons heads erased of the first: This is the Achievement of the Right honourable, and truly Noble, Thomas Lord Richardson, Baron of Cramond in Scotland.



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron*, between three Lyons heads Erased, Argent, which is the bearing of the Right honourable *George Monke*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monke* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp*, and *Teyes*, Captain General of his Majesties Land Forces, Master of the horse, Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council, &c.



The Field is, Azure, a *Cheuron*, Argent, between three Lyons heads erased, Ermine, crowned, Or; this is the Coat-armour of Sir *Paul Pinder* of the City of *London*, Knight; whose bounteous piety, manifest in many other charitable actions, was in the year 1632. more conspicuous in the richly adorning, and exquisite beautifying the Quire of Saint *Pauls* Church. Erasing is a violent rending of a member from the body and may signifie some worthy and memorable act of the bearer, that hath severed the head from the shoulders of some notorious, turbulent, or seditious person.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyons head erased between three Croslets, Or; which is the Coat of Sir *Francis Armitage* of *Kirklees* in the County of *York*, created Baronet 15. December, 1641.



He bears, Argent, on a Sable, three Lyons heads erased, of the Field, crowned, Or; this is the paternal Coat of *John Wroth* Esquire, and Sir *Henry Wroth* his Brother, of *Durants* in *Enfield* in *Middlesex*, where that Family hath flourished many hundred years, and of whence are also descended *John Wroth* and *Anthony Wroth*, sons of Sir *Peter Wroth* of *Blendeball* in *Bexley* in *Kent*, deceased.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between three Lyons heads erased, Gules, which is the Coat of Sir *William Farmer* of *Eston-Neston* in the County of *Northampton*, Baronet.



He beareth, Sable, *two Lyons Paws* issuing out of the *Dexter* and *Sinister base points*, erected in form of a *Cheuron*, Argent, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Frampton*. The fore-feet of the *Lyon* have five toes upon each foot, and the hinder feet but four, whereby Nature hath enabled him, for the more sure seizing and retaining his acquired prey: the *Lyons* claws are crooked, and exceeding hard; with these he carveth and rendeth his prey, and for this purpose he keepeth them very choicely and tenderly, and is no less care-

ful to save them from blunting, then a good Souldier is to keep his *Armour* and *Weapons* from rust and bluntnefs. By the greatness and sharpnefs of the *Lyons* claw, we may easily conjecture how dangerous a thing it is for a man to encounter him; for wheresoever he seizeth, if he break not the bones, yet he renteth away the flesh: so also may we give a near guess, if not make a certain demonstration of his proportion and bigness; for so we read, that *Phydias*, the famous Carver of great Images in Gold, and in Ivory, upon the sight of a *Lyons* claw only, did raise the whole proportion of his body: which gave occasion (as is supposed) of the Proverb, *Leonem ex ungue estimare*; whereby is meant, that of one probable conjecture, a man may give a near guess of the whole business.



Gules, three *Lyons Gambes* or *Paws*, Erased, Argent, by the name of *Newdigate* of *Warwickshire*; of which Family, a worthy Ornament is *Richard Newdigate*, Serjeant at Law.

Two *Lyons* paws erased, and surmounting each other.



He beareth, Argent, two *Lyons paws* Erased, in *Saltire*, the *Dexter* surmounted of the *Sinister*, Gules. That *Lyons*, *Panthers*, and *Leopards* do hide their claws within their skin when they go or run, it may seem a little miracle; for, they do never extend them, but when they offer to seize their prey, left they should be blunted, and so become less serviceable for the apprehension, retention, and division of their prey.



He beareth, Sable, three Lyons pawes, Couped, and Erected, Argent, Armed, Gules, by the name of *Usher*. Sometimes these pawes are found borne upon Ordinaries, as in this next *Escoccheon*, where there is a Lyons pawe borne upon a Canton. And you must observe, that albeit I do here use but one example for an instance, yet shall you by observation find them borne as well upon other Ordinaries as on this.

Three Lyons pawes couped.



He beareth, Argent, on a Canton, Sable, a Lyons pawe erased in bend, Or, by the name of *Bowtheby*. This one Coat doth minister occasion of a twofold observation; the one, that this member is borne upon Ordinaries: the other that it is borne after the manner or fashion of Ordinaries, as *Chevron-ways*, *Crosse-ways*, *Saltire-ways*, &c. As by the precedent examples may appear.

A Lyons pawe on a Canton.



He beareth, Sable, three Lyons tails erected and erased, Argent, by the name of *Corke*. The Lyon hath great strength in his taile, the much motion whereof is a manifest token of anger: when he mindeth to assaile his enemy, he stirreth up himself by often beating of his back and sides with his taile, and thereby stirreth up his courage, to the end he do nothing faintly or cowardly. The Lyon when he is hunted, carefully provideth for his safety, labouring to frustrate the pursuite of the Hunters by

Three Lyons tails erased.

sweeping out his foot-steps with his taile as he goeth, that no appearance of his track may be discovered, whereby they may know which way to make after him.

The Lyon beareth his Taile after a diverse manner, insomuch as we may thereby (if not certainly know, yet give a near guesse) what a moode he is in for the present, viz. whether he be furiously bent, or peaceable, or majestically affected. And these qualities are manifestly discerned by the *Inversion*, *Eversion*, or *Extention*, &c. of his Taile.

Here may rise a question, Whether the bearing of the Taile of the Lyon in any of these severall manners be a sufficient difference to prevent all causes of challenge?

For my own part (albeit I have not read or seen in *Gerard Leigh*, *Boswell*, *Ferne*, or any other *Armoriall Writers* the state of this question handled) I hold that they be differences sufficient to debar all challenge: my reasons are these; first, *Sufficit quod inter Arma mea & tua talis sit differentia, qua detur diversitas*. And again, *Nova forma dat novum esse rei*: I hold them not onely to be differences, *secundum quid*; but *simpliciter*, that is to say, absolute and essentiall differences. Furthermore, *Data una dissimilitudine etiam paria judicabuntur diversa*. Moreover experience sheweth us, that the least addition or subtraction in *Armoriall signes* maketh them cease to be the same that they were; *Omnia Arma Arithmeticiis*

Arithmetica figuris sunt simillima, quibus si quid addas vel subtrahas non remanet eadem species, as I have formerly shewed. Finally, for approbation of these my opinions I will add this infallible assertion; *Ea differunt quorum definitiones differunt.*

These are my reasons that induce me to be of this opinion, that the diverse manner of *bearing* of the *Taile* of the *Lyon* as aforesaid, are or may be (without exception) essentiall differences: which never thelesse I referre to the Iudicious censure of the learned in this profession, who perhaps may convince me with more forceable grounds.

But because *demonstration* is the best of Arguments to convince the incredulous, it is apparant that *Euxtons Coat* before mentioned differs not from that of *Smetes*, but only in the manner of the bearing of the *tail*, both of them being *Argent*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Sable*, onely in *Euxtons Coat* the *tail* is elevated and turned over the head of the *Lyon*, as it more plainly appears before in this present Chapter.

Now as touching particularizing of the before-mentioned assertion, I say that the *Eversion* of the *tail* of the *Lyon* is an expresse token of his placabilitie or tractableness, as contrariwise the *Inversion* of his *tail* is a note of his wrath and fury, especially if he doe beate the backe therewith, and doe roare withall: of this property of the *Lyon Catullus* maketh mention in these words.

*Age, cæde larga cauda tua, verbera pateant
Face, cuncta mugienti fremitu loca retinent.*

The gate of a *Lyon* when he is *passant* is an apparant note of his jurisdiction, and regall authoritie and Soveragntie wherewith the *extension* of his *tail* doth fitly quadrate and agree: inasmuch as when hee hunteth after his prey, he roareth vehemently, whereat the Beasts being astonished doe make a stand, whilest hee with his *tail* maketh a circle about them in the sand, which circle they dare not transgresse, which done out of them he maketh choise of his prey at his pleasure.



The Field is party per Pale, Gules and Azure, a *Tiger Passant*, *Argent*. This was the paternall Coat-Armour, of that grave Citizen *John Mabb Chamberlaine* of *London* in the time of *Queene Elizabeth*, Grandfather of *Ralph Mab*, at whose charges the second Edition was presented to the publike view. The *Tiger* may well take place next to the *Lyon*, it being a beast of great cruelty and incomparable swiftnesse, whence some thinke the River *Tigris* had its name.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Tiger Passant*, *Regardant*, gazing in a mirrour or Looking-glass, all Proper. This Coat-Armour standeth in the Chancell of the Church of *Thame*, in *Oxford-shire*, in a Glasse window of the same Chancell, Impaled on the sinister side with the Coate-Armour properly pertaining to the Family of *de Bardis*. Near to this Escutcheon is placed this inscription, *Hadrianus de Bardis Prebendarius istius Ecclesie.*

A Tiger passant.

Scotia. Some report, that those who rob the *Tiger* of her young, use a policy to detain their *dam* from following them, by casting sundry *looking-glasses* in the way, whereat she useth long to gaze, whether it be to behold her own beauty, or because when she seeth her shape in the glass, she thinketh she seeth one of her young ones, and so they escape the swiftness of her pursuit. And thus are many deceived of the *substance*, whilst they are much busied about the *shadows*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bear Passant*, Argent. It is written of the *She-bear*, that she bringeth forth her young ones unperfect and deformed, like a lump of raw flesh, and licks it till it come to shape and perfection. The *She-bear* is most cruelly enraged against any that shall hurt her young, or despoil her of them: as the Scripture saith, in setting forth the fierce anger of the Lord, that he will meet his adversaries, as a bear robbed of her whelps. Which teacheth us how careful Nature would have us to be of the welfare

of our children, sith so cruel beasts are so tender-hearted in this kind.



He beareth, Argent, a *Bear Rampant*, Sable, muzzled, Or; by the name of *Barnard*. The Countries that were reputed famous for the cruelty of bears were, *Lucania*, and *Umbria* in *Italy*, now called the *Dutchy* of *Spoletum*; and so in ancient times was our *Island* of *Britain*; for bears were carried from hence to *Rome* for a shew, where they were holden in great admiration. The *Bear* by nature is a cruel beast, but this here demonstrated unto you, is (to prevent the mischief it might otherwise do, as you may observe) as it were bound to the good behaviour with a muzzle: I must confess I have often seen a *Sable bear Saliant*, in a *Field*, *Argent*, born by the name of *Bernard*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three bears heads erased, Sable, muzzled, Or; by the name of *Penmarthe* of *Cornwall*.

The bear is reported to combat with the bull; in which fight he useth no less policy then strength; as evidently may appear out of *Aristotle de Animalibus* lib. 8. cap. 230,



He beareth, Argent, three bears heads erased, Sable, muzzled, Or; by the name of *Berwicke*.

He

A Wolf Saliant.



He beareth, Azure, a *Wolf Saliant*, Argent, *langued and armed*, Gules, by the name of *Dorne*. Some such *Ensign* did *Macedon* the son of *Osyris* (furnamed *Jupiter the just*, whose Father was *Cham* the Son of *Noah*) bear in his *Shield*, at such time, as he, together with divers of his Brethren and Kinsfolk, did warfare under the conduct of *Osyris*, as witnesseth *Diodorus Siculus*: *Osyridem duo filii, virtute dispares, Anubis & Macedon, prosequuti sunt; uterque Armis usus est insignibus, aliquo animali haud ab eorum natura dissimili: nam Anubis Canem, Macedon Lupum, insigne Armorum tulit.* Anubis (saith he) gave a *Dog* for his device on his *Armes*, and *Macedon* a *Wolf*. This *Coat-armour* may serve to exemplifie that which I have formerly delivered, touching the *Antiquity* of *Armes*. The ancient *Romans* also in their *Military Ensigns* did bear the *Wolf*, as appeareth by *Vegetius Valturius*, and others.

Two Wolves passant.



He beareth, Gules, *two Wolves passant*, Argent, by the name of *Lew*. Upton leaveth to the consideration of *Heralds*, whether the bearing of the *Wolf* in *Armes*, be not fit for such persons, as in *Parliaments*, and places of great *Assembly*, are accustomed to wrangle and shew themselves contentious; and (*quasi Johannes in opposito*) to put on a resolute determination to be contrary to all others. For it is the *Wolves* nature, when they assemble together, to fall a howling. Some write, that those who suddenly look on a *Wolf*, do lose their voice; It were fit, such *wolvish* and *snarling persons*, would look on themselves in a *glass*, and so become silent.

Thus ending with the *Wolf*, I will perclose this tract of *beasts* of fierce nature, comprehending all others of this kind, as *Ounces*, *Lynxes*, *Hyaenas*, *Panthers*, &c. under these before handled. Forasmuch as the greatest part of the general Rules, as also of the sundry forms of Bearing attributed unto *Lyons* and *Wolves*, may be aptly applied to all, or the greatest part of other *Beasts* of like nature.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

HAVING given examples of *Ravenous* and *Fierce kind*, that by main force do prosecute and obtain their prey: I will now proceed to the handling of beasts lesse *Fell* and harmfull; of which number some are *Wilde* and *Savage*, other are *Domesticall* and *Sociable*, as *Dogs* of all sorts, of which I will first intreat; because the *Dog*, whether it be for *pleasure* and *Game* in *field*, or for *thrif* and *guard* at home, deserveth a very *high estimation*, and of all *Dogs*, those of *chase* are most in use in *Armory*; whereof some prosecute their prey *speedily*, others more *leasurably*; of the *first* sort is the *Greyhound*, as in example.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Greyhound passant*, *Sable*, by the name of *Holford*. Such *Dogs* as do pursue their *Game* with a more *leasurely* pace, are *Hounds* fitted for all sorts of *Game*: as *Hart-hounds*, *Buck-hounds*, *Harriers*, *Otter-hounds*, *Bloud-hounds*, &c. which are of some authors called *Odorifequi canes*, .*quia odoratu investigant*, for following by the smell; and *Cicero* calleth them, *Sagaces canes*, because of their tender and quick sent; and both these and the *Greyhound* are called *canes venatici*, *Dogs* for the chase.

Grey-hound
Passant.

Note that it appeareth in an old Manuscript treating of *blazon*, that a *Greyhound* cannot properly be termed *Rampant*, for it is contrary to his kind to appear so fierce as the *Author* there writeth in his said book, now remaining in the custody of that worthy *Knight*, *Sir William Seger*, *Garter*, *Principal King of Armes*, whose great study and travell in this *Heraldicall Art*, hath by his own works already published, been sufficiently manifest.



He beareth, *Argent*, two *Bars*, *Sable*, charged with three *Trefoyles* of the *Field* in *Chief*, a *Greyhound* *Currant* of the second; this is the *Coat* of *Sir William Palmer* of *Clarkenwell* *Knight*, a *Learned* and *Ingenious Gentleman*, who by *Dorothy* his *Lady*, a worthy *Daughter* of so noble a *Father* *Sir John Brampton* *Knight*, *Lord chief Justice* of the *Kings Bench*, hath an *hopefull issue*.



He beareth, *Azure*, a *Talbot passant*, *Argent*, by the name of *Borgoigne*. It is a generall observation, that there is scarce any *Vertue* incident to a man, but there are singular *Sparks* & resemblances of the same in the sundry kinds of *Dogs*: For some are so couragious, as if they be in the encounter, you may cut off a *Leg* or any *Lim* before they will let go their *Holdfast*: in which kind the *English Mastiffe* hath highest praise; inso much that *Histories* report, that the *Romans* took *Mastiffes* hence, to carry in their *Armies* instead of

Talbot Pas-
sant.

Souldiers: Some others have been so *trusty* and *loving* to their *Masters*, as being by error lost, they have refused meat, though it were to their death;

till they saw their *Masters* againe. For their admirable *Property* in finding any thing that is lost, in fetching any thing they are injoynd, in pursuing any man by the sent of his *Footie* after he is *Fled*; it requireth a *Naturalist* large discourse, rather than the touch of an *Heralds* pencil.

Fesse Dauncette and three Talbots.



He beareth, Or, a *Fesse Dauncette*, between three *Talbots passant*; Sable, by the name of *Carrick*. These kinde of dogges, are called in *Latine*, *Canes sagaces*, for the tendernesse of their sent, and quicknesse of smelling, because thereby they doe readily discover and finde out the *Tracks*, *fourmes*, and *lodgings* of beasts of chase, and of *Savage kinde*: which done they doe prosecute their undertaken chase with open mouth, and continuall cry; that oftentimes through hot pursuite they do so tire it, as that it is either taken up by the *Hunt men*, or do become a prey to themselves.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse*, betweene three *talbots Heads erased*, Or, by the name of *Burton of Lindley* in the *County of Leicester*. To this head must bee referred all other *Sorts* of *Dogges* of *Prosecution*: As *Beagles*, *Terriers*, and such like, so called, *Quia feras sub terra prosequuntur* (for that they prosecute their prey under the *Ground*, as the others do above ground) also *Land*, and *Water-spaniels*, and such others. Now for the *Wild* or *Savage* sort of *beasts*, some do atchieve their *Prey* by *Subtill meanes*, as *Foxes*, *Ferrets*, *Weasels*,

Catties, &c. some by prudent *Providence*, as the *Hedde-bogge*, *Squirrel*, and such like. Others also there are, whose care is, not so much how to come by their prey, as that themselves become not a prey to others; as *Hares*, *Conies*, &c. Of these briefly, I will give some few examples, to shew to what head they are to be reduced, as followeth.



He beareth, *Argent*, two *Reynards*, counter saliant in bend, the dexter surmounted of the sinister, saltire-like, Gules, by the name of *Kadrod-Hard of Wales*. These are somewhat unlike *Samsomes Foxes*, that were tyed together at the *Tailes*; and yet these two agree in *Aliquo tertio*: They came into the *Field*, like two enemies, but they meant nothing less than to fight, and therefore they passe by each other; like two crafty *Lawyers*, which came to the *barre*, as if they meant to fall out deadly about their *Clients* cause; but when they

have done, and their *Clients* purses well spunged, they are better friends than ever they were, and laugh at those *Geese*, that will not beleieve them to be *Foxes*, till they (too late) finde themselves *Fox-bitten*.



He beareth, *Ermine*, three *Cats-a-mountain* in *Pale*, *Passant*, *Azure*, this is the *Coat* of that worthy *Citizen Thomas Adams Esquire*, *Lord Mayor* of this *City*, 1646. yet living, 1659.

He



He beareth, Argent, three Cat-a-mountains Passant, in Pale, Sable; and is the Coat of Jonathan Keate of London, an Ingenious Gentleman; son of Gilbert Keate Esquire, deceased.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between three Squerrels Seiant, Gules, by the name of Lovell. This Beast hath his name *Sciurus*, or *Squirell*, by reason of the largenesse of his Taile, which shadoweth all his body. And is therein like one, who carefully keeping the love and affection of his Followers and Retainers, is sure they will sticke to him, protect and shadow him in time of need: To whom those Villaines (mentioned in the Roman history) were much unlike, who betrayed their Proscribed Lords, flying to them for

A Cheuron between three Squerrels Seiant.

shelter and seeret Coverture: and such a one was the faithlesse *Cartismandua*, to whom our renowned British King *Caractacus*, flying to hide himselfe, till he might gather his forces together against the Romans, she betrayed him unto his foes, to the ruine of this Kingdome: that Infamous Queene had not *Caudam Scuri*, a Squirels shadowing Tayle; but *Caudam Draconis*, Fiery and venomous.



The field is Parted per Fesse, Gules and Azure, in the first Sixe whole Ermines, Ermyne, Couchant, three and three, This was the Coate-armour of a Bishop in the Kingdome of Scotland who lived Anno Dom. 1474. as I finde it in Master Garters (before mentioned) Manuscript. The Surname of this Bishop is not there set downe. I have inserted this Coat-armour, in regard of the raritie of the bearing of this Beast whole in an Escoccheon, which is seldome so used: but the Skinne of this beast is of very frequent use in Armes, it being that furre in Blazon called Ermyne, of which I have formerly

treated in this book, Section 1. Chapter 4. I was as curious as I could in procuring this Escoccheon to be cut like unto that which is depicted in that Manuscript, because I was desirous to demonstrate unto you the fashion of Escocchons of those times, I must confesse that I finde the Blazon there to differ from this of mine; for there he beginneth to Blazon the Base part of the field first, which manner of Blazon at this day is not approved of by English Blazoners.

To these must be added all other fourefooted beasts that are provident in acquiring their food, as the Hedgehog, and such other. It resteth that I should now give example of the last sort of beasts, among them of Savage kinde before spoken of, which are those of timorous and fearefull nature. Such are these that follow and their like.

Three Conies.



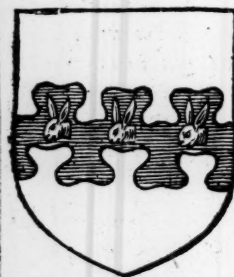
He beareth, Argent, three *Conies*, Sable, by the name of *Strood*. *Conies* are bred in most Countries, but in few are they so plentiful as in *England*. Amongst the *Baleares* they were so abundant, as that the people made sute to *Augustus* to grant them a military company of *Pioneers* to destroy them. Of this little beast it seemeth that men first learned the Art of undermining and subverting of *Cities*, *Castles*, and *Towers*, by the industry of *Pioneers*.

Three Conies in bordure Ingrailed.



He beareth, Gules, three *Conies* *Seiant*, Argent, a Sable, *Bordure Ingrailed*, by the name of *Comisbie*. Though nature hath not given these timorous kinds of beasts such craft or strength as to the former; yet are they not destitute of their succours, in that they have their strong *Castles* and *habitations* in the earth, and their food ever growing so nigh them, that they need not put themselves into danger except they list.

Three Hares heads coupéd Nebule.



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse Nebule, Sable, three *Hares* heads coupéd, Or, by the name of *Harewell*. The *Hare* is a simple creature, and reposeth all her safety in swiftnesse, wherein she useth many shifts to help her self withall, both to defend her self from the perill of the *Hounds*, and to frustrate the endeavours of the *Huntsmen*. She naturally feareth the *Eagle*, *Hawke*, *Fox*, and *Wolfe*, her naturall enemies. It is strange which some have written of *Hares*, that their nature is, for the self same to be sometimes *Male*, and sometimes *Female*. Such an one also (as *Poets* write) was *Tiresias*, of *Thebes*, who being a *man*, became a *woman*, and so continued seven years, and then returned again to his former shape. Afterward a great controversie rising betwixt *Jupiter* and *Juno*, whether the *man* or the *woman* were more insatiate of *Venerie*, or took most delight therein, he was chosen *Arbiter* in the matter, and gave the *Garland* to *Juno* and the *Female Sex*, as being invincible in the incounters of *Venus*.

Tortois passant.



Harps how invented.

He beareth, Vert, a *Tortois* *passant*, Argent, by the name of *Gawdy*. The shells of the *Arcadian* *Tortoises*, are very great, therefore out of them they do make *Harps*, whereof *Mercury* is said to be the *Inventor*, who finding a *Tortois* left upon the *Rocks* after the falling of the *River Nilus*, the flesh being consumed, and the sinewes that remained dried up, he strake them with his hand, and they made a kind of Musical sound, whereupon he framed it into a *Harp*, which caused others to imitate his practise, and to continue the same unto this day.

He



He beareth, Azure, *A Tortois erected*, Or, by the name of *Cooper*: this *Escoccheon*, I have caused to be inserted in this Edition to manifest the various bearing of this *Gressible Reptile in Armorie*.

And hitherto we have handled such *Terrestrial Animals* onely, as are called *Vivipara*, because they do bring forth *Living creatures*; whereas the other *Terrestrials* do bring forth *Egs*, and are therefore named *Ovipara*, of which sort we will speak in the next place.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVII.

THis other sort of four footed *Egge-bearing Animals* (as I may so terme them) notwithstanding that in many things they have no small resemblance with man, as well touching the faculties of the *Vegetable soule*, as also the parts of the *body*: yet are they farre more unlike us than those that bring forth a living Creature. And albeit that these *Egge-breeding four footed Animals* do consist of the same bodily parts that the *Vivipara*, or *Animal-producing doe*, and of the foure humors that are answerable in quality to the foure Elements, and have all parts as well internall as externall senses, and many other things wherein they doe communicate with the *Vivipara*; yet are there many other things wherein they differ not only from these, but also even amongst themselves one from another of them. For neither doe we finde in these that quicknesse of wit that we observe in others, neither like parts of strength of Body that the other have.

Like as *man* (especially in his soule) approacheth neer unto God in likeness; so, in like manner doe other *Animals* resemble *man*, wherein they doe participate with man in likeness, after some sort, but in diverse degrees, forasmuch as some of them have more and some lesse likeness with us than others have.

There is not (saith *Beda*) amongst the Universall workes of nature, any one thing so little, or of so base esteeme, wherein a man cannot finde some divine thing worthy of admiration. No lesse (saith *Farnesius*) may we admire the force of a silly *Flea*, than the hugeness and strength of an *Elephant*.

Not without reason doth the *Husband man* prognosticate the approach of some great shower of Raine by the croaking of *Frogges*, more frequent than usuall, whereupon he saith, that they doe cry for Raine. For this observation is grounded upon a *Physicall* reason, *Omne enim simile gaudet suo simili, & sua natura utili ac convenienti*; Every like is delighted with his like, and with that which is commodious and agreeable to his nature; Sithence then that *Frogges* are exceedingly delighted with water, as with that which best agreeth with their nature, therefore when they doe apprehend a fore-sence of Raine, they doe rejoyce, and doe testifie their joy by singing after their manner.

Animals of base esteeme, and of no industry, have (for the most part) not onely foure but manifold Feet: whereby we are admonished that perverse and evill disposed persons have *multiplicities* of *affections*, in respect that by the motion of the Feet our bodies are perduced from place to place;

place; so doe our affections transfer us from one delight to another, according to that saying, *Pes meus, affectus meus, eo feror, quocunque feror.*

Though some perhaps may esteeme these Egge-bearing Animals unworthy the dignity of Coat-Armour: yet for my own part, I hold their bearing to be no lesse Honourable than many of those that in common estimation are reputed far more worthy; insomuch that they may well beseeme the bearing of the greatest Potentate. For if it pleased the Sovereign King of Kings to use them as his speciall instruments to chastise the stubbornnesse of such as rebelled against his Ordinance, and to arme those his minute and weak creatures, with such an incredible boldnesse, as that they feared not the face or forces of men, but that the very Frogs entred the houses and chambers of the Egyptians, upon the people, into their Ovens, and into their kneading Troughes; yea even into King Pharaohs Chamber, and upon his Bed: Moreover if God hath vouchsafed to give to the Grasshopper, the Canker-worme, the Catterpillar, and the Palmer-worm, the honourable title of his huge great Army, why should we prize them at so low a rate, as that we should disdain to bear them in Coat-Armour? Sithence God saith by the Prophet Joel, *I will render you the yeers which the Grasshopper hath eaten, the Canker-worme, and the Catterpillar, and the Palmer-worm; my great Host which I sent among you.*

It is therefore to be observed, that they also have their actions not to be omitted in Blazon, albeit not in that variable manner, nor yet so copious as some others. And because they are far different from those formerly handled, not onely in shape but also in the manner of their living, in their gate and actions, therefore must they receive a divers manner of Blazon. They are called in Latine *Reptilia*, or *Creeping things*; *Quia reptant super terram*; and here we must distinguish between those things, *quae reptant*, which Creep, as Frogs, Ants, &c. and those *quae serpunt*, which glide, as Snakes, which latter kind we shall speak of afterward.

But here we mention those Reptiles which are *Gressible*, such as by means of their feet, are able to go step by step from one place to another, so termed à *gradiendo*, which is proceeding by degrees; and hitherto also are referred such as by skipping, mounting or leaping, raise their bodies above ground, and so alter their station, place or seat. Of which kinds, some have four feet, some have more. Such as have four feet only, are these that follow with their like.

I have omitted in my second Edition that *Escocheon Sol*, charged with three Toades erected, Saturne, which according to some Authors was the Coat-Armour of the ancient Kings of France, because since my first Edition I find great variety of opinions concerning this matter, of which I have given a touch in the first Chapter of the first Se&. page 5. And in lieu thereof I do present you with the Ancient Coat-Armour of the same charge borne by a Family in this Kingdome.



Three toades.

He beareth, Argent, three Toades erected, Sable, by the name of Botereux of Cornwall, which Family long since there flourished, as you may read in learned Camden. Toades and Frogs do communicate this naturall property, that when they sit, they hold their heads steady & without motion: which stately action Spencer in his Sheapheards Calender calleth the Lording of Frogs. The bearing of Toades (after the opinion of some Armorsists) doth signifie a hasty Cholerick

lerick man, that is easily stirred up to anger, whereunto he is naturally prone of himself, having an *inbred poison* from his birth.



He beareth, Argent, *three Moules*, Sable, their *Snout*, and *feet*, by the name of *Nangothan* or *Mangotham*, a Family, as I take it of *Scotland*. I could not well here term these *Moules Proper*, because there be many *white Moules*, which colour whether in them it is occasioned by age or not, I will not here dispute. The *Moule* in Latine is called *Talpa*, from the *Greek* word, *Τυφλός*, *i. Cæcus, Cecitas*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Moles* or *Wants*, Sable, and is the Coat of *Sir George Twisleton* of *Barley* in *Yorkshire* Baronet, of which Family is also that of the same surname at *Dartford* in *Kent*, Colonel *Twisleton* and others.



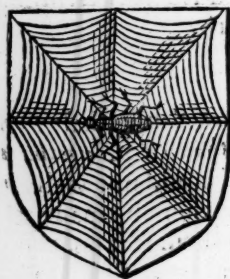
He beareth, Azure, *three Hed-hogs*, Or, by the name of *Abrahall*. The *Hed-hog* signifieth a man expert in gathering of *substance*, and one that providently layeth hold upon profered opportunity, and so making *Hay* (as we say proverbially) *whilst the Sun doth shine*, preventeth future want.

Bara in his Book intituled, *Les Blazones des Armoiries* giveth an example of two *Lizards*, erected one against another (as if they were *Combatant*) and termeth them *Rampant*, a terme very unfitly applied to *Reptiles*, to whom the terms of *mounting*, *leaping*, or *skipping* are much more proper. To this head must be reduced, *Crocodyles*, *Salamanders*, *Camelions*, *Ektes*, *Lizards*, and whatsoever other *EGGE-BEARING Reptile* having onely four feet, as to their naturall and proper place. There resteth yet one other sort of this kind of *Reptiles*, which are diversly shaped from all the former, and are called in Latine *Insecta Animalia*, because that being divided in their body between their *head* and *belly*, their parts do seem so divided as if they hanged onely together by small strings; having no *flesh*, *blood*, *sinewes*, &c. And there are also *insecta* which flye, but here we speak onely of *Terrestrials*, leaving the other to their due place; and because such bearing is rare, I am inforced (rather than to passe them over with silence) to use *Coats of Device*, for expressing their sundry formes, as in example.

Insects that live upon the earth.

He

A Spider in
her web.



He beareth. Or, a *Cobweb*, in the *Center* thereof a *Spider*, proper. The *Spider* is borne free of the *Weavers Company*; she studieth not the *Weavers Art*, neither hath she the *stuffe* whereof she makes her thread from any where else, than out of her own *wombe* from whence she draweth it; whereof through the agility and nimbleneffe of her feet, she weaveth *ginnes*, and dilareth, contracteth, and knitteth them in form of a *Net*. And with the threads that she draweth out of her body, she repairerth all *rents* and *wracks* of the same. Not unaptly is mans life resembled to a *Spiders webbe*, which is wrought with much care and diligence, and is suddenly marred with the least *occurrent* that may befall it. For that it is protracted with much care and diligence, and suddenly ended by swallowing of a *Crum*, or *Haire*, or some other lesser accident (iflesse may be.) In like manner *Sophisticall Arguments* are likened to *Spiders webbes*, for that they are framed with much *Artificial* cunning, and yet are fit for no use, but to *intangle* *Flies* and weak capacities. And to like purpose doth the *Poet* compare the execution of *Lawes* to *Cobwebs*, saying,

*Lawes like Spiders webs are wrought,
Great Flies escape, and small are caught.*

What understood by the
Spider.

Upton saith, that he hath seen *Spiders* borne in *Coat-armour* by a certain *Lombard*. By the *Spider* we may understand a painfull and *industrious* person, occupied in some honest and necessary *busnesse*, a man carefull of his private estate, and of good foresight in repairing of small decayes, and preventing of wracks. The *Spider* her self is *poysounfull* and deadly, yet is her *web* reckoned an *Antidote* against *poysoun*, notwithstanding the same is extracted out of her *wombe*. In like sort (saith *Eliaanus*) out of the *poysounfull* contagion and *infectious* venom of sin and transgression, the *Soueraign powers* do take occasion to extract and establish wholesome and profitable *lawes*, against such *notorious crimes*. Of the *Spider*, *Salomon* writeth in this manner; The *Spider* taketh hold with her hands, and is in *Kings Palaces*.

Pro. 30. 28.

Example touching procreation.

A very remarkable note doth *Farnesius* propose unto us, taken from this poore despised creature the *Spider*, touching the *procreation* of *Children*. It is a matter of great consequence of what *Parents* a man is descended. If we desire (saith he) to have a good race of *Horses*, a litter of speciall good *Hounds* for game, choice *Plants* and *stocks* to plant our *Orchards* and *Gardens* with delectable *fruits*, do we not use our uttermost endeavour to effect them. How much greater should our care and providence be in the *procreation* of our *children*? The first instruction that the *children* receive is in the *veines* and *bowels* of their *Parents*, whereof we may take an *Example* from *Spiders*, which are no sooner hatched and excluded out of their *Egs*, but forthwith they practise to make *webs*; as if they had brought with them (even out of their *Mothers wombe*) together with their life, the *Artificiall* skill of *webbing*. Holy and reverent is that piety that we owe to our *Parents*, *Parens enim est genitor*, *parens patria*, *parens denique est ipse Deus*. For he that begot us is our parent, our *Country* is our parent, and lastly *God* himself is our parent.

It hath been often questioned, why the *Father* loveth the *Son* more dearly, tenderly and affectionately, than the *Son* doth the *Father*. The reason

reason is this, *Quia patris amor in filium a natura est, filii in parentem ab officio*. The affectionate love of the Father proceedeth of Nature, that of the son of duty: Therefore the sacred Law hath decreed, *Amabis patrem & matrem tuam*, Thou shalt love thy Father and thy Mother, but not contrariwise: for where the Law of Nature speaketh, there is no need it should be assisted by Commandement. Notwithstanding (even naturally) the love of the son to the Father is great.

We may learn (saith *Zanchius*) by these *minute Animals*, how many and how great instructions we may receive from the universall number of creatures, that God hath given us for instructors and teachers of *Moral Discipline*, so that we will open our eyes to behold them, and listen to Gods disciplining us in them.

Admirable doubtlesse is the Omnipotency of God in these his creatures; for as *Saint Hierome* saith, *Epist. ad Heliod. Creatorem non in Cælo tantum miramur*, &c. We do not admire Gods power in Heaven only and in earth, the Sun, Elephants, Camels, Oxen, Boares, Lyons, &c. but also in his smallest creatures; the Ant, Flea, Flye, and small Worme, and others of like kind, whose bodies or shapes are better known unto us than their names.

So much were the *Israelites* affotted in Idolatry, as that they esteemed beasts for Gods, as appeareth *Wisdom 12. 24.* For they went astray farre in the wayes of error, and esteemed the beasts, which their enemies despised, for gods, being abused after the manner of children, that have no understanding.

So long is any *Animal* or living creature said to have life, as he hath breath, and the exercise thereof. And this rule holdeth not onely in four-footed *Animals*, but also in those that we call *Insecta*, and in gliding *Animals* also: As both *Galen* and *Pliny* do teach: though *Aristotle* denieth these latter to have breath, but therein he speaketh comparatively, viz. in respect of other *Animals* that do attract and deliver their breath more strongly and more sensibly, they seem to have no breath at all.

One example more I will propose which shall be of the *Emmet*, as in this next *Escocheon*.



He beareth, Argent, eleven Emmets, 3. 2. 3. 2. 1. Sable. Of this silly creature also doth *Solomon* make mention, saying, *The Pismires a people not strong, yet prepare they their meat in Summer*. To this feeble creature is the slothfull man sent to learn wisdom, where it is said, *Goe to the Pismire O Sluggard, behold her wayes and be wise*. For she having no guide, governour nor ruler, prepareth her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in Harvest, &c. Very often do the sacred Scriptures propose unto us examples of

brute creatures, as well to upbraid us with our vices, as to stir us up unto vertue. For as there are in man sparks of the understanding and practise of heavenly spirits, even so the brute *Animals*, have certain shadows or footsteps of the vertuous qualities, that are or ought to be in men. Moreover, *Job 12. 7.* *Aske now the beasts and the fowles of the Heavens, and they shall tell thee; or speak to the earth, and it will shew thee, or the fish of the sea, and they shall declare unto thee*. And by the least of Gods creatures may we learn many exemplary inducements to vertue, as also many forcible dissuasions from vice, by reason of the apparent signes of the wisdom, power and mercy of God that are found in them. By the *Emmet* or *Pismire* may be

Breathing a token of life.

Eleven Emmets.

Pro. 30. 25.
Pro. 6. 6.
ibid. 7.

Job. 12.

Signification of the Emmet and Pismire.

signified a man of great labour, wisdom and providence in all his affairs, and of a pregnant and ready memory.

The examples hitherto produced, are taken onely from *Reptiles gressible*, and though of that kind which hath more than four feet, I have alleadged only the two last Examples of *Insecta*, yet there are some other of many feet, which are not *insecta*, as the *Palmer-worme*, *Cheeslip*, *Kitchinbole*, which being touched gather themselves round like a *Ball*, and such like, which must be referred to the same head. And besides all these, there are yet other some which be both *Gressible* and *volant*, such are these, that having their livelihood onely upon the earth, by the help of a kind of wings they oftentimes change their place for the acquiring of their subsistence, as in example.

A Grasshopper passant.



The nature of the Grasshopper.

He beareth, *Gules*, a *Grasshopper in Fesse Passant*, Or, *Grasshoppers* (saith *Pliny*) do flye with wings made like *Pellicles* or fine skins. The *Males* of the *Grasshoppers* do sing in the *Summer* season, but the *Females* are silent. Whereupon the *Emmet*, who did work (whilst the other did sing) taketh occasion (as it is in the *Fable*) to taunt their slothfulness and poverty, saying, *Estate que cantaveris, in Hyeme salta*. You that sung all summer may go shake your heeles in the *Winter*. Among the *Athenians* the *Grasshoppers* were holden for a special note of *Nobility*; and therefore they used to weare golden *Grasshoppers* in their haire (as *Pierius* noteth) to signifie thereby, that they were descended of noble race and homebred. For such is the naturall property of the *Grasshopper*, that in what soil he is bred, in the same he will live and dye, for they change not their place, nor hunt after new habitations. Hereupon *Antisthenes* took occasion to scoff at the *Athenians*, saying, that in this property they did communicate with *Tortoises* and *Cockles*, born and living in the same shells, *Salomon* reckoneth the *Grasshopper* for one of the few small things in the earth that are full of *Wisdom*, saying, *The Grasshopper hath no King yet go they forth all by bands*.

Vagipennæ why so called.

There are other of this kind, whose wings are lesse manifest than the *Grasshoppers*, because they are closed in a kind of case that can hardly be discerned, but when they are preparing to flye for which respect they are called *vagipennæ* (saith *Calipine*) *Quia alas vaginis quibusdam inclinas habent*, for carrying their wings sheathed; as the *Hartflye*, *Beetle*, *Lady-cow*, &c. which together with *Locusts*, and such other as are both *Gressible* and *volant*, and many-legged, are to be reduced to this head, as to their proper and naturall place. I will close up all these with one example of the *Scorpion*, which *Ælianus*, and others report, to be winged in *Egypt* and *India*, though he doubts whether they are not rather bred by the heat of the *Sun*, than by copulation (and if by this latter) whether they come of Eggs, or come forth living.

Cheuron between three, Scorpions.



Cure of the Scorpions sting.

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Cheuron*, *Gules*, between three *Scorpions reversed*, *Sable*, by the name of *Colt*. *Pierius* in his *Hieroglyphicks* saith, that if a man stricken with a *Scorpion* fit upon an *Ass* with his face towards the taile of the *Ass*, his pain shall passe out of him into the *Ass*, which shall be tormented for him. In my opinion he that will believe this, is the creature that must be ridden in this case; but that the oyle of *Scorpions*

Scorpions is a chief cure against their own *stinging*, is an ancient observation; and it is a rule of *Equity*, that where the wrong is offered, there the amends should be made. And as these in this *Escutcheon* are borne with an *Ordinary* betwixt them, so sometimes are they borne upon *Ordinaries* (according to a generall rule premised) as may be seen in a *Window* of Saint *Giles* in the *Fields* in *Middlesex*, where is borne in an *Escutcheon*, *Gules*, three *Pallets*, *Verrey*, on a *Chief*, *Or*, a *Scorpion erect*, *Sable*. And thus much of *Griffins* of all sorts.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

Now touching such *Creatures* as we termed *Gliding*: those may properly be said to be such, which having no *Feet* at all, do yet move and as it were *slide* from place to place, some more *slowly*, but other some with a certain *Volubility* and *flexible Agitation* of the *Body* do make their *speedy way* upon the *Earth*, with many pliant *Bowings*; and of these also, some have for coverture, their *Skin* onely, some both *Skin* and *Shell* also; of the *Former sort* are those now following, with their like.

Gliding Animals.



The *Field* is, *Gules*, an *Adder* *Nowed*, *Or*, by the name of *Nathiley*. There is a naturall *Antipathie* betwixt *Man* and *Serpents* of all kinds; in which *Literall sense*, that was verified which *God* promised; that there should be *Enmity* betwixt the *Womans Seed* and the *Serpents*, though a *Spiritual Enmity* betwixt *Christ* and the *Devill* (that old *Serpent*) was principally foretold. The *Serpent* is very *Prudent* and *Subtill*, either to *Hurt* other, or to *save* himself; but his especial care is to defend his *Head*, knowing that part to be

An Adder Nowed.

the *Principall*, and withall the *weakest*. This here enfolded, may seem to be one of the *Locks*, of that *Monstrous Dame Medusa*, every *Haire* of whose *Head*, was said to be a *Snake*: and indeed *Albertus* saith, that the *Haire* of *Women*, taken at some seasons and laid in *Dung*, will become very *Venomous Serpents*; which some have supposed to befall that *Sex*, for the ancient familiarity it had at first with that *accursed Serpent*.

Property of the Serpent.

To the *four-footed Egge-breeding Animals* do the *Serpents* come very nigh, as also other *Reptiles*. For all *serpents* have blood, flesh, sinewes, and other like parts as *four-footed Animals* have, although not in that perfection that they have them. They are indowed also with head, nostrils, eyes, tongue, teeth, and with lights and spleen, and other inward parts and bowels of the body, but much discrepant from the members and bowels of all others.

Notwithstanding that *Serpents* are farre unequal to *four-footed Animals* both in shape and strength; yet will they not give place to many of them for sharpness of wit. It is a creature full of subtilty, as *Moses* testifieth, *Gen. 3. And the Serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field*; for besides his exterior senses, he is crafty and subtil in preserving his life, in making choice of his lurking dens, in acquiring his food, in hatching up his brood, in expelling from him and putting off his old *slough*. So that for good cause did our Saviour exhort us (in goodnesse) to imitate the wisdom of the *Serpent*.

Animals as
have both
skin and shell.

These few examples may serve instead of many, which might be brought of *Serpents* of sundry other *names*, and *natures*, which all are hitherto to be referred. Now let us see one example of such *Gliding* or *Sliding Animals* as are more *slow-paced*, and have both *Skin* and *Shell* to cover them; of which number is the *Snaile*, reckoned of all other that are borne in *Coat-Armour*, the slowest: and no marvell, sith it carrieth on her *back* no lesse a burden than her whole *house*; for which cause she is called *Tardigrada Domiporta*, the *slow-going House-bearer*.

Three house
Snailes.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Fesse*, between three *House-snailes*, *Argent*, by the name of *Shelley*. These are called *House-snailes*, either because they so carry their houses upon their back, whereby they be aptly distinguished from the *Garden snaile*, that hath no house or shell, or because usually they breed about *old houses*. The *Bearing* of the *Snaile* doth signifie that much deliberation must be used in matters of *great difficulty* and *importance*: for albeit the *Snaile* goeth most *slowly*, yet in time, by her *constancy* in her course, she ascendeth the top of the *highest Tower*, as the worthy and learned Gentleman *Master Carw* of *Antony*, hath wittily *moralized* in his *Poem* intituled the *Herrings tail*. It is also fabled, that when the *Snaile* and the *Hare* were to go a journey for a *wager*, the *Hare* confident of his *footmanship*, resolved to take a nap by the way; the *Snaile* knowing he had nothing to trust to, but his *infatigable* perseverance came to his wayes end before the *Hare* could awake. But a worse thing in the *Snailes* going is this, that wherefoever he goeth, he leaveth such marks and lines, that a man may as easily track him, as a *young thief* that is not yet perfect in his trade. And thus by little and little have we also with the *Snaile* ended one part of our journey concerning *Animals Terrestriall*, or which live upon the *Earth*: and because we have yet much way to travell, we will now take *wings*, and will mount up with such *Creatures* as live above the *Earth*.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIX.

Animals living
above the
earth.

A Second general member of our division of *living Creatures* concerning such as live above the *Earth* in the *Aire*, as are the *Fowles* and *Birds* of all sorts: and as we distinguished the former by their *Feet*, so the same Method we will follow in these. Their *Feet* therefore are in some *whole* or conjoynd; in others *divided*: the *whole-footed* do in a sort resemble the *Palme* of a mans hand, and are therefore in *Latine* called *Palmipedes*; such as the *Swan*, *Goose*, *Duck*, and for the most part all *River Fowles*, as partly shall appear hereafter by *Examples*. But here I hold it necessary, entering into this *Discourse*, to set down some *general Rules* or *Notes* concerning the *Bearing* of *Birds* or *Fowles*, that the *Reader* may know whither to resort for a resolution of such doubts as may arise touching their *bearing*. *Fowles* or *Birds* are of more worthy *Bearing* in *Coat-Armour*, than *Fishes*, because they do more participate of *Aire* and *Fire* (the two *noblest* and *highest Elements*) than of *Water* or *Earth*. All *Fowles*, of whatsoever kind; must be borne in *Coat-armour*, as is best fitting the *propriety* of their *naturall*

Whole-footed
what.

Fowles more
worthy than
Fishes.

all actions, of going, sitting, standing, flying, &c. Otherwise such Armorie shall be said to be false, because *Ars imitatur naturam in quantum potest*: Art as much as possible it can, doth imitate nature. All Birds are mustered under the name of Fowles as under their Genus or Generall, and so may seem (after a sort) to be one. Neverthelesse, in their Species, or severall kinds they differ much touching their particular qualities: for some of them are simple, some others subtill, some solitarie, some sociable, some melodious, some articulate, some docible, some delish and indocible, some of long continuance, and some onely of a few months lasting. Leigh saith, that Birds in an Escoccheon shall be numbred unto Tenne, and if they exceed that number, then they shall be said to be sans number, and shall be so Blazoned: but Chassaneus saith, that they shall be numbred unto sixteen; and of such Bearing and Blazoning he giveth instances of Monsieur Montmorancie, and of the Lord Lovale.

Concerning the Beaks or Bills and Feet of Birds, most Armorists finding them to be of a different colour from the rest of the body, do term them all generally, *membred*. But under reformation of the skill, I hold, that as there is a difference in the Nobility of Birds, so ought they to have distinct terms of blazon: so that all those that either are whole-footed, or have their feet divided, and yet have no Tallons should be termed, *membred*. But the Cock and also all Birds of prey should be termed in Blazon Armed, for as much as nature hath assigned the Cock (being a Bird much addicted to battle) spurs, and to the birds of prey sharp and hooked Beaks and Tallons, not onely for encounter and defence, but also to seize upon, gripe and rend their prey, and are to them as teeth and claws unto Lyons, Tigers, and other fierce beasts. *Similium enim similis est ratio: Where the things are like, the reason is like.* It is generally observed, that amongst Fowles of Prey, the Female is the noblest and most hardie: which Nature did so provide, because (besides her own sustenance) the care of feeding her young doth especially lye on the Female, and therefore if she should be timorous or cowardly, she should not be able to provide food for her self and them. Such Fowles (saith Upton) as either in respect of their uniformity do never change colour naturally, or by nature are diversly coloured, shall be onely named in Blazon, and no mention at all made of their Colours, but shall be termed Proper; unless they either in part or in whole be borne of some other Colour than is Naturall to them. In the Blazoning of Fowles much exercised in fight, if their Wings be not displayed, they shall be said to be borne close; as he Beareth an Eagle, Falcon, Swallow, &c. Close. As in other fore-mentioned Creatures, so in Fowles also besides the whole bearing, the Parts or Members are also usually borne in Coat-armour, as the Heads, Wings, Feathers, and Legs: and both Couping and Erasing are as incident unto the parts of Fowles, as of those Terrestrials, as by Examples following shall appear; wherein I will first begin with River Fowles (which for the most part are Whole-footed) using neither Curiousnesse in their form of Placing, or Copiousnesse in their Number; but onely that by the assistance of some few chief Examples, that which hath been delivered by Precepts and Rules, may be the more easily understood.

Rule generall.

Different qualities of Fowles.

Numbring of Fowles in Armes.

The Cock and Fowles of prey termed Armed.

The Female of fowles of prey hardiest.

A Swan mem-
bred of the
same.



A Swan with
her wings Ex-
panded.



Three Swans
necks erased.



He beareth, Gules, a *Swan*, Argent, by the name *Leigham*. All *River Fowles* have their *Tails* shorter then other *Birds*; wherein *Nature* hath providently ordained, that the length of their *Tail* should not be any impediment to them in their *Swimming*, *Diving*, or *Running*. The *Swan* is a *Bird* of great *Beauty* and *Strength* also: and this is reported in honour of him; that he useth not his *Strength* to *Prey* or *tyrannize* over any other *Fowle*, but onely to be revenged on such as first offer him wrong; in which case (saith *Aristotle*) he often subdueth the *Eagle*.

He beareth, Sable, a *Swan* with her wings expanded, Argent, mured, Or, within a *bordure* engrailed of the same, by the name of *Moore*. The *Swan* never encounters with any other of his own kind, but in these two cases: First, if any other be a *Rivall* in his love, or offer to court his mate; in which quarrell he will be revenged to the death: also, if another incroach upon his possession and place of haunt, he is never at quiet till he hath expelled him: and these two points are causes of most quarrels amongst the noblest spirits.

He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, between three *Ogresses*, as many *Swans*, Proper, this is the Coat of *George Clerk* of *Watford* in the County of *Northampton* Esquire, and his Brethren, *Robert* and *Clement*, sons of *Sir George Clerk* sometime Sheriff of *London*, as also of *Francis Clerk* of *Ulcombe* in Kent Esquire, and also of *George Clerk*, *Clement Clerk*, *George Clerk*, and a third *George Clerk*, and others, Merchants of *London*, descended all from *Willoughby* in *Warwickshire*.

He beareth, Azure, two *Swans*, Argent, between two *Flanches*, Ermine, by the name of *Mellish* of *Sandersted* in *Surrey*.

He beareth, Azure, three *Swans* necks erased, Proper, by the name of *Lacy*. It seemeth, these *Swans* dyed a violent death, by the renting of their *Necks*: but for their natural death, divers write, that it is so acceptable unto them, that foreseeing the same, they sing for joy, which they never do in their young dayes. In which respect, as also for his whitenesse (the colour of sincerity) he was by the *Ancients* called *Apoloes Bird*, because those that are learned, know best how to contemn this *life*, and to dye with resolution and

and comfort; and also for that good art should have sincerity and purity joyned with it, but not such as is in shew onely and outward; for therein indeed the *Swans* purity is too *Puritanicall*, that in his feathers and outward appearance he is all white, but inwardly his body and flesh is very black.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between three Bald-Cootes, Proper, this Coat belongs unto *Richard Kilburne* of *Staple-Inn London*, and of *Hawkehurst* in *Kent* Esquire, a very discreet person and Ingenious Antiquary, and to whom our County of *Kent* is much obliged, which Coat was entred in the Visitation of *London* 163.



He beareth, Sable, three *Swans Neck*s couped, proper, by the name of *Squire*. Here you shall not need to mention either the metall of these Neckes being Argent, or yet their *membring*, being Gules, because they be both *natural* to the *Swan*. But if either of them differed from their *natural colour*, then should you make special mention thereof. Moreover in these and other *Fowles*, that are not much exercised in *flight*, you shall not need to speak of their *closefesse*: onely if their *wings* be open, then shall you take notice thereof.

Swans Neckes
Couped.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, Argent, between three *wild Ducks*, volant, Proper, by the name of *Wolrich*. The *wild Duck* hath many shrewd enemies, as *Men*, *Dogs*, and *Hawkes*; and therefore *nature* hath assisted her with many shifts; when any man laies waite for them they flye to the water, when the *Eagle* pursueth them there, they dive under water, when the *Spaniel* molests them there also, they mount into the *Ayre*: by which varieties they often beguile the hopes of their *pursuers*.

A Cheuron
between three
wild Ducks.



He beareth, Argent, a *Storke*, Sable, *membred*, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Starkey* in *Cheshire*. In this Fowle we may observe the true and lively image of a *son*; for whatsoever duty a son oweth to his Parents, they all are found and observed in the *Storke*. The duties of a son to the Father are four: The first is of *Love*, the second of *Honour*, the third of *Obedience*, the last is of *Ayde* and *Succour*. Forasmuch as he receiveth life by his Father (than which nothing is more desireable) he is compelled by the

Laws of nature to love his Father. And whereas it is the part and duty of a Father to bring up and instruct his son in *vertue*, and that vertue hath no other reward than honour, unlesse the son do give honour to the Father, he doth violate or rather lose the name of a son, because also he receiveth nourishment from his Father, wherein consisteth the *sustentation* of life; there is nothing comprised under this name of sustentation that the son seemeth not to owe to his Father: finally forasmuch

as the Father is Gods *vicegerent*, the son next unto God is bound to obey his Parents. These are the things that *nature*, or rather *God in Nature* teacheth us by the *Storke*; *Natura enim nihil agit, nisi æternis consiliis*, *Nature* doth nothing but by Gods *speciall direction*.

Three Storks.

The grateful-
ness of the
Storke.

He beareth, Azure, three *Storkes* rising, proper, by the name of *Gibson*. The *Storke* is a bird most carefull of her *young*, and therefore *Nature* requiteth that her care, for their *young* doe take the like care for them in their *old age*. Whence it is, that the *Storke* is the *Embleme* of a grateful *man*. In which respect *Ælian* writeth of a *Storke*, which bred on the house of one who had a very beautifull *wife*, which in her *husbands* absence used to commit *adultry* with one of her *base servants*; which the *Storke* observing, in gratitude to him

who freely gave him *house-rome* flying in the *villaines* face, strucke out both his eyes.



The *Field* is Azure, a *Chevron* betweene three *Storkes*, close, Argent, *membred*, Gules. This is the *Paternal* Coat-Armour of the *Ancient Family* of *Duke of Brampton* in the *County of Suffolke* of which *Edward Duke* Esquire, now resident at *Benhall* in the sayd *County* is the lineall descended heir. The *Colour Azure* representeth the *Saphire stone* whose *vertue*, as *Philosophers* write, operateth much in according *disagreements*. This *Colour* in *Armory* by it selfe signifieth the *Bearer* thereof to be of a good disposition and to merit *perpetuall*

renowne. And being compound with *Argent*, it denoteth the *Bearers* vigilancy in his *Soveraignes* service.

Reference.

Under these sorts, will I briefly comprehend all *River-Fowles* whatsoever, viz. all such as are whole-footed under the *former*; and all *Cranes*, *Hernes*, *Cormorants*, &c. under this *latter*, for that albeit they be of the kind of *River-Fowles*, yet have they their feet divided.

SECT. III. CHAP. XX.

Fowles frequenting partly
ayre, partly
earth.Fowles of
Prey.

After those *River fowles* whole-footed and divided; by order it now falleth to hand, that I should proceed to such *fowles* as doe frequent partly the *Ayre*, and partly the *Land*; of which, some are *fowles* of *Prey*, other some are *Predable* or fit to be made a *Prey*.

Such as are *Fowles* of *Prey*, have their *Beaks* and *Tallons* evermore hooked and sharpe: hooked for sure *seising* and *detaining*, and sharpe for speedy *rending* and *dividing* thereof. Such are *Eagles* of all sorts, *Vultures*, *Falcons*, *Gerfalcons*, *Sakers*, *Lanerets*, *Tercels*, *Sparhawkes*, *Marlins*, &c. as also *Kites*, *Buzzards*, *Owles*, &c. Of *Fowles* (saith *Pliny*) those that have hooked *clawes* and *tallons*, are not fruitfull *breeders*, for the most part, wherein *Nature* hath well provided for all kinds of *Fowles*, that the mightier should not be so copious as the weaker, and such as do flye from the tyranny of others. Some of these *Fowles* of *Prey*, are (in their kind) enoblished by *nature*, in as high a degree of *Nobility*, as the chiefest of the *Terrestrial* *Animals*, before handled. Such are those that do much frequent the *Ayre*, as *Eagles* and

and Hawks of all sorts, which are much exercised in flying, and albeit they do build their nests, and have their feeding upon the earth, yet is their agitation above in the Ayre. Therefore in regard of the worthinesse of the Element, wherein they are chiefly occupied, I will begin with Birds of Prey, and after our former order, first with their whole bearing, and so descend to the parts (promiscuously) of sundry birds, according to the dignity of their place, or more noble use, as in example.



The Field is Saphire, an Eagle displayed, Pearl, Armed, Ruby, on a Canton of the second, a sinister hand coupé at the wrist, as the third. These Armes appertained to the right worthy Sir Robert Cotton of Connington Knight and Baronet now deceased, a learned Antiquary, and a singular favourer and preserver of all good learning and Antique Monuments.

An Eagle displayed.

The Eagle having her wings thus displayed, doth manifest her industrious exercise, in that she is not idle, but continually practiseth that course of life whereunto nature hath ordained her: and doth signifie a man of action, evermore occupied in high and weighty affaires, and one of a lofty spirit, ingenious, speedy in apprehension, and judicious in matters of ambiguity. For amongst other noble qualities in the Eagle, her sharpnesse and strength of sight is much commended; and it is a greater honour to one of noble off-spring to be wise and of sharp and deep understanding, than to be rich and powerfull, or great by birth.

Signification of the Eagle displayed.



The Field is, Argent, an Eagle displayed, Sable, being the Coat of Theophilus Biddulph of London and Greenwich in Kent, Esquire, a person much beloved, and well worthy of it, in this City; and also of Robert Biddulph of London Merchant Adventurer.



He beareth, Gules, an Eagle displayed, Or. This is the ancient Coat-armour of the Family of Goddard of Norfolk, and by descent belongeth to Guybon Goddard Esquire, Recorder of Lynne Regis in the said County, and one of the present Judges of the Sheriffs Court London, 1659.



He beareth, Ermine, an Eagle displayed, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of Beddingfield. This is an Ancient Family and of good note in the Counties of Suffolk and Norfolk. The Eagle is said to be Altirolans avis, an high-soaring bird, that sometime flyeth so high a pitch, as that she transcendeth the view of man: she hath a tender care of her yong, when they be fligge or flush (as we say) and ready for flight, then she stirreth.

up her nest and fluttereth over them; yea, she taketh them on her wings, and so soareth with them through the Ayre, and carryeth them aloft, and so freeth them from all danger. In that she carrieth her young ones rather upon her *Wings*, than in her *Tallons*, she sheweth her tender care and love that she beareth unto them. She is abundantly full of feathers, by means whereof she glideth through the Ayre very lightly, and maketh way through the same with great expedition and swiftnesse. *Our persecutors* (saith *Jer.*) are *swifter than the Eagles of heaven*. And again, *2. Sam. 1. 23. Saul and Jonathan were swifter than Eagles*. The *Crown* of her head is enlarged with baldnesse as her years are encreased. As we may see *Mic. 1. 16. Make thee bald and shave thee for thy delicate children: Enlarge thy baldnesse as the Eagle, for they are gone into Captivity from thee*. Wherein the Prophet alludeth to the customes of the Gentiles, who in the time of their mourning used to shave their heads, and cut their flesh, and to scotch the same with stigmaticall marks, which customes God did expressly forbid the *Israelites* to use, as appeareth *Dent. 14. 1.*



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, an *Eagle* displayed *Chessy*, *Sol.* and *Mars*. This *Coat-armour* (according to *Bara*) pertaineth to the *Kingdome of Moravia*. Albeit that this kind of bearing may seem strange to us in *England*, yet is it very common in *Germany* (saith *Sir John Fern* in his *Glory of Generosity*) to bear beasts or any quick thing of *Colours chessy*, as well as any other charge of dead things. And notwithstanding that such bearing be not agreeable to *nature*, yet (saith he) if it were either as *Ancient*, or borne by so great an *estate* (in regard of the *Armory*) it holdeth comparison with the *Coat of Caesar* which is *Or*, an *Eagle* displayed, with two *Necks*, *Sable*, as far dissenting from *Nature*, since it is monstrous for one body to have two heads. Yet in this and other like, there are speciall mysteries of as honourable intendments as there is in those that are borne according to *Nature*.



He beareth, *Vert*, three *Eagles* displayed, in *Fesse*, *Or*, by the name of *Winne*, this is the *Coat* of *Sir Owen Winne* Baronet, son and heir of *Sir John Winne* of *Gwidder* in *Garnarvanshire*, created Baronet *June 29. 1611*. This is also the *Coat* of *Sir John Williams* of *Minster* in the *Isle of Thanet*, created Baronet *Apr. 22. 1642*. nor is it strange to see two names bearing the same *Coat*, considering they are descended from one *Tribe*, and the different surname is but a late accident.



He beareth, *Sable*, an *Eagle* displayed between two *Cotizes*, *Argent*, a *Canton sinister*, *Or*, by the name of *Jordan* of *Catnick* in the *County of Surry*. Now I will shew you an example where three of these kind of *Birds* are borne together upon one *Ordinary*, but when you find two or more of them so borne, or in one *Esccheon* without interposition of some *Ordinary* between them, you must not then terme them *Eagles* but *Eaglets* as *Leigh* hath observed,

ved, pag. 99. And I take it this Rule of his is grounded upon the same reason, that I have formerly given concerning *Lyons* and *Lyoncells* in the 15 chap. of this third section page 177. for the *Eagle* is the Sovereign of *Birds*, as the *Lyon* is of *Beasts*.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three Eagles displayed, Or, an Annulet (for a difference of a fifth brother) of the second. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the family of *Abington* of *Dowdeswell* in the County of *Glocester*, of which was descended that generous Gentleman Mr. *Abington* now deceased, sometime Gentleman Usher to Prince Henry, and after ward one of the Gentlemen Pensioners, both to King James and also to our now Sovereign. These Eagles because they be still in exercise, do lively represent their

Sires to be no bastards, or degenerate brood. It is storied, that the old Eagles make a proof of their young, by exposing them against the Sun-beames, and such as cannot steddily behold that brightnesse, are cast forth, as unworthy to be acknowledged their off-spring. In which respect William Rufus, King of this Land, gave for his Device an Eagle looking against the Sun, with this word, *Perf. ro, I can indure it*: to signifie he was no whit degenerate from his puissant Father the Conqueror.

The Eagle given in device.



The Field is, Gules, a Cheuron, Verrey, between three Eagles displayed, Or: this is the Coat-armour of Sir William Wilmer of Sywell in the County of Northampton Knight. The true magnanimity and fortitude of the mind is signified by the Eagle, which never seeketh to combat with any small Birds, or those which for their weaknesse be far unequall to her self.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, Engrailed, Ermine, between 3 Eagles, Argent. It may be objected that the usuall way of bearing Eagles nine times in ten, being displayed, these might have been blazoned close for distinction, but I love brevity, and think this significant enough to a punctuall Emblazoner. This is the Coat of the spreading family of *Child*, and is thus borne by Major John Child of London, Burgess for *Portsmouth* in the Parliament called 1658. and was entred in the visitation of London 1634.

He beareth, Argent, three Eagles heads erased, Sa-
ble, Armed, Or, by the name of *Tellen*. The Eagle though he mounteth high, yet is his eye stil roving on the ground; so those who are highest elevated in honor should yet stil entertain the humblest thoughts: But with this difference from the eagle, in that she looketh downward to seek out some prey; which is most unworthy of any noble spirit, whom it ill befitteth to prie and prole into poor mens states to make a prey of them, as those great ones of whom *David* saith,

Three Eagles heads erased.



that they humbled themselves that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of their Captains. The Beake of an Eagle in her old age waxeth so hooked that it hindreth her feeding, and so impairerth her strength, then (according to some Authors) she flyeth to the rock, and whetteth the same so long untill she makes it proportionable to the nethermost, whereby she becometh no lesse capable of food than before : And so reneweth her strength as Psal. 103. Which satisfieth thy mouth with good things, making thee young and lusty as an Eagle.

Two wings inverted and conjoynd.



The Field is Ruby, two wings, Inverted and conjoynd, Topaz. The wings are Hieroglyphicks of celerity, and sometime of protection and coverture ; as the Psalmist often speaks of hiding under the shadow of the wings of Gods favour : because the Heavens do shelter their young from the rapine of the mightier, with spreading their wings over them. And therefore some have thought that the displaying of the Roman Eagles wings, did signifie the protection of the obedient, and the extending of her griping Talons, to betoken the rending and ruin of all that were resistant. Like as the Eagle in her life makes prey of all other fowle, so her feathers being mingled with the feathers of other fowles, are said to consume them all to dust : and therefore one compares them to riches gotten by oppression or fraud, which will eat out in time all the rest though well gotten.

Five Martlets wings.



He beareth, Gules, five Martlets wings in saltire, Argent. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Arthur Porter of Newrike in the County of Gloucester, Knight. As wings of fowles are borne whole, so are their feathers also, amongst which the Ostriches may justly bear praise for beauty, for distinction from all others, and for frequent use and note in Armory; as I could shew by divers examples of their bearing, both by themselves, and with and upon Ordinaries : but these following may suffice.

Three Ostrich-feathers on a bend.



He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Ostrich-feathers, Argent, passing through as many Scrolles of the first, by the name of Roger Clarendon, that was base son to the puissant Black Prince. The proper colour of the Princes of Wales, being the same three feathers borne all together with one Escrole, having this Motto, ICH DIEN; whereby in Princely modesty they dutifully professe, that which Saint Paul avowes, That the Son as long as he is under tuition, is himself a subject. But the Ostrich feathers in plume were sometimes also the Device of King Stephen, who gave them with this word, VINULLA INVERTITUR ORDO, No force alters their fashion, alluding to the fold and fall of the feather, which howsoever the wind may shake it, it cannot disorder it ; as likewise is the condition of Kings and Kingdomes well established.

He



He beareth, Argent, six Ostriches feathers, 3. 2. and 1. Sable, by the name of *Jervis*. This man was a principall Founder of *Exbridge* in the County of *Devon*. Of the Ostrich some have doubted whether he should be reckoned a Beast or a Fowle, in respect of some participation of both kinds: yet doth *P. Belon du Mans* make no scruple at all to sort him among Birds: therefore I have held it fit to place his feathers here amongst the parts of Birds.

Six Ostrich feathers.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagles leg in Pale, erased, *a la quise*, Argent, the Tallons, Gules, by the name of *Cambanser*. This is termed, *a la quise*: and *Quise* in French signifieth a thigh. It is most undoubted that the devourer shall be devoured in his due time; even as the rending and preying leg, is here it self rent off from the body: A worthy document for all great men, whose bearing is of the ravening and preying kind, to stand in fear how they seize on any prey against Justice, because if they escape the like measure with man, yet it is a just thing with God, to shew no mercy to them which are mercilesse.

An Eagles leg erased.



He beareth, Or, two Eagles legs, bar-waies, erased *a la quise*, Sable, Armed, Gules. Though the Eagles strength be much in her legs and beake, yet sometimes she is for to use her wit to rend her prey; as especially she doth in breaking open all shell-fish, which she useth (as fortune doth many great men) to carry them up very high, that they might fall with greater force, & so be broken up for her food. Whereof there is recorded one memorable, but pitifull experiment on the Poet *Aeschylus*, who sitting in deep meditation, an Eagle thinking his bald head had been a stone, let fall a Tortois upon it, and so made a Tragical end of that noble Tragedian.

Two Eagles legs erased.



The Field is Argent, a Chevron between three Eagles Legs Erased, *a la quise*, Sable, their Tallons Armed, Gules. To these Legs of Eagles, I hold it not unfit to adjoyne (for company) three Ravens Legs, borne after another sort. The Raven was the Ensign of the *Danes* when they invaded this *Kingdome*: whose whole bearing, you shall find hereafter.

Cheuron between three Eagles legs erased.



He beareth, Argent, three Ravens legs erased, Sable, meeting in the Fesse-point, their Guly Tallons extended into the 3 acute corners of the Escoccheon, by the name of *Owen of Wales*, the son of *Maddock*. The Raven hath his name for his Rapine, whence other like Birds are termed Ravenous; but his stomach is most shewed on Dead carcases, whereas amongst Generous spirits, it is accounted base to be valiant amongst them that cannot resist, or to hurt the name and reputation of the dead.

Ravens legs erased.

As

As the *Terrestrial Animals* have their peculiar actions and gestures, so doubtless have *Birds* and *Fowles* their gesture according to their kind: for sometime we find them born *pearching*, which action is more usuall with *Birds* or *Fowles* of *Prey* that are throughly mained and brought to the fist. As in this example.



He beareth, Gules, a bend *Wavie* Argent, in the Sinister chief point a *Falcon* standing on a *Perch*, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Hawkeridge* of *Hawkworthy* in the County *Devon*.

Now, sithence we are come to treat of *Fowles* of *Prey*: Whereof (next to the *Eagle* which is reckoned the Sovereign *Queen* of all *Fowles*, like as the *Lion* is reputed the *King* of all *Beasts*) the *Goshawk*, the *Falcon*, the *Ger-falcon*, and all other long winged *Hawkes*; as also all *Sparhawkes*, *Marijoms*, *Hol beyes*, and other like small *Fowles* of *Prey* are the chief, it shall not be altogether impertinent (though therein I do somewhat digresse from my principall purpose, if I give some litte touch of the propriety of terms commonly used of *Fawlconers* in mannaging their *Hawkes*, and things to them appurtenent, according to the slenderesse of my skill: always subscribing herein to the censure and reformation of professed *Fawlcomers*. The cause of this my digression, is the desire I have to give some superficial taste unto *Gentlemen* of the terms of *Fawlconry*; like as I have done, Chap. 14. of the terms of skilfull *Woodmen*, or *Huntsmen*. That so in their mutuall conversing together, they may be able to speak properly (though but superficially) and deliver their mindes in apt terms, when in their meetings they happen to fall into discourse of the noble recreations and delights, either of our generous *Armorial* profession, or of *Hunting* and *Hawking*; That so the standers by may say of them (when they shall observe their skilfull discourses) as old Father *Simon* said to *Sofia* his late Bondman, touching the delights of his Son *Pamphilus*, *Ter. And.*

*Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli,
Ut animum ad aliquod studium adjungant, aut equos
Alere, aut canes ad venandum, aut ad Philosophos:
Horum ille nihil egregie prater cetera
Studebat, & tamen omnia hac mediocriter.*

It is an usuall thing with the most part of young men, to delight themselves either in pampering of *Horses*, or to cherish *Dogs* for hunting, or to addict themselves to the study of *Philosophy*; he fixed not his delight in any one of these more then another, yet was he meetly well seen in them all.

The terms of *Fawlconry* that I purpose to touch in this place, are briefly these that follow:

First, a *Hawk* is said to *Bate*, when she striveth to fly from the fist.

She is said to *Rabate*, when by the motion of the bearers hand she recovereth the fist.

You must say, Feed your *Hawk*, and not Give her meat.

A *Hawk* is said (after she hath fed) she *smiteth*, or *sweepeth* her *Beak*, and not *wipeth* her *Beak* or *Bill*.

By the *Beak* of an *Hawk*, is understood the upper part which is *nooked*. The nether part of the *Beak*, is called the *Hawks Clap*.

The

The *holes* in the *Hawks* Beak, are called her *Nares*.

The *yellow* between the Beak and the Eyes, is called the *Sere*.

Hawks of long small black Feathers like hairs about the *Sere*, are properly called *Ermites*.

You must say, your *Hawk* *jouketh*, and not *sleepeth*.

Also your *Hawk* *pruneth*, and not *picketh* her self.

But your *Hawk* cannot be said properly to *prune* her self, but when she beginneth at her Legs, and fetcheth moisture at her Tail, wherewith she embalmeth her Feet, and striketh the Feathers of her Wings through her Beak.

Her fetching of the Oil, is called the *Note*.

Your *Hawk* is said to *Rowse*, and not *shake* her self.

Sometime your *Hawk* *Countenances*, when she picketh her self.

Then shall you not say, She *pruneth* her self, but that she reformeth her Feathers.

Your *Hawk* *Collieth*, and not *Beaketh*; your *Hawk* *straineth*, not *clitcheth*, or *snatcheth*.

She *mantleth*, and not *stretcheth*, when she extends one of her Wings along after her Legs, and so the other.

After she hath thus mantled her self, she *crosseth* her Wings together over her back, which action you shall term, the warbling of her Wings, and say, She *warbleth* her wings.

You shall say, your *Hawk* *Mutesheth*, or *Muteth*, and not *Skliseth*.

You shall say, Cast your *Hawk* to the *Pearch*, and not Set your *Hawk* upon the *Pearch*.

Furthermore, You shall say, She is a fair, long, short, thick *Hawk*, and not a great *Hawk*.

Also you shall say, This *Hawk* hath a large, or short Beak, but call it not a *Bill*.

Also your *Hawk* is full gorged, and not cropped.

And that she hath a fine head, or a small head well seasoned.

You shall say, Your *Hawk* *putteth* over, and *Endueth*, but both of them in a diverse kind.

She *putteth* over, when she removeth her meat from her Gorge, into her Bowels, by traversing with her Body, but chiefly with her Neck, as a *Crane*, or some other Bird doth.

She never *Endueth*, so long as her Bowels be full at her feeding: but as soon as she hath fed, and resteth, she *Endueth* by little and little.

If her Gorge be void, and her Bowels any thing stiff, then shall you say, She is *emboweled*, and hath not fully *endued*.

So long as you find any thing in her Bowels, it is dangerous to give her meat.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Goshawk*, *Argent*, *pearching upon a stock*, fixed in the *base Point* of the *Esccheon* of the second, *Armed*, *Jessed*, and *belled*, *Or*, by the name of *Weele*, and is quartered by *Copleston* of *Egford*. This *Coat* standeth in *Staverton Church* in the *County of Devon*: and it may represent some bearer who was ready and serviceable for high affairs, though he lived at rest, and not employed.

A Goshawk upon a Stock.

He

A Falcon on
a Canton.



Alietus the
same that we
call *Falcon*.

The property
of the *Falcon*.

He beareth, Or, on a *Canton*, Azure, a *Falcon Volant*, with *Jesses* and *bells* of the first, by the name of *Thurston*. This *Fowl* hath her *Tallons* or *Pounces* inwardly crooked like a *hook*, and is called in Latine, *Falco* (saith *Calepine*) *Non quod falcatis unguibus; sed quod rostro & aliis tota falcata sit ad rapinam; because it hath both talons, beak, and all, made hooked for to prey.* *Upton* calleth her *Alietus*, saying, *Alietus (ut dicit Glossa super Deuteron. 14.) idem est quod falco.* This Bird (according to the same *Author*) is very bold and hardy, and of great stomach; for she encountereth and grappleth with *Fowls* much greater then her self, invading and assailing them with her breast and feet. Others (saith he) affirm, that *Alietus* is a little *Fowl* that preyeth upon small birds; of whom it is said,

*Obtinet exiguas Alietus corpore vires;
Sunt & aves minimæ præda cibusque suis.*

*The Aliet is a bird of little power;
And little birds are all he eats and doth devour.*

This bird (according to *Upton*) doth shew, that he that first took upon him the bearing thereof, was such an one as did eagerly pursue, vex, and molest poor and silly creatures.



He beareth, Gules, three *Sparrow-Hawks*, Argent, *Jessed* and *belled*, Or; by the name of *Atterton* of *Yorkshire*.



The *Field* is, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Owls*, Argent. This is the *Coat-armour* of Sir *John Prescott*, Knight. The *Owl* in *Armoury*, signifieth *Prudence*, *Vigilancy* and *Watchfulness* by night; it is *Minerva's* Bird, and was born by the ancient *Athenians* for their *Armorial* Ensign, as I have before shewed.



He beareth, Argent, on a *bend*, Sable, three *Owls* of the first. This is the bearing of the honourable Sir *George Savill* of *Thornhill* in *Com. Ebor.* Baronet.

He



He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron engrailed*, between three *Owls*, Argent; by the name of *Hewet*, a flourishing and worthy Family.



He beareth, Gules, a *Pelican* in her nest, with wings displayed, feeding of her young ones, Or, *vulned proper*; by the name of *Carne of Wenney* in the County of *Glamorgan*. The *Egyptian Priests* (as *Farnesius* noteth) used the *Pelican* for a *Hieroglyphick* to express the four duties of a *Father* towards his *Children*: wherof the first is, *generation*; the second, is his office of *education*; the third, of *training up*, or *instruction* of *learning*; the fourth and last, this duty of informing the eyes of his children with the example of his ver-

Four duties of a Father.

tuous and honest life: for, in the institution of civil behaviour, the eyes are more easily informed for the apprehension of instruction, then the ear. This bird was also born *Topaz*, in a *Field Sapphire*, by that *Sapient* and great *Peer* of his time, *Richard Fox*, *Bishop of Winchester*, *Lord Privy Seal*, and *Counsellor* to two *Great Kings*, *Henry 7.* and *Henry 8.* which noble *Prelate's* memory shall be eternally blessed, for being the cause of the most happy marrying of the *Lady Margaret* (Daughter of *Henry the Seventh*) to *James the Fourth*, King of *Scotland*; by whose glorious issue, *Great Brittain* now enjoyeth the height of *Glory* and *Happiness*. The said *Bishop* was the *Magnificent Founder* of *Corpus Christi Colledge* in *Oxford*, which also beareth the same *Coat-Armour*.

A like born by Fox Bishop of Winchester.



He beareth, Or, a *Raven*, Proper, by the name of *Corbet*. This is good and ancient *Armory*, as we shewed before in the *Escutcheon* of the *Ravens three Legs*: It hath been an ancient received *opinion*, and the same also grounded upon the warrant of the sacred *Scriptures* (if I mistake not) that such is the property of the *Raven*, that from the time his young ones are hatched or disclosed, until he seeth what colour they will be of, he never taketh care of them, nor ministrereth any food unto them; therefore it is

thought, that they are in the mean space nourished with the heavenly dew. And so much also doth the *Kingly Prophet David* affirm, *Which giveth fodder unto the cattle, and feedeth the young Ravens that call upon him*, *Psal. 147. 9.* The *Raven* is of colour *black*, and is called in *Latine* *Corvus*, or *Corax*, and (according to *Alexander*) hath but one kind of cry, or sound, which is *Cras, Cras*. When he perceiveth his young ones to be *pen-feathered*, and *black* like himself, then doth he labour by all means to foster and cherish them from thence forward.

This Bird, after his manner, is clamorous, fraudulent, filching things away

away by stealth, and hiding them secretly; furthermore *Alexander* saith, That *Ravens* do sometimes skirmish amongst themselves with much eagerness, and do assail each other with their *Armors*, viz. with jobbing with their *bills*, scratching with their *tallons*, and beating with their *wings*: in which conflict if the *Hen* do chance to have the better of the *Cock*, she ever after holdeth him in subjection. But, howsoever they do coap together in their encounter, certain it is, that the Victor ever after carrieth a hand over the Conquered.

Hitherto of *Fowls of Prey*, leaving other particulars to each mans observation: Now of those which are *Prædable*, whereof some are *Savage*, some *Domestical*: the *Savage* I call those that are not subject to mans government, but do naturally shun their society, and usually are commorant in *Woods*, *Forrests*, *Heaths*, &c. and are subject to prey and tyrannical oppression, as these which ensue.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, between six Cornish Choughs, Proper; by the name of *Oneflow* of *Surrey*, and is born by Sir *Richard Oneflow* Knight, Father of that much esteemed Gentleman *Arthur Oneflow* Esquire.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Argent, two Choughs, Proper: this is the Coat of Sir *George Vinor* of *Hackney* in *Com. Middlesex*, Knight, eldest son of Sir *Thomas Vinor*, Knight and Baronet; as also of *Robert Vinor* of *London*, Esquire.



He beareth, Azure, three Bustards rising, Or; by the name of *Nevil*. These cannot properly be said to be volant, albeit they may seem to be flying; but are more aptly said, according to the opinion of some blazoners, to be *volentes volare*, as much to say, as, preparing themselves to make their flight. It is an observation of *Pliny*, that all *Fowls* having long shanks, do (in their flight) stretch forth their legs at length to their tails; but such as are short legged do truss their feet to the middest of their bodies.



He beareth, Or, three Swallows close, Proper; by the name of *Watton*. This bird is the most welcom Harbinger, shewing the approach of the pleasing Spring: being therein like feigned and temporizing friends, who in the Spring of Honours, and Summer of abundance, will gladly converse with those, whom in the Winter of Adversity they will forsake, and scarce acknowledge they ever saw them before. Such an one

Swallows
Proper.

one was that proud *Cardinal*, who upon his new dignity, not vouchsafing to look on his familiar friends, one of them came to him (while all others did congratulate his felicity) to deplore his misery; who wondring thereat, and asking the cause of such his sorrow, Because (quoth he) since that *Red Hat* came on your *Head*, you have quite lost your *Eye-sight*, and cannot discern your friends as you were wont.



He beareth, Argent, a Bar between three *Swallows volant*, Proper, a *Chief*, Gules, by the name of *Swallow*. The *Swallow* (saith *Upton*) hath a small bill, and comely shape, of a seemly black, white on the belly, and red about the throat, having little flesh, but well stored with *feathers*, and large *wings*, and therefore is swift of flight. Mans industry will hardly suffice to perform that which this little *bird* doth fashion out in clay, in making her *Nest*. The bearing of a *Swallow* fitteth well a man that is industrious,

prompt, and ready in the dispatch of his business.



He beareth, Azure, a *bend*, Argent, *Corized*, Or, between six *Martlets* of the same. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of *de Labere*, whereof *Richard de Labere* of *Sowtham* in the County of *Glocester*, Esquire, is lineally descended. The *Martlet*, or *Martinet* (saith *Bekenham*) hath legs exceeding short, that they can by no means go: and thereupon it seemeth the *Grecians* do call them *Apodes*, *quasi sine pedibus*, not because they do want *feet*, but because they have not such use of their *feet* as other *birds*

have. And if perchance they fall upon the ground, they cannot raise themselves upon their feet as others do, and so prepare themselves to flight. For this cause they are accustomed to make their *Nests* upon *Rocks* and other high places, from whence they may easily take their flight, by means of the support of the *air*. Hereupon it came, that this *bird* is painted in *Armes* without feet: and for this cause it is also given for a difference of younger Brethren, to put them in mind to trust to their *wings* of *virtue* and *merit*, to raise themselves; and not to their legs, having little land to put their foot on.

A Bar between three Swallows.

Bend Corized between six Martlets.

Martlet hath little use of her feet.

Martlet why given to the fourth brother.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXI.

From *Prædable Fowls* that are *Savage*, we come to *Fowls Domesticall* and *home-bred*, that are delighted with *Mans* society: Such are these that follow, with their like. And of these, I think, the *Dove*, as the *Emblem* of peace, mutual love, and other virtues, may deserve the precedence.

Fowls domesticall.



He beareth, Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Martlets, Gules, by the name of *Wray*, a worthy Family in *Lincolnshire*; of which is Sir *John Wray* Baronet, son and heir of Sir *John*, Knight and Baronet, son and heir of Sir *William Wray* of *Glentworth* in *Lincolnshire*, Knighted July 23. 1603. created Baronet, Novem. 25. 1611. son of Sir *Christopher Wray*, Lord chief Justice of *England*; which Sir *William* had also a second son, Sir *Christopher Wray*, Knighted 1623. and he, *William* his son and heir.



He beareth, Or, an Inescutcheon within an Url of Martlets, Sable; and is the Coat of Sir *John Brownlow* of *Belton*, and Sir *William Brownlow* of *Hombly* in the County of *Lincoln*, Brethren, Baronets.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, and Chief, Sable, on the last three Martlets of the Field, by the name of *Wild*; and is the Coat of that Eminent Lawyer Sir *William Wild*, Knight and Baronet, Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of the City of *London*.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse, Ermine, between three Martlets, Or; and is the Coat of the Family of *Covert* of *Suffex* and *Surrey*, of good Eminence and Antiquity.



He beareth, Argent, three Magpies, Proper, by the name of *Dufgate*; and is the Coat of *William Dufgate* of *Cockley-Clay* in the County of *Norfolk*, Gentleman.



He beareth, Or, on a *Chief*, Azure, three *Doves* Argent. This is the *Coat* of *John Frederick Esquire*, Alderman of *London*.



He beareth, Gules, three *Cocks*, Argent, *Armed*, *Crested*, and *Fellopped*, Or, by the name of *Cock*, As some account the *Eagle* the *Queen*, and the *Swallow* or *Wagtail* the *Lady*, so may I term this the *Knight* amongst *Birds*, being both of noble courage, and also prepared evermore to the battell, having his *Comb* for an *Helmet*, his sharp and hooked *Bill* for a *Fawcheon* or *Court-lax* to slash and wound his *enemy*: and as a compleat *Soldior* armed a *Cape a pee*, he hath his legs armed with *spurs*, giving example to the valiant

The Cock Knight amongst birds. His Armour.

Sou'dier to expell danger by *fight*, and not by *fright*. The *Cock* croweth when he is *Viſſor* and giveth a testimony of his *Conquest*. If he be vanquished, he shunneth the light and society of men. Of all *Birds*, this may best be said in *blazon* to be *armed*, that is thus furnished and prepared to the encounter.

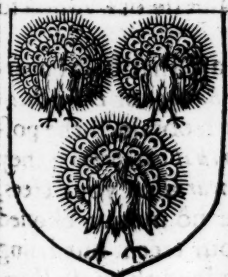
The Cock most properly said to be Armed.



He beareth, Argent, three *Capons*, Sable, *Armed*, *Crested*, and *Fellopped*, Or, by the name of *Caponhurst*. I do term these *Capons* *Armed*, because *Natura sunt bellicosi, tametsi castratione facti sunt animi imbelles*, by nature they were *Valorous*, though by reason of their *Kerwing*, their courage is not onely abated, but utterly taken away. This *Bird*, because he waxeth the fatter for being kerved, is brought for one of the *Arguments* to prove the *single life* the *happiest*, and that *Caelites* are *Caelites*: the *single life*, the *Saint-like life*.

Capons why said to be Armed.

But *Lippſus* must bring better witnesses then *Capons* to approve the truth hereof, before it will be received for truth.

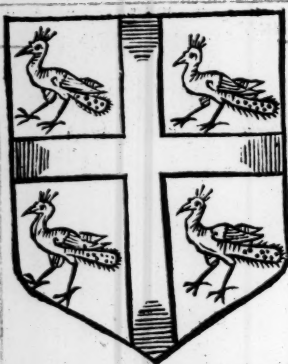


He beareth, Argent, three *Peacocks* in their *pride*, Proper, by the name of *Pawne*. The *Peacock* is so proud, that when he erecteth his *Fanne* of *Plumes*, he admireth himselfe; and some write that he swalloweth up his *Excrements*, because he envieth man the use thereof: Indeed those which are most *pruud*, are generally of such *stutish* and *dirty* qualities. He displayeth his *Plumes* against the rays of the *Sun*, that they may glister the more gloriously; and he loseth this beautiful *Train* yearly, with the fall of the *leaf*; at which

Three Peacocks.

time he becometh bashfull, and seeketh corners where he may be secret from the sight of men, untill the *Spring* of the year, when his *Train* beginneth to be renewed. And such is the quality of many *Dames*, who being painted; and richly attired, cannot keep within doors, but being undressed, and in their own *hew*, they are loth any man should see them.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse Gules*, between four *Peacocks*, Azure, being the *Coat-Armour* of *Smith*, alias *Carington* of *Leicestershire*, of which *Family* is *Charles Smith*, Viscount *Carington*, of *Barrefores* in *Ireland*, and also *Henry Smith*, alias, *Nevil*, of *Cressington* in *Essex*.

A cheuron between three *Turkicocks*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, between three *Turkicocks* in their *pride*, Proper, by the name of *Yeo* of *Devonshire*.

Like as there are *Insect Animals* that live upon the *earth*, as hath been before shewed in shutting up the *Treatise* of *Terrestrial Animals*; so are there in like sort *Insects* that live above the *earth*, whereof I purpose to produce some few examples, and so to perclose this *Treatise* of such *Animals* as do live above the *Earth* in the *Air*.

Three *Bees* volant.



He beareth, Azure, three *Bees*, Volant, En arriere, by the name of *Bye*. The *Bee*, I may well reckon a *Domestick Insect*, being so pliable to the behoof of the *Keeper*: the admirable *policy* and *regiment* of whose *Commonwealth*, both in *Peace* and *War*, with the severall *duties*, both of the *sovereign Bee*, and of the *subjects*, is beyond belief, and will ask as large a *Volume* as the *Commonwealth*, either *Platoes* or *Lacurgus*, to set it forth as it deserveth.

These small and slender *bodies*, are endued with a perfect *soul* (if I may so say) as by the effects appeareth; for they do not only live and engender, but also have the use of the senses, as *sight*, *hearing*, *smelling*, *tasting*, and *feeling*, no lesse than other *Volatiles*, or *flying Animals*, and in some of them we may observe a singular *sharpnesse* of *Wit*, and (to speak with *Salomon*) fulnesse of *Wisedom*; as in these *Bees*, and such others. Great is the *Lord* therefore that made them, and right marvelous also is he in all his works, who hath given this fulnesse of *Wisedom* to these contemptible creatures.

The *Bee* is reputed to be of a doubtfull kind, in regard that it is uncertain, whether he may be fitly numbered amongst the *Savage* or *Domesticall* kind of *Animals*; therefore they are reckoned his that hath obtained the possession of them, according to our vulgar speech, *Catch that catch may*: they are said to be, *fera natura*, therefore the *Bees* that do swarm on your trees, untill you have gathered them into an *Hive*, they are no more reckoned yours, then the *birds* that do build their nests in your tree: but being once *Hived*, they cease to be publike, and shall be adjudged the possessors, though he be not interested in the ground. And till then, it is lawfull for any man to take the *Honey-combes*, if they have any at all. Also a swarm escaped out of your *Hives* is no longer reckoned yours, then you have them in sight, and it is lawfull for you, so long to prosecute them; but if they flie out of your sight, *Fiunt occupantis*.

The

The *Egyptians* reckoned the *Bee*, a figure of *Regall power*, because in him (besides the nature of bruit *Animals*) he is constituted a *King* that administred his function (as it were) by *deepe counsell*, forasmuch as he is void of *sting*, and governeth his *Hive* as his common-wealth altogether by *lenity*.

If a *Bee* sting a dead carcase she loseth not her *sting*; but if she sting a living man she loseth her *sting*: So death stinging us who were as dead flesh, did not lose his *sting*: But stinging *Christ*, hath lost his *sting*. Therefore we may say, O death where is thy *sting*? &c. 1 Cor. 15. death hath onely the name of death, but not the sting of death, as the *Brazen Serpent* in the *Wildernesse* had the forme and shape of a *Serpent*, but not the life nor sting of a *Serpent*, Numb. 21. 9.

1 Cor. 15.

Numb. 21. 9.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Bee-Hive*, beset with *Bees* diversly *volant*, *Sable*, by the name of *Roe of Makelesfield* in *Cheshire*. The *Bee* (saith the *Wise-man*) is the least of *Birds*, but she is of much *vertue*; and she provideth both *Honey* for *Pleasure*, and *Wax* for *thrif*t. And not onely do they carefully preserve their own *petty-state*, but by their labours do much sway in all *humane states* and *polities* also: as is said in that verse.

Bee-Hive.

The *Calf*, the *Goose*, the *Bee*;
The *World* is ruled by these *three*.

Meaning that *Wax*, *Pens*, and *Parchment* sway all mens states, *Bees* have three properties of the best kind of *Subjecks*, they stick close to their *King*; they are very industrious for their livelihood, expelling all idle *drones*, they will not sting any but such as first provoke them, and then they are most fierce.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Harvest-fly* in *Pale*, *volant*, *en arriere*, *Argent*, by the name of *Bolowre*. As touching *Insects* that live above the *Earth* in the *Aire*, *Pliny* giveth this generall note; that all such as are armed with a *sting*, in their *body* or *taile*, have *four wings* a piece: and none again have above two, that carry their *weapon* in their mouth. To the former (saith he) *nature* hath given it for their *revenge*, to the other onely to feed themselves withall, and to content nature. All *Insects* (saith the same *Author*) having *hard*

A harvest-flye.

Note generall.

eyes, have their *fore-feet* longer than the rest, to the end that with them they may other whiles scoure their *eyes*:



He beareth, *Sable*, three *Gad-bees* *volant*, *en arriere*, *Argent*, by the name of *Eurningbill*. This *Fly* maketh a great humming noyse when he flyeth, and of some is called the *Gad-bee*, and of others the *Dun-flye*, *Brimsey*, or *Horse-flye*, which in the *Summer* time do grievously vex *Cattle*, having, as *Ælianus* saith, a *sting* both great and stiff. These are of the nature of *Common Barrators*, *Petti-foggers*, and *Promooters*, which are ever disturbing the quiet state of their civill and honest *neighbours*.

Three Gad-bees volant.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXII.

Watry Animals.

Enobled by the bearers dignity.

Rule general.

Psal. 154. 25.

HAVING finished our intended survey of *Animals*, both *Terrestriall* and *Aeriall*, and of their use in *Armory*; I will now (according to order) proceed to the handling of *watry Animals*, being such as have their principall abode and relief in the *waters*, as *Fishes* of all sorts. As *Fishes* are of a lesse compleat nature than *Earthly* or *Aeriall Animals*, so must they in reason be of lesse esteem in *Coat-Armour*; *Data paritate gestantium*, unlesse the quality of the *bearer* adde an honour thereto: because those others do approach much nearer to the nature of *man*, than the watry sort doth; *Et illud est melius, quod optimo est propinquius*; That is the better, which comes nearest to the best. And the *Picture* which is the adumbration of the thing *pictured*, cannot invert or alter the order or worth of the things whereof it beareth the similitude, *Quia fictio non plus operatur quam veritas*; representations may not alter the truth of the principall.

But here I spake of *Armes* composed of *Fishes*, as they are considered in their self-nature; which notwithstanding as they be borne of many persons descended of noble and royall Families, are so much enoblished in their estimation, as that they are to be preferred before many that are formed of *Beasts* or *Fowles*. This therefore must be here also recommended for a *general rule*, that the worthinesse of the *bearer* is not the least respect we should use in considering the dignity of things borne in *Coat-Armour*.

Like as *Birds* have their *plumes*, *wings*, and *trains*, by means whereof they do cut their way, and make smooth passage through the *Ayre*; in like sort, *Fishes* are furnished with *Finnes*, wherewith they guide themselves in their *Swimming*, and cut the current of the *streames* and *waves*, for their more easie passage, wherein their course is directed by their *tail*, as *Ships* are conducted by their *He'me* or *Ruther*. And for their kinds of motion, *Fishes* are in *Scripture* tearmed *Reptilia*: *In ipso magno Mari & spatio, illic reptilia sunt, &c.* In the great and wide *Sea* there are things creeping innumerable both small and great: which are therefore said to be *Reptilia*, as *Chassaneus* noteth, *Quia omnia quæ natant reptandi habent vel speciem, vel naturam*: because things when they swim seem to creep along in the water.

Fishes, albeit they have not breath (as we may say in a comparative sort) so strong and sensible as *four-footed Animals* have, because they want *lungs* or *lights*, as *Aristotle* hath taught; yet it behoveth they should have both *Attraction* and *Respiration* of breath in some fashion, which we call in *Latine*, *Inspiratio*, which is a drawing in of breath, and *Respiratio* which is a venting out of the breath attracted, as both *Plato* and *Galen* do teach; who do affirmethat *Fishes* do receive and deliver their breath by their *gills*; For no longer is any *Animal* said to have life, than he hath attraction and remission of breath.

Whereas *Moses* maketh mention *Gen. 2. 19, 20.* That God caused all the *Beasts* of the field, and the *Fowles* of *Heaven* to come unto *Adam*, that he might see how he wou'd name them: there is no mention of the coming of *Fishes* unto him, neither that he gave names to them. The reason is, for that such is the nature of *Fishes*, as that they cannot live long out of their proper

per element which is the *Water*. Besides *fishes* doe serve men for no other use, but for food and some sorts of them for *medicine*; whereof it cometh that we have not so many names of *fishes* mentioned in the Scriptures, as of other *Animals*. For these reasons *Fishes* were not produced before *Adam*, that he might give them names answerable to their natures. Nevertheless God gave him *Dominion* over them as well as over the rest, when he sayd *Dominamini piscibus maris, &c.*

Hereof it cometh that man hath lesse familiarity and acquaintance with *Fishes* than with many other *Animals*, as *Horses*, *Dogges*, small *birds* of many kinds, which we daily use, either to serve our necessities or for our delights.

Fishes are borne after a diverse manner, viz. directly, upright, inbowed, extended, indorsed, Respecting each other, Surmounting one another, Fretted, and Trianguled, &c. All *Fishes* (saith *Leigh*) that are borne feeding shall be termed in blazon, devouring, because they doe swallow whole without mastication or chewing: and you must tell whereon they feede. All *Fishes* raised directly upright, and having *Fannes*, shall be termed in blazon *Hauriant*, *abhauriendo*, signifying to draw or sucke, because *Fishes* do oftentimes put their heads in such sort above the waters, to refresh themselves with the coole and temperate *Ayre*, but especially when the waters do so rage and boyle in the depth of the *Seas* against some tempestuous storme, that they cannot endure the unwonted heat thereof. All *Fishes* being borne Transverse, the *Escocheon* must in blazon be termed *Naiant*, of the word *Nato*, to swimme: for in such manner doe they beare themselves in the waters when they swimme.

Concerning both the variety and the innumerable multitude of *Fishes* *Pliny* is of a prettey fantasticall conceit, affirming that the seeds and universall Elements of the *World*, are so sundry wayes commixed one with another, partly by the blowing of the winds, and partly by the rowling and agitation of the *Sea*, that it may be truly said, according to the vulgar opinion, That whatsoever is ingendred or bred in any part of the world besides, the same is to be found in the *Sea*, besides many things more in it, which no where else are to be scene. A *Fish* (if you will beleve *Farnesius*) is called *piscis à pascendo*, *Quia ad rem nullam nisi ad pastum natus est*, he is bred onely to eate and to be eaten. Of *Fishes* some have hard and crusty coverings, others have a softer out-side: and those latter are also of two sorts, some having onely skin, and other scales. Scaled *Fishes* by their fins are both adorned, and greatly assisted also in their swimming: but *Congers*, *Eeles*, *Lamprisers*, and such like, may seem (in respect of the smallnesse of their fins) to have received them of nature, rather for ornament, than for use in swimming, especially because these lye most in the bottome of the waters, and therefore lesse need their fins.

Of these severall kinds I will briefly give some few examples, wherein I rather purpose to lay open their diverse formes of Bearing in Coat-Armour, than meddle with their unlimitable particular kinds: as in example.

Manner for their bearing.

Rule 1.

Rule 2.

Rule 3.

Derivation.

Fishes Scaled what.

H h

He

Three Eeles
naiant.

He beareth, Argent, three Eeles Naiant in Pale, Barrey, Sable, by the name of *Ellis*. Of this sort are all *Lampries*, *Congers*, and others of like kind, whereof some are borne Naiant after this manner, and others *Hauriant*. This sort of all others doth most neerly resemble in their motions, such *Reptiles* as having no feet do with a kind of volublenesse make their way in the waters with many intricate doublings. To these may be added *Plaices*, *Soles*, *Flounders*, and whatsoever other *Fish* whose covering consisteth meereley of *skin*, and have not the defensible furniture of *Scales*, such as next ensue, as in example.

Soles.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, between three Soles fishes Hauriant, Proper, within a *Bordure* engrailed, Sable. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Soles of Braban in the County of Cambridge. These *Armes* are agreeable to the Bearers name, which happen very often in *Armory*, for divers men taking their names from *Beasts*, *Birds*, *Fowles*, or *Fishes*, do bear Coat-armours semblant thereunto. This fish is known unto the *Latinists* by three names, *Solea*, a *similitudine* *Solea*, i. a shoes sole : *Sandalium*, which cometh from the Greek, *σανδαλιον*, or *σανδαλον*, a kind of shoe open with latches on the instep : *Lingulaca*, quod formam lingua referat : The French call this fish, *Une sole*: the delicatenesse of it in taste hath gained it the name of the Partridge of the Sea.

Dolphin nai-
ant.Dolphin hau-
riant.

He beareth, Azure, a Dolphin Naiant, Imbowed, Argent, by the name of *Fitz-James*. The Dolphin is a fish of so great strength and swiftnesse, that when the fishes, which he followeth for his prey, flye to the Rocks or Shore for shelter, in the fiercenesse of his pursuit, he sometimes dasheth himself dead against the Rock, and sometimes runs himself on Shore. Such many times is the successe of over-heady and outrageous men, who seeking furiously the hurt of others, feeble the smart themselves, in their own overthrow.

The field is Jupiter, a Dolphin hauriant, Sol. This Coat is evermore borne quarterly with the three Flowers de Lis, Sol, in a field, Jupiter, by the Kings Eldest Son, who beareth the title of the Dolphin of France; and is thereby known to be Heire apparant to the Crown of that Kingdome. The *Naturalists* write, that the She-Dolphin hath duggs abounding with milke wherewith she giveth her young ones suck; and that she is, as in that respect like to women, so also in her affection of love; insomuch that Dolphins have fallen so exceedingly in love with faire youths, as that they became most familiar with them, and afterward wanting their company, have dyed for grief. They are reported also to be great lovers of Musick.

He



He beareth, Azure, three *Dolphins Naiant*, extended in *Pale, Barrey, Or.* This is a *Venetian Coat-armour*, and is borne by the name of *Dolphin*. These *Dolphins* here are in their naturall form of swimming, wherein they use to marshall their great troopes in admiring order: for in the *vanguard* swim all their *young ones*; in the *middle* all the *Females*, in the *rear-ward* all the *Males*; like good *Husbands*; looking both to the orderly demeanour of their *wives* and *children*, and also having them still in their eye, to defend them from danger.

Dolphins
Naiant.

Their order
observed in
swimming.



The *Field* is, *Gules, a chevron, Ermine, between three Dolphins naiant, imbowed, Argent*; This is the *Paternal Coat-armour* of *Sammel Blevierhasset*, of *Lowdham* in the *County of Suffolk, Esquire*. The *Dolphin* is said to be a fish of such exceeding great *swiftnesse*, as that oftentimes he out-strippeth a *Ship* under *sayle*, in her greatest *ruffe* and merriest *winde*, in *swiftness* of course. In this *fish* is proposed unto us an example of *charity*, and kind affection towards our children, as *Pliny* in his description of the nature of this *fish* sheweth, *Lib. 9. Cap. 8.* And *Ælianus lib. 5. cap. 18.* As also of his singular love towards man, whereof *Ælianus* produceth strange examples. To this *Head* must be referred all other *Fishes* of *hard scale*, as the *Sturgeon, &c.* Other *scaled Fishes* there are, but of a more soft and tender sort, such as these are which ensue.



He beareth, *Sable, three Salmons Hauriant, Argent*, by the name of *Salmon*. If *Apicius* (whose tongue was a touch-stone to try the excellency of all dishes) were to give his sentence in the *Senate-house* of *Gluttons*, it is thought he would prefer the *Salmon* before all other fishes, though the old *Romans* made chief reckoning of *Acipenser*, a fish of an unnaturall making and quality, for his scales turne all towards the head, and he ever swimmeth against the stream. These three *Salmons* here were very fair bearing in a great *Charger*.

Three Sal-
mons Hauri-
ant.

The fish *Acipenser*.

Argent. Fishes are borne *hauriant*, both respecting each other, and also *endordged*, as in these next Examples.



He beareth, *Azure, two Barbels hauriant, respecting each other, Argent.* A like *Coat* to this (but different in colours) is borne by the Family of *Colston* of *Essex*. This *fish* even in his name bewrayeth his shape, which gave occasion thereof, by reason of the small and tender filmes that grow about his mouth, resembling after a sort the form of a *Beard*, whereupon he receiveth the name of a *Barbell*.

Two Barbels
respecting
each other.

Two pikes
hauriant En-
dorsed.



He beareth, Gules, two Pikes, hauriant endorsed, Or. This Coat is quartered by the high and mighty Prince the now Duke of Wittenberg, for his fourth Coat, and are the Armes of the dominion of Phier, within the Territories of the said Duke. Sometimes you shall find fishes borne fret-waves, that is to say, fretted or interlaced one over another, as in this next example.

Trouts fretted
in Triangle.



He beareth, Azure, three Trouts Fretted in Triangle, Teste a la Queue, Argent, by the name of Trowtbeck. We use these words Teste a la Queue, in Blazon, to signifie the manner of their Fretting. The Heire of this Family was in the time of Henry 7. married to John Talbotte of Albrighton, from whom the Talbots of Grafton now living, are lineally descended, and do Quarter this Coat.



He beareth, Argent, on a Pale, Sable, a Congers head erected, Coupee, Or, borne by the ancient Family of Goscoigne of Harwood, and Gawthorpe in Yorkshire.

Three Chal-
bots.



He beareth, Or, three Chalbots hauriant, Gules. This did belong to that worthy Earle Philip Chalbot, Earle of Newblanch, and great Admirall of France, whom King Henry the Eighth vouch-safed to make Knight, and companion of the most noble Order of the Garter. A Chalbot fish seemeth to have the shape of a Gournard, for so doth Bara describe him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIII.

Scales of Fi-
shes not con-
tinue.

THE Hardnesse of Scaly fish (whereof we have before spoken) is not Continue, but Plated fitting for Motion; but there is another sort of hard covering, which is continue: Of which sort, some are cruisted, other some are shelled, as Examples shall shew.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Crevices* upright, Gules. I term these *upright*, because they wanting fins cannot without breach of the Rule formerly given be properly said to be *Hauriant*.

Chevron between three Crevices.



He beareth, Gules, on a *Bend*, Or, a *Lobster*, Sable. *Gongulo Argote de Molina*, In his book entituled *Nobleza de Andaluiza*, noteth this for the *Coat-armour* of *Grilla*. It is noted by certain *Naturalists*, that the *Lobster* is subtil in acquiring his food, for he watcheth the *Escallop*, *Oyster*, and other like *fishes* that are fenced by nature with a stronger and more defensible Coat than himself, to become a prey unto him, by observing when they do open their shell either to receive food or ayre, and in the mean time with his

A Lobster upon a Bend.

clawes he taketh a stone, and casteth it between the shells of the *Oyster*, so as she can neither save her self, nor annoy her foe; using his wit for a supply of his strengths defect, according to the old proverbe, *Where the Lyons skin is too scant, it must be peeced out with a Fox case*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lobsters Claw* in *Bend Sinister*, Saltire-like, surmounted of another *Dexter*, Gules, by the name of *Tregarthick*. Those other *Fishes* which are said to be shelled, and are naturally inclosed in strong and thick walls, do dilate and open their shells at certain seasons, either to receive the benefit of the ayre, or of food: and again contract them (at their pleasure) and so defend themselves from all harme and violence. Of these, the *Shells* are of most frequent use in *Armes*,

Lobsters pawes.

and are diversly borne, as well with *Ordinaries* between them, as charged upon *Ordinaries*, as by *Example* in the next *Escocheons* in part shall appeare.



He beareth, *Barry Wavy* of six, Or, and Gules, three *Prawnes* naiaut in the first and of the second, by the name of *Sea*, alias, *Atsea* of *Herne* in *Kent*.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron ingrailed*, Sable, between three *Sea crabs*, Gules, by the name of *Bridger*. It is an observation amongst *Fishermen*, that when the *Moon* is in her *Decrement* or *Wane* (as we commonly call it) these sort of *Fishes* have little or no substance at all in them, which moveth them to forbear to *fish* for them in that season, in regard that the *Moon* is the naturall and secondary cause, that the *Crabs* of the *Sea* are either full and plum, or else *sheave* and (after a fort) *empty*.

The clawes of the fore-feet of this sort of *fish* are called *forcipata brachia Cancrorum*, of *forceps*, which signifieth a *paire of Tonges* or *Pincers*, or such like, alluding to their quality, which is to pinch and hold fast whatsoever they do seize upon.

Escallop shell
Gules,



The nutritive
quality of the
Escallop.

He beareth, Argent, an *Escallop shell*, Gules, by the name of *Prelate*. This *Coat* standeth in the *Abbey Church* of *Chirencester* within the *County* of *Glocester*, and seemeth to have been of long continuance there. The *Escallop* (according to *Dioscorides*) is ingendred of the *Dew* and *Ayre*, and hath no blood at all in it self, notwithstanding in mans body (of any other food) it turneth soonest into blood. The eating of this *fish* raw, is said to cure a surfeit.



He beareth, Azure, a *Cheuron*, Ermine, between 3 *Escallops*, Argent, this is the *Coat-Armour* of that worthy and noble Gentleman Sir *Horatio Townesend* Baronet, son of Sir *Roger Townesend*, so created April 16. 1617. by *Mary* Daughter and Co-heire of *Horatio Vere* Baron of *Ilbury*, who is re-married to *Mildmay* Earle of *Westmerland*, and has by him severall Children



He beareth, Pearle, a *Lyon Rampant*, Ruby, on a Chief, Diamond, three *Escallop shells* of the first. This is the *Paternal Coat* of the Right Noble and Worthy Family of the *Russels*, Earle of *Bedford*. Such is the beautifull shape that nature hath bestowed upon this shell, as that the Coller of the Order of *S. Michael* in *France*, in the first institution thereof, was richly garnished with certain pieces of gold artificially wrought as near as the Artificer could by imitation expresse the stamp of *Nature*.

Which institution doubtless was grounded upon great reason, to shew the steadfast amity and constant fidelity, that ought to be between brethren and companions of one society and brother-hood: for take one of these *fishes* and divide the *shells*, and endeavour to sort them with (I will not say hundreds) but millions of other *shells* of *fishes* of the same kind, and you shall never match them throughout: therefore do they resemble the indissoluble friendship that ought to be in fraternities and societies, because

because there can be according to *Cicero*, *Offic. 1. Nulla firma Amicitia nisi inter aequales*. The consideration whereof (if I be not deceived) moved the first Founders of this Order to sort them in the collar of this order by couples, for that all others do disagree with them, *Secundum magis vel minus*, and none do concur together with them in all points, but onely those that nature hath conformed, and made agreeable to each other in all points.



He beareth, Sable, six Escallop shells, Or, three, two, and one, by the name of *Escott* of *Cornwall*. Here I thinke it fit to note out of the number and position of the Charge of this Coat-armour two things: the one concerning the number which you see is six, which some *Armourists* hold to be the best of *Even* and *Articulate* numbers, that can be borne in one *Escoccheon*; their reason is, because none other even number under ten, can decrease in every rank, one, to the base point of the *Escoccheon*, and produce an odde one in the same point.

Next touching this manner of the Position of this number; which sheweth most aptly with the figure of a *Triangular Escoccheon*, as in the *Elements* of *Armories*, pag. 181. is observed.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend between six Escallops, Argent, by the name of *Frecheville*, a Family of very good account and antiquity in *Darbyshire*.



The Field is, Argent, on a Fesse, Azure, 3 Escallop shells of the first, a Bordure engrailed, as the second, in chief, a Crescent, Gules, for a difference of a second brother. This is the Coat-armour of that worthy gentleman *John Fenne*; one of the Captains of the City of *London*: I read in a *French Manuscript* remaining in the Office of *Armes*, to this effect, that in bearing of the Escallop in Arms signifieth the first bearer of such Armes to have been a Commander, who by his vertues and valour had so gained the hearts and loves of his Souldiers and Companions in Armes, that they desired much to follow him even into dangers mouth, and that he in reciproca- tion of their loves had ventred to sacrifice himself for their safeguards.

MS. M. 18.
fol. 116.



He beareth, Argent, ten Escallops, 4. 3. 2. 1. Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Mullet pierced, Or, by the name of *Kingscot*, in the County of *Glocester*. I do here Blazon the charge to be ten Escallops, although there be but eight to be discerned; for such was the Coat before the addition of the superjacent Canton, which as it is indented, doth over-shadow those other two that are not seen.

Ten Escallops.

Rule.

A Heron volant.



A Fesse between three Welks.



He beareth, Argent, a *Heron volant*, in *Fesse*, Azure, *membred*, Or, betweene three *Escallops*, Sable, by the name of *Herondon*. Here also you see one gesture of a *Fowle volant*, in the carriage of his legs, which was not before exemplified. *Pliny* saith, that all *Fowles* that stalke with *long shanks*, as they flie they do stretch out their legs, in length to their *tailes*; but such as are short legged, do draw them up to the middest of their bellies.

He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse engrailed* betweene three *Welks*, Or, by the name of *Shelley*. of which family is Sir *Charles Shelley* Baronet, & also *Thomas Shelley* of *Greys-Inne* Esquier, Who so shall advisedly view the infinite varietie of *Natures workmanship*, manifest even in the very *shells* of *Fishes*; shall doubtlesse find just cause to glorifie *God*, and admire his *Omnipotence* & *Wisdom*, shewed in these things of meanest reckoning. To this head must be reduced all other *Shell fishes*, of what kind soever, that are inclosed with hard *Shells*.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIV.

A Transition from things unreasonable.

Man the Noblest of Gods creatures.

WEE have long insisted in the *bearings* of *Animals* or *Living Creatures Unreasonable*, distinguishing them according to their *Kinds*, sorting them into several *Ranks*, placing them under *Sundrie Heads*, exemplifying their manifold *Use* and *Formes* of *Bearing* in *Coat-Armour*, to the end that they might give better life and warrant to such *Rules* and *Observations*, as concerning them are formerly given. The last place I have here reserved, to the most *Noble creature* and first in estimation, I meane, *Man*, whom *God* hath indued with a reasonable *Soule*, and for whose sake he created all other things, subjecting them to his *Soveraigntie*, that they should serve *Man*, and *Man* should serve *God*. Thou hast given him (saith *David*) *Soveraigntie* over all the *Workes* of thy handes, and hast put all things in subjection under his feete; all *Sheepe* and *Oxen*; and all *Beasts* of the *Field*, the *Fowles* of the *Aire* and *Fishes* of the *Sea*, &c. For *God* made *Man* in his owne *Image*, not onely in giving him an *Understanding Soule*, and an *Holy will*, but also a *Soveraigne jurisdiction* over these inferiour creatures; even as *Kings* are the *Image* of *God*, in a more peculiar manner, because *God* hath given them *Soveraigntie* over *Men*: Neither is the *Beautie* of the *Body* it selfe lightly to be regarded; whose admirable *Proportions* and *uses*, made *Galen* (an *Heathen*) to acknowledge the *Infinite Wisdom* of an *Eternall Creator*: And that *Godly King* to breake out into termes of *Admiration*, saying, *Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfected, and in thy booke were all my members written, which day by day were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them*. Inasmuch as we are now come to treat of *man* the most excellent of all *Gods* creatures, and for whose sake all things else were created. Let us take a considerate view of the order of the *Creation*, and we shall finde many forcible motives to stirre us up to the glorifying of our gracious *God*, that hath so graciously and abundantly provided for our sustentation

tation and maintainance before we were yet created: that so we may be provoked with more *circumspection* and *regard* to meditate upon Gods admirable *omnipotency*, *mercy* and gracious *providence*, and be induced more regardfully to ponder and consider the inexplicable *glory* of the *Heavens*, and their most beautifull *Ornaments*, the fruitfullnesse and riches of the *Earth*, the infinite varietie of *shapes*, *colours*, *qualities*, and *operations* of *Animals* and *vegetables*; of all which there is not the least; or whatsoever we hold most contemptible, but will minister unto us just cause to glorifie Gods omnipotencie, mercie, and wisdom.

Man as touching his body hath a three-fould estate, viz.

Esse	} in {	Creatione,
Non esse,		Morte,
Semper esse		Resurrectione.

God hath created *man* and placed him in this world, to the end he should be a diligent searcher, viewer, and beholder of all his works, and withall that he should not be only a *Speſtator*, but also a serious and zealous *Enarrator* of his infinite *wisdom*, *power*, and *mercy*, in that he hath most powerfully created them, most wisely disposed them, and most providentially conserveth them in their several ranks and subordinate places & offices.

But when we speak of man, we must not understand him to be that outward form or *lineaments of body*, that is subjected to our visible sense; but the *minde of each man is the man indeed*, not that part of him that may be demonstrated by pointing of the finger.

The mind of man penetrateth and passeth through all things in a moment, more swiftly then the *stars*, more speedy then imagination, yea with more celerity than time it self.

So great is the estate and dignity of mans condition and nature, as that there is no good can suffice him, but the chiefeſt and only good of all.

The *Soul* of man is of a *Divine nature*, and therefore *immortall* and *eternall*, he ascendeth up by degrees evermore, and never ceaseth until he attain divine and celestial things: Which nature and property is not found in any creature but in man onely.

God indeed hath created man of an upright stature, with his countenance raised up towards heaven, whereas he hath given all other *Animals* a *groveling* countenance, fixed upon the *Earth*: whereby he would notifie, that *mans soul* is a *Celestial* thing, and that his *ultimum bonum* is in *heaven*; that heaven is his *Country*, that there is his everlasting habitation, if he love his God, & become pliant and obedient unto his divine will.

Plato calleth man the *miracle of God*; for, saith he, man is endued with the force of nature of the *World*. For what is the *world*, but an *universality* of things compacted together in the forme of a *Sphear*? And what is man, but a *compendium* or epitome of the *universality* of things? Therefore was he not misnamed by *Aristotle*, when he called him a *little world*: For he understandeth with the *Angels*, he hath sense with living *creatures*; he communicateth of food, growth and generation with *plants*, and finally he hath being with all the *Elements*, and retaineth with the *world* the form of a *Sphear*. For as *Julius Solinus* saith, look how much breadth a man hath when he extendeth his hands to the full, so much is his length from the crown to the heel: So as if you draw a circle about him, you shall comprehend him within the form of a compassed *Sphear*.

Moses speaking of the particular workes of God in his creation before

Dignity of
mans soule.

Man of an upright
stature
why so created.

Man an epitome
of the
whole world.

he had created man, saith, *Ea visa fuisse Deo bona* ; but after he had created man and all things pertaining to his sustentation and preservation, as also all things behovefull for the propagation of all mankind prepared, then did he take a generall view and survey of the whole *Fabricke* of the world, *Et Deo visum fuisse valde bonum* : They were exceeding, that is, so perfect good in the highest degree, as nothing could be wished to be added thereto for the bettering thereof.

As touching the food allotted to man, at the first it is most certaine that the same was herbs and fruits, as appeareth *Gen. 1. 29. Ecce dedi vobis omnem herbam, &c.* And God sayd, Behold I have given unto you every herbe bearing seede, which is upon all the earth : and every tree, wherein is the fruit of a tree bearing seed, that shall be to you for meate. That is to say, (saith *Zanchius*) *mediam, amplissimam, suavissimam & utilissimam* ; In great plenty, abundant, most delicate and most wholsome ; herewith shall ye be satisfied and contented without seeking after other foode.

These three things (saith *Zanchius*) are most certaine ; first, that before the flood, both herbs and fruits of trees were so wholsome and good as that man needed no other foode ; in regard whereof there was no need that the eating of flesh should be permitted unto him. Secondly, it is also undoubtedly true, that after the flood the earth was so corrupted by the inundation thereof, and consequently mans body became so weakened, that he stood in need of more solid and strong nourishing meats ; as the flesh of Oxen, Kine, Sheepe, &c. In regard, whereof God gave him permission to use them for foode. Thirdly, this also is without all controversie, that God did not prohibite unto man any sorts of meats, because all things are cleane to the cleane : as also for that every creature of God is good, because they are sanctified by his Word.

Of the mixture and composition of the foure Elements before mentioned, and of the humors of them, and of them engendred, two principall parts of matters of our bodies have their being, viz. Our bones with their nerves or sinewes, wherewith they be conjoynd and knit, and our flesh with the veines, whereby the blood is conveyed throughout all parts of the body, together with her Arteries, whereby the vitall and Animall spirits are carried into every part and member thereof.

These two parts did Adam well expresse, when speaking of Eve he said, *Hæc est os ossibus meis, & caro de carne mea.* First, he maketh mention of bone, as the more solid and substantiall part, and as it were the fundamentall part of the whole body, and after of the flesh, as of the matter wherewith the bones are covered.

To these two parts there is annexed a skinne, wherewith the whole frame of the body (being united and knit together) is covered, and wherein it is comprehended and contained : and this skinne is not scaly, such as is proper to Fishes, neither feathered after the manner of Fowles, neither hairy and rugged, as many sorts of Beasts are, neither thick-skinned as many brut Animals have, but a soft tender skin, and of a delicate touch, and such as may well beseme such a mind, as the mind of man is : for where there is store of wit there needeth not a hard skinne, but a soft, tender skin fitteth best a generous and ingenious mind. For so was it the pleasure of the most wise God, to adde unto the Noblest mind, the Noblest flesh, and the tenderest and most daintis skinne, that so the externall shap might be an evident testimony of the inward mind. That this creature Man is also borne in

in Coat-Armour both *Lim-meale* (as I may terme it) and also *entire*, with all his *Parts conjunct*, I will shew by *examples*, and we will first here set down the *whole Bearings*, and afterward proceed to the *Parts*.



The *Field* is, Jupiter, our *Blessed Lady* with her Son in her right hand, and a *Scepter* in her left, all *Topaz*. This Coat pertaineth to the *Bishoprick of Salisbury*. Sith it hath pleased some (doubtless out of a devout affection) to assume the bearing of the *blessed Virgin* with her most *blessed Babe*; I hold it great reason to set this *Esccheon* in the first place. For, I am far from their opinion who damne it for *superstition* to portraict that *glorious Virgin*, or her *Babe*; but yet I hold it undoubted *Idolatry* to offer to these, or any other *Pictures*

those services of *worship* and *prayer*, which God hath made his own peculiar *prerogative*, not to be communicated to that *holy Virgin* her self, much lesse to her *Image*; which yet are so far oftentimes from being her *Image*, that it hath been acknowledged, that some *lewd Painters* have portraied that *unspotted Lady* to the likenesse of their own *Curtizans*, and so have proposed her in *Churches* to be adored. This worship of the *Virgin Mary*, hath almost worne out the *worship* of her Son, especially where their ridiculous *fained miracles* dayly broached, do find any credit.



The *Field* is, *Topaz*, a *King enthronized* on his *Seat Royall*, *Saphire*, *Crowned*, *Sceptered*, and *invested* of the first, the *cape* of his *Robe*, *Ermine*. These are the *Armes* of the *City Sivil* in *Spain*. As we formerly prescribed of *unreasonable creatures*, that they should be set forth in their noblest *Action*, so much more is it fit, that *man* (the most excellent of *Gods creatures*) should be set forth in his greatest *dignity*. And as amongst men there are manifold *degrees* and *callings*, so is it decent (saith *Bartolus*) that each particular person

should be habited as is fitting for his *estate*, *calling*, and *employment*, viz. *Princeps in folio Majestatis*, *Pontifex in Pontificalibus*, *Miles in armis*, *sive equestris*, *sive pedestris*, *depingi debet*: A *King* in his *Throne* of *Majesty*, a *Bishop* in his *Pontificall vestures*, and a *Souldier* in his *Military habit*, either on foot or *Horse-back*: So shall they receive such reverence as is answerable, both to their *persons* and *functions*.



The *Field* is, *Saphire*, a *Bishop* seated in his *Chaire*, habited in his *Pontificals*, sustaining his *Crozier* in his left *arme*, staied upon the *Chaire*, and extending his right hand towards the *dexter point* of the *Esccheon*, *Pearle*. This *Coat-armour* was quartered by *Eberhardus*, sometimes *Bishop* of *Lubrick* in *Saxony*, who was descended of the *noble progeny* of the *Hollis*. The *dignity Episcopall* is next unto the *Regall*, insomuch that *Constantine the great* (the first *Christian Emperour*) received a *Bishop* with no less *reverence* and *honour*, than

if every one of them had been his own *Father*: and great reason; sithence they directly succeed the *Apostles* of *Christ* in the government of the *Church*; especially if together with this *Apostolicall dignity*, they joyn the truth of *Apostolicall Doctrine*, which the *Romish Bishops* have abolished.

Man and his parts borne in Coat-armour.

Our Lady with her Son.

A King enthronized.

Man in his noblest action.

Many degrees of callings.

A Bishop in his Pontificals.

The dignity Episcopall next the Regall.



He beareth, Gules, a *Saracens Head erased at the Neck*, Argent, environed about the *Temples* with a *Wreath of the second*, and Sable, by the name of *Merioneth of Wales*. After examples of the whole bearing of *Alan*, it is fit the *Head* should first be handled before the other *Parts*; for that amongst all the parts of *Living creatures* the *Head* obtaineth the chiefest preeminence, saith *Pierius*; and (as *Isidore* noteth) it is called *Caput*, not onely because it is *Capable* of the knowledge attained by the *Senses*; but for that also

it comprehendeth and containeth them all. As this *Member* is chiefest in dignity, so hath Nature appropriated thereto, the highest and principall place, it being lifted up on high, as in a *Watch Tower*, that it might oversee all approaching danger before it come near, for which cause also Nature hath given man more *Flexibility* to turne about his neck and look on all sides, than other creatures have.

In the workmanship of this principall member of mans body may we behold with admiration the unspeakable power, providence and mercy of God, if we shall attentively consider the order and composition of the head, with the externall and internall parts thereof.

First of all the skull called in Latine, *Cranium*, is the uppermost bone of the *Head*, fashioned in the forme of a *Globe*, and distinguished with their orders of small holes and seames. An example of bearing in *Coat-Armour* of three of these skulls on a *Chevron*, I have formerly given you, pag. 153. where I treated of *bones*. The skull is outwardly covered with skin and thin flesh, lest the same should be over-burthened with too much weight; This flesh with that skin is therefore made full of pores, or small invisible holes, for the more commodious evaporation of the grosse humors of the *braine*, and certain excrements thereof; whereof *haire*s are engendered, and may have their passage: The skull is inwardly hollow, to the end that the *braine*, which is the seat of all the *senses*, might be the more commodiously conferred therein.

The skull hath God distributed into three parts, viz. into *Sinciput*, which is the *fore-part* thereof, and conjoyneth to the forehead; into *Occiput*, which is the *hindermost* part thereof; and into *Verticem*, which is the *Crowne*, or middle part of the same, seated between the fore and hinder part afore named.

Under these three partitions are placed three severall faculties: In the *fore-part* is the *Phantasie*, or *Sensus Communis*, scil. the *Judgment* of the *senses*, or univerfall notion of things: In the *middle* the *Imagination*; And *memory* in the *hinder-part* of the head.

Within the *concavity* of the skull, the *braine* hath his being, distinguished with three little ventricles or *Cels*, one in the *fore-part*, another in the midst, and the last in the *hinder-part*: in which three *ventricles*, the formes and *Ideas* of things, apprehended by the exterior senses, are severally and distinctly imprinted; therefore to the end the same might be more effectually performed, God made not the *braine* *fluid*, like *water*, for then would it not apprehend or retain those conceited formes, nor yet of *solid* substance, like *bones*, for then could it not easily admit the impressions of such *imaginary formes*, but he made the *braine* of an *indifferent* temper, viz. *moderately soft*, and *moderately hard*, to wit, of a soft and temperate nature.

Further-

Furthermore, God hath made in the *brains* of man certain *concauities* or hollowneses, and those hath he replenished with *vitall spirits*, without which the *interior senses* could not consist: and these *spirits* doth the soul use to understand by, and to the performance of other actions which she produceth in the head.

Moreover, in the *braine* hath he placed the fountain of the *sinewes*, which from thence are disperfedly conveyed throughout the body, as well those *nerves* and *sinewes* as are *sensitive*, as also those that are *motive*, viz. those that give motion to the body. But who can expresse or conceive in mind, the *manifold* instruments of the *soule* that God hath placed in the head of man?

In the *head* we may observe (well-nigh) all the uses of the *soule*: Behold the admirable composition of *mans head*, which of all other parts of the body is the noblest; and how all and singular the parts thereof are accommodated and applyed by our most gracious *Maker, Conserver, and Redeemer*, to serve for the uses of all the *faculties* of the *soule*.

If the framing of this *one member* (I mean the *head* of a man) be so admirable in it self, how much more is the composition of the whole frame of the body, being conjoynd and united together, with *sinewes* and *arteries*, in a proportionable manner, and furnished throughout with all the externall and internall parts, and their particular appurtenances to be admired?

The members of *Animals* are (of *Philosophers*) usually distinguished into *Externall* and *Internall*, and so to be handled severally, each one apart by it self: but I labouring to be brief herein, will handle those outward and inward parts onely, whose shapes and forms I find to be borne in *Coat-armour*, leaving the more copious and exact handling of them to the consideration of *Physitians, Chyrurgions* and *Anatomists* professed, to whose consideration they do more properly appertain.

The *head* in *Latine* is called *Caput*, because it is the *chief* and principall beginning of the whole *Fabrick* of the *body*, and withall, the noblest of all other the members thereof.

In the *head* do the two principall *faculties* of the *soul* rest, viz. the *Intelligent* and *Sentiment*, and do there execute their functions; albeit that the *vegetable faculty* also hath his operation there, but the other two do reign, and chiefly predominate therein: Therefore it is the *seat* and residence of all the *senses*, as well *Internall* as *Externall*, placed in the *head*, and that for good cause; for sithence that the faculty *Intelligent*, understandeth not in any other sort than by *inspection* of *Imagination* and *Imaginary* shapes which are ingendered of *Externall* formes, and are by the outward senses conveyed to the *Phantaste* or *Image* conveyed in the mind. Most wisely therefore hath God there placed the *seate* and *wisdome* of all the *senses*, where the mind hath her being, that so she need not go far to seek those *imaginary formes* whereof she is to consider, to understand and dispose of according to *Order*.

Therefore in as much as the *senses* are become serviceable to the mind, there the *seate* or residence of the *senses* is most fitly placed where the mind doth exercise her offices and operations.

From the same *head* do proceed all the *nerves* and *sinewes* wherewith each bone and members, as also the *universall body* is conjoynd and fastened together, and consolidated, and also receiveth increase and being. In the

the head is placed the principall part of manly forme, the *visage*, whereby he differeth from all other *Animals*; and doth far surpasse them in favour and comlineffe; whereof the Poet rightly wrote in these words,

*Finxit in effigiem moderatum cuncta deorum.
Pronaque cum spectent animalia cetera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, cælumque tueri
Jussit, & erectos ad sidera tollere vultus. Ovid. Met. 1.
—fixt The forme of all th' all-ruling Deities.
And whereas others see with down-cast eyes,
He with a lofty look did man endue:
And bade him Heavens transcendent glories view.*

Forasmuch as God would that the *faculties* both *intelligent* and *sentient* should predominate in the head; therefore did he forme and accommodate therein, instruments well fitting for either use: Of these instruments there are onely two sorts, whereof the first containeth the instruments of the *inferior senses*, and the other of the *outward*.

The *Instruments* serving for the use of the *externall senses* (whereof there is use in *Armory*) are not many, therefore will I handle them as I shall find use of them in *Coat-armour*, the rest I will onely name, and so passe them over as impertinent to my purpose. These instruments of the *Externall senses* are in number *five*, that is to say, the *eyes*, *nostrils*, *eares*, *mouth*, with the *roofe* and *palate* thereof, and the *tongue*. Of these I find onely the *eyes* borne in *Coat-armour*, therefore of them onely will I treat some thing in their due place, as those that are best known to use.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Blackmores heads couped*, Proper, by the name of *Ivory*. I find that some have given this *Coat-Armour* another *Blazon*, thus, He beareth, Argent, a *chevron* between three *Jewes heads couped*, Sable; but then I take it the Bearers name should have its *Orthography* thus; *Jewes*.



He beareth, Or, three *Mores-heads couped*, Sable, banded about the head, Argent, this Coat belongs to *Samuel Mico* of London, Esquire, and to *Edward Mico*, and *Aaron Mico*, Brothers, eminent Merchants of the said City.



He beareth, Argent, three *Blackmoors heads couped*, Proper, between two *Cheurons* Sable, And is the bearing of Sir *George Sondes* of *Leez Court* in *Shelwich* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, of the Honourable order of the Bath, at which place, and his (near adjoining) seate of *Thoroughley*, this family hath flourished many Hundred years.

This Order of the Bath is as Ancient as *King Alfreds* time, of which with all its Rites and Ceremonies you may Read a large description in *Matter Dugdales* excellent booke of the Antiquities of *Warwickshire*.



The Field is, Or, on a *Fesse*, Sable, betweene three *Blackmoors heads erased*, Proper, as many *Cressants*, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Humphrey Blakmore* of the Countie of *Middlesex*: now I will shew you a rare, yet an ancient Bearing of *Childrens heads couped*; enwrapped about the neckes with Snakes.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* betweene three *Childrens heads*, couped at the *shoulders*, Argent, their *Peruques*, Or, enwrapped about the necks with as many *Snakes*, Proper, by the name of *Vaughan*. It hath beene reported (how truly I cannot say) that some one of the Ancestors of this family, was borne with a *Snake* about his necke; a matter not impossible, but yet very improbable: *Ideo quere*.

A Cheuron
betweene three
heads couped.



He beareth, Argent, a *chevron*; Gules, betweene three *Peruques*, Sable. This *Coat* standeth in one of the windowes of *New Inne Hall* without *Templebarre* in *London*. *Clodius* (surnamed *Commatus*, because of his long hayre) having attained the government of the *Sterne* in the kingdome of *France*, at his first coming to the crowne, did institute a *Law*, that the *Frenchmen* should in common weare their *hayre long*, in token of liberty. And so contrariwise shaving off the *hayre* was a signe of servile bondage: For the

A Cheuron
betweene three
Peruques.

Romans (saith *Francis de Rossiers*) did institute by a publike Edict, that the *haire*s of *bondmen* should be shaven in token of bondage. But as *hayres* change according to time, so it is the part of a wise man (saith *Farnesius*) to conform himself to the mutability of times and seasons.



He beareth, *Barrey Nebule of six peeces*, Azure and Argent, on a *chiefe* of the second, *three eyes*, Gules, by the name of *de la Hay* of Ireland. The eyes hath God formed with admirable skill in such sort, as that by them the *visible spirits* are transferred to the *soul*. For by them, as it were by *Windows*, the soul doth apprehend the forms and kinds of things coloured by way of attraction; therefore to the end the same might be the more commodiously performed; first of all, he made them *slippery* and *round*, that they might more easily move and stir every way, and so apprehend the colours of all sorts of things, which are either above, below, on the right hand or upon the left, as it were in a moment: he would that the eyes should consist of 3. distinct *humors*, to wit, of a *watery* or whitish humor, of a *glassie* and *crystalline* humor, and those severed each from other with most *thin fylmes* or *skins*, to the end that they should be capable of the *Species* or kinds of colours: In the midst of these there is a little *ball*, (as it were) which we call the *Ball*, or *Apple of the eye*, as it were a certain hole through which the sight hath his passage; by which as through a little *window* or *Casement* the *visible spirits* of the soul are sent forth to their objects, and also the *Species* or kinds of colours are received inward and conveyed to that we call *Sensus communis* or the *Phantasie* (which is seated in the *fore-part* of the *brain*) by means of *Sinews* that do bring sight to the eyes.

God hath annexed those two *nerves* or *sinews*, as the *Waggons* of the shapes and resemblances received into the eyes, to be conveyed to the *Phantasie*: which *sinews* albeit there are two of them annexed to each eye, nevertheless when they are protracted to the *brain*, they do joyn together, and end in one point, for this end and purpose, that the shapes that were two-fold in the two eyes, they should yet end in one; forasmuch as the conceived shapes are simply of one colour, and that so the *Judge* of the *Sensus communis*, or the *Phantasie* should not be deceived.

Furthermore he hath covered the eyes with *lids* as it were with *folding doors*, both for a defence against harmful objects, and more specially for *sleep*, that these being shut, man might take his rest and sleep.

These are the means and *instruments* of sight, that is to say, of the eyes, wherof who can attain the knowledg of the exact workmanship of them.

The rest of the before mentioned *external instruments*, viz. the *Nose*, *Eares*, *Mouth*, with the *Roof* and *Palat* thereof, and the *Tongue*, I do passe them over, as not being of any or (at the least) frequent use in *Armory*, but as they are parts of the *head*, and therewith united and conjoynd. After the *head* and parts thereof, the *heart* doth challenge the chiefest place, as in example.



A Heart proper and a Chief.

He beareth, Argent, a *Heart*, Proper, a *Chief*, Sable, by the name of *Scambler*. If the *Heart* (according to *Homer*) doth waste and consume in those that by any accidental occasion are attached with some vehement or long lingering sickness; much more must the heart waste in those which are possessed with the fretting canker of envy, against the prosperity of others. According to that saying; *Invidus ipse sibi est longè iristissimus hostis*; The envious man is a most deadly foe to himselfe.

He



He beareth, Gules, on a Chief, Argent, three Hearts, Proper, by the name of *Heart*. The heart (saith one) is naturally shap'd long, and not round; to signifie, that our thoughts and consultations ought to be long, deliberate, and not hasty and inconsiderate. This is the Fountain, Seat, and Treasurie of life, where-through the whole body receiveth the vital spirits; which are (as it were) certain quickning flames, which by the ministry of the Arteries and Veines, are disperfed throughout all parts of

the body, giving thereto life and vigor, and enabling the same to the performance of every action.

Three Hearts,
on a Chief.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, between three Hearts vulned, and distilling drops of blood on the sinister side, Proper, by the name of *Tote*. These are termed vulned of the Latine word *Vulnus*, which signifieth a wound. This noble Member hath Nature placed in a seat well fitting the dignity thereof, in so much as it may well be said (according to Aristotle) *Natura constituit rem nobiliorem in nobiliori loco, ut cor in medio*; To the best part the best place. This is that which of all other parts God requireth us to reserve

A Fesse be-
tween three
hearts vulned.

for himself, and to his service, where he saith, *My son, give me thy heart*; and good reason, sith he was pleased to give us his sons heart, to be pierced to the death for our demerits. And this place may decide their doubt, who make question whether be the more principall part of a Man, the Braine or the Heart, sith God preferreth the heart, as more esteeming the hearty affection of true charity, than a speculative contemplation void of Christian practice.



He beareth, Gules, a Heart between two wings displayed, Or, by the name of *Henry de Wingham*. The Ancients used to hang the figure of an Heart with a lace or chain from the neck upon the breast of a man, signifying thereby a man of sincerity, and such an one as speaketh the truth from the Heart, and is free from all guile and dissimulation, and is far unlike those that the Psalmist mentioneth, saying, *They give good words with their lips, but dissemble*

A Heart be-
tween two
wings.

Bishop of Lon-
don, An. 44.
Hen. 3.

with their heart. Too rife are they found in this age, whose tongue and heart go two diverse ways. Therefore well is that saying verified of these and like persons, which is usuall in the mouths of many men, *Mel in ore, verba laetis, sed in corde, fraud in factis*; Honey in the mouth, Gall in the heart, and guile in their actions.

An Arme.



Three dexter Armes conjoynd.



A hand extended on a chief.



He beareth, Argent, an *Arme Sinister*, issuing out of the *Dexter point*, and extended towards the *Sinister base* in form of a *Bend*, Gules, by the name of *Cornhill*. The *Arme* is a member of the body ordained by *Nature* for labour: and for that purpose she hath fortified the same strongly with *Arteries*, *Muscles*, and *Sinews*: by the *Arme* therefore is signified a laborious and industrious man, but that no man should rely on his *own* or any other mans power or industry too much, God hath forbidden us to trust to the *Arme* of flesh.

He beareth, Gules, three *Dexter Armes conjoynd* at the *Shoulders*, and *flexed in Triangle*, Or, with *Fist clenched*, Argent. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the *Family of Tremaine of Colacombe in Devonshire*. These *Armes* and *Hands* conjoynd and clenched after this manner, may signifie a treble offer of revenge for some notable injury done to the person or fame of the first bearer, which to an honest man is no lesse dear than life; Nam honor & honestas pari passu cum vita ambulant.

He beareth, Or, on a *Chief*, Gules, a *hand extended* and borne transverse the *Chief*, Argent, by the name of *Mainstone*. The *Hand* is the pledge of *friendship* and *fidelity*, which was in ancient times confirmed by shaking of *hands*: but latter times have taken up another fashion, by embracing with the *Armes*: but the truth is, a *handful* of that ancient *Amity*, is more worth than a whole *armefull* of the new; which now every where consists in *words*, not in *deeds*. The hand is the chief working instrument of the body, and of no lesse comeliness than use; *Quam multarum artium ministre sunt*? saith *Zanchius*, of how many *Arts* is the hand the worker? and it is called *manus* (according to some) à *manando*, *Vel quia ipsa è brachio manat, vel quia ex ea manant digiti*; either for that it proceedeth out of the *Arme*, or for that the *fingers* proceed out of it. This member is divided into five parts, whereof each one hath a name appropriate to the particular use therof: as the thumb is called *Pollex*, quod *virtute præ cæteris polleat*, for the strength of it. The fore-finger is named *Index*, *Quia homo illo digito omnia indicat*, for pointing with it. The next is called of the place, *Medius*, the middle finger. The fourth *Annularis*, or *Ring finger*. The fifth *Anicularis*, because men use to pick their *Eare* therewith.



The Field is *Pearl*, a *Chevron*, *Saphire*, between three *sinister hands couped at the wrist*, *Ruby*. This is the *Coat-Armour* of the Right Honourable, *William Lord Maynard of Estaines in England*, and of *Wicklogh in the Kingdome of Ireland*.

In the actions & gestures of the body, of all the members thereof the hand is (as I may say) the most talkative. For it is an usual thing with the most sort of men, by the motion of the *right hand* to crave silence: when we make any speech or protestation of our selves, we do

do clap our *hands* upon our *breasts*; When we are moved with admiration, we *strike* our hand upon our *thigh*; With the *hand* we do *beckon* and allure unto us, and therewith we do repell and put from us; When we speak to other men, we do *extend* our *hands* towards them. The apposition of the *finger* to the *mouth*, is a note of silence craved, the striking of the *breast* with the *fist*, is a token of sorrow and repentance, the exalting and shaking of the *right hand* aloft, is usuall with *military persons* when they will notify any prosperous successe.

The *hand*, as it is comely in sight, so is it also of singular use, and an Instrument of many Arts: for by their help there is no invention of mans wit left unattempted and brought to perfection, and therefore it is of all other members of mans body, the *nimblest* and most *universall*: yet is the same no longer reckoned a part of man, than it can performe her function, as witnesse *Aristotle Metaph: Manus non semper est pars hominis, nisi quando potest perficere opus suum.*

The *clapping of hands* is a token of joy and applause, and hath been in use not onely with men of modern times, when they would signifie their *consent* and approbation, but also with those of ancient time, as we may see when *Jehoiada* the Priest caused *Joash* the son of *Ahaziah* to be crowned King; Then he brought out the Kings son, and put the Crown upon him, and gave him the Testimony, and they made him King and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, God save the King.

Anciently the cutting off of *hands* and feet was used for a military punishment, for such as had committed some *capital crime* meriting death. So we read that *Aufidius Cassius* by a new and un-experimented example did punish divers fugitive Souldiers, that had abandoned their Captain, by cutting off their *hands* and *feet*, affirming that such punishment was more *exemplary* and disciplinable than the putting of them to death: by how much a long and lingering reproachfull life, is worse than death it self, that giveth a speedy end to all lamentable and wretched calamities.

It hath been an ancient custom that when a Master requireth his servant to perform for him any matter of importance (and would oblige him by taking of a solemn oath, to use his best care and diligence for the effectually accomplishing thereof) to cause his servant to put his hand under his *thigh*, and so to take his oath, as we may see *Gen. 24. 2, 3. Put now thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee sweare by the Lord God of Heaven, and the God of earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the Daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell*: This Ceremony shewed the servants obedience to his Master, and the Masters power over the servant.

He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between foure Dexter hands couped at the wrist, Gules, by the name of *Quatermaine*. The *Kissing of the hand* so much in use with us at this day, may be thought to be an invention of the latter hatchers; but if we look back into the customs of ancient times, we shall find that it was in use many ages past, and is by the revolution of time become new again: For what is new saith *Salomon* that hath not been in former times? Of this custom of *skissing the hand*, we read as followeth, *Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them: if he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand: and concerning the Anti-*

Eccle. 29. 41

quity

K k 2



Barry of six
pieces.



quitie of this action of *kissing the Hand*; you may further reade, Learned Master Selden in his *Titles of Honour*. pag. 40.

He beareth *Barrey* of sixe peeces, Or, and Sable, over all a *Pale*, Gules, charged with a *womans Dugge*, distilling dropes of milke proper, by the name of *Dodge*. And here because I finde in the *Office of Armes* a copy of the first *Grant* of this *Coate-Armour*, and that very *ancient*, I thinke it convenient to acquaint the Reader with some particulars of the said *Patent* as I there finde it; whereby appeareth that *James Hedingley* then *Guyen King of Armes*, after recitall made of the *loyall and valiant service* which *Peter Dodge*, borne in the Towne of *Stopworth* in the County of *Chester*, Gentleman, had done to *King Edward the first*, (for as it there appeareth by the Copie; this *instrument* beareth date the eighth of *Aprill* in the 24. yeare of that Kings Reigne) in divers battels and sieges, for which the said King had remunerated him the sayd *Peter*, with the gift of a *Seignory*, or *Lordship* there mentioned: He (I say) the sayd King of *Armes*, after such recitall made, doth give and grant unto the sayd *Peter Dodge*, that from thenceforth, *Il* (understand the sayd *Peter*) *porter a son escu d' or & Sables, barre de sixe pieces & ung Pale de Gules, avec une mamelle de femme degoullant*, for so are the very words and their *Orthographie*, in the copie of the *Patent*, which is in *French*. Thus much whereof I thought fit to present to the publike view, not doubting but the *Judicious Reader* by careful observation thereof may make some good use. The function of this number is thus taught us, 2 *Esdr.* 8. *For thou hast commanded the members, even the Breasts give milke unto the fruit appointed for the breasts, that the thing which is created might be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.*

Esay 32. 12,

The earths fountaines are made to give water, and the breasts of women are made to give sucke: but *Gentlewomen* and *Citizens wives* are sayd to be troubled with a perpetuall drought in their *Breasts*, like the gout that haunteth the rich and wealthy only: By the *Teates* sometimes are meant the plentifull fields wherewith men are nourished: as we may read, *Esay* 32. 12. *Mens shall lament for the teates, even the pleasant fields, and for the fruitful vines*: Like as wholesome and plentifull feeding nourisheth and increaseth milke, so contrary-wise, thin dyet, sorrow, and grief of mind or sicknesse, dryeth up, and much wasteth the same.

The Prophet *Esay* shewing the untowardnesse of those that should learn the Word of God, saith, *Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the things that he seareth? Them that are weaned from the milke, and drawn from the Breasts*, *Esay* 28. 9. Whereby he sharply reprehended their backwardnesse in Religion, and compareth them to babes newly weaned from the *Breasts*.

A mans legge
Couped.

Ancient
Custome.



He beareth, Or, a *Mans Leg Couped* at the middle of the *Thigh*, Azure, by the name of *Haddon*. The Leg is the member of strength, stabilitie, expedition, and obedience. It was a custome of the ancient World, that *servants* or *Children* should put their band under the *Thigh* of him to whom they should be obliged by oath. which ceremony (as some take it) they used as well to shew the ready obedience of the *servants* and children

children towards their Masters and Parents, as also the jurisdiction and authority of their Masters and Parents over them, as I have formerly shewed, page 251. So did Abraham cause his servant to do; and the like oath also did Israel require of his son Joseph.



He beareth, Argent, a *Mans Legge Erased* at the Thigh, Sable, by the name of *Prime*.

A mans leg Erased.

In blazoning of Coat-armour consisting of Legs borne after this manner, I hold it needlesse to mention the bearing thereof in pale, because it is naturall for a mans Leg to stand upright: but if the same be borne in any other sort than thus, then shall you make speciall mention thereof.

Needlesse mention.



He beareth, Sable, a *Leg Couped*, below the Knee, Argent, by the name of *Shrigley* of *Cheshire*. The Leg being the lowest and lowliest part of the Body, therefore do we use the motion thereof, to shew humility and submission to our Superiours: and of all gestures of the Leg, it is not more pleyable to any, than to that whereby we humble our selves before God in kneeling and praying, as if Nature had especially framed our Bodies, as well as our Souls, for that service to him that made us. And in this sense, God doth de-

A leg couped below the knee.

light in mans legs, though he doth not (as himself saith) in the strength or beauty thereof. And as the Leg cut off from the body, loseth all his former strength, so Man cut off from God, loseth all his grace, power, and felicity, which are onely preserved by our Union with him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXV.

IN the processe of our former tracts touching Animals as well Rationall as Irrationall, we have been very carefull to limit every severall kind of creatures with his own Naturall and distinct bounds, formes, and proprieties, whereby it hapneth, that such other kinds of living creatures, as are any way exorbitant from Natures generall course and intendment, either for qualities or essence (and therefore wanted a certain place amongst the rest, have been reserved for this last place. And of these are divers sorts; as first *Amphibiu*, such as live sometimes as if they were water creatures, at other times as if they were land-creatures, as examples here shall shew.

Creatures of exorbitant kind.

Amphibia.



He beareth, Argent, a *Beaver erected*, Sable, devouring a fish, proper, Armed, Gules. This Coat standeth in a glasse window in an Inne of Chancery called *New-Inne-Hall* without *Temple Bar*, near *London*. The Beaver is like an *Otter*, and both of them are like *syde dissembling companions*, who to make their profit, and feed their own bellies, will closely keep good quarter with contrary sides, in affection to neither, but onely for their own behoof: therefore I could wish they had one other property of the Beaver; which is

Beaver raving.

to

to himself, that so he might escape from his pursuers, who hunt him for his *testickles*, which are much used in *Physick*. This *Beaver* hath onely his *taile* fish, and therefore keeps that part most in the *water*: he hath his *hinder* legs like a *Swan*, and his *formost* like a *Dog*, and so swimmeth with the one whilst he *preyeth* with the other.

Fesse between
three Otters.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, between three *Otters*, Sable, by the name of *Lutterell*. Sir *John Maundevile* in his *Discourses*, reporteth that in the *Country* of *China* they use *Otters* for *water-dogs*, bred tame among them in great number, which so often as they are commanded, go into the waters and bring forth *Fish* to their *Masters*.

Seales feet
Erased.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, between three *Seale* feet Erected and Erased, Sable. These *Armer* do pertain to the *Town* of *Yarmouth* in *Norfolke*. The *Fine* wherewith this *Fish* doth swim, do serve her turne also as feet to go withall upon the *Land*. The milk of this *Seale* (or *Sea Calf*) is very wholesome against the *Falling sicknesse*: but she sucketh it out, and spil-eth it of envy, that it should not profit any other. To this head of *Amphibia*, all other of like nature are to be reduced.

Bigenera.

Occasions of
unkindly pro-
creations.

The second sort of *Natures un-naturall creatures* (as I may call them) are *Bigenera*, such as are ingendred of two distinct kinds of *Beasts*, against the prescript of *Natures* order. Of which *prodigious* kinds of *Beasts*, as some have been procreated by means of mans idle *invention*, and others by casual accident; so are there sundry sorts of *Beasts* no lesse un-naturally ingendred, through carelesse neglect of the separating each sort of *Cattle* by themselves, and by permitting *Beasts* of distinct kinds, to sort and feed together confusedly in the time of their heat. Such are those that *Upton* calleth *Musmons*, ingendred of a *Goat* and a *Ram*; *Tytiri*, of a *Sheep* and a *Goat*; *Hybrides*, of a wilde *Boare* and a tame *Sow*; *Castorides*, *Dogges* ingendred by a *Fox* and a *Beaver*; *Lyciscus*, of a *Wolfe* and a *Mastiffe*, and such like.

These bigenerous beasts (saith *Upton*) may well beseem the bearing of *Abbats* and *Abbeses* who bear the *Miter* and the *Crosse*, which are representations of *Pastorall jurisdiction*, but have not the actuall exercise thereof; as the *Atule* and *Leopard*, having the generative instruments of the *Horse* and the *Lyon*, yet have not the naturall use of them: though in this property, *Abbats* and *Abbeses* have never been very like them, but for the other respect. Whereupon a certain *Author* hath this saying.

Mulus & Abbates sunt in honore pares:
and *Mules, Abbats, and Abbeses are alike;*
They beare the Weapons, but cannot strike.



He beareth, Gules, a *Mufimon*, Argent. This is a *Bigenerous* beaft of unkindly procreation (like as the *Mule*, before exemplified, amongst *whole-footed beafts*) and is ingendred between a *Goat* and a *Ram*, like as the *Tytirus* is ingendred between a *Sheep* and a *Buck-Goat*, as *Upton* noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a *Leopard Passant, Gardant*, Or, Spotted, Sable. The shape of the *Leopard* bewraith his unkindly birth, forasmuch as he is in all proportion of body more like the *Pardus*, as well in respect of the slenderness of his body, as of his spots, and wanteth the courage, notified by the plentiful mane wherewith *Nature* hath invested the *Lyon*, being the exprefs token of his generous and noble spirit. This misbegotten beaft is naturally enemy to the *Lyon*, and finding his own defect of courage to encounter

The shape of the *Leopard*.

Leopard enemy to the Lyon.

the *Lyon* in fair fight, he observeth when the *Lyon* makes his walk near to his *Den*, which (in policy) he hath purposely wrought spacious and wide in the double entrance thereof, and narrow in the midst, so as himself being much more slender then the *Lyon*, may easily pass: when he seeth the *Lyon*, he maketh towards him hastily, as if he would bid him battel in the open fields; and when he seeth the *Lyon* prepared to encounter him, he betaketh him to his heels, and maketh towards his *Den* with all celerity, whom the *Lyon* eagerly pursueth with full course, dreaming of no danger, by reason of the large entrance into the *Den*. At length, through the vehemency of his swift course, he becometh so straitned in the narrow passage in the midst of the *Den* (by reason he is much bigger-bodied then the *Leopard*) that he can go neither forwards nor backwards. The *Lyon* being thus distressed, his enemy passeth thorough his *Den*, and cometh behind him, and gnaweth him to death. Of this beaft, the head is more usually born in *Coat-Armour* then the whole, and that in a diverse manner, as by these examples next ensuing may be seen.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Leopards* heads, Or; by the name of *Wentworth* of *Wentworth Wood-house* in *Yorkshire*, where they have flourished for many hundred years: of which Family *Thomas Viscount Wentworth* (Son of Sir *William Wentworth*, Baronet) was created *Earl of Strafford*, the first of *December*, in the seventeenth year of the late King, whose worthy Son *William*, Knight of the most honourable Order of the *Garter*, now enjoys those Titles: From this Family, derives it self also that of *Nettlested*, *Earl of Cleveland*.

He



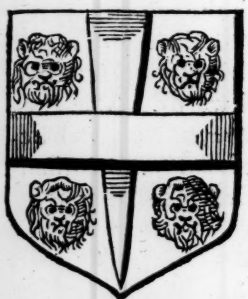
He beareth, Vert, a *Cheuron* between three Leopards heads, Or; by the name of *Fitch* of *Essex*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three Leopards heads, Sable: this was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Newport* of *High-Archall* in the County of *Salop*, created Lord *Newport* the fourteenth of *October*, 1642.



He beareth, Azure, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Leopards heads, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Henry Wright*, Baronet, son of that eminent Physician lately deceased, of which Family was also *Nathan Wright* of *London*, Merchant, lately deceased, Father of Sir *Benjamin Wright*, Baronet, now living, 1664.



He beareth, Argent, a Pile surmounted by a Fesse, between four Leopards heads, Gules, by the name of *Garway*, and is thus born by *William Garway* of *Chichester*, Esquire, son and heir of Sir *Henry Garway*, Lord Mayor of *London* 1639. *William Garway* Agent to *Persia*, and his Brothers, *John*, *Robert*, and *Rowland*; and also of *John*, *Thomas*, and *Philip*, sons of *John*, and he of *Richard Garway* Governour of *Barwick Castle*, all descended from *Webley* in *Herefordshire*.



He beareth, Verrey on a Pale, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or; by the name of *Ockemild*. The Leopard hath a name well fitting his unkindly procreation and double nature: for being ingendred between the Lioness and the Pardus, is thereupon called a Leopard. It is oftentimes found in the hot climates, especially in *Africa*, where, through great scarcity of waters, many beasts did often convent together at some River to drink, of whose commixtion, many monstrous births have been produced; which gave occasion of

that vulgar Proverb, *semper aliquid novi fert Africa*: *Africa* still yields new Monsters.

Leopards heads.

Occasion of bigenerous procreations.

The



The Field is Sable, a Leopards head, Argent, *Jessant*, a flower de lis, Or, a *Crescent* for a difference of the second. This is the Coat-armour of James Morley, Esquire, one of the Six Clerks of the Kings Majesties high Court of Chancery: what *Jessant* is, I have formerly shewed you in the fiftenth Chapter of this third section, pag. 194. And now I will shew you three Leopards heads *Jessant*, the like flowers born in one *Escutcheon*.



The Field is Sable, three Leopards heads *Jessant*, flowers de lis, Or: This is the Coat-armour of Brampton Gordon of Affington in the County of Suffolk, Esquire. Some are of opinion, that this colour Sable, is the most ancient of colours, and their reason is, for that it appeareth in Gen. 1. 2. that darkness was, before God made light. Here you see this Sable Field charged with Or. And what kind of qualified and conditioned Bearer a Coat-armour of this colour and metal becometh, I have already declared in the tenth Chapter of this third Section, pag. 145.

Now in the blazon of this next ensuing *Escutcheon*, I in this present Edition shall, upon better consideration, differ from that which I gave it in my former: *Secundæ Cogitationes sæpe sunt meliores*.



He beareth, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or, *Jessant*, flowers de lis, Azure, over all a bend engrailed of the third, by the name of Dennis. This is that ancient Coat-armour of that Family, as appeareth in the Cathedral Church of Worcester, and Hereford, as also in the Churches of Durham, and Aulse, and many other places: nevertheless, some have of late years altered the flowers de lis into Or, wherein they have much wronged the Bearers, in rejecting the ancient form, which is both warranted by *Antique Monuments*, and no way

discommendable, sith it is born in the natural colour.



The Field is, Gules, three Leopards heads reversed, swallowing as many Flowers de lis, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Sea of Hereford. These Leopards heads differ from the former in this, that they are born reversed; of which form of bearing you must take special notice in blazon, as also of the flowers de lis, which in these are said to be swallowed, and not born.

Leopards
heads Jessants
Flowers de lis.

Leopards
heads reversed

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVI.

ANother sort there is of *exorbitant Animals*, much more prodigious than all the former: such are those *Creatures formed*, or rather *deformed* with

with the confused shapes of *Creatures* of different kinds and qualities. These (according to some *Authors*) are called in Latine *Monstra*, à *Monstrando*, for fore-shewing some strange events. These *Monsters* (saith Saint *Augustine*) cannot be reckoned amongst those good *Creatures* that God created before the transgression of *Adam*: for those did God (when he took the survey of them) pronounce to be *valde bona*, for they had in them neither excess nor defect, but were the perfect workmanship of Gods Creation. And of them *Zanchius* saith, that *Eorum deformitas habet usus; cum & Deo servant, ad gloriam ipsius illustrandam, & electis ad salutem promovendam*. If *Man* had not transgressed the Law of his *Maker*, this dreadful deformity (in likelihood), had not happened in the procreation of *Animals*, which some *Philosophers* do call *Peccata Naturæ*, Errors in Nature, *Quoniam natura impeditur in horum generatione, ne possit quale velit producere animal*. Some examples in this kind here ensue.

A Griffon passant.



He beareth, Argent, a Griffon Passant, his wings displayed, Sable, Armed, Gules, by the name of *Halt-ton*. Leigh in his *Blazon* of this *Beast*, addeth this word *Sergreant*, in regard of his two-fold form, wherein he doth (as touching his fore-parts) participate with the *Eagle*, and (in the hindmost parts) with the *Lion*: If that be the cause, then doubtless that term cannot be said to be peculiar to the *Griffon*. as he would have it, but rather common to whatsoever other *Animal* of double nature: as the *Wivern*, *Cockatrice*, &c.



He beareth, Azure, a Griffon Passant, and a Chief, Or, by the name of *Evelyn*, a very spreading and worthy Family in *Surrey*, *Hampshire*, *London*, and other parts: Of which Family is *George Evelyn* of *Godstone* and *Vitton* in the County of *Surrey*, Esquire, a Member of this Parliament 1663. and *John Evelyn* of *Sayes-Court* near *Deptford* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire; great lovers and encouragers of Arts and Ingenuity.



He beareth, Azure, a Griffon, Sergreant, Or; this Coat is born by two several Families, not having relation one to the other, viz. by Sir *John Read* of *Brocket-Hall*, in the County of *Hartford*, created Baronet the sixteenth of *March*, 1641. And this Coat is also born by the name of *Cursellis* of *London*, Merchants; a Family of good account, descended out of *Flanders*.



such as he had rather expose himself to all dangers, and even to death it self, than to become captive.

He beareth, Or, a Griffon Rampant, with wings displayed, Sable, by the name of *Morgan*. The erecting of the fore-legs of this Griffon, is an evident testimony of his readiness for action, which addeth a second force to his attempt, and promiseth a successfull event of his enterprise, by reason he uniteth force and industry together. The Griffon having attained his full growth, will never be taken alive; wherein he doth *Adumbrate* or rather lively set forth the property of a valorous Soldier, whose *Magnanimity* is

A Griffon Rampant.

The valour of the Griffon.



He beareth, Or, a Griffon Sergeant, Sable, within a Bordure Gules, this is the Coat of *Boys* of Kent, a Family of worthy note now flourishing in the persons of *Edward Boys* of *Fredville*, *Sir John Boys* of *Bonnington*, Master *Boys* of *Trapham* of *Uffington*, and many other places in that Country.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Griffons heads erased, Argent, this is the Coat of *Sir John Cotton* of *Lanwade* in the County of *Cambridge*, and of *Farningham* in *Kent*, created Baronet July 14. 1643. he was son of *Sir John Cotton*, Knight.



He beareth, Or, on a Cheuron, between three Griffons heads Erased, Azure, two Lyons counter-passant, of the Field, by the name of *Gardiner* of *Wigan* in *Lancashire*, from whence descended *Robert Gardiner* of *London*, Esquire, Father of that hopefull Gentleman *William Gardiner*, and of *Mary Baronesse Digby* of *Gesball* in *Ireland*.

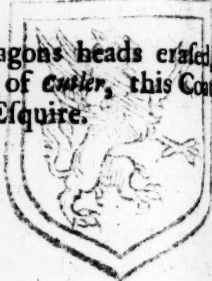
As a *Lyon Rampant* is figured *erectus, elevatus, mordax ore, radens pedibus*, so may a *Beare*, *Griffon*, or whatsoever other *Animal* of fierce nature (as aforesaid) that is shaped in like form and action: For the *Lyon* is not said to be *Rampant*, because he representeth the shape of a *Lyon*, but in respect of his fierce and cruell action; so this in like manner using the same actions, may aptly participate the same terms of *Blazon*, his double shape notwithstanding, *Similium enim similis est ratio*.



He beareth, *per bend*, Or, and Gules, three *Giffon* heads erased, counterchanged on a Chief, Argent, a *Flowerdeluce* between two *Roses* of the second, by the name of *Rycroft* or *Roycroft*, who from *Abingdon* Normandy, planted themselves in *Lancashire*, from whence are derived the severall Stems in *Shropshire*, *Cheshire*, *Devonshire*, and *London*; and is borne by *Josiah Rycroft* of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth, Azure, three *Dragons* heads erased, Or, a chief, Argent, by the name of *Cutler*, this Coat is borne by *John Cutler* of *London*, Esquire.



A *Wivern*,
his wings displayed.



He beareth, Argent, a *Wivern*, his wings displayed and *Taile Nowed*, Gules, by the the name of *Drake*. This word *Nowed*, is as much to say in *Latine* as *Nowdatus*. This *Taile* is said to be *Nowed*, because it is intricately knotted with divers infoldings, after the manner of a *Frette*: Like as a *Griffon* doth partake of a *Fowle* and a *Beast*, as afore said: so doth the *Wivern* partake of a *Fowle* in the *Wings* and *Legs*, and with a *Snake*, *Adder*, or such other *Serpents* (as are not of *Gressible* kind, but *Glide* along upon their *Belly*) and doth resemble a *Serpent* in the *Taile*.

The Poets do feign that *Dragons* do keep, or (according to our *Englishe* phrase) sit abroad upon *Riches* and *Treasures*, which are therefore committed to their charge, because of their admirable sharpnesse of sight, and for that they are supposed (of all other living things) to be the most valiant. *Adag. col. 515. Whereof Ovid. Metamorph. 7.*

Pervigilem superest herbis sopire Draconem. The *Dragons* are naturally so hot, that they cannot be cooled by drinking of water, but still gape for the Aire to refresh them, as appeareth, *Jeremiah 14. 6. And the wild Asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like Dragons; their eyes did faile because there was no grasse.*

A *Cockatrice*
displayed.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cockatrice* displayed, Argent, crested, membred, and jolopped, Gules, by the name of *Buggine*. The *Cockatrice* is called in *Latine* *Regulus*, for that he seemeth to be a little King amongst *Serpents*, not in regard of his quantity, but in respect of the infection of his pestiferous and poisonfull aspect, where-with he poisoneth the Aire. Not unlike those devilish *Witches*, that do work the destruction of silly

Infants

Infants, as also of the *Castell* of such their neighbours, whose prosperous estate is to them a most greivous eye-sore. Of such *Virgil* in his *Æneid* makes mention, saying,

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat Agnos.
I know not what wicked eye hath bewitched my tender Lambs.



He beareth, Argent, a *Reremouse* displayed, Sable, by the name of *Bakster*. The *Egyptians* (saith *Pierius*) used to signifie by the *Reremouse*, a man that having small means and weak power, either of Nobility, or of Fortune, or yet stored with pregnancy of wit, hath neverthelesse stepped up so suddenly, that he might seem not so much to be supported by the earth, as by a sudden flight to be exalted above the same. Sometimes you shall find this bird borne in the form of some *Ordinary*, for so shall you see them borne displayed in *Pale*, three of them one above another. As in the *Ensignes* of the Kingdome of *India*, sorted amongst the *Coat-Armours* of the innumerable multitude of the great assembly holden at the *Councell of Constance*, Anno Dom. 1414. This little creature doth partake both with *beast* and *bird*, in such pearnesse of resemblance to either of them, as that it may (with reason) be doubted, of whether kind he is. By occasion whereof he taketh advantage in the battell between *beasts* and *birds* (mentioned in the *Fables* of *Æsop*) to flutter aloft above them to behold the event of that dangerous fight, with a resolution to incline to the stronger part. Of all *Birds* (according to *Pliny*) this alone bringeth forth young alive, and none but she hath wings made of panicles or thin skins. So is she the onely *bird* that suckleth her young with her paps, and giveth them milke.



He beareth, Azure, an *Harpey* with her wings displayed, her *Haire* *flotant*, Or, Armed of the same. This *Coat* standeth in *Huntington Church*. Of this kind of bird (or rather *Monster*) *Virgil* writeth in this manner;

*Tristis hanc illis monstrum, nec senior ulla
Pestis & ira deum, Stygiis sese extulidunda,
Virginei volucrum vultus, sediffima vultus
Ingluvies, uncaq; manus & pallida semper
Ora fame.*



Virgilius.

Of monsters all, most monstrous this; no greater wrath
God sends amongst men; it comes from depth of pitchy Hell:
And Virgins face, but wombe-like gulfe unsatiate hath,
Her hands are griping claws, her colour pale and fell.

The

The Harpey displayed.



A Mermaid.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. III.

The Field, Azure, an Harpey displayed, *Crowned*, and *Armed*, Or. These are the *Arms* of the noble City of Norenberga, which according to some Authors, is scituate in the very Center of the vast and spacious Country of Germany. The Harpey (saith Upton) should be given to such persons as have committed man-slaughter, to the end that by the often view of their *Ensigns* they might be moved to bewaile the foulness of their offence.

He beareth, Argent, a Mermaid, Gules, *Crowned*, Or, holding a Mirror in her right hand, and a Comb in her left, by the name of Ellis.

To these must be added, *Montegres*, *Satires*, *Monk-fishes*. As also *Lyons-dragons*, *Lyons-poisons*, and whatsoever other double-shaped *Animall* of any two or more of the particular kinds before handled.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVII.

Of degenerate and monitrous Natures.

UNto this will I adde some sorts of *Animals*, which although they be duly shaped, and therefore may seem to agree with those of the same kind formerly treated of, yet do they much differ from them, either in their *unnaturall* postures and gestures; or else being with some *liberty-debarring instrument* by mans industry and invention, restrained of their naturall freedom, as by a chain, or the like; and therefore could not according to *Methods* strict rule have been handled promiscuously among the former. Some few examples of this kind of bearing of *Animals* of this sort in *Coat-armour*, I here present unto your view.

A Lyon Rampant, Regardant.



He beareth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Regardant, Sable, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of Gway the Vych, sometime Lord of Cardagan in Wales. This action doth manifest an inward and degenerate perturbation of the mind, which is meerly repugnant to the most courageous nature of the Lyon, *Cujus natura est imperterrita*, according to the saying, *Leo fortissimus bestiarum ad nullius pavebit occursum*.

The form of bearing of the Lyon Regardant, albeit in respect of his courage & magnanimity, it be contrary to his natural quality, for that it may be thought, and is indeed generally holden to be a chief note of *timorousnesse*, which is meerly contrary to his generous nature; yet nevertheless it is good *Armory*, not only in him, but also in all other *Animals* of like bearing, so long as they are borne significantly; and it fitteth our profession, to interpret all sorts of bearing to the best, that is to say, to the most honour of their bearers. To the end therefore that I may give some satisfaction touching the commendable bearing

bearing thereof, to such as do hold the contrary, I hold the same forme of bearing to be borne (not onely in the *Lyon*, but in whatsoever other *Animals*) significantly, and therefore commendably: Forasmuch as such action betokeneth a diligent circumspection, or regardfull consideration of fore-passed events of things, and comparing of them with things present, that he may give a conjecturall guesse of the effects of things yet to come, and resting in deliberation, which proprieties are peculiar to men that are carefull and considerate of such busineses as they do undertake.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, coward, Pure, by the name of *Rowch*. This is termed a *Lyon Coward*, for that in cowardly sort he clappeth his tail between his legs, which is proper to all kind of *beasts* (having tails) in case of extremity and fear, than which nothing is more contrary to the magnanimity and noble stomach of the *Lyon*, who will not shrink or be abashed at any encounter, so valiant and resolute is he of nature.

A *Lyon Rampant*, coward.

Other sorts of bearing of *Animals* there be, whose naturall actions are hindred by reason of the apposition of certain *Artificiall* Impediments. As shall appeare hereafter in these next following *Escucheons*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, Sable, Gorged with a Collar and a Chain thereto affixed, reflexing over his back, Or, by the name of *Meredith*. Such forme of bearing may signifie some *Bearer* thereof to be captivated by such an one as was of greater power than himself.

A *Lyon Rampant* chained.

No *beast* can be truly said to be free that is tied about the neck, which *Aristotle* observeth, saying, *Nullum animal tunc est liberum, quando collum suum vinculis habet solutum.*



The Field is, Gules, a *Boare*, Argent, Armed, griled, Collared and Chained, Or, tyed to an *Holly bush* on a mount in base, both proper. This was the paternall Coat-armour of *George Owen Esquire*, deceased, a singular lover, and an industrious Collector of *Antiquities*, as learned *Master Camden* writeth in the description of *Pembroke-shire*. He was owner of the *Barony* of *Keimes* in the said County, which as the same *Master Camden* there noteth, consisteth of twenty *Knight's* fees, and twenty six *Parishes*, over and above the three *Burroughes* of *Newport*, *Fishgard*, and *Saint Dogmaels*. By this *Master Owens* industry, the printed Map of the said County, was, as you may see in the said *Master Camdens* description, composed.

He

A Horſe paſſant Spanceled.



He beareth, Sable, a *Horſe paſſant*, Argent, *Spanceled* on both legs of the nearer ſide, Gules, by the name of *Percivall*. Albeit this *Horſe* be now *Spanceled* as you ſee, yet muſt you not account him to be of ſo baſe and dejected nature, as that he hath been forced to this ſubjection, but rather won thereunto by tractable uſage : for ſuch is the quality of noble ſpirits, as that they are rather brought to conformity by gentleneſſe than by ſeverity, according to the memorable ſaying of *Seneca*, *Generoſus animus facilis ducitur*

quam trahitur. For it is with *irrationall Animals*, as with the *Rationall*, who are rather drawn by the *Eares* than by the *Cloake*: That is, they are ſooner won by perſwaſion, than forced by compulſatory means, which being taken in this ſenſe, the impoſition of this *Artificiall* note of reſtraint, doth no way derogate from the worth of the *Bearer*.

In the cloſing up of this third *Section* of *Irrationall Animals*, I will note unto you ſome few examples (not unworthy your obſervation) of ſome other ſorts of bearing than have been hitherto ſpoken of, for that I would not willingly omit any thing worthy of note, that may ſerve for your better information : for I had rather you were ill furniſhed at my hands, than that I ſhould leave you altogether diſfurniſhed. The things that I purpoſe to note unto you in this place, are briefly theſe : to wit, That there are ſome *Coat-Armours*, whoſe *Fields* (beſides their grand *charge*) do admit ſome petite *charge* to be annexed to the primer *charge*. Others there are, wherein the *field* being freed of ſuch petty *Charges*, the ſame are impoſed upon the *charge* it ſelfe. Hence it is, that we have ſo many *Lions* and other living things borne *Gutte*, *Billette*, *Eſcaloppe*, *Pellette*, &c. as by this that enſueth in part may be ſeen.

A Lyon between Croſſets.



He beareth, Azure, a *Lyon Rampant*, between eight *Croſſes Croſſets*, Fiſhed, 3. 2. 2. and 1. Or, charged on the ſhoulder with a *Creſſant*, Gules, a chief of the ſecond, by the name of *Jordane*. A like bearing to this (the chief excepted) hath the *Lord Delaware* for his ſecond *Coat*, which is Gules, *crusule botonne ſitchee*, a *Lyon Rampant*, Argent, by the name of *Laware*, which I do note unto you for a further inſtance of ſuch bearing.

A Lyon Rampant and Croſſets.



The *Field* is, Diamond, a *Lyon Rampant* between eight *Croſſes Croſſets*, Pearle. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the *Ancient Family* of *Long* of *Wiltſhire* : whereof that Honourable and vertuous *Baronneſſe*, the Lady *Ruſſell*, ſometime wife to the late right Honourable and thrice worthy Sir *William Ruſſell*, Lord *Ruſſell* of *Thornhaw*, deceased, was deſcended : whoſe ſeverall vertues deſerve to be publiſhed by a more ſkilfull pen. Yet can I not, but ſhew my dutifull affection unto them for thoſe many honourable reſpects touching my own particular.

The



The Field is Gules, two Lyoncels passant, Argent, between nine crosses, crosses Fitched; Or, an Inescutcheon of the second, charged with a sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first, in chief one Cressant surmounted by another (for a difference of a second Brother of a second.) This Coat-Armour belongeth to Sir William Aston Knight and Baronet, Alderman of the City of London, who is descended of the Astons of Aldenham in the County of Salop, a Family of good worth and note there. I do here in the blazon mention nine crosse

crosses Fitched, although the one of them by reason of the addition of the superjacent Inescutcheon is little discerned, and another of them is by the Cressants somewhat obscured: A like Blazon of an undiscerned Charge you may see in the 23. Chap. of this third Section, in the Coat-armour of King-
scot, page 239.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, in Chief, three Escallops, Argent, by the name of Clutterbuck.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Gutte, Or, by the name Bromwich. As this Charge is borne Gutte, so shall the careful observer find other Charges borne Billette, Pellette, &c. And so concluding this third Section, I will hasten to the next.

A Lyon Rampant, Gutte.

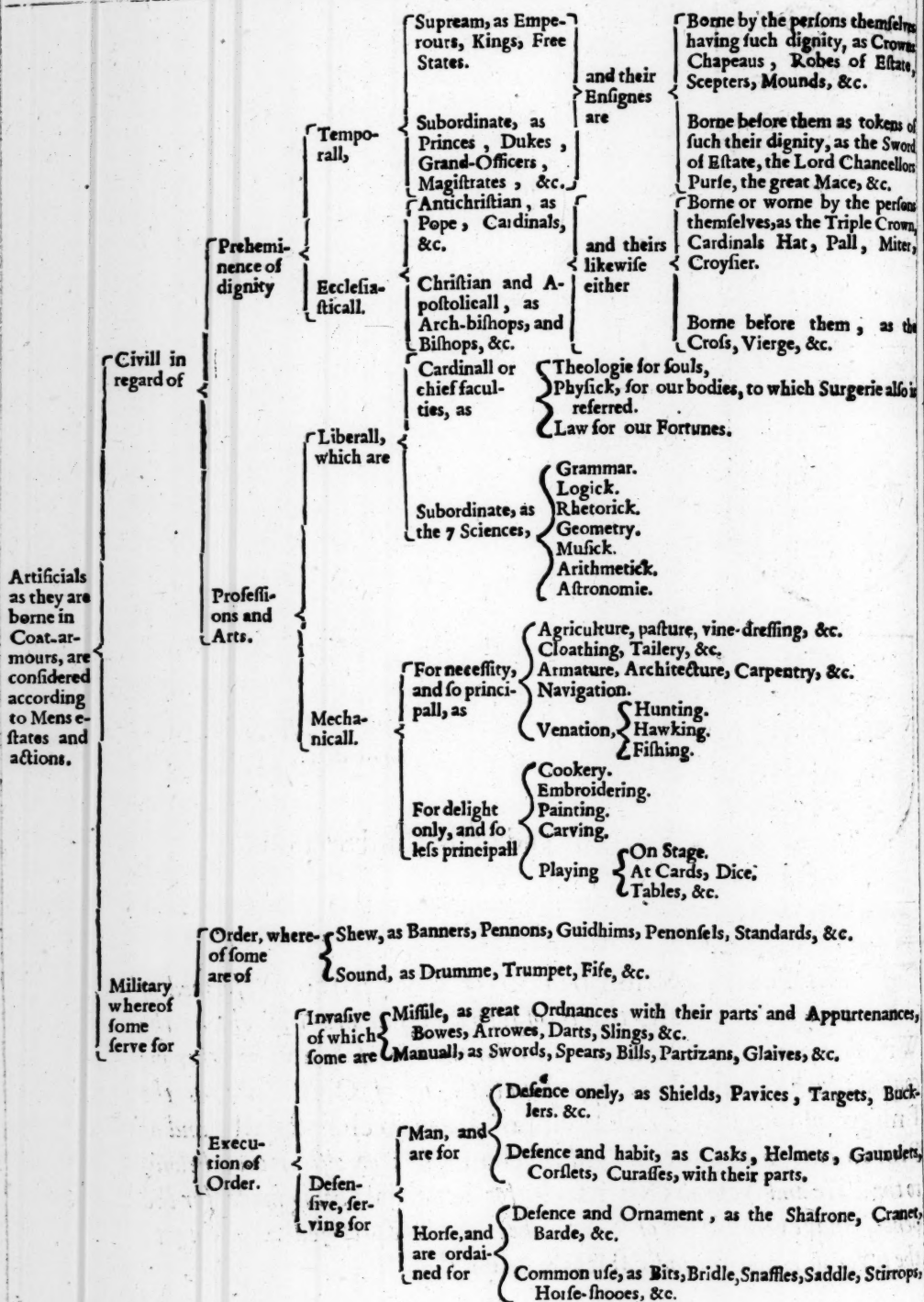
The end of the third Section.

Felices essent Artes, si de his solummodo Artifices judicarent.

THis Fourth Section treateth of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificiall, that is, of such things as are wrought by the Wit, Art, and Endeavour of Man, for the Use of Man: whether we consider such Artificials as appertain to the use of Civill Life, as the Ensigns of Dignities, both Temporall and Ecclesiasticall; and of Professions, both Liberall and Mechanicall: or else as they belong to the Life and Actions Military; for Artificials being made for the behoof and severall Uses of Men, they are here proposed according to the severall Actions and Estates of Men.

Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem.

The Table of the Fourth Section.



SECTION IV.

CHAP. I.



All *Natural* things (of which hitherto we have intreated) were made by the powerfull hand of the *Almighty* and *All-wise* God for the use of *Mankind*, so did God also endue *Man* with an *admirable* power infused into him, with a *Reasonable* Soul, whereby every *Man* might invent wayes and means to help *himself*, and one *Man* to help *another* by the benefit of *Arts*, for the better use of those things which God and Nature hath provided. In which respects *Art* is reputed *Naturæ Simia*, *Natures Ape*, for imitating those things which *Nature* her self hath framed, as we see in *Painting*, *Poetry*, and the like; but we may go further (since *Art* goeth further, and adde, that *Art* is also *Natura Obstetrix*, *Medica*, *Lemo*? *Natures Midwife*, in helping her for the safer and better producing of her fruits, as is *Husbandry*, &c. *Natures Physician*, in preserving *Natures* workes, as *Architecture*, *Armature*, and *Physick* it self. Lastly, *Art* is *Natures Pandor*, in setting her out to the most tempting and pleasing fashion by inventing those things that tend either to the *adorning* or *delight*, so to please the senses and fancies with those things, which in their own *Nature* without *Art*, would not be so contentfull. And therefore *Aristotle* yeeldeth this reason, of the invention of *Arts*, *Quia natura multipliciter est ancilla & multis angustis oppressa, ideo inventa est Ars, ut suppleat defectum Naturæ*; *Nature* is much kept under and oppressed like a *Handmaid*, and therefore *Arts* were invented, to supply those defects of *Nature*.

In this place therefore we intend from the *works* of *Nature*, to come to the *works* of *Art*, so far forth, as they are used in *Coat-armour*. And here we must be borne with, if we use the word of *Art* in his largest *signification*, including all *Sciences*, and *Knowledge*, whether *Contemplative*, or *Operative* and *Practick* whatsoever; for so^a one hath defined it, *Art is the cunning of doing or teaching any thing by certain Rules* [or prescript formes:] And therefore^b some have thought *Arts* to be *ab Artando*, *Quia artis brevibusque præceptis concluditur*; Because it is comprised in brief and compendious precepts: whereas those who so call it, *quia per Artus operatur*, for the work of the *limbs* or *joynts*, they comprehend onely *Arts Mechanicall* by that name. Some more probably derive it from the *Greek* word *Arete*, which signifieth *vertue*, because the *perfect skill* or *Art* of doing any thing, is properly the *vertue* of that *Action*. In handling these *Artificials*; I will follow our prescribed Order, and begin with the *Ensigns* of the *Actions* of *Estate* *Civill*, and first with the *Highest* and *Sovereign*, as in example.

Power infused into man with a soule.

Art natures Midwife, Physician, and Pandor.

Art wherefore invented.

Progression from the workes of Nature to those of Art.

^a Berk.

^b Calep. Art taken in the largest signification.

Definition of Art.

Etymologie of Art. Order of the Author.

A Crown
Imperiall
Mitrall.



The Field is Jupiter, a *Crown Mitrall*, *Imperiall*, Sol, garnished and enriched with sundry precious *Gems*, Proper. These *Armes* do pertain to the *City of Toledo* in *Spain*. This sort of *Crown* was devised to represent a two-fold dignity united in one, viz. *Sacrificall* and *Imperiall* (in which respect I have given it this new-coyned form of *blazon*;) for in ancient times, *Emperours* and *Kings* were also *Priests*, *Tanta est Sacerdotalis dignitas*, &c. (saith *Chassa.*) so great is the *Priestly* dignity, that in the *glorious* times of the *Romans*, no

man might be *Emperour* or *King*, but he was to be also a *Priest*; and thence are they stiled in *Coines*, *Imperatores*, & *Pontifices Maximi*; whence we may see that the *originall* was meerly *Heathenish* of the *Popes* usurpation of that title, *Pontifex Maximus*; surely he could find in his heart also to stile himself *Imperator Maximus*; for that high command he challengeth over all *Emperours* and *Kings*. And though this be now the *Ensigne* of the *Empire*, yet it is rather in possession of the *usurping* *Papacy*.

A Significati-
on of it eleva-
red.



The Field is Mars, A *Crown Imperiall*, Sol. This is called an *Imperiall* *Crown*, in regard of the *Imperiall* *Jurisdiction* and *Prerogatives*, that an *absolute* *King* (to whom such a *Crown* is due) hath within his *Kingdome*. The high rising of the *Diadem*, doth signify the *greatnesse* and *perfection* of such a *King*, from whom there is no *appellation*, forasmuch as he acknowledgeth no *earthly* *Superiour*, in any thing pertaining to his *Royall* *Jurisdiction*, neither oweth he duty, but onely to the *King* of all *Kings*; of whom he holdeth by an *Immediate* right.

The cause that moved the *Egyptians* to insert a *Crown* amongst their sacred or *Hieroglyphicall* letters, may not impertinently be expressed in this place, where we are to handle their divers forms according to the severall dignities and estates, to whom they do appertain: for as *Gamesters* make but cold sport when there is no mony at stake; so *knowledge* doth oftentimes faint, if it be not seasoned with the Salt of reason. In this *Hieroglyphick* we may observe the foure causes of the *Law*: The *efficient* cause is understood by the head of the *King* that is adorned with this *Crown*. The *finall* cause is conceived by the *Flowers*, or by the profitable use of fruit: which how great the same in (likely-hood) will be, may be conjectured by the *flowers*. The *materiall* cause may be gathered by the *context* or interlaced form, and workmanship of the *Crown*, which carryeth a resemblance of the people or Subjects. Finally, by the Orbicular form of the *Crown* is understood *Justice*, and amongst *Mathematicians* the *Sphericall* form is reckoned the perfectest and most noble, *Farnes.* 3. 65.

The *Prince* is to the people the *author* of all goodnesse, inasmuch as from him, as from a plentifull Fountain, doth flow a sweet current of plentifull streams of honour, profit and pleasure. In regard whereof he is reputed to be the *common* parent of all his Subjects, in that he affordeth unto them whatsoever a *Naturall* parent oweth to his Children. The platting of these *flowers* in the *Crown* doth represent the end of the *Law*, which end hath his determinate period in utility, *Farnes.* 4. 66. for that *Tree* which beareth no blossomes, for the most part produceth no fruit at all. *Ibid.*

Crowns

Crowns in times past have been of great value, and sumptuously enriched with precious stones, as we may read, 1 *Chro.* 20. 2. And David took the Crown of their King from off his head, and found it to weigh a Talent of Gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set on Davids head.

In these latter ages the *Emperour* elected (before his *Coronation*) doth write himself *King of the Romans*, as a Title of lesse esteem and dignity than is the title of *Emperour*. But in ancient times the *Romans* had three degrees of supream dignity, that is to say, a *King*, a *Dictator*, an *Emperour*; and of these the dignity of a *King* was the chiefest, and next thereto, the dignity of a *Dictator* was holden the worthiest. And after the *Dictatorship*, the estate of an *Emperour* held the third place as inferiour to both the other. Hereof we have a manifest proof, in that the *Senate* and people of *Rome* minding to give unto *Octavian* the *Emperour* (being a man well deserving of them) some advancement or increase of honour and dignity, they purposed to make him *Dictator*, which he (reverently bowing his knee) refused, for that he reputed the same a *Dignity* more ambitious; and of greater esteem, and withall more subjected to spite and envy. Esteeming the Title of the *Emperour* to be popular and of small account, in comparison of the eminency of a *Dictatorship*. We may easily perceive by this, that *Julius Caesar* (that time he was *Dictator*) did affect to aspire to the dignity of a *King*; for which cause he was slain, forasmuch as the *Citizens* could not endure that he should exercise *Royall authority* over them: but well could they suffer him to use the power of a *Dictator* as a jurisdiction of lesse esteem. *Leonard. Aretini Epistolar. Lib. 5.*

There can be but one *King*, at one time, in a *Realme*, whose power must be absolute, for the better managing of the estate and affaires thereof; for if there be more, they will crosse and hinder each other in his government, and so destroy the nature of a *King*, in that neither of them can sway the whole *weale-publike*, but each of them should admit a participation in government. This do both ancient and modern times manifest unto us by examples: for neither *Numa*, nor *Hostilius*, nor *Ancus Martius*, nor any other of succeeding *Kings* of the *Romans*, could endure any fellow or co-partner in government, the like also may we observe in *Kings* of modern times; for neither doth *England* or *France* admit more than one *King*, at once to sway the *Soveraign state*, but one alone hath the sole government: So that it is a thing meerly repugnant to the naturall *Royall Jurisdiction*, that two persons at one time should exercise *Kingly Authority*.



The Field is *Jupiter*, three Crowns in Pale, *Sol. Belinus* King of this our *Britany*, having conquered *France*, *Almaine*, all *Italy*, and the *City of Rome*, together with all *Greece*, he returned into this land, and assumed unto himself new *Armes* (as *Upton* reporteth) *Tres Coronas auratas in campo Azoreo, quia ipse fuerat* *Belinus*. *terna vice in diversis Regnis coronatus*, Three Crowns Or, in a Field, Azure, because he was three times Crowned King in sundry *Kingdomes*. But this kind of Crown is now held proper to such a King as oweth

homage or fealty to some other King, as to his Superior Lord: In which respect some have given it the name of a *Crown Homager*.

It is in your choice whether you will term the foresaid Crowns, Or, or not;

not ; for it sufficeth onely to mention their *Forme*, because it is proper to them to be made of *Gold*. But when they are found to be borne in other kind of *Metals* or *Colours*, you should in *Blazoning* make mention whereof they are.

A Scepter
Royall.



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *Scepter Royall* in *Pale*, insigned with an *Eye*, *Sol*. This is the second *Ensign* that is borne by the person himself that hath the exercise of *Royall Jurisdiction* and *authority*, This *Coat-Armour* is of divers *Authors* vouched to have been anciently borne by *Orysius* surnamed *Jupiter*, the just son of *Cham*, the cursed son of *Noah*. The *Eye* betokeneth *Providence* in government, *Oculus enim est custos corporis* ; The *Eye* is the *watchman* of the body ; and the *Scepter* signifieth *Justice*.

A *Scepter* (with many nations) is holden for an especiall ensigne of *Royall Jurisdiction*, and *authority*, and the extending thereof a speciall note of the placability and *Royall* favour of the *King*. As we may see *Hester* 15. 14. And he held up his golden *Scepter*, and laid it upon her Neck. That the *Scepter* betokeneth *jurisdiction* and *authority*, it is manifest by that which is written, *Baruc*. 6. 13. One holdeth a *Scepter*, as if he were a *Judge* of the *Country*, yet can he not slay such as offend him : Which is here spoken of the vanity of the *Idols* before mentioned in the same *Chapter*. Now shall you see in *Babylon* Gods of *Silver* and of *Gold*, and of *wood*, borne upon mens shoulders to cause them to fear.

A Mound.

Crosse Avellane, what.



The *Field* is *Sol*, a *Mound*, *Saturne*, environed with a circle, and insigned with a *Crosse Avellane*, *Mars*. *Barr* in his book intituled, *Les Blazones des Armories*, setteth down this for the *Coat-Armour* of one *Chawlin*. This kind of *Crosse* is called a *Crosse Avellane*, for the resemblance it hath of a *Philbert Nut*, which in *Latine* is called *Avellana*. This also is one of the *Ensigns* that representeth the *Soveraign Majesty* and *Jurisdiction* of a *King*. By the roundnesse of the *Mound*, and insigning thereof with the *Crosse*, is signified, that

the *Religion* and *Faith* of *Christ* ought to be received, and religiously embraced throughout his *Dominions*, which high duty is residing in his own *Soveraign* power, and not to be derived from any forrain *Spiritual Jurisdiction*.



He beareth, *Sol*, a *Cap of Maintenance*, *Mars*, turned up, *Ermine*. A like *Cap* did *Pope Julius the second* send with a *Sword* to *King Henry the eighth*. And after him *Pope Leo the Tenth* gave him the *Title*, *Defender of the Faith*, for that he had then lately before written a *Book* against *Martin Luther*. The *Bull* by which this *Title* was given, is now printed by that worthy and famous *Antiquary*, *Master Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, page 54, 55. of his last *Edition*. But howsoever the *Cap* may seem then and thereof to be first called a *Cap of maintenance*, yet certain it is, that the *Kings of England* did long before that time declare and professe themselves *Defender of the Faith*, as by divers of their *Charters* yet extant may easily appear, and for

an instance thereof, you may read in the Book of the *Acts* and *Moniments* that *King Richard the second* in his commission (which went forth in the sixth Year of his Reign) used these words, *Nos zelo fidei Catholice cujus sumus & esse volumus defensores in omnibus (ut tenemur) moti salubriter & induciti*, &c. page 441.



He beareth, *Luna*, a *Mantle of Estate*, *Mars*, doubled, *Ermine*, *Ouched*, *Sol*, garnished with strings fastened thereunto fretwayes, dependant, and *Tasselled* of the same. These *Armes* do pertain to the Town of *Brecknock*. The *Mantle* is a *Robe of Estate* peculiar to *Emperours*, *Monarchs*, *Kings*, and *Free estates*, and thereof perhaps received his name, as I here understand the same in the strict construction thereof; but taken in the largest signification, it may represent as well those kinds of *Mantles* (that together with some

Dignity or *Jurisdiction*) *Emperours* and *Kings* do communicate unto such as they advance to some *Principality*, *Dukedome*, &c.

Hitherto of *Honorary Ensignes*, that serve for a Declaration of the *Royall* Majesty or function of an *Emperour* or *King*: and are wore by the persons themselves, that do exercise *sovereign Jurisdiction* over their Subjects within their *Dominions*. To which *Ensigns* I hold it not impertinent to adde these few *Attires* or *Ornaments* following, *viz.* *Garters* and *Tassels*, as in example.



The *Field* is, *Gules*, three *Garters Buckled and Nowed*, *Argent*. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the Family of the *Sydenhams*. The *Garter* here demonstrated, hath some resemblance to that which is the proper *Ensign* of the noble society of the *Knights* of the most honourable *Order of the Garter*, instituted by that Famous *King Edward the third*: every *Knight* of which *Order* is bound dayly to wear (except when he is booted for to ride) on his *left leg* a *Blew Garter*, richly decked with gold, and precious stones, with a

Buckle of gold, having these words upon it, *Honi soit qui maly pense*: and when he is booted to ride, it sufficeth to weare upon the same leg under his boote, a *Blew Riband* of silk in signification of the *Garter*. Of this Honorable *Order*, divers have already largely written, as worthy *Sir William Segar* *Garter Principall King of Armes*, Learned *Master Camden*, sometimes *Clarenceaux*; and the before mentioned judicious *Linguist Master Selden*, with others, and for the hidden mysteries which seem to lurk under his Noble *Ensigne of the Garter*, and of every circumstance thereof, you may read the Book intituled *Catechismus Ordinis Equitum Periscelidis*, long since compiled, but lately printed; wherein the Authör among many other observations of this *Order*, and of this token or *ensign* written, that *sicut la larretiere* (he meaneth, *Periscelis seu fascia poplitaria*) *tenet densam caligam caligaeque tensa format tibiam*, & *tibia hominem compositum reddit: ita justitia stringit tibiam, id est, conscientiam, quam ad instar tibiae Deus rectam creavit*, page, 9, 10. And now I will shew you an example of three of these borne in *Coat-armour* dimidiated or divided into halves.

He



He beareth, Or, the perclose of three *Demy Garters* *Nowed*, Azure, *Garnished* of the first. This was the *Coat-armour* of the Family of the *Narboons*, for I find that *Richard Narboon Richmond*, Herald, who lived in the time of *Edward the sixth*, and was afterward by the High and Mighty Prince *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, *Earle Marshall of England*, in the beginning of the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, *Crowned and Created Ulster King of Armes of Ireland*, bore this *Coat-armour* with a *Martlet*, Sable, in chief, for a difference of a fourth Brother, and *John Narboon Richmond*, Herald, who lived in the time of *King Henry the eighth*, bore the same *Coat-armour* also, with a difference of a *Mullet* for a third Brother. Though this Garter be *dimidiated* or severed into two halves, yet doth the most permanent part thereof remain, which is that *Buckled* and *Nowed* part of the same, which detaineth and restraineth the *Garter* being entire, or howsoever *dimidiated* from dissolution, inasmuch as the *Buckle* and interlacing thereof, and of the pendant, are the chief stay and fastening thereof, whether the same be whole, *dimidiated*, or howsoever.



He beareth, Gules, three *Tassels*, Or, by the name of *Wooler*. The *Mantle of Estate* which even now I shewed you was *Garnished* (as you may remember) with strings *Tasseled*, which kind of *Tasseling* is an addition to divers other strings or *cordons*, as those used about the habit of the *Prince of Wales* at his creation, and of a *Knight of the Garter*, when he hath the whole habit on, and to the *Prelate of the Garter*, and others.

Now of those other *Honorary Ensigns* that are borne before an *Emperour* or *King*, or *Persons* that do exercise *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, as their *Vicegerents* holding place of *Supream dignity* under them, in signification of that their dignity which (for brevities sake) I will here onely name, leaving their examples to be hereafter observed. Such are the *Sword of Estate*, the *Canopy of Estate*, the *Cap of maintenance*, the *Purse*, wherein the great *Seal* is borne, the great *Mace*, &c. All which shall follow hereafter in place convenient.

SECT. IV. CHAP. II.

Ensignes Ecclesiasticall.

HAVING in the former Chapter discoursed of things *Honorary*, representing *Estate* or *Dignity Temporal*: Let us now consider of such *Ornaments* as bear a representation of *Estate* or *Dignity Ecclesiasticall*, according to the distribution thereof, of which sort are these ensuing examples.

The

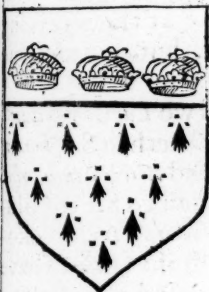


The Field is Gules, a Papall Injula, Insigned with a Treble Crown and a Crosse Pattee, Or, two Labels pendant, Argent. This kind of Injula or Mitre, is worne by the Antichristian Prelate of Rome, to signifie the three-fold Jurisdiction that he doth arrogate to himself as Christ's Vicar generall in Heaven, in Earth, and in his supposed Purgatory. Guido Duke of Urbin in Italy, who was elected Knight of the most Honourable Order of the Garter, Anno 23. Henry 7. did beare this Coat quartered next to his own. As touching the installa-

tion of this Duke, Sir Gilbert Talbot Knight, Sir Richard Bere Abbat of Glasenbury, and Doctor Robert Sherbourne Dean of Pauls, being sent Ambassadors to Rome unto Pope Julius, did bear the Collar and Habit of this Order unto the Duke; who receiving the same, sent Balthazar Castalio, Knight (a Mantuan borne) to the King, which Balthazar was installed in his room according to the usuall Ordinance.



Azure, three Clouds radiated, Proper, each adorned with a triple Crown, Or, and is the Coat of the Right Worshipfull Company of the Drapers of London, not a little dignified by having Henry Fitz Alwin Knight, Noble by Birth, a Brother of their Company, who was the first Lord Mayor of this City, in which Dignity he continued twenty foure years and a half, he dyed 1212. aged 72.



Ermes, on a Chief, Gules, three Crowns, Or, with Caps thereunto of the first, and is the Coat of the Right Worshipfull Company of Skinners. This Company hath been highly enobled by six Kings, five Queens, one Prince, nine Dukes, two Earles, and one Lord, who have desired to be admitted into the Freedome of this worthy Society.



The Field is Argent, a Cardinals Hat, with strings pendant and platted in True love, the ends meeting in Base, Gules, these are the Armes of Sclavonia a Region in the Sea Adriaticum, and is commonly called Windeshmarke, * Pope Innocentius the fourth, ordained that Cardinals should weare red Hats, whereby he would signifie, that those that entred into that Order ought to be prepared to expose themselves even to the shedding of their blood, and hazard of their lives (if need so required) in the defence of the Ecclesiasticall

liberty. And this Institution was made (according to Chassa.) at the counsell holden at Lyons, 1273. But they have ever since so far digressed from it, as that they have more justly deserved that censure of a learned man, thus:

*Semiviros quicunque patres radiante Galero
Conspicis, &c.*

N n

Who.

A Papall Injula.

An. 13. Hen. 7.

Holinshed, p. 1461.

A Cardinals Hat.

* Anno 1251.
Onuph. Veron.
de Cardinal.
Institus. p. 162.
Chassa. Cat. G.
M. part. I.
Conclus. 4.

Cardinals Robes.

Whoever makes our carnall Cardinals Weeds,
 Their Hat, and pandant Robe of purple staine;
 Beleeve me, 'tis no crimson ioyce which breeds
 This sanguine hew, nor costly scarlet graine:
 But 'tis the guiltlesse blood of martyr'd Saints,
 Wherein their thirsty vestures they have dy'd;
 Or else 'tis blushing, which their Weedes depaints,
 As shaming at the shamelesse beasts they hide.

Armes of the
 Archbilhop of
 Canturbury.



Title of Me-
 tropolitan of
 England.

The Field is Jupiter, a Staffe in Pale, Sol, and there-
 upon a Crosse Patee, Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the
 last, charged by 4. other like Cresses Fitched, Saturne,
 edged and fringed as the second. This Coate belong-
 eth to the Archiepiscopall See of Canturbury, which
 hath annexed with it the title of Primate and Metropo-
 litan of all England; to whose high place it of right ap-
 pertaineth to Crowne and Inaugurate the Sovereigne
 Monarkes of this Kingdome. This Ornament is cal-
 led in Latine *Pallium*, *Quia ex eo plenitudo dignitatis*

Ancient Usage

Archiepiscopatus in gestante, palam fit omnibus. What a Pall is, *Chassan*
 sheweth in these words, *Pallium est quoddam ornamentum admodum Stile*
Sacerdotalis cum quibusdam crucibus nigris contextis, quod deferatur super alia
ornamenta, circumdans pectus & humeros, admodum coronæ dependens. In ancient
 time it was (through the intolerable pride and tyrannie of the Roman Bi-
 shop) not lawfull for any to take upon him the title of an Arch-Bishop, be-
 fore he had received from the Pope this Ornament which we call a Pall, and
 that was reckoned to be a manifest demonstration of the lawfulness and
 fulness of his Archiepiscopall Jurisdiction. Besides, he was to take a Corporall
 oath, to hold faith and obedience to the Church of Rome, at the receiving
 of this Pall. No man ought to lend his Pall to any other, but contrariwise
 the same to be buried with the possessor and owner.

Corporall oath
 exacted.

Sable, a Bishops
 Miter Argent.



The forked
 shape thereof.

He beareth, Sable, a Miter with two Labels pendant,
 Argent, garnished, Or. This Coat standeth in S. Thomas
 Church in Norwich, other wise called Wich Muibanke.
 Amongst the sundry ornaments ordained for the illu-
 stration of the Bishops dignity, Polydore Virgil recko-
 neth the Miter for one, and affirmeth the same to have
 been received from the Hebrewes. And as touching
 the forked shape thereof, he writeth in this manner,
Adduntur bina cornua, quoniam Moyses accepit tabulas, quibus
Mandata Dei inscripta erant, visus est suis cornutus.

A Lyon Ram-
 pand with a
 Bishops Cro-
 tier.



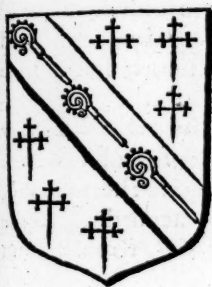
The Field is Gules, on a Lyon Rampant, Argent, a Bi-
 shops Crozier in Bend sinister, Or, borne by Odo Bishop
 of Bayon, halfe brother to William Conqueror, by whom
 he was created Earle of Kent. This Staffe (accor-
 ding to Polydore Virgil) was given to Bishops to cha-
 stise the vices of the people: and it is called *Baculus pa-*
storalis, as given to them in respect of their Pastoral
 charge, and superintendency over their flock, as well
 for feeding them with wholesome Doctrine, and for
 defending them from the violent incursions of the

Wolf, wherein they do imitate the good and watchfull shepherd, of whose

Crack

Crook this *Crozier* hath a resemblance. Besides these *Ornaments*, the same *Author* speaketh of a *Ring* given to a *Bishop*, in signification of the conjunction or marriage of *Christ* with his *Church*, whereof the *Ring* is a pledge: and of his *Gloves*, that betokened cleanness of hands, free from all contagious corruption: and lastly, his *Sandals*, that betokened his industrious vigilancy over his *Flock*: all which are said to have been instituted by the *Decrees* of *Pope Clement*.

In *Blazon* here you shall not say, *debruised* or *oppressed*, both in respect the *Crozier* extendeth not to the extremities of the *Escutcheon*, as also in respect of the slender substance thereof, whereby it may be intended, the *Lyon* may easily free himself thereof, if it were extended throughout to the *Corners* of the *Escutcheon*. Howsoever most true it is, that those who are advanced to the *calling* represented by the *Crozier*, ought to be like *Lions*, both for *courage* and *vigilancy*, in execution of that great authority and jurisdiction, wherewith *Christ* and his *Church* have honoured them, for the repressing of obstinate offenders, and preservation of the *Churches* *Peace* and *Discipline*.



He beareth, *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Vert*, between six *croze croziers* fitched, *Gules*, three *Croziers*, *Or*, by the name of *Weare*, of *Weare Gifford* in *com. Devon*. And is quartered by *Fortescue* of *Filley*. This *Coat* standeth in *Weare Church* in *com. predict*.

To this head must be referred all other *Ornaments* properly pertaining to persons of *Ecclesiasticall Dignity* or *Function*. But this is sufficient in this place to shew their use in *Coat-Armour*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. III.

OF things *Artificiall*, borne or worne by *Persons* in *Dignity*, and represented in *Coat-Armours*, we have spoken in the two *Chapters* preceding: In this shall be delivered *examples* of such *Ornaments*, or representations of *Dignity*, as are borne before *Persons* of such *Majesty* or *Dignity*, for the more honour of their place and calling.



The *Field* is *Pearle*, a *Sword* of *Estate* in *Pale*, the point erected, *Ruby*, *Hilted* and *Pomelled*, *Topaz*, the *Scabberd* enriched with *stones* of divers kinds, set in *Goldsmiths* work, *Proper*. The manner of bearing this *Sword* varieth according to the severall *Estates* and *Dignities* of the persons for whom they are borne. But the same is not borne before the *Head-Officers* of *Burroughs* and other *Towns Corporate* (saith *Leigh*) comparable to the *Orderly bearing* thereof within his *Majesties Chamber* of *London*, by reason of the want of

judgment therein. It is therefore to be observed, that when the *Sword* is borne before our *Sovereign Lord* the *Kings* most excellent *Majesty*, the *Bearer* thereof must carry the *point* thereof direct upright, the *blade* opposite and near to the middle part of the forehead. And as to the forme of bearing the *Sword* before inferiour *Estates*, as a *Duke*, *Marquesse*, *Earle*, &c. I refer the *Reader* to the *Accidence of Armory*.

Things borne by other persons.

The Sword of Estate.

The Manner of bearing thereof.



A Display of Heraldry.

Sect. IV.

The Field is Jupiter, a Mace of Majesty in Bend, Sol. I call this a Mace of Majesty, to distinguish the same from the Mace borne by a common Sergeant, not only in form, but also in use; forasmuch as this is borne in all solemn assemblies before his Majesty, as also before his Highnesse Vice-Royes. In like manner the same is borne before the Lords Chancellour, Keeper, and Treasurer of England, and the Lords President of Wales, and of the North parts, and the Speaker of the Parliament House in time of Parliament.

The Bearer hereof is called a Sergeant at Armes: whose office is to attend the Estates and persons aforesaid, for the execution of their commands, for the Arrests of Traitors, the Remove of forcible Entries, and the Apprehension of Malefactors. A man that is under the Arrest of a Sergeant at Armes, is protected all that time from all other Arrests.

The Chancel-
lors purse.Peculiar En-
signe.
His Office.

The Field is Pearle, a Purse open, the long strings thereof pendant, Fretted, Nowed, Buttoned, and Tasselled, Mars, all hatched, Topaz, embroidered all over with the Sovereign Ensigns of his Majesty, ensigned with a Crown Triumphant, and supported of a Lyon Gardant, and an Unicorne, underneath the same an Escrole. This Purse is borne before the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper, as the peculiar Ensign of his High Magistracy, whose Office is to mitigate the rigour of the common Lawes of the Realme, according to the

Rule of Equity, and by apposition of his Majesties great Seal, to ratifie and confirme the Gifts and Grants of Dignities, Offices, Franchises, Priviledges, and Immunities, Estates in Fee, for term of life, or for years, granted by his Majesty: as also to correct and reform whatsoever seemeth to him (in any of those Grants) either prejudiciall to his Majesty, his Royall Dignity, Honour, or Profit, before he do confirm the same under the Great Seal. He is (according to Chassanens) the Kings Vicar, for that (in his Majesties stead) he ordaineth Provinciall Governours, nominateth Judges without election by Voices, and appointeth other officers of inferiour place and service. He hath his name à cancellando, of cancelling things amisse, and rectifying of them by the rules of Equity and a good conscience. Of whose dignity Polycrates hath this Tetraſtich.

Hic est qui Leges Regni cancellat iniquas,

Et mandata pii Principis aqua facit.

Siquid obest populis aut legibus est inimicum,

Quicquid obest, per eum desinit esse nocens.

Ornaments
borne before
Ecclesiasticall
persons.

Of Ornaments representing dignity borne before Ecclesiasticall persons, the chiefest are the Crosse before exemplified, and the Vierge, which is borne before them in Cathedrall Churches, within their severall Jurisdictions, which I leave to each mans own Observation.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IV.

Badges of dig-
nity.

TO these Honorary Ensigns, as well Temporall as Ecclesiasticall worne by the persons dignified, and borne before them in token of honour, it shal

shall no infringe our order, if I adde such honourable donations and Badges of dignity, as have in former Ages been bestowed by Emperours, Kings, Princes, and States upon their Favourites, and upon such others as they esteemed worthy, in respect of their merits, to possesse some pledges of their favour, as testimonies of their own worth, in which number are Rings, Chains, Collars, Chaplets, and such like. That these in former Ages were bestowed upon persons advanced to honour, appeareth by many evident testimonies, both of sacred and prophane Historie. Pharaoh minding to advance Joseph (for that he found by experience that God had bestowed upon him gifts worthy to be highly honoured) put upon his Finger a Ring, and about his Neck a Chain of Gold; *Detrahens Pharaoh (saith Moses) annulum suum de manu sua, induit illum in manum Josephi, jussitque illum induere vestes xylinas, & appoint torquem aureum collo ejus, &c.* And as touching Collars of Gold, they were bestowed for Rewards upon such as were of the Blood Royall of Kings, or such as were near of Alliance unto them; as appeareth in the first Book of Maccabees: *Fuitque ut audivit Alexander Rex sermones istos, ut amplius honore Jonathanem officeret, mittens ei auream fibulam, ut mos est dari cognatis Regum, &c.* Of these last mentioned Ornaments, Rings are most usually borne in Coat-Armour.

Collars bestowed upon such as were of the Blood Royal.

Three Rings enriched with Turkeffes.



He beareth, Sable, three Gem Rings, Or, enriched with Turkeffes, Proper. The Romans having lost three great Battels to Hannibal, one at Ticinum, another at Trebeia, and the third at Thrasimene, Mago his brother went to Carthage to make report of his happy Victories to his Country-men there: and for approbation thereof, he powred forth before the Senate (as some report) above a Bushell full, and as others write, above three Bushels and a half full of Rings, which had been taken from the Roman Knights.

Bushels full of Rings.

And though custome and time hath made the Ring a common ornament for every Mechanick hand, yet of right none should use them but such as either Blood, Wars, Learning, or Office and Dignity had made capable thereof.

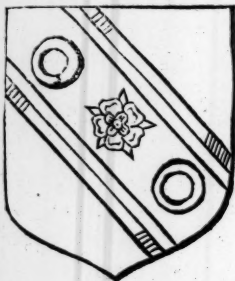
The Lacedemonians waging battell against the Messeni, a people of Peloponnesus in Greece, to the end their people that deceased in the Wars, should have funerall rights, and not be exposed (unburied) to all casualties they had certain Rings about their Armes, wherein their names were engraven.

When Gideon purposed to make an Ephod to signifie his thankfulness unto God for his victories against the Midianites, he required of the Israelites, that every man would give him the eare-Ring of his prey, whereto they willingly consented; the value whereof amounted to the weight of one thousand and seven hundred shekels of Gold, besides Collars & Jewels, and purple raiment that was on the Kings of Midian. And besides the chains that were about the Camels necks, Judges 8. 24. &c.

The Ring is a Type or representation of fidelity, as appeareth in the sacred writs of the Egyptians, for the ancients did not weare Rings on their fingers, so much for ornament or ostentation, as for use of Sealing, in regard that the Seale gave a better approbation than the writing did, concerning the validity and verity of the charter: therefore in after-ages men used to fortifie their last Wills and Testaments with seven Manuall Seales, or

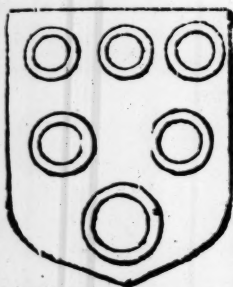
Rings

Rings *Mannall* of witnesses called thereto, to signifie the verity, and validity thereof. Hereof came that saying of *Cicero*, *ad Quintum fratrem*, *Anulus tuus non minister alienæ voluntatis, sed testis tuæ.*



He beareth, Sable, on a Bend, Gules, Cottized, Argent, a Rose, between two Annulets of the Field. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Edward Conway*, Baron of *Ragley* in *Warwick-shire*, Viscount *Conway* of *Conway Castle* in *Carnarvanshire*, and of *Kilultagh* in *Ireland*, son of *Edward Viscount Conway*, son of another *Edward Viscount Conway*.

Six Annulets.



Annulets
what,

He beareth, Gules, six Annulets, three, two and one, Or, by the name of *Vypount*. This Coat is quartered by the right honourable the Earle of *Cumberland*. These are called *Annulets*, in respect of their small quantity, wherein they differ from the bigger sort, and do thereupon receive the name of *diminution*, and are supposed to be the *Rings* of *Maile*, which (according to *Leigh*) was an Armour of Defence long before the hard temper of *Steele*, and was devised by *Massius Massinus*, and then called an *Habergion*, for the nimbleness thereof: some others take these to be diminutives of the former *Rings*. And so from *Examples* of *Artificials* representing *Dignities*, I proceed to *Artificials* annexed to *Professions* or *Arts* of all sorts.

SECT. IV. CHAP. V.

WE now come to *Coat-armours* betokening or borrowed from the *Arts Liberall*: which (according to *Joh. de Tur. Cremat.*) are so denominated for three respects: First, *Quia liberam mentem requirunt*, to put a difference between them, and those *Mechanicall Sciences*, wherein *Artificers* do more exercise their limbs, than their minds. Secondly, they are called liberall in regard they are attained without any impeachment of credit, or cawterize of conscience. Thirdly, for that in times past, only the Children of noble and free born persons were admitted to be instructed and trained up in them. *Patricius* saith, that *Arts Liberall* are so termed, *Quia liberos homines efficiunt ab omni turpi & sordido questu, &c.* Because they make men to be of liberall and ingenious minds, free from base and sordid covetousnesse and sensuall delight, ennobling them with true wisdom (the most noble endowment of mankind) whereby men are as it were linkt unto God, and made most like unto him.

And this especially is effected, by that high and Heavenly Art, *Theology*, a Science not invented by man, but proceeding from the *Eternall wisdom* of the *Almighty*, whereunto all other *Arts* are but *Handmaids*, in which respect the *Professors* thereof are by right, and also by common assent of best approved *Heralds*, to have the precedence of all worldly professions whatsoever, and this *Celestiall Science* tending to the eternall happiness of the *Soul*, is accompanied with two other *Faculties* of great esteem (though inferior

inferior to the former) which are, *Physick*, and *Law*; the one respecting the good of our *Body* (and therefore worthily to have the next place after our *Soul*) the other tending to our outward estates of fortune, which are not to be neglected of the wisest. And these three we call the *Cardinal Sciences*, because of their great necessity and noble use above the other seven *Liberall Sciences*.

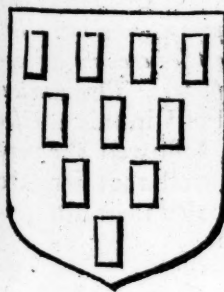
Man naturally desireth knowledge, but is not able to attain the perfection thereof, no, though he be well read in *Naturall Histories*, in *Chronography* and *Morall Discipline*, as may be seen *Eccl. i. 13.* And I gave my heart to seek, and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under the Heavens: this sore travell hath God given to the son of man, to be exercised therein, and all is but vexation of the spirit. For in much wisdom is unlabour, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow, *Verse 18.* And further, by these, my son, be admonished, of making many bookes there is no end, and much study is a wearinesse of the flesh. Whereby we are given to understand, that wisdom and knowledge are not gotten without great travell of body and mind, and when a man hath attained to the highest pitch, yet is his mind never fully satisfied, wherefore we must depend onely upon God, and acknowledge that there is no true felicity in this life. One example I will give you which shall comprehend all the *Liberall Sciences*, joyntly, which is this next following.



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *Book* expanded in *Fesse*, *Luna*, garnished, having 7 labels with *Seals*, *Sol*, and this inscription, *Sapientia & Felicitate*, *Saturne*, between three *Crowns* of the third. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the *Famous University of Oxford*; the bearing whereof appeareth to be very ancient, by that which is ingraven on the top of *Saint Samsons Church* in *Grekelade*, in *Glocester-shire*, where that *University* in the old *Britains* time (as is thought) was first planted.

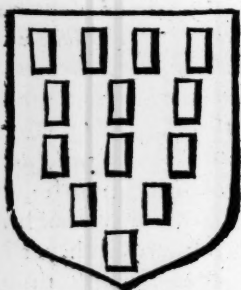
A Booke expanded with 3 Crownes.

The *Book* it self some have thought to signifie that *Book* mentioned in the *Apocalyps*, having seven *Seals*; but these here are taken rather to be the seven *Liberall Sciences*, and the *Crowns* to be the reward and honour of *Learning* and *Wisdom*; and the *Triplcity* of the *Crowns* are taken to represent the three *Cardinal Professions* or *Faculties* before specified. The *Inscription* I find to vary according to variety of times: some having *Sapientia & Felicitate*; *Wisdom* and *Happinesse*: others (and that very ancient) *Deus illuminatio mea*, *The Lord is my light*: others this, *Veritas liberat*, *bonitas regnat*; *Truth frees us*, *Godlinesse Crowneth us*: and others thus, *In principio*, &c. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God. This one *Escoccheon* may serve for a pattern of all the other *Sciences*, yet of some of the rest I will give instance.

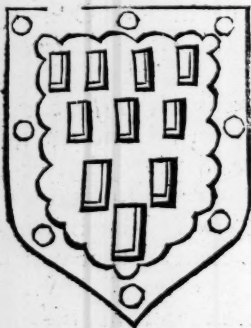


He beareth, *Gules*, ten *Billets*, foure, three, two and one, Or, by the name of *Cawdrey* of *Bark-shire*. This *Billet* in *Armory* is taken for a paper folded up in forme of a Letter, for so I understand by the Author of that *French Manuscript* which I have so often cited in this Edition, where he writeth of *Billess* and *Billettee*, I will presently in my *Lord chief Justice H:aths Coat-Armour*, shew you the very words; in the mean time I for the easier understanding of that place

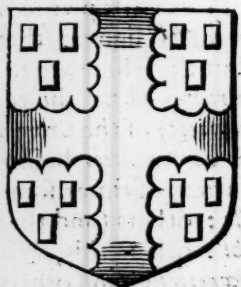
place of the *Manuscript*, will observe out of *Leigh*, page 159. the difference between *Billets* and *Billette*, which is this: if the number of the *Billets* borne in one *Escutcheon* be ten or under, then you must in *Blazon* of such a *Coat-Armour* say, he beareth such or such a metal or colour, and so many *Billets*; as in this present *Coat-Armour* of *Cowdrey* I have done, but if the number of the *Billets*, exceed ten, then you may tell the colour or metal of the *Field*, and then say *Billette*, as in this next example is more plainly demonstrated.



He beareth, Argent, *Billette*, Sable, by the name of *Belvale*. Now I will shew you one other *Escutcheon* of this kind, with the addition of a charge thereunto of another sort; but first give me leave to tell you that this *Billette* is by some *French* *Heralds* *Blazoned*, *Billets sans nombre*.



He beareth, Gules, ten *Billets*, Or, a Border engrailed, Argent, *Tortaux*, and *Heurty*, this is the *Coat* of *Edward Salter* of *Rich-Kings* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *William Salter* Knight, Cup-bearer to the Queen, son and heir of Sir *Edward Salter* Knight, Carver in ordinary to King *Charles*, and Master of the Chancery.



The *Field* is Pearl, *Billette*, Ruby, a *Cross* engrailed, of the second. This is the *Paternal* *Coat-armour* of that worthy Judge Sir *Robert Heath*, Knight, Lord chief Justice of his Majesties Court of common Pleas. And now according to my promise I will shew you out of the late mentioned ancient *French* *Manuscript*, the very words of that Author, concerning the bearing of *Billets* and *Billette* in *Armory*, and their difference and signification; *Billettes ou Billette sont*

MS. M. 13.
pag. 126. remanente in
Officio Armorum.

a *Quatre*, which now thus orthographed signifieth in English four-square.

b *Faits*.

chose si non pour difference de nom, les Billes ou Billets se numbernt; & le Billette est sans nombre; and a little after, Et est Billet senefiance de lettres closes qui sont communement plus longues que lers (I think he means *larges*). & en plusieurs pais appellees billes, par les quelles l'on adionste foy credence & connoissance servant a corps dome, & senefie que celui qui premier les porta en armes estoit home hault & bien trenchie de membres, a qui l'on adionstoit foy creance & connoissance en ses parolles, & en ses b *fais* & segret en ses affaires. The Curious *Frenchmen* I know will much blame the orthography, but I in this as elsewhere in the like case, have with all the care I could, followed the very letter of the Author, punctually; although I know well that since the time that this Author wrote, the *French* have much varied their Orthographical form of writing.

We



He beareth, Gules, three Pens, Argent, by the name of *Compen*. This hath affinity with the Art of Grammar, and is therefore here placed. The wisdom of a Learned man, cometh by using well his vacant time: and he that ceaseth not from his own matters and labour, may come by wisdom: *Eccles.* 38. 34. In ancient ages, before the invention of Printing, the onely means of preserving good Arts (without which the World had been over-whelmed in Barbarisme) was by this silly instrument, *The Pen*; where-

Three Pens.

by greater matters in the World have been achieved, than ever could be by Sword or great Cannon: and a great Monarch said, that he more feared one blot or dash of a learned Pen, which might wound his fame amongst all Posterity, than the Armies of his most powerfull enemies.

Great things performed by the pen.

It is a custom with many men that are slow or dull of apprehension, when they set themselves to write of any serious matter, long to deliberate with themselves, how they may best contrive the same, and during all the time of their meditation, to gnaw or bite their Pen, whereupon it seemeth the Proverb grew, *Demandere Calamum*, which may be applied to them that bestow much time, and take great pains to accomplish that they undertake. *Whom shall he teach knowledge, and whom shall he make to understand the things that he heareth? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts, Isaiah 28. 9. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little, verse 10.*



The Field is, Argent, a Penner and Inkhome in Fesse, Gules, fringed, Azure. These are the badges whereby Novices and practitioners in Learning are known, and by means whereof many men by long practise and industrious travell do attain to sundry places of Eminency in the Weale publick, to the great benefit of themselves, and good of their Country, and oftentimes do merit to be highly rewarded by the Sovereign; than which there cannot be a greater Spurre to good endeavours, or more beneficiall for the universall

A Penner and Inkhome in Fesse.

good, for that it returneth with plentifull interest: As a certain Author noteth; saying, *Professoribus atque veris bonarum Artium studiis, quicquid tribuitur, &c.* Whatsoever is bestowed upon Professors of Arts, and those that are truly studious, that returneth an hundred fold benefit to the Common-wealth; whilst every man performeth the function whereunto he is called: either by preaching the Word of God, or by forming some politick course of government, or by curing of the diseased. Whereas on the contrary part, that which is bestowed upon Counterfeit Professors, Idle Masse-mongers, and Monks, doth turn wholly to common destruction of the generall good. Rightly therefore did Frederick the Emperour bestow double priviledge upon such as employed their time and travell in the practice of good Arts.

Spur to well-doing.

Double priviledge.

A Chevron
between three
Text Tees.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Text Tees*, Sable, by the name of *Tofte*. Letters have not had originally any one prescript form of *character*, but have in all Ages and Countries varied their form according to the conceit of their first deviser. As *Bekenhawb* noteth, saying, *Literæ sunt quedam elementa figuræ ad voluntatem instituentis factæ, ad notificandum vota hominum absentium, vel tacentium instituta*; Letters were instituted to make known the thoughts of men absent or silent.

The comfortable letter amongst those of ancient time was *A*; which signified *absolution* or pardon: contrariwise the sad and wofull letter was *C*; which betokened *condemnation* or death, the Text letters are ordained for perspicuity that they may easily be discerned afar off. In such was that vision written that was commanded to *Habak.* to be put in writing, that it might be legible even to him that beheld the same running. And the Lord answered me and said, *Write the vision, and make it plain upon Tables, that he may run that readeth it, Habak. 2. 2.*

Three Text
Esces.



He beareth, Gules, three *Text Esces*, Or, by the name of *Kekit-More*. Commendable was the invention of *Artemidorus* the *Philosopher*, who read *Philosophy* to *(Cæ)avian Augustus*. For when he saw him easily inclined to anger (to the end he should do nothing rigorously, whereof he should afterwards repent) he did admonish him to rehearse the twenty four *Greek Letters*, that so his momentary passion (which according to *Horace* is a *fury* for the time) might by some like intermission of time be delivered, and

so vanish away. This letter *S* as it hath the forme of a *serpent*, so doth it resemble their sound and hissing. So much for *Grammaticall Esces*.

Instruments
pertaining to
Arts Liberrall.

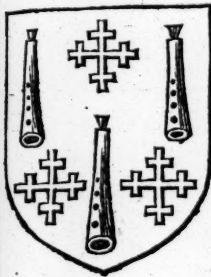
Of demonstrable examples of Instruments pertaining to the *Arts Liberrall*, the number is not great, unlesse it be of such as do peculiarly pertain to the *Art of Musick*. As touching the rest, either they have no materiall Instruments at all, for that their attaining and exercise are altogether in Discipline and Instructions by speech onely, as *Grammar*, *Logick*, *Rhetorick*, &c. Or if they have instruments, they are such as are common with them to other professions, as the *Rule* and *Compass*, &c. whereof the *Carpenter* and *Mason* have use as well as the *Geometricall*. As for *Glober*, *Spheares*, *Quadrants*, and other *Astronomicall* Instruments, I find them not usuall in *Coat-armour*, wherefore I let them passe. The *Musicall Instruments* are of three sorts, whereof some are *wind-Instruments*, as are the *Organs*, *Shagbuts*, *Hornboyes*, *Cornets*, *Flutes*, &c. The second sort consisteth in strings, and in the skilfull fingring of them as are *Harp*, *Viols*, *Rebeckes*, *Virginals*, *Clari cords*, *Bandore*, *Alpharion*, *Citterne*, &c. The third sort consisteth in striking, as the *Taber*, *Timbrell*, ordinary *Drums*, and *Kettle-Drums*, and such others, whereof in another place.

Musicall In-
struments,
Wind-Instru-
ments.

He



The Field is Saphire, two Organ Pipes in Saltire, Two Organ Pipes. between four Crosses Patee, Pearl. This Coat-armour pertained sometimes to the Lord Williams of Tame. As touching the first finding out of Muscull Instruments, it is clear that Jubal the son of Lamech did devise them, as appeareth, Genes. 4. where it is said, *Nomen autem fratris ejus Jubal, is fuit auctor omnium tractantium Cilbram & Organon.*



He beareth, Azure, three Howboies between as many crosse Crosslets, Or, by the name of Bourden. Albeit the Harpe or Organs are onely named to be the invention of Jubal, yet we must by them understand him to have been the first deviser of all other Muscull Instruments. For so doth Tremellius observe in his Annotations upon that place before alleadged, saying, *Hic nominibus Synecdochice comprehendit omnia Instrumenta Musica quæ digitis ventoque moventur.* Of some wind Instruments, as the Fife and Trumpet, we shall speak among Military Instruments.



He beareth, Ermine, on a Canton, Sable, a Harpe, Argent, by the name of Fraunces. By the Harpe (saith Pierius) men used in old time to signifie a man of stayed and of a well composed and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoynd divers distinct sounds in note or accent of accord. Which office man seemeth to. performe when he doth moderate and reconcile his discording and repugnant affections unto reason: and therefore this Instrument was worthily approved in praying, and praying of God, and used by the godly King David in his most devout Meditations.



He beareth, Gules, three Treble Violents, transposed, Argent, stringed, Sable, by the name of Sweeting. Diogenes (who for his taunting and crabbed Quips, did merit the surname of Cynicus) not without cause used to taxe Musicians in this, that they could skilfully tune and accord the strings of their Instruments, but had the affections of their mind disproportionable and far out of frame. Under these will I comprehend all other sorts of stringed Instruments whatsoever. And now I will proceed to Astronomicall examples.



The Field is, Gules, on a Bend Sinister, Argent, three of the celestial Signes, viz. Sagittarius, Scorpio, and Libra, of the first. This Coat is said to appertain to the King of Spain, in respect that he found out an unknown climate under which his Indians have their habitation. But in such conquests, it were to be wished that as well Justice Ballance, as Sagittarius his Arrow, or the Scorpions sting were put in practise.

A quarter of
the celestiall
Zodiacke.



The Field is Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three of the Celestiall Signes, viz. *Gemini, Taurus, and Aries*; Or. This (like as the other last precedent) containeth a fourth part of the Zodiacke, and hath no owner that may challenge any property in him, but is formed by imitation of the former, and may (doubtlesse) be as well borne as that, *Quia ab esse ad posse bonum deducitur argumentum*, From that which is, to that which may be, we may well frame a good Argument: It is borne, therefore it may be borne; but of the contrary you cannot say, it may be, therefore it is. This is another quarter of the Celestiall Zodiacke.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VI.

Differences of
Arts Liberal
and Mechanicall,

Worthiness of
Agriculture.

Though great be the difference of dignity and esteeme betwixt the Noble and Liberal Professions (before intreated of) and those other which we call Mechanicall and Il'liberall, because those are the objects of divine spirits and understanding mindes, whereas these are for the most part but the employments of an industrious hand; yet in these also, as there is great use for the necessity of mans life, so is there much reputation for the exquisite varieties of invention. And albeit they are called *Il'liberal*, *Quia libere exerceri non possunt, sine corporis viribus*, because they cannot be freely practised without bodily labour; yet in another respect they may be more truly called *Liberal*, than the *Liberal Sciences* themselves, for that commonly they bestow more wealth on their professors, whiles, as *Virtus, so Scientia laudatur & alget*. In the first rancke of these *Il'liberal*, reason exacts, that *Agriculture* should have precedence, it being the chiefe Nource of mans life, and hath in the times of the ancient *Romans*, been esteemed an estate not unbefitting their greatest *Dictators* and *Princes*: and it was devised and put in practise soon after the *Creation*, as appeareth in the *Text*, where it is sayd, *Habel Pastor Gregis, Kuin verò Agricola*; for here we understand not onely *Tillage*, but also *Pastorage, Vintage*, and all kinde of increase of *Beasts*, or fruits for food; under this name of *Husbandry*.

After the *Deluge* God made a covenant with *Noah*, that from thenceforth he would never destroy mankind by water, as hath beene before touched: but that his first ordinance concerning the fourefold seasons of the year should remaine inviolable unto the worlds end; In assurance of this same infallible promise of God we do fit our actions according to the severall seasons; As our *Plowing, Seeding, Mucking, and Dunging* of our land, in *planting, pruning, and such like*.

That *Tillage* and *Husbandry* was the first of all the *Mechanicall Trades* (as we now call them) it is manifest *Gen. 2. 15. Then the Lord God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, that he might dresse it, and keepe it, Wherein, (saith Zanch.) God would moderate the pleasure and delight that he had given to Adam, in some kind of Trade or course of life, and honest exercise. Whereof Tillage is of all other the most ancient and commendable, inasmuch as it was instituted in Paradise, and that in the time of mans innocency before he had transgressed.*

There

There is a great difference between the *Husbandry* that man was initiated unto before his fall, and after ; For after his transgression it was performed with much labor, pain and sweat, and to supply necessity, such as is the *Husbandry* now used : for *Husbandmen* be forced to till the ground, if they will have wherewith to sustain life ; Therefore God said, *Maledicta terra propter te, &c.* Cursed be the Earth for thy sake ; In sudore vultus comedes, &c. In the sweat of thy browes shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life, Gen. 3. 17. Thornes also and Thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbe of the field, verse 18. Before Adams fall he was injoynd to till the ground onely to prevent Idleness ; such as is the *Husbandry* that *Noblemen* are delighted withall, and do performe the same with great contentment.

There is a kind of *Tillage* much differing from this, whereof *Petrarch* saith, *Ager est animus, cultus intentio, semen cura, messis labor, hunc si colas diligenter uberrimum fructum capies* : The mind is the field, intention the *Tillage*, care the seed, labour the harvest, if thou Husband the field diligently, thou shalt receive a plentiful harvest.

Sometime ease and quietnesse becometh restlesse and troublesome, therefore ought we evermore to be in action and exercised in some good Arts or Studies, as often as we find our selves ill affected with sloth and idleness which cannot abide it self. Many are the *Instruments* pertaining to *Husbandry*, I will make choyce of some of the chiefest, and of most frequent use in *Coat-Armour*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Plough* in *Fesse*, Argent, by the name of *Kroge*. It was the manner in ancient time, when a *City* was to be built, to limit out the circuit thereof, by drawing of a furrow with a *Plough*, as *Alex. ab Alex.* noteth. So was it in use also, when they intended the final destruction of a *City*, to plow it up, and to sow salt therein : as we read, that *Abimelech* having taken the *City* of *Sichem*, put the people to the *Sword* that were therein, destroyed the *City*, and sowed salt therein ; which was done (as *Tremellius* noteth) in token of perpetuall detestation thereof : but that kind of *circuiting* their *Cities*, was an ominous token of succeeding abundance, and fertility of all things which the *Citizens* should stand in need of.

A Plough in Fesse

Plowing of Cities.



He beareth, Ermine, three *Harrows* conjoynd in the *Nombrill* of the *Escocheon*, with a wreath, Argent, and as the second, *Toothed*, Or, by the name of *Har-row*, This is an *Instrument* of *Husbandry*, ordained for the breaking of *Clods*, after the *Husbandman* hath plowed and seeded his land, for the better preparing of the *Corn* to take root, and preservation thereof from the *Fowles*. Moreover, it hath been used sometime by *Conquerors*, to torture and torment their enemies withall, and to put them to death. So we read, that *David* did execute the *Ammonites* his enemies, where it is said, *Populum vero qui in ea erat educum dissecuit serra, & tribulis ferreis, & securibus, & sic fecit David omnibus Civitatibus Ammonitarum.*

Harrows.

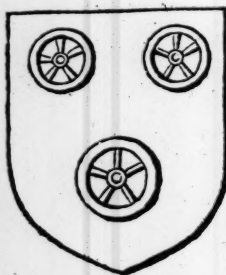
He

Scithes.



He beareth, Gules, three Scithes in Pale, Barre, Argent, by the name of *Kempley*. The condition of this kind of men is well set down, *Ecc. 38. 25* How can he get wisdom, that holdeth the Plow, and he that hath pleasure in the goad, and in driving Oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and talketh but of the breed of Iullocks? He giveth his mind to make Furrowes, and is diligent to give the Kine sower.

Wheeles.



He beareth, Gules, three *Wheeles*, Or. This was the Coat-armour of Sir Payne Roet Knight, who had a daughter marryed to the famous English Poet Sir *Gefferey Chaucer*, I find in *Roman Historie*, of a Husbandman who was accused before the Magistrate for being an *Inchanter*, for that his grounds were fertill, when others were barren: a day being appointed, he promised to bring forth his *Inchantments*, and then brought forth his *Plowes*, *Carts*, *Oxen*, &c. saying, *Hec mea incantamenta*, These are my conjurings: meaning that his industrious care made his grounds fertill, which others neglecting, found the punishment of their *Idleness*.

Wheeles are the Instruments whereby *Chariots*, *Wagons*, and such like things are carried both speedily and with great facility: and they are so behoovefull for these uses, as that if any one of them happen to fall off, the whole carriage must either stand still, or at least is forced forward with great difficulty. As we may see, *Exod. 14.* where God took off the *Wheeles* of the *Chariots* of the *Egyptians*, that vehemently prosecuted the *Israelites*, as appeareth, *verse 25.* And he took off their *Chariot Wheeles*, and they drove them with much ado, so that the *Egyptians* said, I will flye from the face of *Israel*, for the Lord fighteth for them against the *Egyptians*.

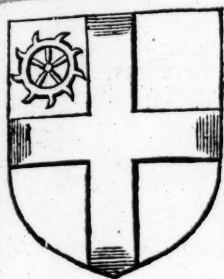
The *Wheele* is called in Latin *Rota*, à *rotunditate*, or else (as some hold) à *ruendo quia in declive faciliter ruit*, because it rowleth down suddenly from the steep declining part of the ground.

Other sorts of *Wheeles* there are, which albeit they are not meet for *Husbandry*, yet I have held it fit to annex them to these, in respect of their near resemblance, as in these examples may be seen.

Katharine
Wheele.

He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Azure, three *Katharine Wheels*, Argent, by the name of *Rudhall*. In the primitive age of the Church, even children and young Virgins, for the profession of their faith, did constantly endure most terrible deaths, as did *S. Katharine* by this kind of *Wheele*, wherewith all her tender limbs were bruised and rent in peeces. Now men will scarce be true *Christians*, when they may be such, not onely without punishment, but both with quietnesse and commendation also.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse*, Gules, in the first Quarter, a *Katharine Wheele* of the second, which was sometimes borne by *Robert de Stone*.

Crosse and
Katharine
Wheele.

Under this *Head* may we aptly bestow all other *Instruments* pertaining either to *Husbandry*, or to the severall Trades of *Shepheards*, *Vinedressers*, *Bakers*, *Brewers*, *Vinners*, &c. for that these are all grounded upon *Agriculture* or *Husbandry*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VII.

Agriculture is for meer necessity; clothing is partly for it, and partly for ornament and decency: but had not *Man* sinned, he had not needed clothing: which were worth the considering by those who are so proud of their apparell.

As touching such *Arts* or *Trades*, that we call *Handycraft* or *Mechanicall* professions, so called, perhaps of *Mæcha* which signifieth an *Harlot* or an *Adulterous* person, for that as an *Harlot* counterfeiteth the modest behaviour of a modest *Matrone*, so do *Mechanicall Artizans* labour to resemble the works of Nature, *In quantum possunt*: These are not performed so much by wit and invention (like as the *Arts Liberales* are) as they be by exercise of the Limbs, and labour of the body. And hereof they are thought to be called *Arts*, *ab artibus*, which properly do signifie the muscles, sinewes, or other ligaments of the Body; but metaphorically it is often taken for the limbs themselves that are so combined and connected together.

How meanly soever we reckon of these in a *Relative comparison* to the *Arts Liberales*, nevertheless it is clear that these (no lesse than those) do proceed from the immediate gift of God, as doth plainly appear by *Bezaleel* and *Aholiab*, *Exod.* 35. 3) and are no lesse behovefull and necessary for mans use, and for the support of humane traffick and society; as we may see *Ecclesiast.* 38. 31. Where after he had made mention of the care and diligence the *Carpenter*, *Porter* and *Smith*, and other men of Trade do use in their severall professions, he concludeth thus, *All these trust their hands, and every one bestoweth his wisdom in his worke. Without these cannot the Citties be maintained nor inhabited*; hereby we see the necessity of these *Artificiall* or *Mechanicall Trades*, or professions.

With little reason may any man contemn the Tokens of *Instruments*, pertaining to *Mechanicall Trades* or professions, sithence they are expresse notes of Trades, so very behovefull for the use of mans life, and their exquisite skil, and knowledge issued out of the plentiful Fountain of Gods abundant Spirit.

In things *Artificiall*, that manner of translation is reckoned the more worthy from which it is extracted, than that whereunto it is transferred, according to that saying, *Transmutatio in rebus Artificiis famosi dicitur esse de genere ejus ex quo, quam ad quod.*



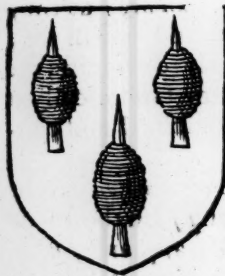
Sable, a Cheuron between three Tuns, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of the Worshipfull Company of Vintners.

Wooll-cards.



He beareth, Sable, three Wooll-Cards, Or, by the name of Cardington. Marcus Varro maketh mention, that within the Chappell of Fortune was kept the very Royall Robe or Mantle of Estate, that Tanaquil the wife of Tarquinius Priscus made with her own hands after the manner of Water-Chamlet in wave-work, which Servius Tullius used to weare.

Fusiles upon Slippers.



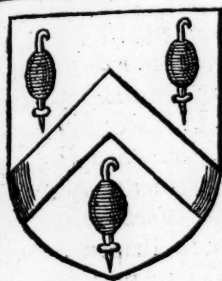
He beareth, Argent, three Fusiles upon Slippers, Gules, by the name of Hobby. These are called Fusiles of the Latine word *Fucus*, which signifieth a Spindle of Tanne, Marcus Varro reporteth, that in the Temple of *Sangus*, there continued even till the time that he wrote his Book, the Wooll that the Lady *Caia Cecilia* did spin, together with her Distaff and Spindle. As for the Antiquity and necessary use of spinning, we have an undoubted president in the 35. of Exodus, 25, 26. Where it is said, *And all the Women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blew and of purple, and of skarlet and fine linnen: And all the Women whose hearts stirred them up in wisdom, spun Goats haire.*

Fusiles transposed.



He beareth, Sable, three Fusiles upon Slippers transposed, the points downward, Argent. This Coat is quartered by Russell of Sandford. Closter the son of *Arachne*, taught first the making of the spindle for woollen yarne. It was (saith Pliny) a fashion and custome at Rome, that when Maids were to be wedded, there attended upon them one with a Distaffe dressed and trimmed with kembed Wooll, as also a spindle and Tanne upon it, to put them in mind, that *Huswifery* and *Wifery* were to go together. Fusiles (saith Leigh) are never pierced or voided, but are diversely borne, in respect of their locall position or mutation: and the Frenchmen (saith he) take them for Spindles, we take them for Weavers Shuttles, and the Dutch for Mill pecks.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Wharrow Spindles*, Sable, by the name of *Trefues*. This *Spindle* differeth much from those precedent, in respect of the crook above, and of the *Warrow* imposed upon the lower part thereof. This sort of *Spindle* women do use most commonly to spin withall, not at the *Turne* as the former, but at a *Distaffe* put under their girdle, so as they oftentimes spin therewith going. The round *Ball* at the lower end serveth to the fast twisting of the threed, and is called a *Wharrow*: and therefore this is called a *Wharrow Spindle*, where the other are called *Slippers*, that passe thorough the *Tarne* as this doth.

Wharrow
Spindles.



Sable, a *Cheuron*, Ermine, between two *Habicks* in chief, and a *Tessell* in base, proper. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of the *Cloath-workers*.



He beareth, Argent, three *Weavers Shuttles*, Sable, tipped and furnished with *Quills of Yarne*, the threads pendant, Or, by the name of *Shuttleworth*. Weaving was the invention of the *Aegyptians*, and *Arachne* was the first *Spinner* of *Flax* threed, the *Weaver* of *Linnen* and *knitter* of *Nets*, as *Pliny* noteth. But it seemeth that those Arts were at first learned by imitation of *Silkewormes*, *Spiders*, and the like, whose subtil work no mortall hand can watch.

Weavers
Shuttles.

Under this *Head* must be reduced all manner of *Toolles* and *Instruments* borne in *Coat-armour*, and pertaining to the severall *Trades* of *Weaving*, *Fulling*, *Dying*, *Sheering*, &c. As also such as do pertain to the severall mysteries or occupations of *Embroiderers*, *Sempsters*, and such others. Amongst *Artificers* and men of *Trade* (saith *Ghasanens*) this is a note of observation, that each one is to be preferred before other according to the dignity of the *Stuffe* whereon he doth exercise his *Trade*. Hereto we will annex some examples of *Taylorry*.



The *Field* is, *Topaz*, a *Maunch* Ruby. This *Coat-Armour* pertained to the honourable Family of *Hastings*, sometimes *Earles* of *Pembrook*, and is quartered by the right Honourable *Henry Gray*, now *Earle* of *Kent*. Of things of *Antiquity* (saith *Leigh*) that are grown out of use, this is one which hath been, and is taken for the *Sleeve* of a garment. Which may well be; for you may see in old *Arras* clothes, garments with *Sleeves* wrought not much unlike to this fashion, but now much altered from the same; for fashion and times do go together. That this is a *sleeve*, I will make more apparent by this next example.

A Maunch.

A Dexter
Arme with a
Maunch.

The significa-
tion of a
Maunch.

Hieron Epist.
ad Eustochium.



He beareth, Gules, a Dexter Arme habited with a Maunch, Ermyne, the hand holding a Flower de Lis, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to William Mohan, alias Sappell, sometime Lord of Dunstow. This word Maunch seemeth to be derived from the Latine word *Manica*, which signifieth the sleeve of a garment. And the same of some Armorsists, is termed *Manche mal tailee*, *Quasi manica male talliata*, as an ill shapen sleeve. To weare sleeves unto any sort of Garment, was with some people holden reproachfull, as appeareth in the exposition of the Epistle of S. Hierome ad Eustochium, in these words *Objiciebatur quasi delicatum, apud Maronem quod tunica haberent Manicas*. The coming of the hand out in this manner doth shew the same to be a sleeve. For (if you observe) you may herein discern the bought of the Arme in the midst, as also the Elbow opposite thereunto, and the widening thereof at the shoulder, as if the same were enlarged with a Gusset under the armpit. Also the hanging down of the bag from the Handwrist, doth concur with that form of sleeve which the women of Galoway in the North parts of Ireland at this day do use. The same doth the former also expresse, although in a more obscure manner, as if you compare one of them with the other, you may easily perceive.

As touching apparell, we find that though the same be made chiefly to cloath our nakedness, yet shall we find that they were not only ordained by the invention of Man, but also allowed (and for some speciall end) expressly commanded by God himself to be made and provided, as well for glory, as also for ornament and comelinesse, as appeareth, *Exod. 28. Likewise thou shalt embroider the fine linnen coat, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work. And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them for glory and for beauty.*

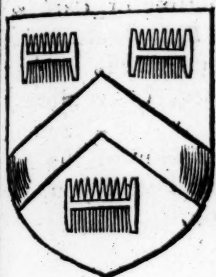
Rich Garments and costly Jewels are reckoned ornaments, as appeareth, *2 Sam. 1. 24. Te daughters of Israel weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell. And they be called Ornaments, because they do illustrate and adorne, or beautifie the person that is garnished with them.*



He beareth, Argent, a Chevron between 3 Maunches, Sable, by the name of Maunsell, of which Sir Thomas Maunsell of Mergan or Morgan in the County of Glamorgan was the third Baronet of England, being so created 22. of May 1611. whose Grandson (as I take it) Sir Edward Maunsell now enjoyes the title and estate, there is also another Sir Edward Maunsell Baronet of this Family, also descended from Francis Maunsell of Muddelcombe in the County of Carmarthen, Baronet, so created 14. July 1621.

To this head may be reduced, all sorts of things whatsoever pertaining to the adorning, decking, or trimming of the body, as Combes, Glasses, Head-brushes, Curling-Bodkins, &c. And also Purjes, Knives, &c.

He



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Combes*, Argent, by the name of *Tunstall*. The *Combe* is a necessary instrument for trimming of the Head, and seemeth (as touching the forme thereof) to have been devised by imitation of the back-bone of a *Fish*: and serveth not onely for cleansing the Head from dandruffe and other superfluities; but is of most use with women for shedding and trimming their haire and head-tires, wherein some of them bestow more labor for the adorning of them than their whole bodie is worth.

A *Chevron* between three *Combes*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Palmer's Scrips*, Sable, the *Tussocks* and *Buckles*, Or. These are the *Armes* of Sir Henry Palmer of Howlets in the Parish of Beake Burne in the County of Kent, Knight, Controuller of his Majesties Navy Royall, son of Sir Henry Palmer of the said Place Knight, sometime Admirall of the Narrow Seas, and Controller of the Navy Royall. These *Armes*, although some part of them allude unto the name, are very ancient, and were inpaled in *Ostford Church* in Kent before it was burned, where this

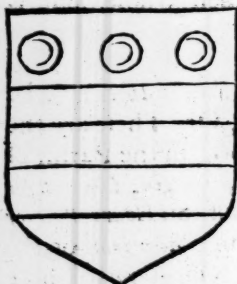
Knights ancestors had some possessions; with the severall *Coats* of the *Torrills*, *Fitzsimonds* and *Tirells*: And in the *Chawcell* at *Snodland* in Kent *Thomas Palmer* that married with the daughter of *Fitzsimons*, lieth buried, of whom I have read this *Epitaph* not derogating from the best of versifying in that Age:

*Palmer's all our Fathers were,
I a Palmer lived here
And traveld still, till worne wud Age
I ended this worlds pilgrimage,
On the Blest Ascension Day,
In the Cheerfull moneth of May,
A thousand with four hundred Seaven,
I tooke my Iourney hence to Heaven.*

Sir *Thomas Palmer* of Leigh near Tunbridge in Kent Knight, Grandfather to the Elder Sir Henry Palmer Knight, before recited, was owner of the Mannors of Tottington and Eccles in Aylesford and Boxley adjoyning to Snodland aforesaid, which came unto this Family by a match with a daughter of the Lord *Poynings*: and *Katharine Palmer*, this *S. Thomas Palmer's* Sister, was married to *Jhon Roe* of Boxley in Kent Gent. Father of *Reginald Roe* of Leigh aforesaid, Gentleman, ancestor to Sir *Thomas Roe* Knight, now living, 1632. whose worthy merit in the discharge of many *Embassages*, wherein he hath been employed by this state, deserves to be remembered with an honourable Character.



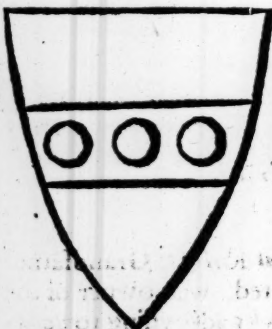
The Field is, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Beyfants, by the name of *Russell* (sometime of *Durham*) in the County of *Gloucester*. What Beyfants are, and of what form, weight and value they were in ancient time, and why they were so named, I have already shewed in my first Section, pag. 30. in the blazon of the bordure of *Richard Plantagenet* King of the *Romans* and Earle of *Cornwall*; whereto I refer you, for the avoiding of needlesse repetition.



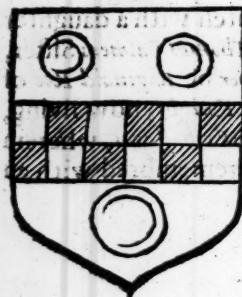
He beareth, Sable, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Plates. This is the Coat of that honourable and ancient Family of *Hungerfords*, sometime Barons of this Kingdom, till in *Henry* the fourths dayes, the Heire of *Robert Lord Hungerford*, *Botreux Molins* and *Moles* was marryed to *Edward Lord Hastings*, and had *George* first Earle of *Huntington*.



The Field is Ermine, on a Fesse, Gules, three plates. This Coat-armour pertaineth to that worthy Gentleman, *John Milward*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*, and first Governour of the Corporation of the *Silk-trade*: Some Armorists are of opinion that Beyfants and Plates in Armory, are Emblems of Justice and equall dealing among men.



This was the Coat-Armour of that Learned Gentleman Sir *John Brampton* Knight, Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, late deceased, and is thus blazoned, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, three Plates.



He beareth, Sable, a Fesse Checquie, Argent, and Azure, between three Bezants, by the name of *Pitts*, and is the Coat of — *Pitts* Esquire, who marryed Lady *Jane* second Daughter of *John Earle Rivers*, she having been first Widow of the Lord *Chandos*, and secondly of Sir *William Sedley*, Baronet.



He beareth, Gules, three *Beyfants*, each charged with a *Crowned King*, his *Robes*, Sable, *doubled*, Ermine, *sustaining a covered cup in his right hand, and a Sword in his left*, of the second. This *Coat* pertaineth to *John de Lylde*, the eighteenth Bishop of *Ely*.



Gules, a *demy Virgin*, her hair *dishevelled*, *Crowned*, *issuing out*, and within an *Orle of Clouds*, all proper. This is the *Coat-armour* of the right worshipful *Company of Mercers*, being the *primer Company* of the *City of London*; as it was most accurately, and lively demonstrated at the inauguration of the Right Honourable *John Detbick*, Lord Mayor of the *City of London*, in the year of our Lord, 1655.



Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between nine *Cloves*, Sable. This is the bearing of the worshipful *Company of the Grocers*.



He beareth, Sable, *six Plates*, three, two, and one, by the name of *Puncbardon*. These are bullions of *Silver*, having no manner of *impreffion* upon them, but are only prepared ready for the *Stamp*. In the *blazoning* of this, and of the other last precedents, there is no mention made of their colour; because, as the former are evermore *Gold*, so in like sort, are these always *Silver*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *Torteaux*; this is the *Coat* of the Right honourable the Lord *Sherard*, Baron of *Letrim* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

He



He beareth, Sable, ten Plates on a Chief, Argent, a Lyon passant of the field, and is the Coat of Sir Orlando, Knight and Baronet, and Sir James Bridgeman, Knight, sons of that Reverend Prelate John Bridgman, Lord Bishop of Chester, so consecrated, 1618. Which Sir Orlando is now Lord chief Justice of the Common Pleas.

Argent, on a Bend engrailed, Sable, three Plates.



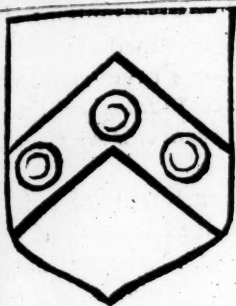
The Field is Argent, on a bend engrailed, Sable, three Plates. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of the Cutts's of Arkesden in the County of Essex, where in the Parish Church remains a Monument, whereupon these Armes here demonstrated, as the paternal Coat-Armour of this Family, are portrayed: Near unto which Tombe lie interred, Richard Cutts, Esquire, and his four Sons, viz. Richard Cutts, Esquire, eldest son, who erected that Monument, Sir William Cutts, Knight, second son (and lately his only son and heir Richard Cutts, Esquire) Francis third son, and John the fourth son; which Francis married Katharine one of the daughters and co-heirs of John Bondivile, or Bonvile of Sponton in the County of York, Esquire, who for his Coat-Armour bore Sable, Six Mullets, three, two, and one, Or. Leigh writeth in his Accidence of Armory, pag. 14, 15. That that Coat-Armour, whose field consisteth of Argent, and the charge of Sable (as you see the Coat of Cutts doth) is the most fair kind of Bearing; and with him agree other Armorists: Leigh there sheweth this reason, because Argent or White will be seen in the darkest place, and Sable or Black in the clearest light: And since these two of all other Colours may be discerned farthest off, therefore is the Shield thus born and charged called the fairest.

Royalty of Coyning.

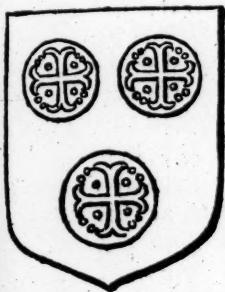
In respect we are now come to speak of Stamps and Coins, I hold it not impertinent (by the way) to give some little touch of the Royalty of Coining. It is therefore to be observed, that the power to Coin money, hath been evermore reckoned to be one of the Prerogatives, that in our common Law we do call Jura Regalia, and pertaineth to the Sovereign power, amongst many regal immunities to that supreme jurisdiction peculiarly belonging, and to none others.

Nevertheless we read, that Monarchical Kings, and Sovereign States imparted this prerogative, or preheminance, unto others their inferiours, upon special acceptable service done, or for whatsoever private respect; as we may see 1 Mac. 15. 6. Where amongst many other preheminences, granted by Antiochus the son of Demetrius to Simon the high Priest, which had been formerly granted to him by the predecessors of Antiochus, he enableth him to coin money, saying, I give thee leave to coin money of thine own Stamp within thy country.

He



He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Bezants, by the name of *Bond of Cornwall* a very ancient family, from whence those of *London* are descended.



He beareth, Azure, three Penny-yard pence, Proper, by the name of *Spence*: these are so named of the place where they were first coined, which was (as is supposed) in the Castle of *Penny-yard* near the Market Town of *Rosse*, scituated upon the River of *Wye*, in the County of *Hereford*.

To this head must be reduced all other sorts of *Bullion* or *Coin*, and whatsoever else pertaineth to *Traffick* or *commerce*.



He beareth, Argent, a Purse Overt, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the family of *Conradus Wittenbergensis Comes*, that was first invested by *Henry the fourth, Emperour*, to whom he gave faithfull ayde in his wars; and did much detest the strife betwixt him, and *Rodolph of Swevia*, his competitor to the Empire, whom the Pope had nominated Emperour; he much laboured a pacification of the tumults then stirred up in *Germany*, as *Hemingius* in his *Genealogies* noteth.

By this open Purse, we may understand, a man of a charitable disposition, and a franke and liberall Steward of the blessings, which God hath bestowed upon him, for the relief of the needy: Of such an one *S. Herome* hath this saying, *Non memini me legisse mala morte mortuum, qui libenter opera charitatis exercuit; habet enim multos intercessores, & impossibile est multorum preces non exaudiri.*



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Irish Broges, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Arthure of Ireland*: the pulling of a mans Shooe (which in *Irish* is called a Broge) seemeth to have been a note of reproach, or infamie, as we may gather by that which *Moses* hath observed unto us, *Deut. 25.* where it is shewed, that if a man happen to dye issuelesse, then his next kinsman should marry his wife, and raise up to his brother a name amongst the *Israelites*: which if he refused to do, then upon

complaint by her made to the Elders, he was warned before them, if then he refused to marry her, then came the woman to him in the presence of the Elders, and pulled off his Shooe, and did spit in his face, and say, *So shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his Brothers house: And his name was called in Israel, The house of him whose Shooe is pulled off.*

Though

There is another family of the *Arthurs* in *Ireland* that beareth a Cheuron between three Sufflues, what a Sufflue is *Boswell* in his *Armour of Honor*, p. 124. sheweth. Some call Sufflues, Rests.

Though the *Shoe* be an habit serving for the foot, which is the most inferior part of mans body, yet is it not therefore to be contemned; forasmuch as it is a note of progression, and very behovefull for Travellers: In the Scriptures it is often taken for expedition, as *Psal. 60. In Idumeam extendam calceamentum meum; And proceeding to Idumea, I will cast my Shoe over it.*

It was an ancient custom amongst the Israelites (in transferring of possessions) for him that departed therewith to pluck off his *Shoe*, and to deliver the same to his neighbour, as now it is with us, to passe livery and Seizin of Inheritance by the delivery of a *Turffe*, and *Sprigs* taken off the ground, and delivering the same to the purchaser: As appeareth in the book of *Ruth*, where it is said, *Now this was the manner before time in Israel concerning redeeming and changing, for to stablish all things: A man did pluck off his Shoe and gave it to his neighbour, and this was a sure witnesse.* By which Ceremony he publickly acknowledged that he had transferred, and put over his whole right unto the purchaser, *Ruth. 4. 7, 8, 9.*

But in after ages, it seemeth the *Jewes* passed inheritances by *Charters*, sealed and testified by witnesses (a custom of use with us at this day at the *Common Law*) as appeareth in the Prophecie of *Jeremiah*; *Men shall buy fields for silver, and make writings and seal them, and take witnesses in the Land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, &c. 32. 44.* And again, *Jer. 32. 25. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, buy unto thee a field for silver, and take witnesses. And I bought the field of Hananeel my Uncles son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the mony; even seventeen Sheckles of silver: and I subscribed the Evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the mony in the ballances, &c.*

Now sithence, I am casually fallen upon this argument of sealing of Deeds, I hold it not amisse, to give some little touch (by the way) of the first coming in of this custom of *Sealing* (in this our Nation) which is now of so frequent use amongst us.

First, it is to be observed, that our Ancestors the *Saxons*, had not the same in use, for they used onely to subscribe their names, commonly adding the signe of the *Crosse*: And I need not to prove the same by the testimony of divers witnesses, for this custom continued here in *England*, untill the time that this Realm was conquered by *William Duke of Normandy*; who together with the state of government (a thing of common custom with absolute *Conquerours*) did alter the before mentioned custom of testification of deeds, into sealing with waxe; whereupon the *Norman* custom of *Sealing* of deeds, at length, prevailed amongst us. Infomuch that the before mentioned use of the *Saxons*, therein was utterly abolished: As witnesseth *Ingulphus* the Abbot of *Crowland*, saying, *the Normans do change the making of writings, which were wont to be firmed in England with Crosses of gold, and other holy signes, into printing waxe.* And they rejected also the manner of *English* writing: This change was not effected all at once, but took place by degrees, So that first the King onely, and some few of his nobility besides, used to *Seal*; Afterwards *Noblemen* for the most part and none others.

At this time also as *Job. Ross.* noteth, they used to grave in their *Seals* their own *Pictures*, and counterfeits covered with a long *Coat* over their *Armours*.

After this *Gentlemen* of the better sort took up this fashion: And because

cause they were not all Warriours, they made seales ingraven with their severall *Coats* or *Shields* of *Armes* for difference sake, as the same *Author* reporteth.

At length, about the time of *King Edward the third*, *Seales* became very common: so as not onely those that beare *Armes* used to *Seal*, but other men also fashioned to themselves *Signets* of their owne devising: Some taking the letters of their owne names, some *Flowers*, some *Knots*, and flourishes, and other *Beasts* and *Birds*, or some other things, as now we behold dayly in use.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VIII.

HAVING exemplified such *bearings* as are borrowed from the two *Arts* of nourishing and *Cloathing* our *Bodies*; the *third* place may justly be challenged by that *Art*, which we call *Armature*; whereby we are defended from all outward injuries, either of *Foes* or *Weather*: for by *Armature*: we understand not onely those things which appertaine to *Military* profession, (where of we will speake in it's proper place) but also those *defensive* *Sciences* of *Masonry* and *Carpentry* and *Metal work*, which doe concur to building and other necessary strenghtning for protection of our *weak* *Carcases*. For houses are mansions for our *Bodies*, as our *bodies* for our *Soules*; and the weaknesse of the one, must be supplied by the strength of the other. *Escocheons* of this kinde are these which ensue, as first, for *Masonry* and *Stone-work*

What understood by Armature.

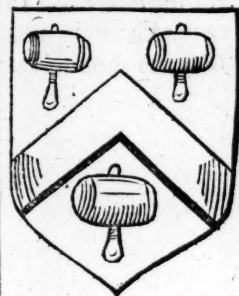


He beareth, *Sable*, three *Pickaxes*, *Argent* by the name of *Pigor*. This *Coat* may compare for *Antiquity* with any; in respect that it, or some such *Instrument*, seemeth to have been used by the most *Ancient* of *Mankind*, who was appointed to digge and delve in the *Garden of Eden*. Where we may see, how little cause any (though of *Noblest* and *Ancientest* blood) hath to be proud, if he looked unto the *Pit* whence he first was digged, being the very same from whence the meane-
nest also is derived.

Three Pickaxes.

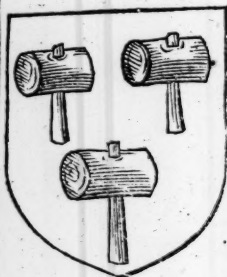


He beareth, *Sable*, on a *Cheuron* between three *millpecks*, *Argent*, as many *Mulets*, *Gules*, by the name of *Mosley* of *Stafford shire*. This is an instrument of great use, by which the bluntnesse of the millstone is amended; the *Mill* it selfe, as every one well knoweth, is very usefull in a common-wealth, for with it corn is grownd and made fit for bread, which is the *staffe* of humane life.



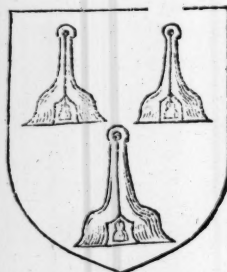
He beareth, *Gules*, a *Cheuron*, between three *Mallets*, *Or*. this was the *Coat* of *Sis Stephen Some* Knight, Mayor of *London*. A prayse-worthy and noble Citizen; from whom a hopefull progeny are descended.

Three Mallets.



Use the per-
fection of
things.

He beareth, Argent, three *Mallets*, Gules, by the name of *Forté*. Touching this and sundry other *Instruments*, we must observe, that whereas such *Instruments* are usually made by one *Trade*, and used by another, (as the *Smith* maketh the *Axe* which the *Carpenter* doth use,) we thought it fittest to place them under those *Arts* for whose use they were made (the end and use of each thing being the perfection thereof) than to refer them to those *Arts* which forme and make them.

Three Levels
with their
plummets,

He beareth, Azure, thee *Levels* with their *Plummets*, Or, by the name of *Colbrand*. This *Instrument* is the *Type* of *Equity* and *uprightness* in all our *Actions*, which are to be levelled and rectified by the *Rule* of *Reason* and *Justice*. For the *Plummet* ever fals right, howsoever it be held, and what ever betide a *Virtuous* man, his *Actions* and *Conscience* will be uncorrupt and uncontrollable.

Reference.

To this head must be reduced all manner of *Instruments* that do pertain to the severall *Trades* of *Bricklayers*, *Plasterers*, *Paupers*, and such others, whose worke consisteth of *Stone*, *Lime*, or *Mortar*. So much may suffice for examples for *Masonry*. Now we come to *Carpentry*, as may appear by these next following *Escocheons*.

A Chevron
between three
Squares,

He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Carpenters Squares*, Sable, by the name of *Atlow*. *Artificers* (saith *Plutarch*) doe use their *Squares*, their *Rules*, their *Lines*, and *Levels*; they goe by measures and numbers, to the end that in all their workes there should not be any thing found done, either rashly or at adventure: and therefore much more should *Men* use the like moderation and rules in the performance of those *Actions* of vertue wherein mans happinesse doth consist; especially those who sit in the *Seats* of *Justice*,

which in *Moses* time were wont to be *Men Fearing God*, and *hating covetousnesse*, which is the perfect *Square* which such ought to follow. But *Aristotle* writeth of a *Lesbian Square* or *Rule*, which was made of so flexible a stuffe that it would bend any way the workmen would have it: but most dangerous is the *Estate* of that *Common-wealth*, whose *Judges* worke by such *Squares*, making the *Laws* to bow to their private affections, and sometimes to meane one thing, another time the contrary, as themselves are disposed to incline.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse* between three *Hatchets*, Argent, by the name of *Wrey*. This *Instrument* is also much used in *Execution* for beheading of great offenders. In which sense, *Jordanus Ursinus*, *Viceroy* of *Sicily*, being imprisoned by his own *Son*, gave for his *Imprese*, an *Axe*, and a paire of *Fetters*, with this *Motto*, *Patientia in adversis*; to shew his resolution and patience in so great an indignity. Not many years since, there was a reverend Judge of this *Family*, with whose function this *Coat* suited very

A Fesse between three Hatchets.

aptly, forasmuch as he did execute the Office of Chief Justice of England.



Azure, three Dolphins naiant in Pale, between two paire of *Lucyes* Saltier-ways, proper, crowned, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three couple of *Keyes* crossed, as the Crowns. This is the *Coat-armour* of the worshipfull Company of the Fishmongers.



The Field is Argent, a *Chevron* Ingrailed, between three *Compasses Dilated*, Sable. These *Armes* do pertain to the Company of *Carpenters*.

Armes of the Company of Carpenters.

Under this head must be comprehended all sorts of *Instruments* (whereof there is use in *Coat-Armours*) pertaining to the severall trades, of *Joyners*, *Milwrights*, *Cartwrights*, *Turners*, *Cowpers*, &c. and whatsoever other *Trades*, whose use consisteth, and is exercised in working or framing of *Timber*, *Wainscot*, or any sort of *Wood*. And so from *Tooles* of *Masonry* and *Carpentry* borne in *Coat-armour*, we cometo *Instruments* of *Metal-work* (the other *Species* of *Armature*) whether the same be malleable and wrought by *Hammer*, or *Fil*, and formed by *Fire*.

Reference.



Argent, on a *Chevron*, Gules, between three *Gads* or pieces of *Steele*, Azure, as many paire of *Shackles* or *Manacles*, Or. This is the *Coat-armour* of the worshipfull Company of the Ironmongers.

Armes of the
Company of
Smiths.



Necessity of
Iron.

The Field is Sable, a Chevron between three Hammers, Argent, crowned, Or. This Coat-Armour belongeth to the Company of Smiths, whose trade of life, as it is most laborious, so is it of most behoofe for the strength both of private mens persons, and of Kingdomes: and therefore the Iron Hammer doth well deserve the Crowne of Gold on it. Iron it selfe in respect of the use being much more precious and necessary for a Common wealth, than Gold is: which the Enemies of Gods people knew very well, when they would not permit a Smith to live amongst the Israelites, as may be seen, 1 Sam. 13. 19. where it is said, *Then there was no Smith found throughout all the Land of Israel: for the Philistians sayd, leaſt the Hebrewes make them Swords or Speares.* The Hammer and Anvill are two of the chiefeſt instruments of this Trade, for forging and forming of things malleable for necessary use. Of these doth Ecclesiasticks make mention, Chap. 38. v. 28. where speaking of the laborious travell of the Smith, he saith, *the Smith abideth by his Anvill, and doth his diligence to labour the Iron; the vapour of the fire dryeth his flesh, and he muſt fight with the heat of the forme: the noyse of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eyes looke ſtill upon the thing that he maketh: he ſetteth his minde to make up his work, therefore he watcheth to poliſh it perfectly.*

The bearing
of Nailes.



This Coat-Armour is borne by the name of Clovell and is thus blazoned: The Field Argent, two Chevrons, Sable, each charged with five Nailes, Or. The naile hath had his use in Military Service, as well as Domestick Use: for with this did the prudent Lady Jael end the cruell warre betwixt the Cananites and Israelites, by striking a Naile through the temples of Sisera, who was Generall of King Jabin's Host. As to the domesticall use of the Naile, we see that Household holders minding to settle themselves in some house wherein they meane to make them a settled habitation, doe drive Nailes into the Walles; for the more commodious and seemely hanging up and bestowing and orderly placing of things necessary. Whereof Ezra in his prayer to God taketh a similitude, saying, *And now for a little ſpace grace hath bene ſhewed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us a naile in his holy place, &c.* Ezra 9. 8.

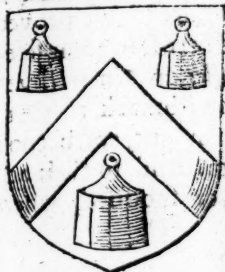
A Feſſe between three
paire of Pincers.



He beareth, Argent, a Feſſe between three paire of Pincers, Gules. This Coat is quartered by the right honourable and worthy Gentleman Sir William Ruſſel, Lord Ruſſel of Thornham, lately deceased. Though the Pincers be an instrument peculiar to the Smith that formed the same, yet is the use thereof communicated unto the professors of divers other Trades, as Carpenters, Joyners, Farriers, &c. As touching the first invention of this Instrument, Pliny saith, that Cynira the son of Agrippa devised Pincers, Hammers, Iron Crowes and the Anvill or Stybe.

Next will I speake of such as are formed of Fusible Metals, so called *fundendo*, because they are liquid, and powred forth into the mould wherein they are to be framed: but one example shall serve.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *Plummetts*, Sable, by the name of *Jenings*. The *Plummet* may aptly serve for an *Hieroglyphick* of *Prudence*, in respect that *Mariners* by the help of this instrument, fastned to some line of many fadomes, do sound the depth of the *Seas*, when by some tempestuous storm, or other accident, they are forced upon an unknown *Coast*; that so, if necessity require, they may betake them to their *Anchor-hold*, or divert their course some other way: whereby we are admonished to sound the depth of our intentions, before we put them in practice, lest we hazard our *Fortunes* or *Lives* (through want of foresight) upon the shoales of destruction.

Hitherto I have onely given examples of the *Instruments* of the said *Arts*: I will proceed to some examples of the *Works* and *Effects* of the same.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IX.

Amongst the sundry *Works* of the foresaid *Artizans*, some are fixed and permanent, as *Buildings*, either *prophane*, for ordinary use of dwelling; or *sacred*, as *Temples* for Gods service: and some others are moveable, as *Tents*, &c. Examples whereof we will now produce.



He beareth, Argent, a *Tower triple Towred*, Sable, chained transverse the *Port*, Or, by the name of *Old-castle*. *Munster* reporteth, that *Catiphus* Governour of the *City Susa*, had therein a *Tower* full of *Gold* and *Jewels*, but for avarice would not disperse his heaped treasures amongst his *Souldiers*. Afterwards *Alan* King of the *Tartarians* surpris'd this *City*, and taking *Catiphus*, shut him up in his *Tower*, saying unto him; If thou hadst not so greedily walled up thy *Treasure*, thou hadst saved thy self and this *City*; now therefore eat and drink, and take thy fill of that thou lovedst so dearly. So died he miserably through the famine in the midst of his excessive *Treasures*.

A Tower triple Towred, Sable: Munster in Cosmograph.

Castles and *Towers* are *Strengths* and *fences* fortified most commonly on the tops of hills, or other lofty or well-fenced places by nature, as well for descrying of the *Enemy* afar off, as for repulsing him upon his approach: whereupon they are called in *Latine*, *Arces*, ab *arcendo*, of keeping the enemy aloof, or repulsing or foyling him. And do serve rather for a place of retreat for the timorous to lurke in, than for the valorous to perform any noble feat of *Martiall* activity in: according to *Petrarch*, where he saith, *Arces scito non receptacula fortium, sed inertium esse latibula*. The greatest valour is shewed in *aperto Marte*, in the *Champaign* field; therefore the most valiant and resolute *Generals* and *Commanders*, have evermore reckoned it a chief honour to grapple with the *Enemy* hand to hand, and do reckon those victories most honourable, that are achieved with most prodigall effusion of blood, as witnesseth the same *Author*, saying, *Militia nisi largo sanguine magnisque periculis honestetur, non militia, sed militaris ignavia* non

men tenet, non Regum modo judicio, sed vulgi. Castles and Towers have proved many times very pernicious unto such as have reposed trust in their safety. For there have been many that living out of Castles or Towers, lived securely and free from danger, who afterwards taking stomach to them upon a conceived safety in their strength, became turbulent, and betook them to their holds, and have finally perished in them. And so their adventurous temerity have been there chastised or rather subdued, where it took beginning.



He beareth, Argent, a Tower triple Towred, Sable, on a Mount, proper. This is the Coat of Sir Richard Chiverton Knight, late Mayor of London, descended from an ancient Family of that surname in Cornwall.

A Lyon Rampant, and a Castle.



The Field is, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, a Castle in the Dexter point, Or. These are the Armes of Sir Francis Castilion, of Benhall Vallence in the County of Berke, Knight, descended of the noble Family of the Count Castilion in Piemont, near unto Mantua.

The Lyon is a magnanimous beast, and of an invincible courage, and is not daunted with any occurrent, neither (being laid down) will he be rowled but at his pleasure, as appeareth, Gen. 49. 9. *Judah, As a Lyons whelp shalt thou come up from the spoyle my son.* He shall lye down and crouch as a Lyon, and as a Lyonesse, and who shall stir him? Moreover, of his incomparable strength, and noble courage, a certain Author saith, *Leo fortissimus Bestiarum, ad nullius pavebit occursum*: The Lyon the strongest of all beasts, feareth not the encounter of any.



He beareth, Or, a Tower triple Towred, and a Chief, Gules. This is the Coat of Nester of Kent, a Daughter and heir of which Family was married to John Nower late of Ashford in Kent, by whom she had issue John Nower Esquire, Justice of Peace, now living.

A Castle triple Towred.



Rule.

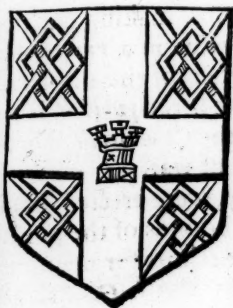
He beareth, Or, a Castle triple Towred, Gules, the Port displayed of the Field, Leaved, Argent. Note, that when the Architecture or Masonry extendeth it self all over the Field, from the one side of the Esccheon to the other, then must it be named a Castle. But if it be thus Turretted and environed by the Field, then must it be blazoned (as above) a Tower triple-towred, or a Tower with so many Turrets. The Gate must be conceived to be transparent, so as the Field

Field doth manifestly shew it self thorough the same: and all the Port should have Or, if the conceited shadow representing the thicknesse thereof did not extenuate a great part of the same.



He beareth, Argent, a Tower, Sable, having a Scaling Ladder raised against it in Bend Sinister, Or. This Coat is quartered by Sir Edward Munnell Knight. The Ladder thus raised against the Tower, may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our Guard, who live in this world as in a Castle continually assailed with our spirituall and corporall enemies, that cease not evermore to plot, and put in execution whatsoever tendeth to our destruction.

A Tower and Scaling ladder.



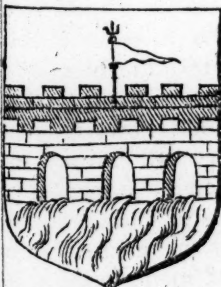
He beareth, Argent, on a Crosse between foure Frets, Gules, a Tower of the Field, by the name of Bence, of which Family is Alexander Bence of London, Esquire, the Father of two hopefull Gentlemen, John and Alexander, and one Daughter Anne, wife of Edward Bridgwood of London, Merchant.

After these Buildings of prophane and vulgar use, we should annex examples of Buildings Sacred, as Churches, &c. instead whereof, we will content our selves with these examples following.



He beareth, Gules, three single Arches, Argent, their Capitals and Pedestals, Or, by the name of Arches. These are supposed to be Arches of a Bridge: and Nicolas de Ponte, Duke of Venice, gave a Bridge for his device, beaten with the waves, with this Motto; *Aliis inserviendo consumor*. Pope Xistius the fourth also gave a Bridge, with this word; *Cura rerum publicarum*. And it may signifie the cares and patient stability of men in Magistracy, who must endure the assaults, taunts, and envy of the discontented vulgar.

Three Arches.



He beareth, Or, on a Bridge of three Arches in Fesse, Gules, masoned, Sable, The streams transluent, proper, a fane, Argent, by the name of Trowbridge of Trowbridge. This Coat standeth in Kirton Church in the County of Devon: and it seemeth to have been given to the first bearer thereof, as an allusion to this surname Trowbridge, quasi Throwbridge, having respect to the current and fall of the streams that do passe through the Arches, wherein the deviser had an ingenious conceit in the fitting thereof to his name, yet so as it was not so palpably understood of the vulgar sort:

He



Azure, *Apollo* in his glory, with Bow in one hand, and Arrow in the other, bestriding the Serpent *Python*, all Or. This is the Coat-Armour of the worshipfull Company of the Apothecaries.



A Pillar en-
wrapped with
an Adder.

He beareth, Or, a *Pillar*, enwrapped with an *Adder*, Argent, by the name of *Mynur*. The *Adder* thus enwrapped about the *Pillar*, may signifie *Prudence* conjoynd with *Constancy*, both which being united in men of high spirits, do greatly avail to the achieving of noble enterprises. *Farnesius* making mention of the chief vertues that ought to be in a *Prince*, setteth down two in especiall; whereof the one is *Prudence*, whereby the *Helme* of the *Weal-publick* is governed in time of peace; the other, *Fortitude*, where-

by the attempts of the enemy are frustrated in time of war.

Pillars the *Hieroglyphicks* of *fortitude* and *constancy*, were erected for divers ends and purposes, sometimes to limit out the bounds of the possessions of people that bordered one upon another; sometimes for memories of vows made: as that which was erected by *Jacob* at *Bethel*, *Gen.* 28. 18. Sometimes for Ornament, as those of the *Temple*, *1 Kings* 7. 15. Sometimes for Testimonies of Covenants, as that which was erected by *Jacob* for a memoriall between him and *Laban*, *Gen.* 31. 44, 45. Sometimes for Monuments to extoll the valour, worth and merits of well-deserving men, as those that were decreed by the *Senate* and people of *Rome* to men of speciall desert and approved vertue. Sometimes they were set up for preservation of names of families from oblivion, of which sort is that mentioned in *2 Sam.* 18. 18. Now *Absolom* in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a *Pillar* which is in the *Kings* dale: for he said, *I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the Pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this Day Absaloms Place.* To these we will adde one example of a *Work* moveable, as in this next *Excocheon*.



Tents.

He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Tents*, Argent, by the name of *Tenton*. *Tabernacles* or *Tents* were the chief habitation of our Fathers, in the first Age of the World, as we may see *Gen.* 12. 8. Such kind of habitations did best fit their uses, for the often removing of their Seats to refresh their cattle with change of pastures, sometimes at hand, and other-whiles in places remote: which they could not commodiously do, if they had been still commorant in solid and settled buildings. Such is the manner of

the *Tartarians* at this day: they have no Cities, Towns, or Villages to inhabit, but the open and Champian fields, in *Tents* after the manner of the ancient *Scythians*, because they are (in manner) all herdsmen: in the *Winter* season they plant themselves in the *Plains* and *Vallejes*: And in the *Summer* they live in *Mountainous* places, where they may find the rankest and best pasture.

Argent,



Argent, a Tent Royall between two Parliament Robes, Gules, lined Ermine, on a Chief, Azure, a Lyon Passant, Gardant, Or. This is the honourable Atchievement of the right worshipfull the Company of Merchant-Taylors of the City of London, which Company hath been enobled with eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earles, and four and forty Lords, who have esteemed themselves much honoured, by being admitted Freemen of this worthy Society.

Of this sort are the *Ships* and *Boats* hereafter to be handled, and all other navigable *Vessels*, in respect that during the time that men do undergoe any voyage, they are to them a kind of *domesticall habitation*. Now proceed we to examples of buildings ordained for sacred use, whereof in these immediately ensuing.



He beareth, Gules, a *Crosse* crossed, mounted upon three *Grieces*, Or. This *Coat* is quartered by *Edward Jones* of *Llanuair* in the *County* of *Denbigh*. The *Crosse* thus mounted upon three *Grieces*, may put us in mind of the means of our *Salvation*, even *Christ Jesus*, who in the fulnesse of time, thereto appointed by his Father, suffered the ignominious death of the *Crosse* for our *Redemption*; whereby he hath joyned us unto God the Father, and by that his one *Oblation*, hath purchased us eternall *Redemption*. The three

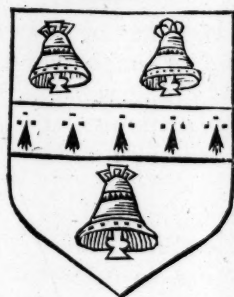
Crosse mounted upon Grieces.

Grieces or steps whereby we mount up to *Christ* crucified, are *Faith*, *Hope* and *Charity*, the three chief *Theologicall Vertues*.



He beareth, Sable, three *Bells*, Argent, by the name of *Porter*. This sort of *Bells* that are cast by the hand of a *Founder*, is not of so great Antiquity as some others hereafter handled; yet their use no lesse approved, than those: forasmuch as both these and those were ordained for good uses; these to assemble the people together, to heare *divine Service*, the other to move them (being assembled) to attention, when the *high Priest* did exercise his office.

Three Bells.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse*, Ermine, between three *Bells*, Argent, by the name of *Bell*: This was the *Coat* of *Sir Robert Bell Knight*, Lord chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, who dyed of that pestiferous sickness at *Oxford* 1577. together with the other Judge of *Affize*, *Nich. Barham* the *Queens Attorney*, which *Sir Robert* by *Dorothy*, Daughter and sole Heir of *Edmund Beaupree* of *Beaupree-Hall* in *Norfolke*, had issue *Sir Edmund Bell*, and *Sinolphus Bell*, Esquire. *Mary* married to *Sir Nicholas L' Estrange*, *Dorothy* married to *Sir Henry Hobart Knight* and Baronet,

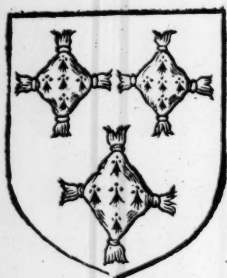
Lord chief Justice: and *Frances* married to *Sir Anthony Dering* of *Pluckley* in *Kent* Knight.

Because we have here spoken of *Buildings* and *Houses*, it will not be much amisse to adde hereunto such *Escudocheons* as are derived from Instruments of *Houshold-use*; such are these ensuing.

R r

He

Three Cushions.



He beareth, Gules, three *Cushions*, *Ermine*, *Buttoned* and *Tasselled*, Or, by the name of *Redman*. Howsoever these are now taken for *Cushions*, others are of opinion, that they are more truly *Pillows*, and given to some *Ancestors* of this bearer (if Fame be true) for that by occasion of a *combate* challenged upon him by a *Stranger*, for the performance whereof the day and place being appointed, this man being more forward than the *Challenger*, came very early to the place at the day appointed, and by chance fell on sleep in his Tent:

the people being assembled, and the houre come, the *Trumpets* sounded to the *battell*, whereupon he wakened suddenly, ran furiously upon his *Adversary* and slew him.

These and such other *Utenfiles*, do serve as well for *Ornament* as *Necessity*: whereas others there are which serve for necessity onely, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, a *Fesse* *Humet*, between three *Tresfiles*, Argent, by the name of *Stratford*. More aptly (in my conceit) may this transverse charge be termed a *Table*, than a *Fesse* *Humet*, for so have I seen the same anciently *blazoned*, and so taken, it is a note of speciall *Hospitality* and house-keeping, a thing in this age much commended, but little practised.

Now in respect we are in hand to speak of *hospitality*, it shall not be amisse to give some little touch by the way, of the bountifull *hospitality* of *Kings* in former ages, whereof I find *King Salomon* to be the most famous president: for his dayly expenses that I read of, wherein he exceeded all others that preceded or succeeded him, as we may see 1 *Kings* 4. 22. where it is said, *And Salomons vitails for one day were 30 measures of fine flowre, and 60 measures of meale; Ten fat Oxen, and twenty Oxen of the Pastures, and one hundred Sheep, beside Harts, and Robucks, and fallow Deere, and fatted Fowle.*

From *King Salomons* house-keeping, descend we now to the *hospitality* of the ancient *Kings* of this *Land*. I find in an ancient manuscript that *King Lud* commanded his household officers to have in dayly custom, to cover the *Tables* in the *Hall* from seven of the clock in the morning, till seven in the evening. His dayly diet was not much in rare and delicate viands; but that he kept it constantly with all good cates as could be gotten, and at the foure great Feasts, he caused Proclamations to be made in all Countries, for all manner of people to come thither.

Moreover the same Author maketh mention of a very memorable and most royall Feast, that *Cassibelane* made upon his second Triumph over the *Roman Empercur*, and forasmuch as it is a chief point to be observed of those that shall cite authority for any thing that he writeth or speaketh of, to use the expresse words of his Author which he voucheth, I will therefore deliver it, as he himself relateth the same.

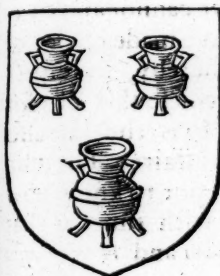
Domus Regis Cassibelani standeth for a speciall note, which after his second triumph upon the Emperour, gave out his Royall commandments to all the Gentiles of *Britany*, to come with their wives to magnifie his feast: For which he slew forty thousand Kine, & Oxen, one hundred thousand Sheep, thirty thousand Deere, and other wild beasts of the wood, besides the diverse kinds of Pullyne, Conies, wilde Fowle and tame, of

Sea,

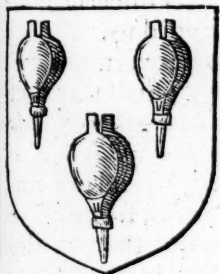
Sea, and Land, with much other purveiance of vitaille with many disguisings, plaies, minstrellie and sports.



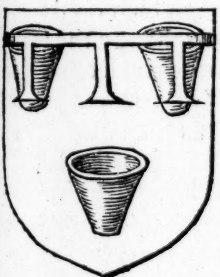
He beareth, Argent, a *Trevet*, Sable, by the name of *A Trevet*. A *Trevet* seemeth to be so called of its *three feet*, or a *Tripode*, which in *Greek* signifieth a *Stoole* of so many feet. Amongst the *Heathens*, *Apollo's Priest* was said to give *Answers* from the *Oracle*, sitting on such a *Stoole*, whence he that speaketh *Oracles*, is said to speak, *tanquam ex Tripode*.



He beareth, Argent, *three flesh pots*, Gules, by the name of *Munbowchier*. It appeareth by *History*, that the *Ancients* were wont to leeth their meat in the hides of *beasts*, which yet is in use in *barbarous Countries*, but *Art* supplyeth that defect. The *Flesh-pots* of *Egypt* are objected to the *fleshy minded Jewes*, who were contented to forsake the hope of blessed *Canaan*, to enjoy again their *belly-cheere*: and *Esaus messe* of *Pottage*, is with many of more esteem than the *birth-right* and *inheritance* of the *heavenly Canaan*.



He beareth, Argent, *three paire of Bellows*, Sable, by the name of *Scipton*. The invention of this Instrument for making of wind, was much more *witty*, than that conceit of the *Poets* of *Boreas*, his keeping of *Winds* in *Bottles*. The *Author* of these (as *Strabo* witnesseth) was *Anacharsis*.

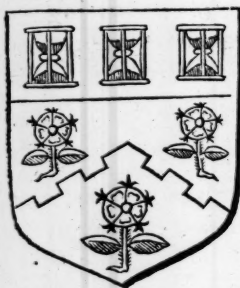


He beareth, Argent, *three Lamps*, Sable, a *File* of *three points*, Gules, by the name of *Lampelaw*.

We read of a certain Church dedicated to *Venus*, wherein was a *Lamp* that burnt continually and never went out, but still gave light, yet was not maintained with any kind of *Oyle*, or other fatty matter or substance, and this was holden for a speciall miraculous things yet might the same be performed by some other naturall means, as with a certain kind of stone that is found in *Arcadia*, and is called *Asphestus*, which is said to be of that nature, that being once kindled and set on fire, doth never extinguish or go out, neither is it thereby consumed or wasted, *Zan. lib. 4. de potent. demon. chap. 12. pag. 255.*

There are doubtlesse both in *herbs* and *stones* admirable virtues (not manifest) whereby strange and unwonted effects may be wrought. Therefore men being ignorant of the efficacy and forcible virtues of things naturall, and apprehending only their effects by sight, do forthwith conceive that there is wrought some strange or great miracle, whereas indeed it is nothing lesse, but a matter proceeding meerly from some naturall cause.

Besides these aforesaid, there are sundry other Instruments, of Household use, as Mortars, Gridirons, &c. which we leave to observation. And to this may be referred, Candles, torches, &c. The great Turke *Solimannus*, gave foure Candles for his Device, one burning, the other three extinct; to signify that other Religions were nothing light, in respect of his: or that the other parts of the World should lose their beauty, by the brightnesse of his glory.



He beareth parted per chevron, Embateled, Or, and Gules, three Roses counterchangea, shipped, proper, on a chiefe of the second, three Houre-glasses of the first. This Coate pertained to Doctor White sometimes Bishop of Winchester. Albeit the *Surne* is the governour and moderator of time, yet because we cannot aptly expresse the same to the view, I have made choice of this Coate to manifest the same thereby, in respect of the Houre-Glasses placed on the chiefe thereof: for as the *sun* is the measure of time, so is the time also

the measurer, not onely of publike, but also of private affaires. For who is he that hath any businesse to performe that desireth not to know how he proceedeth therein, and whether he be before hand with time, or that he be belated. And for this end were Dials, Clocks, Watches and Houre-glasses devised.

Endlesse is the swift passage of time, which we shall better discerne if we looke backwards to the times that have already overslipped us.

The best meanes we can devise to bridle time is to be evermore well exercised in some honest vertuous and laudable worke, so shall it not escape us fruitlessly; according to that saying of *Petrarch*, *Virtute & industria, bonarumque artium studijs frenari possunt tempora, non quia fugiant, sed ne pereant*. So shall we be sure to carry a hand over time, and not time over us: so shall we if not clippe his wings that he glide not from us, yet shall we so attach him, that he shall not so passe us, but that we shall make some good use of him, that he passe us not unprofitably.

Time slippeth from us suddenly, and outstrippeth us, which onely we ought greedily to seize upon, and in no case barter or exchange the same for any costly price or reward, let us (though late, yet not too late) begin to love and hold time in estimation, which onely a man may lawfully and honestly covet. Let us bethink our selves of the shortnesse of our time, and our own frailty, and endeavour our selves to make good use thereof: and let us not then (as *Seneca* admonisheth us) begin to live when life begins to leave us.

To this place, are Clocks, Watches, and such like Instruments (representing the swift incessant motion of time) to be referred, wherein we may observe that every wheele therein, is moved by some other of more swift motion than it selfe hath; whereby is verified this saying, *Quilibet motus mensuratur per velociorem motum seipso*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. X.

The Art of
Armature.

NEXT to *Armature* with the appendices thereof, succeedeth *Navigatio*, whereunto pertain all sorts of *Ships* and *Boats*, with their severall parts,

parts, their *Hulls*, *Stem*, *Sterne*, *Masts*, *Tops*, *Tacklings*, *Sailes*, *Oares*, *Cables*, *Anchors*, &c. Whereof divers are borne in *Coat-armour*, as shall by these next examples partly appear.



He beareth, Gules, three peeces of *Masts Couped*, with their tops, Argent, by the name of *Cromer*. The invention of the *Mast*, as also of the *Crosse peece* whereunto the *Saile* is fastned, and is thereof called the *sail-yard*, came (saith *Polydor*) from *Dædalus*, that excellent Engineer of *Athens*, who is famous for making the *Artificiall Cow*, wherein *Pasiphaë* (that Monster of *Mankind*) did put her self, and so enjoyed her lust and bestiall desires with a *Bull*, with whom she was in love.

Three peeces of Masts couped.



He beareth, Gules, three *Sailes*, Argent, by the name of *Cavell*, alias *Locavell*. *Pliny* ascribeth the invention of *Sails* to *Icarus* the son of *Dædalus*, who for this device, is said (by *Poets*) to have flowne with *Artificiall wings*. In a naturall conflict (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) to strike Saile or take down the *Flag* at the command of another, is a token of yeilding or submission, which is yet observed by men of *Naval* profession. There are three things (saith one) which excell all other for beautifull shew; a goodly man at

Three Sailes.

Armes bravely mounted on a *Warlike Steed*; a *Woman* of faire and goodly feature, bearing a great belly; and a goodly *Ship* in her ruffe, and under full *Saile*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse* in chief, three *Anchors*, Or, by the name of *Terne*. This Coat is borne by *Christopher Terne* Doctor in *Physick*, Fellow of the *Colledge of Physicians* in *London*, *Physician* to *Saint Bartholomew Hospitall*, and *Reader* of *Anatomy* to the *Company of Barber-Chirurgions, London*.

He is second son to *Nathaniel Terne* of much *Wenlock* in the County of *Salop*, lately deceased, and of *Sarah* Daughter and Coheir to *Edmund Hill*, of the Court of *Hill* in *Tenbury*, in the same County, by whom he had also issue *William* eldest son, *Henry* third son, & *Nathaniel* deceased.



He beareth, Gules, an *Anchor* in *Pale*, Argent, the *Timber* or *Crosse-peece* thereof, Or, by the name of *Goodreed*. *Anacharsis* (saith *Pliny*) made *Anchors* first with two *Hooks*. The *Anchor* signifieth succour in extremities: and therefore the Author of the *Epistle* to the *Hebrewes*, resembleth *Hope* to the *Anchor*, where it is said, *Ut spem propositam teneamus, quam velut anime anchoram habemus tutam & firmam*; Because *Hope* doth establish and confirme our faith against all the tempestuous *Gusts* of adverse occurrences, *Cosmus Medicus*,

An Anchor.

Duke of Hetruria gave two *Anchors* for his *impreffe*, with this word, *DU ABUS*, meaning, it was good to have two holds to trust to. But *Richard* the first, King of *England*, gave a *Sun* on two *Anchors*, with this *Motto*, *CHRISTO DUCE*: a worthy and Princely choice of so heavenly a *Pilot*.

He

A Rudder of a Ship.



He beareth, Azure, a *Rudder* or *Helme* of a *Ship*, Argent. By the help of this *Helme* doth the *Pilot* wield the *Ship* at will, through the most violent *Seas*. Some men are of opinion that the first invention of the *Helme* of a *Ship* was taken from the observation of a *Kite* flying, or rather gliding in the *Aire*, that by turning of his taylor one while one way, another while another way, doth guide his course in the *Aire*, whereby it seemeth that nature would manifest in the clear *Aire*, what was behovefull to be practised in the deep waters. So necessary is the use of this Instrument, as that without it no shipping can be directed in a certain course, but would be evermore in perill of splitting upon shoales and Rocks, through the forcible current and surging waves of the Sea, and the violence of the boysterous winds, notwithstanding the might of the skilfull *Pilots* or *Marriners* to their great hazard and astonishment. As we may see *Psal.* 107. 25, 26, &c. For at his word the stormy wind ariseth, which lifeth up the waves thereof. They are carried up to Heaven, and down again to the deep, their soul melteth away because of the trouble. They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits ends. Other parts of *Ships* have been borne both in Coat-armour and Impreses: *Horatius Gonsaga* gave the *Prow* of a *Ship* tyed to a *Flow-wheele*, with a *Laurell* over it, signifying his quiet *Country* life, after his *Nival*-life. And *Cardinall Raphael Riarius*, affecting the *Papacy*, gave an *Oare* on the *Globe* of the *Earth*, with this word, *HOC OPUS*; shewing what a *Pilot* he would be, if he had the command.

A Lighter boat.



He beareth, Or, a *Lighter Boat* in *Fesse*, Gules. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the family de *Wolfo* of *Sweland*. Like to this was borne in *Devise* by the *Prince Jam Bentivolious*, who opened his meaning with this Word; *ME VIDEO IN MARI SINE GUBERNATORE*: I find my self in the Sea without a *Pilot*. Such is the condition of a *Commonwealth* without a *Ruler*, or a *man* without *Reason*, tossed with every wave of affection. But in these tossings of *Fortunes* waves, wise was the resolution of *Viccount Hugo de Melan*, whose *Devise* was a *Ship* without any *Tackling* to stay it, with this word, *IN SILENTIO ET SPE FORTITUDO MEA*, My strength is in *Silence*, *Patience* and *Hope*.

The Hull of a Ship.



The *Field* is *Mars*, the *Hull* of a *Ship*, having onely a *Maine Mast*, and a *Top* without any *Tackling*, Sol. This is the Coat-armour of the high and mighty *Prince Duke Alberus de Alasco* of *Polonia*, who did bear the same also for his *Crest*, with this *Motto*, *DEUS DABIT VELA*: God will give *Sailes*; shewing that heavenly guidance is that whereby worldly affaires are governed, and that we must not altogether rely on humane help.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Ship* with three *Masts*, a *Sail*, trussed up, and hoisted to the top of the *Main Yard*, shrouded, Sable, by the name of *Meeres*. *Andreas Boreo*, Admirall of *Spain*, gave for his *Imprese*, a *Ship* under full *sail*, with this heavenly *Motto*, OMNIA FORTUNÆ COMMITTO, I commit all to Fortune: but another of that Name (*Admirall* to *Charles the fifth*) gave the same *Device* with a much more *Christianlike* word, NON DORMIT QUI CUSTODIT; he that is keeper, is no sleeper.

A Ship with three Masts.



He beareth, Azure, a *Galley* passing under full sail, Or. This is a Coat of *Spanish* bearing, which *Nation* much useth this kind of *Vessel* on the *Mediterranean* and calmer *Seas*, the *Rovers* therein being so many captived *Slaves*, chained fast to their seat, lest they should rebell against the ministers of their oppression. The first *Ship* we read of was made by *Noah*, for the preservation of increase of all living creatures in the time of the generall *Flood*: but *Jason* first made the *Galley*, which *Sesostrius* King of *Egypt* used after him.

A Galley under full Sail.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XI.

THE last of the afore said *Arts* we reckoned to be *Venation*, which *Plato* divideth into three *Species*, *Hunting*, *Hawking* and *Fishing*; all which because they tend to the providing of sustenance for man, *Farnesius* doth therefore account a *Species* of *Agriculture*. The dangerous chases of the *Bear*, the wild *Boare*, *Bull*, &c. whether the same be performed on horse-back or on foot, hath a resemblance of *Military practise*: for it maketh a man provident in assaulting, as also valorous in sustaining the brunt of the enemy: it maketh them politick for choice of places of advantage, and enableth them to tolerate hunger, thirst, labour, stormes, tempests, &c. all which are most requisite for such as do professe a military course of life. What valorous commanders those men have proved, that have been trained up in the *Art* of *Hunting*, when they have come to the administration and managing of *Martiall Affaires*, the *Persians* can sufficiently witnesse unto us; who had no better means to become expert Souldiers, than their dayly exercise of *Hunting*: As also the History of *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, who was so much transported with the love of *Hunting* as that (according to *Farnesius*) by the space of seven years he took not the benefit of any house, either in *City* or *Country* to lye in: by means whereof, he so enabled and enured his body to sustain all hardnesse, that after ward he became a scourge and terrour to the *Romans*. And therefore this noble kind of *Venation* is priviledged from the title of an *Illiberal Art*, being a *Princely* and *Generous Exercise*: but those onely who use it for a trade of life, to make gain thereof, are to be marshalled in the rank of *Mechanicks* and *Illiberal Artizans*.

The priviledge of Venation.

As touching the number of examples of things pertaining to this noble exercise of *Hunting*, proposed for the first *Species* of *Venation*, I purpose to be

be very brief, not in respect of their scarcity, but because of the manifold imployments of the workman for the present, that he is not able to furnish me with more. And having ended with them, I will proceed, according to order, with the other two *Species of Venation*, viz. *Hawking and Fishing*.

A Bugle or
Hunters
Horne.



He beareth, Sable, a Bugle or Hunters Horne garnished and furnished, Argent. This Coat-armour is of very ancient erection in the Church of *Rewardine* within the *Forrest of Deane* in *Glocester-shire*, and pertained to the Family of *Hatheway* of the same place.



The Field is Sable, three Bugle Hornes stringed, Or, garnished, Azure. This is the Paternall Coat-armour of *John Thruston* of *Hoxon* or *Hoxne* in the County of *Suffolke*, Esquire. This colour Sable is resembled to the precious stone called *Diamond*, which signifieth in Armory durableness, and the charge of this *Esccheon* being of the metall Or, is oftentimes in Blazon described by the *Topaz stone*, the emblem in Heraldry of a sure messenger, as *Sir John Ferne* noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between two Leopards heads in chief, and a Bugle in base, Argent. This is the Coat of *Sir Thomas Slingsby* of *Redhouse* in the County of *York*, Baronet, and Colonel *Thomas Slingsby* his Uncle, of which Family and Coat-Armour, as also divers other worthy Gentlemen: This was the Coat of *Scriven*, whose heir this Family married, and bore their Coat in the first place, their own ancient Coat being Argent, a Griffon Sergeant, Sable, supprest by a Fesse, Gules.

Stags heads
and Bugles.

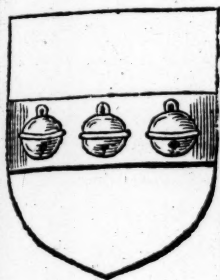


He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron between three Stags heads couped, Sable, as many Bugles stringed of the first. This Coat pertaineth to *Sir George Humbley* of *Frowcester* in the County of *Glocester*, Knight. Other Coats derived from this noble exercise I might produce, as three Dog-hooks borne by the name of *Mertingham*, three Leashes or Slips, by the name of *Hayward*: but these examples may stand instead of the rest. And hitherto are to be referred *Toyles*, *Hayes*, *Collars* for *Greyhounds*: of which last sort, I find an

Reference.

Esccheon erected in the Church of *Newent* in the *Forrest of Deane*, in Field Sable, three *Greyhounds Collars*, Argent, Edged, Studded, and Tyretted, Or.

He



He beareth, Or, on a *Fesse*, Azure, three *Hawks bells* of the first, by the name of *Planke*. This sort of *Bells* is of no late invention, but of great antiquity, and in use amongst the *Hebrewes*, whose *High Priest* had little *Bells* at the skirts of his uppermost garment, as appeareth, *Exod.* 28.33. And beneath upon the skirts thereof thou shalt make *Pomegranats* of blew silk, and purple, and scarlet, round about the skirts thereof, and bells of gold round about : to shew that the attention and devotion of Gods people must be stirred up by the ministry of this most sacred function.

Three Hawks Bells.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron*, Or, between three *Lewres*, Argent, by the name of *Prenue*. This *Coat* was quartered by *Sir Nicolas Arnold* Knight, sometimes of *Hymeham* in the *County* of *Glocester*. A like *Coat* to this, is borne by the name of *Lie*, and well accordeth with the name, for *Fawlkners* use to deceive their *Hawks* with casting up of this, as if it were some *Fowle*, and so they give them a *Lie* for a *Truth*. And these two examples may suffice for the noble *Art* of *Hawking*. The next and last is *Fishing*.

Three Lewres.

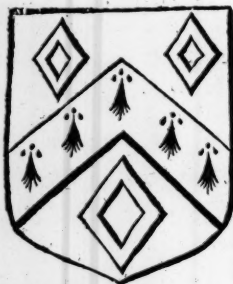
The *Skill* of *Fishing* is diversly exercised : viz. sometimes with *Nets*, sometimes with *Hooks*, other whiles with *Sammon-spears*, or *Ele-spears*, and sometimes with *Ginnes*, with *Pittes*, *Weeles*, &c. all which are found borne in *Coat-armour* ; now first of *Nets*. These are most usually borne in *Armes* piece-meal, or in fragments, which are the same (if I be not deceived) which we call in *Blazon*, *Fress*, because the *Frenchmen* call a *Net*, *Retz*, and we by intermixture of *Language*, have added thereunto the letter *F*. These fragments are sometimes borne single, and other-whiles manifold, as appeareth by these next examples.



He beareth, Gules, eight *Mascles*, Or, 5 and 3, by the name of *Preston*. The *Mascle* is taken for the *mas*h of a *Net*, as I shall presently shew you by good authority : and *Nets* are in sacred *Writ Hieroglyphicks* of perswasion, whereby men are induced to vertue and verity, and so may seem after some sort to be caught. Far diverse from this is that sort of *Net* which is in use with many men in this age, to catch and ensnare men of honest and plain dispositions, entangling them therein, not onely to decay of their bodies, but also to the utter subversion of their estates, for the enriching of themselves and their posterity : of such the *Prophet Habakkuk* speaketh, chap. 1. 15, 16.

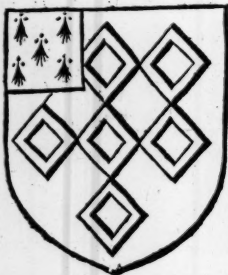
There is also borne, Gules, eight *Losenges*, Argent, 4. 3. 1. by the name of *Preston*.

Three Mascles.



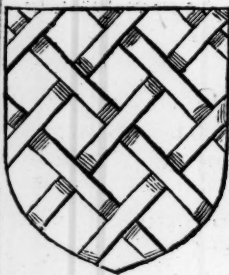
He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Mascles*, Argent, by Sir George Belgrave, of Belgrave in the County of Leicesters. These are by some taken to be the same with *Losenges*. A *Masle* in Armory (saith Sir John Ferne) is a representation of the *Mashe* of a Net, signifying the Bearer thereof in a Field, Gules, to have been most prudent, and politick in the stratagems of Wars, for that the Field is dedicated to Mars. The bearing of *Mascles* therefore is of greater honour than many other *Charges* are, that in vulgar estimation are more accounted of. Sometimes these are borne to the number of six, viz. 3. 2. and 1. joyntly, without the interposition of any Ordinary. Otherwhiles they are borne to the number of seven conjunct, as in this next *Escoccheon*.

Seven Mascles conjunct.



He beareth, Gules, seven *Mascles* conjunct; viz. 3. 2. and 1. Or. a *Canton*, Ermine. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Henry Ferrers of Badsey in the County of Warwick, Esquire, a man very judicious in matters of honour. Whereas (Leigh saith) that the *Masle* ought alwayes to be square, whether the same be void or whole; I hold, that if they be *Mashes* of a Net, as Sir John Ferne taketh them to be, then can they not in any case be whole, but must be evermore transparent and void: for if they be solid, they may better be resembled to *Quarrels* of Glasse, or some other thing of maffie and sound substance, wrought every way square like a *Die*. From which a *Losenge* is said to differ, in that the same is longer one way than another.

A Fret of 8. pieces.

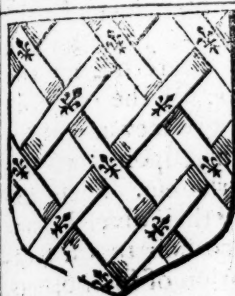


He beareth, Argent, a *Fret* of eight pieces, Azure. This was the Coat-Armour of a noble Norman well descended, called Seigneur De Montier auilier, as is testified by an ancient French Manuscript: if in any Coat of this bearing there be found more than eight pieces, (then (saith Leigh) you shall not need to number the pieces, but in the Blazon of such Coat-Armours you shall say, He beareth Frette; one example whereof followeth.



The Field is, Emerald, Frette, Topaz, a difference for a second Brother of the third house. This Coat-armour pertaineth to George Whitmore, a few years since Lord Mayor of the Honourable City of London, descended of the Family of the Whitmores of Whitmore of Shropshire. The elder Brother of which Sir George was, Sir William Whitmore, Grandfather of Sir William Whitmore of Apsley in Shropshire, Baronet. And now I will give you an example of a *Fret* of eight pieces, each charged in the joynts or middest.

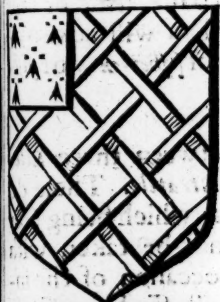
He



He beareth, Argent, a *Fret* of eight pieces, Gules, each charged in the midst with flowers de lis, Or. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Lawrence Hamelden Knight, who was one of those Knights that exercised the Tournament holden at *Dunstable*, in the second year of King Edward the second; like as in this Coat you see the *Fret* charged; and the *Field* (otherwise) free from any other charge: so contrariwise you shall find the *Frette* free, and the *Field* charged between, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, *Frettee*, Gules, *semy de Castles* of the second, by the name of *Nechur*. Now I will shew you examples of the bearing of *Frets*, which differ from all the former bearings.



This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Baptiste N well, Viscount Camden, and is thus blazoned, Topaz, *Fretty*, Ruby, a Canton, Ermine.



The *Field* is, *Diamond*, a *Fret*, Topaz. This was the Coat-armour of Henry Lord Maltrevers or Mautrevers (for I find the Orthography both waies) an ancient Baron of this Kingdome; and is now quartered by the Right Honourable, Thomas Howard, Earle of Arundell and Surrey, Earle Marshall of England. When the *Fret* consisteth of six pieces, then (saith Sir John Ferne in *Ladies Nobility*, pag. 69.) we say a *Fret*, without saying any more, but in this we differ from the *French Herald*, who blaze such a kind of bearing, a *Fret* of six pieces; and there he noteth further that a *Fret* cannot be of less than six pieces, you shall also sometimes find a *Fret Ingrailed*, as in the next *Escutcheon* but one.



He bears Sable, a *Fret*, Argent, by the name of *Harington*, a bearing so excellent, that it is generally known by the name of *Harington's Knot*, even to the ignorant in *Armory*.



as I do here passe over, because I labour to be brief.

He beareth, Gules, a *Fret Engrailed*, Ermine, by the name of *Eynesfort*. If this *Fret* (saith *Leigh*) be of more peeces than you see here, then it altereth from the same name, and is blazoned *Diaper*. Of the manifold sorts of *Diapering* I have formerly given examples, together with certain observations thereupon, whereunto I do refer you for satisfaction therein. These examples may serve for *Nets*, to shew their diverse manner of bearing, and to minister occasion to the Reader, to make a more strict observation of such others,

Fishing hooks.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Fishing Hooks*, Argent, by the name of *Medville*. Not improperly (saith *Pierius*) do men signifie by this kind of *Hook*, fraud and guile, *Quia decipere est unum ostentare, & aliud præter opinionem inferre*: for the *Fisherman* under a shew of tending food to the *Fish* (having subtilly covered the hook all over with the baite) doth give him his deadly bane. And of this trade are more in the world, than will acknowledge themselves of the *Company* of *fishermen* or *fishmongers*.

Eele-spears.



cation of such an action of desert, wherein both *strength* and *policy* are conjoynd.

He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Eele-spears*, Argent, by the name of *Stratle*. These do *Fishermen* use for the taking of *Eeles*, which being (for the most part) in the mud, cannot be taken with *Net* or other *Ginne*: which gave occasion of the invention of this *Instrument*, a long staffe being set in the socket thereof, and so to strike into the depth of the mud, and by means of the *Barbes* of this *Instrument*, they detain as many as come within the danger thereof. And therefore this *Engine* hath a signifi-

three Weeles.



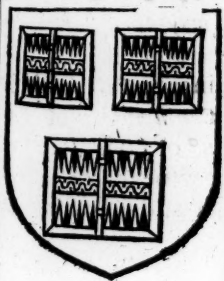
with these are to be ranged all those, *Quorum lingua umat est* (saith *Tully*) who sell their *tongue*, their *skill*, their *conscience*, onely to get a *Fee* of their *Clients*. And thus much of *Arts mechanica* of the first and principall rank.

He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Weeles*, their hoops upwards, *Vert*, by the name of *Wylley*. And indeed this is like the insnarings and deceits of *wily* men; for as this mouth is made broad and easie for the *Fish* to enter, but is narrow within, that they cannot get forth; so *crafty Varlets* will make fair pretense to draw men into their dangers, out of which they cannot get forth being once intangled. And this kind of trade is much more base and *Illiberal*, than any of the afore-specified: and

SECT. IV. CHAP. XII.

AR T S *Mechanicall* of more necessary use for the nourishing and preserving of Mans body, we have propos'd in the preceding examples; there yet rest other *Arts* of a second rank, which tend rather to the embellishing and beautifying of *Natures* works, than to the necessary supply of *humane* uses, yea, some of them, such as are rather *baites* to please the *senses*, than means to further mans good. Yet because the custom of times, and opinion of men, and a certain curious and affected skill hath given esteem and name of *Art* unto such superfluous curiosities, we will not utterly passe them by, the rather, because all of them being used with moderation, by understanding men, and for good ends, they may deservedly have both approbation and commendation. The first of these, is the skill of *Cookery*, for the exquisite pleasing of the *Palate*: unto which kind of men, some have been so addicted, that it is storied of a certain *Prince*, that he propos'd a great reward, to every man that should invent a new conceited *Dish*: And the *Sybarites* were famous in this kind, who bill their guests a year before the *Feast*, and so long were catering for dainties. It is a Proverb amongst the *Jewes*, *Qui multiplicat carnes, multiplicat vermes*: and most true is it, that he that dayly feedeth his body, is but a *Cook* to dress meat for wormes. *Painting*, *Carving*, and *Imbroiding*, serve to please another sense, the *Sight*, and therefore is a more ingenious delight: and in this kind some have been so excellent and renowned, as that they have been numbred amongst men of *admirable wisdom*; as *Apelles*, *Phidias*, *Polycletus*, and others, whose works have deserved immortall reputation, and some of their *Master-peeces* have been prised beyond belief. All these have sundry *Instruments*, which may be (and doubtless have been) borne in *Coat-armour*; but because they are not usuall, I will refer them to each mans own observation; and will give instance in the last of this kind of *Arts* of delight, which we call, *playing*; which comprehendeth either *Theatricall recreation*, or other *Games* whatsoever.

And forasmuch as their *first institution* was good, and that they are in themselves the commendable exercises, either of the *body*, or of *wit* and *invention*; and if there be in them any *evil*, it is not in them *per se*, but *per accidens*, because they are abused by those that do practise and exercise them; I have thought good to annex them unto the same: such are *Tables-playing*, *Cheesse*, *Dice*, *Racket*, *Balloone*, &c. The things wherewith these *Games* are practised, are borne in *Coat-armour*, as by these examples following may appear.

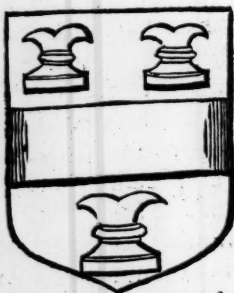


He beareth, Azure, three paire of *Playing-Tables*, Argent, bordured, Or, pointed and garnished with in of the first, by the name of *Pegresse*. *Recreations* which are *Honest*, are as necessary for the mind which is employed in great affaires, and cares of importance, as *meat* is for the *body* which is exhausted with dayly *Labour*: and therefore of all men living, *Statemen* and *Students*, are to be borne with, if they are more addicted to the refreshing of their *minds* surcharged with meditation, than other sorts of men.

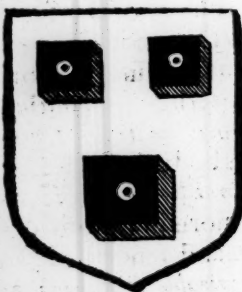
But

But the play at *Tables* is not held so fitting for the *Female Sex*, thereby they learn to beare a *Man* more than they should.

A Fesse between three
Chefs-rooks.



He beareth, *Azure*, a *Fesse* between three *Chefs-rooks*, *Or*, by the name of *Bodenham*. It seemeth these were at first called *Rookes*, for being the defence of all the rest, and therefore they stand in the uttermost corners of the *Chessboard*, as *frontier Castles*. This is a game of noble exercise for the *mind*, as requiring much forecast and understanding. King *William* the *Conqueror* was much addicted to this delight, and lost great *Lordships* at this play. And indeed were it not too serious a recreation, and going beyond the nature of *Games*, it might well beseem a King, because therein are comprised all the stratagems of *War*, or plots of *Civill States*.



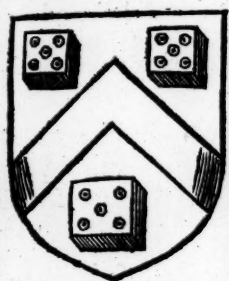
He beareth, *Or*, three *Dice*, *Sable*, each charged with an *Ace*, *Argent*, by the name of *Ambesace*; as appeareth by an old *Roule* late in the hands of *Maister Starkey* deceased. There is no successfull event of *Dicing*, none prosperous or fortunate, but all ominous and lamentable: for he that loseth is tormented, and he that winneth is enticed, and tolled on, untill he be entrapped or insnared in some wily or dangerous plot.

If a man play at *Dice*, and depart a *Winner*, let him try his fortunes again, he shall be sure to *lose*. If a man *win*, his gains is waisted by giving away here and there to standers by, and to the *Butlers Box*, but let him lose never so much, there is none that will afford him one jot of restitution.

In this kind of play, many men do over-shoot themselves, and commit such errors for the losse of a little mony, as otherwise they would not for great sums be hired to do.

In this Game all manner of vices, especially those of covetousnesse and swearing, do predominate and bear chief sway. Nevertheless many men observing the casuall chance of the *Dice*, out of a covetous desire of gain, and not being rightly informed of the use of this our mortall life, do with vehemency prosecute their insatiable thirst and desire of gain, as if that were the only scope whereto they ought to direct all their actions of this life; whose folly, or rather extream madnesse is lively expressed in the book of *Wisdom*, 15. 12. But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: For (say they) we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

To conclude; the Hazard of *Dice playing* (according to *Petrarch*) is an huge and insatiable gulf, a dreadfull and suddain Consumption of *Patrimonies* and Inheritances; a Tempest of *Wind*; a Cloud of fame; a spur to wickednesse, and the road-way to desperation: And howsoever other recreations are sports, yet this is nothing but meer grief and vexation of mind.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* betweene three *Dice*, Sable, each one charged with a *Cinque* of the first. This *Coate* is quartered by Master *Fitz-Williams* of *Malton*. This is the game of *Fortune*, and *Fortunes children*. The square, which alwayes falleth right howsoever it be cast, is the *Embleme* of *constancy*, but the uncertainty of the *Picks*, is the very *Type* of *inconstancy* and *mutability*. He that layes his estate on the *Eyes* of these *Dice*, will leave a small estate for his owne *Eyes* to look on.

A *Chevron* between three *Dice*.

To this chapter may be referred all other games; as the *Racket*, and that of *Iacobus Medicus*, General to *Charles* the fifth, whose *Device* was a *Ball* with two *Balloones*, with this word, *PERCVSSVS ELEVOR*, *The harder I am stricken, the higher I mount*. And this may serve for conclusion of all *Arts* and professions civill, whether *Liberall* or *illiberall*, necessary or delightfull whatsoever.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIII.

WHat manifold variety of *Coate-Armours* (consisting of things *Artificiall*) is borrowed from the severall *Dignities*, *Arts*, and *Exercises* of men of civill life and condition, the foregoing *Tracts* and *Examples* have sufficiently declared. There now remaine such *Artificials* as are in use amongst men of *Military Profession*, with which we will shut up this whole section of things *Artificiall*. By things *Military*, I understand all such as doe pertaine to the use and exercise of *Martiall Discipline* and *Service*: whereof some doe serve for *Order*, some for *Execution of Order*. Of the first kinde are those things which are for direction in *Marchings*, *Encampings*, *Arifings*, *Assaults*, *Retraits*, &c. and such are the *Banner-Royall*, the *Standard*, *Guidon*, *Penon*, *Cornet*, &c. For albeit it be true, that *Leges silent inter Arma*, *Lawes* cannot be heard amongst clashing of *Weapons*; yet without certaine *Lawes* of *Discipline* and *Order*, it is impossible for any *Martiall Attempt* to be successfull. And therefore this is reckoned as *Hannibals* highest glory, that being *Captaine* of an *Armie* consisting of men of so sundry *Nations* and *Conditions*, he notwithstanding kept them all under quiet *Discipline*: the want whereof hath commonly been the cause, when any great designe hath proved unprosperous.

The valiant *Zisca*, being starke blind, yet sitting in the midst of his *Armie*, whiles they were in any pitched *Field* with the *Enemies*, gave such directions upon all occasions, as that his *Armie* was ever *Victorious*. And *Cesar* was in this kind so fortunate; that he fought fifty pitched *Fields* with honour; wherein he alone surpassed the valourous *Marcus Marcellus*, who is sayd to have been forty times save one in the *Field*. And requisite is it in matters of so high nature, as are decided by wars, an exquisite care both in *directing* and *obeying*, should be observed, because it hath often happened, that the neglect or mistaking of some one small *circumstance* hath bene the overthrow of whole *Armies*, and all the *States* thereon depending.

And sithence we are about to treat of such *Artificials* as are in use amongst men of *military* profession, I hold it not impertinent to discourse a little

little of *Military lawes*; and some observations concerning *Battels* and *Armies*, beginning with such *military lawes and discipline* as were divulged to the *Israelites*, in the beginning of the second month of the second year, after their comming out of *Egypt*.

The all-powerfull and most provident *God*, and wise disposer of all things; having made speciall choice of a people selected out of all the Nations of the World for his own peculiar service, and minding to exercise them under many afflictions to prove what was in their hearts (to the end they might have a feeling sense of his Almighty presence, and ready deliverance at all seasons, out of all their calamities, that so he might humble them, and make them meet for himself) he did not presently lead them into the *Land of Promise*, so soon as he had brought them out of the *Egyptians servitude*; but led them to and fro in the *Wildernesse*, by the space of forty years, keeping them in continuall exercise, to prove their faith, and to bring them out of liking with this World, and to learn them to depend wholly upon his divine providence; and in all their necessities to rest solely upon him, and to seek their comfort and relief from him onely.

This most gracious *God*, having a tender care of these his people, and fore-seeing in his divine providence how needfull discipline was, for the ordering and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude, in a passage so long, and withall, so full of perils; and knowing that all *Civill Discipline* consisted in commanding and obeying, prescribed to his servant *Moses* a regular form of government, whereby he might contain them in their severall offices and duties.

First, he commanded *Moses* to number the *Israelites*, saying, *Take yet the sum of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, &c. Num. 1. 2.*

And then, having given *Moses* and *Aaron* generall directions for the marshalling and ordering the whole Army of the *Israelites*, he saith, *Num. 2. 2. Every man of the children of Israel shall camp by his Standard, and under the ensigne of their fathers house: far off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.*

Order for placing the four Standards.

The Standard of Judah according to Borhaus.



And on the East side toward the rising of the Sun, shall they of the Standard of the Campe of Judah pitch, throughout their Armies: and Naashon the son of Amminadab shall be Captain of the Children of Judah. And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them were threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.

And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the Tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar, shall be Captain of the Children of Issachar.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and four thousand, and four hundred.

Then the Tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Hebron shall be Captain of the children of Zebulun.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

All that were numbred in the Campe of Judah, were an hundred, fourscore and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their Armies: These shall first set forth.



On the South side shall be the Standard of the Camp of Reuben, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the Children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of She-deur.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were forty and six thousand, and five hundred.

And those that pitch by him, shall be the Tribe of Simeon: and the Captain of the Children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thousand, and three hundred.

Then the Tribe of Gad: and the Captain of the sons of Gad, shall be Eliafaph the son of Reuel.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and six hundred and fifty.

And that were numbred in the Camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and foure hundred and fifty throughout their Armies: and they set forth in the second rank.

Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward, with the Camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their Standards.



On the West side shall be the Standard of the Camp of Ephraim, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

And by him shall be the Tribe of Manasseh: and the Captain of the Children of Manasseh, shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the Captain of the sons of Benjamin, shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thousand, and foure hundred.

All that were numbred of the Camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand and an hundred throughout their Armies: And they shall go forward in the third rank.



The Standard of the Camp of Dan; shall be on the North-side by their Armies: and the Captain of the children of Dan, shall be Ahiezur the son of Ammishaddai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

And those that encamp by him, shall be the Tribe of Asher: and the Captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.

And his hoste and those that were numbred of them, were forty and one thousand, and five hundred.

Then the Tribe of Naphtali: and the Captain of the children of Naphtali, shall be Ahira the son of Enan.

T t

And

The Standard of the Camp of Dan, according to Borhaus.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thousand, and four hundred.

All they that were numbred in the Camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their Standards.

Here have we in this second Chapter of *Numbers*, an uncontrollable warrant pronounced by the mouth of Almighty God, for the use of two sorts of Ensigns, the one generall being in number four, onely ordained for the leading and direction of the four Regiments (as I may so call them.) And the other particular, serving for the demonstration of the several families and for the distinguishing of the particular persons of each family for the more commodious distributing of them into bands: a thing most behovefull for the bestowing and conducting of so huge a multitude, considering how many thousand of persons, were comprised in, and under every of the above named Regiments: So as it is most cleare, that those are no lesse requisite (in their kind) than the former in theirs, for the more orderly and effectuall managing of this military expedition of so longa continuance, and withall subjected to infinite dangers.

As touching the *Tokens* or *Signes* used in the generall standards, we have shewed what they were after the opinion of *Martinus Borhaus* (who differeth from *Speed*) his very words you may read in the first Chapter, and first Section of this Book.

Particular Ensignes what.

But since here is mention made of signes pertaining to particular families and persons, it may perhaps be questioned what these *Signs* were? whereto I answer, that they must of necessity be *Signa existentium in rerum natura*, because there cannot be a representation of things that are not. If then they consisted of the similitude of the things in *Essence*, or being, no doubt they were such as not onely the skilfuller sort, but the vulgar also (through frequent use and custom) did well know by their daily sight and use of them: As being the expresse portraictures either of *Celestiall Bodies*, as of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. Or of things *sublunar*, as *Meteors fiery*, *Meteors watery*, whereof we have before spoken in their due places: Or else of vegetable, as *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Flowers*, &c. Or else they were resemblances of sensitive creatures; As of *Man*, *Beasts*, *Fowles*, *Fishes*, *Reptiles*: Or else of *Instruments*, or *Toolles* of familiar use in the exercise of *Mechanicall Trades*, pertaining to life Civil, or Rustick. Which in respect of their common and ordinary use were best known to men, and therefore served most fitly for notes or marks, or precise differencing of each particular family and person from other.

When a *King* or *Prince* do enter the *field* to give *battell* to their enemies, it behoveth that he be strongly fenced of the *Army*, both *before* and *behind*, and that he have his being near the great *standard*, in the heart of the *battell*, for the more safety of his person, and that he may the better give directions upon all occasions to the whole *Army*, as the necessity of the service shall require.

The safety of the commander.

It is a thing very dangerous for a *King*, *Prince*, or other *General*, or whatsoever other their great Commander, to be over-forward or venturous to encounter his enemy in *battell* in his own person: It sufficeth such to command, and to give direction, and never to hazard their persons in *battell*. But if he must needs put his person upon the jeopardy of the uncertain and dangerous events of a *Battell*, it behoveth that he deferre the

the same to the last conflict; for that upon the safety of his person, dependeth the hopefull good successe of the batell, and the safety of the whole Army.

Besides so long as the *Chief Commander* is in life and safety; albeit he be foyled and discomfited: yet may he repaire his forces, and subdue him by whom he was foyled: but his person being either slaine or surprised, there is no hope of recovery.

Upon the first *Display* of the *Banner* of a *King* or *Prince*, or of their general or chiefe *Commander*; it behoveth that some discreet and ancient Counsellor should make knowne publikely the cause why those warres were undertaken, to the intent the same may be knowne to be grounded upon lawfull cause; and that the *King* or *Prince* doth not rashly attempt the same, but that he doth it in a lawfull quarrell and upon just cause.

Which done, then should he command the chief *Herald* to unrole and *Display* the said *Banner*, and deliver it to him that is appointed to bear the same (who before he take the same, must receive the order of *Knight-hood*, if he be not before *Knighted*) with a straight charge and command to hold the same fast, and to maintain the honour thereof, even with the extreame hazard of his life; and thereupon to advance the same in the Name of God, the sole Author and giver of all victory.

Like as the lawes of *Civil Magistracy* and government were ordained by God, so also were *military Lawes* and ordinances grounded upon his expresse commandement uttered by the mouth of the *Prophets* and *Priests*. As you may see particularly, for the exhortation of *Priests*, *Dent.* 20. 1, 2. and of other *Officers*, *Dent.* 20. 5. and *Jud.* 7. 3. besides, *military lawes* for *Fight*, *Num.* 21. 21. that the *conditions of peace* must be offered, *Dent.* 20. 11, 12, &c. for *spoyle*, 20. 19. and the division thereof, 1 *Sam.* 30. 26, &c. 1 *Chron.* 26. 27. *Josh.* 22. 8. 2 *Chron.* 28. 15. for *Victory*; that it is the duty of *Captains* and their *Armies* (after victory obtained) to ascribe the whole glory thereof to God, and with one heart and one voice to magnifie his most glorious Majesty by the example of *Judas Maccabens*. Thus they went home and sung *Psalms*, and prayed the Lord in Heaven, for he is gracious, and his mercy endureth for ever, 1 *Maccab.* 4. 24.

The skilfull managing of military affaires is a kind of Art; neither doth the publick profession of the name of a Souldier, nor yet his lofty countenance or change of habit forthwith make a man a Souldier, it is a matter of greater consequence, and of no lesse secrecy; for a Souldier is to be confident in that he undertaketh, and to wage battell with an assured hope of victory, and to retire himself and his forces (if the necessity of the cause so require) without fear of reproach or danger. For as the common proverb saith, *A more valorous man is he that wisely flieth, than he that foolishly exposeth himself to adventure and hazard*, *Periti enim bellatoris est non minus scire fugiendi artem, quam pugnandi*; for it is a matter of no great difficulty to draw men on to fight, but if the Captain in his providence whilst they be in action, shall discover some unexpected disadvantage or damage that may befall him and his band, and can wisely retire himself with honour and with safety of his souldiers, he sheweth himself both valorous in his encounter, and wise in his retreat.

The greatest victories have not been gotten by handy-strokes alwayes, but many times for safegard of the effusion of blood, either the one part, or the other devised some witty unexpected suddain policy or *Stratagem*, to

Place of a general in time of Battell.

astonish the adverse part; that so they might suddenly slaughter them, or put them to shamefull flight. Large is the field of *Stratagems* which every Commander hath by particular invention; neither hath there beene more victories or trophees gained by any one meanes than by these *Stratagems*. Whatsoever commeth beyond expectation maketh a disturbance or amazement in the Enemy: but it must be wrought with this caution, that it be no disturbance to our selves.

Neither is every slight invention fit to be put in practice, but such onely as have foresight and circumspection annexed to them. He must be *Argus* that is a Generall or chief Commander, he must be *eyed, behind, before, in his head, in his feet*; and then shall all things be easily disposed according to Order, and take good effect, when orderly distribution, and providence, and premeditation, have made way thereto.

It is not the length of a mans age, or the number of yeares, that yeeldeth the *Art* or *skill* of managing Military affaires, but a continuall meditation, how he may encounter all occurrents and put them in exercise and practise: for if a man receive never so many stipends, yet is the unexercised man still but a *freshwater Souldier* notwithstanding.

There were in former Ages two sorts of dismissal, or discharge from military service, the one named *ignominiosa*, that is to say, *opprobrious* or *infamous*; as when a Souldier for some notorious crime was discharged from his service, and disgracefully put out of *pay* and *place*, as for slothfullnesse, cowardize, forsaking of his *Captaine* or such like, then he was by the *Tribune* dismissed of his place, and branded with the marke of infamy and reproach, if he were so by the *Tribune* discharged, and deprived of his *Military* ornaments.

The other was called *Causaria missio*, as much to say as an occasionall dismissal or discharge, grounded upon good and lawfull considerations: as when in regard of debility, by reason of Age or Sicknesse, Wounds or other infirmities possessing a man; he was licenced to depart to his home, and those that were thus dismissed, did most commonly dedicate their *Shields*, *Swords* and *Armour*, *Laribus suis*, to their household-Gods, as the *Grecians* termed them, by hanging them up upon the Walls in some chief or special place or roome of their house, for a memoriall of their service performed in defence of their friends and Country.

High spirited
men subject to
violent deaths.

Martiall men are evermore in perill and hazard of life, in regard of their light esteeme of the manifold varieties, casualties and dangerous events of Warres, whereunto they do evermore expose themselves; for fortune thundereth not her perils more abundantly upon any sort of men, than upon those that set her at naught, such are high spirited and valourous men. And not without cause, for as others do labour to shelter themselves from danger, and do shunne the violence thereof; these contrariwise do lay open themselves to the utmost hazard that may befall them.

Call to mind the forpassed ages, and examine them to the point, and you shall find that the valiantest men (for the most part) have beene swallowed up with a violent death. Victory doth oftentimes make men swell with pride, and to insult over others, and provoke them to their own destruction, as we may see 2 *Kings* 14. 8. Where *Amaziah* summoned the son of *Jehoahaz* King of *Israel* to single combate, saying, *Come let us look one another in the face*. Who answered him, *Because thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this and tarrie at home:*
for

for why shon'dest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou and Judah with thee?

Some men are of opinion, that such as are vanquished in Battell, ought not to be captivated to such as had subdued them, unless the wars were just and lawfull, as Doctor *Casius* hath observed, but *Borreus* holdeth that, albeit the ground or cause of the wars that are undertaken be unjust; yet is it not simply unjust, that such as are vanquished in battell, should be subjected under the power of the vanquisher; *Quia legislatoris intentio est, ut virtus vincentis sic honoretur*: The purpose of the Law-maker was that the valour of the vanquisher should be so rewarded. Besides, it is no ignominious thing for a man to be subdued by a man accounted of valour, according to that saying, *Non tam turpe est vinci, quam contendisse gloriosum*; It is not reckoned a matter so reproachfull to be subdued, as it is honourable to have cooped with a magnanimous and valiant man.

Justnesse of
Law of victo-
rie.

Many men are remunerated for the virtues that are found in them, or for the externall tokens of vertue that are observed in their outward carriage. Hereupon is that law grounded, *Quod capti bello victoribus subserviant*, not for that the Conquerors are alwayes the better men, but in regard that in them the signes and tokens of vertue and valour, are more apparent than in those that are subdued.

It is a just dominion or superiority, and agreeable to the order of Nature, that the more powerfull should predominate over the weaker sort. And the lawes do seem to approve the same, *Cum velint victum captum in bello victoris servum fieri*.

Law military.

It is a Law of perpetuity (saith *Zenophon*) observed amongst men, that when a Town or City, that held out the Assailants, is surpris'd, whatsoever is found therein, is due to them that took the same, as well the persons as their whole substance, whose opinion herein *Aristotle* followeth *Polit.* 40. And *Saint Ambrose*, lib. 1. de Patriarch, writeth, that the prey of the King of *Sodome* was in like sort in the power of *Abraham* that conquered him.

This custom hath been also observed, that to aske leave to bury the slain in the time of open hostility, and whilst men are in Armes in the field, or depart the Field after battell, is a kind of yeelding of victory: for it seemeth not them that wan the Battell to seek any thing of the enemy by way of intreaty. Like as also the unwillingnesse to joyne battell, and protraction or delay of battell was taken for a yeilding of victory.

And now we will begin with examples of bearing such things in Coat-Armour, whereby *Martiall Discipline* and Order, which we have now discoursed of, are preserved; whereof some are for shew, other for sound.



The Field is Jupiter, three Banners disvelloped, in Bend, Sol. *Virgilius Solis* noteth this for the Armes of the Kingdome of *Baldachia*. Disvelloping is the proper term for spreading or displaying of this Martiall Ensign, as *Wyrley* noteth, in the life and death of the Capitoll de Bur, saying, *With threatning Axe in hand, I was at hand; And my disvelloped Penon me before, &c.*

Very behovefull are these ensignes for every particular band of Foot and troop of Horse, to the end they may know whither to draw together in expectance of the command of their Captain for the performance of all occasions; and that they may by them be directed after any conflict or skirmish, whither to

astonish the adverse part; that so they might suddenly slaughter them, or put them to shamefull flight. Large is the field of *Stratagems* which every Commander hath by particular invention; neither hath there beene more victories or trophees gained by any one meanes than by these *Stratagems*. Whatsoever commeth beyond expectation maketh a disturbance or amazement in the Enemy: but it must be wrought with this caution, that it be no disturbance to our selves.

Neither is every slight invention fit to be put in practice, but such onely as have foresight and circumspection annexed to them. He must be *Argus* that is a Generall or chief Commander, he must be *eyed, behind, before, in his head, in his feet*; and then shall all things be easily disposed according to Order, and take good effect, when orderly distribution, and providence, and premeditation, have made way thereto.

It is not the length of a mans age, or the number of yeares, that yeeldeth the *Art* or *skill* of managing Military affaires, but a continuall meditation, how he may encounter all occurrents and put them in exercise and practise: for if a man receive never so many stipends, yet is the unexercised man still but a *freshwater Souldier* not withstanding.

There were in former Ages two sorts of dismissal, or discharge from military service, the one named *ignominiosa*, that is to say, *opprobrious* or *infamous*; as when a Souldier for some notorious crime was discharged from his service, and disgracefully put out of pay and place, as for slothfullnesse, cowardize, forsaking of his *Captaine* or such like, then he was by the *Tribune* dismissed of his place, and branded with the marke of infamy and reproach, if he were so by the *Tribune* discharged, and deprived of his *Military* ornaments.

The other was called *Causaria missio*, as much to say as an occasionall dismissal or discharge, grounded upon good and lawfull considerations: as when in regard of debility, by reason of Age or Sicknesse, Wounds or other infirmities possessing a man; he was licenced to depart to his home, and those that were thus dismissed, did most commonly dedicate their *Shields, Swords* and *Armour, Laribus suis*, to their household-Gods, as the *Grecians* termed them, by hanging them up upon the Walls in some chief or speciall place or roome of their house, for a memoriall of their service performed in defence of their friends and Country.

High spirited
men subject to
violent deaths.

Martiall men are evermore in perill and hazard of life, in regard of their light esteeme of the manifold varieties, casualties and dangerous events of Warres, whereunto they do evermore expose themselves; for fortune thundereth not her perils more abundantly upon any sort of men, than upon those that set her at naught, such are high spirited and valourous men. And not without cause, for as others do labour to shelter themselves from danger, and do shunne the violence thereof; these contrariwise do lay open themselves to the utmost hazard that may befall them.

Call to mind the forpassed ages, and examine them to the point, and you shall find that the valiantest men (for the most part) have beene swallowed up with a violent death. Victory doth oftentimes make men swell with pride, and to insult over others, and provoke them to their own destruction, as we may see 2 *Kings* 14. 8. Where *Amaziah* summoned the son of *Jehoahaz* King of *Israel* to single combate, saying, *Come let us look one another in the face.* Who answered him, *Because thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this and tarrie at home:*

for

for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou and Judah with thee?

Some men are of opinion, that such as are vanquished in Battell, ought not to be captivated to such as had subdued them, unless the wars were just and lawfull, as Doctor *Casius* hath observed, but *Borreus* holdeth that, albeit the ground or cause of the wars that are undertaken be unjust; yet is it not simply unjust, that such as are vanquished in battell, should be subjected under the power of the vanquisher; *Quia legislatoris intentio est, ut virtus vincentis sic honoretur*: The purpose of the Law-maker was that the valour of the vanquisher should be so rewarded. Besides, it is no ignominious thing for a man to be subdued by a man accounted of valour, according to that saying, *Non tam turpe est vinci, quam contendisse gloriosum*; It is not reckoned a matter so reproachfull to be subdued, as it is honourable to have cooped with a magnanimous and valiant man.

Justnesse of
Law of victo-
rie.

Many men are remunerated for the vertues that are found in them, or for the externall tokens of vertue that are observed in their outward carriage. Hereupon is that law grounded, *Quod capti bello victoribus subserviant*, not for that the Conquerors are always the better men, but in regard that in them the signes and tokens of vertue and valour, are more apparent than in those that are subdued.

It is a just dominion or superiority, and agreeable to the order of Nature, that the more powerfull should predominate over the weaker sort. And the lawes do seem to approve the same, *Cum velint victum captum in bello victoris servum fieri*.

Law military.

It is a Law of perpetuity (saith *Zenophon*) observed amongst men, that when a Town or City, that held out the Assailants, is surpris'd, whatsoever is found therein, is due to them that took the same, as well the persons as their whole substance, whose opinion herein *Aristotle* followeth *Polit.* 40. And *Saint Ambrose*, lib. 1. de Patriarch, writeth, that the prey of the King of *Sodome* was in like sort in the power of *Abraham* that conquered him.

This custom hath been also observed, that to aske leave to bury the slain in the time of open hostility, and whilst men are in Armes in the field, or depart the Field after battell, is a kind of yeilding of victory: for it seemeth not them that wan the Battell to seek any thing of the enemy by way of intreaty. Like as also the unwillingnesse to joyne battell, and protraction or delay of battell was taken for a yeilding of victory.

And now we will begin with examples of bearing such things in Coat-Armour, whereby *Martiall Discipline* and *Order*, which we have now discoursed of, are preserved; whereof some are for shew, other for sound.



The Field is Jupiter, three Banners disvelloped, in Bend, Sol. *Virgilius Solis* noteth this for the Armes of the Kingdome of *Baldachia*. Disvelloping is the proper term for spreading or displaying of this Martiall Ensign, as *Wyrley* noteth, in the life and death of the Capitoll de Bur, saying, *With threatening Axe in hand, I was at hand; And my disvelloped Penon me before, &c.*

Very behovefull are these ensignes for every particular band of Foot and troop of Horse, to the end they may know whither to draw together in expectance of the command of their Captain for the performance of all occasions; and that they may by them be directed after any conflict or skirmish, whither to

to retire themselves without danger : they also serve for the manifest distinguishing of *Bands* and *Companies*. And by these they are all directed in their services, as a *Ship* is guided through the forcible and violent surges of the *Seas*, by the benefit of her *Helme*, and a skilfull *Pilot* guiding the same.

The *Ensigns* that the *Romans* anciently used, were of divers shapes ; the *Eagle* fixed on the top of a pike or pole, was the *chief* : but that they had *Pennons* or *Flags* also, appeareth by *Lazius*, who saith they were called *vexilla*, à *velis navium*, from the Sails of *Ships*, which they resembled, being so named, *tanquam minus velum*, as it were a little Saile.

Speares garnished with Penoncel.



He beareth, Azure, foure *Spears* in *Bend*, garnished with *Penoncels* dexter-wayes, counterly surmounted of as many other like, Argent. This *Coat* is borne quarterly by *Lazarus van Schwendi*, a *Dutchman*. These *Penoncels* made of certain small pieces of *Taffata* or *Sarcenet*, cut after the form of a *Pennon*, wherewith *Martiall men* do oftentimes adorne their *Spears* and *Launces*, which albeit of themselves they be things of no moment, yet do they very often (like as also *Banners* do) astonish the *Enemy* through their continu-

all motion, forasmuch as they are evermore wafting and wavering in the wind, whereby they do so occupy the enemies eye, as that it breedeth a terror in the mind of their foes, through a conceived opinion that those that come against them (being all troops of *Horsemen* that use this kind of *Spear*) are of a far greater number than indeed they are, as *Wyrley* in his said book noteth, saying,

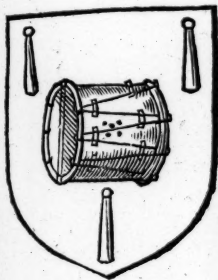
*To Cockerell ward we light into the way,
Where we beheld the Foe-mates prond display ;
So many Banners wafting in the Aire,
They seemed twice the number that they were.*

These foresaid Instruments serve for direction and order to the eye, and by shew. To these *Ensigns* thus borne in the *Field*, in time of battell, either expected or acted, we may adde this known *Ensign* of premonstration of eminent hostile invasion, which is the *fired Beacon*, which giveth a sudden warning of instant intended attempt or invasion of enemies, the notice whereof giveth occasion of the *firing* of the *Beacon*, whereupon a Gentleman of good reputation chose to bear for his *Imprese*, upon a *mount* a *Beacon* fired with this *Motto* annexed, *Sic periisse juvat* ; meaning to die for his *Countries* safety was his desire. The bearing in *Armes* of three of these *fired Beacons* appeareth in this next example.



He beareth, Sable, three *Beacons* fired, Or, the flames proper, by the name of *Dauntre*. As touching the name of *Beacons*, it seemeth to be a *Saxon* word derived from the *Saxon* word, *Becnian*, which signifieth to call by sign or to becken, as we use the word at this day, and therefore are they called *Beacons*. Before the time of King *Edward* the third, they were made of great *Stacks* of wood, but about the eleventh year of his reign, he ordained that there should be in the County of *Kent*, high *Standards* with their pitch pans on the top of them. *Lamberts perambulation of Kent*, page 69. Now I will present

present to your view, some examples of the bearing in *Coat-Armour* such *Military instruments*, which direct more distinctly by sound.



He beareth, Gules, a *Drum* in *Fesse*, between three *Drum-sticks* erected, Argent. The *Drum* is of frequent use (with divers Nations) in the *Field*. The *Parthians* for this purpose have great *Kettle Drums*, hollow within, and about them they do hang little *Bells* and *Copper-rings*, all which sounding together do make a noise much like a dead sound mingled with the braying and bellowing of a *wild beast*. This *Instrument* as it serves for *direction*, so likewise is it of use in drow-

ning the fearfull cries of wounded and dying men, lest that ghastly noise should daunt the hearts of the *Souldiers*. *Zisca* that renowned *Captain* of the *Bohemians*, being sick to death, willed his *souldiers* to pluck off his *Skin* and to make a *Drum* of it, assuring them that when their enemies should hear the sound of it, they would flie before their face.

There is manifold uses of the *Drum*, *Fife*, *Trumpet*, and other muscally instruments used in *martiall* affaires, in as much as they serve not onely for the direction of Companies and Troops, but also of the whole *Army* in their marchings, encampings, risings, assaults, retraits, &c. but also to dead and drown the cries of the maymed and wounded; and to stir up valour and courage in the *Souldiers* to the fierce encountering and assaulting of the *Enemy*: and for these ends was the use of them ordained in wars, to which purpose do these *Instruments* much availe, *Sonus enim cornuum & Tubarum (in preliis) magnam vim habet ad spiritus, & sanguinem evocandum*. For it is not with men, as it is with beasts, which can stir up courage in themselves, as I have before shewed: for men in respect of fear and faint courage, are hardly provoked to fight, therefore had they need to be drawn on and provoked thereto.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* engrailed, between three *Trumpets*, Sable, by the name of *Thunder*. This *Coat-Armour* standeth in a *Glasse window* in *Saint Peters Church* in *Drogheda* in *Ireland*. God himself vouch-safed to give *direction* to *Moses* for the making of this kind of *Instrument*, saying, *Make thee two Trumpets of silver, of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou maist use them for the assembly of the Congregation, and for the departure of the Camp: Num.*

A *Cheuron* engrailed between three *Trumpets*.

10. 12. and Ibid. 14. But if ye blow an *Alarum*, then the *Camp* of them that pitch on the *East* part shall go forward. Ibid. 15. If ye blow an *Alarum* the second time, then the *hoste* of them that lye on the *South* side shall march, for they shall blow an *Alarum* when they remove. So that the sound of the *Trumpet*, is but as the loud and far-reaching voice of the *Generall*: and though the *Trumpet* fight not, yet it doth more than many others, because it encourageth them to the fight.

This



This is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Greenville* Knight, a worthy Son of so noble a Father as was Sir *Bevil Greenville*: This with the Armes of *Ulster*, is likewise the bearing of Sir *Richard Greenville*, Knight and Baronet, and is thus blazoned, He bears Gules, three Clarions, Or. They are sometime described Rests, but whether they be understood to be the Rudder, or from the name to be a thing whereon to rest their Lances, I know not, but am rather induced to believe them instruments used in Battell and Tournaments as we do Trumpets, for I find *Robert Conjuls* Coat, base Son to *Harry* the first, blazoned, Clarions, of these very colours; And in many old Descriptions of tilting, we find the Knights to come in with Clarions sounding before them.

Three Flutes
in Bend.

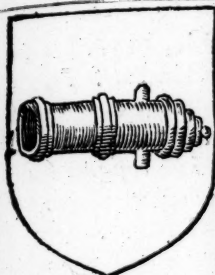


He beareth, Azure, three *Flutes in Bend*, Argent. This *Instrument* seemeth to have been invented, for the quiet setting and composing the Souldiers minds before the fight: and some such did the *Lacedaemonians* use who (saith *Plutarch*) being ready to joyn battell, did first *Sacrifice*, and then all adorned with *Garlands* sung a *Martiall Song*, their King marching with the whole *Army* in admirable quiet and composed order. But the *Sybarites* were not so happy in the use of such musick; for themselves being altogether given to wantonnesse and pleasure, all their Gentry taught their Horses to daunce at the sound of Muscall Instruments; which their enemies having notice of being then in the Field and ready to joyne, they commanded a noise of Musick in the front of the *Army* to sound; whereupon the *Sybarites* Horses fell all a dauncing, and overthrew their *Riders*, whereby their enemies departed Conquerors. And thus much for *Instruments of Military Order*, either for *Eye* or *Eare*.

S E C T. IV. C H A P. XIV.

TH E next are such things as serve for execution of order, which is the finall end for which Military profession is instituted, *viz. propagation or revenge of wrong*, or for foiling the wrong-doer, refusing to give satisfaction to the party grieved: and as in the *Law politick*, so in this *Law military*, Execution is reckoned the soul thereof. To the accomplishment of Execution of order, sundry sorts of weapons are requisite: some *Invasive* or *Offensive*, others *defensive*; the one to protect our selves, the other to impeach our foes: and of these *Invasives*, will we speak in the first place; beginning with those which we call *Missilia*, such as are cast or forced by strength of hand, or slight of *Ingine*, and after we will come to such as are manuell, or managed with the hand.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Culvering* dismounted in *Fesse*, Sable, by the name of *Leigh*. Before the invention of *Guns*, many sorts of weapons, as well *Invasive* as *Defensive*, were devised, which (saith *Munster*) by the space of every hundred years have admitted alteration twice or thrice, like as also the *Armour* where-

A Culvering.

with our bodies are covered and fenced. But one saith that it was the Devill himself who invented this *hellish Instrument* for confusion of *man-kind*. Indeed it was a *Monke* who first invented *Gunpowder*: and I have read, that the first founder of these huge great *Peeeces*, was himself slain with the breaking of one of them. A certain Captain was wont to call the *mouth* of the great *Gnn*, *Hell-mouth*, and said that he who trembled not when one of them thundred, did fear neither God nor the Devill.

There are divers sorts of these kind of *Guns*, but I shall onely shew you an example of bearing of one other sort of them called *Chambers*; of which you may here see three borne with an interposition of one ordinary surmounted of another between them.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, surmounted of another, Ermine, between three *Chambers*, placed transverse the *Escoccheon* of the second, *fired*, Proper, by the name of *Chambers*.

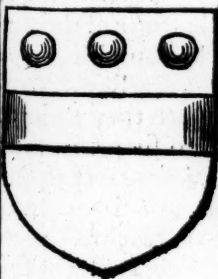
Chambers fired.

Whether the invention hereof were behovefull and necessary; or (as others reckon it) most pernicious and devillish, I will not take upon to dispute, but refer you to *Sebastian Munster lib. 3. of his Cosmography*, where he maketh mention of *Bertholdus Swartz*, the *Monk* that first devised them, *Anno Dom. 1354*.



The *Field* is *Saphire*, three *Murthering chain-shots*, *Topaz*. This *Coat-armour* is borne by the Right Honourable the Earle of *Cumberland*, next to his *Pater-nall Coat*; and it is thought to be an augmentation. Some have taken these to be the heads of *Clubs* called *Holy-water sprinckles*; other suppose them to be *Bals of Wild-fire*; I rather think them to be some *murdering chain-shot*. *Amadeus Duke of Savoy* gave two *staves* topt with *wild-fire*, with this word, *JACTA CRESCIMUS*.

Murthering Chain-shot.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, Sable, three *Ogreeses*, or *Pellets* in *Chief*, proper, by the name of *Langley*.

Ogreeses or Pellets.

There I tell not the *Colour* of these *Ogreeses* or *Pellets*, because they be alwayes *Sable*, as shall be more plainly shewed in the conclusion of this fourth Section.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, two Pellets in chief, and one Martlet of the second in Base. This is the Coat-armour of Henry Lee, one of the Captains of the City of London: how proper it is for a martiall Commander to bear in his Armoriall ensignes such military Instruments, I shall not need to prove by strength of Argument, *Dum res ipsa loquitur.*



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Mitches kindled, Proper, a Martlet, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of Leete of Bury Saint Edmunds, in the County of Suffolk, To this head must be referred all other the Appurtenances of great and small Ordnance, as Scompes, Laddes, Spunges, Flasques, Touch-boxes, &c.



A Swepe charged with a Stone.

He beareth, Argent, a Swepe, Azure, charged with a Stone, Or, by the name of Magnall. This was an Engine of war, in fashion seeming like to that which the Brewers use to draw water withall, and therefore we call it a Swepe as they do. With this Engine they used in ancient time to throw great stones into the Towns and fortifications of the enemy. Some such Instrument did Uzziab King of Jerusalem use among many others for the defence of the City against the assaults of the Philistims, as appeareth where it is

said, And he made very artificiall Engines in Jerusalem, to be set upon the Tower, and upon the Corners, to shoot Arrowes and Stones, &c. These are called Engines for the ingenious and witty inventions of them; wherein former ages were so exquisite, as that Archimede could draw up the enemies ships from the Water.

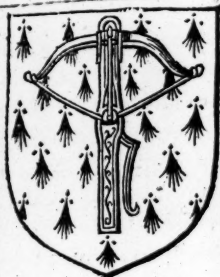


Battering rams.

The Field is Pearle, three Battering Rams, Bar-mages, Proper, headed, Saphire, Armed and garnished, Topaz. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Robert Bertie, Earle of Lindsey, Baron Willoughby of Eresby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privie Counsell. This Battering Ram was a warlike Instrument much used by the Romans when they besieged any City or hold, with purpose to surprize them.

Such an Engine (amongst divers others) did Titus Vespasianus erect against the City of Jerusalem, which were by Josephus and his associates consumed with fire. Such is the force of this Engine as that there is no Tower so strong, or circuit of a City so spacious, but if that they resist the first brunt thereof, through often use they will be subverted.

He



He beareth, Ermine, a *Crosse-bow*, bent in *Pale*, Gules, by the name of *Arblast*, *quasi Arcubalista*. This *Instrument Military* (saith *Polydor*) was first devised by the *Cretians*. And in former ages was called in Latine *Scorpio*, and out of this they used to shoot stones, as *Ammianus Marcellinus* noteth, saying, *Et Scorpiones quocunque manus perire duxissent, rotundos Lapides evibrabant*.

A Crosse-bow bent.



He beareth, Ermine, three long *Bowes* bent in *Pale*, Gules, by the name of *Bowes*, and of Sir *Thomas Bowes*. This kind of *Bow* is called in Latine *Arcus*, ab *arcendo*, of keeping the enemy aloof, and not permitting him to approach near to us, by darting (as it were) out of the arrowes, whereby we do gall, wound or kill them afar off. This is a *Military Instrument* of the *missile* sort, and that not of the meanest rank, if we considerately peruse the *Histories* of former ages, for we shall find more set battels fought, and famous victories atchieved by *English men* with bowes and arrowes, than any Nation of *Christendome* hath obtained by any one *Instrument* whatsoever, without exception. But this weapon alone sufficeth not of it self to perform any action, but with the *Arrowes* assistance, whereof you have an example in this next *Escutcheon*.



He beareth, Gules, three *Arrowes*, Or, Feathered and headed *Argent*, which is the Coat of that worthy and ancient Family of *Hales of Kent*, now flourishing in the persons of that *Honourable Gentleman* Sir *Edward Hales of Tunstall in Kent*, *Baronet*, *Robert Hales* of the Court of *Chancery*, and others.



He beareth, Gules, three broad *Arrowes*, *Argent*. The *Arrow* is called in Latine *sagitta* (as some do conceit it) *quasi satis iustus*, for that it annoyeth and galleth the enemy far enough off, so as he cannot approach the *Archer* to endamage him, because by the smart delivery of the *Bow*, the enemy is put to hazard a great way off: others would have it called (and not unaptly) *quod sagax sic iustus ejus*: for that the same being directed by the hand of a cunning and skilfull *Archer* doth cleave the pinne or mark oftentimes in two, though the same be but of a small scantling.

The *Arrow* is reckoned one of the number of weapons destinated to avengement, as appeareth, *Deut. 32. 42. I will make mine Arrowes drunk with bloud (and my sword shall eat flesh) for the bloud of the slain, and of the Captains, when I begin to take vengeance of the Enemy.*

Sometimes you shall find both these martiall weapons borne together in one *Escutcheon*, as in this next appeareth.



The Field is Sable, two long bowes bent in Pale, the strings counterposed, Or, between as many sheaves of Arrows, Banded, Argent. This Coat standeth in Kirton Church in Devonshire. This sort of bearing may signify a man resolved to abide the uttermost hazard of battell, and to that end hath furnished himself to the full, as well with Instruments of ejaculation, as also of retention. The Bow and Arrows in former ages, have won more glory to this Kingdome than any other sort of Souldiery whatsoever, as the renowned Victories obtained in France do well testifie. There is yet another form of bearing of Arrows diverse from these, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, A Quiver, Gules, banded and replenished with Arrows, Or, between three Pheons, Sable. This Coat is quartered by Loyd of Hollyrood Ampney, in the County of Gloucester. It was a custom amongst the Persians when they went to warfare, every man to cast an Arrow into a Chest, ordained for that purpose, and placed before the Throne of their King: and at their return, every one to take his own Shaft, that so by the number of Arrows remaining, the number of the deceased might be certainly known.



The Field is Argent, two Bars, Sable, on a Canton of the second, a Pheon of the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir John Bingley Knight, in the Reign of King James, Auditor of his then-Majesties Receipts in the Exchequer.

The Pheon is the head of an Instrument of the Milfile sort, which we call a Dart, the same being a long and light Staff, headed after this manner, and having a Thong fastened to the midst thereof, for the more sleighty and strong forcing the same against the enemy, to keep or annoy him afar off. This is called in Latine *Jaculum*, quia *à longinquo jaciat*: it pierceth speedily, and maketh a large wound, by reason of the wide spreading barbs thereof. The bearing of Pheons is both ancient and commendable.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse between three Pheons, Sable, by the name of Rowdon, or Raudon (for I find it written both ways, and that anciently.) This is a Yorkshire Family, and was resident at Rowdon, or Roudon, as appeareth by divers Deeds in the time of Richard the second, Henry the sixth, and Henry the eighth.

The

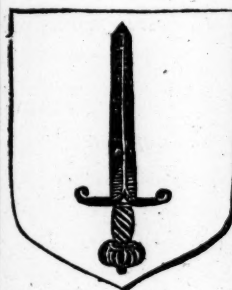


The Field is Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between three Pheons, Sable, a Lyon passant, Or. This is the Coat-Armour of Marmaduke Rowdon, one of the Captains of the City of London. And now this next example will shew you a Charge somewhat like unto this Pheon, yet differeth it much from it in name, and in the fashion also, if you observe it with a curious eye, as it well becommeth a good Blazoner to do.

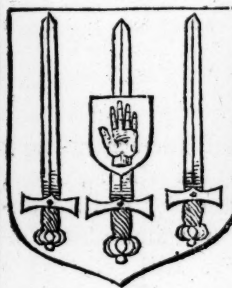


He beareth, Vert, on a Chevron, Argent, three barbed Arrow-heads, Sable, by the name of Kemis of Wick, in Gloucestershire.

And hitherto of Missils: we now come to Manuals. Weapons Manual, are so called, because *manu tractantur*, they are managed by the hand; when by the use of them we do assaile our foes, or put away profered wrong, by encountering or grappling with them at handy strokes. Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth, Argent, a Sword in Pale, Sable, by the name of Dymock. The Sword is a Weapon fitted for execution and vengeance; as we may see *Deut. 32. 41. If I whet my glittering Sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.* Furthermore it is said, *Jer. 46. 10: For the Sword shall devour, and it shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood, for the Lord God of Hostes hath a Sacrifice in the North Country by the River Perath.*



The Field is Gules, three Swords in Pale, Argent, an Inesccheon of the second, charged with a Sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Knight, sometimes Cofferer to King James, who deriveth his descent from Anketell de Wood-Church in the County of Kent.



He beareth, Gules, three Swords conjoined at the Pommels in Fesse, their points extended into the corners of the Esccheon, Argent, by the name of Stapleton. The Galatians, instead of ordinary Swords, used a kind of two-handed or bastard long-sword, which they fastened with chains to their right sides. A like manner of fastning our Swords to our right sides was in use with our Horsemen in England in the time of King Edward the third, as may be seen by the great Seal then used. It is a reproachfull thing for a Knight, to be disarmed

Three Swords.

of his Sword in battell; *Quia si gladio spoliaretur, omnem perderet honorem militiae & Privilegium.*

He



He beareth, Azure, three Swords, one in Pale point upward, surmounted of the other two, placed Saltire-wise, points downward, Argent, by the name of Norton. A certain Laconian, when his son found fault with his Sword, that it was too short, made his answer, *Idcirco parvum datur forti viro ut addat gressum*; Therefore is a short Sword given to a man of courage that he may lengthen the same with a step: meaning thereby that because his Sword was short, he should approach so much the nearer to his enemy, and so

might he make the same long enough, so may he buckle him hand to hand, and perhaps wrest the weapon out of the adversaries hand, to his great credit, *Gloriosum enim est victorie genus, ab eo cum quo decimas Arma capere*, It is a praise-worthy thing for a man to bereave or despoil his enemy of his Armes or Weapons: yea, so glorious is it reckoned, as that many men having possessed themselves with their enemies weapons, either by surprise or slaughter, have used the same and none other, all the dayes of their life. As appeareth (in part) 1 Maccab. 3. 12. So Judas took their spoiles, and took also Apolonius Sword, and fought with it, all his life long.

Which is a good Sword, Seneca sheweth in these words, *Gladium bonum dices, non cui deauratus est balthæus, nec cui vagina gemmis distinguitur, sed cui ad secandum subtilis est acies.*

Three Swords
in pale.



He beareth, Sable, three Swords in Pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, by the name of Rawline. There are besides these, divers other forms of bearing of Swords, as three Swords points in point, in Bend, Barre, &c. I find another Coat of like Charge and Name, but diversly borne from this. As by example appeareth in this next Escoccheon.

Three Swords
their points
towards the
Dexter.

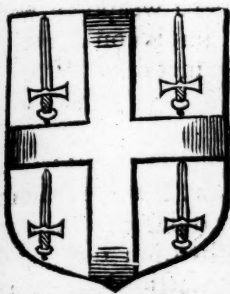


The Field is, Sable, three Swords Barre ways, their points towards the Sinister part of the Escoccheon, Argent, the Hilts and Pommels, Or, a creissant for a difference by the name of Rawlyn. As touching the invention of Swords, Polydor Virg. saith, their use was found out by the Lacedemonians. The Romans in their Saturnalian feasts, amongst other exercises used the game of Sword-playing, to the end that in time of peace, they being accustomed to behold Fighting, Wounds and Swords, might be the lesse discouraged, when they see the Feats of Armes in the Field against the enemy; and therefore the Chifetain or Generall of the Host was to exhibit to the people a game of Fence or Sword-playing.

He



He beareth, Gules, three Swords extended, Barre-
ways, Argent, the Hilts and Pomels, Or, by the
name of *Chute*, and is the bearing of *Chaloner Chute* of
Sutton Court in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, a
worthy successeur of his Fathers vertues, who was
a Gentleman of much Eminence and Knowledge
in his practice of the Lawes, and praise-worthy re-
putation.



The Field is, Gules, a Croſſe between foure Swords,
Argent, the Pummels and Hilts, Or. This Coat was
given to Sir John Philipot Knight, sometime Lord
Mayor of London (and used with his ancient Armes
which are, Sable, a Bend, Ermine) for a Coat of Aug-
mentation; for this Sir John Philipott at his own
charges set forth a fleet of Ships in the year 1378.
(which was in the second year of King Richard the
second) and scoured the Seas, at that time so sorely
infested with Pirats, that the Merchant Ships could
not traffick in safety. Master Camden in his *Britannica* sets forth, that he
like a good patriot of his Country, surprised John Mervey a Scottish Rover,
and all the Rabble of his adherents, besides fifteen saile of Spanish Ships,
richly freighted with Merchandize, which they had taken as prize, where-
of he made no other use, but to give supply to his Sovereign, for he
maintained one thousand men in the Kings wars in France, and performed
many pious and laudable works in his life time, and ordained many more
by his last will extant in the Registers of the *Hoyting London*. King Ri-
chard the second rewarded his good service with a grant of forty pounds
of yearly renew of land escheated to the Crown, yet in the possession
of Sir John Philipott his next heir in Philipot Lane in London; and made him
Knight in Smithfield, when he rewarded Sir William Walsworth Mayor of
London, with that order at the same time, when he vanquished that arch
Rebell of Kent, Wat Tyler. He builded a fair Chappell at his Mannor of
Granch in Gillingham in Kent, which Mannor is a member of the Cinque-
ports which he bequeathed to his second son, from whom descended Cap-
tain Thomas Philipott that valiantly maintained a challenge in the Low
Countries against Captain Debee that had wickedly depraved our late Queen
Elizabeth, and slew the said Debee in single combat. And from another son
of Sir John Philipott is descended Captain Thomas Philipot of Apſton-Hall in
Hertford-shire not far from Woodhall Filpott, the ancient seat of this family
who (by following the wars in Queen Elizabeths dayes at an expensive
rate) was constrained to alienate those lands. Sir John Philipot now one of
the Justices of the Common Pleas in Ireland, but borne in Kent, is branched
from those of Gillingham aforesaid. I have seen some evidences which do
perswade me to believe that the lands now belonging to Sir John Philipot,
the chief of this house at Stepney nigh Lon. came to his Ancestors by mar-
riage with the Sister of Thomas Becket Arch-bishop of Canterbury. The Swords
are the trueſt Emblems of Military honour, and should incite the Bearers
to a just and generous pursuit of Honour and Vertue in Warlike wayes,
especially when they intend the defence of the Christian Faith, denoted
suffici-

Captain Tho-
mas Philipott a
valiant Gen-
tleman,

sufficiently in the *Crosse*, as here in this *Coat*. Much might be spoken here of the bearing of the *Sword*; it being an *Emblem* of *Government* and *Justice*, and borne before the King, *G O D S Lievetenant*, and in other places to honour *Lievetenants* to the Kings Majesty: but of a bearing so apt to be displayed, I need say no more.



He beareth, Azure, a *Curtelasse in Bend*, Proper, garnished, Or. This *Coat* pertaineth to the Family of *Tatnall* in the County of *Chester*. The old *Britans* our *Ancestors* were wont to wear a short and broad *Sword*; so did the *Spartanes* also, whom when one of their *Enemies* mocked for so curted a weapon, it was replied, that it was not so short but it could reach into their hearts, as often as they met in *Field*.



He beareth, Azure, three *Launces in Bend*, Or, Armed, Argent, by the name of *Carlow*. It was a custom amongst the *Romans* when they did undertake any lawfull wars, after deniall of restitution demanded of things unlawfully taken, or satisfaction for wrongs offered, that the *King of Arms* (to whom the denouncing of battel and defiance did properly appertain) should amongst other ceremonies, throw a *Spear* headed with *Iron*, imbrued with blood, and scorched with fire, into the Soile of that people against whom such war was denounced; to notifie unto them that they would severely prosecute them with fire and force for the wrong by them committed.



He beareth, *Barry of six*, Argent and *Gules*, three *Cressants*, *Ermine*, on a *Chief* of the second, two *Launces in saltire*, their heads broken off, Or. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *William Watson Esquire*, sometime *Keeper* of the store of the *Ordinance*, as well of those in the *Tower of London*, as of these belonging to the *Navy*; who was *Grandfather* to those five brothers, viz. *William Watson* of *Frendesbury* in the County of *Kent*. *John Watson* of *Wolpett* in *Suffolk*, *Richard* and *Norton Watson*, both of *London*; and *Thomas Watson*, one of the *Clerks* of his Majesties Court of *Kings Bench*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *quarter*, *Gules*, a *spear in Bend*, Or, by the name of *Knight Hybern*. It was the manner of the *Romans* to bestow *Spears* upon the valiant and well-deserving *Souldiers* in recompence of their acceptable service performed. To this end and purpose (as *Festus Pompeius* supposeth) because the *spear* is the perfection of *Martiall affaires*, and *Imperiall* jurisdiction: and for that it was a custom to make sale of captives under the same; as also to make them and such *Souldiers* as had transgressed the *Military discipline* (whereupon they were disarmed of their *Military Belt*, and received the ignominious name of *Discincti*) to passe the

joke

joke, the first, for that they were brought into subjection by force; the other, for transgression of the *Laws Military*.

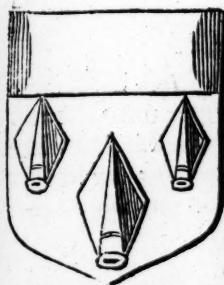
This *Toke* consisteth of three *Spears*, whereof two were pitched upright, and the third was bound crosse-ways to them both; under this *Toke* were both enforced to passe, that their reproach might be the greater.

Before a man shall go about to buckle with his enemies, it behoveth that the *Army* be fully furnished, and provided with all sorts of *Military* provisions, both defensive and offensive, by the example of *Uzziah King Judah*: of whom it is said,

Uzziah had also an hoste of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the count of their number, under the hand of Jeiel, &c.

And *Uzziah* prepared them throughout all the hoste *Shields*, and *Speares*, and *Helmets*, and *Briggandines*, and *bowes* and *stones* to *sling*, 2 Chron. 26.

II. 14.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Spears heads*, *Gules*, a *Chief*, *Azure*. This *Coat-Armour* belongeth to *Robert Keyce* of *Preston* in the *County of Suffolk*, *Esquire*, a worthy Gentleman, whose great charge and care in collecting and preserving the *Antiquities* of that *County*, merits a large *Encomium*. The *Spears heads* being apt and ready to pierce according to the opinion of some *Authors*, betokeneth a dexterity and nimbleness of wit, to penetrate and understand matters of highest consequence.

As concerning the quantity or weight of *Spears heads*, we find in them in all *Ages*, answerable to the strength of the persons that were to manage them: So we read that the *Speare-head* of *Goliath* that encountred with *David*, weighed six hundred sheekles of *Iron*, which was correspondent to his *speare*, that was resembled for bignesse to a *Weavers beame*; as also to the hugeness of his stature which was six cubits and a hands breadth, 1 Sam. 17.4. Also we read of *Ishbubenob* the son of *Haraphah* (of the race of the *Giants*) whose head of his *speare* weighed three hundred sheekles of *brasse*, even he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain *David*.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Chevron* between three *Spears heads*, *Argent*, three points embued, Proper, by the name of *Morgan*. *Alexander the great*, compared an *Army* without a good Captain to a *Speare* without a strong head, for that as the shaft of the *Speare* could have little force without the head, though it be much larger than it, so the greatest *Army* can little avails without the fore-guidance of a valiant Leader.

A Chevron between three Spears heads.

Now, I shall I hope without any great breach of *Method*, demonstrate the bearing in *Armory* of some part of a *Tilt-speare* or *Tilt-stave*, call it which you please, which kind of weapon or instrument, although it be not of any use in the wars, yet the well-managing thereof maketh a man the more expert for *military* service on horseback, and therefore may challenge to be ranked among *martiall* weapons managed with the hand.

X x

He

Diverse *Statutes* and *Ordinances* have been made by the Commandements of former *Kings* of this Realme concerning *Royall Justs* and *Tiltings* within this Kingdome, which do sufficiently prove their former use to have been more frequent than now they are, and it is much to be wished that this Royall and honourable exercise might be more frequently practised, to which none are to be admitted as actors by the ancient *Ordinances*, but such as are well known unto the *King of Armes*, of that *Province* where it is to be performed, to be *Gentlemen of Coat-armour*, *Bloud* and *descent*: but no more of this at this time, which deserveth rather a *Volume* than a *Page*, for setting out its due Commendation and Antiquity.

Ordin. Stat. and Rules of Job. Lord Tipstaff Earle of Wore. const. of England, dated 29 Maii 6 Edward 4.



He beareth, Argent, three *Bills in Pale*, Sable, by the name of *Gibbes*. These are taken by some to be *Danish Hatchets*. To this head must be referred all *Glaives*, *Partizans*, *Clubs*, *Polaxes*, and whatsoever other weapons of like kind, wherewith we do either assaile or repulse our enemies by encountering them at handy-strokes. The brown *Bill* is a notable weapon for execution, and hath been of great use in *Military* services, but now near antiquated, if not altogether, since the *Musket* and *Calver* have come in use.



He beareth, Sable, three *Scaling Ladders in Bend*, Argent, by the name of *Shipstowe*.

Three scaling Ladders.

To this head must all other *Martiall Instruments* of these natures (not hitherto handled) be reduced, whether they pertain to order and direction, or else to *Execution*; and bestowed under their particular Heads, according to their propriety of their severall kinds.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XV.

OF weapons Invasive or offensive we have formerly discoursed: Now come we to the handling of the other member, comprehending weapons defensive, borne in *Coat-armour*. Of these some do serve for defence onely, others serve both for defence and *habis* also: of the former sort are such as next ensue and their like.

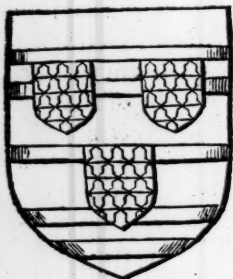


He beareth, Argent, three *Escutcheons*, Sable. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir *John de Loudham* or *Lowdham Knight*, owner of the *Mannor* of *Lowdham* in *Suffolk* in the time of *Edward the third*; it is now quartered by the before mentioned *Samuel Bleverhasset Esquire*, now Lord of the same *Mannor*. Unto Dame *Joane* the relict of this Sir *John Loudham*, did Sir *Edmond de Ufford Knight*, brother of *Robert de Ufford Earle of Suffolk*, Sir *Robert Bacon Knight*, and *Robert de Prestone*, by their deed with their severall

seals of their *Arms* thereunto affixed, release in the forty second year of

Edward the third, their right in certain lands, &c. in Herkesteed, Hulbroke, Wolferston, and other Towns in Suffolk.

Three Escocheons.



He beareth, Or, a Barrulet between two bars Gemewes, Gules, three Escocheons, Verrey, by the name of Gamolle. This was the Coat-Armour of Alanus de Gamoll Knight, that lived about the time of Edward the third King of England. By occasion of which name I am put in mind of a Gentleman of the same name, but of diverse Family, as may appear by his Coat-armour, the same being Or, three Mallets, Sable; of whom I find mention in an Inquisition taken in the County of Chester, Anno 13.

Edward. 3. in hac verba; Compertum est, quod Henricus Filipinum de Gamull tenet dimidium unius feodi militis in Storton, &c. From whom is descended Edmond Gamull Esquire, one of the Aldermen of the City of Chester: whose endeavours and furtherance to the Common-wealth, there, deserveth a memorable recordation, as well in respect of his particular actions, as the good examples he shall leave to after-comers of like merit.

Three Escocheons Barrey.



He beareth, Or, three Escocheons, Barrey of six, Verrey and Gules, by the name of Mounchenssey. A Lacedemonian Dame, having a son entering into Military profession, at his departure gave him a Shield, and therewithall used these words, *Fili aut hunc, aut super hunc*. Thereby admonishing him briefly, so to bear himself in battell, that either he should return with victory, bringing his Shield with him, or should valiantly dye, and so be brought home dead upon the same. Touching signes in ancient times depicted upon Shields,

Vegetius hath these words: *Ne Milites aliquando in tumultu praelii a contubernalibus aberrarent, diversis Cohortibus diversa in scutis signa pingebant, quae ipsi nominabant digmata, sicut etiam nunc moris est: Praeterea in adverso scuto uniuscujusque Militis literis erat nomen adscriptum, addito ex qua esset Cohorte, quae Centuria*. These Shields are meerly for defence.

Touching the variety of Shields or defensible weapons, and their uses, we read that the Roman Captains or Leaders, had their light harnessed Souldiers on foot, armed onely with Sword and Target, and were called *Rorarii*; whose office was with a light skirmish to give the first onset on the enemy, to see if they could force them to remove their first Station, and so make way for the Horsemen, *sicut Ros ante gelu, as the Dew or moist goeth before the Frost*. *Alex. gen. dierum. lib. 6. pag. 369.*

This sort of Souldiers were highly rewarded of Kings, in regard of their bold adventure in bearing the first brunt of the battell. Of these some were called *Peltati*, because they were Armed with a kind of shield or Target, like to a half moon; some *Cetrati*, for that they were armed with light Targets or Bucklers after the Spanish or Africk fashion.

Caius Marius did prohibit his Souldiers the bearing of sleight and small Targets, in regard of their unserviceable use.

After

After that *Romulus* had made a league with *Tatius* King of the *Sabines*, the *Romans* laying aside the *Grecian Shield* (which formerly they used) assumed the *Sabine Shield*; and *Romulus* did interchange Armours with the *Sabines*, and continued the use of them. It is a thing that hath been of some men holden for an infallible observation, that all Nations do change (if not the form of *Martiall discipline*) their military weapons at the least, once in the space of an hundred years, upon some one occasion or other.

Among the *Germans* it was holden a thing so ignominious for a man to lose his *Shield* in fight, as nothing could be more reproachfull; Inasmuch as he that was found culpable therein, was excluded from all sacred Rites, and common Councils; yea, so odious was it holden amongst them, as that many (having escaped the battell) were branded with this publick infamy, and being unable to sustain so great reproach, have hanged themselves.

Amongst the *Romans* it was in use oftentimes to lay their children new born in *Shields* instead of *Cradles*; because they held it a presage of future fortitude and valour in the *Child*: So we read that *Hercules*, who exceeded all other of that Age in fortitude, was rocked in a *Shield*.

A certain *Lacedemonian* skirmishing with his Enemy, and having his sword drawn, and spying some advantage thereto, was minded to have run him through therewith instantly, the sign of retreat was given, whereupon he forbore; and being demanded why he slew not his enemy when it was in his power; he answered, *melius est parere Imperatori, quam hostem occidere.*

Moreover as touching the *Shield*, we read that it was usuall to hang them up in Churches instead of *Epitaphs*, as is the use here amongst us at this day, though not to that end, as is gathered by the words of *Trebellius Pollio* in the History of *Claudianus Caesar*, where he saith, *Claudium principem loquor, cujus vita, probitas & omnia quæ in Repub. gessit tantam posteris famam dedere, ut Senatus populusque Romanus, novis eum honoribus post mortem affecerit. Ili Clipeus aureus, vel ut Grammatici loquuntur, Clipeum aureum Senatus totius Judicio in Romana Curia collatum est, ut etiam nunc videtur expressa thorace vultus Imago.* *Lazius lib. 9. 936.*

Like as the *Shield* served in the battell for a defence and safeguard of the Body of Souldiers against blows and wounds; even so in time of peace, the same being hanged up, it did shield and defend the owner against the malevolent detractions of the envious sort, who do labour to deprave mens best actions, they themselves never endeavouring any that were laudable; whereby they do verifie in themselves that most true, and no lesse approved saying of *Lipsius*, *hvor & invidia bonorum operum sunt impedimenta, aut venena*: for if they cannot hinder them from passing, they will labour to corrode them with their venomous teeth of detraction after they be passed. Besides these *Shields* which we call Armes suspence, do (withall) not onely possesse, but also beautifie the room with a military Ornament: wherein each mans particular Armes are expressed at this day, and the Helmets and Crests, consisting of Crowns, horns, and wings of fowles affixed upon them, are placed above the *Shields*. *Lazius lib. 9. 934.*

Now will we exemplifie such as are for defence and habit also.

A close Hel-
met.

He beareth, Argent, a *close Helmet*, Gules, by the name of *Kingley*. It was the manner of the *Romans* in their warfare to cover the *Habergions* and *Head-peeces* of those that were called, *Levis armatura milites*, or *Light harnesssed Souldiers* (whether they were horse or foot) with the skins of *Beares*: like as it was of the ancient *Grecians* to cover their heads with *Otters* skins instead of *Helmets*; and both of them to one end; namely that thereby they should seem to be more terrible and ghastly in the fight, of their ene-

mies, and their enemies eye being occupied in admiration of the strangeness of such habits, they might be the lesse able to attend their fight, and so (with more facility and lesse danger to themselves) be the more easily over-come.

Three Hel-
mets with
their bevers
open.

He beareth, Argent, three *Helmets* with their *Bevers* open, Sable, by the name of *Miniet*. The bearing of the *Helmets* after these severall manners (to wit) sometimes close *Bevered*, and other whiles with their *Bevers* open, have their severall intendments; those of *Action*, and these of *Cessation*. So much briefly of their diverse bearing, as for the present may suffice. Of the reasons of such their bearings, I shall have occasion to speak hereafter more fitly, when I shall treat of the *Atchievements* of the particular state of dignities.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, a *Helmet* in the dexter point, Or, by the name of *Trayton*. The *Helmet* thus placed, and being a chief part of military habit; may rather seem to be a reward for service, than an ordinary charge, and of it self may betoken wisdom as well as valour, as we may gather by the statue or image of *Minerva*, whom the *Poets* do faine to be the goddess of wisdom, and all good Arts and Sciences; which statue is evermore found to be adorned with an *Helmet* on her head, which

doth represent to our understanding, not so much the safeguard and defence of the head from violence, as also that the same is inwardly fraught with wisdom, policy and reason, and is impenetrable by force, or guilefull practise. The head so armed is securely fortified against invasions, and prepared for answering of all questions: It well fitteth martiall men to discourse and sing of battells and victories, of armour, horses, and military exercises, as the *Romans* were accustomed to relate, and sing of victories, and the memorable exploits of worthy warriors, according to that saying,

*Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat Arator
Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor Oves.*

The true Ornaments of *Martiall men*, are a shattered *Shield*, a dented *Helmet*, a blunted *Sword*, and a wounded face, all received in battell.

He



He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon passant, gardant, Topaz, between three Helmets, Pearle. This is the Coat of the noble Family of *Compton*, of which an eminent Ornament is the right honourable *James Earle of Northampton*.



The Field is Pearle, a *Chevron*, Ruby, between three *Morions* or *Steele Caps*, Saphire. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Thomas Lord Brudenell* of *Stonton*. This *Morion*, *Steele-cap* or *Scull* was the ancient armour for the head of a foot-man that served in the wars, it is called a *Morion*, quia *Mauri hujusmodi utebantur casside*. I confesse this *Morion* here demonstrated, differs in form from that which is now in use: and because no bearing in Coat-armour of a modern fashioned *Morion* at this

present occurs unto my memory, I have caused one of them to be cut, as in this next figure you may see:



The Morion now in use.



The Field is Saphire, three left hand Gauntlets, Topaz. This is the paternall Coat-armour of the Right Honourable *Mildmay Fane*, Earle of *Westmerland*, *Baron Le de Spencer* and *Burgburst*, Knight of the Bath. *Panormitanus* maketh mention of one *Duke Reynard*, who by a Herald sent a Gauntlet unto *Alphonsus King of Aragon*, and withall denounced him battell; who willingly accepted the same, and demanded of the Herald whether he challenged him to fight with his Army, or in single combat: who answered, Not with

Three left Gauntlets Panormitan.

Baron le De Spencer and Burgburst.

his Army. Whereupon *Alphonsus* assigned a day and place for the purpose, and came at the prefixed time, but the *Duke* failed. Such is the Law of Armes, in case of single combat, that the party defendant shall appoint the time and place, for the performance thereof, as witnesseth *spigellius* in these words: *Jure belli licet provocato diem & locum Prelii dicere*.

Honour and Armes, pag. 73. M. S.

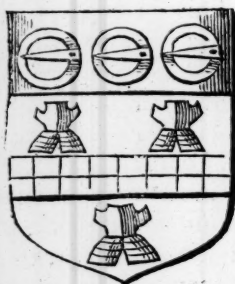
This is to be understood in private challenges; for otherwise it is where the Combatants are sentenced by the publick magistrate to fight, in which case with us in *England*, the time, place, and weapons are to be appointed by Judges of that Court, before whom the matter depends.

Lordre & forme de la Bataille devant le Connestable & Marshall Gloss. Dom.

Hen. Spelman.



He beareth, Gules, three *Dexter Armes vambrees* and *Proper*, by the name of *Armesstrong*. Well do these *Armes* thus fenced, agree with the name of the bearer, for then are the *Armes* best fitted for the performance of high enterprises, when they are thus fortified and made strong against all violent encounters: for by means thereof, the Souldiers are so emboldened, as that nothing can daunt them: in which respect men of former ages reckoned *Armes* the members of Souldiers, for that the use thereof is no lesse behovefull for military persons, than are their natural members.



He beareth, Vert, a *Barre compony*, Argent and Azure, between three *Curasses* of the second; on a Chief as the same, as many *fermailes* or *buckles*, like the third, by the name of *Baldberny* of Scotland. The *Curasse* is that part of *Armour*, that serveth to secure the breasts, bowels and intrailes of man, against all force and violence whatsoever, from the gullet of the throat, to his loynes, whereupon they do chiefly rest. *Damaratus* a noble Captain of the *Lacedemonians*, being demanded why it was lawfull for the *Spartanes* in cooping with their enemy to forsake their *Helmets* and *Curasses*, but in no case to forgoe their *Swords*: he made answer that these were to guard their private persons, but their swords served to secure the weale-publick: a man may expose himself to danger or to death, but may not in any case leave his Religion, Prince, and Country void of succour.

Concerning the defensive furniture of mans body, we read that anciently they were made of linnen cloath, of exceeding high proof: Such was that much famous linnen *Brigandine* of *Amasis* King of *Aegypt*, whereof every thread consisted of three hundred and sixty other threads, wherein were portrayed and set forth the forms and shapes of manifold sorts of Animals (that he used to prosecute in his accustomed exercise of hunting) in gold, and divers coloured yarne. And not onely the furniture ordained for the safety of mans body, were made of linnen in those dayes, but also the furniture of the *Horses* (of such as were called *Cataphraſti Equites*) as their bardings and *Caparisons*, were also made of linnen, artificially wrought with bars of Iron after the manner of feathers, and both of them so curiously intermixt, and platted together, as that (in fine) it becometh a defence of impenetrable resistance against any sort of weapons: which kind of furniture was in use with the Romans, not onely for the safeguard of the Horses, but also for the safety and preservation of the *Cataphraſti*, or such as we term men of *Armes* compleatly furnished a *Cape a pee* (as the French phrase is) to withstand and sustain the shock or brunt of the enemy, by whom also the discomfited forces have been often repaired.



The Field is Ruby, three Legs, Armed, Proper, conjoined in Fess: at the upper part of the Thigh, flexed in Triangle, garnished and spurred, Topaz. This Coat is quartered by the Right honourable the now Earle of Derby. In ancient time Souldiers that either had sold or otherwise lost their Armour by negligence, were (by a Military Law) punished with death, as he, that runneth from his Captain. Thus far of Military furniture of defence, pertaining to men. Now shall be touched such things as belong to Horses of service for the

field; though some of them are in common for other Horses.

Of the first sort, are the *Shayron*, the *Granet*, and the *Bard*, whereof I find no particular examples of Bearing single and apart, but as they are borne conjunct in the total furniture of Horses for the Field, as shall hereafter in their due place be shewed. I will here therefore set forth such as are of ordinary and common use, as they are severally borne in *Escudocheons* as followeth.



He beareth, Argent, three Saddles stirropped, Sable. The Saddle is of great use for all sorts of horsemen, as well for ease in journeying, as for sure sitting, but most behovefull is the same for Martiall men, that serve on horse-back in the Field; for that by the means thereof, and of the Stirrops thereto affixed, they may be able to sustain the shock of their adversary, as also the more forcibly to encounter him.

Three Saddles.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chauron, Sable, five Horse-shoes, Or. This is the Coat-armour of Nicolas Griske, one of the Captains of the City of London. The Bearing of Horse-shoes in Armory is very ancient as the Armes of Robert Ferrars, Earle Ferrars, testifieth, who lived in the time of King Stephen, and bore for his Armes, Argent, six Horse-shoes, Sable.



He beareth, Or, a bend, Sable, charged with three Horse-shoes, Argent, by the name of *Sboyswell* of Sussex.

Three Horse-shoes on a Bend.

To these may be added whatsoever other parts of the furniture of Horses fitting for the wars: As *Snaffles*, *Bits*, *Bridles*, and such other like tokens, whereby is signified restraint of liberty, or servile subjection, as appeareth where it is said, *After this now David smote the Philistims and subdued them, and he took the bridle of bondage out of the hand of the Philistims.*



A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. IV.

The *Field* is Gules, a barded Horse passant, furnished at all points for the *Field*, Argent.

A Horse thus furnished, is fitted and prepared for the use of a Souldier of that sort which we call *Cataphraſti milites*, or men at Armes, of whom I ſhall make mention in the next *Eſcocheon*. Not much unlike this is the Capariſon wherwith we uſe to ſet out our horſes prepared for the Tilt, in our joyfull triumphs of peace. I read that it was a cuſtom amongſt the *Romans* (as well in their leſſer as greater Triumphs)

that no man (but ſuch as by prerogative, either in reſpect of ſome honourable or eminent place, or ſpeciall merit, were thereto priviledged) might meet or accompany him that triumphed on horſe-back, but altogether on foot, which cuſtom was of long time obſerved amongſt them.

The *Field* is Gules, a Chevalier armed at all points, a cape a pee, brandiſhing his ſword aloft, Argent, garniſhed, Or, mounted on a barded Courſer furnished throughout of, and as the ſecond. This *Coat-Armour* (according to *Bara*) pertaineth to the *Dutchy of Liſivania*.

Theſe were thoſe Souldiers ſtrongly armed in ſteel called *Cataphraſti Equites*, which I lately ſpoke of, they were habited with *Habergions*, which were either Coats of Maile or of Plate, and differed much from thoſe that we call *Levir Armature milites*, in reſpect of the ponderous weight of their furniture, wherby both themſelves and their Horſes were the better inabled to receive the ſhock and ſtrong encounter of their enemy. Whoſe Armour were a Sallad or Head-piece, their Shield, Graves and Brigantines, all of Braſſe, their Baſſenets or Sculls, Spears and Swords, like thoſe in uſe with footmen. Such was the force of theſe *Cataphraſti milites* (or as we call them, men mounted upon Barded Horſes) as that they were able to endure the brunt of the enemies, and did oftentimes repaire the forces of the treimbling and diſtruſtfull Armies.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVI.

HAVING in the two former Chapters handled *Artificials military*, both in vaſive and deſenſive; I think it not much amiſſe now a little to treat of *Trophees* and tokens of *Martiall victory*, and to ſhew you ſome emblems of rewards for victory obtained, borne in *Coat-armour*, ſince victory and the hope thereof ſweetneth all thoſe dangerous Travels, and intolerable labours, which the brave *Martiall man* joyfully runneth through yea, even to the hazard of his life. *Trophees* (ſaith *Lazius*) are ſpoiles forced from the conquered enemy, all embrewed with blood, and hanged up as they were upon the next tree that could be found to fit that purpoſe; or elſe the *Conquering Souldiers* brought them home to their houſes where they hanged them up upon ſome Pole or Tree called *Gentilitia arbor*, for a monument of the increaſe of *Ghory* that they had atchieved to the family by their valour. The like cuſtom (ſaith *Wolf. Laz.*) do we not onely read of in *Thucydides*: but my ſelf have ſeen and obſerved represented in

Ancient

Ancient Coines, an *Oake* having the limbs cut off, and upon the suags thereof were hanged a *German* cloak made of *Badgers* skins (or such other like) called *Lacerna Germanica*, two *Shields*, a *Barbaria* Pipe, and a *German* Ensigne.

There was also another sort of *Trophee*, when a man had subdued his enemies, the manner was to expresse the memory of the victory atchieved (as it was acted) in letters engraved and cut in stone, together with the names of the People and Kings that were vanquished; and this was usually set up in some publick place for the perpetuating of the memory of such their famous conquest to all posterities. To this purpose is that which *Cicero* mentioneth, *ad Heren. Hic in Macedonia Trophæa posuit, eaque que bellicæ laudis, victoriæque omnes gentes Insignia & monumenta esse voluerunt*. And so is that place of *Pliny*, lib. 37. cap. 2. where he writeth that *Pompey the great*, caused an Inscription of a *Trophee* to be erected in the *Pyrenean mountains*. *Wolf. Lazius* lib. 9. 898.

The ancient rewards for victory obtained in the field, borne in *Armes*, are *Garlands*, which the *Armorists* call *Chaplets*, and in Latine they were anciently called *Corona militum*; and of these there then were divers sorts, which were conferred on the *victours*, and were significant demonstrations of the manner of the victory obtained; for the *Ancient* *bearers*, *horsemen*, *Captains*, and *Leivetenants*, of *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Ports*, which had valorously sustained and indured the siege of their enemies, and were delivered from them, were guerdoned in ancient times with a *Garland* of *Grasse*, called in Latine, *Corona Graminea sive obsidionaria*; which although it were made of *grasse* (being the only herb that can be supposed to be found in a place long besieged) yet is the same *Garland* *Gramine*, as *Pliny* witnesseth) most honourable and noble, and to be esteemed above all others; *Gold*, *Pearl*, *Olive*, *Lawrell*, *Palme*, *Oke* and *Ivie*, giving place to common *Grasse*, that royall herb of dignity.

He also that could prudently delay his enemy, and preserve the *Army* committed to his charge from losse without giving battell, was wont to be rewarded with this kind of *Gramine* *Garland*: such an one was *Fabius Maximus*, *Qui corona Graminea donatus fuit ab universa Italia, quando quidem non pugnando sed cavendo rem Romanam restituisset & exercitum sibi creditum conservasset*.

There was another sort of *Chaplet* called *Corona Civica*, which among the *Romans* was in esteem next to the *Corona Graminea*. And it was made of *Oken* leaves and branches, with the fruit of *Acorns* hanging on it. This *Garland* or *Chaplet* was given to him that had saved a *Citizen* when his life was in extreme perill, killing his enemy, and making good the place where the danger happened: and *Pliny* maketh mention that this sort of *Chaplet* was to be given to one who slew the first enemy, that mounted on the walls of a *City* or *Fortress*, being defended by, or for the *Romans*; and I read that *Hostius* the Grandfather of the *Roman* King *Hostilius*, for his prowess was the first that was remunerated by *Romulus* with a *Chaplet*, called *Corona frondea*, and this was *quod Fidenam irrupisset*: it was *Anno Mundi*, 3295.

The *Triumphall* *Chaplet*, was first made of *Lawrell*, and such an one did *Tiberius Cæsar* use. The *Athenian* *victors* had their *Chaplets* or *Garlands* of *Olive* leaves; and these *Chaplets* were rewards also as well for *Mercuriall* or *Martiall* deeds, some of which at first made of leaves, were after ward altered and composed of *Gold*; *Pliny* writeth of the *Rose*,

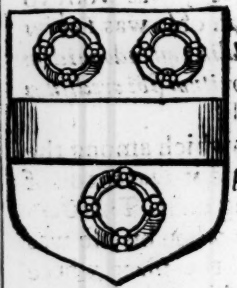
the *Lily* and the *Violet*, be the flowers wherewith the *Chaplets* or *Garlands* of Noble men ought to be adorned, I confesse he there useth the Latine word *Corona*, but I think under favour there that word *Corona* cannot be taken for a *Crown*, I mean such an one as is in use with us at this day made of gold, but rather for a *chaplet* or *garland*.

I find also that *chaplets* are sometimes made of other herbs, as of *Rue*, as that which is borne bend-wise upon the *barres* of the *Coat-Armour* of the *Dukedome of Saxony*: which as learned *Master Selden* out of *Kramersius* hath noted, was at the time of the Creation of *Bernard* (Son of *Albert Ursé*, *Marquess* of *Brandeburg*, and brother to *Otho* the then *Marquess*, and to *Sifride* Arch-bishop of *Breme*) *Duke of Saxony*, granted to the said *Bernard* by the *Emperour Frederick Barbarossa*, upon the request of the said *Bernard* to difference his *Armes* from his brothers; *Tunc Imperator* (are the words as *Master Selden* citeth them) *ut erat coronatus per astum Rutenam Coronam iniecit ex obliquo supplicantis clypeo*: which was afterward borne so on their *Coat*, being before *Barrey*, *Sable* and *Or*.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of *chaplets*; now come we to shew some examples of bearing them in *Coat-Armours*.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *chaplets*, *Vert*, by the name of *Richardson* of *Shropshire*. As these are here borne as the sole charge of the *Field*, so may you also find some *Ordinary* interposed between them as in this next example.

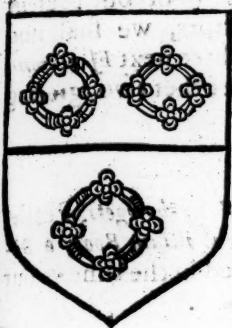


He beareth, *Or*, a *Fesse*, *Sable*, between three *chaplets*, *Vert*. I read that *Hercules* first made himself *Garlands* of the herb called in Latine *Apium*, which is so called *quia ex eo apex*, id est, *Caput antiquorum triumphantium coronabatur*: this herb is alwayes green, as *Theophrasie* observed, it is called in *English* *Merche*.



The *Field* is, *Or*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three *Chaplets* of the first. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *Sir Charles Morison* of *Cashio-bury*, in the County of *Hartford*, deceased, divers others there be that bear these *Chaplets* in their *Coat-Armours*, but these here shewed may suffice to make known unto *Students* in *Armory* how to blazon such a charge when they meet with it.

He



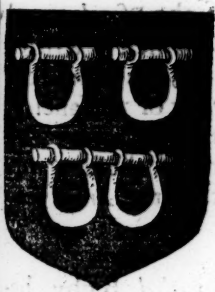
He beareth, parted *per Fesse*, Argent and Azure, three Chaplets counter-changed, by name of *Duke of Devonshire and Kent*, now flourishing in the last of those, in the persons of two worthy Gentlemen, *George Duke and Richard Duke*, Esquires, both of *Maidstone*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVII.

UNto these before mentioned remunerations of joyfull victory, I will adde such artificiall things wherewith the *victorious Martiall man* doth commonly deprive of liberty those whom the fortune of the wars have given him as *Captives and Prisoners*; such be *Prisoners Gifts, Fetters and Shackles*, or *prison Boults*, which are all notes of subjection and captivity, of the bearing of some of these in *Coat-armour*, I will shew you some examples.



He beareth, Argent, a *Shackbolt*, Sable, by the name of *Nutball* in the County of *Chester*. Some call this a *Prisoners Boul*: he that by his valour shall in the wars take his enemy and retain him as his prisoner, may well for such his good service be guerdoned with such a kind of bearing as is here demonstrated; which is an honourable bearing in *Armory*, in regard it doth sufficiently to an Artist declare the first occasion thereof.



He beareth, Sable, two single *Shackbolts*, and one double, Argent, by the name of *Anderton*. These kind of *Armes* may also well be given to such a brave spirit, who by his prowesse can fetch off with strength, or by his charity redeem any of his fellow *Souldiers* in captivity.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVIII.

TO these *Martiall Armors* we may adde as an Appendix of necessary use in warlike businesses, the *Water-bowgets*, which in ancient times were used to carry and conserve in the Camp that usefull element of *Water*. In such vessels some suppose that *Dauids* three worthies, which brake into the Host of the *Philistines*, and drew water out of the well of *Bethle-chem*, brought to their King that water he so much longed for. These three mighty men deserved to have been remunerated with such *Armo- riall marks* in their *Coat-Armours* for their valour. The

The usuall depicting of these *Water-bowgets* in *Escocheons* of our present age, if we shall compare them with those of former times, we shall find these and them much differing in form, as by these three next *Escocheons*, the first being according to our modern form, and the other two agreeing with the ancient, evidently appeareth.



The *Field* is Ruby, three *Water-bowgets*, Pearle. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir *William Roos*, a *Baron* of this Kingdom, who lived in the time of our two first *Edwards* after the *Conquest*.



These *Water-bowgets* were anciently depicted and portraied in *Coat-Armour* according to the form in this present *Escoccheon* demonstrated, witnesse old *Rolls of Arms* and *Monuments of Stone*. The *Ancients* themselves did somewhat differ in the portraiture of this *Water-bowget*, for I find in a very ancient *Roll* in the custody of the before mentioned *Sir Richard St. George Clarenceux* (who I must with a thankful acknowledgment confesse hath been very free in communicating such his collections to the furtherance of this present second Edition) that *Robert de Roos*, son of the late mentioned *William de Roos*, did beare these *Water-bowgets* depicted, as in this next *Escoccheon*, with a *File of five lambeaux* or *points*.



This is the true figure both of the *Escoccheon* and charge, as they be in the said *Roll*, which is written in a hand of that time or very near; and these examples may suffice for *Water-bowgets* of the ancient form, now I will shew you another *Escoccheon* with a *Crosse Engrailed* between foure of these *Water-bowgets* of the modern form, yet are the *Arms* very ancient.



this kind of *Charge* a *Gorge*.

The *Field* is Pearle, a *Crosse Engrailed*, Ruby, between foure *Water-bowgets*, Diamond. This was the *Paternal Coat-Armour* of that Honourable family of the *Bourchiers*, sometimes *Earles of Ew* in *Normandy*, from whom are descended the *Bourchiers Earles of Bathe*. And that truly noble Knight *Sir Henry Bourchier*, a carefull and diligent searcher out of the hidden Antiquities not only of this Kingdom but of *Ireland* also. Leigh in his *Accidents of Armory*, p. 127. callerh these *Water-bowgets*, and pa. 176. he termeth

He



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Varry, Or, and Gules, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the name of *Dethick*, of which family is Sir *John Dethick*, Knight late Lord Mayor; as also those two ingenious Gentlemen, *Thomas Dethick*, who hath long resided at *Ligorn*, and *Henry Dethick* of *Popler* near *London*; sons of *Henry Dethick*, son of Sir *William Dethick*, Knight, son of Sir *Gilbert Dethick*, Knight, both principal *Kings of Armes*, by the Title of *Garter*.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse between three Water-bowgets, Ermine, by the name of *Meers* of *Lincolnshire*, a very ancient Family, of which is Sir *Thomas Meers*, Knight, who lately married the Daughter of Sir *Erasmus de la Fountain*.



He bears, Argent, a *Chevron*, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the name of *Hill*, and is born by those two accomplished Ornaments to this City, *Abraham* and *Thomas Hill*, sons of *John Hill*, Esquire, sometimes Alderman of *London*, living 1659. descended from an ancient Family of this surname at *Shilston* in *Devonshire*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Chief*, Sable, three covered Cups, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Oliver Butler*, or *Bottler* of *Tewton* in *Kent*, Baronet, whose father, Sir *William*, lost his life in his late Majesties service.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIX.

Since there be some things born in *Armes*, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet do really differ each from other in name, of which we have not hitherto given any rule: I hope with the Readers courteous leave, I may gather such here together, which otherwise, according to strict Method, should have been ranked far asunder, by which means the Student in *Armory* (for whose benefit only this work is compiled) may with more facility observe the nice differences of such charges,

charges, which are differenced, and consequently change their names, only from their

Distinction of their } *Colours*, or *Forms*.

Of the first sort are *Roundles*: Of which *Leigh* giveth examples of nine fundry, each differing from other in name and *blazon*, according to their different *Colours*, as for example.

If they be	1	<i>Or</i>	Then we call them	1	<i>Besants.</i>
	2	<i>Argent</i>		2	<i>Plates.</i>
	3	<i>Vert</i>		3	<i>Pomeis.</i>
	4	<i>Light-blew</i>		4	<i>Hurts.</i>
	5	<i>Sable</i>		5	<i>Pellets, or Ograses.</i>
	6	<i>Purple</i>		6	<i>Golpes.</i>
	7	<i>Tenne</i>		7	<i>Orenges.</i>
	8	<i>Sanguine</i>		8	<i>Guzes.</i>
	9	<i>Gules</i>		9	<i>Torteauxes.</i>

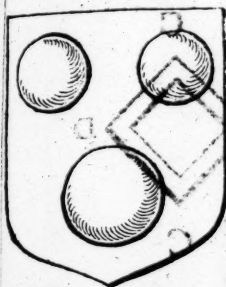
Of some of these, *viz. Besants, Plates, Hurts* and *Pellets*, I have given examples formerly in this Book; examples of *Besants* and *Plates* you may see pag. 292, 293. of *Hurts*, pag. 138. of *Pellets*, pag. 329.

It is not requisite in *Blazon* to name the Colours of any of these nine *Roundles*, except they be the counter-changed charge of a field transmuted, as in *Abbots Coat*, of which you shall find the *blazon*, in the fifth Section and second Chapter; and in such a case they are called *Roundles*, and by no other name. But otherwise it is sufficient to say, he beareth *Argent*, on a Chief, *Gules*, three *Besants*, as I have done in the *blazon* of *Russels Coat-Armour*, p. 292. without telling of the colour of the *Besants*; the like you may observe in Captain *Lee's Armes*, p. 330. which I have blazoned without telling the colour of the *Pellets*: as for the word *Proper* used in the *blazon* of the *Hurts*, p. 138. and of the *Pellets* in *Langleyes Coat*, p. 329. they are faults I must confess escaped me in the correcting of this Edition: therefore I do intreat the courteous Reader, with his pen in those two places to put out the word *proper*; yet I cannot deny, but that in ancient *blazon* I have seen the Colours of some of these *Roundles* named; yea, and some are of opinion, that one or two sorts of these differ their names in the quantity of their figure, and not in colour: but of latter times, amongst our *English blazoners*, it is accounted a great fault to tell their colours, except where they are found counter-changed in a *Field Transmuted*, as I have formerly said.

If you find above the number of eight *Besants* born in one single Coat, according to some Authors, you are not then to tell their number, but to say *Besantee*: For they give concerning this point this Rule, both for *Besants* and *Torteauxes*; *Besanae numerantur usque ad octo, quem numerum si excedant, dicentur Besantee*, and *Tortellae numerantur sicut Besanae*: and *Chassaneus* is of the same opinion, *Chass. Cato. 1. Glor. mundi pars conclus. 75.*

Leigh saith, that the *Roundle* called a *Guze*, is resembled to the Ball of the eye, and *Golpes* are in signification wounds, *Accidence of Armes*, pag. 151. *Pomeis* are taken for *Apples* without their stalks: what *Besants*, *Plates*, *Pellets*, and *Hurts* be, I have formerly in their due places shewed.

Now I will shew some examples of the bearing of some of these *Roundles*, *viz. Torteauxes* in Coat-armour.



He beareth, Topaz, three *Torteanxes*. This is the Coat of that truly noble and ancient family of *Courtney* of *Devonshire*, particularly of *Powderham*, of which is *Sir William Courtney*, descended in a direct male line from *Hugh Courtney* second of that name, Earle of *Devonshire* in the time of King *Edward the third*; the elder Family being in possession of that honour till the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*, divers of which were also Dukes of *Exeter*. Anciently *Blazoners* did use to tell the manner of the position of a charge,

consisting of three things of one sort or kind placed in triangle, as you see these here are, by saying *three Torteanxes*, *Plates*, *Mullets*, *Crescents*, or the like, in triangle, or two and one; but it is now observed as a generall rule, that when the number *three* is rehearsed in *Armes*, without further declaration of the location or position of the charge demonstrated by that number, then are they alwayes placed in the fashion that is shewed in this present *Escocheon*; but if they have their location in any other form, then you must alwayes tell how and in what manner, as in this next *Escocheon*.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Torteanxes* in Bend, between two *Cotizes*, *Sable*, by the name of *Ince* of *Lancashire*, and *Jny* beareth, *Argent*, three *Torteanxes*, between two Bends, some say *Cotizes*, *Gules*. These saith *Leigh*, pag. 156. have been by old *Blazoners* called *Wafels*, which are Cakes of bread, but must be named by none other name than *Torteanxes*.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of such *Charges*, as are differenced only from their distinction of their *Colours*, and consequently change their names; all which you may observe to be composed of a *Circular* figure, now it remaineth, that I treat of those other, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet vary their names onely from their distinction of forme.

Of this sort are { *Fusils*,
 Lozenges,
 Mascles.

The *Geometrician* calleth the kind of figure whereof every of these is composed, *Rhombus*, which *Keckerman* saith, is *Parallelogrammum obliquangulum & equilaterum*; for in truth every one of these consist of four *Geometricall* lines of equall length, yet these are differently by *Armorists*, as I shall presently shew you. But I think it first necessary to demonstrate unto you the figure of every of these, as in example.

The *Fusill*.The *Lofenge*.The *Masle*.

The *Fusill* is longer than the *Lofenge*, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collateral middle parts, which acuteness is occasioned by the short distance of the space between the two collateral or middle parts in the figure demonstrated unto you by the letters B B, which space if the *Fusill* be rightly made is all ways shorter than any of the four *Geometricall* lines whereof it is composed, as you may observe in the figure thereof: in which you finde that the distance between the two *Angles* demonstrated by the letters A and B, is longer than that which is between the two collateral or middle *angles* marked with B and B, but all this is to be understood of *Fusills* of the *modern* figure or forme, for anciently they were depicted in another shape; and *Chassanens* sheweth a *Fusill* somewhat neare to the ancient in proportion thus.



A *Fusill* according to *Chassa.*
pars 1. Conclu-
sio 75.

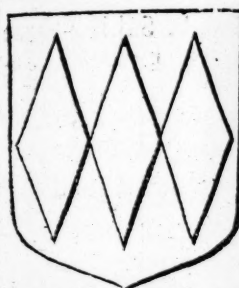
In this figure you may observe, the sides be not *Angled*, but rather round. He there thus describeth *Fusills*, *Fusae sunt acutae in superiori & inferiori partibus, & rotundae ex utroque latere.*

A *Lofenge*
how it differs
from a *Fusill*.

A *Lofenge* differeth from a *Fusill* in that the space between its two collateral or middle *Angles*, equals the length of any of the four *Geometricall* lines whereof it is composed, as its figure before more plainly manifesteth, where the space between the *Angles* demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3, and 1 and 3. are of equall length. I confesse sometimes you may find in things made for *lofenges*, the distance here demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3 to be a little longer than that from 1 to 3, but it can never be shorter, for then it is a *Fusill*.

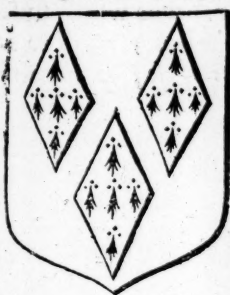
A *Masle* differeth from both the *Fusill* and *Lofenge*; first, because the *Masle* is alwayes voided, that is, part of the *field* is transparent through it: I confesse in this I dissent from *Leighs* opinion, who in his *Accidens of Armory*, pag. 157. b. seemeth to grant that a *Masle* may be whole, but of this I have formerly shewed my opinion and my reason for the same, p. 314. next, a *Masle*, differeth from a *Fusill* and a *Lofenge* in the proportion of space, which is evidently demonstrated in the *Masles* figure by the letters C and D, which sheweth a *Masle* to be as long as it is broad.

Now



The Field is Pearl, three Fesss in Fesse, Ruby. This was the paternall Coat-armour of William Montagu Earle of Salisbury. I know well that Mr. Brook, York-Herald, in his Catalogue of the Earls of Salisbury, hath blazoned these Losenges: but old Rolls of Arms with their blazon in French do testifie, that these be Fesss, for it is thus written in one of them, *Monj. de Montagu Count de Sarum port D' argent a trois Fesss, &c.* This Roll now at this present remaineth in the custody of Sir Henry St. George, Knight,

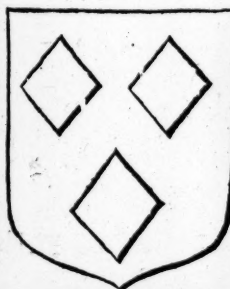
Richmond-Herald; whose industrious collections of such Antiquities, and his willingnesse in affording the view of them for the forwarding of this present Edition, cannot without a manifest note of ingratitude be here over-passed in silence. These Fesss may also be borne in Bend or Triangle, as Leigh writeth, pag. 157. b.



He beareth, Gules, three Fesss, Ermine. This is the Coat-armour of Sir John Denham, Knight, one of the Barons of his Majesties Exchequer, a good and able Justicer. The Fess is never pierced or voyded, as Leigh noteth, what a Fess representeth in Armory, and how the English, French and Dutch vary in their opinions about it, I have formerly shewed unto you out of the Accidents of Armory, in pa. 288. of this Book. Now I will shew an example of bearing of Losenges in Arms.



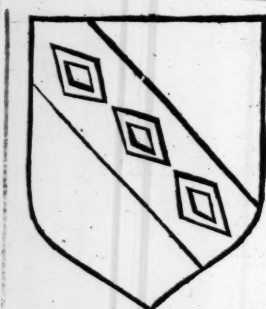
He beareth, Sable, three Losenges in Fesse, Ermine, by the name of Gifford, a family of long continuance at Halsworth in Devon, from whence descended that judicious Gentleman, and ingenious Collector of choice Rarities and Antiquities, Master Humphry Gifford of the Poultry, London.



The Field is Azure, three Losenges, Or. Losenges are thus described by Chassanens, *Losangia facta sunt ad modum Lozangiarum quae ponuntur in vitrinis sub forma quadranguli, sed superior & inferior partes plus tendunt in acutum quam aliae duae collaterales seu mediae, & sic plus longe sunt quam large, Chassanens pars, I. a conclusio. 75.*

Azure, three Losenges, Or. This is Freeman's Coat.

To these charges that thus resemble each other, yet change their names from their nice differing forms, may be referred the Quarter and the Canton, the Delfe and the Billet, and such other like: examples of the bearing of every of which I have formerly given, leaving the student in this way to learn their differences by his carefull observation, to which Leigh in his Accidents of Armory hath given great light.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Mascles of the field, by the name of *Carleton*, a Family of ancient note.

Thus have I in this one Section run over this whole Chaos of things *Artificiall*; which I have so compendiously set down, considering the infinite variety of things incident unto Arts of all sorts, as that any judicious Reader will rather approve my brevity therein, than concur in judgment with that rash and unadvised Censurer of this Book who (before it was in Presse) sought to lay this aspersions on it, that it was wholly stuffed with *Superficials of things Mechanicall, &c.* Which calumny needs no other refutation, than the view of that which here presents it self to all mens scanning.

The End of the fourth Section.

Simplicitas formæ Antiquitatis nota.

THE Fifth Section comprehendeth Examples of Coat-armours, having no Tincture predominating in them, shewing withall their sundry forms of Partition, as also of the *Transmutations* or Counter-changings, that are occasioned by reason of those Lines of Partition.

Fields

Field
Coat
where
is no
predom-
inating

The
sent :
Bend,
And
ordina

SECTION V.

CHAP. I.

Of Coat-armours having no Tincture in them predominating.



AVING finished the former Section treating of *Coat-Armours* formed of things Artificiall, in which there is *tincture* (that is to say, *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur*) predominating: I will now (*secundis velis*) proceed to give Examples of *Coat-Armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them; these are formed of sundry sorts of lines of *partition*, occasioning oftentimes *Transmutation* and *Counter-changing*.

What they be.

Coat-Armours having no *Tincture* predominating in them, are such as are so composed and commixt of two colours, as that neither of them do surmount other. Such are these that follow and the like, which are formed of lines of *Partition* onely.

Order of their examples.

In giving Examples of these forms of *Bearing*, it is requisite that I begin with those which consist of *single lines* of *Partition*. And then proceed to such sorts as are formed of *manifold lines*, as in example.

Parted per pale.



He beareth parted per pale, *Argent* and *Gules*, by the name of *Walgrave Suff.* a right ancient family, of which family is Sir *Henry* son of Sir *Edward Walgrave*, *Baronet*.

Parted Coats Ancient.

Such *Coat-armours* as are formed onely of lines of *Partition*, do (generally) yeeld testimony of an ancient family, as *Hieronymus Hennings* in his *Genealogies* noteth (upon the *Coat-armour* of the noble race of the *Ransoni*, which is borne parted after this manner, though of different colour) in this Distichon:

Forma quid hæc simplex? simplex fuit ipsa vetustas:

Simplicitas formæ stemmata præca notat.

Hiero. Hennings.

What means so plain a Coat? times Ancient plain did go:

Such Ancient plainnesse, Ancient race doth plainly show.

Note.

After this manner may two *Coat-armours* of distinct families be conjoyned into one *Esccheon* as shall be shewed hereafter in place convenient.

Parted per Fesse.



He beareth parted per *Fesse*, *Or* and *Azure*. These Arms do pertain to the family of *Zusto* of *Venice*. After this manner also (saith *Leigh*) may severall Coats of distinct families be borne joyntly in one *Esccheon*. The consideration whereof shall appear hereafter in the last Section of this Book, where I shall treat of *Marshalling* divers *Coat-Armours* together.

He



He beareth, *parted per bend*, embattled, *Pearle* and *Ruby*. This is the Coat of the right honourable and excellently accomplished Gentleman, *Tam Martequim Mercurio*, *Roger Boyle*, Baron of *Broghill* President of the Counsell in *Scotland*, Brother to the Right Honourable the Earle of *Corke*, whose Coat it is, signified with a *Crown*.



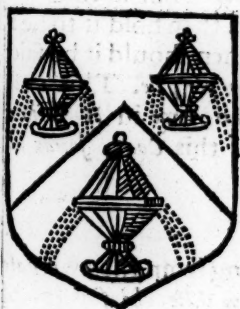
He beareth, *parted per Bend*, *Or* and *Vert*, by the name of *Hawley*. In this and the former I give the preheminency in *Blazon* to the *metall*, not in respect of the dignity thereof, but for that it occupieth the more eminent and honourable part of the *Escoccheon* which is the *Chief*; for otherwise the *Right side* having precedence of the *Left* might have challenged the first place in *Blazon*, as in *Coat-armours* *parted per pale*, it doth.

A Gentleman of blood, being a younger brother, before apt differences of *Coat-armour* were devised, used to take two of his nearest *Coats*, and to marshall them together in one shield, *parted per Chevron*, after the manner expressed in this next *Escoccheon*.



He beareth *parted per Chevron*, *Sable* and *Argent*, by the name of *Aston*, a Family of long continuance and worth in *Cheshire*, of which is *Sir Thomas Aston* created Baronet, 1628. These foresaid *Coats* thus half in *Tincture*, are of much better esteem, than the *apparell* worn by those brethren in *Flanders*, who having a *peasant* to their *Father*, and a noble *Lady* to their *Mother*, did wear their upper garment each half of *Country Russet*, the other of *cloth of gold*, for a monument of their mothers matchlesse match. So much

of *Armes* consisting of *single lines of Partition*, both perpendicular and transverse. Now follow *Examples* of such as are formed of a mixt kind.



Per Chevron, *Azure* and *Gules*, three covered *Salts*, *Or*, sprinkling, *Argent*. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of *Salters*.



He beareth, Gules and Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Sir Henry Cock of Bruxborne in the County of Hertford, Knight, late Cofferer to his Majesty.

Leigh holdeth that this sort of bearing is not otherwise blazoned than quarterly. But (some Blazoners are of opinion that) when this composition consisteth meerly of metals and colour, or of any the before mentioned furs and colour, without any charge occupying the quarters of the Escutcheon, such bearing is more

aptly blazoned parted per Croffe, but if they be charged, then they hold it best blazoned quarterly.



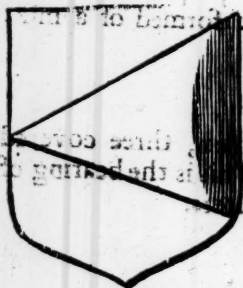
Quarterly, Gules and Azure, in the first and fourth a Leopards head, Or, in the second and third a Cup covered between two buckles of the last. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Goldsmiths.

Parted per Pile.



He beareth parted per pyle in Point, Or and Sable. Onely the Pyle part of this Coat may be charged (saith Leigh) and no other part thereof, and that (saith he) may be used as one onely Coat. And if it be charged, you shall leave the field untold. In this Coat the Pyle hath the preheminence: for if the Escutcheon were made after the antique fashion, you shall see very little of the Field.

Two other sorts of parted per pile I find, which for their rare use I have thought fit to insert into this place, whereof the first is, as in this next Escutcheon.

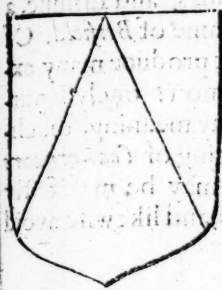


He beareth parted per pyle traverse, Argent and Gules. Were it not that these lines had their beginnings from the exact points of the Chief and Base sinister, and so extend to the extreame line in the Fesse point on the dexter side, I should then hold it to be a charge and no partition; and then should it be said to be a Pile, and not a partition per pile. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Raiblowe in Holsatia. As touching the plainenesse of this Coat, Jonas ab Elvet hath these verses;

*Forma quid hæc simplex? fuit ipsa vetustas
Simplex; est etiam simplicitatis honor.*

The other sort of partition per pyle, taketh beginning from the two base points, Dexter and Sinister, and do meet in the exact middle chief point of the Escutcheon, as in this next example.

He

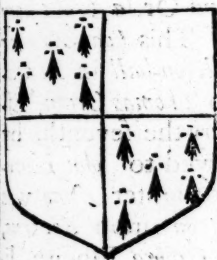


He beareth *parted per pyle transposed*, Or, Gules and Sable. This kind of bearing is rare, as well in regard of the *transposition* thereof, for that the natural and accustomed bearing of *Piles* is with the *points downwards*; as also in respect that thereby the *field* is divided into three distinct *colours* or *Tinctures*. This *Coat* is proper to the Family of *Meinstorpe*, or *Menidorpe* in *Holsleria*. *Jonas ab Elvet*.

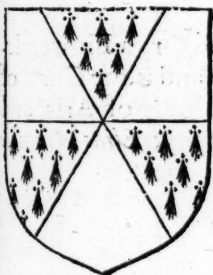
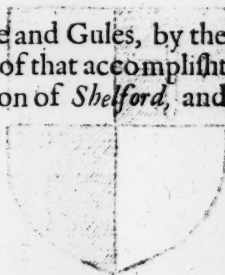


He beareth *parted per saltire*, Ermine and Gules, by the name of *Restvold*. This (according to *Leigh*) may be good *Armory*, if all the four pieces be charged with some thing quick or dead; but it is better (saith he) if it be charged but with two things of one kind, and that especially upon the Gules: but best of all it is to have but one onely *quick thing* all over the *field*. An example of which last bearing, shall be given hereafter in his due place.

Parted per
Saltire.

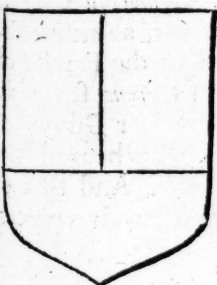


He beareth, quarterly, Ermine and Gules, by the name of *Stanhope*, and is the *Coat* of that accomplished Gentleman *Philip Stanhope*, Baron of *Shelford*, and Earle of *Chesterfield*.



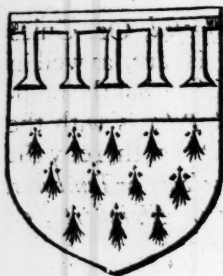
He beareth, *Gyronny of six pieces*, Ermine and Azure. The most usuall manner of *blazon* is to begin at the *dexter corner* of the *Escutcheon*; but in this *Coat* I begin with the *middle part*, not for that *medium est locust honoris*, but in respect that the *Ermine* doth occupy the most part of the *Chief*; and the *Azure* but the *Cantels* thereof; some *blazon* this *Coat*, *Parted per Gyron of six pieces*. *Gyrons* may be borne to the number of *twelve*, as hereafter shall be shewed.

Gyronny.



He beareth *parted per pale and base*, Gules, Argent, Sable. This bearing is no less strange than unaccustomed with us, whose rare use hath occasioned me to insert the same here: This *coat-armour* pertaineth to *Jo. a Panowitz* that was (amongst infinite others) present at the royall exercises on horse-back, and on foot performed without the *City of Vienna*, *Anno Dom. 1560*. Proceed we now to *coats* of this kind charged in *part*, as in these next.

Parted per
Fesse.



He beareth, parted per Fesse, Gules, and Ermine, a File of five points, Argent, by the name of *Betfield*. Of these forms of beating I will not produce many examples, because their use is common: onely I purpose by a few to make known my meaning, touching the different manner of charging of Coat-armours in part and all over, that so they may be manifestly discerned to be of different kinds, and likewise avoid their confused mixture.



He bears, parted per Fesse, Argent, and Vert, in Chief, a Lyon saliant, Sable, in base, three Stars of the Field, by the name of *Adrian, alias Hulton*, and is thus borne by that worthy Gentleman *John Adrian of London, Merchant*.

Quarterly.

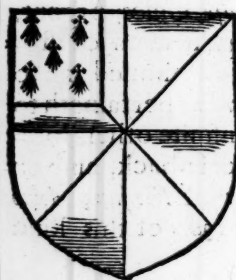


He beareth quarterly, Gules and Or, a Crosse flory on the Dexter quarter, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to *Middleton of Middleton-hall in Lancashire*, who marryed *Anne* sister to *Thomas Green, Esquire* for the body to King *Henry the seventh*, by whom he had a daughter marryed to *John Harewell of Wotten, Esquire*, whose daughter *Anne* was wife to *James Clifford of Frampton upon Severne, Esquire*, Grandfather to *James Clifford Esquire*, living 1612.



He bears, quarterly, Gules and Or, a Flower-de-luce in the first quarter, Argent, and is the Coat of that accomplisht Gentleman, and lover of Arts, and cherisher of Industry and Ingenuity, *Elias Asmole of the Middle Temple, Esquire*.

A Gyronny of
six pieces.



The Bearer hereof, hath for his *Armoriall Ensigns*, Gyronny of eight pieces, Azure and Or, a Canton, Ermine. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of *Okton*. Besides these examples of Gyrons formerly given, you shall find others that do bear Gyronny of ten pieces: as in the Coat of *Crolly*, who beareth Gyronny of ten pieces, Argent and Sable. And that of *Basingborne* which beareth Gyronny of twelve pieces, Verrey and Gules.

He



He beareth *Gyronny of six pieces, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads coupéd, Proper*, by the name of *Cal-larde*. Otherwise may you *blazon* it thus: *Gyronny of six, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads coupéd of the second. Coats* consisting of *Gyronnes* are of old *Blazoners* termed *counter-coyned*, for that the *Coynes* of corners of their contrary or different *colours*, do all meet in the *center* of the *Shield*. Therefore *coat-armours* of this form of *bearing* were anciently thus *blazoned, Portat Arma contra contraconata*.

A Gyronny of six pieces, with three Nigroes heads.

As touching such *coat-armour* of partition as are *charged* all over, these few examples may suffice.



The *Field* is *parted per pale, Ruby and Saphire, three Eaglets displayed, Pearle*. This *coat-armour* pertaineth to *Sir Edward Cooke, Knight, sometime Lord Chief Justice* of his Majesties Court of the Kings Bench.

Three Eaglets.

I do *blazon* this *coat-armour* by precious stones in respect the *Bearer* hereof is enoblished by his rare vertues, and approved loyall services done to *Queen Elizabeth* of blessed memory, and to the Kings Majesty late deceased; as also in regard of his so many learned and judicious works publickly manifested in sundry volumes extant, and approved by men of best judgment in that kind.



He beareth, *per Pale, Gules and Azure, an Eagle displayed with two necks, Or, and is thus borne by Edward and Thomas Mitton, sons of Peter Mitton of London, Merchant, son of Richard Mitton, Lord of Haberley, Holston and Mootby, in the County of Salop, which Lordships are in the present possession of Richard Mitton Esquire, Heir male of this Family*.

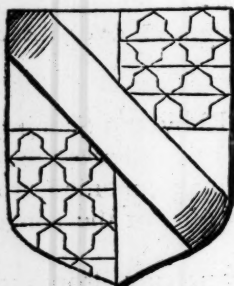


He beareth *parted per bend Sinister, Ermine and Ermines, over all a Lyon Rampant, within a Bordure Engrailed, Or*. This *coat-armour* pertaineth to *Edward Jones of Gorthkenan in the Parish of Llanvair Diffryd, in the County of Denbigh, as the Paternall coat of that Family*.

Quarterly.



The *Field* is *quarterly*, *Topaz* and *Ruby*, over all a *Bend*, *Verrey*. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the Right honourable Family of the *Sackviles*, Earles of *Dorset*, and Barons *Buckhersts* of *Buckherst*.



He beareth *quarterly*, *Gules* and *Verrey*, over all a *Bend*, *Or*. This is the *Coat-armour* of the Ancient and *Knightly* Family of *Constable* of *Flamborough* in the County of *Yorke*.

Parted per Saltire.



He beareth *party per Saltire*, *Sable* and *Ermine*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Or*. *Armed* and *Langued*, *Gules*, by the name of *Grafton*. In the *blazon* of *Coat-armours* of this kind, having no *Tincture* predominating, I think it fit to give preheminence to that *Metal*, *Fur*, or *Colour*, which occupieth the *Chief*, or the greatest part thereof; as you may observe I have done in the *blazon* of *Hawleys* and *Restwolds* *Coats*, and the like, in this present *Chapter*: *Master Boswell* giveth *Graftons* *Coat* the same *blazon* that I do here, beginning with

the colour *Sable*. *Johannes Peronus*, *Naucnerus*, *Paradine*, *Ulpian*, *Gerrard Leigh*, and others, both ancient and modern writers, altogether allow the *blazon* of this *Coat-armour* to be *party per saltire*, as afore. Some others (whose conceit herein I utterly dislike) whether nicely or ignorantly, have endeavoured to *blazon* this *Coat*, *Gyronny* of four, or of four pieces. But mine opinion is confirmed with that of the said former writers, alleadged to be the seventh partition, *per saltire*, without any terme of *Gyronny* at all. The ancestors of this Gentleman enjoyed a large revenue in Lands in the City of *Worcester*, and in *Grafton*, *Flisford*, and *Pendock* in the County of *Worcester*, as other Lands in the County of *Stafford*, as appeareth by a Deed (which I have seen) dated in *June*, *Anno* 29. *Henrici* 8. but at this day dispersed into strange hands. Nevertheless, I wish vertue her due reward; then shall not this bearer (a true lover of *Arms*) depart empty handed.

As these last mentioned *Coats* are framed of strait lines of partition, so shall you find others composed of sundry lines before spoken of, in the beginning of the second Section of this Book, as well of those sorts that I call *cornered* lines, as of those that are *bunched*. And as these last handled do utterly exclude all mixture of the *Tinctures* whereof they are formed, by reason of the straightnesse of the lines wherewith they be divided: so contrariwise those *Arms* that do consist of those other sorts of lines, do admit participation and intermixture, of one colour with another, for which cause they

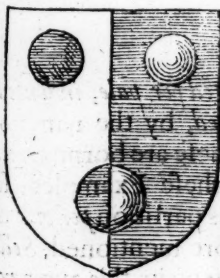
they are of Leigh termed *Misfils*, à *miscendo* of mingling; to whom I will refer you, touching *Coats* of that kind, for that he hath exemplified them at large in his *Accidens of Armory*.

SECT. V. CHAP. II.

IN the former chapter are comprehended such *Coat-armours* as consist of single and manifold lines, as well charged as simple. Now shall be handled such other kinds of bearing, which albeit they consist of lines of Partition as the last spoken of do, yet (by reason of the variable apposition of some one or more lines of partition) they do constitute another form of bearing, and receive also a diverse denomination, being called *coats counter-changed* or *transmuted*. All which shall briefly, yet plainly, appear by the few examples following.

Counter-changing, or *Transmutation* is an intermixture of severall *metalls* or colours, both in *field* and *charge*, occasioned by the apposition of some one or more lines of partition. Such *coat-armours* may be fitly resembled to the party coloured Garments, so much esteemed in ancient time, as they were held meet for the daughters of Kings during the time of their virginity. So we read of *Thamar*, the daughter of king *David*: *Erat induta tunica versicolore, sic enim vestiebantur filiae Regis virgines pallis*: and so we read that *Joseph*, the special beloved son of *Israel*, was by his father clad in a coat of divers colours. Touching the high estimation of which kind of Garments, we find, where the mother of *Sisera*, discoursing with her Ladies, touching her sons overlong stay after the battel against the *Israelites*, said, *Partiuntur pradam; puellam unam, imo duas, in personam quancunque: prada versicolorum est Siserae, prada versicolorum Phrygionicum opus, &c.* Bends, (saith Sir John Ferne) or any other principall charges Ordinary, may be parted of two colours or more.

And such bearing is no novelty in *Armes*, but are as ancient as the *Norman conquest*, and before, so as they are both honourable and Ancient. Of which sort of bearing you shall in part see in these next ensuing *Escheons*.



The Field is parted per pale; Topaz and Ruby, three Roundels counter-changed. This was the *Coat-armour* of *Abbot Earle of Worcester*, that lived in the time of *King William Rufus*. Such bearing doth signifie a stout resolution of the Bearer to undergoe with patience and manly courage, the bitterness of all times, and the sharpnesse of all darts, be they never so punitive, or full of change: as he saith; *Diversorum in Scuto colorum transmutatio, designat latorem omnium telorum ac temporum amaritudinem cum magnanimitate perferre voluisse.*

Other kinds of bearing of partition.

Counterchanged what. Resemblance.

2 Sam. 13. 48.

Gen. 7. 31

Judg. 5. 30.

Three Roundels counter-changed.

Ferne pag. 203.

The

12 Guttres
counter-changed.



Note.

on above mentioned, or attribute unto them their proper terms (according to that which hath been formerly delivered, touching this sort of charge) saying, The field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, six Guttres de Olive, and as many de Or, Pale-ways.

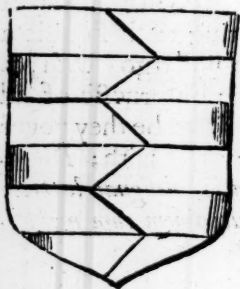
A bend counter-changed.



He beareth parted per pale, Argent and Gules, a Bend counter-changed. This Coat pertaineth to the famous and learned Poet Geffrey Chaucer Esquire, whom Leiland and others suppose to have been born at Woodstock in Oxford-shire; but some gather by his words in the Testament of love, that he was born in the City of London, though his education and aboade were in Oxford and Woodstock, in the eighth year of King Richard the second. This Prince of English Poets was Comptroler of the Custom-house in London, as Thomas Speght in his Additions to the works of Chaucer, noteth: and to this most learned of Poets, the most learned of Antiquaries applyeth those verses;

— *Hic ille est, cujus de gurgite Sacro, &c.*
Lo this is he, from whose abundant stream divine,
Our Poets drink their fits, and draw their fancies fine.
And being now to high Parnassus top aspired,
He laughs to see the Rout below with clyming tired.

Sometimes you shall find coat-armours parted per pale, Indented and counter-changed, as in this next Escutcheon.



He beareth Barrey of six, parted per pale, indented, Argent and Gules, counter-changed, by the name of Peyto of Warwick-shire. And as these are borne parted per pale, plain and indented, as in these Examples; so shall you by observation see this partition per pale of sundry other forms of lines before mentioned, Sect. 24 Chap. 3. As in part may be seen in this next example.

He



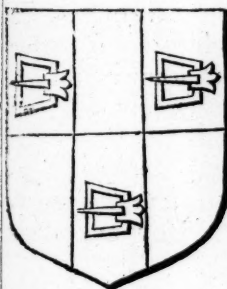
He beareth parted per pale, Nebule, Azure and Or, six Martlets counter-changed. This Coat is borne by Sir Miles Fleetwood, knight, Receiver of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries.



He beareth parted per fesse, Gules and Argent, a pale counter-changed, by the name of Lavider. Sometime this kind of bearing hath another Charge added unto it, as in this next Escoccheon.



Per fesse, Argent and Vert, a Pale counter-changed, three Lyons heads erased, Gules, by the name of Argall. a Family of good account in Kent, Norfolk, and elsewhere, of which Doctor Sam. Argall, Doctor of Physick, one of the members of the Colledge of Physicians of London, third son of John Argall Esquire, of East-Sutton in Kent, now living in Saint Martins Lane, 1659.



He beareth parted per fesse, Azure and Or, a pale counter-changed, three buckles of the second, by the name of Spalding, some Blazon this thus, He beareth, Azure, and Or, counter-coloured in six quarters, three buckles of the second, in the first: others thus, Azure and Or, party per fesse, a pale counter-changed in every piece, of the first, a Buckle of the second.



He beareth Paly of six, Argent and Gules, on a chief, as the Field, as many cressants all counter-changed. This is an Italian Coat of rare use, which I thought fit to adde to these former, it is borne by the name of Sileto.

He

Three Pan-
thers heads
counter-chan-
ged.



He beareth parted per chevron unde, Sable and Or three Panthers heads erased, counter-changed by the name of Smith, of Old Buckenham in Norfolk. Some Authors are of opinion that there are no Panthers bred in Europe; but in Africa, Libya and Mauritania, they are plentiful. The Panther is a beast of beautiful aspect, by reason of the manifold variety of his divers coloured spots wherewith his body is overspread. As a Lyon doth in most things resemble the nature of a man, so after a sort doth the Panther of a woman, for it is a beautiful beast, and fierce, yet very naturall and loving to their young ones, and will defend them with the hazard of their own lives; and if they misse them, they bewaile their losse with loud and miserable howling.



Argent, three Bucks trippant, regardant, Gules. This is the Coat-armour of the worshipful Company of Leather-sellers.

SECT. V. CHAP. III.

Armes ab-
stracted from
Ordinaries.

There are certain other kinds of bearing of Armes, having no colour predominating, and are named of the severall things from whence they are derived, for such are abstracted either from charges ordinary or common. Of the first sort are such, as being derived from some of the Ordinaries, intreated of formerly, have their derivation either manifest, and do keep their name; or else Obscure, and do lose their name.

Those are said to have a manifest derivation, whose Originall is apparently discerned to be abstracted from some of the said Ordinaries, as from Pale, Bend, Fesse, Barre, &c. Such are these that follow and their like.

Paly of six
pieces.

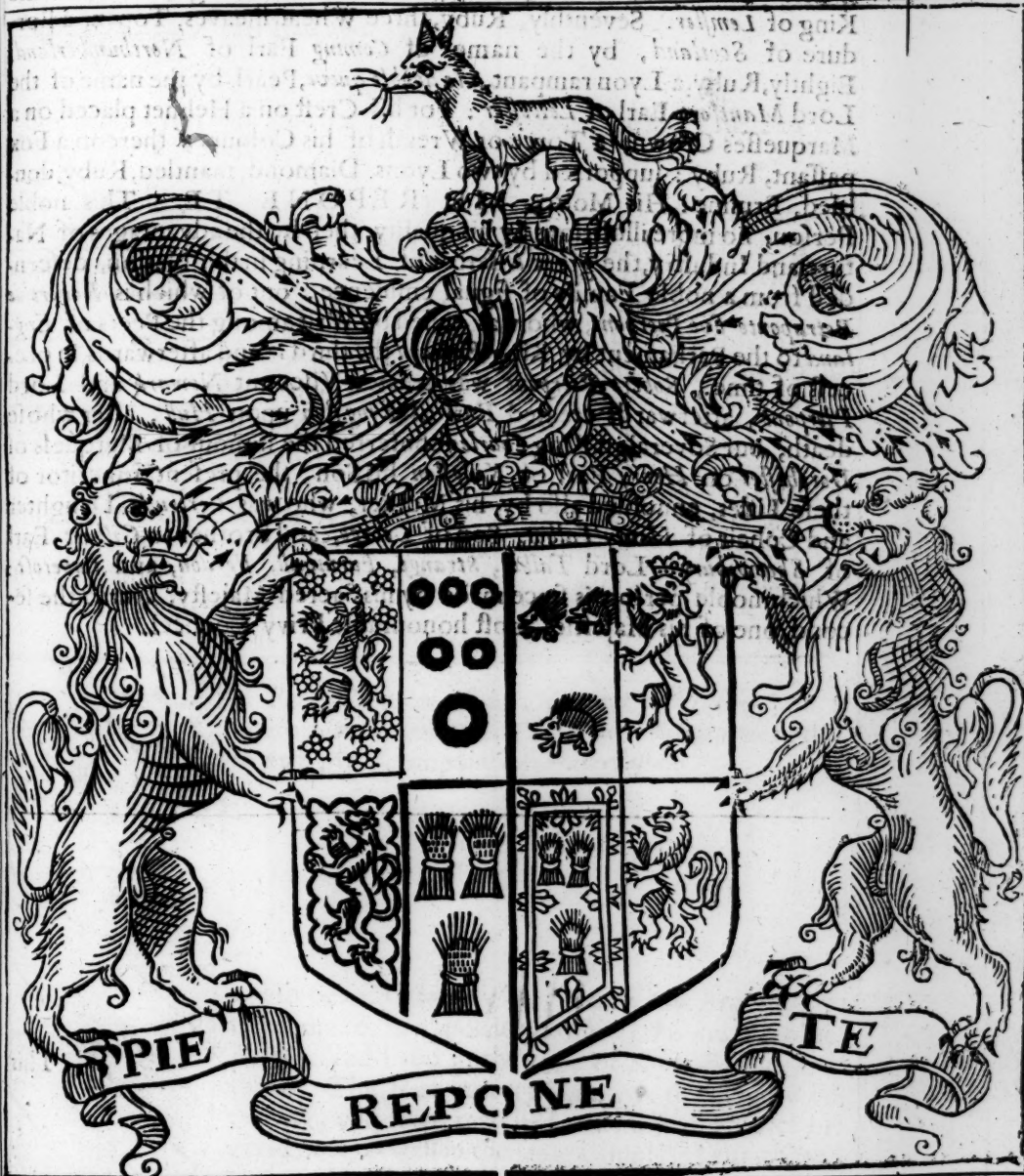


He beareth Paly of six pieces, Or and Azure, by the name of Curnay. Were it that some of the lines of Partition before mentioned were added unto Coat-armours of these kinds you shall see a strange Metamorphosis ensue thereupon, if withall you do varie the colours counterly. For so much will they differ from themselves, as that they may be thought fitter to be ranged with those last handled, than with these. Hereof I will give you one example for all, viz, paly of six, parted per fesse, all counter-changed by the name of Symbarbe: but this Esccheon is not cut.

He

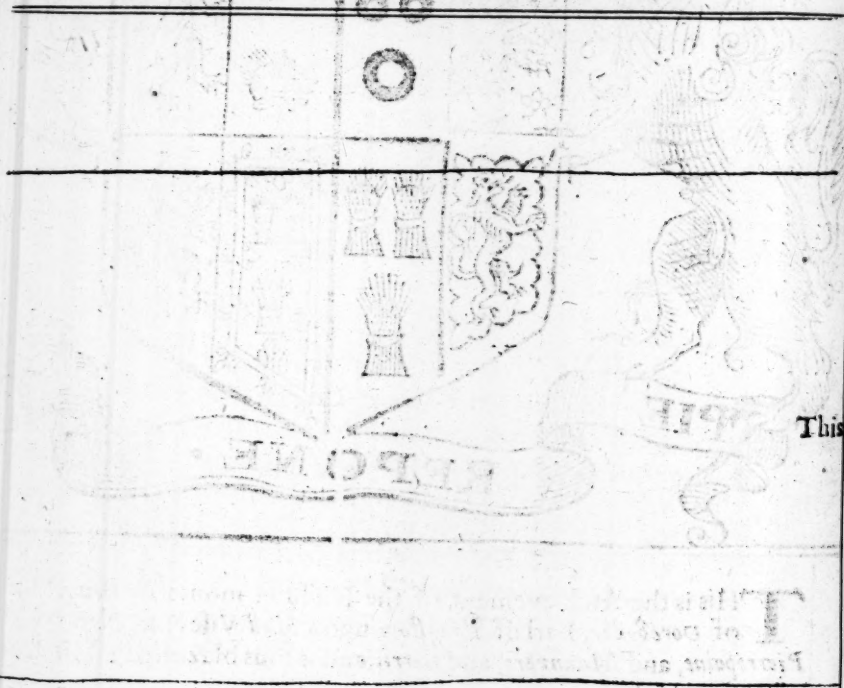
The next degree above an Earls is a Marquess, whose Archievement have omitted, in respect that the same is chiefly differenced from that of an Earls in this, that the Marquess his Coronet is Meslee, that is, part flow red, and part Pyramidal pearled; the flowers and points of equal height and the Earls is Pyramidal, pointed and pearled; having flowers intermixt, but much shorter then the pearled points.

The flowers and points of a Marquess his Coronet are of even height. The pearled points of the Earls Coronet are much longer then the flowers thereof.



THis is the Archievement of the Right Honourable Henry Marquess of Dorchester, Earl of Kingstone upon Hull, Viscount Newark, Lord Pierpoint, and Maunvers, and Hennis, and is thus blazoned: His Lordship bears

bears eight Coats quarterly : First, Pearl, *femy de Cinquefoils*, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamon by the name of the Lord *Pierrepoint* : Secondly, Pearl, six Annulets : Diamond, by the name of the Lord *Manners*. Thirdly, Saphire, three Hedge-hogs, Topaz, by the name of the Lord *Herris*. Fourthly, Diamond, a Lion Rampant, Pearl, Crowned, Topaz, which is the bearing of Lord *Segrave*. Fifthly, Ruby, a Lion within a Bordure engrailed, Topaz, by the name of *Rees ap Teuder* Prince of *South-Wales*. Sixthly, Diamond, three Garbes, Pearl, being the Coat of the King of *Lemster*. Seventhly, Ruby, three Wheat-sheaves, Topaz, a Bordure of *Scotland*, by the name of *Coming* Earl of *Northumberland*. Eighthly, Ruby, a Lyon rampant, *a la double queue*, Pearl, by the name of the Lord *Mantfort* Earl of *Leicester* : For his Crest on a Helmet placed on a Marquesses Crown, a Torce or Wreath of his Colours, thereon a Fox passant, Ruby : supported by two Lyons, Diamond, mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine : His Motto, *PIE REPONE TE*. This noble Person, no more illustrious by his quality, then by the advantages of Nature and Industry, the great Assertor of Learning in this Nation, descended from a noble Family of signal eminence, out of which is *Robert de Petraponte* *sive Pierpont*, who was called by Writ among the Peers of *England* to the Parliament by King *Edward* the third : and afterwards, in process of time, *Robert Pierpont* was created Viscount *Newark* and Lord *Pierpont*, afterwards created Earl of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, after whose death, our Sovereign King *Charles* conferred the honour of Marquess of *Dorchester* on *Henry* Earl of *Kingston* his Son, the present Inheritor of these Titles, ennobled also by his Mother, who was *Gertrude*, Daughter and Coheir of *Henry Talbot*, Son of *George*, and brother to *Gilbert*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* : Lord *Talbot*, *Strange*, *Furnivall*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetost* : Which noble person is since made by his Sacred Majesty, *Charles* the second, one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council.



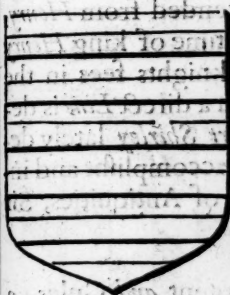
This



He beareth *Barry of six pieces*, Or, and Azure, by the name of *Constable*. These were anciently the Arms of one *Fulco de Oyry*, a Noble *Baron* of this Realm, whose Daughter and Heire, the Ancestor of these *Constables* had married, and bore the Arms of the said *Fulk*, according to the usuall custome of that age.

Barry of six pieces.

Sometimes you shall find a *coat-armour* composed of more then of six of these pieces, as in this next example,



He beareth *Barry of twelve pieces*, Argent and Gules. This is the *coat-armour* of Sir *Randolph Manwaring* of *Peuer* in the County of *Chester*, Knight: In the *blazon* of an *Escutcheon* of this kind of bearing the pieces of which it is composed, are always of an even number; for if they consist of an odde number, then such a coat must be *blazoned* otherwise: as where the *Field* is Argent, *three bars*, Gules, which consist of seven pieces, and the like is to be observed in coats of the like composition, always well remembering the true quantitie of every such *Ordinary*, or its derivative where-with the *Field* is charged: concerning which quantities, you may receive sufficient satisfaction by the reading of the 3, 4, 5, and 6. Chapters of the second Section.

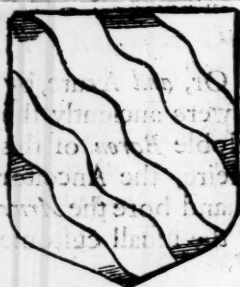


Barry Nebulee of six, Argent and Azure, on a bend a *Lion of England*. This is the *coat-armour* of the Worshipfull Company of *Haberdashers*.



He beareth *bendy of six*, Azure and Argent, by the name of *John de Saint Philibert*; he was a Noble Knight, and lived in the time of King *Edward* the third. This is an ancient Family in the County of *Norfolk*, and have matched with divers Houses of good note, as well in the same County, as elsewhere.

Bendy of six pieces.



He beareth *Bendy wavy of six, Argent and Azure*. This is the ancient *Coat-Armour* of *Playters* of *Sotterley* in the County of *Suffolk*, as appeareth by divers seals of old Deeds, and many ancient Monuments of that Family yet to be seen in the Parish Church of *Sotterley* aforesaid. The chief of which Family is *Sir Thomas Playters, Knight* and *Baronet*, now Lord *Proprietary* of the said Town.

Note, that these and such others, are no less subject to charging both in part and over, then those last exemplified, as by the ensuing examples is apparant.

Paly on a Canton.



He beareth, *Paly of six, Or and Azure*, a *Canton*, *Ermine*, by the name of *Shirley*, a very ancient Gentleman of this kingdome, and descended from *Henry*, son of *Sewallus*, that lived in the time of king *Henry* the first, and held of him five knights fees in the County of *Darby*, from whom in a direct Line is descended, *Sir Charles* and *Sir Robert Shirley* lately deceased, *Baronets*; and that most accomplit and industrious collector and cherisher of Antiquities, *Sir Thomas Shirley, Knight*, their Uncle.



He beareth, *Paly of six, Argent and Gules*, a *Cheuron*, *Or*. This is the *Coat* of *Sir Edward Barkham* of *Southacre* in *Norfolk*, and of *Tottenham Highcross* in *Middlesex*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, and of *Sir Robert Barkham, Knight*, his brother, of *Tottenham* also.

Barrey on a Bend.



He beareth, *barrey of six pieces, Or and Azure*, a *Bend*, *Gules*, by the name of *Gaunt*. These were the Arms of *Gilbert de Gaunt*, Earl of *Lincoln*, a very Noble and Worthy Family, which came in with *William* the Conqueror to aid him, being his wives kinsman, and descended from the ancient Earls of *Flanders*.



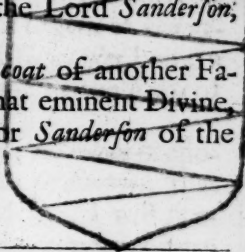
He beareth *Paly of six pieces, Argent and Azure*, on a *bend*, *Sable*, a *Sword* of the first, by the name of *Sanderson* of *Biddick*, within the Bishoprick of *Durham*, which is as much to say, as *filius Alexandri*. A like coat-armour I do find born by the same name, which is thus blazoned, *Palewayes of six, Argent and Azure*, a *bend*, *Gules*, charged with three *Mullets*, of the first.

He



He beareth, *Paly* of six, Pearl and Saphire, on a *Bend*, Diamond, three *Annulets*, Topaz. This is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable, the Lord Sanderfon, Viscount Castleton.

Without that charge, this is the *coat* of another Family of this name, of which is that eminent Divine, and Excellent Antiquary, Doctor Sanderfon of the County of Lincoln.



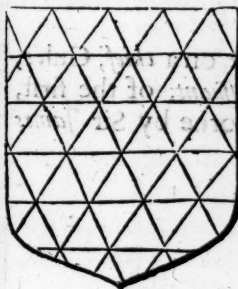
SECT. V. CHAP. IV.

HAVING given Examples of *Coats* abstracted from *Ordinaries* by a manifest derivation: now followeth in order, to speak of such as have their derivation from them after a more obscure manner, as in example.



The Field is *Paly Bendy*, Topaz and Diamond. Here you see, that this *coat-armour* is composed of a kind of mixture of two *Ordinaries* of several kinds, to wit, of *pales* and of *bends*, borne one overthwart the other, for which cause the same is termed *paly-bendy*, a name not unfitly appropriated to such bearing, in respect that the participation thereof is no less significantly expressed thereby, then by the self demonstration of the *Coat*.

Now I will shew you a *coat-armour*, which although it be of this kind, yet doth it much differ from the former.

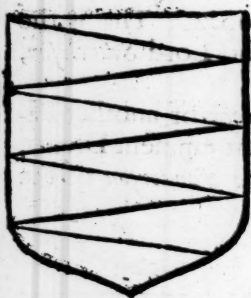


The Field is *Barry* of six, Argent, and Sable, indented, the one in the other. This *coat-armour* is born by the name of *Gife*. Some others blazon this barry bendy losengie, Argent and Sable, counter changed; Sir John Ferne gives this same *coat* the same blazon that I do; but there is no doubt, but that one and the self-same *coat-armour* may receive two manner of blazons, yet both good.



He beareth *Barry bendy*, Argent and Sable. This *coat-armour*, as you may observe, consists of a mixture of bars and bends, even as the first *Escutcheon* in this fourth Chapter doth of *pales* and *bends*; and therefore I give it this blazon, for *similium similis est ratio*. I confess, Leigh in his *Accident of Armory*, pag. 156. demonstrateth this next *Escutcheon* and blazons it barry bendy: and saith, it consisteth continually of eight pieces, and is properly so called without any other name; but it is by other blazons

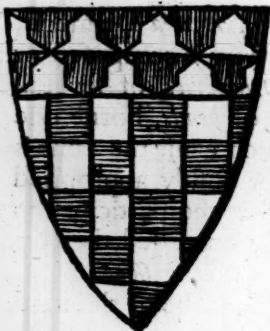
thought to be better blazoned, barry pily of so many pieces. And so I shall, under correction of Master Leigh, now blazon it.



He beareth *Barry Pily* of eight *pietes*, *Gules and Or*. I doubt not, if the courteous *Reader* well consider the form of the *Pyle* used in *Armory*, and the manner of the position of the *charge* of this *Esccheon*, that he will not much condemne this new *blazon* given to this *coat-armour*. As for the *blazon* of *Hoyland* or *Hollands coat* of *Lincolnshire*, I take it to be *parted per Pale indented*, *Gules and Or*.

This shall suffice for *coat-armours*, having an obscure derivation from some of the *Ordinaries*, and do keep their name. Of such as do lose the name of their *Ordinaries* whereof they are composed, I find onely one sort, which is *checkie*. And this form of *bearing* is also chargeable both in part and all over, as shall appear by these next examples, wherein I do omit to exemplifie the *single* sort of *bearing*, because the same is manifestly and universally known, but will explain the compound onely, as followeth.

Acciden. Arm.
156.



He beareth *checkie*, *Or and Gules*, a *chief* *Varry*. This is the *Coat* of the Lord *Viscount Chichester* of *Canckefergus* in *Ireland*, and of *Sir Jo. Chichester* of *Ragley*, in *Com. Dowen*. *Baronet*.



He beareth *checkie*, *Or and Azure*, on a *chief*, *Gules*, three *Estrich Feathers* in *Plume*, *issuant*, of the first, by the name of *Drax*, and is borne by *Sir James Drax* of *London*.

Check'e with
a Chief.



He beareth *checkie*, *Argent and Azure*, a *chief*, *Gules*, by the name of *Palmer*. This sort of composition (if you do well observe it) is abstracted from *Pallets* and *Barulets* commixt, yet doth it not participate either of the one name or the other, but is termed in *blazon*, *checkie*. As this *coat* is *charged* in part, so are there others also of the same kind that are *charged* all over, as in this next example.

He



He beareth *checkie*, Or, and Azure, on a *bend*, Gules, three *Lioncels Rampant* of the first. This coat pertaineth to the worthy Family of *Clifford* of *Frampton* upon *Severn* in the County of *Gloucester*, being a branch of the Right Noble Stemme of the *Earls of Cumberland*. Checkie charged all over.

Concerning *coat-armours*, having no colour predominating, and are derived from *Ordinaries*, that which hath been spoken is sufficient: I will now conclude with one example of such as are abstracted for common charges, viz. for *Fusils*, *Masles* and *Losenges*, which being born all over the *Field*, are termed in *blazon*, *Fusely*, *Losengie*, *Masculy*, that is, *Fusil-ways*, *Losenge-ways*, *Masle-ways*. These also are found charged, and that all over, as in this example.



The *Field* is *Fusil*, Ermine and Sable, on a *chief* of the second, three *Lilies*, Argent. These *Arms* are belonging to *Magdalene Colledge* in *Oxford*, which was founded by *William Wameflete*, Anno, 1456. sometimes Bishop of *Winchester*.

Jo. Buddenus (in *Wainflet's* life) affirmeth his name to be *Patten*, of which Family this is the *Paternal* coat. And that he honoured the same with this *chief*, to acknowledge his education in the *Colledge* of *Eaton*, to which the *Lilies* do belong. His words are these, *A parentibus* (saith he) *accepit hujus vite usuram, à collegio decus et dignitatem, utrique pro eo ac debuit respondendum fuit. Gessit idcirco in eodem clypeo utriusque insignia, Rombos cum liliis.*

And thus briefly concluding this fifth *Section*, comprehending examples of *Coat-Armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them; and withall shewing their sundry forms of *Partition*, *Transmutation*, and *counter-changings*; I will address my self to the sixth and last *Section*.

The End of the fifth Section.

Artis progressio velocius clauditur quam inchoatur.

THIS sixth and last *Section* doth demonstrate the manner of *Marshalling* divers *Coat-Armours* (pertaining to distinct Families) in one *Escutcheon*, as well of those that by occasion of some adventitious accident, are annexed to the *Paternal* Coat of any Gentleman, as of those that by reason of *entermarriage* of persons descended of severall Families, are therein to be conjoined.

Marshalling

The Table of the Sixth Section.

Marshalling is
an orderly be-
stowing of
things,

Single, as when two Coat-Armours of distinct Families are conjoynd in one Escoccheon, palewayes in one Escoccheon, which we may call Baron and Femme. Upon an Inescoccheon by the Baron after issue received.



Manifest
betokening,

Marriage,

Hereditary, signified by Bearing the Coat of the Femme.

Quarterly by their Heire.

Speciall favour.

Gift of the Sovereign, in respect of

Remuneration of services

Within the Escoccheon by a disposition of Coat-armours of distinct Families,

Obscure, as when persons of distinct Families conjoynd in Marriage, have their Coat-Armours so marshallled, as that they cannot be conceived, thereby to signify a Matrimoniall conjunction.

Above the Escoccheon, such as are the Helme, Mantle, Crown, Chapeau, Wreath, or Torce, and Crest.

Majesty, as Emperours, Monarchs, Kings. Such are the most Honourable Orders of the Garter, of Saint Michael, Saint Esprite, &c.

Without the Escoccheon, to wit,

About the Escoccheon, such are the severall orders founded by persons of

Inferiour Dignity, as the Orders of the golden Fleece, and of the Annunciation.

Living things, the Arms are said to be supported by them.



In some place near to the Escoccheon

On the sides of the Escoccheon, which being

Dead things, the Arms are properly said to be cottised, of or with such things.

Underneath the Escoccheon, such are the compartments or Escrole, containing the Motto, Conceit, or word of the Bearer.



SECTION VI.

CHAP. I.

From our first ingress in this Book, hitherto hath been handled at large the first part of the Division of this whole Work, under the generall Head of *Blazoning*; wherein have been confined and illustrated Examples of the diverse and variable kinds of bearing of all manner of *Coat-Armours*, of whatsoever substance, form or quality consisting, together with the generall and particular rules in their proper places, for the better instruction of the regardfull Reader. It now succeedeth in order to explain that our generall Head (being the second part of the first Division) termed *Marshalling*. Which term I am not ignorant of how far extent it is, not only in ordering the parts of an *Armie*, but also for disposing of all persons and things in all solemnities and celebrations, as *Coronations, Interviews, Marriages, Funerals, Triumphs*, and the like, in which the office of an *Herald* is of principall use for direction of others, and therefore his learning, judgement and experience, ought to be able to direct himself in so weighty affairs. But that noble part of *marshalling* is so absolutely already performed by the industrious Pen of the judicious Sir *William Segar*, Knight, now *Garter* and principall *King at Arms*, in his Book of *Honour military and civil*, as that it were but arrogancy joyned with ignorance for me to intermeddle, in an argument so exactly handled: neither is here my purpose other, then to confine my self to *Armoury* only, and so far only to speak of *Marshalling* as it concerns *Coat-Armours*. This *marshalling* therefore is an orderly disposing of sundry *Coat-Armours* pertaining to distinct Families; and of their contingent ornaments, with their parts and appurtenances in their proper places. Of these things, some have their place within the *Escutcheon*, some without; and of those within the *Escutcheon*, some have their occasions obscure, other some manifest, as are those whose *marshalling* (according to ancient and prescript forms) do apparently either betoken marriage, or some gift of the *Sovereign*. Such as betoken marriage, do represent either a *match single* or *hereditary*: By a *single match*, I mean the conjoyning the *Coat-Armour* of a man and a woman, descended of distinct Families in one *Escutcheon Pale-ways*: as by examples following shall appear. And this form of *impaling* is diverse according to the severall functions of persons, whether *Ecclesiastical* or *Temporall*. Such as have a function *Ecclesiastical*, and are preferred to the high honour of *Pastoral jurisdiction*, are reckoned to be knit in nuptial bands of love and tender care to *Cathedrall Churches*, whereof they are superintendents, inso much as when a *Bishop* deceaseth, *ejus Ecclesia dicitur viduata*. And therefore their *Paternal Coat* is evermore *marshalled* on the left side of the *Escutcheon*, giving the preheminance of the right side to the *Arms* of their *See*, *ob reverentiam dignitatis*

What hath been hitherto handled.

What now to be handled.

The large signification of the word *Marshalling*.

Honour Military and Civil.

The scope of the Author.

Marshalling, what.

Impaling divers.

Paternal coat on the left side.

Baron and
Femme Ec-
clesiastical.

dignitatis Ecclesia, for the honour due to Ecclesiasticall dignity: as also in respect that the Arms of such severall Sees, have in them a kind of perpetuity; for that they belong to a Political body, which never dieth. An example of such impaling is this which followeth; and this manner of bearing, we may aptly call *Baron and Femme*.



Rule.

The Reverend Father in God, James Montague, deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, and Dean of his Majesties Chapel royall, bore two coats impaled, viz. Azure, a Saltire quarterly quartered, Or, and Argent, for the Arms appropriated to his then Episcopall See, conjoyued with his Paternall coat, viz. Argent, three Fyffles in Fesse, Gules, within a bordure, Sable. Which worthy and Learned Prelate, was after translated to the See of Winchester, and consequently made Prelate of the most Noble order of the Garter. This form of bearing, with some others before expressed, doth serve fitly

to exemplifie the Rule formerly delivered, touching bordures, viz. that a bordure must give place to impaled coats, Quarters, Cantons, Chiefs, &c. I will to this former, adde one other example of this kind of impaling.

The most Reverend Father in God, Doctor William Lawde, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury his Grace, Primate of all England and Metropolitan, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and one of the Lords of his Majesties Most Honourable Privie Council.



He beareth these two coats impaled, viz. The Field is, Jupiter, a Staff in Pale Sol, and thereupon a Cross-Patee Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged by four other like Crosses Fitchee, Saturn, edged and fringed as the second; This Coat belongeth to the Archiepiscopall See of Canterbury conjoyued with his Lordships own Arms, viz. Sable, on a chevron, Or, between three Stars, as many crosses Patee Fitchee, Gules. Here by the way you may observe, that in this blazon, I neither tell the number of the points of the Stars, they being six, nor their colour, it being Proper, which is, Or, lest I should break the two Rules given, pag. 105.

To these, with the Readers patience, shall be added one other example, which in regard it is invironed with the Garter of the Order, merits observation.

The



The Right Reverend Father in God, *Lancelot Andrews* deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of *Winchester*, and *Prelate* of the most Noble Order of the *Garter* (which Office always pertaineth to the said See) bore two coats impaled, viz. Gules, two Keys endorsed, the bowes interlaced in bend, the uppermost Argent, the other, Or, a sword, interposed between them in bend sinister of the second, *Pommel* and *Hilts* of the third, being the Arms belonging to the said See, conjoynd with his Paternal coat, viz. Argent, on a Bend engrailed betwixt two cotizes, Sable, three mullets, Or: both coats within the *Garter* (for so doth the *Prelate* of the said Order alwayes bear his Arms.) The Works of this Right Reverend Bishop, lately published, do give sufficient testimony of his worth and Learning.

Now, because the *Kings* of Arms do sometimes in like manner (as Bishops use) impale the Arms peculiar to their severall Offices together with their own Paternall coats, as *Baron* and *Femme*, but alwayes in such case marshalling the Paternall on the left side, I will insert one of their impalements, as in example.



That worthy Knight, *Sir William Segar*, *Garter* principall *King* of Arms, thus impaleth the Arms pertaining to his Office of *Garter* with his own: the coat that is peculiar to his Office, is thus blazoned, Argent, a cross, Gules, on a chief, Azure, a Crown environed with a *Garter*, buckled and nowed, between a *Lion passant guardant*, crowned, and a *Flower de lis*, all Or; conjoynd in pale with his own proper coats, which are two quarterly; the first is, Azure, a cross *Moline*, Argent, by the name of *Segar*, the second, Or, a chevron between three Mullets, Azure, by the name of *Cakenhorp*: the third as the second, the fourth as the first. In like manner do Master *Clarenceaux* and Master *Norroy*, the other two *Kings* of Arms, marshall their coat-armours belonging to their severall Offices with their own Paternall *Armorial Ensignes*, which for brevity sake I here omit.

To the end it may be the better conceived what is meant by the right and left sides of an *Escutcheon* or *Coat-Armour* born impaled after this manner, you may imagine a man to be standing before you, invested in a coat depicted with the Arms of two severall Families thus conjoynd in pale: and then that part that doth cover his right side, will answer to your left: So then accounting the coat to be his that weareth it, you cannot erre in your judgement touching the true distinction of the dexter side of the *Escutcheon*, that is due to the man as to the more worthy, from the sinister part that is allotted to the woman, or the inferiour.

The manner of such impaling of coat-armours of distinct Families (as *Baron* and *Femme*) by persons *Temporall*, is diverse from this before mentioned; for they do evermore give the preheminance (of the dexter side) to the man, leaving the sinister to the woman, as in example.



The Shield is parted per pale, Baron and Femme : The first is Argent; on a Fesse between three cocks heads erased, Sable, crested, Beaked and jessed, Or, a Miter of the third, borne by the name of Shelleto. The second is Sable, a chevron between three bulls heads trunked, Or, cabossed, Argent, by the name of Bulkley. This coat-armour thus impaled, belongeth to George Shelleto of Heth in the County of York, Esquire, one of his Majesties Justices for the conservation of the peace within that County, who married with Elizabeth, one of the daughters of Sir Richard Bulkley of Beaumarish in Anglesey, knight, and of Mary his wife, one of the daughters of the right honourable William Lord Burgh deceased.

Baron and
Feme secular.



Prerogative of
hereditary
Coats.

Esccheon of
pretence why
so called.

This Shield is parted per pale, baron and femme, the first, Argent; a Lyon Rampant, Ermines; gorged with a collar, Or, Langued and Armed, Gules; and is borne by the name of Guillim. The second is Palewayes of six, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons heads of the second, by the name of Hatheway.

If these were not hereditary coat-armours, yet should they have this form of Marshalling and none other, because the same is common as well to single marriages having no hereditary possessions, as to those that be hereditary. Onely in this these have a prerogative, which the other have not, that, the baron having received issue by his Femme, it is in his choyce whether he will still bear her coat in this sort, or else in an *esccheon* upon his own, because he pretendeth (God giving life to such his issue) to bear the same coat of his Wife to him and to his heirs: for which cause this *Esccheon* thus borne, is called an *Esccheon of pretence*. Moreover, the heir of these two inheritors, shall bear these two hereditary coats of his Father and Mother, to himself and his heirs quarterly; to shew, that the inheritance aswell of the possessions, as of the coat-armours, are invested in them and their posterity, whereas, if the Wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her coat, than to set up the same in their house, Palewayes, after the foresaid manner, so to continue the memoriall of the fathers match with such a family. Example whereof behold in this *Esccheon* following.

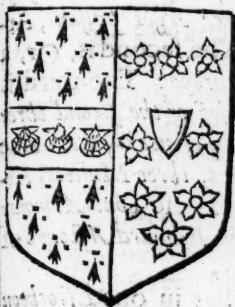
Example of
hereditary
Coat-armour.



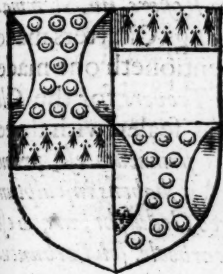
Here you see the bearing of hereditary coat-armours, (both of the Father and Mother) by the son; and this Coat-armour must be blazoned after this manner.

He beareth, two coats quarterly, as followeth. The first is Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Ermines, gorged with a collar, Or, langued and armed, Gules, by the name of Guillim. The second is Palewayes of six, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons of the second, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, by the name of Hatheway. And in this manner shall you blazon all coats of like bearing, as in example.

He



He bears *per Pale*, Baron and Feme, the first Ermine on a Fesse, Gules, three Escallops, Or, by the name of *Ingram*. The second, Gules, an Inescutcheon, Argent, within an Orle of Cinquefoyles, Or, by the name of *Chamberlain*, which first was the Coat of *John Ingram*, who left *Robert* and *Arthur Ingram*, which *Arthur* married—Daughter of *Thomas Chamberlayn* Esquire, a worthy member of this City.

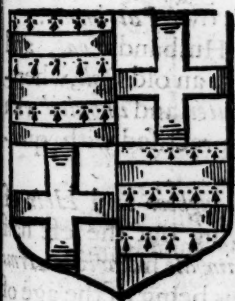


He beareth two Coats quarterly; whereof the first is Sable, Platee, two Flaunches, Argent, the second is, Gules, a chief, Ermine, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coat-armours thus marshalled are borne by Sir *Henry Spelman* Knight, a man very studious, a favourer of Learning, and a careful preserver of Antiquities.

Another example of like bearing.



Bearers divided by Saint Georges Crosse and Cheuron, a Lion of England, in the first and fourth quarter, Sable, a Cheuron between three Fleames; Argent, in the second and third *per Pale*, Argent and Vert, a Rose, Gules, crowned and seeded Or. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Barber Chirurgions.



He bears two Coats quarterly, viz. first Barry of six, Ermine, and Gules, by the name of *Hussy*, secondly, Or, a Crosse, Vert, by the same name and Family also. This (through a series of many Ages) was the Coat of *Thomas Hussy* late of London, Esquire, Father of *Thomas* and *Peter Hussy* now living.

Sir *Thomas Hussy* of Hemington in Com. Lin. Baronet, bears these Coats, but the Crosse commonly in the first place.

Sir *William Hussy* Justice of the Kings Bench temp. Edw. 4. bare both Coats *Alternatim*: he was Father of the Lord *John Hussy*, and of Sir *Giles Hussy*, from whom these are descended.

And sometimes you shall find four severall Coats borne quarterly, for the reason aforesaid, as in example.



He beareth four *Coats* quarterly; whereof the first is, Sable, a *Fesse*, Or, between three *Asses passant*, Argent, by the name of *Ascough*. The second is, Or, a *Bend*, Azure, by the name of *Cathrope*: The third is, Argent, a *Saltire*, Gules, on a *Chief* of the second three *Escalops* of the first, a *Cressant* for a difference by the name of *Talboys*: The fourth is, Gules, three *Mullets*, Argent, by the name of *Hansard*. These *Coat-Armours* thus marshalled, belong unto Sir *Edward Ascough* of the County of *Lincoln* Knight.

This form of bearing divers *Coats* marshalled together in one *Escoccheon* impaled, as aforesaid, was in use neer hand within a thousand years sithence within the Realm of *France* as appeareth by *Frances de Rosiers, lib. Stemmaturum Lotharingia*; where amongst many *Trascripts* of Kings Charters made to religious Houses, under their Seals of Arms, he mentioneth one made by *Dagoberi* King of *France*, to *Modoaldus*, *Archbishop* of *Trevers* for the *Cell* of *Saint Maurice* of *Toledo* in *Spain*; which Charter was sealed with three Seals. His words are these; *Hoc diploma tribus sigillis firmatum est, primo aureo Dagoberti*, which was (as he had formerly described it) *habens insculptum scutum liliis plenum, secundo cereo Cuniberti, tertio etiam cereo Clodulphi; in quo est scutum partitum impressum, prior pars decorata cruce, ac Escarboele, seu Carbunculo; altera fascia; Dat. Kal. Maii, Anno Dominice incarnationis, 622.*

Concerning the orderly bearing of such *Coat-Armours* *Paleways* in one *Escoccheon*; note that *Gerard Leigh*, making mention of the marshalling of divers *Femmes* with one *Baron*, saith, If a man do marry two wives, they shall be both placed on the left side in the same *Escoccheon* with him, as parted per pale. The first wives *Coat* shall stand on the *Chief* part, and the second on the *Base*, Or, he may set them both in pale with his own, the first wives *Coat* next to himself, and his second uttermost. And if he have three wives, then the two first matches shall stand on the *Chief* part, and the third shall have the whole *Base*. And if he have a fourth wife, she must participate the one half of the *Base*, with the third wife; and so will they seem to be so many *Coats* quartered. But here you must observe, that those forms of *impalings* are meant of *hereditary* *Coats*, whereby the *Husband* stood in expectancy of advancing his *Family*, through the possibility of receiving issue, that so those *hereditary* possessions of his wife might be united to his own *Patrimony*.

It was an ancient way of *impaling*, to take half the *Husbands* *Coat*, and with that to joyn as much of the wives, as appeareth in an old *Roll*, wherein the three *Lions* being the *Arms* of *England*, are dimidiated and impaled with half the *Pales* of *Arragon*. The like hath also been practised with quartered *Coats* by leaving out half of them, as in example.



Dering having married the *Daughter* and *Heir* of *Haut*. Their *Grandchilde*, leaving out the left half of his *Shield*, did in that place impale his wives *Arms* whereof are many examples. This being of the age of *Henry* the seventh time is both carved on *Monuments* and coloured in glass; and is in this manner blazoned. He beareth per pale, *Baron* and *Femme*: The first of two *Coats* per *Fesse*, Or, a *Saltire*, Sable, by the name of *Dering*; The second, Or, a *Cross engrailed*, Gules, differenced with a *Cressant*, Argent, by the name of *Flaw* matched

Fran. Rosiers in
Exempl. di-
plomat. divers.
Caesar. Reg. &
Princ. fo. 2.

Anno Dom.
622.

Bearing of
many Coat-
Armours.

matched with Azure, a *Lion Rampant*, Or, crowned, Argent, by the name of *Darel*. This was thus born by *John Dering* of *Surrenden Dering* in the County of *Kent* Esquire, whose Grandmother was the coheir of *Haut*; and his wife the sifter of *Sir John Darel* of *Calehil* in the said County, Knight. The heir of which Family and Mannor of *Surrenden Dering*, is at this present, that excellently accomplisht Gent. *Sir Edward Dering*, Baronet, from whose modesty (though he be the exact patern of vertuous qualities for the young Gentry of this Kingdom to admire & imitate) I am to fear a check for this too brief *Eulogie*: from the other coheir of the said *Haut*, is descended by *Goldwel* *Sir Thomas Roe*, Knight, mentioned before, pag. 292. whose deserts in publike service have made him famous: of the same nature is this next ensuing *impalement*; as it hath been observed out of an old *Roll*, which receive the like *Blazon*. From the aforesaid *Sir John Darel* (of the ancient Family of *Sexay* in *Yorkeshire*,) did directly descend *Sir Robert Darel* of *Calehil*, Knight, who by *Jane*, daughter and heir of *Christopher Tolderby* Esquire, left issue four sons, whereof the three eldest survive, viz. *Sir John Darel* Knight, (who married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Sir Edward*, and sifter to the abovesaid *Sir Edward Dering*; secondly *Bridget*, daughter of *Thomas Denne* Esquire) *Edward Darel*, *Christopher Darel*, and *James Darel*, and a daughter *Mary*, married to *Francis Clerke*, de quo, 214.



He beareth *per pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*? the first of the two *Coats*, *Luna*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Saturn*, as King of *Leons*: The second *Mars*, a *Castle*, *Sol*, as King of *Castile*, *impaled* with *Luna*, *three harrs*, *Jupiter*, a *Bordure*, *Mars*, being the *Arms* of the *Earl of Pontife*, whose daughter the King of *Leons* and *Castile* married.



Thus also the *Arms* of *France* and *England* are *impaled* for the *French King*, *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Mary* his wife, sifter to our King, *Henry* the eighth, as is apparent by *Escocheons* in colours of the same age whilst they lived.

And for the antiquity of bearing divers *coats quartered* in one *Escocheon*, the same Author, *Francis de Rosiers*, reciteth a Charter of *Renate*, King of *Angiers*, *Sicilie*, and *Jerusalem*, &c. Concerning his receiving of the brethren of the *Monastery* named *Betprey*, into his protection, *Actum Nanceii*, Anno 1435. adding in the end thereof these words, *Arma Aragonie, Sicilie, Hierusalem, Andes*. Whereby (if I mistake him not) he gives us to understand, that his Seal of *Arms* did comprehend all these *coats* born together *quarterly* in one *Escocheon*; because he holdeth the same form of description of Seals of that kind throughout all his collection of Charters.

As touching this *quarterly bearing* of many *coats* pertaining to sundry *Families* together in one *Escocheon*, *William Wicley* doth utterly mislike it, holding the same to be better besitting a *Pedegree*, to be locked up in a Chest, as an evidence serving for approbation of the alliances of *Families* or inducements to title of Lands; rather then multitudes of them should be

Quarterly bearing misliked.

Antiquity of quartering.

be heaped together in or upon any thing ordained for *military* use. For *Banners, Standards*, and other like martiall Ensigns were ordained for no other use, but for a Commander to lead or be known by in the field: to which purpose these marks should be made apparant and easie to be discerned, which cannot be where many *coats* are thronged together, and so become unfit to the field, and therefore to be abolished of Commanders.

Only he holdeth it expedient, that a Prince, or Noble man, having title to some Countrey, for the obtaining whereof he is enforced to make war, should shew forth his *Standard* of the Arms of that Countrey *quartered* with his own, amongst those people, which in right and conscience do owe him obedience; that they may be thereby induced the sooner to submit themselves to him, as to their true and lawfull *Sovereign*, or *Lord*. So did *Edward* the third, King of *England*, when he set on foot his Title to the Kingdom of *France*, shewing forth the Arms of *France* quartered in his royall *Banner* with the Arms of *England*. But for such persons as are but Commanders under them, it is very absurd, sith thereof ensue oftentimes many dangerous errors: *Et irrecuperabilis est error qui violentia Martis committitur*. Having before made mention of an *Inescoccheon*, and of the bearing of the Arms of the *Femme* by the *Baron* after issue received by her, she being an *inheretrix*; I will now here give you an *example*, as well to shew the occasion of such bearing, as also the manner and situation thereof.



The *Field* is *Pearl*, a *cross*, raguled and trunked, *Diamond*, the paternall *Coat* of the *Lord Sands*, thereon an *Inescoccheon* of two *Coats* born quarterly; the first is *Pearl*, a *cheueron* between three *Eagles* legs, erased a *laquise*, *Diamond*. The second, *Verrey*, three *Bends*, *Ruby*, both which are born by the name of *Bray*. This *Coat-armor* thus marshalled, was born by *William* Lord *Sands*, that was Lord *Chamberlain* to King *Henry* the eighth, (by whom he was advanced to that dignity) and took to wife, *Margaret Bray*, daughter and heir of *Jo. Bray* and also Neece and heir to *Reginald Bray*, a famous Baneret. This *William* Lord *Sands*, was father to *Thomas* Lord *Sands*, and Grandfather to *William* Baron *Sands*: and having issue by the said *Margaret*, did thereupon assume the bearing of her Arms upon his own in an *Inescoccheon* on this manner, which he could not have done, unless she had been an heir, for otherwise he must have born the same still *impaled*, and not otherwise, notwithstanding the issue received by her. One other *example* of which kind of bearing is demonstrated unto you in this next *Inescoccheon*.



He beareth four *Coats* quarterly, with an *Inescoccheon* of pretence, *viz.* The first is *Argent*, three *Cornish Choughs*, Proper, by the name of *Penneston*; The second is, *Gules*, a *Fesse* between six *Billetts*, *Or*, by the name of *Beuchampe* of *Holt*: The third is *Gules*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Argent*, differenced with a *Cressant*, by the name of *Mowbray*: The fourth is quarterly, *Or*, and *Gules*, a *Bend*, of the second, by the name of *Beauchampe*, Baron of *Bedford*. The *Inescoccheon* is *Argent*, a *Fesse* *Gules*, in chief three *crosses* bortoney of the second, by the name of *Watson*, all which, amongst many other quarterings do appertain to Sir *Thom. Penneston* of *Halsted* in *Kent* Knight, and

In what case
the same is
admitted.

An inescoccheon.

and Baronet, whose wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter and sole heir of Sir *Thomas Watson* Knight (relict of Sir *William Pope*, Knight, eldest son to the Earl of *Dorset*), by whom he the said Sir *Thomas Penneston* hath issue, by reason whereof he beareth her *Coat-Armour* in the *Inescutcheon*: I have omitted to blazon his *Baronets mark*, because it is not cut in the *Escutcheon*.

As for the antiquity of bearing of *Inescutcheons*; I find them very anciently used a long time by the Emperors of *Germany*; for they always placed an *Inescutcheon* of their Paternall coat on the brest of the *Imperiall Eagle*. And also divers Noble and Worthy Families of this Land used the like bearing in severall Reigns of sundry of our *Kings*, viz. In the time of *Richard* the second, *Simon Burley* bare in an *Inescutcheon* the Arms of *Husly*. In the time of *Henry* the fifth, *Richard Beauchamp*, the great Earl of *Warwick*, bare the Arms of *Spenser* and *Clare*, quarterly in an *Inescutcheon* over his own Paternal coat-armour, and many other in like sort.

Antiquity of
Inescutcheons.

Concerning the bearing of the wives coat-armour by the husband *Impaled*, or otherwise; there are some that do boldly affirm, that it is not permitted by *Law*, but only tolerated through *custom*: and do (with *Chassineus*) alledge for proof thereof, *Quod Arma non transeunt ad cognatos & affines; quia cognati descendentes ex femina non sunt de familia*: because by reason of her marriage she renounceth the name of the Family whereof she is descended, and assumeth the name of her *Husbands Family*, as we formerly shewed, where we intreated of differences which are not permitted to the *Females*. And an especiall reason thereof may be this, *Quia agnationis dignitas semper debet esse salva*: the Agnation (which is of the Fathers side) must be preserved entire, and therefore the *Honor* or Arms of it, not to be carried into another Family.

Of the wives
Coat-Armour
born by the
Husband.

Toleration
through cus-
tom.

Now, because some, misunderstanding the Rule given in the sixth Chapter of the first Section, where it is said, that to daughters never were any differences allowed, do hold, that the husband in the *impaling* of his wives coat-armour with his own, may omit such difference as her father (admitting him to be a younger brother, or descended of a younger brother) bore to distinguish him from the elder brother; I think it not amiss here to observe unto the young Student in *Armory*, that every Gentleman of coat-armour, which marieth a Gentlewoman, whose father did bear any difference in his coat, ought in the *Impalement* of his wives Arms to retain the same difference which her father bore, as in example.



He beareth, Or, two Lions, between three Crozlets Fitchee, Sable, by the name of *Garth*, an *Inescutcheon*, or *Scutcheon* of Pretence of the Arms of *Carleton*, viz. Argent, on a bend, Sable, three Mascles of the Field, This is the bearing of *George Garth* of *Moreden* in *Surrey*, Esquire, who married first sister and coheir of Sir *George Carleton* Baronet, Son and Heir of Sir *John Carleton* of *Holcombe*, in *Com.* Ox: created Baronet, 28. May, 1627.





He beareth two coats quarterly, with an *Esccheon* of pretence, viz. The first, *per bend nebulee*, Or and Sable, a *Lion Rampant* counterchained, by the name of *Symphon*; The second, Argent, a *Fesse*, Gules, between three *Merlions*, or *Sparhanks*, Sable, beaks and legs, Or, by the name of *Oneslow*: The third as the second, the fourth as the first. The *Esccheon*, Azure, a *Pile*, Ermine, by the name of *Wiche*, which is the bearing of Dr. John Symphon of Charterhouse-yard, London, son and heir as well to his father, Mr. John Symphon of Polton in the County of Bedford, as to his mother, Martha, daughter and heir of George Oneslow of Oneslow, in the County of Salop; he married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Richard Wiche, eldest brother to Sir Peter. This coat was also born by Edward Symphon of Estling in Kent, Dr. of Divinity, Author of the excellent *Chronicon-Catholicum*, who left a daughter and sole heir, Jane, late wife of Dr. Israel Tong.



This *Esccheon* is parted *per Pale*, Baron and *Femme*. The first is, Or, on a *Fesse* between three *crosses crosslets*, Sable, as many *Escallop shells* of the first, by the name of *Huggen*. The second is Argent, on a *bend*, Gules, between two *Cotizes* Sable, three pair of *Wings* joyned in lower as the first, in chief, a *Flower de lis*, for a difference, by the name of *Wingfield*. The husband's name, whose Arms are here demonstrated, was Alexander Huggen, who took to wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Humphrey Wingfield of Brancham in Suffolk, Esquire, and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Nevil knight, younger son of Richard Nevil, Lord Latimer, which Humphrey Wingfield being descended of Sir Humphrey Wingfield knight, a younger brother of the ancient Family of the Wingfields of Letheringham in the said County, bore his coat-armor so differenced with the *Flower de lis*, Sir Richard Wingfield, twelfth son of Sir John Wingfield of Letheringham in the County of Suffolk knight, married first Katherine, daughter of Richard Earl Rivers, widow of Henry Duke of Buckingham, upon whose attainder, H. 8. gave him Kimbolton Castle in the County of Huntingdon. His second wife was Bridget, daughter and heir of Sir John Wiltshire, knight, in whose right he was Lord of Stone-castle in Kent; he was Chancellor of the Dutchie of Lancaster, Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to H. 8. one of his Majesties most honourable Privie Council, and knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and died Lord Ambassador at Toledo in Spain, and there was most sumptuously entombed, from whom W. B. is lineally descended.



He bears, *per Pale*, Baron and *Femme*; the first, Argent, a *chevron* between three *Boars Heads couped*, Sable, by the name of *Bethel*; the second, Gules, a *chevron* between two *Leopards Heads*, and a *Hutchet*, or *Hunters horn*, Argent, which is born by the ancient Family of *Slingsby*, and in the first place, though it be not their own Paternal coat, but of *Scriven*, whose Heir they long since married, and ever since bore this

this in the first place. These two Coats were thus born impaled by Sir Walter Bethel of Alne in Yorkshire (descended from the ap Ithels of North-Wales,) he marrying Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight, sister of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight and Baronet, who suffered at Tower-hill, 1658. by whom he had issue male yet living, 1659. Sir Hugh Bethel, Knight, Henry the second son, Slingsby the third son, Walter the fourth son, William the fifth son, and Nicolas Bethel the sixth son.



He beareth two Coats impaled, the first being Argent, three *Masles*, on a chief, Sable, as many *Lions Rampant* of the *Field*, the second Argent, a *cheuron* between three *Crossants*, Azure, by the name of *Norton*. These Arms, as they are here demonstrated, are born by the worthy Citizen, *Robert Hanson*, Deputy of *Cornwayners-street Ward*, who took to wife, *Barbarab*, daughter of *George Norton*, Citizen and Grocer of *London*, descended from *Great Chart* in *Kent*.



He beareth *per pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, first, Sable, a *Cross*, engrailed, Argent, by the name of *Paget*, secondly, Sable, a *Lion Rampant*, Argent, by the name of *Cromwel*, and is the bearing of that Learned Gentleman, and judicious Physician, Doctor *Nathan Paget*, who married *Elizabeth*, daughter of Sir *Philip Cromwel*, brother of Sir *Oliver Cromwel*, Knight of the *Bath*.



He beareth *Ermine*, three *Wolves Heads*, couped and vulned in the neck, all proper, by the name of *Milner*, impaled with *Sherman*, viz. Or, a *Lion Rampant*, Sable, between three *Oken leaves* proper, and is thus born by *John Milner* of *London*, Gentleman, son of *Richard*, son of *Edward Milner*, Purveyor to *Queen Elizabeth*, which *John Milner* married *Anne*, daughter of *William Sherman*, descended from *Suffolk*.



He beareth *per pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, viz. first, Gules, a *Lion Rampant*, Argent, crowned between three *crescents*, Or, by the name of *Salisbury*: secondly, Argent, on a *Bend*, Vert, three *Wolves Heads* erased of the *Field*, by the name of *Middleton*, which was the bearing of Sir *Henry Salisbury*, of *Llwenney* in *Denbysheire*, created Baronet, 1619. He married the daughter of Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Lord Mayor, Progenitour of a hopefull, though oppressed Family, and was (by his son, Sir *Thomas*) Grandfather of Sir *Thomas Salisbury*, Baronet, who died unmarried, and Sir *John Salisbury*, Baronet, now living. Of which Family, is also *William Salisbury* of *London*, Clerk of *Diers Hall*.

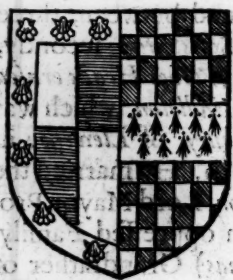


He beareth, *per Pale*, *Baron and Femme*, viz. first, Or, a *Pile engrailed*, Sable, by the name of *Waterhouse*, the second, Or, three *Stars issuant* from as many *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Bateman*, which two *Coats* are thus borne by *Edward Waterhouse* of *Grenesford*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, who married *Elizabeth*, sole Daughter, and Heir of *Richard Bateman* (eldest Son of *Robert Bateman* Esquire, *Chamberlaine* of *London*) by *Christiane*, daughter of *William Stone* of *London*, which *Elizabeth* was *Relict* of *Robert Hawkins* of *Lyons* in *Essex*, Esquire, by whom she had one onely child living, *Christiane*, his daughter and heire, and by *Edward Waterhouse* aforesaid her second Husband, three children, *Edward* her onely son, *Elizabeth* and *Bridget* her daughters, all now living, 1659,



He beareth *per Pale*, *Baron and Femme*, in the first, Sable, a *Chevron*, Argent, between three *Crozets*, *Fitchee*, Or, which by the name of *Strut*, in the second place or side, three *Coats barwayes*, viz. first, Argent, a *Fesse*, Vert, between three *Tortexes*, by the name of *Stanesmore*, the second, Sable, a *Chevron*, between three *Cinquesoyles*, Ermine, by the name of *Woodhouse*; the third *per Chevron*, Argent, and Gules, a *Cressant* counterchanged, being the *Coat* of *Chapman*, which is the bearing of *Sir Denner Strut* of *little Warley* in *Essex*, Baronet, who married first *Dorothy*, daughter of *Francis Stanesmore*, of *Frowlesworth* in *Com. Leicesters*, Esquire; secondly *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Sir Thomas Woodhouse*, of *Kimberley* in *Norfolk*, Knight and Baronet; thirdly, *Mary*, daughter of *Thomas Chapman* of *London*, and hath issue by his second Lady, *Thomas Strut*, onely son, *Blanch* and *Anne*.

But now, to return to *marshalling*: If a *Coat-Armour* that is *bordured* be born sole of it self, then shall the *bordure* inviron the *Coat* round; but if such a *coat* be *marshalled Paleways*; with another, as a *Marriage*, then must that part of the *bordure* which respecteth the *coat annexed*, give place thereunto, whether the *coat bordured* be *marshalled* on the *dexter* part of the *Escoccheon*, or the *sinister*, as in Example.



Parted per
Pale, Baron
and Femme.

This *Escoccheon* is parted *per Pale*, *Baron and Femme*. The first is quarterly, Or, and Gules, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with *Escalop shells*, Argent, by the name of *Henningham*. The second, *checkie*, Or, and Azure, a *Fesse*, Ermine, by the name of *Calthrop*. Here you see that part of the *bordure* exempted, that is next to the *impaled coat*: so should it also have been if the same had been *marshalled* on the *sinister* side.

By occasion of this *Bordure*, I will shew you in like manner, how if a *Coat-Armour* *bordured* be honoured with a *Canton quarter*, &c. the *bordure* must in like manner give place unto them, as in these next examples may be seen.

He



He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron* between three *Lions* *passant*, erected and erased within a *bordure*, Argent, on a *Chief* of the second, an *Eagle* displayed, Sable, by the name of *Brown*. Here you see the *bordure* giveth place unto the *chief*. Though this *Coat* may seem to be overmuch charged (to be good) yet the occasion of the addition of the *chief* and *Eagle* thereupon being duly weighed, it is both good and commendable bearing, for that it was given for some speciall service performed by the first bearer hereof in *Ambassage* to the *Emperour*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Canton*, Gules, a *spur* with the *Rowel* downwards, *Leathered*, Or, a *bordure*, Sable, by the name of *Knight*. As the *bordure* doth here give place to the *canton*, so must it also to a *Quarter*, &c. *Tilliet*, making mention of a *Spur*, saith, that guilt *spurs*, were fit for the dignity of a *Knight*, and white *spurs* for an *Esquire*; both *spurs* and *bridles* are necessary for men of command; yet with that caution wherewith *Phæbus* admonished young *Phæton* in guiding the *Horses* of the *Sun*.

Gilt Spurs
fit for Knights.

Parce puer stimulis, & fortius utere loris.

Be sparing of thy spurs, but bridle strongly use.

Ovid.

Note, that if a *bordured Coat* be to be *Marshallled* amongst other *coats* quarterly, then shall no part of the *bordure* be omitted, but the *bordure* shall environ the same round (except it be honoured with a *chief*, *canton*, *quarter*, &c. as aforesaid) even as it were born alone of it self.

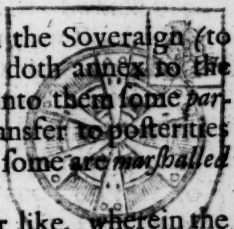
SECT. VI. CHAP. II.

FROM such *Marshallings* as do betoken *Marriage*, I come to such as betoken a *Gift* of the *Sovereign* by way of augmentation. These are bestowed either for *favour* or *merit*; though the very winning of *favour* with *Sovereign Princes* must be also reputed *merit*, because, *Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est*: To win great *Princes* love, great praise it merits.

Of the first sort are all those *Armoriall signs* which the *Sovereign* (to honour the *Bearer*, and to dignifie his *Coat-Armour*) doth annex to the *Paternal coat* of some especiall favorites, imparting unto them some parcel of his *Royall Ensigns* or *Badges*, that so he may transfer to posterities some monument of his gracious *favour*; and of those, some are *marshallled* *paleways*, and others otherways.

Of the first sort are the next *Escucheons*, and their like, wherein the propriety of place is due to those of free gift, which must be *marshallled* on the *dexter side* of the *Escucheon*, before the *Paternal coat*, *Ob reverentiam munificentie Regalis*, As in Example.

Of Marshallings
betokening the gift of
the Sovereign.



Lady Jane
Seymour.

The Lady Jane Seymour, afterwards wife to King Henry the eighth, and mother to the most Noble Prince, King Edward the sixth; received as an augmentation of Honour to her Family, by the gift of the said King her Husband, these Arms born on the dexter side of the *Escutcheon*, viz. Sol, on a Pile, Mars, between six *Flowers de lis*, Jupiter, three *Lions passant guardant*, of the first: impaled with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, two *Angels wings*, paleways inverted, Sol.

Lady Katharine
Howard.

Upon like consideration, the said King Henry the eighth, gave unto the Lady Katharine Howard his fourth wife, in token of speciall favour, and as an augmentation of Honour, these Arms on the dexter part of this *Escutcheon*, which for like respect were preferred before her Paternall Coat, viz. Jupiter, three *Flowers de lis* in pale, Sol, between two *Flanthes*, Ermine, each charged with a *Rose*, Mars, conjoynd with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, a *Bend* between six *crosses Crosetts Fitchee*, Luna.

Lady Katharine
Parre.

Moreover, the said King Henry the eighth, for the respect aforesaid, gave unto his sixth and last wife, the Lady Katharine Parre, as an increase of Honor to her and to her Family, these Arms on the dexter side of the *Escutcheon*, viz. Sol, on a Pile between six *Roses*, Mars, three others, Luna; annexed to her Paternall Coat, scil. Luna, two *Bars*, Jupiter, a *Bordure Ingrailed*, Saturn.

Other sorts of
bearing.

These may serve sufficiently to exemplifie the bearing of augmentations or additions of Honour annexed to Paternall Coat-Armours Paleways. Now shall follow such as are *Marshalled* with them after some other manner; for in some of them there is annexed, a part in a part; in other some, the whole in a part. By a part in a part, I mean, the annexing of a parcel of the *Royall Ensigns*, or *Badges* of the *Sovereign*, in or upon some one portion of the *Escutcheon*, as in or upon a *Canton*, *Chief*, *Quarter*, &c. as followeth in these next examples.

A part in a
part, what.Nicolas de
Moline.

He beareth, Azure, the *Wheel* of a *Water-mill*, Or. This was the coat-armour of that worthy Gentleman, Nicolas de Moline, a Noble Senator of the Magnificent State of Venice, who being employed by the most Noble Duke and the State in Ambassage to the sacred Majesty of our late dread Sovereign, King James, upon acceptable service by him performed, both to his then Majesty, and to the said State, it pleased his Highness, not onely graciously to remunerate him with the dignity of *Knighthood* in an honourable assembly of many noble Peers, Ladies, Knights and Gentlemen; but also for a further honour by his Highness Letters Patents under his great Seal of England, to ennoblifh

ennoblish the Coat-armour of the said Nicolas de Moline, by way of augmentation, with a Canton, Argent, the charge whereof doth participate of the Royall badger of the severall Kingdoms of England, and Scotland, viz. of the red Rose of England, and Thistle of Scotland, conjoynd palatines; as by the said Letters Patents appeareth in these words: *Eundem Dominum Nicholaum de Moline in frequenti Procerum nostrorum presentia, Equitem auratum merito creavimus. Et insuper equestri huius dignitati in honoris accessionem adiecitimus, ut in avito Clypeo gentilitio Cantorem gasset argentum, cum Angliae Rose rubente partita & Scotiae Carduo virente conjunctum: Quae ex Insignibus nostris Regis speciali nostra gratia discerpimus, ut virtuti bene merenti suus constaret honor: Et nostrae in tantum virum benevolentiae testimonium in perpetuum extaret.*

An. R. Jacob. 3.



He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or. This is the Coat-armour of Sir Henry, St. George, Knight, Richmond Herald, who being employed by the Sacred Majesty of our dread Sovereigne King Charles, to Gustavus Adolphus King of Swethland, Anno Dom. 1627. When the order of the Garter was sent to that King, was not onely remunerated by the said King of Swethland, with the dignity of Knight-hood, but also by Letters Patents under the Kings great Seal, had his Coat-armour by way of augmentation, adorned with a Canton, Or, charged with the Armes of the Kingdom of Swethland, viz. In an Escoccheon Azure, three Crowns, as by the said Letters Patents bearing date the 26. day of September, in the year of our Lord God, 1637. appeareth. This kind of Augmentation agreeing in nature with the former, I thought not amisse to insert here. These Arms thus marshalled, as in the Escoccheon is demonstrated may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, on a Canton of the fourth, an Escoccheon as the second, charged with three Crowns. Here in this Blazon I tell not the colour of the Crowns, it being Or, for the reason given, pag. 272. And here I think it not impertinent to the matter here handled, to treat of such Augmentations as our late Sovereigne King James, of happy memory granted to Baronets of this Kingdome, who for certain disbursements towards the Plantation in Ulster, in the Kingdom of Ireland, created divers into this dignity, and made it hereditary. To which Baronets his said Majesty by decree granted, that they and their descendants shall and may bear either in a Canton in their Coat of Armes, or in an Inescoccheon at their election, in a Field, Argent, a hand, Gules, examples of which bearing by Baronets, you may find in divers places of this present Book. But here I cannot but give a Caveat to those worthy personages who have been created into this dignity, that they should be more carefull than many of them have formerly been, in bearing of this worthy Augmentation, for there are some of these who being mis-instructed by some pretenders to the knowledge of Armory, have very incongruously and contrary to the Rules of Heraldry, without consultation had with any Officer of Armes marshalled this Augmentation with their own Armes in places improper.

Sometimes these Augmentations are found to be borne upon the Chief of the Escoccheon, above the Paternall Coat, as in this next example.

The

The Earl of
Rutland.



The Field is, Topaz, two Bars, Sapphire, a Chief quarterly, Jupiter and Mars, on the first two *Flowers de lis*, Sol; the second charged with one *Lion passant guardant* of the last, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. This Coat belongeth to the Right Honourable the Earl of Rutland, Lord Rose of Hamlake, Trusbut and Belvoire, which was given in augmentation to this Family, they being descended of the blood Royall from King Edward the fourth. This also is a form of bearing of a part in a part: for here is abated one *Flower de lis* of the Arms of France, and two *Lions* of the Arms of England, and born on the chief part of the *Escutcheon*.

Whole in a
part, what.

Now, in the next place, by the whole in a part, I mean, the bearing of the Royall Ensigns of the Sovereign wholly in some part of the *Escutcheon*, as in example.

The Earl of
Worcester.



The Field is, Topaze, a Fesse of the Sovereign Ensigns within a bordure Gobonated, Pearl and Sapphire. This coat-armour appertained to the most Noble and truly Honourable, Edward Somerset, late Earl of Worcester, &c. deceased, a Noble Peer, whose great virtues were every way correspondent to the greatness of his place and Honour.

Thus much for tokens of the Sovereigns favour: which kind of gifts, though they proceed also from high merit (for the most part) in the receivers, yet we rather entitle them favours then merits, because their gratitude is the greater, by whom such Princely regards are rather imputed to their Sovereigns meer bounty, then to their own desert.

SECT. VI. CHAP. III.

Of augmenta-
tions of merit.

IN the precedent Chapter, enough hath been said of augmentations, or additions of Honour, bestowed by the Sovereign in token of Princely favour: Now of such as he giveth in remuneration of merit, either immediately by himself, or mediately by his General or Vicegerent, either in requital of acceptable service performed, or for incouragement to future honourable attempts, which is then chiefly effected when vertue is duly rewarded. Such remunerations are conferred upon men employed either in warfare, (be it secular or spirituall) or in affairs civil.

Spiritual
Knighthoods.

Of the first sort were those that were professed in the severall orders of spirituall Knighthood of late use in this Land, but now abolished, viz. the Knights of Saint John of Jerusalem, and Knights Templers; of which the first is the chiefest, whose beginning, saith Sir John Ferne, was in the time of Godfrey first Christian King of Jerusalem.

Knights
Templers.

The profession of this order, was to fight for Gods Honour against the Infidels; and (as they were taught by the Romish Synagogue) for holy S. John. This order was begun in the year of grace, 1120. Their habit was a long Gown, or Robe of black, with a white cross upon the breast. The Ensign Armoriall of their Order, was an *Escutcheon*, Gules, a plain cross, Argent.

Their Ensigne.

And

And this is now known for the *Arms of Savoy*, by reason that the first *Ama- deus* or *Amy*, Earl of *Savoy*, being in Arms with the brethren of this spiri- tuall Knighthood at the *siege of Acres*, after that their Grand-master was slain by the *Saracens*, lest the *Infidels* should thereupon take a greater con- fidence of victory by knowledge of his death, at their request, he did put on the Armour of their slain *General*, and the long robe of *black cloth*, with the Arms of the said order, and then deameaned himself with such valour in battel, that after he had slain the *Admiral* of the *Saracens* with his own hand, he sunk and put to flight the most part of their *Foists*, *Ships* and *Gal- lies*, and, in fine, redeemed the City of *Acres* from a perillous *Navall siege*.

For which benefit done to Religion, the Knights of the said Order re- quested the said Earl of *Savoy* to advance for his *coat-armour* this *Ensign* here mentioned. Sithence which time all those that entred the said Order, have also had their Paternall *coat-armour* ensigned with this *Cross* on the chief of their Paternall coat, as followeth.



He beareth two *Coats quarterly*, the first is parted *per Fesse undee*, Sable and Azure, a *castle* with four *Towers*, Argent. The second is, Or, on a *chevron*, Vert, three *Ravens heads erased*, Argent, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, ensigned all over with a *chief*, Gules, and thereon a *cross* of the third. This *coat-armour* thus *marshalled*, was born by the name of *Ramson*, Knight of this Order, and sometime Lord Prior of the late dissolved *Priory of Kylmaneham*, situated neer to the City of *Dublin* within the

Realm of *Ireland*. Such *remunerations* as are bestowed upon *Military per- sons secular*, are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, between three *Pellets*, as many *Swans*, Proper, rewarded with a *canton sinister*, Azure, thereupon a *Demy Ram mount- ing*, Argent, armed, Or, between two *Flowers de lis*, of the last, over all, a *Batune dexterways*, as the second in the *canton*. Here you may note by the way, that it is no fault to repeat any word in the *blazon* of this *canton* which was used in the *blazon* of the Paternall coat, this *canton* being upon the occasion here declared added to the Paternall coat. This *coat-armour* thus *marshalled*

pertained to Sir *William Clark*, Knight, deceased, by hereditary descent from Sir *John Clark* his Grandfather, who took in lawfull wars, *Lewis de Orleans* Duke of *Longevile* and Marquess of *Rotueline* prisoner, at the jour- ney of *Borny* by *Terovane*, the 16. day of *August*, An. Hen. 8. 5. In memory of which service the *coat-armour* of the Duke was given him, *marshalled* on a *canton sinister*, in this manner, by special commandment from the King, who sent his Warrant to the *Heralds*, willing and requiring them to pub- lish the same *Authentically* under their *hands* and *seals*, for continuance of the memory thereof to Posterity ensuing; which was performed accord- ingly: the substance and effect whereof, together with this *Coat*, is expres- sed upon the *Monument* of the said Sir *John Clark* in the Church of *Tame*, in the County of *Oxford*. In this *coat* is confirmed my Assertion formerly set down, touching as well the use, as the dignity of the *canton sinister*, which in worth is equall to the *dexter canton*, though not so usually born.

The occasion of assumption of this Coat.

The Earl of Savoy's Coat.

Of secular re- munerations.

Sir William Clarks Coat.

Canton si- nister.

To

Of Armes Assumptive.

Sir John Ferne.

Forced from the enemy.

Cess. Caus. conclus. 28. pari.

Arist. Metaph. 12.

Pet. Balthazar.

Ayala de jure belli, lib. 1.

Law-makers.

Balthazar Ayala de jure belli,

To these *donative* augmentations of *Arms*, I will adde certain *Arms Assumptive*, which are such as a man of his proper right may assume as the guerdon of his valorous service, with the approbation of his Sovereign, and of the *Herald*: As if a man being no *Gentleman* of Blood or *coat-armour*, or else being a *Gentleman* of Blood and *coat-armour*, shall captivate, or take prisoner in any lawfull wars any *Gentleman*, great Lord or Prince (as saith Sir *John Ferne*) he may bear the *shield* of that prisoner and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever. If the same be not by like infortune regained, be he *Christian* or *Pagan*, for that is but a vain and frivolous distinction. These are such as the bearers or some of their Ancestors have forced from the enemy, either in compelling him to flight, and so to forsake his *Armes* or *ensigns*, or by strong hand surprise him prisoner, *in justo bello*, or having slain him, so gained to himself (*jure gentium*) an absolute interest in the *ensigns* of his conquered foe. And in this sense may that assertion of *Bertolus* be verified, where he saith, *Et jam populares propria auctoritate, arma sibi assumere possunt*, but not otherwise, because the base sort of men having no generous blood in them, are not capable of *Armoriall ensignes*, which are the badges of noble disposition or generous birth, and therefore they ought not to be bestowed upon such persons, *Quia entia nolunt male disponi: Arist. Met.* But in this sense it may be understood that he that is not descended of gentle blood, is holden worthy to bear the *coat-armour* that he hath gained, for the apparant tokens of vertue and valour that are found in him. That the vanquisher may bear the *Arms* of the vanquished, I shall make apparent by this next example.



The field is Topaz, a *Lyon Rampant*, Diamond, langued and armed, Ruby. *Peter Balthazar* in his Book of the descents of the Forresters and Earls of *Flanders*, saith, that the *Arms* now borne by the Earles of that Country were won by *Philip* of *Alsace* the sixth Earl thereof, about the year of *Redemption*, 1192. (what time he made his voyage into the *holy land*) from *Nobilion* King of *Albania*, a *Turke*, whom he had put to flight and slain with his own hands in a battell. And this is the justice of the law *Military*; *Quia dominium rerum justo bello captarum in victorem transfertur*, as *Ayala* observeth. Yet this is of many men holden a thing very injurious, for that oftentimes the more valorous man by meer casualty falleth into the hands of the less valiant, and the most worthy is often surprised by him that in comparison is of no worth at all. Nevertheless the law whereupon this Custom is grounded, is equall and just, albeit the event thereof falleth out oftentimes very hardly, as noteth *Cassius*, saying, *Meliores in bello victi quandoque deterioribus parere compelli videntur*. For the law-makers did providently ordain for encouragement of men of action, that the *victor* shall be rewarded on this manner: For albeit the faculties and inward indowments of the mind can by no means be discovered, whereby each man ought to receive remuneration answerable to the true measure of his worth and valour, yet did they prudently provide for the rewarding of them: *In quibus vestigia quadam & quasi expressæ imagines veræ fortitudinis & magnanimitatis apparent*. And *Balthazar Ayala* saith, *Quod dicunt justo bello capta fieri capientium, non solum in rebus sed etiam personis liberis jure gentium & civili receptum fuit*,

fuit, ut mancipia fierent captivum. If then the persons of the vanquished be subject to this Law, it were an absurd thing to think that the possessorie things of the vanquished should be more privileged then their owners that are interested in them.

SECT. VI. CHAP. IV.

Concerning Coat-Armours, marshalled within the *Esccheon*, whereof the occasions are manifest, we have hitherto intreated: now of such as have their occasions less manifest. Those are such as being hereditary Coat-Armours are so obscurely marshalled in one *Esccheon*, as that thereby the beholder can yeild no reason, or yet conjecturall probability of such their union, nor may well discern them to be distinct coats: So as it often falleth out, that they are mistaken for some new coyned coat, rather then two coats of distinct Families; and so reckoned to be a Coat too bad to be born. And such marshalling is either one above another, or one upon another. Of the first sort may we reckon the coat-armour of Brown before exemplified, as also this next following and their like.

Marshalling
less manifest.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagle displayed, Or, on a chief, Azure, bordured, Argent, a cheuron between two cressants above, and a Rose below, Or, by the name of Mynors. This form of marshalling of divers coats, doth Upton approve, in case where a man hath large Possessions by his mother, and small Patrimony from his father, then he may bear his mothers Arms wholly on the nether part of the Shield, and his fathers on a Chief, in this manner. And for the better approbation hereof, he setteth down an exemplary Coat,

Mynors of
Triago.

which he blazneth after this manner: *Portat unum signum capitale de nigro, & tres Rosas rubras in campo aureo, cum uno capite rubeo, & tribus talentis in eodem.* Upon some such like consideration it may seem that these, being formerly the coat-armours of two distinct Families, were conjoynd as in this *Esccheon* appeareth, but now being both thus united, and withall invested in the blood of the bearer, through custom and tract of time concurring, reckoned but one coat, and born by one name.

Approbation
by Upton.

Another form of bearing of diverse coats (upon like occasion) much different from this, doth the same Author commend; that is to say, the bearing of the mothers Arms upon the fathers (by the *henn*) in a Bend: And this doth he reckon to be the best manner of bearing such Arms, saying, *Optimus certe modus portandi diversa arma in uno scuto habetur in istis hendis, quia habent patrimonium a suo patre dimissum, & alias certas terras per matrem sibi provenientes, quibus quidem terris maternis certa appropriantur arma ab antiquo, ut forte quia ipsa arma materna sortiuntur nomen progeniei sue; Tunc ipse heres, si voluerit, potest portare Arma integra sui patris in scuto plano & in tali Benda potest portare Arma materna.* Of this form of bearing you may see a demonstration in this next *Esccheon*.

The mothers
Coat upon the
fathers.

Distinct Coat-Armour Marshallled in one Escutcheon.



Conceited; forms of marshalling.

Obscurely marshalled,

He beareth. Gules, a *Cross flurte*, Or, on a *Bend*, Azure, three *Flowers de lis*, of the second, by the name of *Latimer*. The first and undermost of these, was of it self a perfect *Coat*, and born by the name of *Latimer*, before the *bend* thus charged was annexed. And that this *Coat* born on the *bend*, is also a perfect *coat*, you shall perceive, if by *Uptons* direction you reduce the *bend* into the form of an *Escutcheon*, and place the three *Flowers de lis* in the corners of the same. I see not, but a man may as well

say, that the bearing of *Arms* of the husband or of the wife, one upon another on a *Fesse*, were as good and lawfull, as upon a *Bend*, *Quia similitum similis est ratio*. But these may seem rather to be *conceited* forms, then received grounds of *Marshalling*; otherwise their use would have been more frequent. But the most approved sorts of *Marshalling* with us, are those before mentioned, viz. *Impaling*, *Quartering*, and bearing in an *Inescutcheon*.

Not unaptly may these *Coats* be said to be obscurely *Marshalled*, when the occasion thereof cannot be either certainly discerned, or yet probably conjectured, neither can it be with reason conceived, whether the *Superiour* be born for the *Fathers Coat*, or for the *Mothers*, And thus much shall suffice concerning *Coat-Armours Marshalled* within the *Escutcheon*.

SECT. VI. CHAP. V.

Marshalling without the Escutcheon.

Externall ornaments.

Atchievement, what.

Heaume and Timbre, what.

Restraint of words general.

IN the former Chapters hath been treated of such *Coat-Armours* as are marshalled within the *Escutcheon*; In order it now succeedeth to speak of *Marshalling* without the *Escutcheon*.

These are certain *Ornaments* externally annexed to the *Coat-Armour* of any *Gentleman*, by reason of his advancement to some *Honour*, or place of eminency by the gracious favour of the *Soveraign*, as an *Honourable* addition to his generous birth. Of these there are divers particulars, which being conjoynd and annexed to a *Coat-Armour* do constitute an *Atchievement*.

An *Atchievement*, according to *Leigh*, is the *Arms* of every *Gentleman*, well *Marshalled* with the *supporters*, *Helmet*, *Wreath*, and *Crests* with *Mantles* and *Words*, which of *Heralds* is properly called in *Blazon*, *Heaume* and *Timbre*. The French word *Heulme*, which we call in *English* an *Helmet*, seemeth to have given derivation to that word *Heaume*. And the word *Timmer*, to our *Timbre*, for that in the *Almain* tongue, is the same that we in *Latine* call *Apex*, or *Summitas acuminata*, and betokeneth the *Crest*, that is usually born upon the *Helmet*. For so doth *Kilianus Dafflene* expound it, calling it, *Timbe oft Timber van Den Helme*, which is as much to say, as *Crista galeæ*, *Conus galeæ*, *Summus Apex*.

Note, that the generall words used by *Leigh*, in his said description of an *Atchievement*, must be restrained onely to those particular persons to whom *supporters* (either by *Law*, or by *Custom*) are properly due: for that none under the degree of a knight banneret, may bear his *arms* supported. And in some Countries (as by name in *Burgundy*, saith *Chassaneus*) it is not permitted

permitted to persons inferiour to the degree of a *Knight*, to *Tymber* their *Arms*, that is to say, to adorn them with *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Crest*, &c. as *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, *Nulli licitum est, nec solet quis Tymbrare Armata sua, nisi sit saltem Eques militaris, Vulgo Chevalier*. But with us the custom is otherwise; for in bearing of *Arms* each particular *Country* hath something peculiar to it self, and hath her proper customs which have the vigour of a *Law*, *Quia consuetudo, ubi Lex scripta non est, valet quantum Lex ubi scripta est*. Therefore herein the custom of each *Country* is to be respected: *Specialis enim consuetudo vincit legem in eo loco ubi est consuetudo, dummodo post legem fuerit inducta, alias vincitur a lege superveniente*. But it may seem that such bearing is rather tolerated through custom, then allowed in the strict construction of the *Law* of *Arms*.

Now, that the things so externally annexed to *Coat-Armour*, and also the order of their placing may the better be conceived, I will handle each part by it self, wherein I will ensue that course of *Natures method*, which *Zanchius* saith, was by *Moses* observed in the History of the Creation, which is, *a principiis componentibus ad res compositas*. The parts compounding are those before mentioned; viz. the *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Crest*, &c. Of which some have place above the *Escoccheon*; some under it; some round about it; some on each side of it.

Of the first sort, are the *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Escroule*, *Wreath*, *Crown*, *Cap*, &c. and for as much as with us, the *Nobles* are divided into *Nobiles majores*, as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Viscounts*, *Barons* and *Bannerets*: and into *Nobiles minores*, as *Knights*, *Esquires*, and ordinary *Gentlemen*: and that to these particular degrees, there are allotted sundry forms of *Helmets*, whereby their severall states are discerned: I will exemplifie their divers fashions, beginning with the *Inferiour sort*, (for that is the progress proper to degrees or steps) and so ascend to the highest; as in example.



This form of *Helmet*, placed *sidelong*, and *close*, doth *Ger. Leigh* attribute to the dignity of a *Knight*, but in mine understanding, it fitteth better the calling of an *Esquire*, whom we do call in Latine, *Scutifer*, and *homo ad arma*. Of these, each *Knight*, (in time past) had two to attend him in the *Wars*, whithersoever he went, who bare his *Helmet* and *Shield* before him; for as much as they did hold certain *Lands* of him in *Scutage*, as the *Knight* did hold of the *King* by *Military* service. And they were called, *Scutiferi* (saith the Learned *Clarenteux*)

Scuto ferendo: ut olim scutarii Romanis dicti, qui vel à Clypeis gentilitiis, quos immobilitatis Insignia gestabant, vel quia Principibus & Majoribus illis Nobilibus ad Armis erant, nomen traxerunt.

This kind of service is exceeding ancient, as we may see of *Abimelech*, of whom it is said, *Quare inclamans celeriter puerum Armigerum edixit ei, stringe gladium tuum, & morti trademe, ne dicant de me, mulier interfecit me*. Also, *1 Sam. 17. 7.* it is said, *Et qui scutam ferebat, antecedebe eum*: And a little after, *Verse 41. Viro illo, qui ferebat scutum precedente eo*. Sithence then the Office of these *Esquires* or *Pages*, as some do name them, was to precede their Commander upon whom they attended, bearing those his *Military* Habiliments, it fitteth well the respective care that they ought to have for the execution of his directions, oftentimes with a regardfull *Eye*, and

Chassa. conclus. 49. pari 1.

Justin. Instit. Lib. 1.

Order of external Ornament.

Zanchius.

Cambden. Brit. de Ordinibus Anglica.

Esquire, or Gentlemen's Helmet.

Cambden. in Brit.

Judges 9;

1 Sam. 17. 7.

Scutage ancient.

Signification
of the fidelong
Helmet.

Helmet due
to a Knight.



1 Reg. 10. 11.

and attentive *Ear*, to observe and listen what he will prescribe them; and therefore the *Helmet*, born thus *sidelong*, (if I erre not in my understanding) doth denote unto us, Attention and Obedience, and therefore is properly attributed to the Dignity of a *Knight*, to whom (among those that we call *Nobiles minores*) it appertaineth in *Martiall* affairs, to give, and not attend directions.

This form of *Helmet* (in my conceit) doth best quadrate with the dignity of a *Knight*, though *Leigh* improperly useth the same; the same, (I say) in regard of the *direct* standing thereof, but diverse in this, that the *Beaver* of that is *close*, and this *open*. For he assigneth this to the degree of an *Esquire*: wherein I altogether dissent, as well for that the full-faced *Helmet* doth signifie *direction* or *command*, like as the former presenteth *attention* and *obedience*, as also for that it is a greater honour to bear the *Beaver open*

then *close*; the *close* bearing signifying a buckling on of it, as a preparation to the *battell*, and the *open Beaver* betokeneth a return from *battell* with glory of *Victory*. So said *Ahab* King of *Israel* to the messenger that he sent to *Benhadad*, King of *Syria*; Tell him, Let not him that girdeth his harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off: which *Tremellius* thus interpreteth; Qui induit arma pugnaturus, ne ita gloriator ac si victoria parta illa deponeret; that is, according to the vulgar saying, We must not triumph before the victory. And for a further proof, that this form is more agreeable to the dignity of a *Knight* then the former; you must observe, that if among *Nobiles majores*, or their *Superiours* (having *Sovereign jurisdiction*) it be reckoned a chief token of honour to bear their peculiar *Helmets full-faced* and *open*; then doubtless, amongst *Nobiles minores*, it is no less honour for *Knights* (who amongst them have a kind of *superiority*) to bear their *Helmets* after the same manner: Illud enim est melius, quod optimo est propinquius; & in eodem casu idem Jus statuendum est.

Sidelong Hel-
met.



Subordinate
ranks of No-
bility.

This fashion of *sidelong* *Helmet*, and *open faced*, with *gardevisure* over the *sight*, is common to all persons of *Nobility* under the degree of a *Duke*, whereof a *Baron* (saith *Leigh*) is the lowest, that may bear the same on this manner. And of these each one is subordinate unto other, as well in *Jurisdiction*, as in rank of *Nobility*; as *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, Sicut Rex debet habere sub se decem Duces, ita Dux debet habere decem Comites, seu Marchiones; & Comes seu Marchio decem Barones, & Baro decem Feudatores. And for these re-

spects, if I be not deceived, do they all bear their *Helmets sidelong*, for that each of them attendeth the *directions* of the other, to whose *Jurisdiction* they are subjected.

The word *Gardevisure*, corruptly imprinted *Gardeinsure*, is a *French* term, devised for the more apt expressing of the use thereof, for as much as they do serve for the safeguard and defence of the face; for so may we lawfully invent words, in case we want apt terms to express the nature and use of things, as *Lipsius* well noteth, saying, Datur venia novitati verborum rerum obscuritatibus inservienti.

Moreover, there are more things in the world, then there are names for them;

them; according to the saying of the Philosopher, *Nomina sunt finita, res autem infinitæ, ideo unum nomen plura significat*; which saying is by a certain, (or rather uncertain) Author approved. *Multis speciebus non sunt nomina: Idcirco necessarium est nomina fingere, si nullum ante erit nomen impositum.*



This kind of *Helmet* is proper to persons exercising *Sovereign power* over their subjects, and inferiours, as *Emperours, Monarchs, Kings, Princes, and Dukes*, and such as do by an absolute Jurisdiction, manage the Government of *free States or Countries*. And a *Duke* (according to *Leigh*) is the lowest that may bear his *Helmet* on this fashion. As the first and third sort of *Helmets* before expressed do signifie *attention and ob-*

This *Helmet* is for *Sovereigns* and *free States*.

servance (for the reasons formerly delivered) in their severall degrees: so contrariwise the *second* and this *fourth* sort in theirs, do betoken *authority, direction, and Command*; for so do all *Sovereigns*; as also all *Generals, Captains, and Commanders* in *Martiall affaires*, and *Magistrates* and *Governours* in the managing of *civil Government*, in prescribing of *Orders* and *Directions* to the *multitude*, use a *steady* and *set countenance*, fixing their *Eyes* directly on those to whom they address their *Counsels* or *Commands*; and such a gesture becometh men of such place, for that it representeth a kinde of *Majestie*. This property is observed to be naturally in the *Frog*, whereof *Spenser* the *Poet* making mention, termeth it, *The Lording of Frogs*, because in their sitting, they hold their *heads steady*; looking directly in a kinde of gravity of *State*, without any motion at all.

Ed. Spenser in his *Eglogues*.

Now, the bearing of the *Helmet* in *Atchievement*, is sometimes *single*, sometimes *manifold*. It is said to be born *single*, when the *Atchievement* is adorned with one onely *Helmet*, as in those hereafter ensuing shall be seen.

Atchievements born *single*.

I call that a *manifold bearing*, when for the garnishing and setting forth of an *Atchievement*, two *Helmets* or more are placed upon the *Shield* or *Escutcheon*, because sometimes for *beautifying* the *Atchievement* of some great *Personage* of *Noble birth*, or *Eminent place*, three *Helmets* are placed jointly upon the *Shield*.

Atchievements born *manifold*.

Touching the manner of placing diverse *Helmets* upon one *Shield*, these *Rules* following are to be observed; *viz.* If you will place two for the respects aforesaid, then must they be so set, as the *Beaver* of the one may be opposite to the other, as if they were worn by two persons *aspecting*, or beholding each other. But if you place three *helmets* for any of these respects above remembered, then must you place the *middle* standing directly *forwards*, and the other two upon the *sides*, after a *sidelong* manner, with their *Beavers* turned toward the *middlemost*, in representation of two persons *aspecting* the *third*.

Rules for placing divers *Helmets* on one *Shield*.

Rule.

The next in order of these *Exterior* parts of an *Atchievement*, is the *Mantle*, so named of the *French* word *Manteau*, which with us is taken for a *long Robe*. This was a *Military habit* used in ancient time of great *Commanders* in the *Field*, as well to manifest their high place, as also (being cast over their *Armour*) to repell the extremity of *wet, cold* and *heat*, and withall to preserve their *Armour* from *rust*, so to continue thereby the *glittering lustre* thereof.

Mantle.

Of

Of this kind of *habit* the famous, Sir Geffrey Chaucer maketh mention in the *Knights Tale*; where treating of the adventures of *Palemon* and *Arcite* for the love of *Emely* the *Dukes* daughter of *Athens*, he describeth the *habits* and *ornaments* of the *Kings* that accompanied them to the lists of the *Combate*; where of *Demetrius King of India*, he saith, that he

*Came riding like the God of Arms Mars,
His Coat-Armour was of cloth of Thrace,
Couch'd with Pearl white round and great,
His Saddle was of burnisht gold newly beat.
A Mantle on his shoulders hanging,
Beat full of Rubies red as fire sparkling.*

Where I collect, that this *Mantle* here mentioned, was worn for the purposes formerly spoken, and that in the hanging thereof from the shoulders of *Demetrius* it did cast it self into many plaits (as naturally all garments of large size do) which form of *plaiting* in the Art of *Painting*, is termed *Drapery*. *Wolfgang Laxius*, speaking of this kind of *habit*, calleth the same *Chlamys mantuelis*, saying, *Chlamys mantuelis recensetur itidem a Tribellio inter dona militaria a Galieno Claudio, qui post fuit Augustus, data. Zanchinus ait, De nostris Parthicis paria tria, singilones Dalmatenfes decem, Chlamydem Dardaniam Mantuelem unam.* This sort of *habit* have some Authors called, *Toga Militaris*, and other *Lacerna*: *Ego vero*, (saith *Laxius*) *togam militarem eandem cum Lacerna extitisse autumo.* As we shewed a difference of *Helmets* used in the garnishing of *Atchievements* of persons of different estate and dignity, so it may seem there hath been in ancient time, a diverse form of *Mantling* used for the difference betwixt *Nobiles majores* and *minores*. For *Franc. de Rosiers*, mentioning the Charter of *Charles* the second, *Duke of Lorrain* to the *Abby of Belprey*, 1420. he saith, concerning the Seal thereof, *Portat in Tymbre Aquilam cum paludamento Ducali*, whereby we may probably gather, that *Dukes* in those days, and in that place, had a different form of *mantleing*, from persons of inferiour degrees: But in these things, each Nation, for the most part, hath some custom peculiar to it self.

Rodolph, Duke of Lorrain, son of *Frederick* the third, was the first that bare his *Arms Tymbered*, as the same Author affirmeth, saying, *Hic Princeps fuit Primus qui portavit Arma cum Galea Tymbrata, ut patet in literis ejus & aliorum ducum*: But I suppose the generality of these words must be restrained to that particular place. For *Wolf. Laxius* seemeth to affirm that such a form of *bearing* hath been anciently used amongst the *Romanes*, where he saith, *Atque hactenus de Christiis quae in majorum nostrorum insignibus magis ad Romanum similitudinem accedere arbitror, sic ea cum pictura nostra in frontispicio operis contuleris.*

Neither hath this *habit* escaped *Transformation*, but hath passed through the forge of *phanaticall* conceit, (as well as those *Helmets* before handled) in so much as (besides the bare name) there remaineth neither *shape* or *shadow* of a *Mantle*: For how can it be imagined that a piece of cloth, or of whatsoever other stuff, that is jagged and frownced, after the manner of our now common received *Mantleings* used for the adorning of *Atchievements*, being imposed upon the shoulders of a man, should serve him to any of the purposes for which *Mantles* were ordained? So that these being compared with those, may be more fitly termed *flourishings* then *mantlings*.

But

*Wolf. Laxius,
lib comet. Re-
publ. Rom. 8.*

*Franc. de Ros.
Lib. stem. Lo-
tharing. fol. 17.*

*Wolf. Laxius
lib. 9.*

But as they are used in *Attievements*, whether you call them *mantles*, or *flourishings*, they are evermore said in *Blazon* to be *doubled*, that is, lined throughout with some one of the *Furs* before handled in the first *Section* of this *Work*, as well of those *Furs* that do consist of more colours then one, as of those that be single and unmixt. For so the *Romans* used to wear their *cloaks* or *mantles* lined throughout, sometimes with one coloured *fur*, and other whiles with *furs* of variable colours, whereof they were called, *Depicta penula*: of which latter sort, *Alex. ab Alex.* speaketh, saying, *Tametsi legamus Caligulam depictas penulas saepe induisse*: and *Lazius*, *Penula picta* *luscivioris vite imperatoribus in usu fuit*: whereof he giveth an instance out of *Tranquillus*, who saith of *Caligula*, that he was *sape depictis gemmatisque penulis indatus*.

These were called *depicta penula*, because of the variety of the coloured skins wherewith they were furred or lined, which made a shew as if those doublings or linings had been painted. Some of those *doublings* are of rare use at these days, which have been more frequent in former times, as I find in the Church of *Gravenest* in the County of *Bedford*, in a window, a mantle *Sable doubled Verrey*.

Next to the *Mantle* the *Cognisance* doth arrogate the highest place, and is seated upon the most eminent part of the *Helmet*, but yet so as that it admitteth an interposition of some *Escroll*, *Wreath*, *Chapeau*, *Crown*, &c. And it is called a *Cognisance*, *de cognoscendo*, because by them, such persons as do wear them are manifestly known whose servants they are. They are also called *crests* of the Latine word *Crista*, which signifieth a comb or ruse, such as many birds have upon their heads, as the *Peacock*, *Lapwing*, *Lark*, *Fethcock*, *Foosam*, *Rustcock*, &c. And as those do occupy the highest part of the heads of these fowles; so do these *cognisances* or *crests* hold the most perspicuous place of the *Helmet*, as by the examples following shall appear in their due place.

Concerning the use of these *cognisances* or *crests* amongst the *Romans*, *Lazius* (having spoken of *shields*, and the garnishing of them with portraictures of *living things*;) hath these words: *Hactenus de clypeorum pictura, five sculptura Romanae Reipub. celebrata, unde nimirum et nostras calaturnas in his clypeis, quas Vappas dicunt, perfectas credendum est. Jam enim Galeas illa quoque deque coronas supra positas cum cretis atque acutum alis representabat.*

But that the wearing of such *crest* was common to other Nations as well as the *Romans*; *Alex. ab Alex.* sheweth, affirming that the *Almaines* and the *Cymbrians* used *helmet* wrought about with shapes of hideous gaping *Animals*. The *Cyrians* had *Rust-cocks* for their *crests*. *Alexander Magnus* did inviron his *helmet* with a gallant *Plume* of purest white.

The *Galatians* bare sometimes *horns*, and other whiles the shapes of living things. The *Trojans*, *Myrians*, and *Thracians* bare upon their brazen *helmet*, the *ears* and *horns* of an *Oxe*. Amongst the rest (saith he) that of *Cordilius* the *Centurion*, which he used in the battel that he had against the *Myrians*, was holden to be admirable; that he bare upon his *helmet* a *cup*, that one while did flash out flames of fire, and other whiles would suck them in. Many more examples could I give to prove as well the antiquity as the generall use of *crests*; but holding this to be sufficient, I will now proceed to give examples of things that are interposed between the *mantle* and the *crest*, beginning with those of the inferior reckoning, and so to those of better worth and estimation.

Habits in blazon called doublings.

Robes furred with divers colours.

Alex. ab Alex. lib. 5. Gen. dier. Wolf. Lazius lib. 8. in comment. Res. Rom. Why called penula picta.

Cognisance how placed.

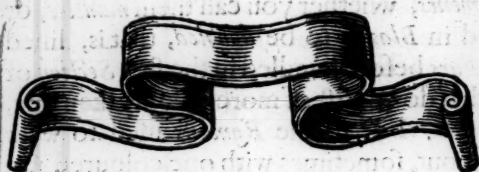
Whereof called *criste*.

Wolfgang. Lazius Comment. Reipub. Rom. lib. 9. pag. 35.

Variety of crests.

The Galatians Trojans, Myrians, Thracians.

Crest upon an
Escroll.



It may seem an inveterate and overworn fashion in this age to bear a *Crest* upon an *Escroll* made of this or some other like manner; but how obsolete soever the same may be thought, *Ger. Leigh* doth confidently affirm, that both in the time of King *Henry* the fifth, and long after, no man had his *Badge* set on a *Wreath* under the degree of a Knight: But howsoever *time* and *usurpation* concurring with *prescription*, hath so much prevailed, that it will be a matter of great difficulty to reduce men to that form of *bearing* so long neglected, yet may you observe, that our most Noble Prince of *Wales* himself, to this day, thus beareth his *Badge*.

But howsoever *time* and *usurpation* concurring with *prescription*, hath so much prevailed, that it will be a matter of great difficulty to reduce men to that form of *bearing* so long neglected, yet may you observe, that our most Noble Prince of *Wales* himself, to this day, thus beareth his *Badge*.



This is an ancient Ornament of the head, and much in use with the *Turks* and *Saracens*. Amongst all the interpositions before mentioned that are placed between the *Mantle* and the *crest*, there is none of so frequent use as this; which sometimes is called in *Blazon* a *Wreath*, because it is made of two coloured *silks*, or more,

wreathed together; sometimes also a *Torce*, for the same cause: *Nempe quia torquetur*, because it is woond or twisted. The mixture of the colours of this *Wreath*, is most usually taken from the *metall* or colours contained in the *Paternall Coat* of the bearer. For the orderly making of this *Wreath*, *Leigh* ascribeth this *Rule*, *viz.* That you must evermore begin with the *Metall*, and end with the *colour*.

Rule.

Cap of Dignity.



This kind of *Head-tire* is called a *Cap of dignity*; which *cap* (saith *Chassaneus*) *Dukes* accustomed to wear in token of *Excellency*, because they had a more worthy government then other Subjects. Also they used to wear the same in token of *Freedom*: *Quia debent esse magis liberi apud Principem supremum quam alii*. This *Cap* must be of *scarlet colour*, and the lining or doubling thereof *Ermine*. Some do boldly affirm, (saith *Sir John Ferne*) that as well the *Earl* and *Marquess*, as a *Duke*, may adorn his *Head* with this *Chapeau* or *Cap*, even by the same reason and custom that they do challenge to wear their *coronets*, because this *cap*, as also their *crowns* are allowed them, not onely for a declaration of their Princely dignities and degrees, but withall for tokens and testimonies of *Triumph* and *Victory*. For the wearing of the *cap* had a beginning from the *Duke* or *Generall* of an *Army*, who having gotten victory, caused the chiefeft of the subdued enemies, whom he led captive, to follow him in his *Triumph*, bearing his *Cap*, or *Plat* after him, in token of subjection and captivity.

Other sorts of
Crowns.



Albeit there are divers other sorts of *Crowns* more usually born, interposed between the *Mantle* and the *crest*; yet because this is sometimes put to like use, and that it is of all the rest the chiefeft, I have selected this as an example of *Crowns* put to such use; the rather, because

cause I willingly comprehend all those of lesse esteem under it. That the Romans did bear Crowns upon their Helmets after this manner, it is clear by the testimony of *Wolfgang. Lazius*, aswell in that I have formerly alleaded where I have spoken of the use of Crests: as also by his confirmation thereof, where he saith, *Cætera Coronarum genera in universum, quæ vel Galeis in Armis suspensis ob virtutem donata militibus, vel capitis hominum vel Sacerdotum aut Emeritorum imponebantur octodecim invenio. Quarum, exceptis Aurea & Argentea, reliquæ omnes ex plantis passim & herbis conficiebantur.* The prerogative or preheminance of wearing of Crowns, belongeth not onely to such as have received the same for a remuneration of virtue, but also to persons, to whom the exercise of Sovereign Jurisdiction doth appertain, as the same Author witnesseth, saying, *Prærogativam vero Coronas ferendi non hi solum habebant, quibus hoc erat minus ex virtute concessum, verum etiam quibus ex officio licebat, Imperatoribus, Regibus, Sacerdotibus, &c.* Touching sundry other forms of Crowns, I refer you to the judicious writings of Sir *William Segar* now Garter, principall King of Arms.

HAVING omitted in the former Sections, some bearings of signall Note and Augmentations of honour bestowed for eminent service, and some Presidents of bearing, I have thought fit here to insert them, though not in so good Method as I could wish, and first I shall take notice of an eminent Addition, the originall Patent being lately in my hands.

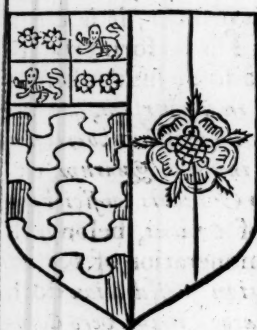


He beareth, Or, on a Fesse between two Cheurons, Sable, three Crosses, Formee, of the Field, a Canton, Gules, charged with a Lyon of England, being the Coat of Sir *John Walpole* Knight, Cornet to the late King in his own Troop, to memorize whose prudence & courage in his Majesties service, particularly at *Croplady-Bridge*, *Lestibiel*, the first *Newbery*, *Rowton*, *Naseby*, and other places, his Majesty by Sir *Edward Walker*, his King of Arms conferred this Canton for an Augmentation, and for his Crest an Arme holding the Cornet Royall, therein the Kings Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.



He beareth, per Pale, indented, Argent and Sable, a Cheuron, Gules, Fretty, Or, by the name of *Mackworth*, of which Family is Sir *Thomas Mackworth* Baronet, whose Grandfather Sir *Thomas* was so created, June 4. 1619. which Coat also appertains to Colonel *Humphrey Mackworth*, Governour of *Shrewsbury*. This Coat (as I am informed from a judicious person, and it seems very probable) was given as an Augmentation about the time of *Richard* the second to one of this Family by an eminent person, an *Audley* (the Cheuron being his own bearing) to whom the said *Mackworth* did then belong.

I shall in the next place shew you an example of a Gentleman bearing the Coat-armour of the Company he is free of, impaled with his own; wherein note that were he not of that quality, yet he might bear the Coat of his Company in Seal, Escoccheon, or otherwise.



He bears two Coats impaled, first Barry-Nebulee, Argent and Azure, a chief quarterly, Or and Gules, in the first and third, two Roses of the second, in the other a Lyon of England, which is the Coat of the Merchant-Adventurers of London. The second is, per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Rose counter-changed, by the name of *Nightingall*. I am not ignorant, that sometimes we say seeded, Or, and barbed, Verr, but I think it meerly needlesse, because we alwayes paint them so, some also will object that the first part of the Field ought to be Ermine, tis true, there is of this Family that give it so, but as a distinction, and it was anciently thus, and takes the Eye with the similitude of the *Torke* and *Lancastrian* Badges interwoven or conjoynd. These Coats may thus be borne by *Geofrey Nightingall*, Merchant-Adventurer, third Brother of *Sir Thomas Nightingall* of *Newport Pond* in *Essex*, Baronet, who with their brother *Robert Nightingall* of *London*, Mercer, are Grand-children of *Sir Thomas Nightingall*, created Baronet 1628.



He bears two Coats impaled, first Azure, three Ships under saile, Argent, on a Chief, Or, as many Roses, Gules, a Pale thereon quarterly, of the first and fourth charged with a *Flower de lis* of France, and a Lyon of England, alternatim, which is the Arms of the *East-Indy* Company. The second Coat, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Oxen passant, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Oxinden*, though there be a clause in this Book to the disrepute of castrated Beasts and Fowles, yet the *Athenian* Ox is famous in History, and *Capenhursts* Coat is ancient: This Coat was borne by *Solomon Oxinden*, who lived Anno 4. Ed. 3. from whom is descended *Henry Oxinden* of *Deane* in *Kent*, Esquire, *George* and *Christopher*, Merchants of *East-Indy*, who may bear their Coats as above depicted, sons of *Sir James Oxinden* Knight. Another Branch of this Family is seated at *Maydekin* in *Barham*, existing in the person of that ingenious Gentleman *Henry Oxinden*, who married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *Sir Samuel Peyton*, Knight and Baronet: This Family took its surname from a place called *Oxinden* in the Borough of *Wolwich*, in the Parish of *Nonington* in *Kent*.



Sable, a Cheuron Engrailed, between three Madder-bags, Argent, banded or corded, Or, which is the bearing of the Company of Dyers of London, being the first Company after the twelve, and incorporated in the time of King *Henry* the sixth.



He beareth, Ruby, a Chief indented, Pearl, and is the Atchievement of his Highness, *James*, Duke and Marquels of *Ormond*, Earl of *Ormond*, *Offery*, and *Brecknock*, Viscount *Thurles*, Baron of *Arcklow*, and *Lanthony*, Lord Lieutenant of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Lord Steward of his Majesties Household, Knight of the most honourable Order of the Garter, one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council, &c.



He beareth, Pearl, on a Fess, Sapphire, three Lozenges, Topaz, and is the Atchievement of the right honourable *Bazill Fielding*, alias *de Hapsburg*, Lord *St. Lis*, Baron of *Nuinham Padox*, Viscount *Fielding*, Earl of *Denbeigh*, &c.



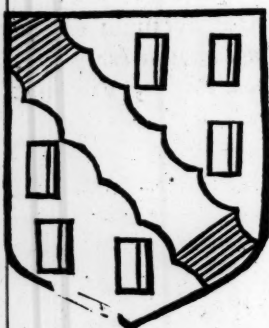
He beareth, Pearl, a Chevron between three Stars, Diamond, and is the Atchievement of the right honourable *Henry Mordant*, Baron of *Twrey*, Earl of *Peterborough*, &c. and of the right honourable *John* Viscount *Mordant*; Sons of the right honourable *John* late Earl of *Peterborough*, &c.



He beareth, Pearl, three Bendlets in the sinister Chief, Ruby; and is the Atchievement of the right honourable *Richard Biron*, Baron of *Reckdale* in the County of *Lancaster*; as also of his Brother, Sir *Robert Biron*, Knight,



He beareth, Pearl, three Bulls passant, Diamond, Armed, Topaz, and is the Achievement of the right honourable *Anthony Lord Ashley*, Baron of *Wymborne Saint Giles*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council, &c.



He beareth, Diamond, a Bend engrailed, between six Billets, Pearl, and is the Achievement of the right honourable *William Alington*, Baron of *Kil-lard* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, &c.



He beareth, Paly of six, Topaz, and Diamond, a Bend counterchanged, and is the Achievement of the right honourable *Cecil Calvert*, Baron *Baltimore*, absolute Lord and Proprietor of the Province of *Mary-Land*, and *Annapolis* in *America*, &c.



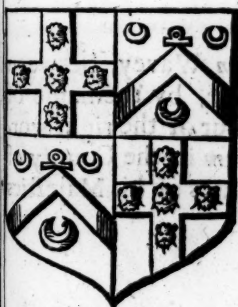
He beareth, Paly of six, Argent and Azure, a Bend, Sable, by the name of *Sanderfon*, and was the bearing of the right Reverend Father in God, *Robert*, Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*, lately deceased, who left issue, *Robert*, and *Henry Sanderfon*, Esquires, now living, 1664.



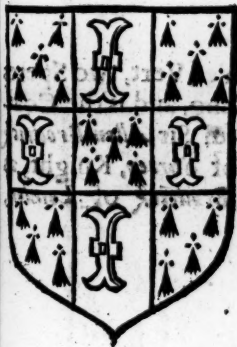
He beareth, Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Crosses Pattee, Sable, by the name of *Reresby*; this, with the Armes of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of the honourable Sir *John Reresby* of *Thribergh* in the County of *York*, Baronet; whose Ancestors have been seated there, and there adjacent, before, and ever since the Reign of *William the Conquerour*, as by Records may appear.



He beareth, Gules, a spread Eagle, Or, crowned, Argent, by the name of *Greaves*; this with the Armes of *Ulster* is the Atchievement of the honourable Sir *Edward Greaves* of *Covent-Garden* in the County of *Middlesex*, Baronet, Physitian in ordinary to his Sacred Majesty, King *Charles* the second: And, without the Armes of *Ulster*, is the bearing of *Thomas Greaves*, Doctor of Divinity, Brother to the said Sir *Edward*.



The honourable Sir *Edward Walker*, Garter, Principal King at Armes, beareth, for his Atchievement two Coats quarterly, first Argent, on a Cross, Gules, five Leopards heads, Or, being an augmentation to his Paternal Coat: secondly, Argent, a Cheuron between three Crescents, Sable: the third as the second, the fourth as the first.



He beareth, Ermines, on a Cross quarter pierced, Argent, four Ferdemoulins, Sable, and is the Coat-Armour of the honourable Sir *Edward Turnor* of *Parendon* in the County of *Essex*, Knight, Speaker of the House of Commons for this Parliament now holden, *Anno 1664*, lineally descended of that antient Family of *Blunshall* in *Wratting* in the County of *Suffolk*, where they have many hundred years resided.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon passant, between three Pheons, Or, by the name of *Wolstonholme*, and is the Coat-Armour of the right worshipful Sir John *Wolstonholme* of *London*, Knight, one of the Farmers of his Majesties Customes.



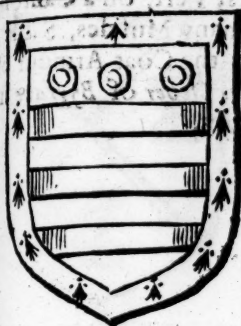
He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three Tigers heads erased, proper, and is the Achievement of the right worshipful Sir John *Jacob* of *Gamlingay* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight, one of the Farmers of his Majesties Customes.



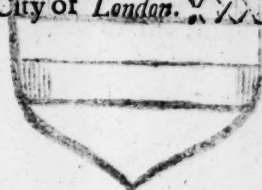
He beareth, Or, a *Cheuron* Wavey, between three Eagles displayed, Sable, by the name of *Shaw*, and is the Coat-Armour of the right worshipful Sir John *Shaw* of *Eltham* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, one of the Farmers of his Majesties Customes.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chief Vert, two Speers heads of the field, Gutes de sang, and is the Coat-Armour of the right worshipful Sir *Allen Broadrick* of *Wandsworth* in the County of *Surrey*, Knight, and also of his Brother *Thomas Broadrick* of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth, Argent, three Bars, Sable, in Chief, as many Torteauxes within a Border, Ermine, by the name of *Bludworth*, and is the Coat-Armour of the right worshipful Sir *Thomas Bludworth*, Knight, Alderman of the City of *London*. V V



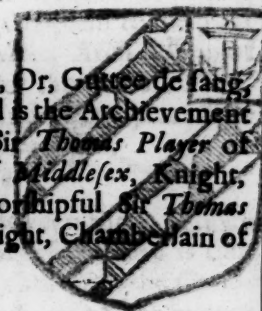
He beareth, Gules, three Crowns Ducal, Or, on a Chief of the second, as many Laurel leaves, Vert, by the name of *Berkenhead*; and is the Achievement of the right worshipful Sir *John Berkenhead*, Knight, Master of the Faculties, and one of his Majesties Masters of Requests in ordinary.



He beareth, Gules, three Roses in Bend between two Cottizes, Argent, by the name of *Prusean*, and is the Coat-Armour of the right worshipful Sir *Francis Prusean*, of *London*, Knight.



He beareth, Sable, a Pale, Or, Guises de sang, by the name of *Player*, and is the Achievement of the Right worshipful Sir *Thomas Player* of *Hackney* in the County of *Middlesex*, Knight, eldest Son of the right worshipful Sir *Thomas Player* of the said place, Knight, Chamberlain of the City of *London*.





He beareth, Or, three Bars, Vert, on a Canton, Argent, a Fess between as many Muscles, Sable, by the name of *Clever*, and is the Coat-Armour of the right worshipful Sir *Charles Clever* of *Bygrave* in the County of *Hertford*, Knight.



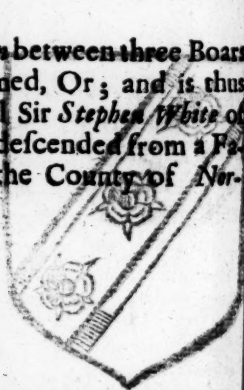
He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three Pellets, as many Swans Proper, rewarded with a Canton, Sinister, Azure, thereon a demy Ram, Mounting, Argent, Armed, Or, between two *Flowers de lis* of the last, over all a Batture dexter wayes as the second in the Canton, by the name of *Clarke*, and is the Atchievement of the right worshipful Sir *William Clarke* of *St. James*, Knight, Secretary to his Highness the Duke of *Albemarle*, descended from the Family of the *Clarke* of *Tame* in the County of *Oxford*.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Boar heads coupee, Argent, Armed, Or, and is thus born by the right worshipful Sir *Stephen White* of the City of *London*, Knight, descended from a Family of good antiquity in the County of *Norfolk*.



He beareth, Gules, two Bends Varry, in the dexter point, on a Canton, Or, an Anchor, Sable by the name of *Ford*, and is the Atchievement of the right worshipful Sir *Richard Ford*, Knight, now Sheriff of the City of *London*, Anno 1664.



He



He beareth, Gules, two Lanées in Saltier, Or, with Penanils, Argent, between three Castles of the second, two in Fels, and one in Base, by the name of *Smith*; and is thus born by the right worshipful Sir *George Smith* of *London*, Knight, where he is Colonel of a Regiment of his Majesties Trained-bands.



He beareth, Or, Fretty, Gules, a Canton, Ermine, by the name of *Noel*; and is the Archievement of the right worshipful Sir *Martin Noel* of *London*, Knight.



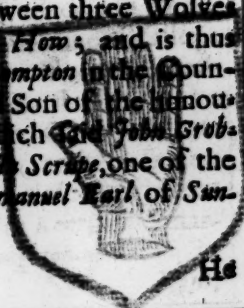
He beareth, Sable, a Fels, Ermine, between three Crescents, Or, by the name of *Coventrey*, and is thus born by the honourable *William Coventrey*, Esquire, Secretary to his Highness the Duke of *York*.



He beareth, Paly of six, Argent, and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Cinquefoils, Or, by the name of *Stradling*; and is the Coat-Armour of Doctor *George Stradling*, domestique Chaplain to the most Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, a worthy Branch of that ancient Family, which hath for so many hundreds of years flourished at *St. Donates* in *Com. Glamorgan*.



He beareth, Or, a Fels between three Wolves heads, Sable, by the name of *How*; and is thus born by *John Grubham How* of *Compton* in the County of *Gloucester*, Esquire, second Son of the honourable Sir *John How* Baronet; which said *John Grubham* married the Lady *Annabel Scrive*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *Emanuel Earl of Sunderland*.



He



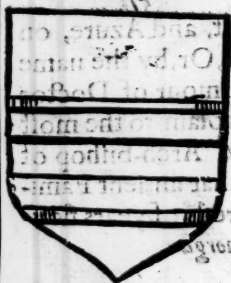
He beareth, Sable, a Bend engrailed between six Cinquefoils, Or, by the name of *Povey*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Povey*, Esquire, Treasurer, and Receiver General to his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*.



He beareth, Masonry, Argent, with a Chief indented, Sable, by the name of *Reynell*; and is the Atchievement of *Carew Reynell* of *River-hill*, in the County of *Southampton*, Esquire.



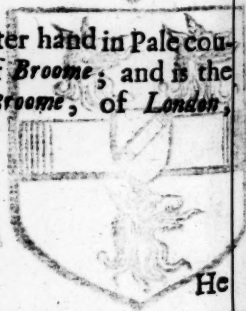
He beareth, Argent, a Fess, between two Crescents in chief, and a Hunters-horn in base, Gules, by the name of *Neale*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Neale* of *Warnesford* in the County of *Hampshire*, Esquire.



He beareth, Azure, a Fess between two Bars, Gemuly, Or, by the name of *Earle*; and is the Atchievement of *John Earle* of *Lincoln's-Inn*, Esquire, Son and Heir of that eminent Lawyer, *Ergasmus Earle*, Sergeant at Law.



He beareth, Azure, a Dexter hand in Pale couped, Argent, by the name of *Broome*; and is the Atchievement of *Thomas Broome*, of *London*, Sergeant at Law.



He



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Pheons, Or, by the name of *Bland*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Bland* of *West-Ham* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire; as also of his Brother *John Bland* of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth, two Coats impaled, the first, Argent, three Mascles, on a Chief, Sable, as many Lyons rampant of the Field; the second, Argent, a Chevron between three Crescents, Azure, by the name of *Norton*. These Armes, as they are here demonstrated, are born by that worthy Citizen, *Robert Hanson*, Alderman of the City of *London*, 1664. who took to wife, *Barbarah*, daughter of *George Norton*, Citizen and Grocer of *London*, descended from *Great Chart* in *Kent*.



He beareth, Or, a Lyon rampant, Sable, Armed and Langued, Gules, between three Flower de lis, Azure, by the name of *Fairclough*; this is the Coat-Armes of *James Fairclough* of *London*, Doctor in Phylick, being descended from the original and ancient Family of *Fairclough* in the County of *Lancashire*; one of whose Ancestors was by the Lord *Stanley* at *Bosworth-field* (to whom *Henry* the seventh owed so great a share of his Victory) made his Standard-bearer, a trust in those times not reposed in any but a Man of courage and

great worth; and such a one was this Gentleman, well paralleling the Armes he bare; for the Lyon, as *Farnesius* saith, is a lively image of a good Souldier, who must be valiant of courage, strong of body, politick in Council, and a foe to fear; *Faircloughs* of the Counties of *Bedford* and *Hertford* are branches of this house.



He beareth two Coats quarterly. First, Azure, on a Fess engrailed, between three Swans heads erased, Or, gorged with Crowns & Beaks, Gules, as many Cinquefoils of the last, by the name of *Baker*. Secondly, Argent, a Saltier engrailed, and Chief, Sable, thereon a Lyon passant, and five Escallops of the field; the third as the second; the fourth as the first: This Coat thus marshalled, is the bearing of *Francis Baker*, Esquire, Colonel to our Sovereign, King *Charles* the first; and of *Andrew*

Baker, and *Richard Baker*, of *London*, Esquires, Brethren, descended from *Stephen Baker* of *London*, and *Sissinghurst* in *Cambrooke* in *Kent*, who married *Thomazin* daughter of *Nicholas Wotten* of *Broughton-malherbe* in

[***]

Kent,

Kent, by whom he had issue, Sir *John Baker* of *Sissinghurst*, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and one of the Privy Council to King *Henry* the eighth, and *William Baker*, who was great Grand-father to the said *Francis, Andrew*, and *Richard Baker*; which *William* married the daughter and heir of *Thomas Baker* of *Suffex*, who in 1515. slue one *Lucey* of *Kent* in a Duel; for which he fled into *Worcestershire*; and now this Family is of *Hillcourt*.



He beareth, Or, a fess between three Hinds trippant, Sable: This is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Jekyll* of *Cliffords-Inn*, *London*, Gentleman, Secondary of his Majesties Court of Kings-Bench, and is the Atchievement of his Brother *Nicholas Jekyll* of the said Inn, Attorney, now living, 1664.



He beareth, Argent, on a Fess Wavy, Gules, three Mullets, Or, by the name of *Gomeldon*; and is the Coat-Armour of *William Gomeldon* of *Austins-Friers*, *London*, Esquire; as also of *Richard Gomeldon* of *London*, Merchant, descended from *John de Gomeldon* in the County of *Wilts*, Esquire, in the time of *Edward* the third; which said *William*, and *Richard*, as a testimony of their fidelity to their Prince, by way of augmentation, beareth, on a Canton, Azure, a Flower de lis of *France*, confirmed to them, and to their Family for ever.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Faucons, Argent, a Chief, Ermine, by the name of *Sayer*; and is thus born by *Henry Sayer* of the Society of the Inner-Temple, *London*, Gentleman, descended from an antient Family of that name in the County of *Bucks*.



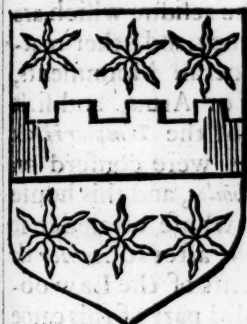
She beareth quarterly, first, Sable, a Lion rampant, Argent, Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of *Williams*; the second, Argent, a Cheuron between three Crosses Crozlets, Sable, by the name of *Anderson*; the third as the second; the fourth as the first; and is thus born by Mrs. *Elizabeth Williams* of *Denton* in the County of *Lincoln*, late Daughter and Heir of *Richard Williams* of *Denton* aforesaid, who is lineally descended from *John Williams*, one of the *Guillia Meades* of *Gwent*, who had Lands in *Penryle* and *Abergenny* in the County of *Monmouth*, about the year of our Lord, 1450.



He bears, Gules, on a Fesse, Ermine, between three Annulets; Or, a Lyon Passant, Azure, a croset, Argent, for a difference, being the Coat of an eminent and spreading Family of this City and parts adjacent, by the name of Underwood.



He bears, Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Boars heads coupee, of the field, by the name of Taylor, which is the Coat of that Ingenious Gentleman and Student in matters of Antiquity, Thomas Taylor of Kinsted and Shadoxhurst in the County of Kent, Esquire, Son and heir of Thomas Taylor Esq; by Anne Sister of Sir Thomas Henley Knight.



He bears, Azure, a Fesse embattelle, between six Estoiles, Or, by the name of Tryon, and appertains to Sir Samuel Tryon of Layer Marney in the County of Essex, Baronet, Peter Tryon of Edmundton in the County of Middlesex, Esquire, and Francis Tryon of London, Merchant, a Gentleman not to be forgotten for his judgment in Painting, and diligence in collecting (to his no small cost) rarities of severall sorts.



He bears, Vert, three Mulletts of six points, pierced, Or, which Coat is borne by the reverend Divine Doctor Spurstow of Hackney, in the County of Middlesex: and his Brother Henry Spurstow of London, Merchant.



He beareth two Coats quarterly. First, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, an Annulet, Or, for a difference by the name of Taylor. Secondly, Sable, a Chevron, Ermine, between three Rams heads erased, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of Ramsey, which Coats thus marshalled belong to Thomas Taylor of Bradley in the County of Southampton, Esq; son of Thomas Taylor of Battersey in Surry, son of John Taylor of Rodmorton in the County of Gloucester, by the Sister and sole heir of Sir Thomas Ramsey Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of London, which John was descended from Carlisle in Cumberland.



He beareth, Azure, on a Fesse, between six Arrows Bend waies, Or, Feathered and Armed, Argent, three Mores heads, proper: this Coat belongs to that Ingenious Gentleman Captain *William Wats* of London, an eminent Merchant, a great promoter and incourager of Traffick and English Plantations abroad, descended from an ancient Family of this surname in the County of *Somerſet*, and *Wiltſhire*.



He bears, Argent, on a Bend, engrailed, Sable, three Rams heads cabossed, of the Field, Armed, Or, which Coat-Armour belongs to the Family of *Lampen* now of *Padreda*, and *Lanpen* in *Cornwall*, which latter took name from the by-travailing River, and probably gave a surname to this Family, its ancient Lords, from whom in an unbroken chayn of many Generations, it is now part of the poſſeſſion of *John Lampen* of *Padreda*, Eſquire: This name may without ſtraying the ſence or letters, ſeem to have taken its riſe from ſome Colony of the *Romans* (who left divers ſurnames in this Iſle) for *Plutarch* in his *Apothegmes* makes mention of an eminent man of this name of *Lampen*.

I ſhall here not think it unneceſſary to give you an account of the four Innes of Court or *Collegia Juris conſultorum*, being the head or chief of the reſidue which are called Innes of Chancery, of whole Originall ſuppreſſion, opulency, and other matters of moment I refer you to the ſurvey of *London*, *Wevers* funeral Monuments, and others; I ſhall only give you an account of their Symbols or Arms, and firſt of the two Temples, of whom briefly thus, It was an houſe of the *Templarii* or Knights *Templars*, and after their ſuppreſſion their other Lands were conſer'd on the Knights of Saint *John* of *Jeruſalem*, after called Knights of *Rhodes*, and this houſe came to the hands of *Thomas Plantagenet* Earl of *Lancaſter*, on whoſe attainder it was by the Crown inveſted on *Hugh Le Deſpencer* Earl of *Gloceſter*, after to *Aymur de Valence* Earl of *Penbrook*. In *Edward* the thirds time the Students of the Law obtained a long Leaſe of it for the yearly Rent of ten pound, a third part of this came through many hands to the late Earls of *Effex*, by the Siſter and coheir of the laſt Earl and poſſeſſour, whereof it came to the poſſeſſion of that worthy Gentleman *William Marqueſſe* of *Hartford*, Lord *Beauchampe* the inſtant Proprietor. The Arms of another third part of which Houſe called the Middle Temple, are thus blazoned.



Argent, a Croſſe, Gules, thereon a holy Lamb, bearing a Banner, proper, which is the Arms of Middle Temple. If I had onely blazoned this Coat thus, The bearing is, on the Croſſe of *England*, a holy Lamb, any man of judgment would have underſtood the colours ſufficiently.



Azure, a Pegasus, the wings expanded, Argent, which is the Coat of the Houſe of the Inner Temple, *London*.

Azure,

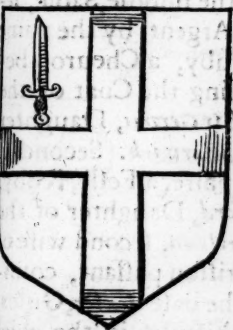


Azure, fifteen Terdemoulines, Or, on a Canton of the second, a Lyon Rampant, purpure, which is the Coat belonging to the third Inne of Court called *Lincolnes Inne*, which was anciently, viz. in the time of King Henry the third, the Mansion of *Wil. de Haverhall* the Kings Treasurer, on whose attainder, from the Crown it came by gift to *Ralph Nevill* Chancellour of England, and Bishop of *Chichester*. Afterward it came to *Henry de Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, from whom it took its denomination, then it was in the possession of Justice *Sulyard*, one of whose posterity *Sir William Sulyard* in Queen Elizabeths time sold it to the Benchers and Students there for many years before residing. *Sir Thomas Lovell* was a good Benefactor about Henry the seventh's time, whose Arms stand over the Gate-house: It hath been lately beautified by a stately Chappel, adorn'd with the Arms of the Benefactors.



The fourth Inne (in Juniority) for in Scituation or magnitude it gives place to none of the other, is *Grays Inne*, which was sometimes the Ostery or Mansion of the said noble Family.

In the time of King Edward the third, as is confidently averd, Gentlemen Students took a grant of this house from the Lord *Gray* then Proprietor, which Honourable Society bear for their Coat, Sable, a Griffon Sergeant or Rampant, Or.



That Honourable City and Metropolis of England beareth for its Coat-Armour in a Field, Argent, Saint Georges Croffe, or the Croffe of England, in the dexter Canton a Dagger, Gules, the Coat was (as is generally believed) borne plain as the Mistres or chief City of England, till *Richard* the second for the gallant, and eminent Act of Justice done by *Sir William Walworth* (in killing that arch Rebelle *Watt Tyler*, and dispersing his whole Army) conferrd the Augmentation of the Dagger, which City hath been the Nursery of many worthy persons, who have been eminent both in Court, Camp, and City, from whence also that late famous Queen *Elizabeth*

sprunge, a City for all manner of Civility comparable, if not exceeding all the Cities in the World.



He beareth per Bend, Sinister, Ermine and Ermines, a Lyon Rampant, Or, Armed and Langued, Gules, and is borne by the worthy Family of the *Trevors*, the chiefest Ornaments of which are the truly noble for all vertues and piety, *Sir Thomas Trevor* of *Levington Hastings* in the County of *Warwick*, Knight and Baronet, onely son of that noble Judge *Sir Thomas Trevor*, one of the Barons of the Court of Exchequer to the late King *Charles*, and *Sir J. Trevor* of *Trevallen* in the County of *Denby*, and *Jo. Trevor* Esquire, his son and heir apparent, *Custos Brevium*, of the Court of Common Pleas, and also that worthy Gentleman *Arthur Trevor* of the Inner Temple, Esquire, and many other persons of much worth and quality, both in England and Ireland.

He



He beareth, Azure, two Swans, Argent, between as many Flanches, Eimine, which is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of *Mellish*, who for many descents have had their residence, and been of considerable quality in the City of *London*, from one of which, viz. *John Mellish* Merchant, living 1560. by his son *Edward Mellish*, are descended *John Mellish* of *London*, Merchant-Taylor, *Robert Mellish* of *Ragnell* in *Nottinghamshire*, second Son, and *William Mellish* of *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, third son, all living 1660. blest in a hopefull issue and faire estates: the said *John* had also *George* his second son of *Sunderland* in *Surrey*, late deceased. This Family derives their rise

from the County of *Surrey*, about *Ognerish* and *Shalsford*, where they had large estates, and from thence are those also of this name in the *Isle of Wight*. This Name hath been (as many other) variously written as *Mellish*, *Mellis*, *Mellersh*, *Mellisham*, which is so small a distinction as we may rationally gather *Sir Peter Mellis* Knight, to have been of this Family, who with *Dame Anne* his wife, and *Dame Dunne* his Mother ly buried in the *Black-Friers* at *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*. See *Wever* 721 We find also in Record of that County of *Surrey* whence this Family is, *Petrus de Mellisham*, 7. Hen. 2. 1161. held one Knights fee in *Surrey* and paid *Elcuage*, ad duas *Marcas* pro exercitu de *Tholose*, scilicet, quando Rex obsedit *Tholajam* & fuit commune scutagium.

I shall give you a President of a choyce singularity, viz. the Coat-Armour of the Honourable *Sir Gervas Clifton*, of *Clifton* in the County of *Nottingham*, Knight and Baronet, marshalled with his seven wives, which are thus described or blazoned.



He bears a Baron or Man impaled, or in pale, between his seven Femmes or Wives, four on the dexter side, and three on the sinister, all barwaies, and first in the middle, Sable, semy de Cinquefoyles, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Clifton*: then in the chief dexter, Ruby, a Cheuron between three Crosses botony, Topaz, being the Coat of the Lady *Penelope Rich*, first wife of the said *Sir Gervas*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Warwick*. Secondly, on the same side checky, Topaz and Sapphire, a Fesse, Ruby, being the Coat of the Lady *Francis Clifford*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Francis* Earl of *Cumberland*, second wife of the said *Sir Gervas*. Thirdly, per Pale, Azure and Argent, a Griffon passant, counter-changed, by the name of *Egiok* third wife. Fourthly, in the base dexter, Gules, three Cheurons, Argent, by the name of *Meek* fourth wife. Fifthly, in the chief Sinister, Argent, two Bars, Gules, in chief, a Mullet, Sable, by the name of *South*, fifth wife. Sixthly, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Caterfoyles, Or, by the name of *Eyre*, being sixth wife. Seventhly, Pearl, a Manch, Diamond, which is the Coat of the Lady *Alice*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Henry Hastings* Earl of *Huntington* the seventh and present wife of the said *Sir Gervas*.

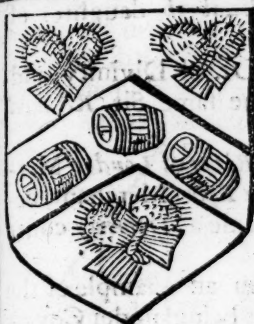


He bears, Azure, a Bulls head coupee at the neck, Argent, Winged and Armed, Or, which is the Coat of that eminent Citizen *Derick Hoast* of *London*, Merchant.



He bears, Azure, three Dolphins Hauriant, Or, being the Coat-Armour of *Peter Vandeput* of *London*, Merchant, living 1659. and *Giles Vandeput* his Brother, lately deceased.

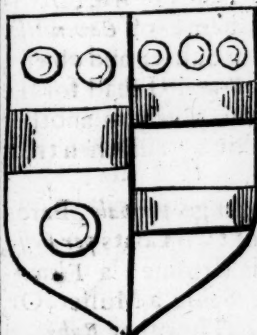
Gules,



Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, between three paire of Garbes Saltire-waies, Or, three Tuns, or Barrells, Sable, which is the Coat of the Company of Brewers of London, who were incorporated by the said King Henry the sixth.



He bears Argent, a Bend between two Cottizes Engrailed, Sable, a Martlet for the difference of a fourth Brother, which belongeth to John Whitfield of the Middle-Temple, London, Esquire, eldest son of John Whitfield, descended from a fourth house of the Family of Whitfield in Northumberland.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, first Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Plates, by the name of Minors, impaled, with Or, two Bars, Gules, in Chief, three Torteauxes, by the name of Wake, and is thus borne by Richard Minors of London, Merchant, who married Elizabeth Daughter of Sir John Wake of Clevedon in the County of Somerset, Baronet.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, five Palets, Sable, by the name of Kendrick, secondly, Argent, a Cheuron between three Ravens heads Erased, Sable, by the name of Bradine, and is thus borne by that ingenious honest Gentleman Thomas Kendrick, son of John Kendrick Alderman of London, Lord Mayor 1651.



He bears two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, on a Bend, Cottized, Sable, three Lozenges, Ermine, by the name of Ryves, secondly, Argent, three Bulls heads cabossed, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of Walrond, and might be borne by any of the three following Gentlemen.

1. Sir William Ryves Attorney Generall for the Kingdome of Ireland, who married Dorothy Daughter of Sir Richard Waldron or Walrond Knight.

2. Sir

2 Sir *Thomas Rives* the Kings Advocate married *Elizabeth* daughter of the said Sir *Richard Walronde*.

3 That eminent and Orthodox Divine *Brune Rives* Dr. of Divinity and Deane of *Chichester* married *Katherine* Daughter of the same Sir *Richard Walronde* Knight.

Of this Family is also that worthy Citizen *Richard Rives* of *London* Merchant, Deputy of *Dowgate* Ward, and his brother *John Rives* Merchant, being all descended from the ancient Family of this surname at *Damerey* court near *Blandford* in the County of *Dorset*.



Now I shall give you an example of the bearing of a woman not being under Covert Baron, and I can no where finde a more illustrious president then that great and vertuous Lady, *Christian*, Countesse Dowager of *Devon*, Widow of *William Cavendish*, Baron of *Hardwicke*, and Earle of *Devonshire*, deceased, and Mother of the Right Honourable *William* now Earle of *Devon*: Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Bruce*, and Sister of *Thomas* Earle of *Elgin*, which Ladies Arms are thus emblazoned. She beareth as a Widow (*viz.*) in a Lozenge two Coats impaled: First Diamond, three Bucks heads pearle, Attired, Topaz, by the name of *Cavendish*.

The second Topaz, a Saltier and chiefe, Ruby, by the name of *Bruce*. I shall for the better illustration of this give you another example or two of Widows, and then treat of Maids.

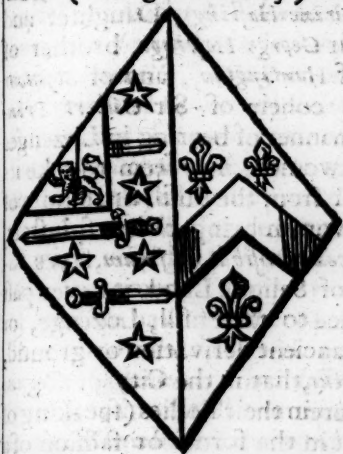
She beareth in a Lozenge *per pale*, Baron and Femme, the first of two Coats *per Fesse*, wherefore the former is Ermine, a *Flower-de-Lis*, and on a chiefe, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of *Gaire*. The other Ruby, a *Chevron* between three Crosses, Boton, Topaz, a Labell for a difference, by the name of *Rich*; And on the sinister side pearle, a *Chevron* Diamond, in the dexter point, a *Cinqesfoyle*, Ruby, by the name of *Ricard*, which said Coats belong to the Right Honourable the Lady *Kensington*, onely childe of *Andrew Ricard* Alderman of *London*, who was first married to *John Gair* Esq; eldest son of Sir *John Gaire* Knight, Lord Major, and

since his decease to *Henry* Lord *Rich* of *Kensington*, Heire apparent to the Earldome of *Holland*, by whose deplored death she became a second time a Widow.

And in this manner are those bearings to be marshalled, where the woman being a Widow, will make use of both her Husbands Coats.

Some may perhaps object that the Label should have been in chiefe, and extended to the sides of the Escoccheon; but let them know 'tis a grand error to draw or paint them so: These Labels as in *Prideaux*, *Barington*, *Hellesby*,

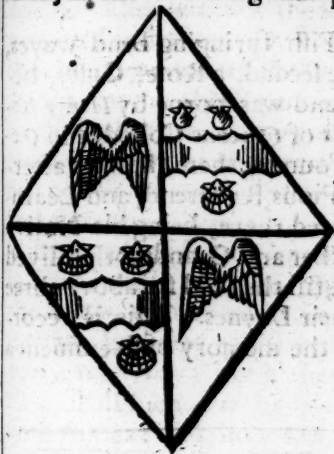
Hellesby, &c. being a charge and part of the Coat, nor is there any reason we should make the eldest brothers difference so large, when we alwayes draw the differences of the younger brothers as small as may be, that of Labels being a very ancient bearing, but these distinctions for brother's a new (though necessary) invention.



She beareth two Coats impaled, the first Gules, semy-de-Mullets, Or, three swords barwayes, proper, the middlemost encountering the other two: A canton *per Fesse*, Argent and Vert, thereon, a Lyon of England by the name of *Chute*. The second Argent, a *Chevron*, Gules, between three Flower-De-Lis Sable by the name of *Dixwel*; Which Coats are borne thus impaled by *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Marke Dixwel* of *Brome* in *Barham* in *Kent*, Esquire, late wife, now widow of *Edward Chute* of *Surrenden* in *Betherfden* in the said County, a very hopefull Gentleman, descended from *Philip Chute*, Captaine of *Camber Castle*, and Standard-bearer to the

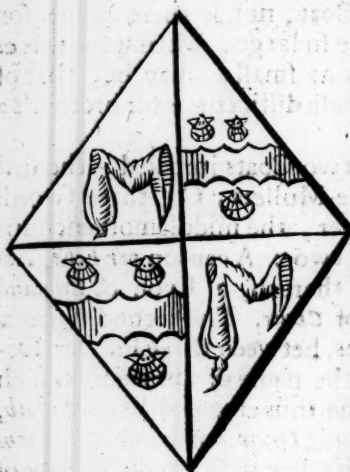
men of Armes of the Kings band at the siege of *Bulloigne*, where for his valiant service King *Henry* the 8. gave him the Canton for an augmentation or badge of honour, whose eldest sonne was Father of *Sir George Chute* of *Briston-Causey* in *Surry*, Knight, Father of *George Chute* Esquire now there residing, 1659.

Thus much for the bearing of Widows, who may on no pretence whatsoever beare either their paternall Coat or their Husbands Coate simple, or alone; for if in an Escoccheon or Shield, then all people take it for the bearing of a man; If in a Lozenge, then is it the bearing proper onely to a Maid, as the following examples will demonstrate.



She beares (in a Lozenge as the bearing of a Maiden Lady) two Coats quarterly: First, Gules, two wings conjoynd or impaled Or. by the name of *seymor*. The second Or. a Fesse engrailed, Azure, between three Escallops Gules, by the name of *Prinne*, the third as the second, the fourth as the first.

This is the proper Coat of *Frances Seymor*, daughter of *Francis* Lord *Seymor* of *Trombridge*, by *Frances* daughter and Co-heire of *Sir Gilbert Prinne* Knight. I shall double this example in a Confin German of this Ladies.



She beareth in a Lozenge, two Coats quarterly, viz. *Hastings* and *Prin*: First Argent, a Manch, Sable, secondly, Or, a Fesse engrailed, Azure, between three Escallops, Gules, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, thus borne by *Katharine Hastings*, Daughter and Co-heire of Sir *George Hastings*, brother of *Henry Earle of Huntington*; and of *Seymour* Daughter and coheir of Sir *Gilbert Prin*, Knight. This manner of bearing in Lozenges by unmarried women, may seem to take its rise or originall from the *Fuill* or *Spindle* of *Yarne*, single women being called *spindlers*, *Nunquam a Lancea transibat ad fulcrum*, says a *vine*, speaking of *Salique Land*, it never pass from the *Lance* to the *Fuill*, Lozenge, or

Spindle: But lets find a much more noble and ancient derivation or ground, and this is it; *Plutarch* tels us in the life of *Theseus*, that in the City of *Megara* (in his time) were the Tombs of Stone, wherein their bodies (speaking of the *Amazones*) were interred, which were cut in the forme or fashion of a Lozenge, in imitation of their Shields, according to the manner of *Greece*.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three *Flower de lus*, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of divers Ancient and Worshipfull Families in *Carmarvanshire*, and other Countie in *North-Wales*, principally by the name of *Elis Bodvell*, and *Bodurda*, descended of *Collwyn*, one of the Princes or Heads of the fifteen Tribes of *Gwynedd*, *Vidz*, *North-Wales*.



He beareth, Azure, a Fish springing Bend-ways, Argent, on a chief of the second, a Rose, Gules, between two Torteauxes, and was borne by *Henry Robinson*, sometimes Provost of *Queens Colledge* in *Oxford*, esteemed a second Founder there, he was afterwards Bishop of *Carlisle*, a Pious, Reverend, and Learned man, and much honoured there, being his Native place, where his Grandfather and Grandmother lived there so long in *Wedlock*, till they did see above three hundred proceed from their Loynes. This is recorded by his Nephew *Humphrey Robinson*, that the memory of so eminent a person might not be buried in Oblivion.

SECT. VI. CHAP. VI.

Peculiar Ornaments.

Thus far have I touched things placed above the *Escutcheon*: now I will proceed to such as are placed else-where; of which some are Peculiar, some more General.

By such as are peculiar, I meane those that are appropriate to persons having

having *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, and to such as we called *Nobiles Majores*, of which *Rank*, a *Banneret*, or (as some call them) a *Baronet* is the lowest. These have their name of a *Banner*: for unto them it was granted in remuneration of their approved valour in *Military* services to bear a square *Banner* after the custome of *Barons*; and therefore are called *Knights Bannerets*: as *Master Camden* hath noted, saying, *Baneretti, qui ab his Baronettis cum valvasorum nomen jam desierat, à Baronibus secundi erant, quibus inditum nomen a vexillo, concessum enim erat illis militaris virtutis ergo quadrato vexillo perinde ac Barones uti, unde & Equites vexillarii à nonnullis vocantur, &c.* This order of *Knight-hood*, was much esteemed for the honour received in the *Field* for *Military* service, with great solemnity under the *Banner Royall* displayed in the presence of the *Sovereign*: and this hath been reputed a middle degree between *Nobiles majores & minores*: but of this dignity none hath been known alive in *England*, since *Sir Ralph Sadler, &c.* But amongst the particular *Ornaments* belonging to the *Coat-armours* of persons having either *Supreme* or *Inferior* dignity, there are some that do environ the *Coat-armour* round about, and do chiefly belong to persons exercising *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, and to such others as they out of their special favour shall communicate the same unto, by associating them into the fellowship of their *Orders*. Such are the most honourable Order of the *Garter*, the *Orders* of the *Golden fleece*, of *Saint Michael*, of the *Annunciation*: of all which *Sir William Segar* now *Garter, King at Arms*, hath written so learnedly, that to his *Works* I must again refer the *Reader* for satisfaction therein; the discourse thereof being altogether impertinent to my intended purpose in this present *Work*.

Yet here you must observe, that a man being admitted into the *Society* and *Fraternity* of any two of the *Honorable Orders* before mentioned, he may in setting forth his *Achievement* adorne the same with the chief *Ornaments* or *Collars* of both these *Orders*, whereof he is elected and admitted a fellow and companion, by placing one of the *Ornaments* next to his *Shield*, and the other without the same. In such manner did the most high and mighty *Lord Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, and *Earle Marshall of England*, bear the chief *Ornaments* of the *Orders* of the *Garter* and of *Saint Michael*.

But leaving those peculiar *Ornaments* of *Sovereigns* or others, I return to those that are communicable (by a certain right) as well to those called *Nobiles majores*, as to *Sovereigns*. Such are those which are said to be placed on the *sides* of the *Achievements* representing sometimes things living and sometimes dead.

But these of some *Blazoners* are termed *Supporters*, whose conceit therein I can hardly approve, *Quia diversorum diversa est ratio*: and therefore the *Blazon* that I would give unto things so different in *Nature* is; that if things be living and seize upon the *Shield*, then shall they be called properly *Supporters*; but if they are *Inanimate* and touch not the *Escutcheon*, then shall such *Arms* be said to be (not supported, but) *Cotised*, of such and such things: For, how can those be properly said to support that touch not the thing said to be supported by them? Therefore, *Nomina sunt aptanda rebus secundum rationis normam*.

To persons under the degree of a *Knight Banneret*, it is not permitted to bear their *Arms supported*, that honour being peculiar to those that are called *Nobiles majores*.

And these *Cotises* have their name agreeable to the thing whose quality they

Supporters.

Blazon of Supporters.

Cotised.

Who may bear their Arms supported.

Cotises whence derived.

they represent, and are so called (as we elsewhere shewed) of *Cosha*, the *Rib*, either of *Man* or *Beast*: for it is proper to the *Rib* to inclose the *Entrails* of things *Animall*, and to adde form and fashion to the body; in like manner do these inclose the *Coat-Armour* whereunto they are annexed, and do give a comely grace and ornament to the same.

Motto.

Another ornament there is externally annexed to *Coat-armour*, and that is the *Motto*, or *Word* which is the Invention or Conceit of the *Bearer*, succinctly and significantly contrived (for the most part) in three or four *Words*, which are set in some *Scrole* or *Compartment*, placed usually at the foot of the *Escutcheon*: and as it holdeth the lowest place, so is it the last in *blazoning*. Of this word *Abra. Franc.* writeth in this manner, *Quod à recentioribus verba quædam ipsis Armis subijciuntur, videtur id nuper inventum ad imitationem eorumque Symbola à nobis appellantur.* And indeed, the *Motto* should expresse something intended in the *Atchievement*, though use hath now received whatsoever fancy of the deviser: and this *Motto* is of universall use to all *Gentry* and *Nobility*, of what rank soever.

Abra. Franc.
lib. 2. pag. 57

Blazon of Atchievements.

Now as touching the *Blazoning* of these Ornaments exteriorly annexed to any *Coat-Armour*, it is to be considered that we are not tied to that strict observation in them as in the *blazoning* of things borne within the *Escutcheon*; for these are the *Essentiall* parts of *Coats*, and those meerly *Accidental*. For the *Crest* or *Timber*, *Wreath*, *Mantle*, *Helme*, &c. (saith *Ferno*) are no part of the *Coat-armour*, but *Additions* to *Atchievements* added not many hundred years agoe to the *Coats* of *Gentry*. And therefore when you have aptly set forth all the *Fields* and *Charges*, and their *colours* contained within the *Escutcheon*, your *Blazon* is done: so that when we shall describe any of those *exterior* Ornaments, we stand at liberty for naming of our *colours*, and in those it is held no fault to name one colour twice.

Order in setting forth Atchievements.

Having thus set down all the parts of *Atchievements*, I will now represent them *conjoynd* to your view: and for the order prescribed to myself, in setting forth of the same according to the severall sorts before spoken of; I will begin with those that are accounted *Nobiles minores* (of which a *Gentleman* is the lowest) and so proceed in order to the highest: *Quasi à rivulis ad fontem*: As in examples following shall appear.



THis is the *Atchievement* of that industrious Gentleman *Belchier* late of *Gilsborough* in the County of *Northampton*, a man very compleat in all Gentleman-like qualities; a lover of *Arts*, and a diligent searcher after matters pertaining to *Honour* and *Antiquity*: It is thus blazoned, He beareth in a *Shield* quarterly of four, as followeth. The first is Or, three *Pales*, Gules, a *Chief*, Varrey, which he beareth as his *Paternal Coat*, by the name of *Belchier*. The second is Sable, a *Chevron* between three *crosses fished*, Argent, and is borne by the name of *Rand*. The third as the second, the fourth as the first, Insigned with an *helmet* fitting his degree, and thereupon a *Mantle* of *Antique* form, Gules, doubled, Argent, above the same a *Torce*, Or, and Gules, therein a *Greyhounds head*, collared, Gules, garnished,

H h h

The temple of
honour.

Four parts of
Nobility.

Threefold No-
bility accord-
ing to Barbo.

Different
phrase of Na-
tions.

Distinct orders
of Gentry.

finished, Or, his eares, Azure, in an Escrole underneath his Motto, or Devise, viz. LOYAL AU MORT, that is, Faithfull to the death. A word well fitting his honest mind, and his assured constancy to those whom he professed love unto; in regard of which his vertuous disposition, I have thought good to honour him after his death with this poor remembrance, for many particular respects. In this you may observe the form of the helmet, besitting the degree of a Gentleman. The Temple of honour (amongst the *Ancient Romans*) had before it a stately Porch dedicated to virtue: to notify, that in that common-wealth there was no hope to attain to place of dignity, but by treading the path of desert. Doubtlesse this was the best policy that could be to uphold a State: for so, places of importance were best discharged, and persons well affected were most encouraged to deserve well: and out of question, such was the reason of the advancing of noble families in most States: whose first raisers were honoured for their good services, with titles of dignity, as badges of their worth; and therefore if their off-spring vaunt of their Linage or titular dignity, and want their virtues, they are but like base serving men, who carry on their sleeves the badge of some Noble Family, yet are they themselves but ignoble persons. In which respect Aristotle discoursing of nobility makes foure parts thereof; the first of Riches, the second of Bloud, the third of Learning, the fourth of Vertue: and to the two last he ascribeth the first place of true Gentry; because Boores may be rich, and Rake-hells may be of ancient bloud, but vertue and knowledge cannot harbour but where God and nature hath left their noble endowments. Which made Bartholus to say that good men and wise men were nobles in Gods sight, as rich men and great men were nobles in mens eyes. Yet the same Bartholus ascribeth the due honour unto each kind of Nobility, which he maketh to be three-fold, Theologicall, Naturall, Politicall: the first and chief consisteth in Piety and vertues of grace, the second in the noble qualities of Nature, the third in the degrees of estimation in the Common-wealth. This last is it we here chiefly meddle with; not that we reject the two former, but that we suppose we live in such a State where the two first kinds of Nobility are rewarded with the last kind, and thereby made more illustrious. The common phrase of forrain Nations is different from ours, concerning the Titles of men of reputation: they esteeming every man Noble, which hath any excellency remarkable, above others; (so saith Iodocus Eliothovius, Nobilitas est generis, vel alterius rei excellentia ac dignitas:) whereas we English, repute none noble under the degree of a Baron, and with them Generosus is a greater title than Nobilis, whereas with us it is much inferiour. The truth is, that the two titles of Nobility and Gentry are of equall esteem in the use of Heraldry, though custom hath equally divided them, and applied the first to Gentry of the highest degree, and the latter to Nobles of the lowest rank. And amongst these Gentlemen of low note there are also sundry Orders, as some by bloud, some by office, some by possessions, some by sacred Academicall dignity; all which come not within the verge of this our purpose, till the State hath honoured them with the bearing of Coat-Armours, as the Ensigns of their worth.



The Achievement of a Gentleman.

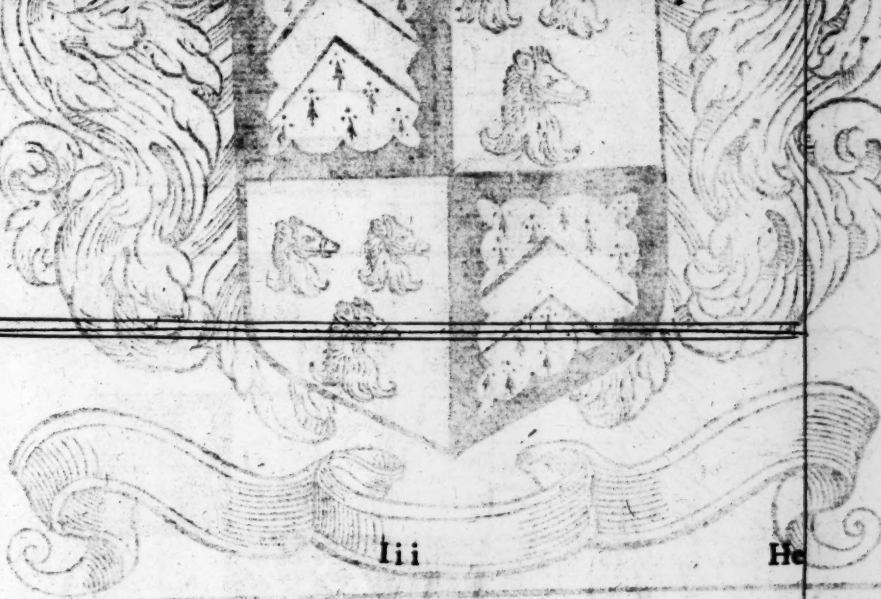
HE beareth two Coats quarterly, first Argent, a Fesse, Ermine; counterfeited, Sable, by the name of *Harlston*; secondly, Sable, a Chevron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of *Wentworth*; and for his Crest on a Helmet, befitting his degree, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent; out of a Crown, Or, a Stags Head, Ermine, attired, Or, bearing a Hawthorne

thorne bush with berries, proper. And for his *Motto*, *Conciliatrix taciturnitas*. This is the Atchievement or Bearing of Robert Harlestone (now Secretary to the Right Honourable William Lenthall Esquire, Master of the Rolls, and Speaker of the Parliament begun the third of November, 1640.) second Son of John Harlestone of South Osindon in the County of Essex; and of Jane Daughter and Coheire of Philip Wentworth, a younger Brother of the Lord Wentworth of Nelsted: Of this Family have been divers eminent persons, as Sir John Harleston Governour of Hawre-du-grace in the time of Edward the fourth. Richard Harleston *Valerius de Camera*, to the King, and conquered for the Crown of England the Islands of Garnesey and Jersey.



The Attievement of an Esquire.

HE beareth two Coats impaled, Baton and Femme, the first, Gules on a Bend, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by the name of *Collins*, the second, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*, ensigned with Helms besitting the persons quality, on Wreaths of the Colours of the Coats: on the first, a demy Griffon, Or, collered, Argent, the second, a Dragons head erased, Sable. (The Motto, *Colens deum & regem*) This is the bearing of *Samuel Collins* Doctor in Physick, late Fellow of *Trinity Colledge* in *Cambridge*, only Son of *John Collins*, late Parson of *Rotherfield* in *Sussex*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Collins* of the Counties of *Somerset* and *Devon*, which Doctor married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *John Bodenham* Esquire, lineally descended from the Knightly and ancient Family of the *Bodenhams* of *Wiltshire* and *Herefordshire*, allied to divers of the ancient Families of the Nobility and Gentry. The Dignity of an Esquire is the second degree of Gentry, the reason of whose denomination, we gave elsewhere. As in the first rank of Gentry, so in this there are sundry kinds according to the custom of this Kingdom, concerning which point you may read learned *Master Camden* in his *Britannia*, and by the custom of *England*, Doctors, whether of Divinity, Civil Law, or Physick, are esteemed Esquires.

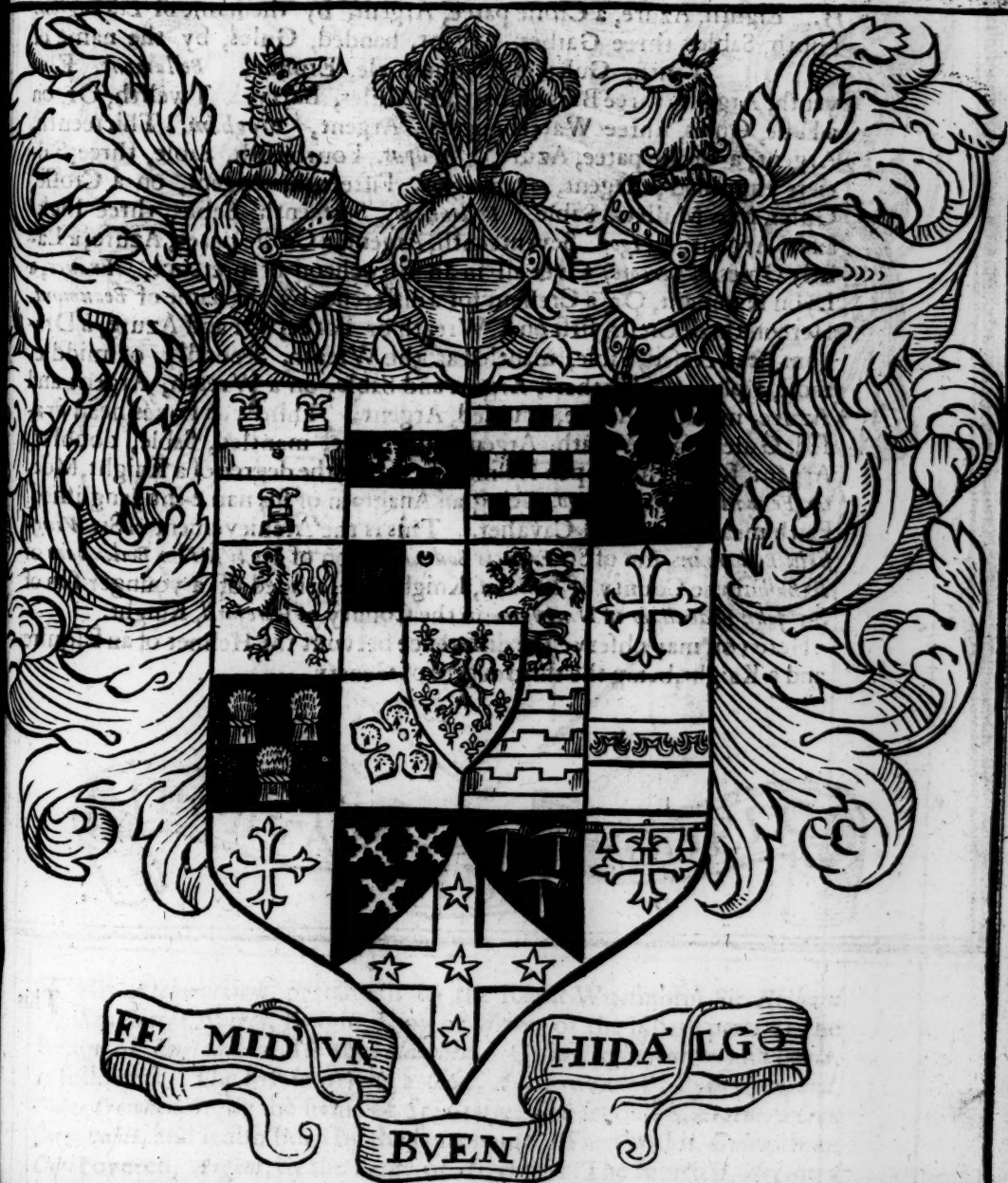


HE beareth two Coats impaled, Baton and Femme, the first, Gules on a Bend, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by the name of *Collins*, the second, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*, ensigned with Helms besitting the persons quality, on Wreaths of the Colours of the Coats: on the first, a demy Griffon, Or, collered, Argent, the second, a Dragons head erased, Sable. (The Motto, *Colens deum & regem*) This is the bearing of *Samuel Collins* Doctor in Physick, late Fellow of *Trinity Colledge* in *Cambridge*, only Son of *John Collins*, late Parson of *Rotherfield* in *Sussex*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Collins* of the Counties of *Somerset* and *Devon*, which Doctor married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *John Bodenham* Esquire, lineally descended from the Knightly and ancient Family of the *Bodenhams* of *Wiltshire* and *Herefordshire*, allied to divers of the ancient Families of the Nobility and Gentry. The Dignity of an Esquire is the second degree of Gentry, the reason of whose denomination, we gave elsewhere. As in the first rank of Gentry, so in this there are sundry kinds according to the custom of this Kingdom, concerning which point you may read learned *Master Camden* in his *Britannia*, and by the custom of *England*, Doctors, whether of Divinity, Civil Law, or Physick, are esteemed Esquires.



HE bears two Coats quarterly, viz. First, Argent, three Bears heads erased, Sable, muffed, Or, by the name of *Langham*. Secondly, Ermine, a Chevron, Gules, within a Bordure engrailed, Sable, by the name of *Revel*; the Crest on a Helmet besitting his quality, and Wreath of his Colours, a Bears head erased, Sable, muffed, Or, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, which is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman *John Langham* of *London* and *Cottesbrook* in the County of *Northampton*, Esquire, descended in a direct male line from *Henry de Langham*, who probably took the denomination deriv'd to his posterity from *Langham* in the

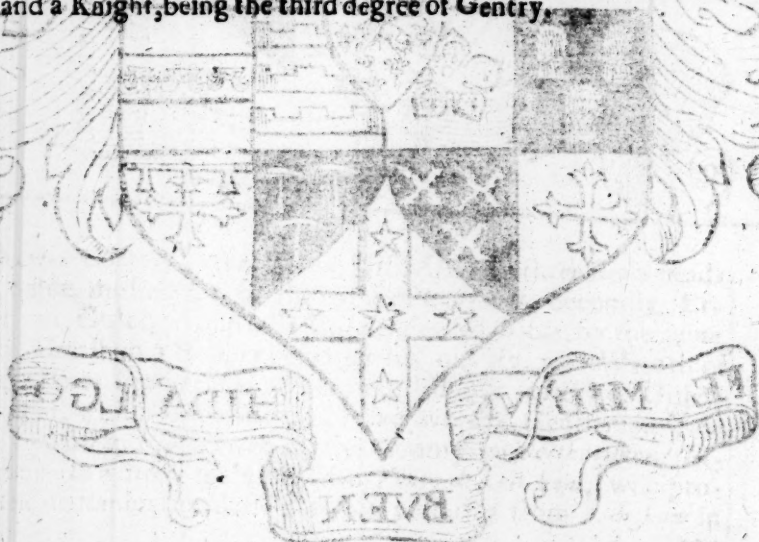
the County of Rutland, for his son *William de Langham* held three Caracuts of Land in *Langham* in that County, who (by his son *William*) was Grandfather of *Robert Langham*, living the forty fourth of *Edward* the third, who married *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *Sir John Revell* of *Nimbold* in *Warwick-shire*, relict of *Sir Stephen Mallory* of *Leicestershire*, Knight; which *John Langham* by *Elizabeth* his wife, Daughter of *James Bunce* Esquire, is the happy Father of a hopefull and accomplisht issue, viz. *James Langham* Esquire, *William*, *Stephen*, and *Thomas Langham*, and as many daughters, *Elizabeth* lately deceased wife of *Philip Botiler* of *Woodhall* in *Hertford-shire*, Esquire, *Anna* wife of *Sir Martin Lumley* Baronet, *Rebecca* and *Sarah* unmarried, 1659.



The Attievement of a Knight.

HE beareth eighteen Coats quartered: The first, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*. Second, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, by the name of *Huish*. Third, Gules, three Bars gobony, Argent and Sable, by the name of *Delaban*. Fourth, Sable, a Bucks head cabossed, Or, by the name of *Wells*. Fifth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Vert, a *la double queue* by the name of *Dudley*. Sixth, Argent, a quarter, Sable, a Cressent, Gules, by the name of *Sutton*. Seventh, Or, two Lyons passant, Azure, by the name of *Somer*. Eighth, Azure, a Crosse patee, Argent, by the name of *Lexington*. Ninth, Sable, three Garbes, Argent, banded, Gules, by the name of *Tenth*. Tenth, Gules, a Cinque-foyle, Eimine, *Bellamont*. Eleventh, Argent, three Bars embattilee, Gules, Barry. Twelfth, Or, on a Fesse, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent, *Bingham*. Thirteenth, Argent, a Crosse patee, Azure, *Alipar*. Fourteenth, Sable, three Saltiers engrailed, Argent, *Lexington*. Fifteenth, Argent, on a Crosse, Gules, five Mullets, Sable, *Bodenham*. Sixteenth, Sable, three Pickaxes, Argent, *Pigot*. Seventeenth, Argent, a Crosse patee, Azure, a Label, Gules, *Bevercote*. Over all in an Escoccheon of pretence, France, a Lyon Rampant, Or, a Cressent for a difference by the name of *Beaumont*. Hereon three Crests, first on a Wreath or Torce, Or and Azure, a Dragons head erased, Sable, mantled as the Wreath. Secondly, or middlemost, a plume of Feathers, Argent and Sable, on a Wreath, Argent and Azure, mantled, Azure, doubled, Argent. Thirdly, a Foxes head erased, Gules, on a Wreath, Argent and Sable, mantled, Sable, doubled, Argent, set on three open Helmets besitting the degree of a Knight, Motto, *Fe midan buen bidalgo*, being an Anagram of his name thus englished, Faith measures a good Cavalier. This is the Attievement of Sir *Wingfield Bodenham*, son of Sir *Francis Bodenham*, son of Sir *William Bodenham* of Ryhall in the County of Rutland, Knights, descended of a younger son of Sir *John Bodenham* of Nymington in the County of Hereford, Knight.

Here you may observe the difference betwixt the Helmet of an Esquire and a Knight, being the third degree of Gentry.



This



THIS *Atchievement* pertaineth to the Right Worshipful Sir Richard St. George Norrey, Knight, King of *Armes* of the North parts of the Realm of *England*, and is thus *blazoned*. He beareth *quarterly* six *Coats*, as followeth. The first is *Argent*, a *Chief*, *Azure*, over all a *Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, *Crowned*, *Or*, by the name of *St. George*. The second is, *Argent*, a *Cross flory*, *Sable*, and is also born by the same name. The third is, *Gules*, three *Cups covered*, *Argent*, by the name of *Argentine*. The fourth is, *Argent*, a

K k k

Fesse

Fesse between six *Annulets*, *Gules*, by the name of *Avenell*. The fifth is, *Azure*, a *Fesse* Dancey between six *Escallops*, *Or*, by the name of *Engaine*. The sixth, *Argent*, a *Star*, of sixteen points, *Gules*, by the name of *Delabay*. Insigned with an *Helmet* answerable to his degree, *Mantled*, *Gules*, doubled, *Argent*, on a *Torse*, *Argent* and *Azure*, a *demý Lyon Rampant*, *Gules*, Crowned, *Or*, *Langued* and *Armed*, *Azure*: his word, **FIRMITAS IN COELO**. Shewing thereby, that his confidence is reposed in Heaven, where true joys are to be found.

Here you may observe the forementioned difference betwixt the *Helmet* of an *Esquire*, and a *Knight*, as this worthy bearer is, being so dubbed by our Sovereign King James, the 28th. of September, in the fourteenth year of his reign, *Annoque Dom. 1616*.



THe next in order and degree of precedency, is an hereditary Honour entituled, Barons, *quasi Petit-Barons* : of whose creation, priviledges and other concerns, you may be more fully satisfied in a supplement to this Book, being a peculiar account of this Order.

He beareth two *Coats* quarterly : First, Or, two Lyons Passant, Guardant, Gules. Secondly, Or, a Fesse, Varry, between three Cinquefoyls, Gules, and are both born by the name of *Ducy*. An Inescutcheon with the Armes of *Ulster*, or *Tyrone*, viz. Argent, a sinister hand Coupee, Gules, the Crest on a *Helmet* befitting a Baronet, a *Chapeau*, Gules, lined Ermine, thereon an Estrich rowfant, Or, Mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, which is the bearing of the honourable Sir *William Ducy* of *Tortworth* in the County of *Glocester*, Baronet, heir to his Brother Sir *Richard Ducy*, Baronet, deceased; sons of Sir *Robert Ducy* Lord Mayor of *London* 1630. created Baronet 1629. Nov. 28. Knighted 1631. who by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Richard Pyot* Alderman of *London*, had issue, beside the said Sir *Richard*, and Sir *William Ducy*, *Robert* the third son, *Hugh Ducy* fourth son, and *John Ducy* fifth son, deceased.

This



This is the Archievement of the honourable Sir *Ralph Sadlier* of *Stonden* in the County of *Hartford*, the last Knight Banneret of *England*,

England; Privy Councillour to three Princes, one of the Executors of the last Will of King Henry the eighth, in which he had a Legacy of two hundred pounds, Treasurer of the Army sent into Scotland by King Edward the sixth; where in the Battel of *Musselborough* he behaved himself with so much courage and conduct, that he was (with Sir Ralph Vane, Captain of all the Horse, and Sir Francis Brian; Captain of the Light horse) honoured with the dignity of Knight Banneret; he was in the time of Queen Elizabeth Chancellour of the Dutchy of Lancaster; he dyed at the age of eighty, 1587. Who beareth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, per Fesse, Azure, and Gules; and for his Crest, on a Wreath of his Colours, an Helmet besitting his quality, a Demy Lyon, Azure, Crowned, Or, Mantled, Gules, and Argent.

L II

The



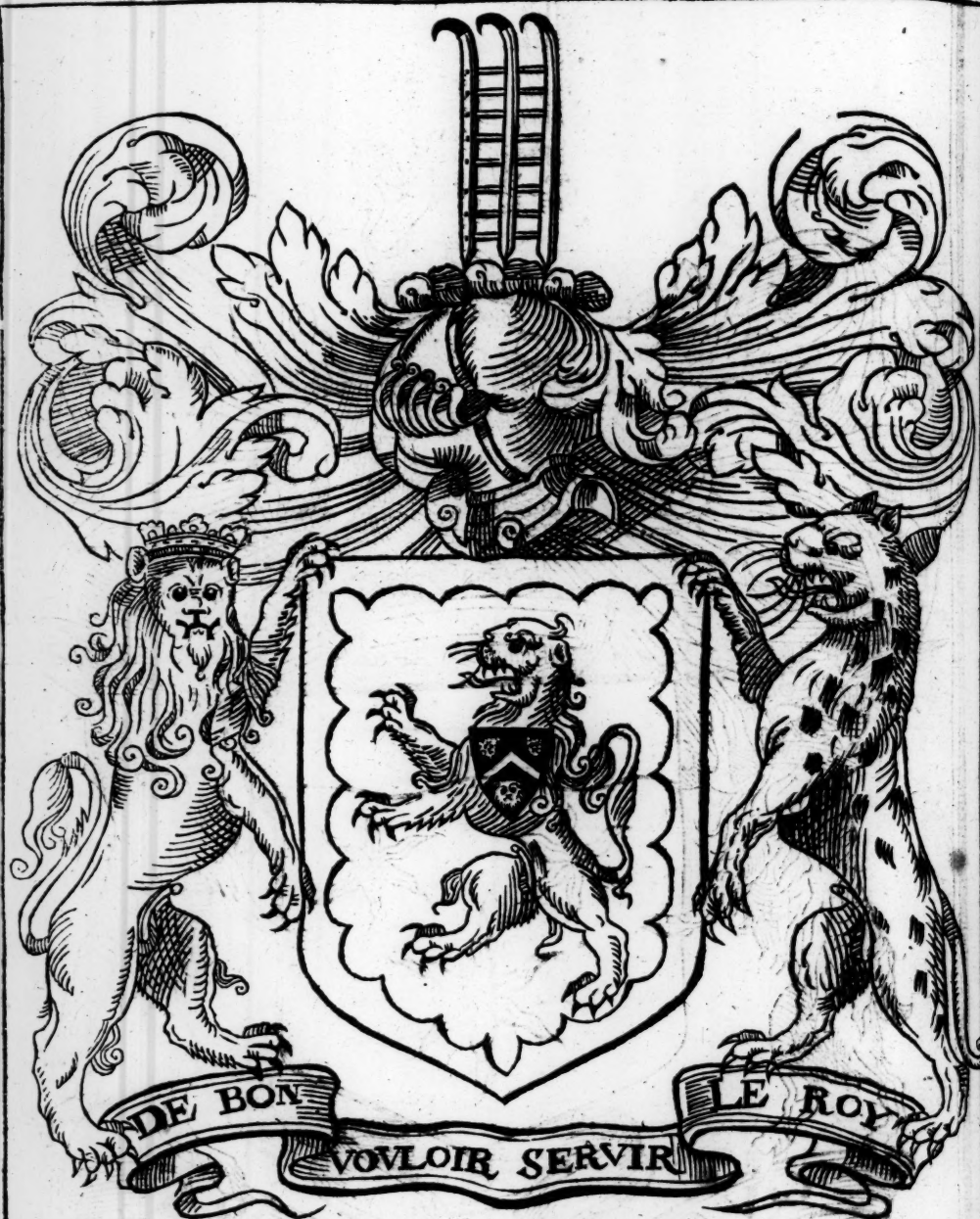
THe Right honourable *William Craven*, Baron *Craven of Hempsted*, Marshall, &c. beareth two Coats quarterly. The first, Pearl, a Fesse between six Crosslets, Fitch, Ruby. Secondly, *Topaz*, five *Flower de lis* in Cross, Diamond, a Chief, Wavy, Saphire: The third as the second; the fourth as the first. Supported by two *Griffons*, Ermine; and for his *Crest*, one of the same upon a *Chapeau*, Ruby, turned up, Ermine, set on a *Helmet* and *Coronet* of his Honours quality, Mantled, Ruby, and Pearl.

The



THe Right honourable *John Roberts*, Baron *Roberts of Truro*, Lord Privy Seal; and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council, &c. beareth, Saphire, three *Estoilles*, and a *Chief, Wavy, Topaz*. On a *Barons Crown* and *Helmet* his Lordships *Crest*, being a *Lion Rampant, Topaz*, holding a flaming *Sword erect*, Proper. Supported by two *Goats* Pearl, Gorged with *Coronets, Topaz*, Mantled, Ruby, and Pearl.

This



THIS is the Atchievement of the Right honourable *William Grey*, Baron *Grey of Warke* in the County of *Northumberland*, who was by King *James* created Baronet June 15. 1619. Son of Sir *Ralph Grey of Chillingham* in the said County, Knight, extracted from a long continuation of Knights of eminence and large estates in that County; one of whom, Sir *John Grey*, was by King *Henry the fifth*, for his good service in *France*, created Earl of *Tanquerville* there, see *Vincent*. This Noble Gentleman was by the said King created Lord *Grey of Warke*, to him and his heirs males,



This was the *Atchievement* of the Right honourable Sir *Robert Spenser* Knight, *Baron Spenser of Wormeleiton* in the County of *Warwick*, deceased, Father of *William Lord Spenser*; which *Robert Lord Spenser* was most worthily advanced to that degree by our late *Sovereign Lord King James*, *Anno regni sui primo*, in regard of his Lordships many Noble vertues besitting that Dignity; Father of *Henry Lord Spenser*, created *Earl of Sunderland*, *June 8. 1643. Anno regni Car. primi 19.* who bare eight *Coats* marshalled

fed in one *Shield*, as followeth, *viz.* First quarterly *Pearl and Ruby*; the second and third charged with a *Fret*, *Topaz*, over all on a *Bend*, *Diamond*, three *Escalops*, of the first, being the ancient *Coat* belong to this noble Family, as a branch descended from the *Spencers*, Earls of Gloucester and Winchester. The second is, *Saphire*, a *Fesse*, *Ermine*, between six *Sea-mews* heads erased; *Pearl*, both also by the name of *Spencer*. The third is *Ruby*, three *Saitraps* leathered in *Pale*, *Topaz*, by the name of *Deverell*. The fourth is *Topaz*, on a *Gross*, *Ruby*, five *Stars*, *Pearl*, by the name of *Lincolne*. The fifth is *Pearl*, a *Chevron* between three *Cinquesoils* pierced, *Ruby*, by the name of *Walsheade*. The sixth is, *Ermine*, on a *Chevron*, *Ruby*, five *Bersants*, a *Cressant* in chief of the second, by the name of *Graunt*. The seventh is *Pearl*, on a *hond* between two *Lions* rampant, a *Wivern* with the wings erect of the first, by the name of *Rudings*. The eighth and last is party per *Chevron*, *Saphire* and *Topaz*, three *Lyons* passant, guardant, counter-changed, a *Chief*, *Pearl*, by the name of *Catlyn*, all within the *E/coleon*. And above the same, upon a *Helmet* fitting the degree of a *Baron*, a *Mantle*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Pearl*, thereupon within a *Crown*, *Topaz*, a *Griffons* head with wings displayed, *Pearl*, gorged with a *Gemew*, *Ruby*. And for his supporters on the *Dexter* side a *Griffon* parted per fesse, *Pearl* and *Topaz*, gorged with a *Collar*, *Diamond*, charged with three *Escalops*, *Pearl*, whereunto is affixed a *Chain* reflected over his loins, *Diamond*, Armed, *Ruby*. And on the *Sinister* side a *Wivern*, *Pearl*, gorged also with a *Collar*, whereunto is affixed a *Chain* reflexed over the hinder parts, *Diamond*. His Motto, DIEU DEFENDE LE DROIT, God defend the right: being a worthy testimony both of his own honourable affection to right and equity, and also of his Lordships repose and confidence, not in the assistance of earthly honour and wealth, but in the only providence of the all-righteous and all-righting God. This noble Lord was a president and pattern of all honourable virtues, munificence, and affection to Heroick profession and knowledge; I (out of the obligation of my devoted mind) thought it best to produce his *Coat-Armour*, as the pattern of all other *Atchievements* of that degree.

Of Barons.

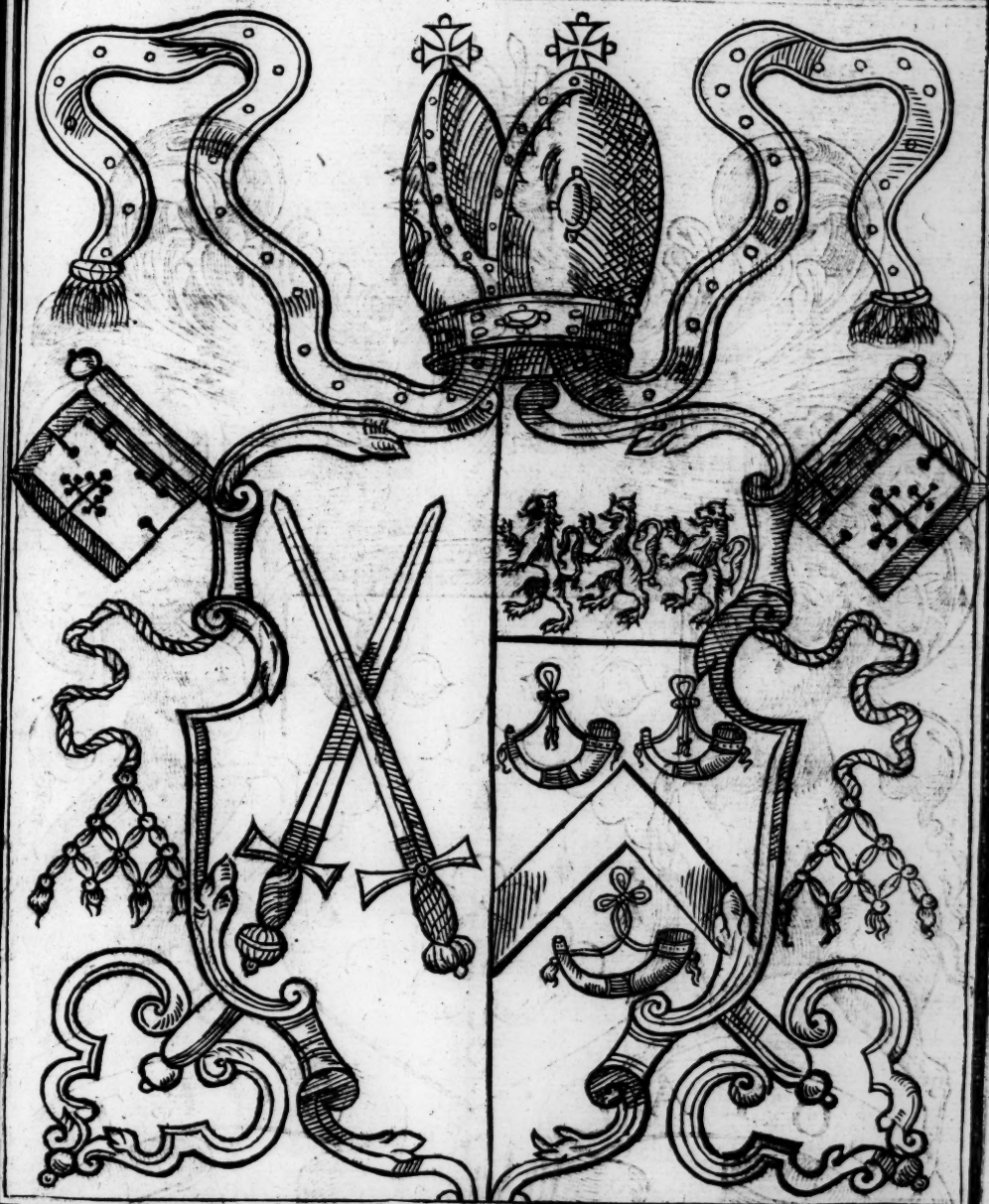
THE reason of the name of Barons is not so well known in England, as is their greatness. Some derive it from a *Greek* word, *Baru*, signifying, *Gravity*, as being men whose presence should represent that which their Title doth imply. The *French* *Heralds* take Barons to be *Par-hommes*, *Peers*, or men of equal dignity: The *Germans*, *Banner-bires*, as being *Commanders*, displaying Banners of their own in the Field. These the *Saxons* called *Laforde*, (whence our word *Lord*) and the *Danes* call them *Thanes*.

In ancient times the name of Barons was very large, *Citizens* of chief *Cities*, and *Gentlemen* of certain possessions enjoying that Title; and about those times every Earl had a certain number of Barons under them, as every Baron had *Capitaneos* under him. But times have altered the limits of this Honour; Barons being now reputed no less absolute Lords, though lower then Earls: and as a Gentleman is the first and low-
est

est degree of *Nobilitas Minor*; so now with us a Baron is reputed the first step of *Nobilitas Major*.

In which respect some have thought, that in *Atchievements* none under a Baron may use Supporters; but by ancient examples, you shall find, that Knights Bannerets also had that Ornament allowed them; and therefore, though a Banneret hath a middle place betwixt ordinary Knights and Barons; yet I have omitted his *Atchievement*, the difference being so little betwixt it and the Barons. Banneret (or Baronet, as some will have it) by some is derived from *Banner-rent*, because in their creation, after certain *Ceremonies*, the top of their *Pennons* is rent or cut off, and so reduced into the form of a little *Banner*, which they may display as Barons do. But it is more probable that the *Germane* word, *Banner-bires*, was the original both of Barons and Bannerets; which matter skilleth not much, fith this Order (as before we touched) is now quite ceased in this Land.

The



THe Right Reverend Father in God, *Humphry Hinchman*, by Divine permission Bishop of London, Grand Almoner to his Majesty, &c. bears two Coats: whereof the former is the *Armes* of his See, viz. Gules, two Swords in Saltier, their points erected, Argent, the hilts and pomels, Or. The other being the Coat of his Family, is thus blazoned. Argent, a Cheuron between three Hunters-horns, Sable, on a Chief of the second, as many Lyons Rampant, Or.

N n n

This

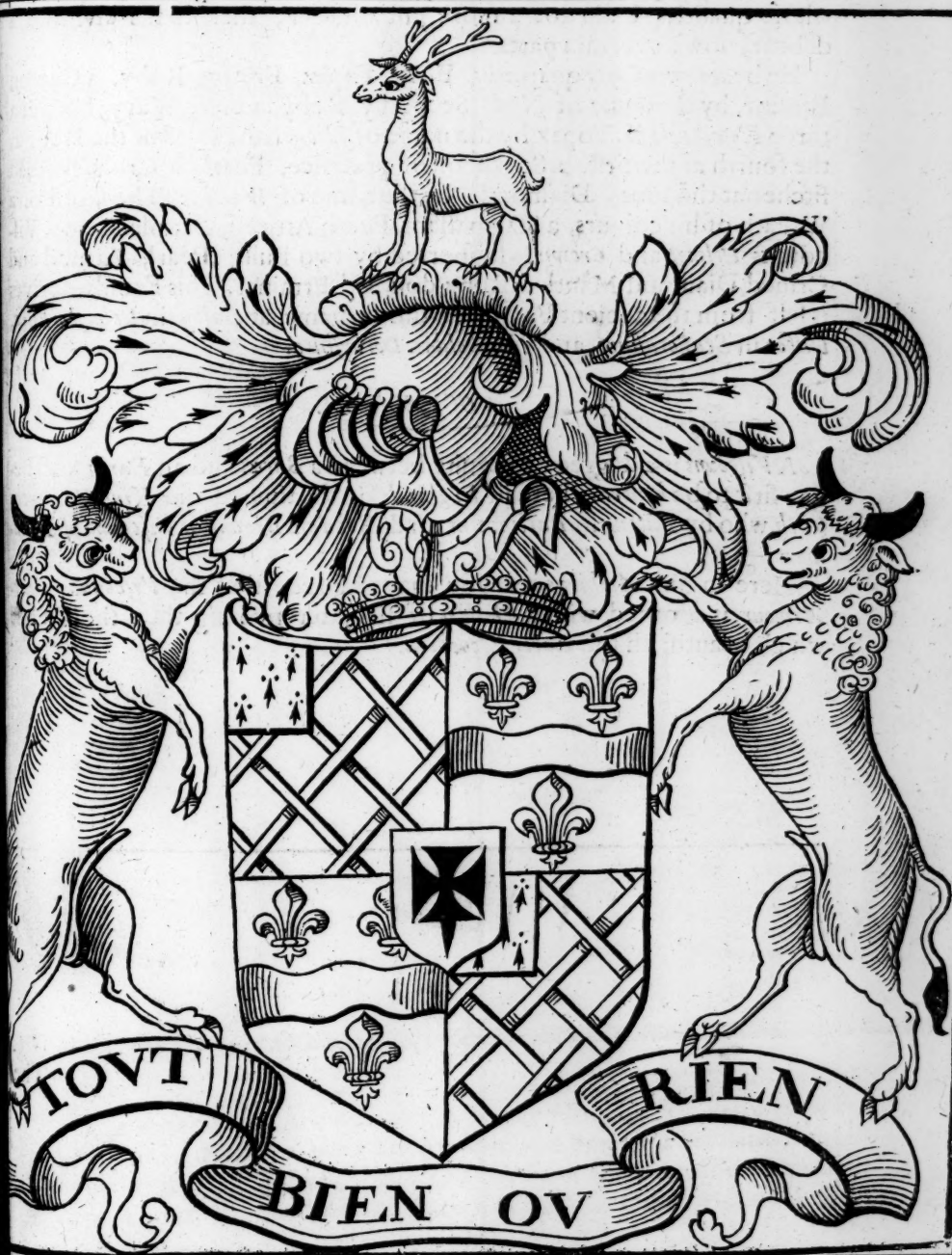
The Atchievement of a Vicount.



THIS *Atchievement* belongeth to the Right honourable Sir Adam Loftus, Knight, Viscount Loftus of Ely within the Kingdom of Ireland, Lord Chancellor of the said Realm, and one of his Majesties Justices of that Kingdom: who beareth, Diamond, a Cheuron engrailed, Ermine, between three Trefoils slipped, Pearl, and above the same upon an Helm fitting

ting the degree of a *Viscount*, a *Mantle*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Ermine*: next above which, is placed, on a *Torce*, *Pearl* and *Diamond*, a *Boars head erased and erected*, *Pearl*, *Armed*, *Topaz*: supported with two *Rain Deer*, *Ermine*, *Attired*, *Or*; and for his *Motto* in a *Scroll*, **LOYALL AU MORT**, expressing his Lordships *loyal obedience* to his *Sovereign*.

This Noble Lord was for his many Vertues besitting such a dignity, worthily advanced to this degree of *Viscount*, by our late *Sovereign King James*, in the twentieth year of his reign.



THis is the Atchievement of the Right honourable *Baptist Noel*, *Viscount Camden*, *Baron Noel of Ridlington*, and *Hickes of Ilmington*, son and heir to Sir *Edward Noel* of *Brook* in the County of *Rutland*, Knight, created *Baronet* 1611. and afterward *Baron of Ridlington*, to whom by vertue of the Intail, descended the Title of *Viscount Camden*, confer'd on Sir *Baptist Hickes*, who was created *Viscount Hickes of Camden* in the County of *Glocester* in the fourth of his reign, which *Baptist Viscount Camden* hath issue by his third Lady, *Hester* second daughter and co-heir of *Thomas Lord Wotton* deceased, the honourable *Edward Noel* Esquire, son and heir, a very hopeful and excellently accomplisht young Gentleman (of whose qualities I am not a more just admirer, then to his civilities a debtor) now in forrain parts.

He bears two *Coats* quarterly, First, *Topaz*, *Fretty*, *Ruby*, a *Canton* *Ermine*, by the name of *Noel*. Secondly, *Ruby*, a *Fesse*, *Wavy*, between three *Flowers de lû*, *Topaz*, by the name of *Hickes*; the third as the second; the fourth as the first, a *Scoccheon* of pretence, *Pearl*, a *Cross* formed fitchee at the foot, *Diamond*, by the name of *Wotton*: The Crest on a *Wreath* of his colours, a *Stag* passant, *Pearl*, Attired, Or; plac't on a *Viscounts Helmet* and *Crown*, supported by two *Bulls*, *Pearl*, Armed and Crined, *Diamond*, Mantled, *Ruby*, doubled, *Ermines*. This Family derives it self from the ancient Family of this surname at *Dalby* in *Leicestershire*, *Hilcot* in *Staffordshire*, and *Newbold* in *Derbyshire*.

Of a Viscount.

A *Viscount* is a degree of dignity between a *Baron* and an *Earl*; and began first to be *honorary* here in *England*, in the time of our *King Henry the sixth*, who by *Patent* in *Parliament* made *John* of *Beaumont* *Viscount* of *Beaumont*.

Here in this *Atchievement* you may observe, that the *Viscounts Coat-Armour* is adorned with a *Chaplet* of sleighter making then the *Coronet* which beautifieth the *Earls Escoccheon*.

The

bla
Fit



THis is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Arthur Capell*,
 Baron of *Hadham*, Viscount *Malden*, and Earl of *Essex*, and is thus
 blazoned : Ruby, a Lyon Rampant between three Crosses botony,
 Fitchee, Topaz, ensigned with an Earls Coronet, thereon a Helmet befit-
 ting

ting his Est ate, and on a Torce of his Colours a demy Lyon, Topaz, holding a Crofs botony, Fitchee, Ruby, resting its point on the Wreath, supported by two Lyons, Topaz, each holding a Crofs botony, Fitchee, Gules, leaning on his shoulder, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine.



THIS is the Atchievement of the Right honourable Sir *Edward Hyde*, Knight, Lord *Hyde* of *Hendon*, Viscount *Cornbery*, and Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellour of *England*, &c. viz Two Coats quarterly: The first, *Saphire*, a *Cheuron* between three *Lozenges*, *Topaz*. The second, *Paly* of six, *Topaz* and *Ruby*, a Bend, *Saphire*. The third as the second; the fourth as the first. And in an *Inescutcheon* of Pretence, the *Armes* of that ancient Family of *Alpsbury*, of which his Lady is an Inheritrix: viz, *Saphire*, a Cross, *Pearl*. Above the *Shield* a *Coronet* and *Helmet* befitting his Dignity, a *Mantle*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Ermine*: and for his Crest an *Eagle volant*, Proper. Supported by two *Eagles*, *Diamond*, each charged in the breast with a Cross, *Formee*, *Pearl*, standing on a *Scroll* of his Lordships Motto, therein this sentence of the best of Poets,
 —Deus nobis hæc otia fecit.

The



THe Right honourable *Philip Stanhop*, Earl of *Chesterfield*, Lord *Stanhop* of *Shelford*, Chamberlain to the Queens Majesty, &c. beareth for his paternal Coat quarterly, Ermine and Ruby; over the Shield a Crown and Helmet besitting his Dignity, on which a Mantle, Ruby, doubled, Ermine; and for his Crest, on a Wreath of his Colours, a Tower, Saphire, out of which a Demy Lyon, *Topaz*, Crowned, Ruby, holding a fire Ball, Proper: supported on the Dexter side by a Wolf, *Topaz*, Crowned, Ruby; and on the Sinister a Talbot, Ermine, standing on a Scroll of his Lordships Motto, *viz. Exitus oſta probat.*

This



THIS is the Atchievement of the Right honourable *Heneage* Earl of *Winchelsey*, and is thus blazoned. He bears four *Coats* quarterly. First, *Pearl*, a *Cheuron* between three *Griffons passant*, *Diamond*, by the name of *Finch*. Secondly, *Ruby*, three *Lyons rampant*, *Topaz*, by the name of *Fitzherbert*. Thirdly, *Ruby*, a *Mule passant within a Bordure*, *Pearl*, by the name of *Moyle*. Fourthly, *Topaz*, a *Greyhound courant*, *Diamond*, between three *Leopards heads*, *Sapphire*, a *Bordure engrailed*, *Ruby*, by the name of *Heneage*; and for his *Crest* on a *Wreath* of his colours, a *Pegasus courant*, *Pearl*, gorged with a *Crown*, winged and crined, *Topaz*, *Maniled*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Ermine*; supported by a *Pegasus*, as the *Crest* on the *dexter* side, and on the *sinister* a *Griffon*, *Sable*, erected on a *Scroll*: the *Motto*, *Nec elata nec dejecta*. I could say much of the Antiquity and Eminence of this Family, but I

should seem only to repeat what is obvious in *Master Philpot's Kent*, and elsewhere; only thus; They are descended in a direct male-line from *Henry Fitzherbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry the first* (common Ancestor also to the *Herberts*, Earls of *Penbrook*.) And after many Generations, in the time of King *Edward the first*, from the Mannour of *Finches* in *Lidde*, were written *Fitzherbert*, alias *Fynch*; sometimes *Herbert*, ditto *Fynch*, and since only *Finch*; from whence in a continued line of persons eminent in their Country, descended Sir *Moyle Finch*, Knighted in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, created Baronet 1611. who married *Elizabeth*, daughter and sole heir of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Vice Chamberlain, Treasurer of the Chamber, Chancellor of the *Dutchy*, and one of the Privy Council to Queen *Elizabeth*, of a very ancient Family of that surname at *Haynton* in the County of *Lincoln*; which Lady in her Widowhood was by King *James*, in the one and twentieth year of his reign, created Viscountess *Maidstone*, &c by King *Charles*, in the fourth of his reign, created Countess of *Winchelsey* in *Suffex*, to her and her heirs male. She dying 1634. the Honour fell to her (then) eldest son, Sir *Thomas Finch*, Knight and Baronet, Earl of *Winchelsey*, and Viscount *Maidstone*; who in the year 1639. left his honour and estate to the succession of his son *Heneage*, now Earl of *Winchelsey* 1660. who, by his second Wife the Lady *Mary*, daughter of the right honourable *William* Marquels of *Hartford*, hath issue *William* Viscount *Maidstone*, *Heneage* second son, &c. The said Lady *Elizabeth*, Countess of *Winchelsey*, had divers other sons, of whom no issue continues, except from her fourth son Sir *Heneage Finch*, Knight, Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of *London*, who (by *Frances* daughter of Sir *Edmund Bell*) left issue three sons, Gentlemen of signal accomplishments, *Heneage Finch*, Esquire, of the *Inner-Temple*, *London*, first son, a Person of eminent abilities and candid integrity: *Francis Finch* of the same House, Barrister at Law, second son: and *John Finch* third son, hopeful and ingenious branches of this Noble Family.

Of this Family is also Sir *John Finch*, Knight, sometime Lord Keeper of the great Seal of *England*, created Lord *Finch* of *Fordwich* the sixteenth of King *Charles*, living 1659. son of Sir *Henry Finch*, Knight, second brother of Sir *Moyle* above mentioned.

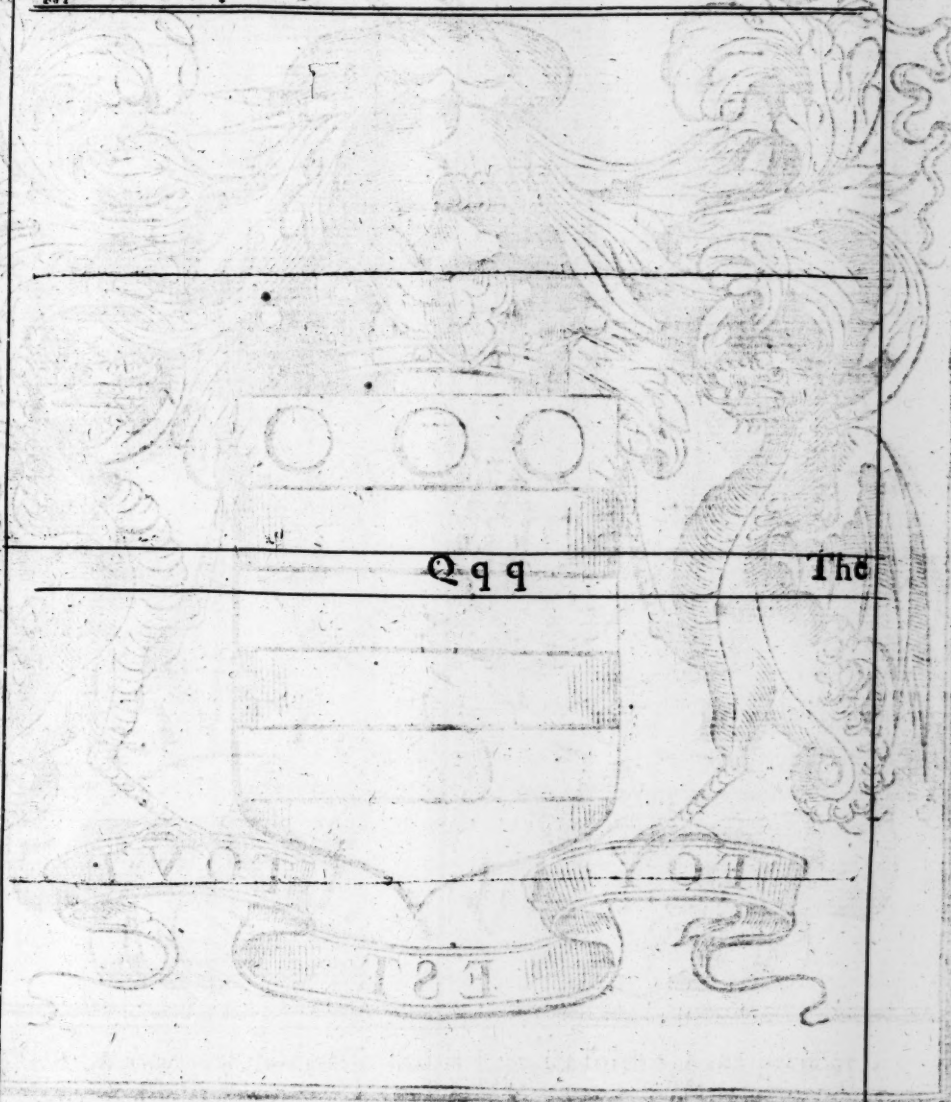


THis is the Atchievement of the Right honourable *Edward Mountague*, Earl of *Manchester*, Viscount *Mandevile*, and Baron of *Kimbolton*, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties Household, Chancellour of the University of *Cambridge*, Knight of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council, &c. He bears quarterly, first, Pearl, three Lozenges in Fesse, Ruby, within a Bordure Diamond Secondly, Topaz, an Eagle displayed, Emerald, Armed, Topaz, by the

the name of *Montheriner*; The third as the second: The fourth as the first. Supported by an Antelope, Topaz, Crined, and Armed, Pearl, on the Dexter side; and on the Sinister, by a Griffon, Topaz, Armed, Diamond, collered, with the paternal Coat. Within a Garter, ensigned with the Coronet of an Earl, a Helm, on a Torse of his Honours Colours, a Griffons head, winged, Topaz, thereon a Coller of the Coat, Mantled, Ruby, and Ermine. Underneath a Scroll of his Lordships Motto.



THe Right honourable Thomas Wriathesley, Earl of Southampton, Lord Wriathesley of Tichfield, Lord high Treasurer of England, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Councel, &c. beareth, as his Atchievement, Sapphire, a Crofs, *Topaz*, between four Faulcons, Pearl. Within a Garter, ensigned with a Crown and Helmet befitting his dignity, thereon a Mantle, Ruby, doubled, Ermine: And for his Crest, on a Wreath of his Colours, a Busse, Diamond, Armed, Crowned, and with a line dependant from the Nose, *Topaz*. Supported on the Dexter side by a Busse, as the Crest; and on the Sinister, a Lion, *Topaz*, charged on the shoulder with a Frett, Ruby, standing on a Scroll, and therein his Honours Motto, *Ung pour tout, tout pour ung.*



Q q q

The



THe Right honourable *Anthony Grey*, Earl of *Kent*, Lord Grey of *Rutben*, *Hastings*, and *Valence*, &c. bears, as his Atchievement, Barry of six, Pearl, and Sapphire, in chief, three *Torteauxes*; ensigned with a *Coronet* and *Helmet* of the Quality of an Earl, thereon a *Chapeau*, Ruby, Lined, Ermine; on which his Honours *Crest*, a *Wivern*, *Topaz*. Supported also by two *Wivernes*, as the former, Mantled, Ruby, Lined, Ermine.

The Atchievement of an Earl.



THIS Atchievement thus marshalled is here set forth for the peculiar Ensigns of the Right Noble and truly Honourable Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundell and Surrey, Premier Earl of England, Earl Marshal of the same Kingdom, Lord Howard, Mowbray, Segrave, Brus of Gower, Fitz-Alan, Osmaldstrey and Maufrauer, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council.

Counsel; which Family was in the person of *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Arundell*, &c. by Act of Parliament of the 25th. of *April*, 1660. *Anno Reg. Car. secundi* 12^o. restored to the dignity, title, and place of Duke of *Norfolk*; which noble Lord beareth *Quarterly eight Coats*: The first whereof is *Ruby*, on a bend between six cross crozlets fitchee, *Pearl*, an *Escoccheon*, *Topaz*, thereon a demy *Lyon* pierced through the mouth with an *Arrow* within a double *Tressure*, counter-flowered of the first, and is the paternal Coat of the noble flourishing Family of the *Howards*. The second is, *Ruby*, three *Lyons passant guardant*, *Topaz*, in chief, a *File* of three points, *Pearl*, which was the Coat-Armour of the Lord *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, fifth son of King *Edward* the first, and Earl of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*. The third is, *Chekey*, *Topaz*, and *Saphire*, which was the peculiar *Armorial Ensigns* of the Earls of *Warren*. The fourth is *Ruby*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Pearl*, armed and langued, *Saphire*, by the name of *Mowbray*. The fifth is *Ruby*, a *Lyon Rampant*, Or, armed and langued of the first, by the name of *Albaney*. The sixth is *Pearl*, a *Chief*, *Saphire*, by the name of *Clun*. The seventh is, *Diamond*, a *Fret*, *Topaz*, by the name of *Mautravers*. The eighth is, *Pearl*, a *Fesse* and *Canton*, *Ruby*, by the name of *Woodville*; all, within the *Garter*: And above the same upon an *Helm* a *Mantle*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Ermine*; next upon which is placed on a *Mount*, *Emerald*, within a *Torse*, *Topaz* and *Ruby*, a *Horse passant*, *Pearl*, holding in his mouth a slip of an *Oak fruited*, Proper: supported on the dexter side with a *Lyon*, and on the sinister with an *Horse*, both *Pearl*, the last holding in his mouth an *Oaken slip fruited*, Proper. And for his *Motto*, to make the same *Atchievement* absolute, these words in a *Scroll*, VIRTUTIS LAUS ACTIO.

This *Atchievement* is here proposed as *inftar Omnium*, for a pattern of the Coat-Armour of Earls, of which this Noble Lord is the *Primier* of *England*, and therefore is his *Lorships Atchievement* the fittest to be here demonstrated: besides, whose Coat-Armour could more properly challenge a due place in a work of this nature than his, who is not only by his office of *Earl Marshal*, proper Judge of *Honour* and *Arms*, but also in his affection on the most honoured *Mecenas*, and noble *Patron*, as of all learning in general, so more particularly of this of *Armory*: which Earl some years since deceasing, left these honours to *Henry* his eldest son, who by *Elizabeth*, Sister of *James Stuart* late Duke of *Richmond* and *Lennox*, has left a hopeful issue, viz. *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, &c. *Henry* second son, in whom are centred the *Loyalty*, *Courage*, *Learning*, *Generosity*, and what has else exalted the reputation of his Ancestors in the Kingdom, *Philip* third son, *Charles* fourth son, *Edward* fifth son, *Francis* sixth son, and *Bernard* seventh son, all living, 1660.

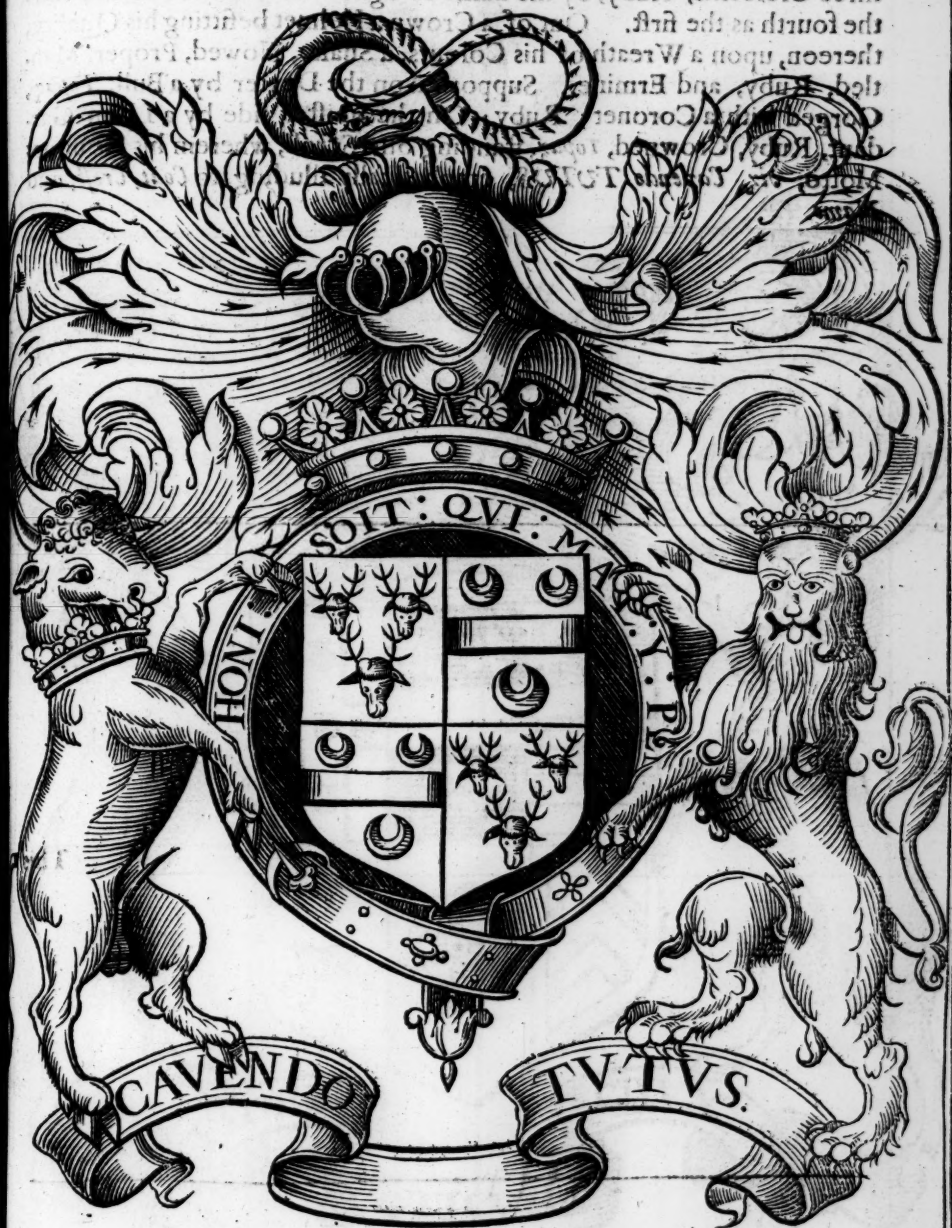
Of Earls.

The title of an Earl is very ancient, the dignity very honourable, their calling being, in sign of their greatness, adorned with the lustre of a *Coronet*, and themselves enobled with the stile of *Princes*. *Comites* among the Ancient *Romans* were Counsellors and near Adherents to their highest Commanders: which honour and title, being then but temporary and for life, is since by tract of time made perpetual and hereditary. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdermen*, the *Danes*, *Earls*; they being (as may seem) at first selected out of the rest of the Nobility, for commendation of their *Gravity*, *Wisdom*, and *Experience*. The



This was the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *William Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, Marquess and Earl of *Hartford*, Baron *Seymour*, and *Beauchamp*, Knight of the noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most Honourable privy Councel, invested in the Title of Marquess *Hartford*, by King *Charles June* the third, 1641. in the seventh year of his reign; Grandchild and Heir to *Edward* (created Earl of *Hartford* in the first year of Queen *Elizabeth*) by *Katharine* Daughter and

and Heir of *Henry Grey Duke of Suffolk*, and *Frances* his Wife, eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffelk*, and *Mary* his Wife, Queen Dowager of *France*, second Sister, and (at last) Coheir of King *Henry* the eighth : which Earl *Edward* was Son of *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, &c. Brother to Queen *Jane* Mother of King *Edward* the sixth, to whom he was Protector. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Topaz, on a Pile, Ruby, between six *Flowers de lis*, Saphire, three Lyons of *England*, which was an Augmentation of King *Henry* the eighth. Secondly, Ruby, two Wings impaled, Topaz ; (*Mills* calls them two Wings volant ; *Brook* two Wings conjoyn'd in Fesse ; and another, two Wings in Lure) by the name of *Seymour*. Thirdly, Varry, by the name of *Beauchamp*. Fourthly, Pearl, three demy Lyons Rampant, Ruby. Fifthly, per Bend, Pearl and Ruby, three Roses counter-changed. Sixthly and lastly, Pearl, on a Bend, Ruby, three Leopards heads, Topaz, on which a Dukes Crown, thereon a Helmet of the same quality ; then for his Crest, out of a Crown, a Phoenix sacrificing her self, all proper ; Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, Supported on the dexter side by an Unicorn, Pearl, gorged with a Crown, Chained, Armed, and Crined, Topaz, on the sinister side by a Bull, Saphire, gorged with a Crown and String reflexed, Armed and Crined, Topaz ; his Motto, *Foy pour devoir* : these have been the ancient quarterings of this noble Family, and are continued, though they have the same right, as above appears, to *Grey*, *Brandon*, and the Armes of *England* also, with a due difference.



THe Right honourable *William Cavendish*, Marquess and Earl of *Newcastle*, Viscount *Mansfield*, Lord *Ogle* and *Belesmer*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, &c. beareth, within a *Garter* two Coats quarterly. The first, *Diamond*, three *Stags* heads cabosed, *Pearl*, Attired,

R r r

Topaz,

Topaz, by the name of *Cavendish*. The second, Pearl, a Fesse between three Crescents, Ruby, by the name of *Ogle*. The third as the second: the fourth as the first. Out of a Crown a Helmet befitting his Quality; thereon, upon a Wreath of his Colours, a Snake, Nowed, Proper, Mantled, Ruby, and Ermine. Supported on the Dexter by a Bull, *Topaz*, Gorged with a Coroner, Ruby. On the Sinister side by a Lyon Gorged, Ruby, Crowned, *Topaz*, standing on a Scroll, wherein his Honour's Motto, viz. *Cavendo TUTUS*, emphatically alluding, to *Coat*, *Crest*, and *Name*.

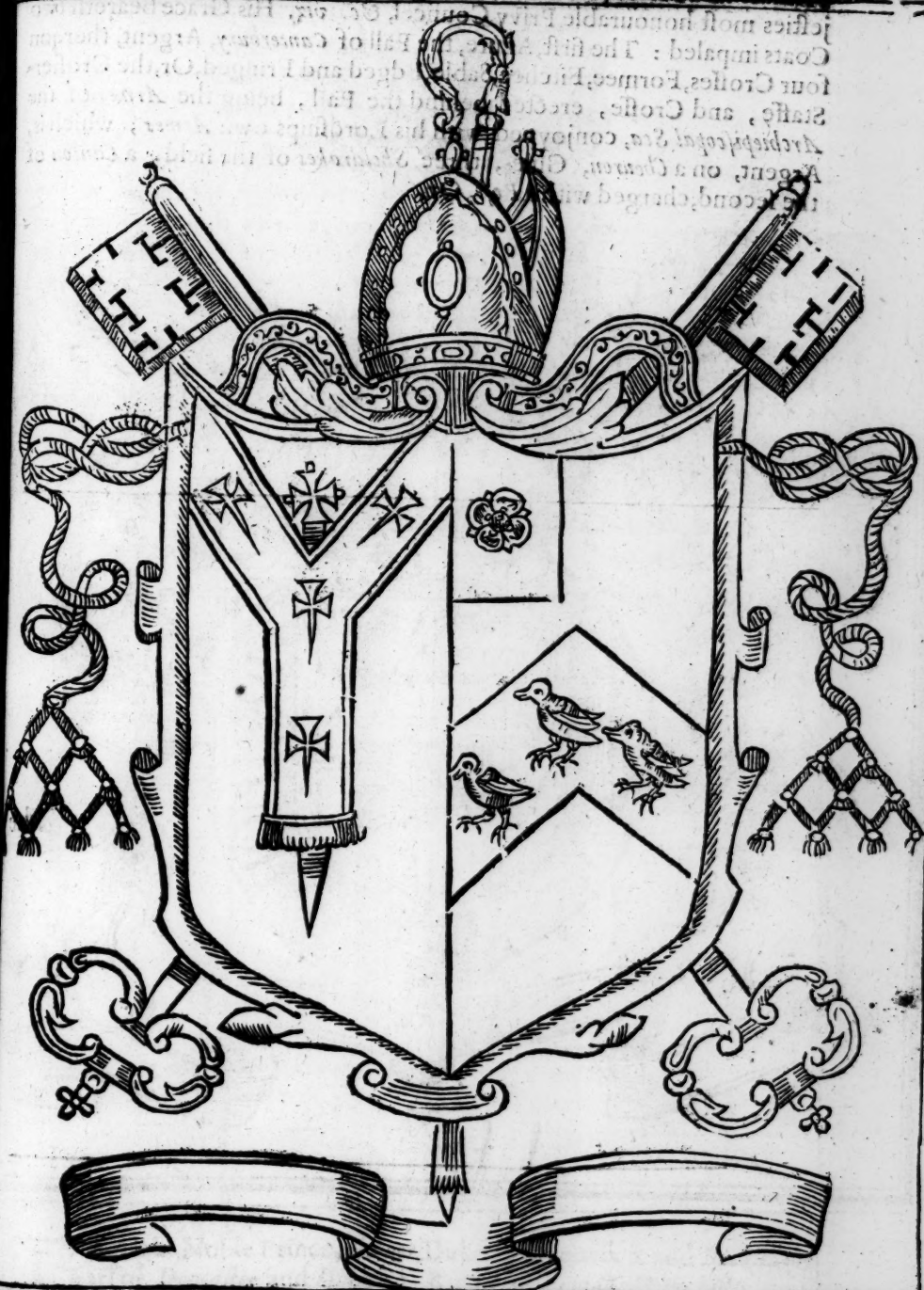
The



THis is the Atchievement of the High and Mighty Prince, *George*, Duke, Marquess, and Earl of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Coventry*, Viscount *Villiers*, and Baron of *Whaddon*, whose Family were of signal note in *Leicestershire* for many hundred years: whose Marshallings are thus blazoned. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Pearl, on a Cross, Ruby,

five Escallops, Topaz, which was an Augmentation (as I am informed) confer'd upon one of this Family for service in the holy Land, as appears by the bearing. Secondly, Diamond, a Fesse between three Cinquefoils, Pearl, by the name of *Villiers*. Thirdly, Topaz, two Bars, Sapphire, a Chief, quarterly, two *Flowers de lis* of *France*, and a *Lion* of *England*, by the name of *Maners*. Fourthly, Ruby, three Waterbougets, Pearl. Fifthly, Sapphire, a Cathern-Wheel, Topaz. Sixthly, Topaz, two Cheurons, and a Border, Ruby, by the name of *Trusbut*, a Martlet for a difference: which four last Coats are born by his Grace, as the principal of many he may quarter in right of his Mother *Katherine*, Daughter and sole heir of *Francis Maners* sixth Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roos* of *Hamelake*, *Belvoir* and *Trusbut*, &c. And for his Crest on a Crown Ducal, and Helmet besitting that degree, a *Lion* rampant, Pearl, crowned, topaz, standing on a Wreath or Torce of his colours, Mantled, Ruby, and Ermine; supported by a Horse on the dexter side, dapple Grey; and on the sinister by a Stag, Pearl, Attired, Proper; his Motto, *Fidei coticula Cruz*.





THis is the Archievement of the most Reverend Father in God,
Gilbert Sheldon, by Divine Providence Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*,
 S s s *Primate*

Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*, one of the Lords of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, &c. viz. His Grace beareth two Coats impaled: The first, Azure, the Pall of *Canterbury*, Argent, thereon four Crosses, Formee, Fitchee, Sable, Edged and Fringed, Or, the Crosier-Staffe, and Crosse, erected behind the Pall, being the *Armes* of the *Archiepiscopal Sea*, conjoynd with his Lordships own *Armes*; which is, Argent, on a *Cheuron*, Gules, three *Sheldrakes* of the field, a *Canton* of the second, charged with a *Rose*, Or.



The

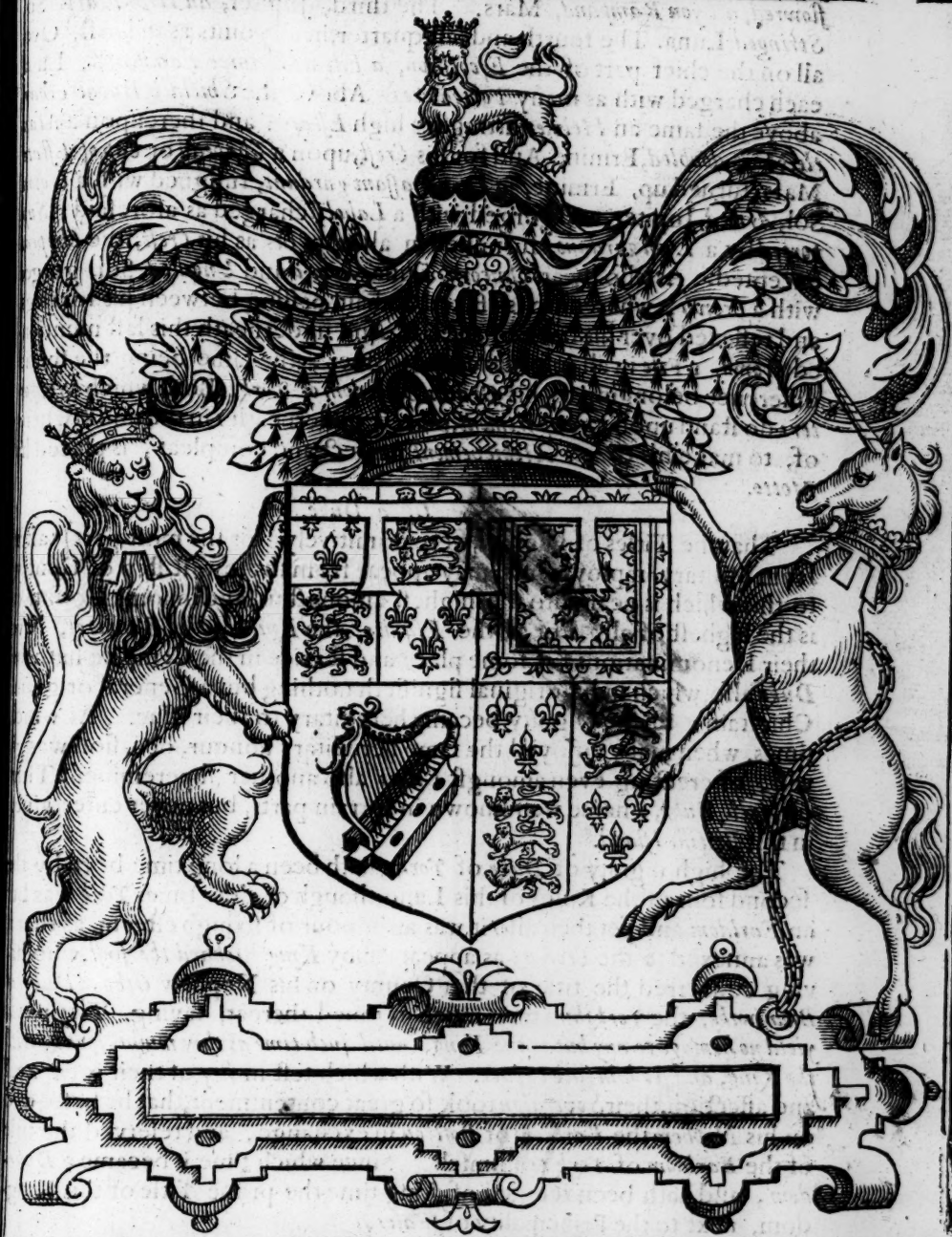
This is the Achievement of the noble Lord of England, the Archbishop of Canterbury, who is the Primate and Metropolitan of all England, one of the Lords of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, &c. viz. His Grace beareth two Coats impaled: The first, Azure, the Pall of Canterbury, Argent, thereon four Crosses, Formee, Fitchee, Sable, Edged and Fringed, Or, the Crosier-Staffe, and Crosse, erected behind the Pall, being the Armes of the Archiepiscopal Sea, conjoynd with his Lordships own Armes; which is, Argent, on a Cheuron, Gules, three Sheldrakes of the field, a Canton of the second, charged with a Rose, Or.



THe Right Noble Prince, *James*, Duke of *Monmouth* and *Buckleugh*, Earl of *Doncaster* and *Dalkeith*, Baron of *Tindall*, *Whitchester*, and *Albdale*, Knight of the most honourable Order of the Garter, &c. Beareth two Coats quarterly: First, Ermine on a Pile, Gules, three Lyons

Lyons passant, gardant, Or. The second, Or, an Inescutcheon of France, viz. Azure, three Flower de lis, Or, within the double Trefure of Scotland. The third as the second, the fourth as the first. And for his Supporters, on the Dexter side a Unicorn, Argent, crined and horned, Or, gorged with a Ducal Crown, with a Chain reflecting over his back, Gules. On the Sinister side, a Stag, Argent, attired, Or, gorged, with a Crown ducal, and a Chain reflecting over his back, Gules, both standing on a Scroll, without a Motto. His Crest on a Chapeau, Gules, doubled, Ermine, a Dragon passant, Or, gorged and chained, Gules.





THis *Atchievement* pertaineth to the High and Mighty Prince James,
 Duke of York and Albany, Marquess of Ormond, Earl of Ross, Lord
 of Armanoch, Lord high Admiral of England, Knight of the most Noble
 Order of the Garter, sole Brother (and Privy Councillor) to his most
 Sacred Majesty. And is thus *blazoned*. Quarterly quartered as followeth :
 The first, Jupiter, three *Flowers de lis*; Sol, quartered with Mars, three *Lyons*
passant

passant gardant in pale, Sol, The second, Sol, within a double *Tressure counterflowed*, a *Lyon Rampant*, Mars. The third, Jupiter, an *Irish Harp*, Sol, *Stringed*, Luna. The fourth and last quarter, in all points as the first, Over all on the chief part of the *Escutcheon*, a *File with three Lambeaux*, Luna, each charged with as many *Torteauxes*. Above the *Shield* a *Ducal Crown*, above the same an *Helmet* fitting his high *Estate*: and thereupon a *Mantle*, Mars, doubled, Ermine. And for his *Crest*, upon a *Chapeau* or *Cap of Estate*, Mars, turned up, Ermine, a *Lyon Passant gardant*, Insigned with a *Crown*, Sol, Armed, Jupiter, and gorged with a *Label*, charged as aforesaid: Supported by a *Lyon gardant*, furnished in all respects as his *Crest*, the *Chapeau* excepted. As also by an *Unicorn*, Luna, Armed and Unguled, Sol, gorged with a *Crown*, whereunto is affixed a chain passing between his forelegs, and reflexed over his back of the last. And underneath this last mentioned *Crown*, a *File* in all respects as the former, the same being the special difference belonging to his *Graces Dukedom of York*. Both which *Supporters* do stand upon a *compartment*, placed underneath; in the midst whereof, to make his *Graces Atchievement* perfect and compleat, is placed his *Motto*.

Of a Duke.

That the *Titles of Dignity*, were primitively (for the most part) taken from *Military employments*, may appear from the lowest step of *Gentry*, to this which is near unto the highest amongst us, and in some Countries is the highest of all; For as the *Esquire*, the *Knight*, the *Banneret*, have their *Denominations* for some place, and service in the *Camp*, so hath the *Duke* also, which in his original signifieth nothing but a *General* or grand *Chieftain*; till the *Dignity* became hereditary to their issue. At which times, when many enjoyed the same hereditary honour, occasion was given, of erecting even amongst *Dukes* also another supereminent Title, of *Arch-Duke*, a name well known in forrain parts, but never entertained in this *British Island*.

The high dignity of *Duke of York*, hath been a long time born by the second sons of the *Kings* of this Land, though of elder times *York* was but an *Earldom*, and yet then also it was an honour of so high esteem, as that it was annexed to the *Crown*; as appeareth by *King Richard the first*, who having conferred the title of that County on his Nephew *Otho*, *Duke of Brunswike*, the *Yorkshire* men much repined thereat, saying, *They would yield no homage to any but to the King, until such time as they might speak with the King, and see him face to face*. With which testimony of their great zeal and affection, their *Sovereign* took so great contentment, that he bestowed on his Nephew the *Earldom of Poitou* in exchange, and reserved the title of the *Earldom of York* to himself. Since which time it became a *Dukedom*, and hath been reputed of long time the prime Title of this Kingdom, next to the *Principality of Wales*.

Here might be expected, that the *Atchievement* of the most Noble and excellent *Prince Henry*, *Prince of Wales*, &c. should be inserted, to exemplifie in that most vertuous, religious, and peerless Prince, the bearing and blazoning of such *Princes* as are in heighth of dignity next to *Sovereign Kings*; but because the difference thereof, and this next ensuing *Atchievement* of *Sovereign Ensigns* is in effect so little (being only a *Label* of three Points) I thought fittest to comprehend it under the *Ensigns* of his Majesty, in whom is comprized the happiness and welfare of all true-hearted and religiously affected Subjects.

Our Sovereigns Atchievement.*The Blazon of our Sovereigns Atchievement.*

THe most High and Mighty Monarch *CHARLES* the Second,
by the Grace of God King of great Britain, France and Ireland, De-
fender

sender of the only true Apostolical faith, &c. beareth for his Highness Sovereign Ensigns Armorial; these most Royal Coat-Armours, quarterly, quartered, as followeth, viz. Principally in the first, Jupiter, three *Flowers de lis*, Sol, for the Regal Armes of France, quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of England, that is to say, Mars, three *Lions* passant gardant in Pale, Sol. Secondly, Sol, within a double Tressure counter floored, a *Lion Rampant*, Mars, for the Royal Armes of Scotland. Thirdly, Jupiter, an *Irish Harp*, Sol, stringed, Luna, for the Ensign of his Majesties Kingdom of Ireland. The fourth and last quarter in all points as the first. All within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order that was instituted by the most famous King Edward the third, above the same an *Helmet* answerable to his Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction, upon the same a rich Mantle of cloth of Gold, doubled, Ermine, adorned with an Imperial Crown, and surmounted by a *Lion passant gardant*, crowned with the like. Supported by a *Lion rampant gardant*, Sol, crowned as the former; and an *Unicorn*, Luna, gorged with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixed, passing between his fore-legs, and reflexed over his back, Sol. Both standing upon a compartment placed underneath. And in the Table of the Compartment his Highness Royal Motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT. Thus I have finished the Blazon of these his Majesties most Royal and Monarchal Ensigns, and therewithall the scope of my intended poor Travels.

It hath been questioned, sith these Armes are peculiar to the English Sovereign, wherefore the Arms of France should have the preheminance in Marshalling. But the reasons thereof are divers: as first, because the Kingdom of France is the greater: secondly, because these *Flowers de lis* from their first bearing have been the Ensigns of a King; and those of England, deduced only from *Dukedomes*. For the Conqueror (as Duke of Normandy) brought in for his Coat-Armour, two *Leopards*: I say deduced, because the Kings of England after the Conquest did bear two *Leopards* (the Ensigns of the *Dukedome* of Normandy) till the time of King Henry the second, who according to the received opinion by marriage of Eleanor daughter and heir of the Duke of Aquitaine and Guyan, annexed the *Lion*, her paternal Coat, being of the same Field, Metal and Form with the *Leopards*, and so from thence forward they were joyntly marshalled in one *Shield*, and blazoned three *Lions*. A third reason may be given, for that at the first quartering of these Coats by Edward the third, question being moved of his title to France, the King had good cause to put that Coat in the first rank, to shew his most undoubted Title to that Kingdom, and therefore would have it the most perspicuous place of his *Escutcheon*.

These Sovereign Ensigns have I thought fittest to produce in this last, but highest place, because all the smaller streams of Nobility (with which I began according to the usual order of precedence in all solemnities of state, by degrees from the least ascending still to the greatest) do both take beginning and ending in this full Ocean of Majesty, Generosity, Nobility, and all worldly eminency and honour whatsoever.

Kings being upon Earth Lieutenants of the All-powerful GOD of Heaven, no understanding man will doubt, but that, as God is the Fountain from which, and the end unto which, all spiritual Graces do flow, and tend; so also the King is the highest Spring and bestower of all earthly Nobleness, and his estate likewise is the principal thing, for upholding whereof, the Powers, Honours and Endeavours of all truly Noble are to be employed, and (if need be) also hazarded.

The

The chief *Attributes* of God are, his *Power, Wisdom, Goodness*; in all which the nearer any King cometh to the imitation of that prime *Idea*, the more truly doth he deserve that glorious name, and express the noble nature of a King. Which all *Countries* (in part) have shewed by the several *Titles* given to their *Sovereigns*: most Nations calling them, *Reges*, for government, which cannot be as it should be, without the said three *Regal properties*; and the *Saxons* (our ancestors) call them *Kings*, of *Cynning*, a word signifying both *cunning* or *wisdom*, and also *Power*, whereby all Kings can do much more then good Kings will do.

The beginning of Kingly power was from the first created man, who was made an absolute (but fatherly) *Sovereign* over all; and the necessity of such a *Chief*, was so great even in the eye of *Nature*, that as there are no flocks or herds of beasts but have one leader of their own kind, so there is no *Nation* so brutish or barbarous, but have found the necessity and use of having a King over them, to rule them, and administer justice to them, which is the prime office of a King: and that such hath always been the office of Kings of this our *Island*, our own ancient and learnedst *Lawyers* testify: For *Rex* (saith *Bratton*) *non alius debet judicare, si solus ad id sufficere possit, &c.* Whence a latter learned *Lawyer* gathereth most truly, that though the King substitute other to minister justice under him, yet himself is not discharged of that authority, when himself please (as often our Kings have done) in person to sit and take notice of causes; and likewise the Royal Oath at his coronation runneth, *Facies fieri in omnibus iudiciis tuis equum & certam justitiam, &c.* And that such was the Kings absolute *Jurisdiction* in this Kingdom before the *Conquest* also, the same *Author* so copiously proveth, that it is ignorance to deny it, and folly to enlarge the proof of it. And yet saith *Aeneas Silvius*: It is the manner of Kings in writing to use the plural number, as *Mandamus, Volumus, Facimus, &c.* As appeareth, *Epist.* 105. where he saith, *Reges cum scribunt, etsi dominatum habent ut quicquid placet, Legis vigorem habeat; ea tamen moderatione utuntur cum scribunt, ut aliquid precipientes non se solos videri velint fecisse, sed cum aliorum consilio.* They do temper their *Sovereign Jurisdiction* with such moderation, that it may appear they prescribe and command not without counsel and advice of others.

Touching the greatness of the Kings of this *Island* and precedence before any other *Kings*, these are two main reasons: First, that the King of this *Land*, *Lucius*, was the first *Christian King* of the world, as also *Constantine* the first *Emperour*, publicly planting *Christianity*. Secondly, for that of all *Kings Christian* the King of *Britain* is the most (and indeed only) absolute *Monarch*, he being no way subordinate to any *Potentate, Spiritual* or *Temporal*, in causes either *Ecclesiastical* or *Civil*, as other *Kings* are, through their own default.

Moreover the King of *England* is both *Anointed*, as no other King is, but only the *French*, of *Sicily*, and of *Jerusalem*: and he is also crowned, which honour the *Kings* of *Spain, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre*, and many other *Princes* have not. God grant that as our Country hath been blessed with prerogatives above all other Kingdoms, and with the blessing both of all earthly *felicities* and heavenly *graces*, beyond any other, and with more puissant, victorious, learned, religious Kings then all the people whatsoever (as the world seeth at this day) so we may go beyond all

Nations in thankfulness to so merciful a God, and in dutifulness to so gracious a *Sovereign*; whose *Crown* let it flourish on his *Royal head*, and on his *Posterities*, till the *Heavens* leave to move, and *Time* be no more.
Amen.

FINIS.



To the Generous Reader.

*My Task is past, my Care is but begun;
My pains must suffer censures for reward:
Yet hope I have, now my great pains are done,
That gentle Spirits will quit them with regard,
For whom my love to Gentry here they find,
My love with love they must requite by kind.*

*But if th' ungentle Brood of Envies Grooms,
Misdoom my pains, no force, they do their kind:
And I'll do mine, which is to scorn their Dooms,
That use unkindly a kind well-willing mind.
Thus I resolve: Look now who will hereon,
My Task is past, and all my Care is gone.*

A Conclusion.

BUt He alone, that's free from all defect,
 And onely cannot erre (true *Wisedomes* Sire)
 Can, without error, all in *All* effect :
 But weake are men in acting their desire.
 This *Worke* is filde ; but not without a flaw ;
 Yet filde with *Paine, Care, Cost*, and all in all :
 But (as it were by force of *Natures* Law)
 It hath some faults, which on the *Printers* fall.
 No Book so blest that ever scap't the *Presse*
 (For ought I ever read, or heard) without ;
Correctors fullt of *Art*, and *Carefullnesse*,
 Cannot prevent it ; *Faults* will flice about.
 But here's not many : so, the easier may
 Each gentle Reader rub away their staines :
 Then (when the verdall Blots were done away)
 I hope their *profit* will excede their *paines*.
 Besides it may be thought a *fault* in me,
 To have omitted some few *differences*
 Of *Coronets* of high't and low't degree ;
 But this I may not well a *fault* confels :
 For, twixt a *Duke* and *Marques*s *Coronets*
 Is so smal*ods as it is scarce discern'd,
 As here i'th *Earl* and *Vicounts* frontilets
 May by judicious Artifts now be learn'd.
 Then these are faults that Reason doth excuse ;
 And were committed wilfully, because
 Where is no difference there is no abuse ;
 To *Grace, Armes, Nature, order*, or their *Lawes*.
 This breakes no rule of *Order*, though there be
 An *Order* in Degrees concerning *This* :
 If *Order* were infring'd ; then should I flee
 From my chiefe purpose, and my *Mark* should miss.
 O R D E R is *Natures* beauty : and the way
 To *Order* is by *Rules* that *Art* hath found :
 Defect and excesse in those *Rules* bewray,
Order's defective, *Nature*'s much deform'd.
 But O R D E R is the *Center* of that *G O D*
 That is unbounded, and *All* circumscribes ;
 Then, if this *Worke* hath any likelihood
 Of the least good, the good to it ascribes.

Q q q

In

*But (now) in
Mr. Garters
 Book of honor
 Military and
 Civill, the dif-
 ference (such
 as it is) doth
 appear : to
 which I refer
 the Reader.

In Truth, Grace, Order, or in any wise
 That tends to Honour, Vertue, Goodness, Grace;
 I have mine ends: and then it shall suffice,
 If with my Worke I end my vitall Race.
 And, with the Silke-worme, worke me in my Tombe,
 As having done my duty in my Roome.

Finis Coronat Opus.

JOH. GVVILLIM.

Errata.

Page 60. l. 27. read of John Highlard. p. 71. l. 9. r. Azure on 1 bars, Or. 6 Marilets
 Gules. p. 81. l. 22. r. *Allyn*. p. 84. l. 1. & 11. r. Croflets. p. 84. l. 17. r. Theobalds. p. 86. l.
 r. *Cromwel*. p. 114. l. 10. r. chief indented Sable. p. 120. & 121. the cut of Bacon & St. John
 are one mistaken for the other. p. 134. l. 22. r. Agincourt. p. 183. the cut in *L'estranges*
 Coar should be with the Lions passant, & not gardant. p. 186. l. 9. omitted which, r.
 by John Churchill of Grays Inne Esq; and also of Winston Churchill of Minton in Com.
 Dorset, Esq; p. 188. l. 6. r. Parliament sitting. p. 188. l. 32. r. Henry. p. 189. l. 27. r. Edmond.
 p. 190. l. 2. r. armed and langued, Gules. p. 351. l. 6. r. Poplers. p. 379. l. 18. r. Cheveron. p.
 381. l. 9. r. for this brief to brief. p. 386. l. 3. r. Sole daughter and Co-heir. p. 386. l. 32. &
 28. r. Staresmore.

FINIS.

2 JY 61

AN EXACT
REGISTER

Of all the **K N I G H T S** of the **G A R T E R** (together
with the Blazons of their severall Coats) from the first Install-
ment to the last.

AS ALSO

An Account or Register of the Names and Arms
of all the **B A R O N E T S**

O F

E N G L A N D,

From the first Institution to the last.

[A]

T O

The most illustrious and truly noble,
the Right Honourable ALGERNON
PERCY, Earl of Northumberland, Lord
PERCY, LUCY, POININGS, FITZ-
PAYN, BRYAN, and LATIMER, Com-
panion of the noble Order of the Gar-
ter, formerly Lord high Admirall of
ENGLAND, Generall of all the Forces
in the Expedition 1640. and one of the
Privy Councill to his late Majesty, &c.

This view of the Names and Armes of
all the Knights of that Noble Order,
(in whose Registers your Lordships An-
cestours have been so eminent, and are so
frequently Recorded) is humbly dedica-
ted to your Honours acceptation, by,



my Lord,

Your most humble Servant

Richard Blome.

THE


THE Fellowship of the Order of the Garter is of all others by far the most honourable, making Knights, and sometime those of the lesser Nobility, not onely equall to Noble men at home, but Companions to Kings themselves, and Emperours: A fellowship of all the Orders of the Christian World most ancient and famous; Encircling all Titles and Degrees of Nobility from the Throne downward, as will appear by the following account, which Order was first establisht by that victorious Prince King Edward the third, in the 23 year of his reign, and by him called the blue Garter, but commonly the Garter, appointing his successours the Kings of England as chief, and 25 Knights which he called Fellowes or Companions of the Order of the Garter, or St. George, whose day, viz. 23. April, was by them celebrated with much grandeur and magnificence, at Windsor, the birth place of that great Prince. To omit their Rights and Ceremonies, their Statutes and Habits, I shall onely note, beside their grand Col-ler, they on ordinary dayes are distinguisht and known by a blue Garter, whereto on their brest is affixt the figure of Saint George and the Dragon, and about their left leg they weare a blue Garter or Band, with studs, buckles, and these French words of Gold, HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE. Much may be said in honour of this great Dignity, but let the worth and estimation it had in Europe appear in the following Register, by the eminence of the Companions of this great Order. An account of whose names and Coat-Armours I shall adventure to give the world, as faithfully as I can, although there be many whose abilities and name would have been more advantagious to the Work, then

Fr. Nower.

AN



AN EXACT
REGISTER
OF
All the KNIGHTS of the GARTER.

1.  *EDWARD* the third King of England and France. Quarterly France and England, viz. Azure, semy de Flower de lis, Or, and Gules, three Lions passant gardant, Or.

2 *Henry Plantaginet*, surnamed of *Monmouth*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and the first Duke that ever was created in *England*, *England*, a Label of *France*.

3 *Peter de Foix*, Captain *Bouche*, quarterly of *Foix* and *Bearne*, viz. Or, 3 Pallets Gules. Secondly, Or, two Cows passant, Gules, with collars and bells Azure.

4 *William Mountacute* Earl *Salisbury*, &c. Argent, 3 Lozenges in Fesse Gules.

5 *John de Lisle* Gules, a Lyon passant gardant, Or, crowned Argent.

6 Sir *John Beauchamp* Knight, Gules, a Fesse between six Martlets Or.

7 Sir *Hugh Courtney* Knight, Or, three Torteauxes.

8 Sir *John Grey* of *Codnor* Knight, Barry of 6. Argent, and Azure, in chief three Torteauxes.

9 Sir *Miles Stapylton* Knight, Argent, a Lion Rampant Sable.

10 Sir *Hugh Wrotesely*, Or, three Piles Sable, a Canton Ermine.

11 Sir *John Chandos*, Or, a pile Gules.

12 Sir *Orto Holland* Knight, Azure, semy de Flower de lis, a Lion Rampant gardant Argent.

13 Sir *Sancho Dampredicourt*, Knight, Gules, three bars huet Argent.

14 *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, called the Black Prince, Quarterly *France* and *England*, a Label Argent.

15 *Thomas Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwicke*, Gules, a Fesse between six Crozlets Or.

16 *Ralph Stafford* Earl of *Stafford*. Or, a Cheuron Gules.

17 *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Barry of 6. Or, and Azure, on a chief of the second, a pale between two Esquires, Bast dexter and sinister of the first, an Inescutcheon Argent.

18 Sir *Bartholomew de Burghersf*, or *Burwash*, Knight, Gules, a Lion Rampant with two tails Or.

19 *John* Lord *Mohun*, Gules, a Maunch Ermine, the Hand proper holding a Flower de lis, Or.

20 Sir *Thomas Holland* Knight, after Earl of *Kent*, vide 12.

21 Sir *Richard Fitz-Simon* Knight, Azure, a Lion Rampant Ermine.

22 Sir *Thomas Wale* Knight, Or, a Lion Rampant Gules.

23 Sir *Neele Loringe* Knight, quarterly Argent and Gules, a bend of the second.

24 Sir *James Audley* Knight, Gules, a Fret, Or, a border Argent.

25 Sir *Henry Esme* Knight, Or, a barre and demy Lion issuant, Gules.

26 Sir *Walter Paveley*, Barry of 6. Or, and Sable, a bend Argent.

The founders being many of them dead, others were elected in their rooms.

27 *Richard* of *Bordeaux* after King of *England*, by the name of King *Richard* the second, *France* and *England* quarterly.

28 *Lionel* of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence* Earl of *Ulster*, second son of King *Edward* the third, *France* and *England*, quarterly, a Label of three points, Argent, as many Cantons Gules.

29 *John* called of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, &c. third son to King *Edward*, *France* and *England* quarterly, a Label Ermine.

30 *Edmond* of *Langley* 4th. son to King *Edward* the third, Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke

Duke of *Yorke*. Quarterly *France* and *England*, a Label Argent, charged with nine *Torteauxes*.

31 *John Montfort* (the valiant) Duke of *Brittain*, and Earl of *Richmond*. Checky, Or, and Azure, a border of *England*, a Canton, Ermine.

32 *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, Azure, a bend inter two Cottizes, and six Lions rampant, Or.

33 *William de Bohun* Earl of *Northampton*, brother to *Humphrey*, Azure on a Bend cottized, between six Lions rampant, Or, 3. Mulletts, Sable.

34 *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*. Or, a Maunch Gules.

34 *Thomas Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwicke*, vide 15.

35 *Richard Fitzallan* Earl of *Arundell*. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or.

36 *Robert Ufford* Earl of *Suffolk*. Sable, a Crosse engrailed, Or.

37 *Hugh Stafford* Earl of *Stafford*, bears as 16.

38 *Ingeram de Concy*, Earl of *Bedford* and *Soissons*. Barry of 6. Varry and Gules.

39 *Guiscard d'Angolesm*, Earl of *Huntington*. Or, billetty, a Lion Rampant, Azure.

40 *Edward Lord Spencer*. Quarterly Argent and Gules, in the second and third a Fret, Or, over all a bend Sable.

41 *William Baron Latimer*. Gules, a Crosse patee, Or.

42 *Reginald Baron Cobham* of *Sterborow*. Gules, on a cheuron, Or, 3. Estoils, Sable.

43 *John Lord Nevill* of *Raby*. Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

44 *Ralph Lord Bassett* of *Drayton*. Or, 3. Piles, Gules, a Canton, Ermine.

45 *Sir Walter Manny* Knight, Banneret, Sable, a Crosse voided, Argent.

46 *Sir Thomas Ufford*, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrail'd, Or.

47 *Sir Thomas Felton* Knight. Gules, two Lions passant, Ermine.

48 *Sir Francis Van-Hall* Knight. Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent.

49 *Sir Allan Boxhull*, Knight. Or, a Lion Rampant, double Quevee, Azure, Fretty, Argent.

50 *Sir Richard Pembruge*, Knight. Argent, a Chief, Azure, a Bend Fusillee, Gules, *Sur le tout*.

51 *Sir Thomas Utrid*, Knight. Or, on a Crosse Flory, Gules, three Escallops of the Field.

52 *Sir Thomas Banester* Knight. Argent, a Crosse Patee, Sable.

53 *Sir Richard la Vache*, Knight. Argent, 3. Bulls heads cabossed Sable.

54 *Sir Guy de Bryan*. Or, three Piles Azure.

Richard the second, King of England
began his Reign.

55 *Thomas of Woodstock*, Duke of *Glocester*, 4th. son to King *Edward* the third. *France* and *England*, a Border, Argent.

56 *Henry of Bolinbrook*, Earl of *Derby*, Duke of *Hereford*, *Lancaster*, after King of *England*, vide 29.

57 *William* Duke of *Guelderland*. Azure, a Lion Rampant, Or.

58 *Will: of Henault* Duke of *Holland*, and *Henault*, and *Zealand*. Quarterly, the first fourth, Or, a Lion Rampant, Sable; the second and third, Or, a Lion Rampant, Gules.

59 *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, whose Grandfather, vide 20. bears, *England* a Border Argent. *York* made him bear *Edw:* the Confessors Arms impaled with these.

60 *John Holland*, Earl of *Huntington*, and Duke of *Exeter*, Uncle to the above named *Thomas*, halfe brother to King *Richard* the 2d. *England*, a Border of *France*.

61 *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, Earl of *Nottingham*. Gules, a Lion Rampant Argent.

62 *Edward Plantagenet*, Earl of *Rutland*, and *Corke*, Duke of *Albemart*, and after Duke of *Yorke*. See his father No 30.

63 *Michael De la-pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, bears, Azure a Fesse between three Leopards heads, Or.

64 *William Scroop* Earl of *Wiltshire*, Azure, a Bend, Or.

65 *William Beauchamp*, Lord *Abergavenny*. Gules, a Fesse inter six Croslets, Or.

66 *John Lord Beaumont*. *France*, a Lion Rampant, Or.

67 *William Lord Willoughby*. Or, Fretty, Azure.

68 *Richard Lord Grey*. Barry of 6 Argent and Azure, in chief 3 *Torteauxes*, a Label, Ermine.

69 *Nicholas Sarnesfield* Knight. Azure, an Eagle displayed, Argent, Crowned Or.

70 *Philip de la Vache*. Argent, 3 Testes de *Vaches* Sable, as 53.

71. *Sir Robert Knolles* Knight. Azure, [B] Crusulee

Croſulee, a Croſſe Moline, Voided, Or.

72 *Guy de Bryan Comme 55.*

73 Sir *Simon Burley Knight*, Or, three Bars, Sable, in chief, two Pallets of the ſecond, an Ineſcocheon, Barry, Or and Gules.

74 *John Devereux Knight*, Argent, a Feſſe, Gules, in chief three Torteauxes.

75 *Brian Stapleton, vide 8.*

76 *Richard Burley*, as 74.

77 *Peter Courtney*, as 7.

78 *John Burley*, as the 74th.

79 *John Bourchier*, Argent, a Croſſe engrailed, Gules, between four Waterbougets, Sable.

80 *Thomas Grandſon*, Paly of ſix, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Eſcallops, Or.

81 *Lewis Clifford*, Checky, Or and Azure, a Feſſe, Gules.

82 *Robert Dunſtavill.*

83 *Robert of Namur*, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, ſuppreſſed by a batune, Gules.

Henry the fourth began his reign, of whom ſee.

84 **H**ENRY Prince of Wales after King by the name of *Henry the fifth*, France and England, quarterly.

85 *Thomas of Lancaſter*, Duke of Clarence, ſecond ſon, France and England, a Label of three points, Ermine, on each point a Canton, Gules.

86 *John Duke of Bedford*, Regent of France, third ſon, France and England, and a Label of five points, per Pale, Ermine, of France.

87 *Humphrey Duke of Gloceſter*, fourth Son, Quarterly, France and England, a Border, Argent.

88 *Thomas Beauford*, Duke of Exeter, ſon of *John of Gaunt*, France and England, Quarterly, a Border gobony, Argent and Azure.

89 *Robert Count Palatine*, Duke of Bavaria, Quarterly, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Crowned, Or, and Paly Bendy, Argent and Azure.

90 *John Beaufort*, Earl of Somerſet, comme ſon frere 88.

91 *Thomas Fitz-Allan* Earl of Arundell, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

92 *Edmund Stafford*, Earl of Stafford, Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

93 *Edmund Holland*, Earl of Kent, England, a Border, Argent, 20. and 60.

94 *Ralf Nevill*, Earl of Weſtmerland, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

Barons.

95 **G**ILBERT Lord Talbot, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.

96 *Gilbert Lord Roos*, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent.

97 *Thomas Lord Morley*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.

98 *Edward Lord Powis*, Or, a Lyons Gambe or Paw coupee, in Bend, Gules.

99 *John Lord Lovell*. Barry, Nebulee of ſix, Or and Gules.

100 *Hugh Lord Burnell*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.

101 *John Cornwall Knight*, Lord Fanhope. Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, a Border, Sable, Beazantv.

102 *William of Arundell Knight*, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

103 Sir *John Stanley Steward* and great Maſter of the houſhold, Argent. on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboſſed, Or.

103 *Robert Umſreville*, Gules, Cruſilee, patee, a Cinquefoyle, Or.

104 Sir *Thomas Ramſon* Conſtable of the Tower, Gules, three Rams heads, Argent.

105 Sir *Thomas Erpingham*, Vert, an Ineſcocheon within an Orle of Martlets, Argent.

106 Sir *John Sulby*, Ermine, four Bars, Gules.

Henry the fifth began his reign, 1412.

107 **S**IGISMUND King of Hungaria, Bohemia, Marquels of Bradenburg, King of Romans, Quarterly, Hungary and Bohemy, an Eſcocheon of Pretence of Bradenburg.

108 *John King of Portugal*, Argent, five Eſcocheons in Croſs, Azure, each charged with five Beſants Salter-wiſe. a Border, Gules, thereon eight Caſtles, Or.

109 *Chriſtian King of Denmark*, Or, ſemy de mens hearts, Gules, three Lyons paſſant gardant, Azure, crowned of the fiſt.

110 *Philip Le bon*, ſecond of the name Duke of Burgundy, quarterly, the fiſt Auſtria modern, viz. Gules, a Feſſe, Argent, the ſecond France, a Border gobony, Argent and Gules, being Burgundy modern, the third Burgundy ancient, Bendy, Or and Azure, the fourth Brabant, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Or, over all Flanders, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable.

111 *John Holland* Earl of Huntington, Duke of Exeter, England, a Border of France.

112 *Wilt.*

112 *William de la Paole* Earl, after Mar-
quesse, lastly Duke of *Suffolk*. Azure, a Fesse,
between three Leopards heads, Or.

113 *John Mowbray*, Earl Marshall, af-
ter Duke of *Norfolk*. Gules, a Lyon Ram-
pant, Argent.

114 *Thomas Montague*, Earl of *Salisbu-*
ry. Argent, three Lozenges in Fesse,
Gules.

115 *Richard de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*.
Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first, a
Mullet, Argent.

116 *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *War-*
wick. Gules, a Fesse between six Crosetts,
Or.

117 *Thomas Lord Camoys*. Or, on a
Chief, Gules, three Beasants.

118 *John Lord Clifford*. Checky; Or and
Azure, a Fesse, Gules.

119 *Robert Lord Willoughby*. Or, Fret-
ty, Azure.

120 *William Philip*, Lord *Bardolfe*. A-
zure, three Cinquefoyles, Or.

121 *Henry Lord Fitzhugh*. Azure, three
Cheurons interlac'd, Or.

122 *Lewis Robsart*, Lord *Bourchier*. Vert,
a Lyon Rampant, Or, vulned in the shoul-
der.

123 *Hugh Stafford*, Lord *Bourchier*. Or,
a Cheuron, Gules, a Border engrailed, Sa-
ble.

124 *Walter Lord Hungerford*. Sable, two
Bars in chief, three Rondels, Argent.

125 *Sir Simon Felbridge*. Or, a Lyon
Rampant, alibi saliant, Gules.

126 *Sir John Gray*, Knight. Barry of six,
Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torte-
auxes.

127 *Sir John Dabrigcourt*. Ermine, three
Bars humet, Gules.

128 *Sir John Robsart*, as above.

129 *Franck Van Clux*, a German Lord.
Quarterly, per Fesse, embatteled, Gules and
Or, in the second and third, a Branch, Vert.

130 *Sir William Harington*. Sable, a Fret,
Argent.

131 *Sir John Blount*, Knight. Barry,
Neblee, Or and Sable.

132 *King Henry the sixth* began his
reign 1422. Quarterly, France and
England.

133 **A**lbert Duke of *Austria*, &c. after
Emperour, Gules, a Fesse, Ar-
gent.

134 *Fredericke*, Duke of *Austria*, Em-

perour, his brother, Gules, a Fesse, Argent.

134. *Edward* King of *Portugal*, as above
108.

135 *Alphonfus* King of *Arragon*. Or, 4.
Pales, Gules.

136 *Casimir* King of *Poland*. Quarterly,
the 1. and 4. Gules, an Eagle, Argent. The
second and third Gules, a Lithuanian horf-
man Proper. An Inescoccheon of *Sweden*, A-
zure, 3 Crowns, Or.

137 *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, onely child
to King *Henry* the sixth. Quarterly, *France*
and *England*, a Label, Argent.

138 *Peter* of *Portugal*, Duke of *Combre*,
son of King *John*, as above.

139 *Henry* of *Portugal*, Duke of *Visco*,
as his brother *Peter*.

140 *Conrad* Duke of *Brunswick*. Quar-
terly, Gules, two Lions passant, gardant, Or,
and Or, a Lion Rampant, Azure, an Orle of
mens hearts, Gules.

141 *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*. Quarterly,
France and *England*, a Label, Gules, charg'd
with nine *Torteauxes*.

142 *John Beaufort*, Earl, after Duke of
Somerfet. Quarterly *France* and *England*, a
Border, gobony, Argent and Azure.

143 *Edmund* his brother, Earl of *Mori-*
ton in *Normandy*, after Duke of *Somerfet*.

144 *Jasper* Earl of *Penbrook*, Duke of
Bedford. Quarterly *France* and *England*, a
Border, Azure, Martlette, Or.

145 *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolke*.
Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

146 *Humphrey* Earl of *Stafford*, after
Duke of *Buckingham*. Or, a Cheuron,
Gules.

147 *Gaston de Foix*, Earl of *Longueville*,
quarterly *Foix* & *Bearn*. The first, Argent,
two Cowes passant, Gules, Armed, and
with bells about their necks, Or, the second
Or, 3 Pallets, Gules, a Label (over all) Sa-
ble, charged with 15 Escallops, Argent.

148 *John de Foix*, Earl of *Candaria*, alibi
Kendall, beareth as his brother.

149 *Alvarus D' Almada*, Count of *An-*
range. Or, a Crosse, Gules, a Border com-
pany, Argent, and the second. He also bare
Azure on a Bend, Gules, between 2 Eagles
Sable, three Crosetts Fitchee, Or.

150 *John Fitz-Allan*, sixth Earl of *A-*
rundell of that surname. Gules, a Lion ram-
pant, Or.

151 *Richard Nevill* Earl of *Salisbury*.
Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Label, gobony;
Argent and Azure.

152 *Richard Nevill*, called Make-King,
or the great Earl of *Warwicke*, son of *Ri-*
chard

Richard Earl of Salisbury, as his Father

153 John Lord Talbot, after Earl of Shrewsbury. Gules, a Lion Rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.

154 John Lord Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, his son.

155 James Butler, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond. Or, a chief indented, Azure.

156 William Nevill (younger sonne of Ralph, first Earl of Westmerland) Lord Falconbride, afterward Earl of Kent. Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Mullet, Sable.

157 Richard Woodville, Earl Rivers. Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules.

158 Henry, Viscount Bourchier, after Earl of Essex. Argent, a Crosse engrailed Gules, between four waterbougts, Sable.

159 John Beaumont, Viscount Beaumont, France, and Lion Rampant, Or.

160 John Sutton, Lord Dudley: Or, a Lion Rampant, with two tayls, Vert.

161 Thomas Lord Scales. Gules, 6. Escallops, Argent. 3. 2. 1.

162 John Lord Grey of Ruthin. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torteauxes.

163 Ralph, Lord Butler of Sudely. Gules, a Fesse Checky, Argent and Sable, between six Croflets, Or.

164 Lionell Lord Wells. Or, a Lion Rampant double quevee, Sable.

165 John Bourchier, Lord Berners, bears as 158.

166 Thomas Lord Stanly. Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboshed, Or.

167 William Lord Bonvill. Sable, six Mulletts, Argent. 3. 2. 1.

168 John Lord Wenlocke. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Blackmores heads erased, Sable.

169 John Lord Beauchamp of Powiche. Gules, a Fesse between six Croflets, Or.

170 Thomas Lord Hoc. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.

171 Sir John Ratcliffe. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable.

172 Sir John Fastolfe. Quarterly, Or, and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Croflets, Argent.

173 Thomas Kiriell, or Cryol: Or, two Cheurons and a Canton, Gules.

174 Edward Hall: Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between 3 Talbots heads erased, Sable.

175 King Edward the fourth began his Reign 1460. Quarterly France and England.

176 Ferdinand, King of Sicily and Naples. Or, four Pales, Gules, a Bature Sinister, Argent.

177 John King of Portugal: Comme, 108.

178 Charles Duke of Burgundy: Vide 110.

179 Francis Sfortia, Duke of Millane: Argent, a Serpent palewayes, or erect, devouring an Infant issuant, Proper.

180 Hercules D'Esti, Duke of Ferrara: Quarterly the first and 4th. Or, an Eagle, Sable, the second and third Bendy, Or, and Azure.

181 Richard Duke of Torke, the Kings second son: Quarterly France & England, a Label, Argent, thereon 9 Torteauxes.

182 Richard Duke of Glocester, afterward King, quarterly of France and England, a Label, Ermine, charged with 3 Cantons, Gules. A certain French Author, and divers catalogues English, bring in George Duke of Clarence, but I think them mistaken.

183 John Moubray Duke of Norfolk: Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

184 John Lord Howard, after Duke of Norfolk: Gules, a bend between six Croflets, Fitchee, Argent.

185 John de la Pool, Duke of Suffolke. Azure, a Fesse between 3 Leopards heads, Or.

186 Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham: Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

187 John Nevill, Marq. Mountacute: as his father, with a Cressent, vide 152.

188 Thomas Grey, Marq. Dorset. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in Chief 3 Torteauxes, a Label, Ermine.

189 James Douglas, Earl Douglas, in Scotland: Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned, Or.

190 William Fitz-Allan, 8th. Earl of Arundell: Comme son Frere. 150.

191 Thomas Lord Maltravers (his son) after ninth Earl of Arundel.

192 Anthony Lord Scale, after Earl Rivers: Comme son pere. 157.

193 William Lord Herbert, after Earl of Penbrook: Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Lions Rampant, Argent.

194 John Stafford Earl of Wiltshire, younger son of Humphrey Duke of Bucks: Comme son pere. 186.

195 Henry Piercy Earl of Northumberland: Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, quartered with Gules, 3 Lucyes hauriant, Argent.

196 John Tiptoft Earl of Worcester: Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Gules.

197 Galliard

197 *Galliard Durai*. Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, over all a Bendlet, Argent.

198 *John Lord Scroop of Bolton*. Or, a Bend, Azure.

199 *Walter Devereux*, Lord Ferrers of Chettley.

200 *Walter Blount*, Lord Mountjoy, Barry Nebulee: Or, and Sable.

201 *William Lord Hastings*: Argent, a Maunch, Sable.

202 *Sir John Astly*: Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Argent, a Border engrailed, Or.

203 *Sir William Chamberlain*: Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Or.

204 *Sir William Parr*: Argent, 2 Bars, Azure, a Border engrailed, Sable.

205 *Sir Robert Harecourt*. Gules, two Bars, Or.

206 *Sir Thomas Montgomery*. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Flowers de lices, Or.

207 *Edward the fifth began his Reign* (we cannot say came to the Crown) which continued 40 days only, or thereabout, under whom no Knights of the Garter were made. France and England quarterly.

207 *Richard the third, King of England, began his Reign*, June 22. 1483. France and England quarterly.

208 **T**homas Howard, Earl of Surry, after Duke of Norfolk, as his Father. 184.

209 *Thomas Lord Stanly*, after Earl of Derby. 166.

210 *Francis Viscount Lovel*. Barry Nebulee, Or, and Gules.

211 *Sir John Coniers*: Azure, a Maunch, Or.

212 *Sir Richard Ratcliff*, Knight: Arg. a Bend engrailed, Sable.

213 *Sir Thomas Burgh*: Azure, three Flowerdelis, Ermine.

214 *Sir Richard Tunstall*. Sable, three Combs, Argent.

215 *Henry the seventh began his reign*, 1485. France and England, Quarterly.

216 **M**aximilian King of the Romans, after Emperour: Or, an Eagle with two heads, Sable, on the breast an In-

esccheon, Gules, charged with a Fesse, Argent.

217 *John King of Portugal*, comme 108.

218 *John King of Denmark*, comme 109.

219 *Philip King of Castile*, and son to the Emperour. Quarterly, Castile and Leon.

220 *Alphonfus*, Duke of Calabria and Naples, King of Sicily and Hierusalem. Quarterly the first Auragon, the 2d. Calabria, &c. Argent, a Croisle potent, Sable.

221 *Arthur Prince of Wales*. France and England, a Label Argent.

222 *Henry Duke of Yorke*: Comme son frere, with 9 Torteauxes.

223 *Vibaldus*, or Hubault, Count of Montferrat, Duke of Urbir.

224 *Edward Stafford*, Duke of Buckingham: Comme son Pere 186.

225 *Thomas Grey*, Marquess of Dorset: Comme son Pere 188.

226 *John Vere*, the 13th. vel 14th. Earl of Oxford. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a Mullet, Argent.

227 *Henry Piercy*, Earl of Northumberland: Comme son Pere 195.

228 *George Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury: Comme 194.

229 *Henry Bouchier*, Earl of Essex: Comme 158.

230 *Richard Grey*, Earl of Kent: Comme 162.

231 *Edward Courtney*, Earl of Devonshire. Or, 3 Torteauxes.

232 *Henry Lord Stafford*, after Earl of Wiltshire: Comme son Frere 224.

233 *Edmund de la Pool*, Earl of Suffolk: Comme son Pere 183.

234 *Charles Somerset*, Knight Banneret, after Earl of Worcester. Quarterly, France and England, a Border gobony, Argent and Azure, a Batone, sinister, Argent.

235 *Gerald Fitz-Gerald*, Earl of Kildare, Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

236 *John Wells*, Viscount Wells: Comme 164.

Barons.

237 *George Stanley*, Lord Strange: Comme son pere 209.

238 *William Stanley*, Lord Chamberlain de Meime.

239 *John Lord Dynham*. Gules, a Fesse, Lozengy, Ermine.

240 *Robert Willoughby*, Lord Brook, Sable, a Crois engrailed, Or.

[C]

Knights

Knights.

- 241 **G**iles D'anbeny. Argent, a Fesse, GLozengy, Gules.
- 242 Edward Poynings. Barry of 6. Or, and vert, a Bend, Gules.
- 243 Edward Woodvil: *Comme* 157.
- 244 George Talbot: *Comme* 228.
- 245 John Cheney. Azure, six Lions Rampant, Argent, and Canton, Ermine, & Ermine, on a Bend, Sable, three Martlets, Or.
- 246 Richard Guildford. Or, a Saltier entre 4 Martlets, Sable, on a Canton, Argent, a Pomgranate Proper.
- 247 Thomas Lovell. Argent, a Cheuron Azure, between 3 Squirrels leiant, Gules.
- 248 Thomas Brandon. Barry of tenne, Argent and Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned *per pale*, of the first and second.
- 249 Reynold Bray. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Eagles legs erased, Sable.
- 250 Sir Ryce ap Thomas. Argent, a Cheuron Sable, between three Cornish Choughes, Proper.
- 251 John Savage. Argent, six Lions Rampant, Sable.
- 252 Richard Poel. *Per pale* Or, and Sable, a Saltire engrailed, counterchanged

253 Henry the Eighth began his Reign, 1509. France and England, Quarterly.

Soveraign Princes.

- 254 **C**harles the fifth, Emperour, the German Eagle, with a Scutcheon of Pretence of Lion, Castile, Austria, and Burgundy.
- 255 Ferdinand King of the Romans, after Emperour: *Comme son frere* 107.
- 256 Francis King of France. France.
- 257 Emanuel King of Portugal: *Comme* 108.
- 258 James the fifth. King of Scots. Or, a Lion Rampant within a double Treicheur, Gules.

Dukes.

- 259 **H**enry Fitz-Roy, son to the King, Duke of Richmond and Somerset. France and England, a Border, quarterly, Ermine, and compony, Argent and Azure, a Ba une Sinister of the second, an Inescutcheon, quarterly, Gules, and Varry, Or, and Vert, a Lion Rampant, Argent, on a Chief,

Azure, a Castle between two Bucks head caboshed, Argent.

260 Julian de Medicis, brother to Pope Leo the tenth. Or, 8 Roundles in Orle, that in chief of France, the other 7 Gules.

261 Edward Seymor Earl of, after Duke of Somerset. Gules, two Wings impaled Or.

262 Thomas Howard Earl of Surry, after Duke of Norfolk: *Comme son pere* 208.

263 Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk: *Comme son pere* 248.

264 John Sutton, called Dudley, Viscount Lisle, after Duke of Northumberland. Or, a Lion Rampant with two rays, Vert.

265 Anne Duke of Montmorency. Or, a Crosle, Gules, between 16 Eagles, Azure.

Marquesses.

266 **H**enry Courtney, Earl of Devon, Marquesse of Exeter. Or, three Torteauxes.

267 William Parre, Earl of Essex, Marquesse of Northampton, *comme* 204.

268 William Pavlet, Lord saint John, afterwarde Earl of Wiltshire, and Marquesse of Winchester. Sable, three Swords in point, Argent.

Earles.

269 **H**enry Howard, Earl of Surry, *comme son pere*, 262.

270 Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Bulls heads coupee, Sable.

271 William Fitz Allan, Earl of Arundel, *comme son pere*, 190

272 John Vere, fiftenth Earl of Oxford, *comme* 115.

273 Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland *comme son pere*, 227

274 Ralf Nevill, Earl of Westmerland, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

275 Francis Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, *comme son pere*, 228.

276 Philip Chabot, Earl of Newblanc, Admirall of France Or, three Chabots, chubs or chevin fish. Gules.

277 Henry Fitz-Allen, Lord Maltravers, *comme son pere*, 271.

278 Thomas Monros, Lord Rosse, after Earl of Rutland Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, quarterly, two Flowers de lis of France, and a Lyon of England.

279 Robert Radcliffe, Viscount Fitz-Walter,

Walter, afterward Earl of *Sussex*, *comme* 212.

280 Henry Clifford, Earl of *Cumberland*, *vide* 118.

281 William Fitz-William, Earl of *Southampton*, Lozengy, *Argent* and *Gules*.

282 Thomas Lord *Cromwell*, after Earl of *Essex*. *Azure*, on a Fesse, between three Lions Rampant, *Or*, a Rose, *Gules*, between two Choughs, Proper.

283 John Lord *Russell*, after Earl of *Bedford*. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, on a Chief, *Sable*, three Escallops of the first.

284 Thomas Lord *Wriothesley*, afterward Earl of *Southampton*. *Azure*, a Croſſe, *Or*, between four Falcons, *Argent*.

Viscounts.

285 Arthur Plantagenet, Viscount *Lisle*, son of King *Edward* the fourth. Quarterly, the first, *France* and *England*, the second and third, *Ulster*, viz. *Or*, a Croſſe, *Gules*, the fourth *Mortimer*, *vide* 16. a Batune, *Azure*, an Inescutcheon, an Inescutcheon of *Grey*, *Valence*, *Quincy*, *Talbot*, *Beauchampe*, and *L'Isle*, quartered with a Label, *Argent*.

286 Walter *Devoreux*, Lord *Ferrers*, Viscount, *Hereford*, *Argent*, a Fesse, *Gules*, in chief, three Torreauxes.

287 Edward *Howard*, Admiral of *England*, *comme son pere*, 208.

288 George *Nevill*, Lord *Abergaveney*, *Gules*, on a Saltier, *Argent*, a Rose of the first.

Barons.

289 Thomas *West*, Lord *De-la-ware*, *Argent*, a Fesse indented, *Sable*.

290 Thomas Lord *Dacres* of *Gilfland*. *Gules*, 3 Escallops, *Argent*.

291 Thomas Lord *Darcy*. *Azure*, crusily, 3 Cinquefoyls, *Argent*.

292 Edward *Sutton*, Lord *Dudly*. *Or*, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, *Vert*.

293 William *Blowid*, Lord *Mountjoy*. Barry Nebulee of six, *Or*, and *Sable*.

294 Edward *Stanley*, Lord *Monnteagle*: *comme* 209. with a Crescent.

295 William Lord *Sands*. *Argent*, a Croſſe raguly, *Sable*.

296 Henry Lord *Marney*. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, Gardant, *Argent*.

297 Thomas Lord *Andely* of *Walden*. Quarterly, per Fesse, indented, *Or*, and *Azure*, in each of the last an Eagle, *Or*, a Bend of the second, charged with a Fret between two Martlets of the first.

Knights.

298 John *Gage*, Comptroiler of the Household. Gyronny of 4. *Azure* and *Argent*, a Saltire, *Gules*.

299 Henry *Guilford*, Master of the horse, *comme* 246.

300 Nicholas *Carew*, Master of the horse. *Or*, 3 Lions passant (in pale) *Sable*.

301 Anthony *Brown*. *Sable*, 3 Lions passant in Bend, double cotiled, *Argent*.

302 Thomas *Cheney*, Warden of the Cinque-ports: *Comme* 245.

303 Richard *Wingfield*. *Argent*, on a Bend, *Gules*, cottises, *Sable*, 3 pair of wings impaled of the first, an Eſtoil of 16 rayes.

304 Sir Anthony *Wingfield*. *De mesme* sanz Difference.

305 Anthony *St. Leger*, Deputy of *Ireland*. *Azure*, Fretty, *Argent*, a Chief *Or*.

306 John *Wallop*, Captain of *Guismes*. *Argent*, a Bend wavy, *Sable*.

307 Edward the sixth began his Reign, 1546. Quarterly *France* and *England*.

Sovereign Prince.

308 Henry the second King of *France*.

Duke.

309 Henry *Grey*, Marquess *Dorset* after Duke of *Suffolk*, 188.

Earls.

310 Henry *Nevil* Earl of *Westmerland*. *Gules*, a saltire, *Argent*.

311 Edward *Stanly* Earl of *Derby*, *vide* 209.

312 Francis *Hastings*, Earl of *Huntington*. *Argent*, a Munch, *Sable*.

313 William *Herbert* Earl of *Penbrook*. Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, 3 Lions rampant, *Argent*, a Border gobony, *Or*, and the second bezanty.

Barons.

314 Thomas *Seymour*, Baron *Sudele*: *Comme son frere*, 261. with a Crescent.

315 Thomas *West*, Lord *De-la-ware*: *Comme*, 289.

316 George *Brook*, Lord *Cobham*. *Gules*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, a Lion rampant, *Sable*, crowned, *Or*.

317 Edward

317 *Edward Lord Clinton*, after Earle of *Lincoln*. *Argent*, 6 Croflets Fitchee, *Sable*, on a Chief, *Azure*, 2 Mulletts, *Or*.

318 *William Paget*, Lord *Beudeseft*. *Sable*, on a Croffe engrailed between four Eagles, *Argent*, five Lions passant of the first.

319 *Thomas Lord Darcy of Chicb*. *Arg*. 3 Cinquefoyls, *Gules*.

Knight.

320 *Andrew Sutton*, alias *Dudley* Knight. *Or*, a Lion rampant with a double tail, *Vert*, a Crescent.

321 *Mary Queen of England* Sovereign of the *Garter*, began her Reign, 1553. France and England, quarterly, on the Sinister side, and on the Dexter.

Sovereign Princes..

322 *Philip* 2d. King of *Spain*. Quarterly, the first *Castile* and *Leon* quarterly.

323 *Emanuel Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*. Vide fol.

Earls.

324 *Henry Ratcliffe* Earle of *Suffex*: Comme son pere 279.

325 *Anthony Brown*, Viscount *Montague*: Comme son pere 301.

326 *William Howard*, Lord *Effingham*: Comme son pere 208. with a Mullet, *Sable*.

327 *William Grey*, Baron of *Wilton*. Barry of 6, *Argent* and *Azure*, in Chief, 3 *Torteauxes*, a Label of five points, *Argent*.

328 *Edward Hastings*, Lord *Loughborough*: Comme son frere 312.

329 *Robert Rochester* Knight, dyed before the Instalment.

330 *Queen Eliz.* began her happy Reign, 1558. and was Sovereign Lady of the *Garter*. France and England quarterly.

Sovereign Princes.

331 *Maximilian* the Emperour: Comme son pere 216.

332 *Charles* the 9th. King of *France*: Comme son pere.

333 *Henry* the 3d. King of *France*, *Demefne*.

334 *Frederick* King of *Denmark*: Comme son pere 109.

335 *Adolph* Duke of *Holstata*, *De mefn*, with a Label.

336 *John Cassimire*, Count Palatine of the Rhine. Quarterly the 1. and 4. *Sable*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, the 2d. and 3d. Paly, Bendy, *Argent* and *Azure*.

Dukes.

337 *Francis* Duke of *Mon-morenty*: Comme son pere 265.

338 *Thomas Howard*, last Duke of *Norfolk*: Comme son pere 269.

339 *Fredericke* Duke of *Wittenberg*. *Or*, three Stags horns placed barways, *Sable*.

Marquess.

340 *William Parr*, Marquess of *Northampton*, 267.

Earls.

341 *Thomas Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, 273.

342 *George Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*: Comme son pere 275.

343 *Henry Stanly* Earl of *Derby*: Comme son pere 311.

344 *William Somerset* Earl of *Worcester*. *Or*, on a Fesse, France and England, quarterly, bordered gobony, *Argent* and *Azure*.

345 *Henry Manors*, Earl of *Rutland*: Comme son pere 278.

346 *Henry Hastings* Earl of *Huntington*: Comme son pere 312.

347 *Ambrose Sutton*, alias *Dudly* Earl of *Warwicke*: Comme son pere 264.

348 *Francis Russell* Earl of *Bedford*, as his father, 281.

349 *Henry Herbert* Earl of *Penbrook*: Comme son pere 313.

350 *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester*: Comme son Frere, Ambrose, 347.

351 *Valter Devereux* Earl of *Essex*: Comme son pere 286.

352 *Edward Manors* Earl of *Rutland*: Comme son frere 345.

353 *Henry Ratcliffe* Earl of *Suffex*, brother and heir of *Thomas*, who is also said to be Knight of the *Garter*, also sons of *Henry* de quo 324.

354 *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*: Comme son pere 286.

355 *Gilbert Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*: Comme son pere 228.

356 *George Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland*. Checky *Or* and *Azure*, a Fesse, *Gules*.

357 *Henry*

- 357 Henry Piercy Earl of Northumberland : Comme son frere 341.
 358 Edward Somerset Earl of Worcester. France and England, quarterly, within a Border gobony, Argent and Azure.
 359 Robert Kitchiffe Earl of Suffex : Comme son pere 353.
 360 William Stanley Earl of Derby : Comme son pere 343.

Barons.

- 361 **A** Rthur Grey, Baron of Wilton : Comme son pere 327.
 362 Charles Howard, Lord Effingham : Comme son pere 326.
 363 Edmund Bruges, Lord Chandos. Argent on a Cross, Sable, a Leopards head, Or.
 364 Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon. Argent, on a Bend, Sable, 3 Roses of the field.
 365 William Cecil, Lord Burleigh. Barry of 10. Argent and Azure on 6 Escalloons, Sable, as many Lyons rampant of the first.
 366 William Brook, Lord Cobham. Vide 316.
 367 Henry Scroop, Lord Bolton. Azure, a Bend, Or.
 368 Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckburgh. Quarterly, Or, and Gules, a Bend Vary.
 369 Thomas Lord Burgh, Azure, three Flower-de-lis, Ermine.
 370 Edmund Lord Sheffield. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, Gules.
 371 Thomas Howard, Lord Walden, Earl of Suffolk afterward : Comme son pere 362. with a Crescent.
 372 George Cary, Lord Hunsdon : Comme 364.
 373 Charles Blount, Lord Mountjoy, after Earl of Devon. Vide 293.
 374 Henry Brook, Lord Cobham. Vide 366.
 375 Thomas Cecil, Lord Burleigh : Comme son pere 365.

Knights.

- 376 **H**enry Sidney. Or, a Pheon, Azure.
 377 Christopher Hatton. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, Or.
 378 Francis Knolles. Azure, Crusuly, a Cross moline, voided, Or.
 379 Henry Lee. Argent, a Fess between 3 Crescents, Sable.

380. James the first of England, and sixth of Scotland, began his Reign 1603. Quarterly the first and last.

France and Eng' and the 2d. Or, a Lyon Rampant within a double Tressure, Gules, for Scotland. The third for Ireland, Azure, a Harp, Or, stringed, Argent.

381 Henry Prince of Wales, de mesme, a Label, Argent.

382 Frederick King of Bohemia, Prince Elector, Palatine of the Rhine. Quarterly, the first and fourth, Sable, a Lyon rampant, Or, the second and third, Paly bendy. Argent and Azure, on an Inescalloon, Gules, a Mound,

383 Charles Prince of Wales (after the death of his brother Henry) afterwards King of England, parait de mesme.

384 Lewis Duke of Lennox, and after of Richmond. Quarterly the first and fourth. France, a Border, Gules, Semy de Femoulx, Or, the second and third, Or, a Fess checky, Argent and Azure, a Border engrailed, Gules, an Inescalloon, Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Cinquefoils, Gules.

385 Henry Wriothesly, Earl of Southampton. Vide 284.

386 John Erskin, Earl of Mar. Argent, a pale, Sable.

387 William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke. Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Lyons rampant, Argent.

388 Utriche, Duke of Alsatia.

389 Henry Howard, Earl of Northampton : Comme son pere 272. a Crescent.

390 Robert Cecil, Earl of Salisbury : Comme son pere 365.

391 Thomas Howard, Viscount Binden, second son of Thomas third Duke of Norfolk. Vide 262.

392 George Hume, Earl of Dunbar. Vert, a Lyon rampant, Argent.

393 Philip Herbert, Earl of Montgomery, afterwards Earl of Pembroke : Comme son pere 387.

394 Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel. Gules, on a Bend, between 6 Crosslets, Argent, an Inescalloon, Or, charged with a demy Lyon within a double Tressure, vulned in the mouth with an Arrow, Gules.

395 Thomas Erskin, Viscount Fennes. Vide 386.

396 Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, after Earl of Somerset. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 Mullets, Sable, a Lyon of England.

397 William Knolls, Viscount Wallingford, after Earl of Banbury : Comme son pere 378.

398 Francis Earl of Rutland. Vide 346.

399 George Villiers, afterward Duke of Buckingham, Argent, on a Cross, Gules, five Escallops, Or.

400 Robert Sidney, Viscount Lisle, after Earl of Leicester : Comme son pere 376.

401 James Hamilton, Marquess Hamilton, Earl of Cambridge, after Duke of Hamilton. Gules, 3 Cinquefoils, pierced, Ermine.

402 Christienne Duke of Brunswick. Quarterly, the first, Gules, two Lyons passant, gardant, Or; the second, Or, Semy de Mens hearts, Gules, a Lyon rampant, Azure; the third Azure, a Lyon rampant, Argent; fourth, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or, a Bordé compony, Argent and Azure.

403 Esme Stuart, Duke of Richmond and Lennox : Comme son pere 384.

404 Claudius of Lorrain, Duke of Chateaufe, Or, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Doves, Argent.

405 William Lord Burleigh, Earl of Exeter : Comme son pere 365.

406 Edward Sackville Earl of Dorces : comme 368.

407 Henry Rich, Earl of Holland. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Crosses botony, Or, a Crescent, Sable.

408 Thomas Howard, Earl of Berkshire : second Comme son pere 375. with another Crescent.

[D]

King

*King Charles the first began his Reign
27. of March, 1625.*

- 409 **G**ustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.
410 Charles Prince of Wales, after King of England, by the name of Charles the second: Comme son pere 380.
411 James Duke of York and Albany, &c. Comme son frere, with a Label, Ermine.
412 Henry of Nassau, Prince of Orange. Quarterly, the first, Sable, Billettee, a Lyon rampant, Or; the second, Or, a Lyon rampant, gardant, Gules, Crowned, Azure.
413 Charles Prince Elector, Palatine: Comme son pere 382.
414 Rupert Prince Palatine: Comme son pere 382.
415 James Marquess Hamilton: Comme son pere 401.
416 Theophilus Howard, Earl of Suffolk: Comme son pere 371.
417 Richard Weston, Earl of Portland, Or, an Eagle regardant, Sable.
418 Robert Bertie, Earl of Lindsey. Argent, 3 battering Rams barways in pale, Azure, garnished, Or.
419 William Cecil, Earl of Salisbury: Comme son pere 390.
420 Henry Danvers, Earl of Danby. Gules, a Cheuron between, Mulletts of six points, Or.
421 James Duke of Richmond and Lenox: Comme son pere 384.
422 William Douglas, Earl of Morton. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Mulletts of the first.
423 Algernon Percy, Earl of Northumberland: Comme son pere 373.

*King Charles the second began his
Reign the 30. of January, 1648.
who conferred the said Dignity on
these following.*

- 424 **P**rince of Denmark: Comme son pere 109.
425 Frederick William, Marquess and Elector of Brandenburg, &c.
426 James Duke of Monmouth and Buckleugh, &c. Quarterly, the first, Ermine, a Pile of England; the second, Or, within a Tressure of Scotland, an Escoccheon of France; the third as the second; the fourth as the first.
427 Maurice Count Palatine, third son of

- Frederick King of Bohemia: Comme son pere 383.
428 Edward Prince Palatine of the Rhine fourth son of Frederick King of Bohemia: Comme son frere
429 Charles Prince of Tarante, eldest son of the Duke of Tremoville.
430 William Prince of Orange, &c. Comme son pere 412.
431 Bernard de Foix, Duke of Espemon, &c. Quarterly, the first, Castile and Leon, impaled with Arragon; the second, Navarre, impaled with Arragon and Naples. The third, (Barry of eight, Or, and Sable, a Bend coronné, Vert) (per pale) and Or, plain. The fourth, Quarterly, Argent, 2 Cow passant, Gules: and Azure, a Fels between three Leopards heads, Or, an Inescoccheon, theieon, Argent, a Tree, Vert, impaled with Tholouse, on a Chief over both, Gules, a Crois potent, Argent.
432 James Butler, Duke of Ormond, &c. Comme son pere 160.
433 George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham: Comme son pere 399.
434 William Seymour, Duke of Somerset, &c. Comme son pere 261.
435 Thomas Wriothesly, Earl of Southampton, &c. Comme son pere 385.
436 William Cavendish, Marquess of Newcastle, &c. Sable, three Stags heads caboshed, Argent, attired, Or.
437 William Hamilton, Duke and Marquess of Hamilton, &c. Comme son frere 401.
438 James Graham, Marquess of Montrose, &c. Or, on a Chief, Sable, three Escallops of the field.
439 James Stanley, Earl of Derby, &c. Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboshed, Or.
440 George Digby, Earl of Bristol. Azure, a Flowerdelis, Argent.
441 Gasper Count of Marcine.
442 George Monke, Duke of Albemarle, &c. Gules, a Cheuron between three Lyons heads erased, Argent.
443 Edward Mountague, Earl of Sandwich, &c. Argent, 3 Lozenges in Fels, Gules, a Border, Sable, a Mullet for a difference.
444 Aubrey Vere, Earl of Oxford: Comme son pere 371.
445 Charles Stuart, Duke of Richmond and Lennox: Comme son pere 384.
446 Mountague Bertie, Earl of Lindsey: Comme son pere 418.
447 Edward Mountague, Earl of Manchester, &c. As above.
448 William Wentworth, Earl of Strarford, &c. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards faces, Or.

TO

The Honourable (and truly Noble)

Sir EDMOND BACON of *Redgrave* in the
County of *Suffolke*, BARONET.

SIR,

YOU being so much concern'd in the subsequent Catalogue of those Baronets, who were invested with that Dignity and Title by the Royal Munificence of our late Monarchs, I did believe that there was an Obligation incumbent upon me to offer up this Register to your Patronage; and that inforc'd from these two Reasons.

First, The Antiquity and Nobleness of your Extraction did invite it.

Secondly, You being the premier Baronet that leads up the Van of those worthy persons that have been formerly dignified with that honorary Title, did appear almost to exact this Dedication, which I hope will by you be as benignly received, as it is really consecrated to your Name,

By

Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

RICHARD BLOME.

AN

AN
 ACCOUNT
 OR
 REGISTER
 Of the NAMES and ARMES of all the
 BARONETS of ENGLAND.

IT will not be necessary to say much of this Dignity, because herewith we imprint a precedent of their Patent, as also Instructions by King James (their Founder) to the Commissioners by him appointed for taking notice of the qualifications of the persons so advanc'd, which were at the first precisely observ'd, the said King promised not to encrease the number above two hundred, which he exceeded by four only, ending at Sir Thomas Playters the 204th. Of which before that Kings death, and since, there are remov'd to a higher dignity or extinct for want of Issue-male, 46. or 47. most of which I have taken notice of by the way.

There are some few, eight or ten, whereof two Dutchmen at the latter end, whose Coats I thought better omitted, then to have inserted upon uncertain grounds, the printed Catalogue being defective as to their place of Habitation, or County, which in some I have supplied: And the Heralds at Oxford not keeping so punctuall an account of them in the hurry of a Civill War, as formerly.

Fr. Nower.

B Y

By the KING.

The INSTRUCTIONS within mention-
ed to be observed by Our COMMISSION-
ERS within named.



*Hence*asmuch, as We have been pleased to authorize you to Treat and conclude with a certain number of Knights and Esquires, as they shall present themselves unto you with such offers of assistance for the service of Ireland; and under such Conditions as are contained in these Presents, wherein We do repose great trust and confidence in your discretions and integrities, knowing well, that in such cases, there are so many circumstances incident, as require a choice care and consideration. We do hereby require you to take such course as may make known abroad both Our purpose, and the Authority given unto you, That by the more publique notice thereof, those persons who are disposed to advance so good a worke, may in time understand where, and to whom to address themselves for the same; For which purpose We require you to appoint some certain place and times for their Access: which We think fittest to be at the Council Chamber at Whitehall, upon Wednesdays and Fridays in the afternoon, where you shall make known to them (as they come) that those who desire to be admitted into the dignity of Baronets, must maintain the number of 30. foot Souldiers in Ireland, for three years, after the rate of eight pence sterling Money of England by the day: And the wages of one whole year to be paid into Our Receipt, upon the passing of the Patent.

Provided alwayes, that you proceed with none, except it shall appear unto you upon good proof, that they are men for quality, state of living, and good reputation worthy of the same; And that they are at the least descended of a Grandfather by the Fathers side that bare Armes, And have also of certain yearly revenue in Lands of inheritance in possession, one Thousand pounds per Annum de claró; Or lands of the old Rent, as good (in ascompt) as one Thousand pounds per Annum of improved Rents, Or at the least two parts in three parts to be divided of Lands, to the said values in possession, and the other third part in reversion, expectant upon one life onely, holding by Dower, or in Joynture.

And for the Order to be observed in ranking those that shall receive the dignity of a Baronet, although it is to be wished, that those Knights which have now place before other Knights (in respect of the time of their Creation) may be ranked before others, (Cæteris paribus) yet because this is a Dignity, which shall be Hereditary, wherein divers circumstances are more considerable, then such a Marke as is but Temporarie, (that is to say of being now a Knight, in time before another) Our pleasure is, you shall not be so precise, in placing those that shall receive this Dignity, but that an Esquire of great Antiquity, and extraordinary living, may be ranked in this choise before some Knights. And so (of Knights) a man of greater living, more Remarkable for his house, years, or calling in the Common-wealth, may be now preferred in this Degree, before one that was made a Knight before him.

Next, because there is nothing of Honour, or of value, which is known to be sought

or desired (be the Motives never so good) but may receive scandall from some , who (wanting the same good affection to the publike) or being in other considerations incapable , can be contented out of envy to those that are so preferred , to cast aspersions , and imputations upon them ; As if they came by this dignity for any other consideration , but that which concerneth this so publike and memorable a worke , You shall take order , That the party who shall receive this dignity , may take his Oath , that neither he (nor any for him) hath directly or indirectly given any more for attaining the degree , or any precedence in it , then that which is necessary for the maintenance of the number of Souldiers , in such sort , as aforesaid , saving the charges of passing his Patent.

And because We are not ignorant , that in the distribution of all Honours , most men will be desirous to attain to so high a place as they may , in the Judgement whereof (being matter of dignity) there cannot be too great caution used to avoid the interruption , that private partialities may breed in so worthy a Competition.

Forasmuch as it is well known , that it can concern no other person so much to prevent all such inconveniences , as it must do Our selfe , from whom all Honour and Dignity (either Temporary , or Hereditary) hath his onely root and beginning , You shall publish and declare to all whom it may concern , That for the better warrant of your own Actions , in this matter of Precedency (wherein We finde you so desirous to avoid all just exceptions) We are determined upon view of all those Patents ; which shall be subscribed by you , before the same passe Our great Seal , to take the especiall care upon Us , to order and rank every man in his due place ; And therein always to use the particular counsel and advice , that you Our Commissioners shall give Us , of whose integrity and circumspection , We have so good experience , and are so well perswaded , as We assure Our selfe , you will use all the best means you may to inform your own Judgements in cases doubtful , before you deliver Us any such opinion as may lead Us in a case of this Nature , wherein Our intention is (by due consideration of all necessary circumstances) to give every man that satisfaction , which standeth with Honour and Reason.

Lastly , having now directed you , how , and with what caution you are to entertain the Offers of such as shall present themselves for this dignity , We do also require you to observe these two things . The one , That every such person as shalbe admitted , do enter into sufficient Bond or Recognizance , to Our use , for the payment of that portion , which shal be remaining after the first payment is made , which you are to see paid upon delivery of the Letters Patents ; The other , That seeing this Contribution for so publike an Action , is the motive of this dignity , And that the greatest good which may be expected upon this Plantation , will depend upon the certain payment of those Forces which shall be fit to be maintained in that Kingdom , until the same be well established , the charge whereof will be born with the greater difficulty , if We be not eased by some such extraordinary means ; we require you Our Treasurer of England , so to order this Receipt , as no part thereof be mixed with Our other Treasure , but kept apart by it self , to be wholly converted to that use , to which it is given , and intended , And in regard thereof , that you assign it to be received , and the Bonds to be kept by some such particular person , as you shall thinke good to appoint , who upon the payment of every severall portion , shall both deliver out the Bonds , and give his Acquittance for the same . For which this shall be yours , and his the said Receivers sufficient Warrant in that behalf .

T H E

THE PRECEDENT

OF THE PATENT of Creation of BARONETS.

REx omnibus ad quos, &c. *Salutem.* Cum inter alias Imperij nostri gerendi curas, quibus animus noster assidue exercetur, illa non minima sit, nec minimi momenti, de Plantatione Regni nostri HIBERNIÆ, ac potissimum *Ultoniæ*, amplæ & percelebris ejusdem Regni Provinciæ, quam nostris jam auspiciis atque armis, foeliciter sub obsequii jugum redactam, ita constabilire elaboramus, ut tanta Provincia, non solum sincero Religionis cultu, humanitate civili, morumq; probitate, verum etiam opum affluentia, atq; omnium rerum copia, quæ statum Reipublicæ ornare vel beare possit, magis magisque efflorescat, Opus sane, quod nulli progenitorum nostrorum præstare & perficere licuit, quamvis id ipsum multa sanguinis & opum profusione sæpius tentaverint; In quo opere, sollicitudo nostra Regia, non solum ad hoc excubare debet, ut Plantatio ipsa strenuè promoveatur, oppida cōdantur, ædes & castra extruantur, agri colantur, & id genus alia; Sed etiam prospiciendum imprimis, ut universis hujusmodi rerum civilium apparatus, manu armata, præfidiis videlicet & cohortibus, protegatur & communiatur, ne qua aut vis hostilis, aut defectio intestina, rem disturbet aut impediat: Cumq; nobis intimatum sit, ex parte quorundā ex fidelib; nostris subditis, quod ipsi paratissimi sint, ad hoc Regnū nostrum inceptum, tam corporibus, quā fortunis suis promovendū: Nos commoti operis tam sancti ac salutaris intuitu, atq; gratos habentes hujusmodi generosos affectus, atque propensas in obsequium nostrum & bonum publicum voluntates, Statuimus apud nos ipsos nulli rei deesse, quæ subditorum nostrorum studia præfata renumerare, aut aliorum animos atq; alacritatem, ad operas suas præstandas, aut impensas in hac parte faciendas, excitare possit; Itaq; nobiscum perpendentes atque reputantes, virtutem & industriam, nulla alia re magis quam honore ali atque acui, omnemq; honoris & dignitatis splendorē, & amplitudinē, à Rege tanquam à fonte, originem & incrementū ducere, ad cujus culmen & fastigium propriè spectat, novos honorum & dignitatum titulos erigere atque instituire, utpote à quo antiqui illi fluxerint; consentaneum duximus (postulante usu Reipublicæ atque temporū ratione) nova merita, novis dignitatum insignibus repēdere: Ac propterea, ex certā scientiā & mero motu nostris, Ordinavimus, ereximus, constituimus, & creavimus, quandam statum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Baronet*) infra hoc Regnum nostrum Angliæ perpetuis temporibus duraturum. SCIA TIS modo, quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, ereximus, præfecimus & creavimus, ac per præfetes pro nobis, Hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, erigimus, præficimus, & creamus dilectum nostrum de in comitatu virum, familia, patrimonio, censu, & morum probitate spectatum (qui nobis auxilium & subsidium satis amplum, generoso & liberali animo dedit & præstit, ad manutenendum & supportandum triginta viros in cohortibus nostris pedestribus in dicto Regno nostro Hiberniæ, per tres annos integros pro defensione dicti Regni nostri, & præcipue pro securitate plantationis dictæ provinciæ *Ultoniæ*)

ad, & in dignitatem, statum, & gradum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Baronet*) Ipsumq;
Baronettum pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, præfici-
mus, constituimus & creamus per præsentem, habendum sibi, & hæredibus mas-
culis de corpore suo legitime procreatis imperpetuū. VOLUMUS etiam & per
præsentem de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris,
pro nobis, Hæredibus, & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato

& Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis, Quod ipse
idem & Hæredes sui masculi prædicti habeant, gaudeant,

teneant, & capiant locum atq; Præcedentiam, virtute dignitatis *Baronetti* præ-
dicti, & Vigore præsentium, tam in omnib⁹ Commissionib⁹, brevib⁹, literis pa-
tentib⁹, scriptis, appellationib⁹, nominationib⁹, & directionib⁹, quam in omnib⁹
Sessionib⁹ Conventib⁹, Cætib⁹ & locis quibuscunq; præ omnibus militibus, tam
de Balneo (Anglice *of the Bathe*) quam militibus Baccalaureis (Anglice *Bache-
lors*) ac etiam præ omnibus militibus Bannerettis (Anglice *Bannerets*) jam cre-
atis, vel impofterum creandis (Illis militibus Bannerettis tantummodo excep-
tis, quos sub vexillis regiis, in exercitu regali, in aperto bello, & ipso Rege per-
sonaliter præfente, explicatis, & non aliter creari contigerit. Quodq; uxores
dicti

& Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, virtute
dictæ dignitatis maritorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, teneant, gaudeant, &
capiant locum & præcedentiam, præ uxoribus omnium aliorum quorumcunq;
præ quibus mariti hujusmodi uxorū, vigore præfentiu habere debent locum &
præcedentiam; Atq; quod promogenitus filius, ac ceteri omnes filij & eorum
uxores, & filia ejusdem

& hæredum suorum prædictorum respec-
tive, habeant, & capiant locum & præcedentiam, ante primogenitos filios, ac
alios filios et eorum uxores, et filias omnium quorumcunq; respective, præ qui-
bus patres hujusmodi filiorum progenitorū, & aliorum filiorum, & eorum uxo-
res, & filiarum, vigore præfentium habere debent locum & præcedentiā. Vo-
LUMUS etiam, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris,
de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris concedimus,
quod dictus

nominetur, appelletur, nuncupetur, placitet & im-
placitetur, per nomen *Baronetti*; Et quod stilius & additio *Baro-*
netti apponatur in fine nominis ejusdem

& hæredum masculorum su-
orum prædictorū, in omnibus Literis Patentibus, Commissionibus, & brevib⁹
nostris, atq; omnibus alijs Chartis, factis, atq; literis, virtute præfentium, ut ve-
ra, legitima, & necessaria additio dignitatis. Volumus etiam, & per præsentem
pro nobis, hæredibus, et successoribus nostris ordinamus, quod nomini dicti

et Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in sermone
Anglicano, et omnibus scriptis Anglicanis, præponatur hæc additio, videlicet
Anglice (*Sir*;) Et similiter quod uxores ejusdem

et Hæredum mascu-
lorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, utantur, et gaudeant hac appellatione,
videlicet Anglice (*Lady, Madam, & Dame*) respective, secundum usum loquēdi.
Habendum, tenendum, utendum, et gaudendum, eadem, statum, gradum, dig-
nitatem, stilius, titulum, nomen, locum, et præcedentiam, cum omnibus et sin-
gulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmissis, præfat.

et hæredib⁹
masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuum. Volentes et per Præfentes
concedentes, pro Nobis Hæredibus et Successoribus Nostris, quod prædictus

et hæredes sui masculi prædicti, nomen, statum, gradum, stilius,
dignitatem, titulum, locum, et præcedentiam prædictam, cum omnibus et sin-
gulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmissis successive, gerant & habeant, et eorum
quilibet gerat et habeat, quodq; idem

Et Hæredes sui Masculi
prædicti

prædicti successive *Baronetti* in omnibus teneantur, Et ut *Baronetti* tractentur & reputentur, Et eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur & reputetur. Et ulterius de uberiori gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ & mero motu nostris Cōcessimus, ac per præsentēs pro nobis, hæredib⁹ & successorib⁹ nostris concedimus præfato

Et Hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod numerus *Baronettorū* hujus Regni Anglię nunquā posthac excedet in toto, in aliquo uno tempore, numerum ducentorum *Baronettorū*: & quod dicti *Baronetti*, & eorum Hæredes masculi prædicti respectivè, de tempore in tempus in perpetuū, habebunt, tenebunt & gaudebunt locos & præcedētiās suas inter se, videlicet, quilibet eorum secundum prioritatem & senioritatē Creationis suę *Baronetti* prædicti; quotquot autem creati sunt, vel creabuntur *Baronetti* per literas nostras Patentes, gerentes Datas uno & eodem die, & heredes sui prædicti, gaudebunt locis & præcedentijs suis inter se secundū prioritatem, quæ cuilibet eorum dabitur, per alias literas nostras patentes in ea parte primo conficiendas, sine impedimento, & non aliter, nec alio modo. Et insuper de abundantiori gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ & mero motu nostris concessim⁹, ac per præsentēs, pro nobis hæredib⁹ & successorib⁹ nostris concedimus præfato


& hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod nec Nos, nec Hæredes vel Successores Nostri, de cætero in posterum erigem⁹, ordinabim⁹, constituem⁹, aut creabim⁹ infra hoc Regnum nostrum Anglię aliquem alium gradum, ordinem, nomen, titulum, dignitatem, sive statum sub vel infra gradum, dignitatem, sive statum *Baronum*, hujus Regni nostri Anglię, qui erit vel esse possit superior, vel æqualis gradui & dignitati *Baronettorum* prædictorū, sed quod tam dictus

& Hæredes sui Masculi prædicti, quam uxores, filij, uxores filiorum & filię ejusdem & hæredum masculorū suorum prædictorū,

de cætero in perpetuū liberè & quietè habeant, teneant, & gaudeāt, dignitates, locos & præcedētiās suas prædictas præ omnib⁹, qui erunt de talibus gradib⁹, statibus, dignitatib⁹ vel ordinibus in posterum, ut præfertur creandi respectivè secundum veram intentionem præsentii absq; impedimento nostro, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorū, vel aliorum quoruncunq; Et ulterius per præsentēs declaramus, & significamus beneplacitum & voluntatem nostram in hac parte fore & esse, Et sic nobiscum statuimus & decrevimus, quod si postquā nos prædict. numerum ducentorum *Baronettorū* hujus Regni Anglię compleverimus & perfecimus, Contigerit aliquem, vel aliquos eorundē *Baronettorum* ab hac vitâ discedere, absq; hærede masculo de corpore vel corporibus hujusmodi *Baronetti* vel *Baronettorum* procreato, quod tunc nos non creabim⁹, vel præficiem⁹ aliquam aliam personam, vel personas in *Baronettum*, vel *Baronettos* Regni Nostri Anglię, sed quod numerus dictorum Ducentorum *Baronettorum* ea ratione de tempore in tempus diminuetur, & in minorem numerū cedit & redigetur; Deniq; volumus, ac per præsentēs pro nobis, hæredib⁹ & successorib⁹ nostris de gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ & mero motu nostris concedimus præfato

& Hæredib⁹ suis masculis prædictis, quod hæc literæ nostræ Patentes erunt in omnib⁹, & per omnia firmæ, validæ, bonæ, sufficientes & effectuales in lege, tam contra nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, quam contra omnes alios quoscunq; secundum veram intentionem earundem, tam in omnibus curiis nostris, quam alibi ubicunq; Non obstante aliqua lege, consuetudine, præscriptione, usu, ordinatione, sive constitutione quacunq; ante hac æditâ, habitâ, usitatâ, ordinatâ, sive provisâ, vel in posterū ædendâ, habendâ, usitandâ, ordinandâ, vel providendâ. Et non obstante aliqua alia re, causâ vel materia quacunq; Volumus etiam, &c. Absque fine in Hanaperio, &c. Eo quod expressa mentio, &c. In cujus rei, &c. Teste, &c.

Anno 9. JACOBI Regis, 1611.

I.  **IR Nicholas Bacon** of Regrave in the County of Suffolke, Knight, created Baronet, May 22. 1611. Beareth Gules, on a chief, Argent, two Mulletts pierced, Sable.

Note that the following 17. were all created on the same day with Sir Nicholas Bacon.

2 Sir Richard Molineux of Sephton in Com: Lancaster, Knight, created Baronet, *see at supra*. Azure, a Crosse Moline, Or.

3 Sir Thomas Mansel of Mergan in the County of Glamorgan, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches, Sable.

4 George Shirley of Staunton in Com. Leicest. Esquire. Or, Paly of 6. Argent and Azure, a Canton, Ermine.

5 Sir John Stradling of St. Donates in the County of Glamorgan, Knight. Paly of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend, Gules, three Cinquefoyls, Or.

6 Sir Francis Leak of Sutton in Com. Derby, Knight, since a Baron. Argent, on a Saltire engrailed, Sable, nine Annulets, Or.

7 Thomas Pelham of Laughton in Com. Suffex Esquire. Azure, 3 Pelicans, Argent, vulning themselves proper.

8 Sir Richard Houghton, of Houghton Tower in Com. Lancaster. Sable, three bars, Argent.

9 Sir Henry Hobart of Intewood, in Com. Norfolk, Knight. Sable, an Estoil of eight Rayes, Or, between two Flanches, Ermine.

10 Sir George Booth of Dunham Massey in Com. Chester, Knight. Argent, 3 Boars heads erected and erased, Sable, tusked, Or.

11 Sir John Peyton of Iselham in Com. Cambridge, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent.

12 Lionel Talmache of Helmingham in Com. Suffolke, Esquire. Argent, a Fret, Sable,

13 Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton in Com. Nottingham. Knight. Sable, semy de Cinquefoyls, a Lyon Rampant, Argent.

14 Sir Thomas Gervard of Bryn in Com. Lancaster, Knight. Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

15 Sir Walter Aston of Tixhall in Com. Stafford Knight, since a Baron of Scotland. Argent, a Fesse in chief, three Lozenges, Sable.

16 Philip Knevet of Bucknam in Com. Norfolk, Esquire. Argent, a Bend Sable, within a border engrailed of the same.

17 Sir John Saint John of Lydiard Tregeoz in Com. Wilts. Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mulletts, Or.

18 John Shelly of Michelgrave in Com. Suffex, Esquire. Sable, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Petwinckle Shells or Welks, Or.

June 9. 1611. 9. Jacobi.

19 Sir John Savage of Rock Savage, in Com. Chester, Knight, created Baronet, June 29. 1611. Since Earl Rivers. Argent, six Lions Rampant, Sable.

20 Sir Francis Barington of Barington Hall, in Com. Essex, Knight. Argent, three Cheurons, Gules, a Label, Azure.

21 Henry Berkley of Wymonaham in Co. Leicesters, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquefoyls, Argent.

22 William Wentworth of Wentworth Woodhouse in Com. Ebor. Esquire, since Earl of Strafford, Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or.

23 Richard Mulgrave of Hartly Castle in Com: Westmerland, Esquire. Azure, 6 Annulets, Or.

24 Edward Seymour of Bury Castle, in Com: Devon, Esquire. Gules, two Wings displayd, or in lute, Or.

25 Sir Moyle Finch of Eastwell in the County of Kent, Knight, since Earl of Winchelsey. Argent, a Cheuron between three Griffons passant, Sable.

26 Sir Anthony Cope of Hanwell in Com: Oxford, Knight. Argent, on a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Roses, Gules, slipped Vert, as many Flowers de lis, Or.

27 Sir Thomas Monson of Carlson in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Or, two Cheurons, Gules.

28 George

28 *George Gresley of Drakelow* in Com: Derby, Esq; Varry, Ermine and Gules.

29 *Paul Tracy of Stramway* in Com: Gloucester, Esquire. Or, two Bendlets, Gules, between them an Escallop, Sable.

30 *Sir John Wentworth of Gaisfield* in Co: Essex, Knight, Exr. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or, a Crescent.

31 *Sir Henry Bellasis of Newborough* in Com: Ebor. Knight, after Baron, and since Viscount Faulconbridg. Argent, a Cheuron Gules, between 3 Flower de lis, Azure.

32 *William Constable of Flamborough* in Com: Ebor. Esquire. Quarterly, Gules and Varry, a bend, Or.

33 *Sir Thomas Leigh of Stoneley* in Com: Warwick, Knight, since Baron of Stoneley, 1643. Gules, a Crosse engrailed, in the first quarter, a Lozenge, Or.

34 *Sir Edward Noel of Brook* in Com: Rutland, Knight, since Viscount Campden. Or, Fretty, Gules, a Canton, Ermine.

35 *Sir Robert Cotton of Conington* in Com: Huntingdon, Knight. Azure, an Eagle displayd, Argent.

36 *Robert Cholmondeleigh of Cholmondeleigh* in Com: Chester, Esquire, After Viscount of Ireland, and since Earl of Lemsfer. Gules, two Helmets in Chief, and a Garb in base, Proper.

37 *John Adolpheux of Tvershall* in Com: Nottingham, Esquire. Azure, a Crosse moline, Or, a border, Argent.

38 *Sir Francis Wortley of Wortley*, in Com: Yorke, Knight. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three Buzants between six Martlets of the second.

39 *Sir George Savill Senior of Thornhill*, in Com Ebor. Knight. Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable, 3 Owles, Argent.

40 *William Kniveton of Aliscaston* in Com: Derby, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron Vair, Argent and Sable.

41 *Sir Philip Woodhouse of VVilberly Hall* in Com: Norfolk, Knight. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Cinquefoyls, Ermine. Olm, the Cheuron, Or, Gutree de sang.

42 *Sir VVilliam Pope of VVilcott* in Com: Oxon, Knight, now Earl of Down in Ireland. Per pale, Or, and Azure, on a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erased, four Flower-de lis all counterchanged.

43 *Sir James Harrington of Ridlington* in Com: Rutland Knight, Sable, a Frer, Argent.

44 *Sir Henry Savile of Alderely* in Com: Ebor. Knight, Exr. Argent, on a bend, Sable, 3 Owls, of the first.

45 *Henry VVilloughby of Risley* in Com:

Derby, Esquire. Or, on two bars Gules, 3 Waterbougets, Argent. Exr.

46 *Lewis Tresham of Rushon* in Com: Northampton, Esquire. Per Saltire, Sable and Or, 6 Trefoyls of the last.

47 *Thomas Brudenell of Dean* in Com: Northampton, Esq; now Baron of Strathton Northamp. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between 3 Mbriths, or Keel Caps proper.

48 *Sir George St. Paul of Sharnford* in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules, crowned, Or.

49 *Sir Philip Tirmid of Sharnfeld* in Com: Lincoln, Knight, Gules, 3 Lapwings, Or.

50 *Sir Roger Dailson of Loughon* in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Gules, 3 Crescents, Or, a Canton, Ermine.

51 *Sir Edward Carre of Sleaford* in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 Mulletts, of 6 points, Sable.

52 *Sir Edward Bluffe of Henington* in Com: Lincoln, Knight. Or, a Cross, Vert.

53 *Christopher Mordant of Muffingham* in Com: Norfolk, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between three Stars, Sable.

54 *Thomas Bendish of Steple Bumpsted* in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Rams heads erased, Azure, Armed, Or.

55 *Sir John Wyne of Gwydder* in Com: Carnarvan, Knight. Vert, 3 Eagles displayed in fesse, Or.

56 *Sir William Throckmorton of Tortworth* in Com: Gloucester, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 bars gemels Sable.

57 *Sir Richard Worley of Apledicombe* in the County of Southampton, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper.

58 *Richard Fleetwood of Kewick*, or *Cakewisk* in the County of Stafford, Esquire. Per pale Nebulee, Or, and Azure, 6 Martlets counterchanged.

59 *Thomas Spencer of Tavington* in the County of Oxford, Esquire. Quarterly, Argent and Gules Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, 3 Escallops of the first, a Crescent for a difference.

60 *Sir John Tanson of Hothfield* in the County of Kent, Knight, since Earl of Arundel. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Ermine, a border, Argent.

61 *Sir Samuel Peyton of Kwoiton* in Com: Kent, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrailed Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent, a Crescent for a difference.

62 Sir

62 Sir Charles Morrison of Caishobury in Com: Hartford, Knight. Or, on a Chiefe, Gules, 3 Chaplets of the Field. *Ext.*

63 Sir Henry Baker of Sissinghurst in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, on a Fesse engrailed between three Swans heads erased, Or, gorged with Crowns and beaks, Gules, as many Cinquefoyls of the last. It was altered to, Azure, a plain Fesse, Or, between 3. Swans heads erased, Argent, their beaks Gules.

64 Roger Apleton of South-Bemfleet, or South hamsted in Com. Essex, Esquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed, Sable, between three Apples slipped, Proper.

65 Sir William Sadley of Ailesford and Southfleet in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, a Fesse wavy between 3. Goats heads erased, Argent, attired, Or.

66 Sir William Tinsden of Royden-hall in East Peckham in Com: Kent, Knight. Gyronny of 4. Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Croflets counterchanged.

67 Sir Edward Hales of Woodchurch, now of Tunstall in the County of Kent, Knight. Gules, 3 Arrows, Or, headed and feather'd, Argent.

68 William Monins of Watwarsher, in Com: Kent, Esquire. Gules, 3 Crescents, Or.

69 Thomas Mildmay of Mulsbam, in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, 3 Lions rampant, Azure.

70 Sir William Maynard of Easton parva in Com: Essex, Kt. now a Baron of England and Ireland. Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 dexter hands erect coupee, Gules.

71 Henry Lee of Quarendon in Com: Bucks. Esquire. Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, Sable.

Anno 10. Jacobi 1612. Nov. 25.

72 Sir John Portman of Orchard in Com: Somerset, Knight. Or, a Flower-de-luce, Azure.

73 Sir Nicholas Saunderson of Saxby in Com: Lincoln, Knight, now Viscount Castleton in Ireland. Paly of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend Sable, 3 Annulets, Or.

74 Sir Miles Sandys of Wimbleton in the Isle of Ely, Knight. Or, a Fesse dancy between 3 Croflets, Gules.

75 William Gostwicke of Willington in the County of Bedford, Esquire. Argent, a bend Gules, between 3. Choughes Proper, on a Chief, Azure, 3. Mulletts, Or.

76 Thomas Puckering of Weston in Com:

Hartford, Esquire. Extinct. Sable, a Bend fusily Lozengy, cottized, Argent.

77 William Wray of Glentworth in Com: Lincoln Esquire. Azure, on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules.

78 Sir Will: Ayloffe of Braxsted Magna in the County of Essex Knight. Sable, a Lion Rampant between 3 Croflets, Or.

Novemb. 25. 1612.

79 Sir Marmaduke Wivell of Custable Burton in the County of York, Knight. Gules, 3 Cheurons braced, Varry, a chiefe, Or.

80 John Peshall of Horstey in the County of Stafford, Esq. Argent, a Croffe Formee, Fleury, Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Wolves head erased of the field.

81 Francis Englefield of Wotton Bassett in the County of Wilts, Esquire. Barry of 6. Gules and Argent, on a chief, a Lion Rampant, Azure.

82 Sir Thomas Ridgeway of Torre in the County of Devon, Knight, since an Earl of Ireland. Sable, two Wings rising, Or, volant, Argent.

83 William Essex of Bencot in the County of Berks. Esq. Argent, an Urle, Gules.

84 Sir Edward Gorges of Langford in the County of Wilts: Knight, a Baron of Ireland. He bears a Whirlpool Proper, some blazon it a Mear, but I conclude otherwise from the name.

85 Edward Devereux of Castle-bramwich in the County of Warwick, Esquire, since which the Vicounty of Hereford fell to them. Argent, a Fesse in chief, 3 Rondels, Gules.

86 Reginald Mohun of Buckennock in the County of Cornwall, Esquire, since a Baron of England. Or, a Crofs engrailed, Sable.

87 Sir Harbottle Grimston of Bradfield in the County of Essex, Knight. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, 3 Mulletts of six points, Or.

88 Sir Thomas Holt of Aston-juxta-Birmingham in the County of Warwick, Knight. Azure, two Bars in chief, a Croffe formee, fitchee, Or.

Septemb. 24.

89 Sir Robert Naper, alias Sandy of Lewton How in the County of Bedford, Knight. Argent, a Saltire engrailed, between four Cinquefoyls, Gules.

90 Paul Banning of Bently. Parva in the County of Essex, Esquire, since Viscount of England. Or. on two Bars, Sable, 3 Escalops of the field.

91 Sir

91 Sir Thomas Temple of Stow in the County of Buckingham, Knight. *Argent*, on two Bars, *Sable*, 6 Martlets, *Or*.

92 Thomas Penystone of Leigh in the County of Sussex, Esquire. *Argent*, 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper.

June 8. 1615.

93 Thomas Blackstone of Blackstone, in the County of Durham. *Ext. Argent*, two Bars in chief, 3 Cocks, *Gules*.

94 Sir Robert Dormer of Wing in the County of Buckingham, Knight, since Earl of Carnarvan. *Azure*, 10 Billets on a chief, *Or*, a demy Lion issuant, *Sable*.

April 5. 1617.

95 Sir Rowland Egerton of Egerton in the County of Chester, Knight. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, between three Pheons, *Sable*.

96 Roger Townsend of Rainham in the County of Norfolk, Esquire. *Azure*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Escallops, *Argent*.

May 1.

97 Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Esquire. *Gules*, 3 Swords in Fesse, the points erect, Proper.

98 Edward Fitton of Honslow in the County of Chester, Esq, *Argent*, a Canton, *Gules*, over all on a Bend, *Azure*, 3 Garbes, *Or*.

March 11.

99 Sir Richard Lucy of Broxborn in the County of Hertford, Knight. *Gules*, Cruelly, *Or*, 3 Lucies or Pikes hauriant, *Argent*.

May 25. 1618.

100 Sir Matthew Bointon of Barmston in the County of York, Knight. *Or*, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, *Gules*.

July 25.

101 Thomas Littleton of Frankley in the County of Worcester, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Sable*.

Decemb. 24.

102 Sir Francis Leigh of Newnham in the County of Warwick, Knight, since a Baron, and after an Earl of England. *Gules*, a Cross engrailed, in the first quarter a Lozenge, *Argent*, a Crescent for a difference.

103 Thomas Burdet of Bramcote in the County of Warwick, Esq, *Azure*, two Bars, *Or*, on each 3 Martlets, *Gules*.

March 1.

104 George Morton of St. Andrews Milborn in the County of Dorset, Esq, Quarter-

ly, *Gules* and *Ermine*, in the first and fourth a Goats head erased, *Argent*.

May 31. 1619.

105 Sir William Harvey, Knight, since a Baron of England and Ireland, *Ext. Gules*, on a Bend, *Argent*, 3 Trefoils, *Vert*.

June 4.

106 Thomas Mackworth of Normanton in the County of Rutland, Esquire. Per pale indented, *Ermine* and *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, Fretty, *Or*.

June 13.

107 William Grey of Chillingham in the County of Northumberland, Esquire, now Baron of Warke. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed, *Argent*.

July 19.

108 William Villiers of Brooksbury in the County of Leicester, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Croffe, *Gules*, 5 Escallops, *Or*.

July 20.

109 Sir James Ley of Westbury, in the County of Wilts, Knight, since Earl of Marlborough. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Bears heads bendways, coupéd, *Sable*.

July 21.

110 William Hicks of Beverston in the County of Gloucester, Esquire. *Gules*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowers de lis, *Or*.

Septemb. 17.

111 Sir Thomas Beaumont of Coleorton in the County of Leicester, Knight, since a Viscount of Ireland. *France*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

Nov. 16.

112 Henry Salisbury of Lowney in the County of Denbigh, Esquire. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Argent*, crowned, between three Crescents, *Or*.

Novemb. 16.

113 Erasmus Driden of Canons Ashby in the County of Northampton, Esq, *Azure*, a Lion Rampant in chief, a Globe between 2 Stars, *Or*.

Novemb. 28.

114 William Armine in the County of Lincoln, Esquire. *Ermine*, a Saltire engrailed, and chief, *Gules*, thereon a Lion passant, *Or*.

Decemb. 1.

115 Sir William Baimburg of Howson in the

[G]

the County of *Yorke*, Knight. *Extinct*. *Argent*, a Pheon on a chief, *Sable*, a Lion passant, of the first.

Decemb. 2.

116 *Edward Hartop* of *Freatoby* in the County of *Leicester*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Otters, passant, *Argent*.

Decemb. 31.

117 *John Mill* of *Cannons Court* in the County of *Sussex*, Esq; Per Fesse, *Argent* and *Sable*, a Pale counterchang'd, 3 Bears passant of the last, mused, *Or*.

January 31.

118 *Francis Ratcliffe* of *Darentwater* in the County of *Cumberland*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed, *Sable*, a Label and Crescent.

Febr. 6.

119 *Sir David Foulis* of *Ingleby* in the County of *Yorke*, Knight. *Argent*, 3 Bay-leaves, *Vert*.

Febr. 16.

120 *Thomas Philips* of *Barington* in the County of *Somerset*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Roses, *Gules*.

March 7.

121 *Sir Clandius Foster* of *Bramburg Castle* in the County of *Northumberland*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Vert* between 3 Hunters horns, *Sable*, garnished, *Or*.

March 23.

122 *Anthony Collier* of *Chickley* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire. Per pale, *Argent* and *Sable*, a Cheuron between three Rams heads erased (armed *Or*) within a Border engrail'd, roundelly, all counterchang'd.

March 28.

123 *Sir Samuel Tryon* of *Lair Marney* in Com: *Essex*, Knight. *Azure*, a Fesse embattel'd between six Stars. *Or*.

April 2. 1620.

124 *Adam Newton* of *Charlton* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire. *Azure*, two Estrich feathers in Saltier between three Boars heads and necks coup'd, *Argent*. *Newton* alias *Puckering*, vide 76.

125. *Apr. 2.* *Sir John Botiler* of *Hatfield Woodhall* in Com: *Hertsford*, Knight, since a Baron of *England*. *Gules*, a Fesse checky, *Argent* and *Sable* between 6 Crosses, formed and Fitch'd of the second.

126 *Apr. 3.* *Gilbert Gerrard* of *Harrow*

super Montem in Com: *Middlesex*, Esquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. *Argent*, a Saltier, *Gules*, the second and third *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Ermine*, crowned, *Or*.

127 *May 3.* *Humphrey Lee* of *Langley* in the County of *Salop*, Esquire. *Gules*, Billettee, a Fesse checky, *Or* and *Azure*.

128 *May 5.* *Richard Berney* of *Parkhall* in *Redham* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esq; Per pale, *Gules* and *Ermine*, a crosse engrailed, *Ermine*.

129 *May 20.* *Humphrey Foster* of *Aldermaston* in the County of *Berks*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron engrailed between three Arrows, *Argent*.

130 *May 29.* *Thomas Bigs* of *Lenchwick* in the County of *Worcester*, Esq; *Extinct*. *Argent*, on a Fesse between 3 Ravens *Sable*, as many Annulets of the field.

131 *May 30.* *Henry Bellingham* of *Helington* in the County of *Westmerland*, Esq; *Extinct*. *Argent*, three Bugle horns *Sable*, stringed and garnisht, *Or*.

132 *May 31.* *William Yelverton* of *Rougham* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Extinct*. *Argent*, three Lions Rampant, and a Chief, *Gules*.

133 *June 1.* *John Scudamore* of *Homesley* in Com: *Hereford*, Esquire, Viscount of *Ireland*. *Gules*, three Stirrups with Leathers, *Or*.

134 *June 2.* *Sir Thomas Gore* of *Stitnam* in the County of *Yorke*, Knight. Barry of 8. *Argent* and *Gules*, a crosse pattee, *Sable*.

135 *June 22.* *John Packington* of *Alibury* in Com: *Buckingham*, Esq; per Cheuron, *Sable* and *Argent*, in chief 3 Mulletts, *Or*. In Base as many Garbs, *Gules*.

136 *June 28.* *Ralph Ashton* of *Lever* in the County of *Lancaster*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Mullet. *Sable*.

137 *July 1.* *Sir Baptist Hick*, of *Cambden* in Com: *Gloucester*, Knight, Viscount of *England*. Ext. *Gules*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowerdevis, *Or*, a Crescent for a difference.

138 *July 3.* *Sir Thomas Roberts* of *Glasfenbury* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, *Azure*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, three Mulletts, *Sable*.

139 *July 8.* *John Hammer* of *Hammer* in the County of *Flint*, Esquire. *Argent*, two Lions passant gardant, *Azure*.

140 *July 13.* *Edward Osborn* of *Keeton* in the County of *Yorke*, Esquire. Quarterly *Ermine* and *Azure*, a Cross, *Or*.

141 *July 20.* *Henry Felton* of *Playford* in

in the County of *Suffolk*, Esquire. *Gules*, two Lions passant, *Ermine*, crowned, Or.

142 July 21. *William Challowor* of *Gifford* in the county of *York*, Esquire. Extinct. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cherubs, Or.

143 July 22. *Edward Frier* of *Water-Eaton* in the county of *Oxford*, Esq; *Gules*, two Flanches, Or, three Wheat ears erect in Fesse, counterchang'd.

144 July 24. *Sir Thomas Bishop* of *Parham* in the county of *Suffex*, Knight. *Argent*, on a Bend cottised, *Gules*, three Bezants.

145 July 26. *Sir Francis Vincent* of *Stock-D'Abernon* in the county of *Surrey*, Knight. *Azure*, 3 Quarterfoyls, *Argent*.

146 Feb. 27. *Sir Henry Clare* of *Ormsby* in the county of *Norfolk*, Knight. *Argent* on a Fesse, *Azure*, 3 Eagles displayed, Or. Ext.

147 Mar. 8. *Sir Benjamin Tichborn* of *Tieborn* in the county of *Southampton*, Knight. Varry, a Chief, Or.

May 5. 1621.

148 *Sir Richard Wilbraham* of *Woodbey*, in the county of *Chester*, Knight. *Argent*, 3 Bendlets wavy, *Azure*.

149 May 8. *Sir Thomas Delves* of *Pudington* in the county of *Chester*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, Fretty, Or, between 3 Delves or spits of Earth, *Sable*.

150 June 22. *Sir Lewis Watson* of *Rockingham Castle* in the county of *Northampton* Knight, since a Baron. *Argent*, on a Cheuron engrailed, *Azure*, between 3 Martlets, *Sable*, as many Crescents, Or.

151 June 29. *Sir Tho: Palmer* of *Wingham* in the county of *Kent*, Knight. Or, two bars, *Gules*, on each 3 Trefoyls, *Argent*, in chief, a Greyhound courant, *Sable*, collered, of the first.

152 July 3. *Sir Richard Roberts* of *Truro* in Co: *Cornwal* Kt. since a Baron of England. *Azure*, 3 Stars, and a chief, wavy, Or.

153 July 19. *John Rivers* of *Chafford* in the county of *Kent*, Esquire. *Argent*, 2 Bars Dauncettee, *Azure*, in chief, three Bezants.

154 Aug. 16. *Henry Fernegan* of *Cossey* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esquire. *Argent*, 3 Buckles, *Gules*.

155 Sept. 6. *Thomas Darnell* of *Heiling* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Azure*, two bars, and six Mascles, Or, 3, 2, and 1.

156 Sept. 14. *Sir Isaac Sedley* of great *Chart*, since of *St. Cleres* in Com: *Kent*, Knight. *Azure*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Goats heads erased, *Argent*, attired, Or.

157 Sept. 21. *Robert Brown* of *Walcot* in Com: *Norhampton*. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Or.

158 Octob. 11. *John Hewis* of *Headly Hall* in the county of *York*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 3 Owles, *Argent*.

159 Nov. 8. *Sir Nicholas Hide* of *Albury* in the county of *Hereford*, Knight. Or, a Cheuron between 3 Lozenges, *Azure*, on a chief, *Gules*, an Eagle, Or.

160 Nov. 9. *John Philips* of *Piston* in the county of *Pembrook*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Sable*, collered, *Gules*, chained, Or.

161 Nov. 24. *Sir John Stepney* of *Premdergast* in the county of *Pembrook*, Knight. *Gules*, a Fesse checky, Or, and *Azure*, between 3 Owls, *Argent*.

162 Decemb. 5. *Baldwin Wake* of *Clerridon* in the county of *Somerset*, Esquire. Or, two bars, *Gules*, in chief, 3 Torteauxes.

163 Decemb. 19. *William Masham* of *Higblaver* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. Or, a Fesse Humet, *Gules*, between 2 Lions passant, *Sable*.

164 Decemb. 21. *John Colebrod* of *Borham* in the county of *Suffex*, Esq; *Azure*, 3 Levels with Plummers, Or.

165 Jan. 4. *Sir John Hotbarn* of *Scarborough* in the county of *Yorke*, Knight. Or, on a Bend, *Sable*, 3 Mulletts, *Argent*.

166 Jan. 14. *Francis Mansell* of *Muddlescomb* in the county of *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches *Sable*, a Crescent for a difference.

167 Jan. 18. *Edward Powell* of *Penkelly* in the county of *Hereford*, Esquire. Or, a Cheuron between 3 Lions gambes or pawes erased, *Gules*.

168 Feb. 16. *Sir John Gerrard*, or *Garrard* of *Lamer* in Com: *Herts*. a Fess, *Sable*, a Lion passant of the first.

169 Feb. 23. *Sir Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton* in Co: *Chester*, Kt. *Azure*, a Garb, Or.

170 March 11. *Sir Henry Mody* of *Garesdon* in Com: *Wiltsh*. Knight. *Gules*, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Harpyes, *Argent*, erined, Or.

171 Mar. 17. *John Barker* of *Grimston Hall* in *Trimley* in *Suffolke*, Esquire. Per Fesse, embattel'd, Or, and *Azure*, 3 Martlets counterchang'd.

172 Mar. 18. *Sir William Button* of *Alcon* in the county of *Wiltsh*: Knight. *Erm*. a Fesse, *Gules*.

March 26. 1622.

123 *John Gage* of *Forle* in the county of *Suffex*. Gyronny of 4; *Argent* and *Azure*, a Saltier, *Gules*.

174 May 14. William Goring of Burton in Com: *Sussex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3. Annulets, *Gules*.

175 May 18. Peter Courtten of Aldington in the county of *Worcester*. *Or*, a Tabot passant, *Sable*.

176 May 23. Sir Richard Norton of Rotherfield in the county of *Southampt*. Knight. *Vert*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, alibi *Argent*.

177 May 30. Sir John Leventhorp of Shingle Hall in Com: *Hartford*, Knight. *Argent*, a Bend gobony, *Sable*, and *Gules*, cottized, of the last.

178 June 3. Capell Bsdell of Hamerton in the county of *Huntington* Esquire, *Gules*, a Cheuron engrailed between three Escallops, *Argent*.

179 June 13. John Darell of Westwoodhey in the county of *Berks*. Extinct. *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, crowned, *Argent*, a Crescent for a difference.

180 June 15. William Williams of Veynol in the county of *Carnarvan*, Esq; *Gules*, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three mens heads coupees, Proper, crined, *Or*.

181 June 18. Sir Francis Ashby of Hartfield in Com: *Middlesex*. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 Eagles with two heads, *Or*.

182 July 3. Sir Anthony Ashley of Saint Giles Winborn in the county of *Dorset* Kt. Ext. *Azure*, a Cinquefoyl, Ermine, a border engrailed, *Or*.

183 July 4. John Cooper of Rockbourn in the county of *Southampton*. *Gules*, a Bend engrailed between 6 Lions Rampant, *Or*.

184 July 17. Edmund Prideaux of Netherpton in Com: *Devon*. *Argent*, a Cheuron *Sable*, a Label, *Gules*.

185 July 21. Sir Thomas Haselrig of Nonsley in the county of *Leicester*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Hasle leaves, *Vert*.

186 July 22. Sir Thomas Burton of Stockerstone in the county of *Leicester*. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Owls, *Argent*, crowned, *Or*.

187 July 24. Francis Foliamb of Walton in Com: *Derby*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Bend between six Escallops, *Or*.

188 July 30. Edward Yate of Buckland in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. Per Fesse embattel'd, *Argent* and *Sable*, 3 Yates counter-chang'd.

189 Aug. 1. George Chudley of Ashton in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. Ermine, three Lions Rampant, *Gules*.

190 Aug. 13. Will: Meredith of Stansty in Com: *Denbigh*, Esquire, now of *Leeds* in

Com: *Cantij*. *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

191 Aug. 20. Francis Drake of Buckland in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Wivern, *Gules*.

192 Octob. 22. Hugh Middleton of Ruthin in Com: *Denbigh*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Pile, *Vert*, three Wolves heads erased of the field.

193 Nov. 12. Gifford Thornhurst of Agne Court, *Kent*. Ermine, on a chief, *Gules*, two Leopards heads, *Or*.

194 Nov. 16. Percy Herbert of Redcastle in Com: *Montgomery*, Esquire. Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, three Lions Rampant, *Argent*.

195 Decemb. 7. Sir Robert Fisher of Packington in Com: *VWarwicks*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron Varry between 3 demy Lions Rampant, *Gules*.

196 Decemb. 18. Hardolph Wastneys of Hendon in the county of *Nottingham*, Esq; *Sable*, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, *Argent*, collered, *Gules*.

197 Decemb. 20. Sir Henry Skipwith of Prestwold in the county of *Lincoln*, Knight. Barry of 6. *Gules*, and on a chief, *Argent*, a Greyhound current, *Sable*.

198 Decemb. 22. Tho: Harris or Herris of Boreatton in the county of *Salop*, Esquire. *Or*, 3 Hedghogs, or Urchins, *Azure*.

199 Decemb. 23. Nicholas Tempest of Stella in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend between six Martlets, *Sable*.

200 Feb: 16. Francis Cottington of Hanworth in Com: *Middlesex*, Esquire, since a Baron. *Azure*, on a Fesse between 3 Roses, *Or*, as many Hunters horns, *Sable*. The bugles have since been left out.

April 12. 1623.

201 Thomas Harris of Tong Castle in the county of *Salop*, Esq; Ext. Barry of 8. Ermine and *Azure*, 3 Annulets, *Or*.

202 June 28. Edw. Barkham of Southacre in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. Paly of six, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Or*.

203 July 4. John Corbet of Spronston in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Or*, a Raven Proper, a Cinquefoyle, *Gules*, for a difference.

204 Aug. 13. Sir Thomas Playsters of Sotterley in the county of *Suffolke*; Bendy wavy of 6. *Argent* and *Azure*.

K I N G

King CHARLES.

July 27. 1626.

205 **S**ir John Ashfield of Netherhall in the county of Suffolke. Sable, a Fesse engrailed between 3. Flow-ers-deluce, Argent.

206 Sept. 8. Henry Harpur of S. Calke in the county of Derby, Esquire. Argent, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed, Sable.

207 Decemb. 20. Edward Seabright of Bofford in Com: Worcester, Esquire. Argent, 3 Cinquefoyls, Sable.

208 Jan. 29. John Beaumont of Gracedieu in Com: Leicester. France, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

209 Feb. 1. Sir Edward Dering of Surrenden Dering in Com: Kent. Or, a Saltier, Sable.

210 Feb. 5. George Kempe of Pentlow in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed, Gules, between 3 Estoils, Azure.

211 Mar. 10. Will: Breveton of Hanford in Com: Chester, Esq; Argent, 2 Bars, Sable, over all a Crofs formee, flourey, Gules, charged with five Bescants.

212 Mar. 12. Patrick Curwen of Workington in Com: Cumberland, Esquire, created Baronet. Argent, Fretty, Gules, a Chiefe, Azure.

213 Sir William Russel of Whitley in Co: Worcester. Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Crosetts, Sable.

214 Mar. 14. John Spencer of Offley in Com: Hertford. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Flowerdelis of the first.

215 Mar. 17. Sir Giles Esconrte of Newton in Com: Wilts, Knight. Ermine, on a chief, Gules, 3 Stars, Or.

April 19. 1627.

216 Thomas Alisbury, Mr. of Requests. Azure, a crosse, Argent.

217 April 21. Thomas Style of Wateringbury in Com: Kent, Esquire. Sable, a Fesse ingrailed, fretty of the field between 3 Flowerdelis, Or, a border of the second.

218 Frederick Cornwallis of Bramhall in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Sable, Guttee, Argent, on a Fesse, Or, three Choughes proper.

219 Drue Drury in Com: Norfolk, Esq; Argent on a chief, Vert, the letter **T** between two Mulletts, Or.

220 William Skevington of Fisherwike in Com: Stafford, Esq; Argent, 3 Bulls heads enraised, Sable.

221 Sir Robert Crane of Chilton in Com: Suffolke, Knight. *Extinct.* Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crosetts, Gules.

222 May 17. Anthony Wingfield of Goodwine in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, cottised, Sable, 3 pair of Wings of the first.

223 William Colepeper of Preston Hall in Com: Kent. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Gules.

224 Giles Bruges of Wilton in Com: Hereford, Esquire. Argent, on a Crofs, Sable, a Leopards head, Or.

225 John Kirlie of Much-marele in Com: Hereford, Esquire. Vert, a Cheur. between 3 Flower de lis, Or.

226 May 20. Sir Humphrey Style of Becknam in Com: Kent. Sable, a Fesse engrailed, Fretty, of the Field, between three Flower de lis, Or.

227 May 21. Henry Moor of Falley in Com: Berks, Esquire. Argent, a Morecock, Sable.

228 May 28. Thomas Heal of Fleet in Com: Devon, Esquire. Argent; 5 Lozenges in Pale, Gules, on the middlemost a Leopards head, Or.

229 May 28. John Charlton of Holcumb in Com: Oxford, Esquire. Argent, on a Bend Sable, 3 Mascles of the field.

230 May 30. Thomas Maples of Stow in Com: Huntington, Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron quarterly, Or, & Argent, between 3 Flowerdelis of the second.

231 Sir John Isham of Lamport in Com: Northampton, Knight. Gules. 3 Piles, surmounted by a Fesse, all wavy, Argent.

[H]

232 Henry

232 *Henry Bagot* of *Blythfield* in the County of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Ermine*, three *Cheurons*, *Azure*.

233 May 31. *Lewis Pollard* of *Kings-Nymph* in the County of *Devon*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Cheuron*, *Gules*, between 3 *Mullets*, *Sable*.

234 June 1. *Francis Mannock* of *Giffords Hall* in *Stoke-neer Neyland*, in the County of *Suffolke*, Esquire. *Sable*, a *Cross* *formee* *flory*, *Argent*.

235 June 7. *Henry Griffith* of *Agnes Burton* in the County of *Yorke*, Esq; *Gules*, on a *Fesse*, *Argent*, between 6 *Lions Rampant*, Or, 3 *Martlets*, *Sable*.

236 June 8. *Lodowick Dyer* of *Stanghton* in the County of *Huntington*, Esquire. Or, a *Chief* *indented*, *Gules*.

237 June 9. *Sir Hugh Stewkly* of *Hinton* in the County of *Southamp*. Knight. *Azure*, 3 *Pears*, Or.

238 June 26. *Edward Stanly* of *Biggar-staff* in the county of *Lancaster*, Esq; *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Azure*, 3 *Stags* *heads cabossed*, Or, a *Crescent* for a difference.

239 June 28. *Edward Littleton* of *Pileton Hall* in the County of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Cheuron* between 3 *Escallops*, *Sable*.

240 July 7. *Ambrose Brown* of *Bestworth Castle* in the County of *Surry*, Esq; *Sable* in *Bend*, *double cottized*, 3 *Lions passant*, *Argent*.

241 July 8. *Sackville Crow* of *Lanberm* in the County of *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Gules*, a *Cheuron*, Or, between 3 *Cocks*, *Argent*.

242 July 11. *Michael Livesey* of *East-Church* in the Isle of *Shippay* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Lion Rampant*; *Gules*, between 3 *Trefoyls*, *Vert*.

243 July 17. *Simon Bennet* of *Benhampton* in Com: *Buckingham*; Esquire. *Gules*, *Bezant* between 3 *demy Lions Rampant*, *Argent*.

244 July 19. *Sir Thomas Fisher* of the Parish of *Saint Giles* in Com: *Middlesex*, Knight. Or, 3 *demy Lions Rampant*, a *chief indented*, *Gules*.

245 July 23. *Thomas Bowyer* of *Léghorn* in Com: *Surry*, Esquire. Or, a *Bend Varry*, *cottized*, *Sable*.

246 July 29. *Rut Bacon* of *Mildenhall* in Com: *Suffolk*, Esquire. *Gules*, on a *chief*, *Argent*, two *Mullets*, *Sable*, *pierced*, a *Crescent* for a difference.

247 Sept. 19. *John Corbet* of *Stoke* in the county of *Salop*, Esquire. Or, 2 *Ravens* in

Pale proper, a *Border engrailed*, *Gules*.

1627. Octob. 31.

248 *Sir Edward Tirrill* of *Thornton* in the county of *Buckingham*, Knight. *Argent*, 2 *cheurons*, *Azure*, a *Border engrailed*, *Gules*, a *Crescent*.

249 Feb. 28. *Basil Dixwel* of *Folkeston* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Cheuron*, *Gules*, between 3 *Flowerdelis*, *Sable*.

250 Mar. 10. *Sir Richard Young* Knight. *Per Bend*, *Ermine* and *Ermines*, a *Lion rampant*, Or.

251 May 6. *William Pennyman* Junior, of *Mask* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. *Gules*, a *Cheuron*, *Ermine*, between 3 *Spear heads*, *Argent*.

252 May 7. *William Stonehouse* of *Radley* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a *Fesse*, *Sable*, between three *Falcons volant*, *Azure*, a *Leopards head* and two *Mullets*, Or.

253 May 21. *Sir Thomas Fowler* of *Ilington* in Com: *Middlesex*, Knight. *Azure*, on a *Cheuron*, *Argent*, between 3 *Herns*, Or, as many *Crosses formee*, *Gules*.

254 June 9. *Sir John Fenwicke* of *Fenwicke* in Com: *Northumberland*, Knight. *Per Fesse*, *Gules* and *Argent*, 6 *Martlets counterchang'd*.

255 June 30. *Sir Will: Wray* of *Trebitch* in Com: *Cornwall*, Knight. *Sable*, a *Cheuron* between 3 *Hatchets*, *Argent*, *handed*, *Gules*.

256 July 1. *John Trelawney* of *Trelaney* in Com: *Cornwal*, Esquire. *Argent*, a *Cheuron Sable*, between three *Lawrell leaves*, *Vert*.

257 July 14. *John Congers* of *Norden* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Gent. *Azure*, a *Maunch*, Or.

258 July 24. *John Bolls* of *Scrampton* in the county of *Lincoln*, Esq; *Azure*, 3 *Bolles* Or, out of each a *Boars head erected*, *Argent*.

259 July 25. *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* in Com: *Chester*, Esq; *Per Cheuron*, *Sable* and *Argent*.

260 July 30. *Kenelm Fenowr* of *Much-Dunmore* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Azure*, a *Crosse patee* between 3 *Flowerdelis*, Or.

261 Aug. 15. *Sir John Price* of *Newtown* in Com: *Montgomery*, Kt. *Gules*, a *Lion Rampant regardant*.

262 Aug. 19. *Sir Richard Beaumont* of *Whitley* in Com: *Yorke*, Kt. *Gules*, *creffenty*, a *Lion rampant*, *Argent*.

263 *William Wiseman* of *Canfield Hall* in the County of *Essex*, Esq; *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Burs for Spears, *Argent*.

264 Sept. 1. *Thomas Nightingale* of *Newport Pond* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Per pale, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Rose counter-chang'd.

265 Sept. 2. *John Jagues* in Com: *Middlesex*, Esq; *Argent*, on a Fess engrailed, *Sable*, 3 Escallops of the field.

266 Sept. 6. *Robert Dillington* of the Isle of *Wight* in the county of *Southernhampton*, Esq; a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

267 Sept. 12. *Francis Pile* of *Compton* in the county of *Berks*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cross between 4 Nails, *Gules*.

268 John Pole of *Shur* in Com: *Devon*. Esquire. *Azure*, Flury, *Or*, a Lion Rampant, *Argent*.

269 Sept. 14. *William Lewis* of *Langers* in the county of *Brecknocke*, Esq; *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between three Spearheads.

270 Septemb. 20. *William Culpeper* of *Wakehurst* in the county of *Sussex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed, *Gules*, a Crescent.

371 Nov. 3. *Peter Vanlore* of *Tylehurst* in the county of *Berks*, Esquire. *Or*, a Garland or Orle of Woodbine or Honyfuckles proper.

272 Octob. 9. Sir *John Lawrence* of *Iwer* in the County of *Buckingham*, Knight. *Argent*, a Crosse Raguly, on a chief, *Gules*, a Lion of England.

273 Octob. 23. *Anthony Slingsby* of *Screvin* in the county of *York*, Esquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 2 Leopards heads, and a Hutchet or bugle, *Argent*. The 2d. and 3d. *Argent*, a Griffon surgeant, *Sable*, supprest by a Fess, *Gules*.

274 Octob. 24. *Thomas Vavasor* of *Hastwood* in the County of *York*, Esquire. *Or*, a Fesse dauncette, *Sable*.

275 Nov. 24. *Robert Woolfley* of *Woolfley* in the county of *Stafford*, Esq; *Argent*, a Talbot passant, *Gules*.

276 Decem. 8. *Rice Rudd* of *Aberglainey* in Com: *Carmarthens*, Esq; *Azure*, a Lion Rampant and Canton, *Or*.

277 Dec. 18. *Ricb: Wiseman* of *Thundersley* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Spears burs, *Argent*.

278 Dec. 19. *Henry Ferrers* of *Skellingthorp* in the county of *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Ar-*

gent, on a Bend, *Gules*, cottized, *Sable*, 3 Horschoes, *Argent*.

279 Jan. 3. *John Anderson* of *St. Ives* in the County of *Huntington*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Crosses formee, *Sable*.

280 Jan. 19. Sir *William Russel* of *Chippenham* in the County of *Cambridg*, Knight. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, on a chief, *Sable*, 3 Roses, *Argent*.

281 Jan. 29. *Richard Everard* of *much Waltham* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Fesse undee between three Stars, *Argent*.

282 *Thomas Powel* of *Barkenhead* in the county of *Chester*, Esquire. *Sable*, 3 Roses, *Argent*.

283 Mar. 2. *William Luckin* of *Waltham* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Fess indented, *Argent*, between 2 Leopards heads, *Or*.

284 Mar. 29. *Richard Graham* of *Esk* in the County of *Cumberland*, Esq; *Sable*, a Crosse patee, *Argent*.

285 Apr. 2. *George Twisleton* of *Barley* in the county of *York*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Wants or Moles, *Sable*.

286 May 30. *William Alton* of the City of *London*, Esquire. *Gules*, Crusuly Fitchee, *Or*, two Lions passant, *Argent*.

287 June 1. *Nicholas Le-strange* of *Hunstanton* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esq; *Gules*, 2 Lions passant *Argent*.

288 June 15. *John Holland* of *Quindenham* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esquire. *Azure*, Flory, a Lion Rampant, gardant and Border, *Argent*.

289 June 28. *Edward Alleyn* of *Hatfield* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Crosse potent, *Or*.

290 July 2. *Richard Earl* of *Craglethorpe* in the county of *Lincoln*, Esq; *Gules*, 3 Escallops, a Border engrailed, *Argent*.

291 Novem. 28. *Robert Dacy* Alderman of *London*; *Or*, a Fesse vary between Cinquefoyls, *Gules*, since altered to *Or*. 2 Lions passant, *Gules*.

292 Sir *Richard Greenwile*, Knight, and Colonel. *Gules*, three Refs, *Or*, vel clarions.

293 July 10. *Edward Moseley* of *Rowleston* in the county of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Pickaxes, *Argent*.

294 Jan. 8. *Martin Lumley* of great *Bradfield* in Com: *Essex*, Esq; *Or*, a chiefe, *Gules*.

295 Feb. 15. *William Dalsfon of Dalsfon* in Com: *Cumberland*, Esq; Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens or Daws heads, Sable, bills, Or.

296 Feb. 19. *Henry Fletcher of Hutton* in Com: *Cumberland*, Esquire. Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Roundels, Argent, each charg'd with a Pheon of the field.

297 March 4. *Nicholas Cole of Bram-pesh* in the County of *Durham*, Esquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Scorpions or Crabs, Sable.

298 Aug. 23. *Edmund Pye of Leckham-sted* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire. Or, on a Pile, Azure, three Escallops of the field.

299 May 26. *Simon Every of Eggington* in Com: *Derby*, Esquire. Or, 4 Cheurons, Gules.

300 May 29. *Will. Langley of Higham-Golein* in Com: *Bedford*. Pale o. 6. Argent, and Vert.

301 June 8. *William Paston of Oxnead*, in Com: *Norfolke*, Esq; Argent, 6 Flowerdelis, Azure, a chief indented, Or.

302 June 11. *James Stonehouse of Amer-don Hall* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, between 3 Falcons volant, Azure, a Leopards head, and two Mulletts, Or.

303 June 24. *John Palgrave of Norwood Barningham* in Com: *Norfolke*, Esq; Azure, a Lion rampant gardant, Argent.

304 June 25. *Gerrard Napper of Mid-alemarsh Hall* in Com: *Dorset*, Esquire. Argent, a Saltier, Sable, between 4 Roses, Gules.

305 June 28. *Thomas Whitmore of Ap-pley* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Vert, Fretty, Or.

306 June 29. *John Maney of Linton* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire. Per pale, Argent and Sable, 3 Cheurons between as many Cinquefoyls, counterchang'd.

307 June 30. *Sir Thomas Cave of Stan-ford* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. Azure, Fretty, Argent.

308 *Sir Christopher Telverton of Easton Manduit* in Com: *Norfolke*, Knight. Argent, three Lions rampant, and a Chief, Gules.

309 July 3. *William Bottiler of Teston* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, 3 Cups covered, Or.

310 July 5. *Sir Thomas Hatton of Long-stanton* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between three Garbs, Or.

311 July 7. *Thomas Abdy of Felixhall* in the county of *Essex*, Esq; Or, 2 Cheurons between 3 Cinquefoys, Sable.

312 July 14. *John Bampfild of Poltmore* in Com: *Devon*, Esq; Or, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Mulletts, Argent.

313 *Sir John Cotton of Landwade* in the the County of *Cambridge*, Knight. Sable, 2 Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erased, Argent.

314 July 15. *Sir Simon de Ewes of Stow-hall* in Com: *Suffolke*, Kt. Or, 3 Caterfoyls, Gules.

315 *Henry Fredericke Thin of Cause Castle* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Barry of ten, Or, and Sable.

316 *John Burgoin of Sutton*, in Com: *Bedford*, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Talbots on chief, embatteld, Argent, as many Martlets, Sable.

317 July 16. *John Northcote of Hain* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. Quarterly, Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crofs molines, Sable, and Argent, 3 Croflets in bend, Sable.

318 July 17. *Sir William Drake of Sherdelowes* in Com: *Buckingham*, Knight. Argent, a Wivern, Gules.

319 July 23. *Thomas Rous of Roustuch* in the county of *Worcester*, Esquire. Sable, 2 Bars engrailed, Argent.

320 *Radus Hare of Stow Bardolph* in Co: *Norfolke*, Esquire. Gules, 2 Bars, and a chief indented, Or.

321 July 24. *Sir John Norwisch of Bromp-ton* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. Per pale, Gules, and Azure, a Lion Rampant, Ermine.

322 July 26. *John Brownlow of Belton prope Grantham* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esq; Or, an Inesccheon & Orle of Martlets, Sable.

323 July 27. *Will: Brownlow of Humby* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. Comme son frere, a Crescent for a difference.

324 July 28. *John Sidenham of Brimpton* in the county of *Somerset*, Esquire. Argent, 3 Rams passant, Sable.

325 *Henry Prat of Coleball* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, between three Pellets, each charg'd with a Martlet of the field, as many Mascles, Or.

326 *Francis Nicols of Hardwicke* in Co: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, 3 Pheons and a Canton, Sable.

327 July 30. *Sir William Strickland of Boynton* in the county of *Torke*, Knight. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Crofles formee,

formee, Argent, on a Canton, Ermine, a Bucks head erased, Sable.

328 *August. 4.* Sir *Thomas Woolrich* of *Dudmaston* in Com: *Salop*, Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Wild Ducks volant, Argent, alias Owls.

329 *Thomas Mawleverer* of *Allerton Mawleverer* in the county of *York*, Esquire. Gules, 3 Greyhounds currant in pale, Argent.

330 *VWill: Boughton* of *Lawford* parva in the county of *Warwicke*, Esq. Sable, three Crescents, Or.

331 *John Chichester* of *Raleigh* in Com: *Devon*. Esquire. Checky, Or, and Gules, a chief, Varry.

332 *Norton Knatchboul* of *Mershambatch* in the county of *Kent*, Esquire. Azure, 3. three Crosslets Fitchee between 2 Bendlets, Or.

333 *Hugh Windham* of *Pilsden Court* in Com: *Dorset* Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Lions heads erased, Or.

334 *Aug. 9.* *Richard Carew* of *Antony* in the county of *Cornwal*, Esq. Or, 3 Lions passant, Sable.

335 *VWilliam Castleton* of *St. Edmonds Bury* in the county of *Suffolke*, Esquire. Azure, on a Bend, Or, three Snakes of the field.

336 *Richard Price* of *Gogerthan* in Com: *Cardigan*, Esquire. Or, a Lion rampant regardant, Sable.

337 *Aug. 10.* *Hugh Cholmley* of *VWhitby* in the county of *Yorke*, Esquire. Gules, 2 Helmets in chief, Argent, in base a Garb, Or.

338 *Aug. 11.* *VWilliam Spring* of *Packenhams* in Com: *Suffolk*, Esquire. Argent, on a cheuron between 3 Mascles, Gules, as many Cinquefoyls of the field.

339 *Thomas Trever* of *Enfield* in Com: *Middlef.* Esq; Per bend Sinister, Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant, Or.

340 *John Curson* of *Kedlston* in Com: *Derby*, Baronet of *Scotland*. Argent, on a Bend Sable, three Popinjays, Or, collered, Vert.

341 *Hugh Owen* of *Orelton* in Com: *Pembroke*, Esq; Gules, on a Mount proper, a Bore, Argent, collered and chained, Or, tyed to a tree proper.

342 *Aug. 12.* *Morton Briggs* of *Haughton* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Gules, two Bars gemels, Or, on a Canton, Sable, a Crescent, Or.

343 *Henry Heyman* of *Somerfield* in Com: *Kent*. Argent, on a Cheuron engrailed, A-

zure, between 3 Martlets, Sable, as many Cinquefoyls, Or.

344 *Thomas Sandford* of *Howgill Castle* in Com: *Westmerland*, Esq; Per Cheuron, Sable, and Ermine in chief, two Boars heads coupee, Or.

345 *Aug. 14.* Sir *Francis Rhodes* of *Balbrongh* in Com: *Derby*, Knight. Argent, a Lion passant bendwayes, Gules, cottized, Ermine, between 2 Acorns, Azure.

346 *Richard Sprignell* of *Coppenthorp* in Com: *York*, Esquire. Gules, 2 Bars gemels, in chief a Lion of England.

347 Sir *John Potts* of *Mannington* in Com: *Norfolke*, Knight. Azure, two Bars and a Bend, Or.

348 Sir *John Goodrick* of *Ribston* in Com: *Yorke*, Knight. Or, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Lions passant gardant, Sable, a Flowerdeluce and 2 Crescents, Or.

349 *Aug. 16.* *Robert Bindlofs* of *Borwicke* in Com: *Lancaster*, Esquire. Quarterly per Fesse, indented, Gules, and on a bend Or, a Cinquefoyl between two Scapies, Azure.

350 *William Walter* of *Sarfen* in Com: *Oxford*, Esq; Azure, a Fesse indented, Or, between 3 Eagles, Argent, quare.

351 *Thomas Lawley* of *St. Povel* in Com: *Salop*. Esquire. Argent, a Crosse formee throughout, or extended to the sides, Or, and Sable.

352 *Sept. 6.* *VWilliam Farmer* of *Easton-Neston* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, a Fels, Sable, between 3 Lions heads erased, Gules.

353 *Septem. 9.* *John Davy* of *Creech* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Mulletts, Gules, pierced.

354 *Septem. 23.* *Thomas Petus* of *Rackheath* in Com: *Norfolke*, Esquire. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Annulets, Or.

355 *Dec. 11.* *William Andrew* of *Denton* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Gules, a Crosse, Or, surmounted of another, Vert.

356 *John Meux* of the *Isle of Wight* in Com: *Southampton*, Esquire. Paly of 6. Or and Azure, on a chief, Gules, 3 Crosses formee, Or.

357 *Decemb. 14.* Sir *Richard Gurney*, Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, Knight. Paly counter-paly of 6 pieces, per Fesse, Or, and Azure.

358 *Dec. 15.* *Thomas Willis* of *Fenditton* in Com: *Cambridge*, Esquire. Per Fesse, Gules, and Argent, three Lions Rampant,

[1] counter-

counterchanged, a Border, Ermine.

359 *Francis Armitage* of *Kirkles* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. Azure, a Lions head erased between 3 Croislets, Or.

360 Dec. 18. *Richard Halford* of *Wistow* in Com: *Leicest.* Esquire. Argent, a Greyhound passant, on a chief, Sable, 3 Flower-de lis of the field.

361 Dec. 24. *Sir Humphrey Tuston* of *Mote* in *Parochia Maidston* in *Kent*, Kt. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Ermine, a Border, Argent.

362 Dec. 30. *Edward Cook* of *Langford*, in Com. *Derby*, Esq; Gules, 3 Crescents, and a Canton, Or.

363 June 25. *John Read* of *Brecht Hall* in the County of *Hertsford*, Esquire; Azure, a Griffon surgeant, Or. His patent renewed by *Oliver*, Lord Protector.

The succeeding Baronets were made
since the fourth of January, 1641.

January 21. 1621.

364 *Isaac Astley* of *Melton Constable* in Com. *Norfolke*, Esquire. Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Ermines, a Border engrailed, Or.

365 Janu. 22. *Sir David Cunningham*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*. Argent, a Pall between 2 Castles, Sable.

366 Jan. 29. *Sir John Rainey* of *Wrotham* in the County of *Kent*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*. Gules, two Wings conjoynd, Ermine.

367 Jan. 29. *Rivet Eldred* of *Saxham-Magna* in Com. *Suffolke*, Esquire. Or, on a bend Raguly, Sable, 3 Bezants.

368 Jan. 29. *John Gell* of *Hopton* in Com: *Derby*, Esq; Per bend, Or, and Azure, three Mulletts of six points bendwayes, counter-chang'd.

369 Jan. 29. *Sir Vincent Corbet* of *Morton-Corbet* in Com: *Salop*, Kt. Or, a Raven, Sable.

370 Feb. 4. *Sir John Kay* of *Woodsom* in Com. *York*, Knight. Argent, two Bendlets, Sable.

371 Feb. 5. *Thomas Trollop* of *Casewick* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. Vert, three Stags trippant, a border, Argent.

372 Mar. 3. *Edw. Thomas* of *Michaels Town* in Com. *Glamorgan*.

373 Mar. 4. *Sir William Cooper* of *Ratling Court* in *Kent*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*.

Argent, three Martlets on a chief engrailed, Gules, as many Annulets, Or.

374 Mar. 5. *Denner Strutt* of little *Worley* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Sable, a Chevron, Argent, between 3 Croislets Fitcher, Or.

375 Marc. 8. *William St. Quintin* of *Horpan* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. Or, a Chevron, Gules, a Chief, Varry.

376 Mar. 14. *Sir Robert Kemp* of *Gissing* in Com: *Norfolke*, Kt. Gules, 3 Garbs within a Border engrail'd, Or.

April 9. 1642.

377 *James Ennon* of *Flower* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, a Chevron between 3 Ravens, Sable.

378 April. 19. *Edmund Williams* of *Marle-Hall* in Com: *Dorset*, Esquire.

379 Apr. 22. *John Williams* of *Minster Court* in the Isle of *Thanet* in the County of *Kent*, Esq; Vert, 3 Eagles display'd in fesse, Or.

380 Apr. 29. *Sir George Winter* of *Huddington* in the County of *Worcester*, Knight. Sable, a Fesse, Ermins.

381 May 4. *John Borlace* of *Hockmer* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esq; Ermine, on a bend, Sable, out of 2 Clouds radiant, as many Armes and Hands proper, rending a Horshoe, Argent.

382 May 6. *Henry Knowles* of *Grove place* in the County of *Southampton*. Azure, Crusuly, a Crose moline through voided, Or, a Crescent.

383 May 11. *John Hamilton* of the City of *London*, Esquire.

384 May 12. *Edw. Morgan* of *Lantern* in the County of *Monmouth*. Or, a Griffon segreant, Sable.

385 May 13. *Nich: Kemys* of *Kewenmabley* in Com: *Glamorgan*, Esq; Vert, on a Chevron, Or, 3 Pheons, Sable.

286 May 14. *Trevour Williams* of *Llan-gibby* in the County of *Monmouth*, Esquire.

387 May 16. *John Reresby* of *Tribergh* in the County of *Yorke*, Esquire. Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Crosses patee, Sable.

388 May 18. *Poyninge Moor* of *Loseley* in the County of *Surry*, Esq; Azure, on a Crois, Argent, 5 Martlets, Sable.

389 May 19. *Christopher Dawny* of *Cowicke* in the County of *Yorke*, Esq; Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, 3 Annulets of the first.

390 May 27. *William Ingleby* of *Ripley* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. Sable, a Star Argent.

391 June 3. *Thomas Hampson* of *Toplow* in the County of *Bucks*. Argent, three Flax brakes, Sable.

392 June 3. *Thomas Williamson* of *East-markham* in the County of *Nottingham*. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Trefoils, Sable.

393 June 3. *William Coney* of *Gillingham* in *Com. Norfolk*. Sable, a Fels cottized, between 3 Coneyes courant, Argent.

394 June 3. *Richard Hardress* of *Hardress* in *Com. Kent*, Esquire. Gules, a Lyon rampant, Ermine, supprest by a Cheuron, Or.

395 June 11. *Christopher Lowther*, Esq; Or, 6 Anulets, Sable.

396 June 13. *Thomas Alston* of *Odhill* in the County of *Bedford*, Esquire. Azure, ten Stars, Or.

397 June 20. *Edward Corbet* of *Leyton* in *Com. Montgom.* Esquire. Or, 2 Ravens, a Border engrailed, Gules, a Crescent.

398 June 24. *George Middleton* of in *Com. Lancaster*, Esquire, Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Sable.

399 June 27. *Edward Pailer* of in *Com. York*, Esq; Gules, 3 lyons passant, gardant, Argent, over all a Bend, Or, thereon as many mullets, fable.

400 July 20. *Sir William Widrington* of in *Com. Northumberland*. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a Bend, Sable.

401 July 20. *Matthew Walkenburgh* of in *Com. York*, Esquire.

402 July 20. *Philip Constable* of in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire. Quarterly, Gules, and Varrey, a Bend, Or.

403 July 8. *Sir Edward Widrington* of *Carington* in *Com. Northumberl.* Quarterly, Argent and Gules, a Bend, Sable.

404 Aug. 15. *Sir Steven Leonard* of *West Wickham* in *Com. Kent*. Or, on a Fels, Gules, 3 Flowerdelis of the field.

405 Aug. 15. *Robert Markham* of in *Com. Lincoln*, Esquire. Azure, on a Chief, Or, a demy lyon issuant, Gules.

406 Aug. 15. *Philip Hwngate* of in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron engrailed between three Talbots seiant, Argent.

407 Aug. 24. *Sir William Thorold* *Lincoln.* Sable, 3 Goats saliant, Argent.

408 Aug. 29. *Walter Rudston* of in *Com. Ebor.* Argent, 3 Bulls heads erased, Sable, armed, or.

408 Aug. 30. *Ralph Blackstone* of *Durham.* Argent, 2 bars in chief, 3 Cocks, Gules, a border engrailed, Azure.

410 Aug. 20. *Walter Wrotesly* of *Wrotesley* in *Stafford*, descended in a direct male line from *Sir Hugh*, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter. Or, 3 Piles, Sable, a Canton, Ermine.

411 Septem. 1. *Robert Throckmorton* of in *Com. Ebor.* Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 bars gemels, Sable.

412 Sept. 10. *Will: Halton* of in *Com. Essex*, Esq; Per pale, Azure and gules, a lyon rampant, or.

413 Bocket *Spencer* of in *Com. Hartford*, Esq; Quarterly, Argent and gules, Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Flowerdelis of the first, a Crescent.

414 Sept. 27. *Edward Golding* of in *Com. Nottingham*. Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Bezants.

415 Sept. 27. *William Smith* of in *Com. Cornwall*, Esquire. Azure, a Saltier between 4 Martlets, Argent.

416 Octob. 1. *Henry Henne* of in *Com. Berks*, Esquire. Vert, a Cheuron in chief, 3 lyons rampant, or.

417 Octob. 5. *Walter Blount* of in *Com. Worcester*, Esquire. Barry nebulee, Or and Sable, a Crescent.

418 Oct. 14. *Adam Littleton* of in *Com. Salop*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Sable.

419 Oct. 15. *Sir Thomas Haggerston* of *Haggerston* in *Com. Northum.* Azure, on a Bend cottized, Argent, 3 garbs of the first.

420 Nov. 2. *Thomas Liddel* of in the County of *Durham*, Esquire. Argent, fretty on a chief, gules, 3 leopards heads, Or.

421 Nov. 9. *Richard Lawdy* of *Exeter*, Esquire.

442 Febr. 4. *Thomas Chamberlain* of in *Com. Oxon.* Gules, an Inesccheon, Argent, an Orle of Mulletts, Or.

443 Febr. 28. *Henry Hunlocke* of in the County of *Derby*, Esquire. Azure on a Fels between three Tigers heads erased, Or, as many Mulletts of the field.

424 Febr. 28. *Thomas Band* of *Cayme* in the County of *Southampton*, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Argent, between two other, Or.

425 Mar. 20. *Richard Crane* of in the County of *Norfolk*, Esq; Gules, on a fels between 3 Crosses formee, fitchee, or, as many Annulets, Azure.

426 Mar. 21. *Samuel Danvers* of *Culworth* in *Com. Northamp.* Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Mulletts of six points, Or, Extinct.

July 17. 1643.

427 *William Vavasour*
York. Or, a fess indented, Sable, a Crescent.428 Aug. 1. Sir *Edward Walgrave* of
Hever in Kent, Knight. Per pale, Argent and
gules.429 Aug. 26. Sir *Henry Jones* of *Aber-*
marle in Com. Carmarthen, Knight.430 Octob. 28. *John Pate* of
in Com. Leicest. Argent, 3 Texts. Sable.431 Nov. 16. *Willoughby Hickman* of
in Com. Lincoln. Per pale indented,
Argent and Azure.432 Decemb. 7. Sir *George Bottiler* of
in Com. Hartford.433 Jan. 17. *Edw. Alton* of
in Com. Salop, Esq; Gules, Crusuly, fitchee,
or, two Lyons passant, argent.434 March. 14. Sir *Francis Hawly* of
in Com. Somerset, since Lord
Hawley. Vert, a Saltier engrailed, or.

April 1. 1644.

435 *John Preston* of
Lancaster, Esquire. Argent, two bars on a
Canton, gules, a Cinquefoil, or.436 Apr. 25. *Tho. Prestwich* of
in Com. Lanc. Vert, a Mermaid proper,
alibi the field gules.437. June 14. *Robert Therold* of *Hough*
in Com. Lincoln. Sable, 3 goats saliant, argent.438 June 14. *Gervas Lucas* of

in Com. Lancaster, Esquire.

439 Octob. 8. *Henry Bard* of
in Com. Middlesex, Esquire, after a Vis-
count. Sable, on a Cheuron between ten
Martlets, argent, five Pellets.440 *Henry Williams* of *Gurnevit* in
Brecknock, Esquire. 3 Cocks.441 Feb. 28. *William Vancoster*.442. Mar. 22. *William de Boreel*.443 Novemb. 25. *Thomas Windebanck* of
Wiltshire, Esquire. Vert, on a
Cheuron between 3 Pigeons volant, or, as
many Trefoils of the first.444 *Edward Charleton* of
Northumberland.

May 4. 1645.

445 *Edward Greaves*, Doctor in Phy-
sick, of the University of *Oxford*, and Phy-
sician General to the Army Royal of King
Charles the first of blessed memory. Gules,
A Spread-Eagle, or, crowned, argent.446 *George Carter* of447 Feb. 7. *Benjamin Wright* of
in the County of *Suffolk*, Esq;
Azure, 2 bars, argent, in chief, 3 leopards
heads, or.448 Jan. 11. *Richard Willis* of
in the County of *Cambridge*, Esq; Per fess,
gules and argent, 3 Lyons rampant, counter-
chang'd, a Border, Ermine, a Crescent.449 Sir *Evan Lloyd* of *Tale* in the coun-
ty of *Denbigh*.

THE TABLE.

An exact Alphabetical Table of the names of those Gentlemen who are made patterns of bearings in this Display of Heraldry, there being divers other Coats Blazoned to shew the several wayes of the said Art, having no names, are omitted.

Note that all the names that have figures under 40. are in the Register of the Knights of the Garter, or Baronets.

A.	Page.	Ashley	28	Beaumont	416 5.8	Bodenham	318.415
A Bdy,	146 32.	Ashley Cooper	192		25.29.30	Bodvell	406
Abington,	214	Ashton	26	Beddingfield	214	Bodurda	406
Abraball,	207	Astly	9 34	Bedell	28	Bointon	25
Abitor,	365	Aston 85	359.22.30	Bedford	5.6	Bolles	177.30
Achilles,	191	Aslow	298	Belchier	409	Bolun	5
Adon,	265. 31.36	Audeley	4. 11	Bell	305	Bolingbrook	5
Adams,	203	Audyn	183	Bellamont	416	Bond	295
Adolph,	12	Ayloffe	189.24	Bellasis	23	Bonnell	190
Adolphus,	14	B.		Belgrave	314	Bonvill	8
Adrian,	363	Bacon	120.22.30	Bellingham	26	Booth	177. 22
Albany	428	Bagot	30	Belvale	280	Borgeign	201
Albert	7	Baines	153	Belvoir	435	Borlace	34
Aldam	74.109	Baker	164. 24	Bence	303	Borough	131
Alleyne	82. 31	Bakster	261	Bendish	177.23	Boterewx	206
Aliebury	29	Baldbernay	344	Bennet	30	Botiler 315	26.32.36
Alphonfus	7.9	Bamburg	25	Berchen.	88	Boughton	33
Alton	107. 35	Bampfild	32	Berkley	22	Bourchier	350.6.8.9
Amades	132	Banester	5	Berney	26	Bourdeaux	4
Amhes Ace	318	Banning	24	Bertram	77	Bowes	331
Anderson	31	Barbers chirurgions,		Bertue	14	Bowet	174
Anderton	349		379	Berty	330	Bowtby	197
Andrew	33	Bard	36	Betfield	362	Box	184
Andrews	377	Barinton	67.22	Bethell	384	Boxhull	5
Apleton	24	Barker	27	Bevercote	416	Boyer	61.30
Apothecaries	304	Barkham	370 28	Beverly	137	Boyle	359
Arblastar	331	Barkley	80.148	Besvill	163	Boys	159
Arches	298	Barliffe	189	Bidalph	214	Bradford	173
Argall	367	Barnham	115	Bigs	26	Bradine	403
Armestrong	344	Barnadistone	84	Bindlofs	33	Brandon	10
Armine	184 25	Barnard	199	Bingham	416	Bradstone	138
Armitage	195.34	Baskerville	138	Bingley	333	Brampston	292
Arnest	134	Basset	5	Bisb	137	Bray	382.10
Arthur	295.9	Bateman	112. 386	Bishop	27	Brereton	29
Arundel	6	Bavaria	6	Blackamore	274	Brewers	403
Asbby	28	Baud	35	Blacksmiths	300	Bridger	238
Asbouch	380	Baynham	164. 431	Blackstocke	132	Bridgman	294
Asbfield	145.29	Beauchamp	382.432	Blackstone	25 35	Brigges	33
Asmole	362		4.5.7.8	Blewerhasset	235	Brogaur	161
Askew	162	Beaufort	6,7	Blount	26.7.9.11.13	Brook	11.13
				[K]	35	Bromfield	

THE TABLE.

Bromfield	181	Cawdrey	279	Conningham	34	D'ewes	32
Broomwich	265	Cecill	13,14	Conrad	7	De Foix	47
Brotherton	428	Cesar	137	Conradus	295	De-la-hay	416
Bronghi	359	Chabot	10	Constable	269,364	De-la-bere	227
Brown	386,11,12,27	Chalbot	236		23,35	De-la-Fountain	147
	30	Chaloner	99,26	Conway	278	De-la-Hay	104
Brownlow	228,32	Chamberben	107	Conyers	30	De-la-luna	111
Brudensl	343,23	Chamberlain	9,35	Cooke	363,34	De-la-mere	91
Bruges	13,29	Chambers	392	Cooper	205,28,34	De-la-pool	5,7,8,9
Brugh	13	Chandos	73,4	Cope	22	De-la-vache	5
Bruse	93,404	Chancer	366	Corbet	225,28,30,34,	Delves	27
Bryan	33	Chapman	386		35	Deubam	355
Buggine	200	Charles Emp.	10,12	Corke	197	Denmark K.	6,9
Bullen	164,10	Charlton	29,36	Cornhill	250	Dennis	257
Burdet	71,25	Cheyney	10,11	Cornwall	6	Dering 173.	380,29
Burgh	9	Chester	26	Cornwallis	29	Descus	111
Burgoin	32	Chichest.	188,372,33	Corfelis	258	Dethicke	351
Burgundy	8	Child	219	Cottingham	172	De-verre	7
Burleigh	14	Chiverton	302	Cottingham	28	Deverell	420
Burley	6	Cholmley	33	Cotton	217,259,23	Deveraux	6,9,11,12
Burnell	6	Cholmondleigh	23		32		24
Burton	202,28	Chorley	147	Covell	187	Digby	243
Burwash	4	Christierne	14	Covert	228	Dillington	31
Butler	351,8	Christmas	228	Courteen	28	Dixton	97
Button	27	Chndley	28	Cowrny	353,4,6,9,10	Dixwell	144,405,30
Butvillain	113	Churchill	186	Cowpen	281	Dodge	252
Buxton	186	Chute	335,405	Cradocke	171	Dolphine	235
Bye	230	Clare	27	Crane	29,35	Dormer	25
	C.	Clarence	4	Cryall	8	Douglas	8,14
Cadwallader K.	82	Clarenden	120	Crispe	304	Downe	200
Callarde	363	Clarke	333,25	Cromer	309	Downes	88
Calthrope	386	Claudius	14	Cromwell	389,11	Doyle	89
Came	225	Clarke	214,391	Crow	30	Drake	107,28,32
Camell	176	Cleer	109	Crowch	92	Drakes	260
Camoy	7	Clepole	293	Curson	33	Drapers	273
Canbaner	221	Clifford	329,373,6,7	Curwen	29	Drax	372
Capenhurst	229		11,12	Cutler	260	Driden	25
Carbery	186	Clifton	190,402,22	Cuts	294	Drury	29
Cardington	288	Clinton	12		D.	Ducy	181,417,31
Carew	191,11,33	Clopton	89	Dabringcourt	7	Ducksfield	81
Carington	232	Clothworkers	289	Dacres	11	Dudley	69,416,12
Carleton	356	Clovell	300	Dalison	23	Duffield	66
Carlow	336	Clun	428	Dalston	32	Duke	349
Carpenters	299	Clutterbuck	265	Dampredicourt	4	Dunstavill	6
Carr	13,23	Cobham	5	Dancet	152	Duras	9
Carricke	292	Cocke	174	Danvers	35,14	Dymocke	333
Carfelake	163	Cole	210,32	Darcy	11,12	Dyer	30
Carter	36	Colebrand	298	Darell	380,28	Dyers	402
Cary	13	Colebrond	27	Darnell	26	Dynham	9
Cassimere	7,12	Coleman	188	Davy	33		E.
Castile	381,9	Colepeper	59,31,29	Dawntre	326	Earle	31
Castleton	33	Collins	412	Dawny	34	East-Indy Company	402
Castilion	302	Colston	235	D'aubeny	10	Edward K.	8,9,11
Cathrope	380	Combe	182	D'alameda	7	Egber	83
Catline	421	Compton	343	Deane	92	Egerton	25
Cave	32	Coney	35	De Borell	36	Egicke	402
Cavell	309	Coniers	9	De Bryan	5,6	Eldred	34
Cavendish	172,404	Conisby	204	Deffy	8	Elis	

THE TABLE.

Elis	406	Foot	68	Green	171	Heal	29
Elis	262, 234	Fort	298	Greeneville	328, 31	Heart	249
Elmas	133	Fortescue	89	Greshy	140	Heath	208
Elphinston	159	Foster	26	Gresly	51, 23	Hemelden	315
Emme	192	Equis	26	Grey	5, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13	Hennault	8
Enesford	316	Fountain	160	Griffith	25	Henley	187
England	4, 12, 12, 13	Fowler	30	Grilla	30	Henne	35
Engelsfeld	24	Fowlke	143	Grimstone	122, 24	Hennage	141, 425
English	182	Frampton	196	Grindour	366	Hanningham	386
Erpingham	6	France	381, 10	Grocers	223	Henry K.	9, 10, 11, 12
Erskin	13	Frederick	219, 7, 12	Grosvendour	27	Herbert	8, 11, 12, 13, 28
Escot	239	Frashville	32	Gubney	33	Hereford	257
Escaurt	106, 29	Frier	27	Guelderland	5	Herndon	240
Elme	4	Fulfor	92	Guildford	10, 11	Hetris	429, 28
Essex	24	Furnivall	429	Gwillim	378	Hewit	27
Estanton	72	G.		Gurnay	368	Heyman	33
Estheldred	82					Hicks	144, 424, 25, 26
Evelin	258	Age	11, 27	H.		Hide	27
Everad	107, 31	Gaire	143, 44	Haberdashers	396	Higlford	60
Every	67, 32	Gomboa	133	Hadden	252	Hill	141, 184, 309
Eunion	34	Gardiner	259	Haget	89	Holt	391
Eyce	402	Garth	383	Haggerston	35	Hobart	106, 22
F.		Garway	256	Haldres	25	Hocknel	162
Fairfax	186	Garzony	139	Hales	331, 24	Holford	201
Faldo	137, 173	Gascoin	236	Halford	34	Holland	4, 5, 6, 31
Fane	343	Gawnt	370, 4	Hall	187, 8	Holme	170
Fanshaw	143	Gaudy	204	Halton	258, 35	Holt	24
Farington	176	Gell	29	Hamlake	435	Hoe	8
Farmer	195, 33	Gerrard	85, 22, 26, 27	Hamelden	315	Hopton	122
Fastolfe	8	Gibbs	339	Hamilton	14, 34	Hoskings	197
Falbridge	184, 7	Gibson	216	Hampson	35	Hotham	27
Felton	5, 26	Gifford	255	Hanmer	26	Houghton	22
Fenn	239	Gife	307	Hanson	385	Howard	388, 428, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
Fenwicke	30	Giffing	34	Hardbeane	142	Huggen	384
Ferdinand	8, 10	Glegy	183	Hardwicke	32	Hulsh	416
Feria	133	Glocester	6, 8	Hare	94, 32	Hullets	74
Ferrers	314, 31	Goddard	217	Hayecourt	9	Humble	179
Finch	425, 22	Gold	188	Harewell	204	Hume	13
Fines	191	Golding	35	Harelwine	136	Hungaria K.	6
Fisher	193, 28, 30	Goldsmiths	360	Harling	175	Hungate	33
Fishmongers	299	Goodred	399	Harlston	410	Hungerford	292, 7
Fitch	256	Goodrick	33	Harman	177	Hunlocke	35
Fittan	25	Goodyere	51	Harpur	29	Hunt	86
Fitz	151	Gore	84, 26	Harrington	315, 7, 23	Huntley	312
Fitz-Allan	5, 6, 7, 8	Gordon	257	Harris	28	Huntingtearms	168
		Gorges	24	Harrow	285	Huntington	5
Fitz-Gerald	9	Goring	28	Harthill	169	Hussey	379, 23
Fitz-Herbert	422	Gostwicke	24	Hartope	26	I.	
Fitz-Hugh	94, 7	Gosley	164	Harvy	114, 25	James K.	10
Fitz-Roy	10	Govis	194	Hastings	194, 208	Jagres	31
Fitz-Simon	4	Graham	31			Jennings	301
Fitz-walter	59	Graves Inne	402	Hathway	312, 378	Jenour	30
Fitz-Williams	319, 11	Grangorge	189	Hatton	141, 13, 32	Jernegan	27
Fleetwood	367, 23	Grandson	6	Hawes	183	Jervis	221
Fletcher	32	Grant	421	Hawkings	145	Ince	353
Flint	127	Grafton	364	Hawkingtearms	222	Ingleby	104, 34
Foliamb	28	Gravenor	140	Hawley	359, 36	Ingoldsby	
Fontibns	113	Gray	187, 418, 4, 7	Haynes	115		

THE TABLE.

Ingoldsby	86	Leveson	133	Mawleverer	33	Mydhope	184
Ingram	379	Levise	189	Mawley	58	Myndur	304
Inwine	134	Lewis	146.13.31	Maximilian	9.12	N,	
Jones	69.170.305	Lexington	416	Maynard	250.24	Namur	6
	363.36	Ley	25	Mayres	351	Nangothan	207
Jordan	164.218	Liddle	35	Medvile	316	Naper	24.32
Jorney	147	Lilde	293	Meeres	311	Nathiley	200
Iron-Mongers	299	Lincoln	420	Mecke	402	Nechur	315
Ives	246	Lincolns Inne	402	Melish	214.402	Needham	173
Julian	10	Liste	93.192.4	Menstroepe	361	Nergith	244
K.		Lifter	122	Merchant-Adventu-		Neiter	302
Kadrod-hard	202	Littleton	25.30.35	Pers	402	Nevill	226.5,6,7,8
Kay	29	Livesey	189.30	Merchan-Tailors	305		10,11
Keste	203	Lofius	422	Mercers	293	Newdigate	196
Kekit-more	282	London	402	Meredith	263.28	Newport	256
Kemeys	34	Loringe	4	Meux	33	Newton	154.26
Kemis	333	Lovell	203.6,9,10	Mico	246	Nickman	36
Kempe	29	Lovetoft	4,0	Middleton	72.362	Nightingall	402.31
Kempley	286	Low	200		385.28.35	Noell	23
Kendrick	403	Lowdham	235.339	Mildmay	192.24	Northcote	32
Kilbourn	214	Lowther	35	Milketfield	153	Norton	334.385.28
Kinardsley	190	Lloyd	332.36	Mill	26	Norwich	32
King	188	Luckin	31	Milner	385	Norwood	81
Kingley	342	Lucas	36	Milward	292	Nowell	315.424
Kingscot	239	Lucy	114.25	Miniet	342	Nowers	114
Kirle	29	Lumley	56.31	Minors	393.403	Nutball	349
Knatchbul	89.33	Lutterell	254	Minshall	115	O.	
Knevet	21	Lylde	293	Mitton	363	Ockton	362
Knight	336.387	M.		Mody	27	Ockwold	256
Kniveton	23	Mabb	198	Mohan	290	Odo	273
Knolles	81.5.13	Mackloyd	118	Mohun	4.24	Oldcastle	301
Knowel	288	Mackworth	401.25	Moile	161	Oldsworth	184
Knowlis	29	Magnall	330	Moline	388	Oneslow	226.384
L.		Mainstone	250	Molines	24	Orange	14
Lacy	214	Malherbo	134	Molineux	84,85,22,	Osborn	26
Lampell	402	Mallory	193		23	Owen	263.33
Lamplaw	307	Malpas	416	Moncke	195	Oxinden	402
Lamport	29	Malton	87	Montague	355.4.7	P.	
Lancaster	6	Maltrevers	315.8	Montfort	5	Packington	26
Langham	414	Man	164	Montgomery	9	Pages	385.12
Langley	329.4.32	Maney	32	Montjoy	125	Pailer	35
Latimer	394.5	Mannocke	30	Mont-morency	16.12	Pala	36
Latton	86	Manny	5	Moor	214.29.34	Palgrave	32
Lavider	367	Manors	436.10.12	Mordant	23	Palmer	145.201.292
Lawdy	35	Mansell	27	Morgan	137.258.34		372.27
Lawley	33	Manwaring	369	Morley	257.6	Parker	174
Lawrence	83.31	Maples	29	Morison	348.24	Parre	388.9,10,12
Leake	22	Markham	194.35	Morris	85.91	Paston	145.32
Leathersellers	368	Marney	11	Mortimer	4	Paveley	4
Le Bon	6	Maroley	136	Morton	25	Paulet	10
Lee	115.13.24.26	Marsh	161	Mosley	297.31	Payne	229
Leet	230	Martin	60	Monuchenfey	340	Pegrefs	317
Leigh	329.23.25	Masbam	27	Mounson	67.22	Pierpoint	190.4.9
Leonard	35	Mansell	290.303	Mowbray	428.185	Pelham	22
Lefon	109		22		382.5,7,7,8	Pell	61
Leffrange	183.31	Mauvers	429	Moyle	425	Pembrook	7
Leventhorp	28	Maure	153	Musgrave	22	Pembruge	5
Lewerton	106	Mantrevers	428	Musferton	175	Penarth	199
						Penneston	

THE TABLE.

Pennefton	382	Rawlins	334	Salter	280	Spalding	367
Pennyman	30	Rawfon	391	Salters	359	Spelman	379
Pennuddocke	132	Raincourt	142	Samford	90	Spence	295
Pentbar	93	Read	258.34	Saunders	160	Spencer	420.5.23.29
Penystone	25	Reddenham	318	Sanderson	370.371		35
Perivall	264	Redman	306		24	Sprignall	193.33
Peshall	24	Redmere	144	Sandford	33	Spring	33
Petius	33	Revesby	34	Sands	382.11	Spurston	402
Peyto	366	Reftwood	361	Sandys	24	Squire	214
Peyton	81.22.23	Retowre	132	Sane:field	5	Stafford	68.6.7
Philbert	369	Revell	414	Savage	10.22	Stainefmore	386
Philibert	12	Reyce	337	Savile	23	Stafford	4.5.7.8.9
Philip	7	Rhodes	33	Savill	224.23	Stampa	161
Philips	26.27	Richards	147.404	Sault	123	Stanhope	361
Philpot	335	Rich	404.14	Saunders	160	Stanley	6.8.9.9.11
Piercy	8,9,10,12,13	Richard, K.	9	Stal	8		12.13.30
	14	Richardson	194.348	Scales	8	Stapleton	18.333
Pigot	297.416	Richmond	14	Scambler	248		4.6
Pile	31	Rider	114	Scipson	307	Starkey	214
Pindar	195	Ridgeway	24	Scriven	312	Steele	193
Pine	125.131	Rigmaidon	172	Scroop	5.9.13	Stepney	27
Pirton	131	Rivers	27	Scudamore	26	Stewkely	31
Pitts	292	Roberts	26.27	Sea, or, Atsea	237	Stonehouse	30.32
Planke	313	Roberts, son	171.172	Stabright	29	Stradling	22
Plantagenet	126.4.5	Robinson	406	Securades	118	Strang	429
	11	Robfart	7	Sedley	24.27.165	Stratford	306
Playters	370.28	Rachefter	12	Segar	377	Stratle	316
Pollard	30	Roet	286	Seymor	388.405.431	Strickland	32
Pope	23	Rolles	193		10.11.22	Strood	204
Porter	220.305	Roos	350.436.6	Sheffield	141.13	Strut	386.34
Portman	24	Rous	32	Shaleto	377	Stukeley	135
Portugal K.	6,7,8,9	Row	146.178	Shelley	176.220.240	Sturton	118
	10	Rowch	263		22	Style	29
Pots	33	Rowdon	332	Shelton	78	Sutby	6
Powel	27.31	Roydenhall	152	Sherman	189.385	Sutton	416.8.10.11
Powis	6	Roydon	333	Shipstone	339		12.12
Poynings	10	Rudd	31	Shirley	370.22	Swallow	228
Prat	160.32	Rudhall	286	Shoyswel	345	Sweeting	283
Prelate	238	Rudings	420	Shur	31	Sydmeres	271
Prenue	313	Rudfon	35	Shurftab	118	Symmes	111
Prescot	224	Ruffell	137.238.291	Shutleworth	289	Sympfon	384
Preston	113.313.36		300.29.31.11.12	Sidenham	32	T.	
Prestwich	36	Rutland	13	Sidney	13	Talbot	429.6.8.9.10
Price	30.33	Ryce	140	Skevington	29		12
Prideaux	28	Rycroft	260	Skinners	273	Talmache	22
Prime	253.405.406	Ryncefter	56	Skipwith	28	Tatnall	366
Puckering	24	Ryves	403	Sleigh	225	Taylor	402.402
Punchardon	293	S.		Slingsby	312.384.31	Tempest	28
Pye	32	Saint George	389	Smyth	144.230.368	Temple	25
R.		Saint John	121.22		35	Temples	402
Rainey	34	Saint Leger	11	Soames	297	Tenton	304
Rand	409	Saint Owen	93	Soles	234	Terme	309
Randall	121	Saint Paul	23	Somerfet	390.7.9.12	Theme	133
Ramsey	177.402	Saint Quintin	34		13	Thomas	10.34
Ramfon	6	Sackville	364.13.14	Somery	416	Thompson	112
Ratcliffe	8.9.10.12	Sadler	187	Sonds	247	Thornhurst	28
	13.26	Salisbury	385.8.25	South	402	Thorold	35.36
Rawline	334	Salmon	235	Spain, K.	119.12	Thorp	146
				[L]		Throck	

THE TABLE.

Throkmore 91.23.35	Van-hall 5	Warren 428	Windham 33
Tbunder 327	Vanlore 31	Warsted 420	Wingfield 384.11.29
Thurston 224.312	Vavasor 68.31.36	Wastneys 28	Wingham 249
Tichborn 27	Vaughan 186.247	Waterhouse 73.384	Winne 218
Tiptoft 8	Veale 163	Wats 402	Winter 34
Tirrill 30	Verdon 430	Watson 336.27	Wiseman 338.31
Tirwhit 23	Vere 9.10	Watton 226	Wishers 115
Tofte 282	Vernon 141	Weare 277	Wivell 24
Tote 249	Ufford 5	Weele 223	Woodhouse 386.23
Townsend 238.25	Vibaldus 9	Wells 416.8.9	Woodnoth 83
Tracy 23	Villers 436	Welsh 120	Woodstock 5
Trayton 342	Vitiers 25	Wenlocke 8	Woodville 92.418.8,
Trefnes 289	Vincent 147.27	Wentworth 255.1410	10
Tregarthicke 237	Vinor 226	West 22.23	VVolfo 310
Trelawhey 30	Vintners 188	West 11	VVollaston 120
Tremaine 250	Ulricke 13	Weston 14	VVooler 272
Tresbam 23	Umfreville 6	Wheler 256	VVoolrich 33
Trever 402.33	Underwood 402	White 142.308	VVoolsey 31
Trevet 307	Usher 197	Whitfield 403	VVorkesly 55
Trewarthen 176	Utred 5	Whistocke 224	VVorsley 23
Trollop 34	W.	Whitmore 314.32	VVorsley 23
Trowbridge 303	Wake 403.27	Wich 73.384	VVray 218.24.30
Trowsbecke 236	Wale 4	Widrington 35	VVrey 299
Trusbut 435	Walgrave 36	Wilbrabam 90.27	VVright 256.36
Try 174	Wales 4.6.7.13	VVilcocks 188	Wriotesley 11.13.35
Tryon 402.26	Walkenburgh 35	VVilde 228	Wrotefley 4
Tufton 23.34	Waller 134	VVilliams 85.283.28	Wroth 420
Tunstall 291.9	Walley 316	34.36	VVycombe 191
Twisden 87.24	Walleyes 60	VVilliamson 35	Wynne 23
Twistleton 207.31	Wallop 60.11	VVillington 86	Y.
V.	Walpool 401	VVillis 33.36	Yate 28
Van-Clux 7	Walrond 403	Willoughby 7.23.5.9	Yelverton 188.26.32
Vancofter 36	Walter 33	Wilmer 218	Yorke 5.7.8.9
Vandeput 402	Ward 83	Windebancke 36	Yong 30.

Errata in the Register of the Baronets. Number 1.

For Regrave r. Redgrave. 4 rafe out the word Or. 76 for Fusilly Lozengy, r. Fufilly, or Lozengy. 77. for on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules, r. on a chief, Or, 3 Martlets, Gules. 79 for Cuttable, r. Constable 114. r. Will: Armine of Of godby in Com. Lincoln. 128. r. Gules & Azure. 168. r. Argent on a Fesse, Sable, a Lion passant of the first. 206. rafe out the S. 221. r. 3 Croflets fitchee, 229 r. Carlson. 240 r. Besfworth Castle. 258 r. Scrampton. 261 r. Gules, a Lion rampant regardant, Or. 266 r. Azure, a Lion rampant. Or. 269 r. between 3 Spears heads, Argent. 279 r. croffes pateee, Sable. 284 add the date of the year 1619. 292. add the date 1630. 293. add the date 1640. 298 r. April 23. 1641.

FINIS.

2 JY 61

A Catalogue of the Names and Arms
of the Baronets made since his Majesties most
happy Restauration, with the times of their
Creations.

In the twelfth year of his Reign, Anno 1660.



1. Sir Orlando Bridgeman of Great Lever in Comitatu Lancaster, Knight, and Lord chief Justice of his Majesties Court of Common-Pleas, created to the Dignity of a Baronet, by Letters Patents to him and the heirs males of his body, June 7. 1660. bears for his Coat-Armour, Sable, ten Plates, on a Chief, Argent, a Lyon passant of the Field, in the Dexter the Armes of Ulster, (being an augmentation to the Armes of all Baronets) viz. on a Canton, Argent, a sinister hand coupé, Gules.



2. Sir Jeffery Palmer of Carleton in Com. Northampton, Attorney General to his Majesty, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, June 7. 1660. bears for his Coat-Armour Sable, a Cheuron, Or, between three Crescents, Argent, with the Arms of Ulster, as aforesaid.



3. Sir Heneage Finch of Raveaston alias Rauston in Com. Bucks, Knight, Solicitor General to his Majesty, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, June 7. 1660. bears, Argent, a Cheuron between three Griffons passant, Sable, together with the Armes of Ulster.



4. Sir John Langham of Cottesbrook in Comit. Northampton, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, June 7. 1660. bears, Argent, three Bears heads erased, Sable, muzzled, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



5. Sir Robert Abdy of Albins in Com. Essex, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, June 9. 1660. bears Or, two Cheurons between three Trefoils, Sable, a Crescent, Gules, with the Armes of Ulster.



6. Thomas Draper of Sunninghill Park in Com. Berks, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, June 9. 1660. bears Bendy of six, Or, and Gules, a Chief parted bar-ways, Argent, thereon three Flower de lis, Sable, and Ermine, with the Armes of Ulster.



7. Humphrey Winch of Hamnes in Com. Bedford, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, June 9. 1660. bears, Per pale, Azure and Gules, an Escallop, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



8. Jonathan Keate of London, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, bearing date, June 9. 1660. bears, Argent, three Cats passant in pale, Sable, with the Armes of Ulster.

9. Henry



9. *Henry Wright of Dagenham in Com. Essex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, bearing date *June 9. 1660.* bears, *Azure*, two Bars *Argent* in Chief, three Leopards heads, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



10. *Hugh Speke of Haselbury in Com. Wilts*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 12. of *June, 1660.* beareth, *Azure*, an Eagle displayed with two heads, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



11. *Nicholas Gould of the City of London*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *June, 1660.* bears, *Per Saltier*, *Azure*, and *Or*, a Lyon rampant, counterchanged, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



12. *Sir Thomas Adams*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *June, 1660.* beareth, *Ermine*, three Cats passant in pale, *Azure*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



13. *Richard Atkins of Clapham in Com. Surrey*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *June, 1660.* bears, *Azure*, three Bars, *Argent*, in Chief, as many Beazants, with the Arms of *Ulster*.

14. Sir



14. Sir *Thomas Allen* of the City of *London*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 14. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Sable*, a *Crosse potent*, *Or*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



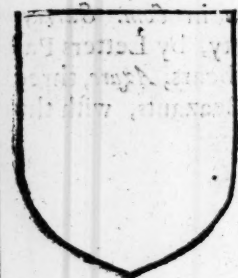
15. *Henry North* of *Mildnall* in *Com. Suffolk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, a *Lion passant* between three *Flower de lis*, *Or*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



16. Sir *William Wiseman* of *Rivenhall* in *Com. Essex*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Sable*, a *Chevron* between three *Crowns* of a *Tilting-spear*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



17. *Thomas Cullum* of *Hasleam* in *Com. Suffolk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, a *Chevron*, *Ermine*, between three *Pellicanes*, *Or*, vulning themselves, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



18. *Thomas Daye* of *Saint Cleere-hall* in *Saint Oseph* in *Com. Essex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Sable*, a *Chevron*, *Ermine*, between three *Pellicanes*, *Or*, vulning themselves, with the *Armes of Ulster*.

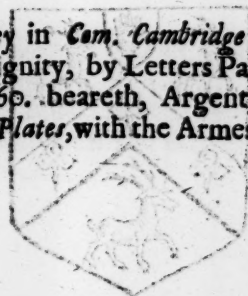




19. *George Grubham-Howe* of *Cole-Barwick* in *Com. Wilts*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Or, a *Fesse* engrailed between three *Wolves* heads, *Sable*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



20. *John Cus* of *Childerley* in *Com. Cambridge*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, on a *Bend* engrailed, *Sable*, three *Plates*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



21. *William Humble* of the *City of London*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Or, a *Buck Trippant* and a *Chief indented*, *Sable*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



22. *Solomon Swale* of *Swale-Hall* in *Com. Ebor*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *June*, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, a *Bend wavy*, *Argent*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



23. *Gervase Elwes* of *Stoake juxta Clares* in *Com. Suffol*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Or, on a *Bend*, *Gules*, surmounted by a *Fesse*, *Azure*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.





24. Robert Cordell of Melford-hall in Com. Suffol. Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of June, 1660. beareth, Gules, a Chevron engrailed, Ermine, between three Crested heads erased, Argent, with the Arms of Ulster.



25. Sir John Robinson of London, Knight, Lieutenant of the Tower of London, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of June, 1660. beareth, Vert, on a Chevron, between three Roebucks trippant, Or, as many Trefoils, Gules, with the Arms of Ulster.



26. John Abdy of Meeres, in Com. Essex, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of June, 1660. beareth, Or, two Chevrons between three Trefoils, Sable, a Mullet for distinction, Gules, with the Arms of Ulster.



27. Henry Stapilton of Milton in Com. Ebor. Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of June, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Lyon rampant, Sable, armed and langued Gules, a Crescent for a difference, with the Arms of Ulster.



28. Jacob Ashley of Hill-Morton in Com. Warwick, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of June, 1660. beareth, Azure, a Cinquefoil, Ermine, within a Border engrailed, Or, with the Arms of Ulster.





29. Sir Robert Hillyard of Patrington in Com. Ebor. Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 25. of June, 1660. beareth, Azure, a Cheuron, Argent, between three Mullets, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



30. Sir William Boyer of Denham in Com. Bucks. Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 25. of June, 1660. beareth, Or, a Bend vaire, Cottized, Sable, with the Armes of Ulster.



31. John Shackburgh in Com. Warwick, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of June, 1660. beareth, Sable, a Cheuron engrailed between three Mullets, Argent, with the Armes of Ulster.



32. William Wray of Ashby in Com. Lincoln, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of June, 1660. beareth, Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Martlets, Gules, with the Armes of Ulster.



33. Francis Holm of Winterborne in Com. Dorset, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of June, 1660. beareth, Ermine, two Piles in point, Sable, a Crescent for difference, with the Armes of Ulster.

34. Nicholas



34. *Nicholas Steward of Hartley Mandit in Com. Southampton*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Or, a Fesse checky, Argent and Azure, within a Border, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



35. *George Warberton of Harley in the County Palatine of Chester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Cheuron between three Cormorants, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



36. *Oliver St. John of Woodford in Com. Northampton*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 28. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mulletts, Or, a Crescent for a difference, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



37. *Sir Ralph Delaval of Seaton in Com. Northumberland*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Ermine, two Barrs vert, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



38. *Andrew Henley of Henly in the County of Somerset*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Azure, a Lyon rampant, Argent, Crowned, Or, within a Border of the second, Torteuxee, with the Armes of *Ulster*,

39. *Thomas*



39. *Thomas Ellys of Wyham in Com. Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *June*, 1660. beareth, Gules, on a *Fesse*, Argent, between three *Crescents*, Or, as many *Escallops*, Azure, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



40. *Sir John Covert of Slungham in Com. Sussex*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a *Fesse*, Ermine, between three *Martlets*, Or, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



41. *Maurice Berkley of Brewton in Com. Somerset*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between ten *Croßes formæ*, Argent, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



42. *Sir Peter Leir of London*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Azure, a *Fesse ragulee*, between three *Unicorns heads erased*, Or, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



43. *Thomas Herbert of Trintern in the County of Monmouth*, Esquire, created to the said dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 3. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Party per pale, Azure and Gules, three *Lions rampant*, Argent, a *Crescent* for a difference, with the *Arms* of *Ulster*.



44. *Henry Hudson* of *Melton-Mowbray* in the County of *Leicester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 3. of *July*, 1660. beareth,



45. *Thomas Middleton* of *Chirke* in the County of *Denbigh*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Bend vert, three Wolves heads erased of the field, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



46. *Verney Noel* of *Kerkby* in the County of *Leicester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 6. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Or, Fretty, Gules, a Canton, Ermine, a Mullet for a difference, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



47. *George Ruswell* of *Clipston* in the County of *Northampton*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Or, a Cheuron between two Torteaux, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



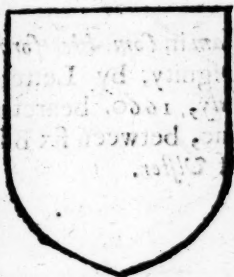
48. *Robert Austen* of *Bexley* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Or, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Bears passant and erased, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



49. Sir Robert Hales of Beakborn in the County of Kent, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 12. of July, 1660. beareth, *Gules, three Arrows, Or, beaded and feathered, Argent, with the Armes of Ulster.*



50. John Clarke of North-Weston in the County of Oxford, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of July, 1660. beareth, *Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three Pellets, as many Swans proper, with the Armes of Ulster.*



51. William Thomas of Fowington in the County of Essex, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of July, 1660. beareth,



52. Sir William Boothby of Broad-Astle in the County of Derby, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of July, 1660. beareth, *Argent, on a Canton, Sable, a Lyons paw erased in Bend, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.*



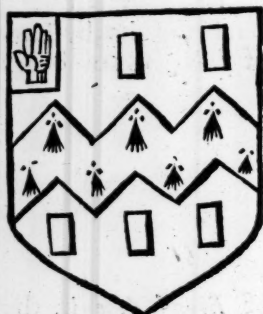
53. Wolstan Dixey of Market-Bosworth in the County of Leicester, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 14. of July, 1660. beareth, *Azure, a Lyon Rampant, and a Chief, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.*



54. *John Bright* of *Badsworth* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Sable, a Fesse, Argent, between three Escallops, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



55. *John Warner* of *Parham* of *Badsworth* in the County of *York*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Or, a Bend engrailed between six Roses, Gules, barbed, proper, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



56. *Sir John Harby* of *Aldenham* in *Com. Hertford*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a Fesse indented, Ermine, between six Billets, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



57. *Sir Samuel Morland*, alias *Morley de Sulthamstead Banester* in *Com. Berks*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Sable, a Leopards head, a Flower de lis, jessant, in the dexter point a Lyon of England, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



58. *Sir Thomas Heret* of *Pissberry* in *Com. Hertford*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a Chevron engrailed between three Owls, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

59. *Edward*



59. *Edward Honeywood* of *Evington* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, between three *Falcons* heads, Azure, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



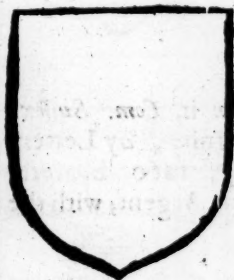
60. *Bazill Dixwell* of *Broomhouse* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *Flower de lis*, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



61. *Sir Richard Brown* of *London*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a *Cheuron*, between three *Griffons* heads erased, Gules, as many *Towers* of the field, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



62. *Marmaduke Gresham* of *Sympefield* in *Com. Surry*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *July*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Ermines, between three *Mullets* pierced, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



63. *Henry Kernor* of *Hodnet* in *Com. Salop*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of *June*, 1660. beareth,



64. Sir John Aubrey of Lantrethed in Com. Glamorgan, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of July, 1660. beareth, Azure, a Cheuron between three Eagles heads erased, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



65. Thomas Selater of Cambridge in the County of Cambridge, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 25. of July, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Saltier, Azure, with the Arms of Ulster.



66. Henry Conway of Botrytham in Com. Flint, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 25. of July, 1660. beareth, Sable, on a Bend, cottized, Argent, a Rose, Gules, between two Annulets Sable, with the Armes of Ulster.



67. Edward Green of Soupsford in Com. Essex, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of July, 1660. beareth, Per Fesse, Sable, and Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, crowned, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



68. John Stapeley de Petchem in Com. Suffex, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 28. of July, 1660. beareth, Gules, three Boars head coupes, Argent, with the Armes of Ulster.



69. *Metcalf Robinson* of *Newby* in the County of *York*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *July*, 1660. beareth, *Vert*, a *Chevron*, *Erminois*, between three *Ros-bucks trippant*, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



70. *William Dudley* of *Clapton* in *Com. Northampton*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 1. of *August*, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, a *Chevron* between three *Lions heads erased*, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



71. *Hugh Smithson* of *Stannick*, alias *Stamvick* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *August*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, on a *Chevron*, *Sable*, three *Flower de lis*, *Or*, a *Chief*, *Azure*, charged with a *Lyon passant*, *gardant*, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



72. *Sir Roger Mostyn* of *Mostyn* in *Com. Flint*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 3. of *August*, 1660. beareth, *per Bend sinister*, *Ermine*, and *Ermine*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



73. *Sir William Willoughby* of *Willoughby* in *Com. Nottingham*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *August*, 1660. beareth, *Or*, on two *Bars*, *Gules*, three *Waterbouggets*, *Argent*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



74. *Anthony Oldfield* of *Spalding* in *Com. Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 6. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Or, on a Pile vert, three Garbes of the field, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



75. *Peter Leicester* of *Tablye* in the County Palatine of *Chester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Or, a Fesse, Gules, between three *Flower de lis*, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



76. *Sir William Wheeler* of the City of *Westminster*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Or, a Chevron between three *Leopards heads*, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



77. *Thomas Lee* of *Hartwell* in *Com. Bucks*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *August*, 1660. bears, Azure, two Bars, Or, a Bend gobony, Or, and Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



78. *John Newton* of *Barscourt* in *Com. Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Chevron, Azure, three Garbes, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



79. *Thomas Smith* of *Ratherton* in *Com. Chester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Gules, on a Cheuron, Or, between three Bezants, as many Crosses formee, fitchee, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



80. *Sir Ralph Ashton* of *Middleton* in *Com. Lancashire*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Mullet, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



81. *John Rous* of *Henham* in *Com. Suffolk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Sable, a Fesse indented, Or, between three Crescents, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



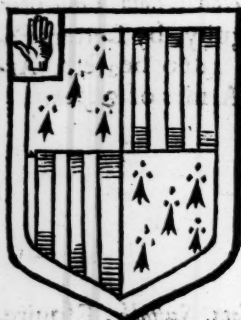
82. *Henry Messingbeard* of *Bratosthall* in *Com. Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Azure, three Quaterfoils, and in Chief, a Boar passant, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



83. *John Hales* of *Coventry* in *Com. Warwick*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 28. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Gules, three Arrows Or, headed and feathered, Argent, a Crescent for a difference, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



84. *Ralph Bovey of Hillfield in the County of Warwick*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Vert, three Bows stringed, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



85. *John Knightly of Off-Church in the County of Warwick*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Quarterly, Ermine, and Paly of six, Or, and Gules, all within a Bordure, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



86. *Sir John Drake of Ash in the County of Devon*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 31. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Wivern, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



87. *Sir Oliver St. George of Carrickromrick in Com. Leatorem in the Kingdom of Ireland*, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 5. of *September*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon rampant, Gules, crowned, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



88. *Sir John Bowyer of Kingsley in the County of Stafford*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of *September*, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant between three Crofses Crostets, fitché, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



89. Sir *William Wild* of the *Temple*, Knight, Recorder of the City of *London*, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of September, 1660. beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, on a *Chief*, Sable, three *Martlets* of the field, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



90. *Joseph Ash* of *Twittenham* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of September, 1660. beareth, Argent, two *Cheurons*, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



91. *John Howe* of *Compton* in the County of *Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of September, 1660. beareth, Or, a *Fesse* between three *Wolves* heads couped, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



92. *John Swinburn* of *Chusleton* in the County of *Northumberland*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of September, 1660. beareth, Gules, *Crusils*, three *Boars* heads coupee, Argent, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



93. *John Trot* of *Laverstock* in the County of *Southampton*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of October, 1660. beareth, Pale of six, Or, and Gules, on a *Canton*, Argent, a *Cross*, Flory, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.

94. *Hum-*



94. *Humphrey Miller* of *Oxenheath* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Ermine, three Wolves heads erased, Azure, vulned, proper, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



95. *Sir John Lewis* of *Leadstone* in *Com. Ebor.* Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Trefoils slipped, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



96. *John Beale* of *Maidstone* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Sable, Or, a Cheuron between three Griffons heads erased, Argent, as many Mullets of the field, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



97. *Sir Richard Francklin* of *Moor-Park* in the County of *Hertford*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Dolphins of the field, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



98. *William Russel* of *Laughorn* in the County of *Carmarthen*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of November, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, a *Chevron*, *Azure*, between *three Crozets fitchee*, within a *Border engrailed*, *Sable*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



99. *William Backhouse* of *London*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of November, 1660. beareth, *Gyronny*, *Or*, and *Azure*, a *Saltier*, *Ermine*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



100. *Thomas Boothby* of *Fryday-hill* in the Parish of *Chinkford* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 9. of November, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, on a *Canton*, *Sable*, a *Lyons paw* erased *bend-ways*, *Sable*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



101. *Sir John Cutler* of the *City of London*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of November, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, *three Dragons heads erased*, *Or*, a *Chief*, *Argent*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



94. *Humphrey Miller of Oxen-beath* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Ermine, three Wolves heads erased, Azure, vulned, proper, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



95. *Sir John Lewis of Leadstone* in *Com. Ebor.* Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Trefoils slipped, Or, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



96. *John Beale of Maidstone* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Sable, Or, a Cheuron between three Griffons heads erased, Argent, as many Mulletts of the field, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



97. *Sir Richard Franklin of Moor-Park* in the County of *Hertford*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of *October*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Dolphins of the field, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



98. *William Russel* of *Laughorn* in the County of *Carmarthen*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of November, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, a *Cheuron*, *Azure*, between *three Crozets fitchée*, within a *Border engrailed*, *Sable*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



99. *William Backhouse* of *London*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of November, 1660. beareth, *Gyronny*, *Or*, and *Azure*, a *Saltier*, *Ermine*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



100. *Thomas Boothby* of *Fryday-hill* in the Parish of *Chinkford* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 9. of November, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, on a *Canton*, *Sable*, a *Lyons paw* erased bend-ways, *Sable*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



101. *Sir John Cutler* of the *City of London*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of November, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, *three Dragons heads* erased, *Or*, a *Chief*, *Argent*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



102. *Giles Mottel of Liege*
created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of November, 1660. beareth



103. *Henry Gifford of Burstall in Com. Leicester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of November, 1660. beareth, Gules, three Lyons passant in pale, Argent, with the Armes of Ulster.



104. *Sir Thomas Foot of the City of London*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of November, 1660. beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, and in the center point a Trefoil of the second, with the Armes of Ulster.



105. *Thomas Manwaring of Over-Perver in the County Palatine of Chester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of November, 1660. beareth, Argent, two Bars, Gules, with the Armes of Ulster.

106. *Thomas*



106. *Thomas Bennet* of *Baberham* in the County of *Cambridge*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of November, 1660. beareth, Gules, a Bezant, between three demy Lyons rampant, Argent, with the Arms of *Ulster*.



107. *John Wroth* of *Blunden-hall* in *Com. Kent*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of November, 1660. beareth Argent, on a Bend Sable, three Lyons heads erased of the field, crowned, Or, with the Arms of *Ulster*.



108. *George Wirm* of *Nost-hall* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 3. of December, 1660. beareth, Vert, three Eagles displayed in Fess, Or, with the Arms of *Ulster*.



109. *Humphrey Monox* of *Wootton* in *Com. Bad.* ford, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of December, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a *Chewen* Sable, between three Oak-leaves, Vert, as many Bezants, a Chief, Azure, charged with a Fowl of the field, between two Anchors, Or, with the Arms of *Ulster*.



110 *William Gardiner of London, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of December, 1660. beareth, Or, on a *Chevron*, Gules, between three *Griffons heads erased*, Azure, two *Lyons counterpassant*, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



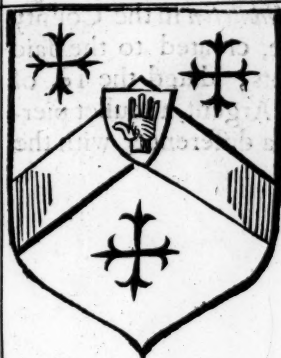
111. *Ebenezer Featherstone of Blackwar in Com. Hertford, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 5. of December, 1660. beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, between three *Estrich feathers*, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



112. *John Peyton of Doddington in the Isle of Ely in Com. Cambridge, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of December, 1660. beareth, Sable, a *Cross engrailed*, Or, in the dexter point a *Mullet*, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



113. *John Fagge of Wiston in Com. Sussex, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of December, 1660. beareth, Gules, two *Bendlets vair*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



114. *Edmund Anderson of Broughton in Com. Lincoln, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 12. of December, 1660. beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, between three *Crosses flory*, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



115. *Matthew Herbert of Bromfield in Com. Salop, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of December, 1660. beareth, Per pale, Azure and Gules, three *Lions rampant*, Or, a *Martlet* for a difference, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



116. *Edward Ward of Binley in Com. Norfolk, Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of December, 1660. beareth, Checky, Or and Azure, a *Bend*, Ermine, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



117. *George Marwood of Little Busby in Com. Ebor. Esquire*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of December, 1660. beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, between three *Goats heads erased*, Ermine, with the Armes of *Ulster*.





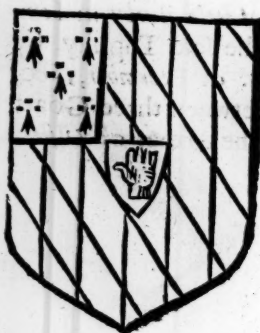
118. *Ralph Ashton of Middleton* in the County of *Northampton*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *December*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, a Mullet pierced, *Sable*, a Crescent for a difference, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



119. *William Killebrew of Arminnek* in *Cornwall*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *December*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, an Eagle displayed with two heads, *Sable*, within a Border of *Cornwall*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



120. *John Keyt of Ekrimpton* in the County of *Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *December*, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, a Cheuron, between three Kites heads erased, *Or*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



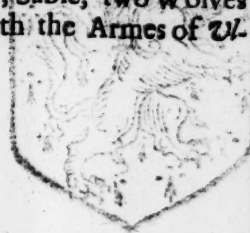
121. *John Buske of Hanby-Graunge* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *December*, 1660. beareth, *Paly bendy*, *Or*, and *Azure*, a Canton, *Ermine*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



122. *William Frankland* of *Thirkleby* in the County of *York*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 24. of *December*, 1660. beareth, Azure, a Bend between two Dolphins, Or, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



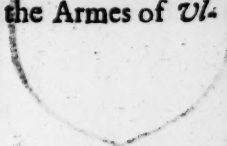
123. *Richard Stydalph* of *Norbury* in *Com. Surrey*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 24. of *December*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a *Chief*, Sable, two Wolves heads erased of the field, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



124. *William Juxon* of *Albamue* in *Com. Suffex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 28. of *December*, 1660. beareth, Or, a *Cross*, Gules, between four *Moors* heads coupee at the shoulders, proper, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



125. *John Leggard* of *Ganton* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *December*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, between six Mullers, Gules, a *Cross formee*, Or, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.





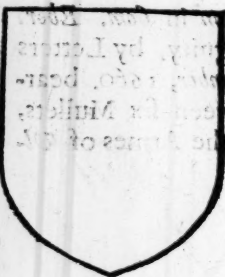
126. *John Jackson of Rickleton in Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 31. of *December*, 1660. beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, between three Hawks heads erased, Azure, as many Cinquefoils, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



127. *Sir Henry Pickering of Woadon in Com. Cambridge.* Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *January*, 1660. beareth, Ermine, a Lyon rampant, Azure, crowned, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



128. *Henry Bedingsfield of Oxborough in the County of Norfolk,* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *January*, 1660. beareth, Ermine, an Eagle displayed, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



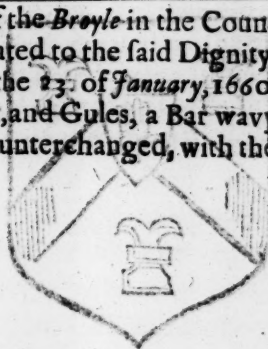
129. *Walter Plomer of the Inner-Temple, London,* Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *January*, 1660. beareth,



130. *Herbert*



130. *Herbert Springet of the Broyle in the County of Sussex, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of January, 1660. beareth, Per Fesse, Argent, and Gules, a Bar wavy between three Crescents counterchanged, with the Armes of Ulster.*



131. *William Powell alias Hinson of Pengethley in Com. Hereford, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of January, 1660. beareth, Or, a Chevron, between three Lyons Paws erased, Gules, with the Armes of Ulster.*



132. *Sir Robert Newton of London, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of January, 1660. beareth, Vert, a Lyon rampant, Or, on the shoulder a Cross patee, fitché, Sable, with the Armes of Ulster.*



133. *Nicholas Staughton of Staughton in Com. Surrey, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of January, 1660. beareth, Azure, a Cross engrailed, Ermine, with the Arms of Ulster.*





134. *William Rokeby of Seyars in the County of York*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *January*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, a *Cheuron*, between three *Chess-Rooks*, *Sable*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.

*Baronets made in the 13. year of his Majesties
Reign, Anno 1660.*



135. *Walter Earnly of New-Sarum in Com. Wilts.*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *February*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Sable*, three *Eagles*, *Or*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



136. *John Husbands of Ipsley in Com. Warwick*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *February*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, three *Mullets in Fesse*, *Gules*, cottized, *Azure*, between as many *Martlets*, *Sable*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.

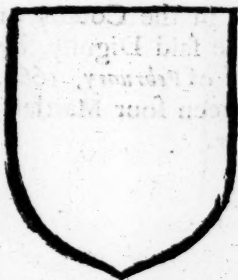


137. *Thomas Morgan of Wangalock in Com. Monmouth*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *February*, 1660. beareth,

138. *John*



138. *John Lane of Talske in Com. Roscommon* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 9. of *February*, 1660. beareth, Per pale, Argent, and Gules, three Saltiers counterchanged, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



139. *George Wakefren of Beckford in Com. Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *February*, 1660. beareth,



140. *Benjamin Wright of Cranham-hall* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *February*, 1660. beareth, Azure, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Leopards heads, Or, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



141. *John Colleton of London*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *February*, 1660. beareth, Or, three Bucks heads coupee, proper, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



142. *Sir James Modiford of London*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *February*, 1660. beareth, Ermine, on a Bend, Azure, a Mullet, Argent, between two Garbes, Or, with the *Armes of Ulster*.

143. *Thomas*



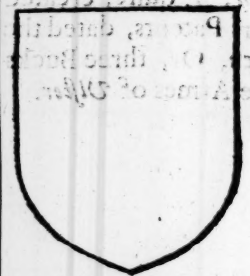
143. *Thomas Beaumont of Staughton-Grange* in the County of *Leicester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *February*, 1660. beareth, *France*, a *Lyon rampant*, Or, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



144. *Edward Smith of Eske* in the County of *Durham*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of *February*, 1660. beareth, *Azure*, a *Saltier* between four *Martlets*, *Argent*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



145. *John Napier alias Sands*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *March*, 1660. beareth, *Argent*, a *Saltier engrailed*, between four *Cinquefoils*, *Gules*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



146. *Thomas Gifford of Castle-Jordan* in the County of *Meath* in the Province of *Leinster* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *March*, 1660. beareth,

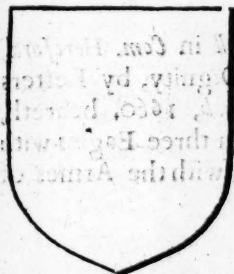
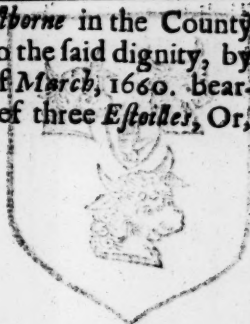


147. *Thomas Clifton of Clifton* in the County of *Lancaster*, Esquire, created to the said dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *March*, 1660. beareth, *Sable*, *Semy de Cinquefoils*, a *Lyon rampant*, *Argent*, a *Crescent* for a difference, with the *Armes of Ulster*.

148. *William*



148. *William Wilson of Eastborne* in the County of *Suffex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *March*, 1660. beareth, a Wolf Saliant, and in chief three *Estoiles*, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



149. *Compton Reed of Barton* in *Com. Berks*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *March*, 1660. beareth,



150. *Sir Brian Broughton of Broughton* in *Com. Stafford*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *March*, 1661. beareth, Argent, two Bars, on a Canton, Gules, a Cross of the field, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



152. *Sir Robert Slingsby of Newfells* in *Com. Hertford*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *March*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between two Leopards heads in chief, and a Bugle-horn in base, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



152. *Sir Ralph Verney of Mildred, Claydon* in *Com. Bucks*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *March*, 1660. Beareth, Azure, on a Cross, Argent, five Mulletts, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



153. *John Crofts of Stow in the County of Suffolk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *March*, 1660. beareth, Or, three Bulls heads coupee, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



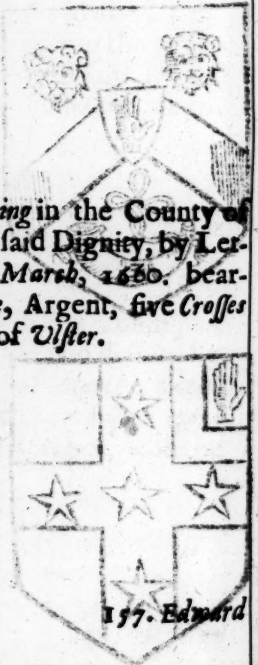
154. *Robert Dister of Upball in Com. Hereford*, Elquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *March*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, Or, between three Eagles with two heads displayed, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



155. *Sir John Bromfield of Suffolk place in Southwark*, in *Com. Surrey*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *March*, 1660. beareth, Azure, a *Lyon passant*, gardant, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



156. *Thomas Rich of Sunning in the County of Berks*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *March*, 1660. beareth, Gules, on a *Saltier ragulee*, Argent, five *Crosses fittes*, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



157. *Edward*



157. *Edward Smyth* of *Edmondstrophe* in the County of *Leinster*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of *March*, 1661. beareth, *Argent*, a *Crosse*, *Gules*, between four *Peacocks*, *Azure*, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



158. *Walter Long* of *Whaddon* in *Com. Wilts*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of *March*, 1661. beareth, *Sable*, *Crucify*, a *Lion rampant*, *Argent*, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



159. *John Fellplace* of *Chilbrey* in the County of *Berk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 3. of *April*, 1661. beareth, *Gules*, two *Chevrans*, *Argent*, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



160. *Walter Hendley* of *Cantelefield* in *Com. Suff*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of *April*, 1661. beareth, *Paly*, *Bendy*, *Gules* and *Azure*, an *Ole* of *Martlets*, *Or*, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.





161. *William Parsons of Langley in Com. Bucks*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 9. of *April*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three Holly leaves, Vert, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



162. *John Cambell of Woodford in Com. Essex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 9. of *April*, 1661. beareth, Sable, on a Fesse, between three Lyons heads erased, Or, as many Ogresses, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



163. *Sir Charles Gaway of Conshell in the County of Suffolk*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *April*, 1661. beareth, Vert, a Tortoise erect, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



164. *William Morrice of Werrington in Com. Devon*, Esquire, created to the said dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *April*, 1661. beareth, Gules, a Lyon rampant, regardant, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.





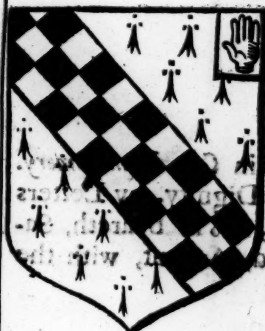
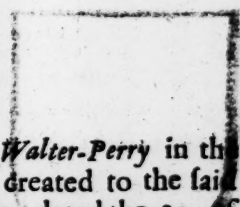
155. Sir *William Caply* of *Brampton* in *Com. Ebor.* Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *April*, 1661. beareth,



166. Sir *Charles Doyly* of the City of *London*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of *April*, 1660. beareth, Or, two Bendlets, *Azure*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



167. *William Godolphin* of *Godolphin* in *Com. Cornwall*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *April*, 1661. Gules, an Eagle displayed with two heads, between three *Flower de lis*, *Argent*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



168. *Thomas Cursen* of *Walter-Perry* in the County of *Oxford*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *April*, 1660. beareth, *Ermine*, a Bend chequy, *Argent* and *Gules*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



169. *Edmund*



169. *Edmund Forwell* of *Fowels-Combe* in *Com. Devon*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 1. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, on a *Chief*, Gules, three Mulletts of the field, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



170. *John Cropley* of *Clarkenwell* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on a *Chief*, Gules, three Owls of the first, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



171. *William Smith* of *Radeliffe* in *Com. Bucks*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *May*, 1661. beareth,



172. *George Cooke* of *Wheatly* in *Com. Ebor*, Esquire, created to the said dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *May*, 1661. beareth,



173. *Charles Lloyd* of *Garth* in *Com. Montgomery*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Sable, three Horses heads erased, Argent, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.

174. *Natba.*



174. *Nathaniel Powell* of *Euburst* in the County of *Sussex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *August*, 1660. beareth, Quarterly, Gules, a Lyon rampant, regardant, Or. And Argent, three Boars heads coupee, Sable, with the Armes of *Wlster*.



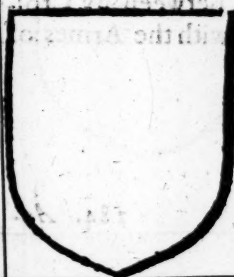
175. *Denny Ashburnham* of *Broomham* in the County of *Sussex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *May*, 1660. beareth, Gules, a Fesse between six Mullets, Argent, a Crescent for a difference, with the Armes of *Wlster*.



176. *Sir Hugh Smith* of *Long-Astton* in the County of *Somerset*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, between three Leopards heads, Gules, as many Cinquefoils, Or, with the Armes of *Wlster*.



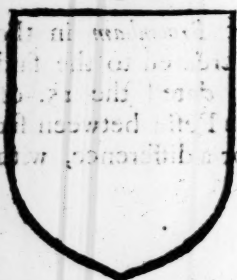
177. *Robert Jenkinson* of *Wallcot* in the County of *Oxford*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *May*, 1661. beareth,



178. *William Glyne* of *Biffister*, alias *Berecester*, in *Com. Oxford*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *May*, 1661. beareth,



179. Sir John Charnock of *Holcos* in the County of *Bedford*, Knight, created to the said Dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three *Crosses Croflets* of the field, *Tyrone*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



180. Robert Brooke of Norton, in the County of *Suffolk*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *May*, 1661. beareth,



181. Thomas Nevil of Holt in the County of *Leicester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 25. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Gules, a Saltier, Ermine, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



182. Henry Andrews of Latbury in the County of *Bucks*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated 27. of *May*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, three *Mullets* of the field, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



183. Anthony Craven of Sparsholt, alias Sparshole in the County of *Berks*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a Fess between six *Crosses Croflets* of the field, *Tyrone*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



184. *Thomas Derham* of *West-Derham* in *Com. Norfolk*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Azure, a Stags head cabossed, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



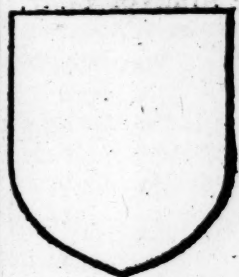
185. *James Clavering* of *Axwell* in *Com. Durham*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *June*, 1661. beareth, quarterly, Or and Gules, on a Bend, Sable, three Mulletts, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



186. *Abraham Cullen* of *Easthoeene*, in *Com. Surrey*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents dated the 17. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Or, an Eagle displayed, Sable, Armed and membred, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



187. *Godfrey Copley* of *Sprethborough* in *Com. York*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a Cross Molyne, Sable; with the Armes of *Ulster*.



188. *Griffith Williams* of *Pewbyne* in *Com. Cornwall*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *June*, 1661. beareth,



189. *James Rushert* of *Milast-Green* in *Com. Essex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Or, two Lyons Passant, Gardant, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



190. *Henry Winchcombe* of *Bucklebury* in *Com. Berks*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Azure, on a Cheuron ingrailed, between three Lapwings, Or, as many Cinquefoils of the first, a Chief, Or, charged with a Flowerdeuce between two Spear-heads, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



191. *Sir Thomas Viere* of the *City of London*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Argent, two Cornish Choughs proper, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



192. *Clement Clarke* of *Laune-Abby* in *Com. Leicester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *June*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three Ogresses, as many Swans proper, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



193. *John Sepiard of Delaware in Com. Kent, Esquire*, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *June*, 1661. beareth, *Azure*, a Chief, *Ermine*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



194. *Christopher Guise of Elmore in Com. Gloucester*, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 10. of *July*, 1661. beareth, *Gules*, seven *Lozenges*, *Vaire*, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



195. *Reynold Foster of East-Greenwich in Com. Kent*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 11. of *July*, 1661. beareth, *Quarterly*, per *Fess indented*, *Argent and Sable*, in the first and fourth a *Hunters Horn* of the second, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



196. *Philip Parker of Ermarston in Com. Suffolk*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *July*, 1661. beareth, *Argent*, A *Lyon passant*, *Gules*, between two *Bars*, *Sable*, charged with three *Bezants* in *Chief*, as many *Bucks heads cabosed* of the third, with the *Armes of Ulster*.



197. *Sir*



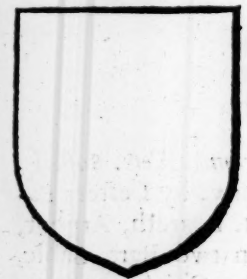
197. Sir *Edward Duke* of *Benball* in *Com. Suffolk*, knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *July*, 1661. beareth, Azure, a Cheuron between three *Sternes*, Argent, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



198. *Edward Barkham* of *Wanfleet* in *Com. Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *July*, 1661. beareth, Paly of six, Argent and Gules, a Cheuron, Or, a Crescent, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



199. *Charles Mussey* of *Caythrop*, alias *Caythrop* in *Com. Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *July*, 1661. beareth, Or, a Cross Vert, a Crescent, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.



200. *Thomas Norton* of the *City of Coventry* in *Com. Warwick*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of *July*, 1661. beareth,

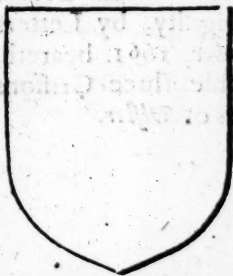


201. Sir *John Dormer* of *Grange* in *Com. Bucks*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of *July*, 1661. beareth, Azure, six *Billets* on a Chief, Or, a demy *Lyon* issuant, Sable, with the *Armes* of *Ulster*.

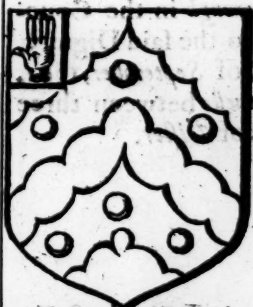
202. *Thomas*



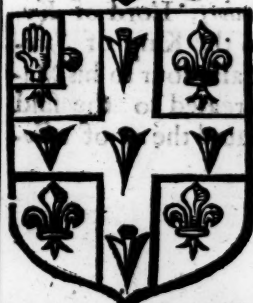
202. *Thomas Carew* of *Haccombe* in the County of *Devon*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of *August*, 1661. beareth Or, three Lyons passant (in pale) Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



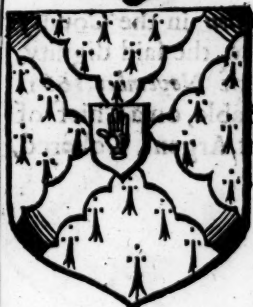
203. *Mark Milbanck* of *Halvaby* in the County of *York*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *August*, 1661. beareth



204. *Richard Rothwell* of *Embsay* and *Stapleford* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 14. of *August*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on two Chevrons engrailed, Sable, six Bezants, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



205. *John Banks* of the City of *London*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *August*, 1661. beareth, Sable, on a Cross between four Flower-de-luces, Argent, five Pheons, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



206. *Henry Ingoldsby* of *Lethenborough* in *Com. Bucks*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *August*, 1661. beareth, Ermine, a Saltier engrailed, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



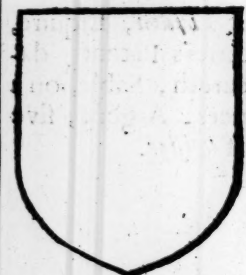
207. *Robert Jason of Broad-Somerford* in the County of *Wilts*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 5. of *September*, 1661. beareth, Azure, un Toison d' Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



208. *Sir John Young of Culliton* in *Com. Devon*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 26. of *September*, 1661. beareth, Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, three Griffons heads erased, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



209. *Francis Bickley of Attleborough* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *September*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a Chevron Crenelle between three Griffons heads, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



210. *John Frederick van Freisendorf*, Lord of *Kyrup*, one of the Privy Council to the King of *Sweden*, and his extraordinary Embassadour to his Majesty the King of *England*, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *October*, 1661. beareth,



211. *William Roberts of Wilsdon* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 8. of *November*, 1661. beareth, Argent, three Pheons, Sable, on a Chief of the second a Greyhound Currant, Argent, Collered, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



212. *William Luckin of Waltham* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *November*, 1661. beareth, Sable, a Fess indented between two Leopards faces, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



213. *Thomas Smith of Hill-ball* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *November*, 1661. beareth,



214. *Edwyn Sadler of Temple-Dionesty*, alias *Dinsley*, in the County of *Hertford*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 3. of *December*, 1661. beareth, Or, a *Lyon Rampant*, per Fess, Azure, and Gules; with the Armes of *Ulster*.



215. *Sir William Wyndham of Orchard* in the County of *Somerset*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *December*, 1661. beareth, Azure, a *Chevron* between three *Lions* heads erased, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



216. *George Southcote of Bleborough* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *January*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Coots*, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

217. *George*



217. *George Trevillian* of *Nettlecome* in *Com. Somerset*, Esquire, created to the said dignity by Letters Patents, dated the 24. of *January*, 1661. beareth, Gules, Barry in Base, Argent and Azure, a demy Horse issuant, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulfster*.



218. *Francis Duncomb* of *Tangle* in *Com. Surrey*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *February*, 1661. beareth, per Cheuron, Gules, and Argent, three Talbots heads erased, counterchanged, with the Armes of *Ulfster*.



219. *Nicholas Bacon* of *Gillingham* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *February*, 1661. beareth, Gules, on a Chief, Argent, two Mulletts, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulfster*.



220. *Richard Cox* of *Dumbleton* in *Com. Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *February*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a Bend, and in the sinister Chief an Oak leaf, Azure.



221. *John Coriton* of *Newton* in the County of *Cornwall*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of *February*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a Saltier, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



222. *John Lloyd* of *Woking* in the County of *Surrey*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 28. of *February*, 1661. beareth, Quarterly, Or, and Azure, four Bucks counter-changed, within a Border, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



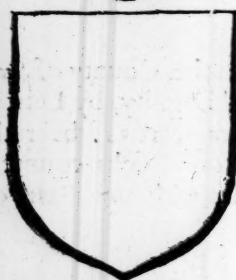
223. *Thomas Proby* of *Elton* in the County of *Huntington*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 7. of *March*, 1661. beareth, Ermine, on a Fess, Gules, a Lion passant, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



224. *Miles Stapleton* of *Carlton* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *March*, 1661. beareth, Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



225. Sir Richard Brabam of Windsor in Com. Berks, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of April, 1662. beareth, Sable, a Cross Flory, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



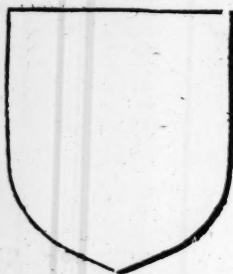
226. John Wittewrong of Stanton-bury in Com. Bucks, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 2. of May, 1662. beareth,



227. Philip Matthews of Great-Gobions in Collier-Rowward in Com. Essex, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of June, 1662. beareth, Gules, three Catherine-wheels, Argent, on a Chief of the second a Bulls head couped, Sable, with the Armes of Ulster.



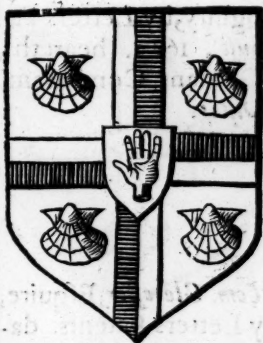
228. Sir Robert Bernard, Serjeant at Law, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 1. of July, 1662. beareth, Argent, a Bear Saliant, Sable, mused, Or, with the Armes of Ulster.



229. Roger Lort of Stackpoole in the County of Pembroke, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of July, 1661. beareth,



230. *Edward Gage of Hengrave in Com. Suffolk* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of July, 1662. beareth, Gyrony of four, Argent and Azure, a Saltier, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



231. *Thomas Hooke of Flanchford in Com. Surrey* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of July, 1662. beareth, Quarterly, Argent and Sable, a Cross between four Escallops counterchanged, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



232. *John Savile of Copley in Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 24. of July, 1662. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Owles of the field, a Crescent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



233. *Christopher Wandesford of Kirklington in Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 24. of July, 1662. beareth, Or, a Lyon Rampant with two Tails, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

234. *Richard*



234. *Richard Alley of Palsall in Com. Stafford* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *August*, 1662. beareth, Azure, a Cinquefoil, Argent, within a Bordure engrailed, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



235. *Jacob Garrard of Langford in Com. Norfolk*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 16. of *August*, 1662. beareth, Azure, two Lyons Rampant, Guardant, Combatant, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



236. *Edward Fast of Hill in Com. Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 21. of *August*, 1662. beareth, on a Cheuron between three Halberts heads, as many Mulletts, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



237. *Robert Long of Westminster in Com. Middlesex*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 1. of *September*, 1662. beareth,

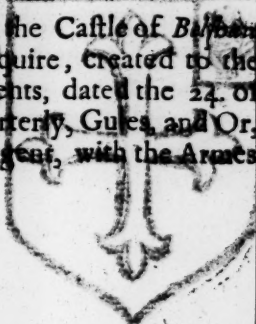


238. *Sir Robert Cann of Compton-Bramfield in Com. Gloucester*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 13. of *September*, 1662. beareth, Azure, Fretty, Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

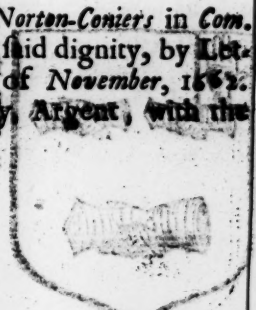
239. *William*



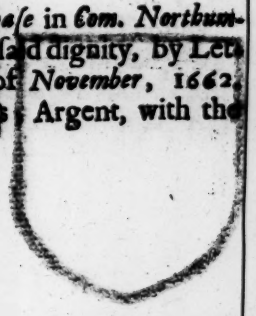
239. *William Middleton* of the Castle of *Balbray* in *Com. Northumberland*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *October*, 1662. beareth quarterly, *Gules* and *Or*, in the first a Cross Flory, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



240. *Richard Grayham* of *Norton-Coniers* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 17. of *November*, 1662. beareth, *Sable*, a Cross Flory, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



241. *Eustace Heron* of *Chepchase* in *Com. Northumberland*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 20. of *November*, 1662. beareth, *Azure*, three Herons, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



242. *Thomas Tancred* of *Burrow-bridge* in *Com. Ebor.* Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 27. of *November*, 1662. beareth, Argent, on a Chevron, between three Escallops, *Gules*, as many Annulets, with the Armes of *Ulster*.





243. Sir Francis Wenman of *Caswell* in *Com. Oxford*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *November*, 1662. beareth, quarterly, *Gules*, and *Azure*, a Cross Flory, *Or*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



244. Henry Purefoy of *Wadley* in *Com. Berks*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of *December*, 1662. beareth, *Sable*, three pair of Gantlets, the Hands conjoynd and coupled, *Argent*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



245. Thomas Cobb of *Altonbury* in the County of *Oxford*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 9. of *December*, 1662. beareth,



246. Henry Brook of *Norton* in *Com. Gloucester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 12. of *December*, 1662. beareth, *Argent*, a Cross engrailed, per pale, *Gules*, and *Sable*, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

247. Peter



247. *Peter Pindar of Edinshaw in Com. Chester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *December*, 1662. beareth, Azure, a Cheuron Argent, between three Lyons heads erased, Ermine, Crowned, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



248. *Sir Nicholas Slanning of Manston in Com. Devon*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 19. of *January*, 1662. beareth, Argent, two Pallets engrailed, Gules, on a Bend, Azure, three Griffons heads, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



249. *Sir George Reeve of Thwaite*, in the County of *suffolk*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *January*, 1662. beareth, Sable, on a Cheuron, between three fleurs-de-luce, Or, as many Pheons, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



250. *Thomas Brograve of Hamels*, in the County of *Hertford*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 18. of *March*, 1662. beareth, Argent, three Lyons passant, Gardant, Gules, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



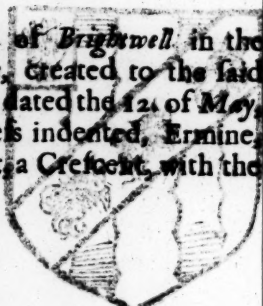
251. Sir



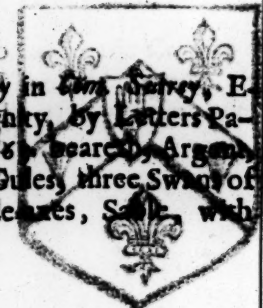
251. Sir Thomas Barnadiston of Kerton, alias Redington, in the County of Suffolk, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents dated the 7. of April, 1663. beareth, Azure, a Fess indented, Ermine, between six Crozlets, Argent, with the Armes of *Usher*.



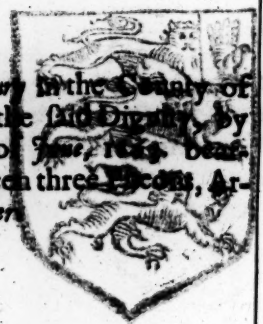
252. Samuel Barnadiston of Brightwell in the County of Suffolk, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 12. of May, 1663. beareth, Azure, a Fess indented, Ermine, between six Crozlets, Argent, a Crest, with the Armes of *Usher*.

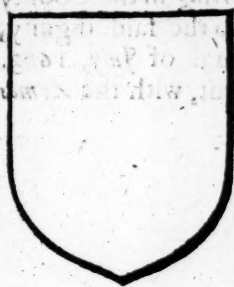


253. John Damer of Patney in the County of Suffolk, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of June, 1663. beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Azure, counter, Gules, three Swans, of the first, between six Poleaxes, Sable, with the Armes of *Usher*.



254. John Damer of Patney in the County of Suffolk, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 4. of June, 1663. beareth, Vert, a Cheuron, Or, between three Poleaxes, Argent, with the Armes of *Usher*.





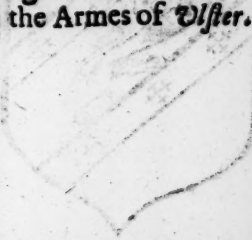
255. *William Cook* of *Broom-hall* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *June*, 1663. beareth,



256. *John Bellott* of *Moreton*, in the County of *Chester*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *June*, 1663. beareth, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Cinquefoils of the field, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



257. *Sir George Downing* of *East-Hatley* in *Com. Cambridge*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 1. of *July*, 1663. beareth, Barry of eight, Argent, and Vert, a Griffon Rampant, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



258. *Sir Charles Pym* of *Brymore* in the County of *Somerset*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 14. of *July*, 1663. beareth, Azure, a Bulls head coupee, Argent, encircled with a Wreath or Torse, Or, and Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.





259. *William Gaudy* of *Westherling* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 23. of *July*, 1663. beareth, Vert, a Tortoyse, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



260. *Sir William Doyly* of *Shottisham* in the County of *Norfolk*, Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 29. of *July*, 1663. beareth, Or, two Bends, Azure, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



261. *Sir John Marsham* of *Cuxton* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 12. of *August*, 1663. beareth, Argent, a Lyon passant, in Bend, Gules, between two Bendlets, Azure, each charged with three Crozets, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



262. *Robert Barnham* of *Boughton-Mountshensey* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *August*, 1663. beareth, Sable, a Cross engrailed, between four Crescents, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



263. *Francis Leak* of *Newark* in the County of *Nottingham*, Esquire, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 15. of *December*, 1663. beareth, Argent. on a Saltier engrailed, Sable, five Annulets, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



264. *John Saint Barbe* of *Broadlands* in the County of *Southampton*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 30. of *December*, 1663. beareth, Checky, Argent, and Sable, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

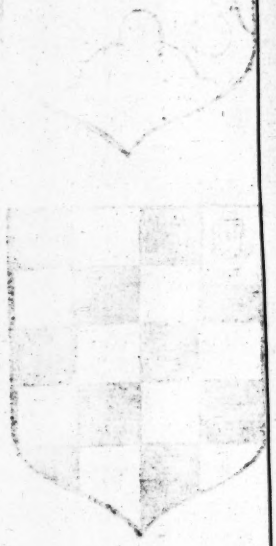


265. *James Pennyman* of *Ormesby* in *Cleveland* in *Com. Ebor.* Knight, created to the said dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 22. of *February*, 1663. beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Spear heads, Argent, with the Armes of *Ulster*.



266. *Thomas Modiford* of *Lincoln-Inn* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, created to the said Dignity, by Letters Patents, dated the 1. of *March*, 1663. beareth, Ermine, on a Bend, Azure, a Mullet, Argent, between two Garbs, Or, with the Armes of *Ulster*.

1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800



1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900



1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000





A

C A T A L O G U E

OF THE

K N I G H T S

OF THE

Honourable Order of the *BATH*,

At the Coronation of

King *C H A R L E S* the Second.

IT hath been an undoubted Prerogative in the Kings of *England*, ever since the Conquest, and equally inherent in the Crown, which is the sole Fountain of Honour, to give precedence of place to several persons over those of the same degree of Honour, or those that have greater; as to erect any person whatsoever to a Barony, Earldom, Marquessate, or Dukedom, or any superior Title whatsoever; and of this there hath been presidents in many of our Kings reigns.

Henry the sixth in the three and twentieth year of his reign, created *Henry Beauchamp* Earl, Duke of *Warwick*, and gave him precedence next after *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and before the Duke of *Exeter*, and Duke of *Buckingham*, and other Dukes, created before him: and after the death of the said Duke of *Warwick*, in the twenty fifth year of *Henry* the sixth, he made *Humphrey Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, premier Duke of *England*, and gave him precedence over all other Dukes that were created before him, which in those dayes were many; this honour was given to the said Duke, and to his Heirs for ever.

In the year 1618. and in the fifteenth of King *James*, *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Admiral of *England*, who was created Earl but in the latter end of Queen *Elizabeths* reign; by the especial favour of King *James*, and for the quitting his place of Admiral to the Duke of *Buckingham*, had the precedence given him of the *Mowbrays*, Earls of *Nottingham*, which bears date from the first of *Richard* the second; but this was granted him for life only.

In the nineteenth year of King *James*, *Ann* the daughter, and one of the Heirs general of *Ferdinand*, Earl of *Derby*, relict of *Gray Bruges*, Lord *Chandois*, was secondly married to *Mervin Touchett*, Lord *Audley*, and in

[b b]

that

that year had a Grant from the King, restoring and confirming her during life, in the place and precedence she had before her marriage, as eldest daughter and co-heir to the Earl of *Derby*; the eighth of *July*, 1621.

William Knolles, Earl of *Banbury*, had the precedence given him next the Earl of *Westmerland*: vide *Tork*.

In the thirteenth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles* the second, the daughter or daughters of the Earl of *Lichfield* had the place and precedence given them, as Dukes daughters, before all Countesses.

In the same year the Countess of *Middlesex*, in her Husbands life time, had the name and precedence given of her former Husband, *Henry Bouchier*, Earl of *Bath*.

In the same year the Lord *Stanhops* Widdow had precedence given her as Countess of *Chesterfield*, and her daughters had the precedence given them, as Earls daughters.

In the same year the sons and daughters of *Henry Bellasis*, Esquire, viz. *Sir Rowland Bellasis*, Knight of the *Bath*, *John Bellasis*, Esquire, *Frances*, *Arrabella*, and *Barbara*, had the precedence given them, as Viscounts sons and daughters.

In the same year *Sir Charles Stanley*, Knight of the *Bath*, and Grandchild to *William*, Earl of *Derby*; *Sir Francis Fane*, and *Sir Henry Fane*, Knights of the *Bath*, and Grandchildren to *Francis*, Earl of *Westmorlands* had place and precedence granted them for their lives, before Knight-
Baronets, and Baronets.

In the same year *Sir Robert Nappier*, Knight and Baronet, created so in the tenth year of King *James*, surrendered his Patent of Baronet into the Kings hands, and then dyeth; his younger son *John Nappier*, Gentleman, hath a Patent granted him of Baronet, with the precedence over all Baronets that have been made since the tenth of King *James*.

CHARLES REX.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas Sir Charles Stanley, Sir Francis Fane, and Sir Henry Fane, Knights of the Bath, being Grand-children of Earls, were ranked according to their blood at our Coronation, by our right trusty and right well beloved Cousins and Counsellors, the Lord high Steward, Lord high Chamberlain, Lord high Constable, Earl Marshal, and the Lord Chamberlain, before Knights-Baronets, and Baronets, and in that place were created Knights of the Bath by us: We out of our Princely Grace and Favour to them, have thought fit to signifie and declare Our Royal will and pleasure to be, That we do hereby confirm this their place and precedencies in all Commissions and Writings, publique Assemblies and private Meetings whatsoever, any custom, usance, or grant to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that this Our Declaration herein be forthwith Registred in Our Office of Armes, to the end that Our Officers there may take knowledge thereof, and thereupon do their duties, so far as concerns them, in the observance of these Our Royal Commands. Given under Our Signet, at Our Court at White-hall, the twenty fourth day of June, in the thirteenth year of Our Reign.

To Our trusty and well beloved
Sir Edward Walker, Knight, Gar-
ter, Principal King at Armes.

By his Majesties Command.

EDW. NICHOLAS.

This is a true Coppy
examined by
John Wingfield, Portcullis.
Francis Sandford, Rouge Dragon.

Knights



TO THE
HONOURABLE and TRULY NOBLE
Sir WILLIAM PORTMAN
OF
ORCHARD-PORTMAN
IN THE
County of SOMERSET, Baronet,
AND
Knight of the most noble Order of the BATH.

THIS View of the Names and Arms
of the Knights of this noble Or-
der of the Bath, is humbly dedicated
to your Honours Patronage, by

SIR,
Your most humble Servant,

RICHARD BLOME.

Knights

Knights of the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *CHARLES* the Second.

April 23. 1661.



1. Sir *Edward Fines*, Lord *Clinton*, eldest Son of *Edward* Lord *Clinton* deceased, and Grand-child of *Theophilus* Earl of *Lincoln*, beareth, Argent, six *Crosetts fitchy*, Sable, on a *Chief*, Azure, two *Mullets*, Or, a *Label*.



2. Sir *John Egerton*, Lord *Brackley*, eldest Son of *John* Earl of *Bridgwater*, &c. beareth, Argent, a *Lyon rampant*, Gules, between three *Pheons*, Sable, a *Label*.



3. Sir *Philip Herbert*, second Son of *Philip* Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, beareth, Per pale, Azure and Gules, three *Lyons rampant*, Argent, a *Crescent* for a difference.



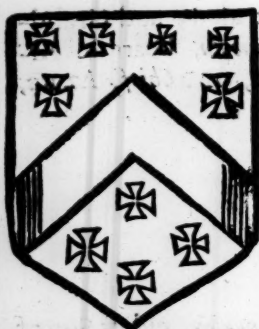
4. Sir *William Egerton*, second Son of *John* Earl of *Bridgwater*, beareth, Argent, a *Lyon rampant*, Gules, between three *Pheons*, Sable, a *Crescent*.

[cc]

5. Sir



5. Sir Vere Fane, second Son of Mildmay Earl of Westmerland, beareth, Azure, three left-hand Gauntlets, Or, a Crescent.



6. Sir Charles Berkley, eldest Son of George Lord Berkley of Berkley, beareth, Gules, a Chevron between ten Crosslets fesswise, Argent, a Label.



7. Sir Henry Bellasis, eldest Son of John Lord Bellasis of Worlaby, beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Flower de lis, Azure, a Crescent.



8. Sir Henry Hyde, now Viscount Cornbery, beareth, Azure, a Chevron between three Lozenges, Or, a Label.



9. Sir Rowland Bellasis, second Son of Henry Son and Heir of Thomas Viscount Falsenbridge, beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Flower de lis, Azure, a Crescent.



10. Sir Henry Capell, second Son of Arthur Lord Capell, Brother of Arthur Earl of Essex, beareth, Gules, a Lyon rampant between three Crosslets fished, Or, a Crescent.



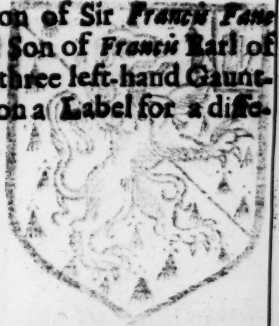
11. Sir John Vaughan, second Son of Richard Earl of Carbery, beareth, Per Fesse, Sable and Argent, a Lyon rampant counterchanged, a Crescent.



12. Sir Charles Stanley, Son of Sir Robert second Son of William Earl of Derby, beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Stags heads caboshed, Or, a Crescent.



13. Sir Francis Fane, Son of Sir Francis Fane Knight of the Bath, second Son of Francis Earl of Westmerland, beareth, Azure, three left-hand Gauntlets, Or, a Crescent, thereon a Label for a difference.



14. Sir Henry Fane, Son of George third Son of Francis Earl of Westmerland, beareth, Azure, three left-hand Gauntlets, Or, a Mullet, thereon a Label.



15. Sir



15. Sir William Portman of Orchard in the County of Somerset, Baronet, beareth, Or, a Flower de lis, Azure, Tyron.



16. Sir Richard Temple of Stow in the County of Bucks, Baronet, beareth, Or, an Eagle displayed, Sable; secondly, Argent, on two Bars, Sable, six Martlets, Or; the third as the second, the fourth as the first, Tyron.



17. Sir William Duce of Charlton in the County of Kent, Baronet, beareth, Or, two Lyons passant, gardant, Gules, Tyron.



18. Sir Thomas Trevor of Enfield in the County of Middlesex, Baronet, beareth, Per Bend sinister, Ermine and Ermines, a Lyon rampant, Or, Tyron.



19. Sir John Scudamore of Baronet, beareth, Gules, three Stirrups with leathers, Or.



20. Sir William Gardiner of London, Baronet, beareth, Or, on a *Chevron*, Gules, between three Griffons heads erased, *Azure*, two Lyons counterpassant of the field.



21. Sir Charles Cornwallis, Son of Frederick Lord Cornwallis of Eye, beareth, Sable, Guttee on a Fesse, Argent, three Cornish Choughs, Proper.



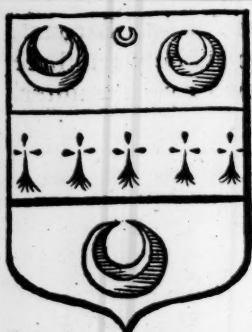
22. Sir John Nicholas, Son of Sir Edward Nicholas, principal Secretary of State; Argent, a Fesse wavy, Sable, between three Ravens proper, a Label.



23. Sir John Monson, son of Sir John Monson, beareth, Or, two *Cheurons*, Gules.



24. Sir Bourschier Wray, son of Sir Chichester Wray, by Elizabeth eldest Daughter and Co-heir of Edward Bourschier, Earl of Bath, Widow of James Cranfield, Earl of Middlesex, beareth, Sable, a Fesse between three Hatchets, Argent, handed, Gules, a Label.



25. Sir John Coventry of
beareth, Sable, a Fesse, Ermine, between
three Crescents, Or, a Crescent for a difference.



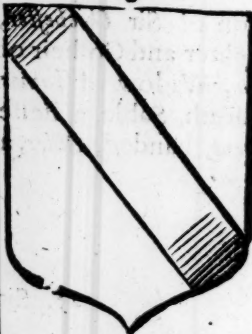
26. Sir Edward Hungerford of Farley Castle in the
County of Wilts, beareth, Sable, two Bars, in
chief three Plates.



27. Sir John Knevet of
beareth, Argent, a Bend, Sable,
within a Border engrailed, Sable.

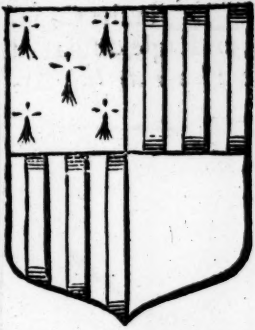


28. Sir Philip Botiler of Woodball in the Coun-
ty of Hartford, beareth, Gules, a Fesse chequy, Ar-
gent and Sable, between six Crosses forme, Or.



29. Sir Adrian Scroop of Cockerington in y^e County
of Lincolne beareth, Azure, a Bend, Or.

30. Sir



30. Sir Richard Knightly of Northampton, beareth, quarterly, Ermine and paly of six, Or, and Gules. in Com.



31. Sir Henry Heron of beareth, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Cranes, Argent.



32. Sir John Leuknor of beareth, Azure, three Cheurons, Argent.



33. Sir George Browne of beareth, Sable, three Lyons passant in Bend, double cottised, Argent.

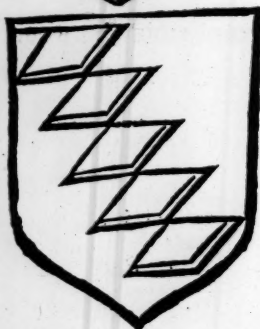


34. Sir William Tiringham of County of Bucks, beareth, a Saltier engrailed, Argent. in the

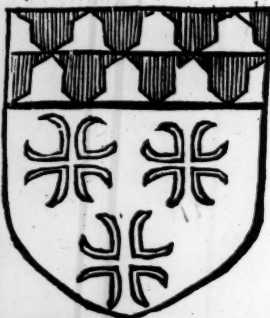
35. Sir



35. Sir Francis Godolphin of in the County of Cornwall, beareth, Gules, an Eagle displayed with two heads between three *Flower de lis*, Argent.



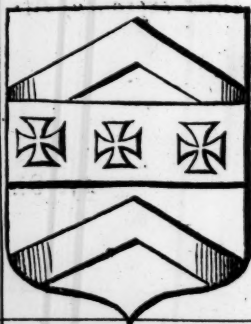
36. Sir Edward Bainton of in the County of Wilts, beareth, Sable, a Bend lozengy, Argent.



37. Sir Grevil Verney of Compton Murdax in the County of Warwick, beareth, Argent, three Croz-fes moline, voided, Gules, a Chief Varry, Ermine and Gules.



38. Sir Edward Harley of in the County of Hereford, beareth, Or, a Bend cottized, Sable.



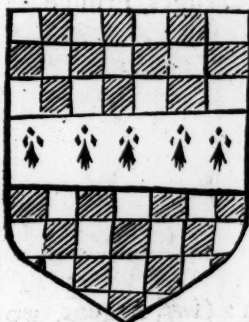
39. Sir Edward Walpole of in the County of Norfolk, beareth, Or, on a Fesse between two Cheurons, Sable, three Crosses formee of the field.



40. Sir *Francis Popham* of *Wellington* in the County of *Somerset*, beareth, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Bucks heads cabosed, Or.



41. Sir *Edward Wise* of in the County of *Devon*, beareth, Sable, three Cheurons, Ermine.



42. Sir *Christopher Calborne* of *Cockthorpe* in the County of *Norfolk*, beareth, Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse, Ermine.



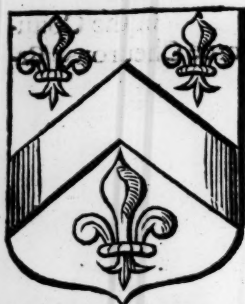
43. Sir *Richard Edcombe* of in the County of *Devon*, Gules, on a Bend, Argent, cottized, Or, three Boars heads couped, Sable.



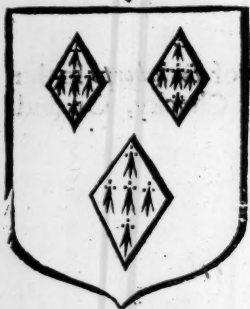
44. Sir *William Bromley* beareth, quarterly, per Fess indented, Or and Azure, a Bend, Gules.



45. Sir *Thomas Bridges* of
beareth, Argent, on a Cross, Sable,
a Leopards head, Or, a Crescent.



46. Sir *Thomas Fanshawe*, son of *Thomas Fanshawe*,
now Viscount *Denhamore*, beareth, Or, a Cheuron be-
tween three Flower de lis, Sable.



47. Sir *John Denham*, his Majesties Surveyor Ge-
neral, beareth, Gules, three Lozenges, Ermine.



48. Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of
beareth, Gules, on a Chief, Argent, two
Mullets, Sable, a Crescent.



49. Sir *James Altham* of
of *Essex*, beareth, Paly of six, Ermine and Azure,
on a Chief a Lyon of *England*, in the County



50. Sir *Thomas Wendy* of *Haslingfield* in *Cambridgeshire*, beareth, Or a Chevron between three Lyons heads erased, within a Border engrailed, Azure.



51. Sir *John Brampston*, son of Sir *John Brampston* Knight Lord Chief Justice of *England*, beareth, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, three Plates.



52. Sir *George Freeman* of *Betsworth* in the County of *Surrey*, beareth, Azure, three Lozenges, Argent.



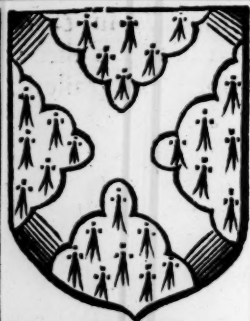
53. Sir *Nicholas Stanning*, since created Baronet, son of Sir *Nicholas Stanning*, Knight, beareth, Argent, two Pales engrailed, Gules, on a Bend, Azure, three Griffons heads erased, Or.



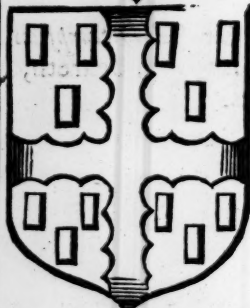
54. Sir *John Rolle* of *Somersetshire*, beareth, Or, on a Fesse indented, between three Billets, Azure, each charged with a Lyon of the field, as many Bezants.



55. Sir



55. Sir *Richard Ingoldsby* of *Bucks*, beareth, Ermine, a Saltier engrailed, Sable.



56. Sir *Edward Heath* of *Cotmore* in the County of *Rutland*, son of Sir *Robert Heath* Knight Lord Chief Justice of *England*, beareth, Argent, a Cross engrailed between twelve Billets, Gules.



57. Sir *William Morley* of *Hainaker* in the County of *Sussex*, beareth, Sable, a Leopards head, Argent, Issuant, a *Flower de lis*, Or.



58. Sir *John Bennet* of *Doyley* in *Charlington* in the County of *Middlesex*, beareth, Gules, a Bezant between three demy Lyons rampant, Argent.

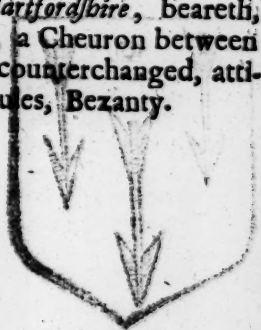


59. Sir *Hugh Smyth* of *Long-Alton* in the County of *Somerset*, beareth, Argent, on a Chevron Sable, between three Leopards heads, Gules, as many Cinquefoils, Or.

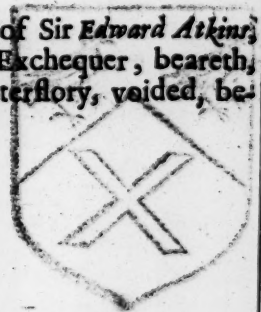
60. Sir *Simon Leeth* of
beareth, Ermine, on a Chief indented,
Gules, three Crowns, Or.



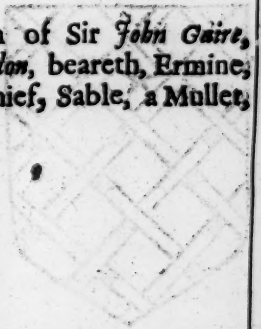
61. Sir *Henry Chester* of *Hartfordshire*, beareth,
Per pale, Argent and Sable, a Cheuron between
three Rams heads erased, counterchanged, atti-
red, Or, within a Border, Gules, Bezanty.



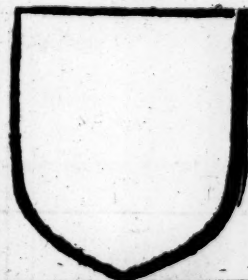
62. Sir *Robert Atkins*, son of Sir *Edward Atkins*,
one of the Barons of the Exchequer, beareth,
Argent, a Cross flory, counterflory, voided, be-
tween four Mulletts, Sable.



63. Sir *Robert Gaire*, son of Sir *John Gaire*,
Knight, Lord Mayor of *London*, beareth, Ermine,
a Flower de lis, and on a Chief, Sable, a Mullet,
Or.



64. Sir *Richard Powle*





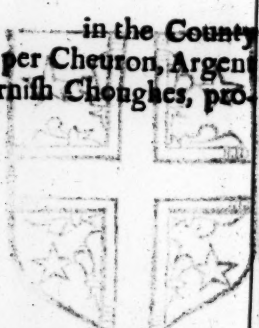
65. Sir Hugh Duce, third son of Sir Robert Duce, Knight and Baronet, Lord Mayor of London, beareth, Or, two Lyons passant, guardant, Gules.



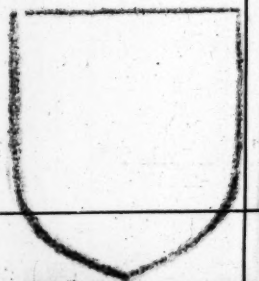
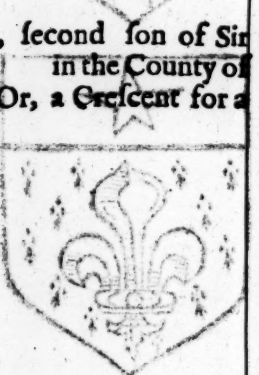
66. Sir Stephen Hales of beareth, Gules, three Arrows, Or, barbed and feathered, Argent.



67. Sir Ralph Bask of in the County of Hartford, beareth, Parted per Cheuron, Argent and Gules, in chief two Cornish Choughs, proper, in base a Saltier, Or.



68. Sir Thomas Whitmore, second son of Sir Thomas Whitmore of in the County of Salop, beareth, Vert fretty, Or, a Crescent for a difference. 2 JY 61



Two Exact Alphabetical Tables.

The first containing the names of those Nobility and Gentry that are made Patterns of Bearings in this *Display of Heraldry*.

The second containing the Names of the Knights of the Garter, Knights Baronets, and Knights of the Bath, as in the said Catalogue will appear.

A.	Page.	Alisbury	29	Bayneham	164	Box	184	
A	Bington	219	Alphonfus	7.9.	Beauchampe	382	Bradford	173
	Abrahall	107	Alfton	35	Beddingfield	217	Bradstone	138
Abdy		147	Altham	110	Benett	193	Branger	98
Abrot		265	Anderson	31.61.	Bendish	177	Brampstone	292
Acton		265	Andrew	33	Berkenhead	493	Brettridge	146
Adman		362	Andrews	76	Berkley	148	Bridges	238
Aldham	74.	109	Apleton	24	Beverly	137	Bridgman	294
Albany		444	Armine	25	Bethell	384	Brixton	161
Alington		402	Armitage	34	Berty	330	Brodrick	402
Allen		82	Arthure	9	Befvale.	280	Broom	402
Alstone		107	Arundel	6	Bence	303	Browne	387
Ambes. Ace		318	Ash	55	Bell	305	Browalowe	228
Anderton	349	377	Ashby	28	Bellgrave.	314	Bruce	93
Arblaster		331	Ashburnham	75	Bertram	77	Bulleine	164
Archer		303	Ashfield	29	Bettfield	362	Bryome	73
Argall		367	Ashley	28.42	Berchen	88	Brudnell	343
Argentton		417	Ashton	26.53.62	Bewett	174	Bulowre	233
Armestrong		344	Astly	9.34.88	Bevill	163	Bullein, Buller	351
Armine		184	Aston	22.30	Bidulph	217	Burninghill	231
Armitage		199	Atkins	39.113	Bingley	332	Burrough	131
Arnest		134	Aubrey	50	Biron	403	Butvillaine	113
Ashton		85	Audeley	4.11	Bish	137	Buxton	186
Ashley	192.	402	Austen	46	Blewerhasset	235	Bye	230
Ashmole		362	Ayloff	24	Blackamore	247	B.	B.
Ashcough		386	B.		Bland	402	Backhouse	57
Ashfield		145	Bacon	130	Blindworth	402	Bacon 22.30.84.110	
Ashton		359	Baker	164.402	Bonnell	190	Bagot	39
Askew		162	Baltimore	402	Bolter	153	Bainton	108
Atlow		298	Barkley	80	Bolles	177	Baker	24
Ayenell		418	Baldbury	344	Booth	177	Hamburg	23
Ayloff		189	Baxter	261	Borgoigne	201	Bampfild	32
A.	A.		Barrington	67	Bodenham	318	Banester	5
Abdy	32.38.42		Barnard	199	Bodvile	407	Banks	81
Acton	31.36		Barkham	370	Boqurda	407	Banning	24
Adams	39		Barnardistone	84	Bourden	283	Bard	96
Adolph	12		Barnes	331	Bond	219	Barington	22
Adolphus	74		Barriffe	189	Boyle	358	Barker	27
Albert	7		Barneham	114	Boys	259	Barkham	28.80
Allen	40		Bateman	113.386	Bourchiers	350	Barnadistion	92
Alley	31		Baynes	153	Bowthby	197	Barnham	94

THE TABLE.

Bath	114	Brook	11.13.76.	Chute	335	Cecill	13.14
Basset	5	Bromley	109	Chichifter	372	Chabot	10
Bavaria	6	Broughton	69	Chiverton	202	Chaloner	26
Baud	35	Brown	11.12.27.	Clarendon	220	Chamberlaine	9.
Beal	56	Brown	30.49.107	Clarke	412	Chandos	35
Beauchamp	4.5.7.8	Brownlow	32	Cleark	214.393	Charles Emp.	10.
Beaufort	6.7	Brudenel	23	Clever	402	Charnock	12
Beaumont	5.8.25.	Bryan	33	Clifford	373	Charlton	29.36
	29.30.68	Bucke	62	Clorell	300	Cheney	10.11
Bedell	28	Buckingham	14	Clifton	190	Chester	26.113
Bedingfield	64	Burges	13.29	Cleere	109	Chickett	33
Bedford	5.6	Burgh	13	Clopton	89	Cholmley	33
Bellafis	2.3.102	Bullen	10	Clutterbucke	265	Cholmondleigh	23
Bellingham	26	Burdet	25	Colebrand	298	Christierne	14
Bellott	93	Burgh	9	Coleman	188	Chudley	28
Bendish	23	Burgoin	32	Cole	210	Clare	27
Bennet	30.59.112	Burgundy	8	Coke	360	Clarence	4
Berkley	22.45.102	Burleigh	14	Coles	210	Clarke	25.47.78
Bernard	86	Burley	6	Cokes	231	Claudius	14
Berney	26	Burnell	6	Cocket	174	Clavering	77
Bertue	14	Burton	28	Compton	343	Clifford	6.7.11.12
Bickley	81	Burwash	4	Conisby	204	Clifton	22.68
Biggs	26	Butler	8.14	Constable	364	Clinton	12
Bindlofs	33	Button	27	Cooke	363	Cobb	50
Bishop	27			Conwaie	278	Cobham	5
Blackstone	25.35	C.		Corke	197	Cole	32
Blount	7.9.11.13.	Cadwallader	82	Covell	187	Colebrond	27
	35	Casar	137	Coventry	402	Colepeper	29.31
Bointon	25	Camden	452	Covert	228	Colleton	67
Bolles	30	Calthrope	386	Cottingham	172	Coney	35
Bohemia K.	13	Camell	176	Courtney	353	Coniers	9
Bohun	5	Canhanfer	221	Cowpen	281	Coningham	34
Bolingbrook	5	Capell	434	Cotton	217	Conrad	7
Bonvill	8	Chamberlaine	107	Craddock	176	Constable	23.35
Booth	22			Craven	422	Conway	50
Boothby	47.57	Capenhurst	231	Crispe	345	Conyers	30
Borlace	34	Colstone	235	Cromer	309	Cooke	34.74.93
Botiler	26.32.36	Cardington	288	Crowch	92	Cooper	28.34
	106	Carlowe	336	Cursellis	258	Cope	22
Bovey	54	Carleton	356	Cuttler	260	Copley	77
Boughton	33	Carne	225	Cutts	294	Corbet	28.30.34.
Bourchier	6.8.9	Carfelake	163	Clun	444		
Bourdeaux	4	Carricke	204				
Bowyer	43.54	Cavell	309	E. C.			
Boxhull	5	Cavendish	172.	Calthorpe	109		
Boyer	30		409.447	Cambell	72	Cordell	42
Braham	86	Cawdrey	279	Camoy	7	Coriton	85
Bramptone	111	Castilion	302	Cann	88	Cornwall	6
Brandon	10	Catlyn	427	Capell	103	Cornwallis	29.105
Brandenburg	14	Chandos	79	Carew	11.33.81	Cottingham	28
Bray	10	Chambers	329	Carr	13.23	Cotton	23.32
Brereton	29	Chapman	386	Carter	36	Coventry	106
Bridges	110	Chaloner	99	Cary	13	Covert	45
Bridgman	37	Chaucer	99.366	Cassimere	7.12	Courteen	28
Briggs	33	Chalbot	236	Castile	9	Courtney	4.6.9.10
Bright	48	Churchill	186	Castleton	33	Cox	84
Brograve	91	Chudley	191	Cave	32	Crane	29.35
Bromfield	70	Chorley	148	Cavendish	14	Craven	76
				Cayly	73	Cryall	8
						Crofts	

THE TABLE.

Crofts	70	D'Elly	8	England	4.12.13	Fitton	29
Cromwell	11	D'Ewes	34	Englefield	24	Fitz-Allan	5.6.7
Cropley	74	De Foix	14	Erpingham	6		8.10
Crow	30	De la Pool	5.6.8.9	Erskin	13	Fitz-Gerald	9
Cullen	77	De la vache	5	Escourt	29	Fitz-Hugh	7
Cullum	40	De la val	44	Esme	4	Fitz-Roy	10
Curfen	73	Delves	2.7	Essex	24	Fitz-Simon	4
Curfon	33	Denham	110	Everard	31	Fitz-Williams	11
Curwen	29	Denmark K.	6.9.14	Every	32	Fleetwood	23
Cutler	57	Derham	77	Eunior.	34	Fletcher	32
Cuts	41	Dering	29	F.		Foliamb	28
		De-Verre	7	Farmer	195	Foot	58
Dannet	152	Devereux	6.9.11.	Fanfshaw	142	Folter	26.79
Dauntre	316		11.24	Fane	343	Foulis	26
Delamare	91	Digby	14	Faldo	173	Fowell	74
Deane	91	Dillington	31	Faireclough	192	Fowler	30
Delaluna	111	Difter	70	Farrington	176	France	10
Dearing	107	Dixey	47	Felbridge	184	Franckland	63
Dedge	252	Dixwell	30.49	Fenne	239	Francklin	56
Denbeigh	402	Dormer	25.80	Fenners	314	Frederick	7.12.32
Denham	355	Douglas	8.14	Fich	256	Freeman	111
Descus	109	Downing	93	Fitzhugh	94	Frier	27
Denis	257	Doyle	73.94	Finch	437	Fuft	88
Delahay	418	Drake	28.32.54	Fitz	151	G.	
Dethicke	351	Draper	30	Fitz-Herbert	437	Gaudey	204
Deverell	427	Driden	25	Fitz-James	234	Garth	383
Digby	143	Drury	29	Fitz-Williams	319	Gaire	143.404
Dixton	91	Ducy	31.104.114	Fisher	193	Gamole	340
Dixwell	144	Dudley	12.51	Flint	127	Garwaie	256
Dolphine	234	Duke	80	Fleetwood	367	Gardiner	259
Downe	200	Duncomb	84	Foote	68	Gascoigne	236
Downes	88	Dunstavill	6	Foley	148	Gawthorpe	236
Doyley	89	Duras	9	Ford	402	Gaunt	370
Drake	107	Dyer	30	Forte	298	St. George	117.399
Drakes	260	Dynham	9	Fortescue	89	Gerrard	85
Drax	372	E.		Fountaine	147.160	Gibson	216
Ducy	181.419	Earle	402	Frechvile	239	Gife	371
Duke	216.349	Ellis	226.234	Fredericke	230	Gifford	355
Duckenfield	81	Elmes	133	Fraunces	283	Glegg	183
Dufgate	228	Escourt	106	Frampton	196	Goddard	217
Dymocke	333	Escott	239	Fuller	92	Gore	84
		Estrange	183	Farnivall	446	Godread	309
Dabringcourt	7	English	182	F.	F.	Gomelton	402
Dacres	11	Emmes	194	Fagge	60	Gotley	164
Dalifon	23	Engain	418	Fane	102.103	Gold	188
Dalston	32	Every	68	Fanfshaw	110	Gordon	257
Dampredicourt	4	Evelyn	258	Farmer	33	Govis	194
Danvers	14.35	Everard	107	Fastolfe	8	Greaves	402
Darcy	11.12	Eymesfort	316	Felbridge	7	Grand George	137
Darell	28	E.	E.	Felton	5.26	Grafton	364
Darnell	26	Earl	31	Fenwicke	30	Grafton	364
Davy	33.40	Earnly	66	Ferdinand	8.10	Gravenor	140
Daubeney	10	Edgcombe	109	Ferrers	31	Gray	187
Dawny	34	Edward K.	8.9.11	Fetherstone	60	Grey	424.442
Daws	92	Egerton	25.101	Fettiplace	71	Greenvill	328
D'Almada	7	Eldred	34	Finch	22.37	Greene	171
De Borell	36	Ellis	45	Fines	101	Grindoure	366
De Bryan	5.6	Elwes	41	Fisher	28.30	Grimestone	121
						Grill	

THE TABLE.

Grill	84	Harewell	204	Harvy	25	Ince	355
Grocers Comp.	393	Harling	175	Hastings	5.9.11.12	Ingram	379
Greby	140	Harman	177	Hatton	13.32	Ives	246.352
Guillim	378	Harrington	315	Hawley	36	I.	I.
Gurnay	368	Harrowe	85	Heal	29	Jackson	64
Gway	262	Haftang	194	Heath	112	James K.	10
G.	G.	Hastings	299.407	Henault	5	Jafon	82
Gage	87	Hassenbull	120	Hendley	71	Jaques	31
Gaire	113	Hathwaie	312	Henley	44	Jenkinson	75
Gardiner	60.105	Hatton	141	Henne	35	Jenour	30
Garrard	88	Hawkins	145	Henry K.	9.10.11.	Jernegan	27
Gaunt	4	Hawkeridge	222		12	Inglesby	34
Gawdy	72.94	Hawis Hawes	183	Herbert	8.11.12.	Ingoldsby	81.112
Gell	29	Heath	280		13.28.95.61.101	Jones	36
Gerard	22.26.27.	Hemingham	386	Heron	89.107	Julian	10
Gifford	58.68	Henage	437	Herris	28	Juxon	63
Giffing	34	Henly	187	Hewet	48	K.	
Glocester	6.8	Hern	249	Hewit	27	Kadrack	202
Glyne	75	Herris	446	Heyman	33	Keate	203
Godolphin	73.108	Herendon	240	Hicks	25.26	Kemes	333
Golding	35	Hewett	125	Hide	27	Kempley	286
Goodrick	33	Hill	184.351	Hillyard	43	Kendricke	403
Gore	26	Hichman	229	Hinson	65	Kilbourne	215
Gorges	24	Hicks	144.432	Hobart	22	Kingcoate	239
Goring	28	Hoby	286	Holland	4.5.6.31	King	188
Gostwicke	24	Holford	291	Hollis	43	Kingley	342
Gould	39	Holme	107	Holt	24	Knight	336.387
Graham	14.31	Hopton	122	Honiwood	49	Knatchbull	89
Grandson	6	Hoskins	192	Hoo	8	Knolles	81
Gray	4.7	How	402	Hooke	87	K.	K.
Grayham	89	Howard	443	Holman	92	Kay	29
Greaves	36	Hide	435	Hotham	27	Keate	38
Greene	50	Humble	170	Houghton	22	Keymeys	34
Greenville	31	Huletts	74	How	55	Keyt	63
Gresham	49	Hunt	86	Howard	8.9.10.	Kempe	29
Gresly	23	Huntley	312		11.12.13.14	Kernor	49
Grey	5.8.9.11.12.	Hussey	379	Hudson	46	Killegrew	62
	13.25			Humble	41	Kirle	49
Griffith	30	H.	H.	Hume	13	Knatchbull	33
Grimstone	24	Haggerstone	35	Hungaria K.	6	Knevet	22.106
Grosvenour	27	Haldrefs	25	Hungate	35	Knightly	54.107
Grubham-How	41	Hales	24.47.53.	Hungerford	7.106	Kniveton	23
Gubney	33		114	Hunlock	35	Knolles	5.13
Guelderland	5	Halford	34	Huntington	5	Knowlis	29
Guildford	10.11	Hall	8	Husbands	66	L.	
Guise	79	Halton	35	Hussey	23.80	Lacy	214
H.		Hamilton	14.34	Hyde	102	Lampen	403
Hadden	252	Hampson	35		I.	Lamplaw	307
Hagett	89	Hanmer	26	Jacob	402	Langley	399
Hanson	381.402	Harby	48	Jervis	211	Latton	86
Hall	147	Hardwick	32	Jennings	301	Lattimer	199
Halton	258	Hare	32	St. John	121	Lawrence	83
Hamelden	315	Harecourt	9	Jordan	218.264	Lavinder	367
Hardbeane	142	Harley	108	Jorney	218.264	Law	199
Hard	94	Harpur	29	Jones	170.363	Lee	115.330
Harthill	169	Harrington	7.23	Ingoldsby	86	Leete	330
Harvey	117	Harris	28	Ingleby	104	Leathersellers Com.	368
Harlewin	136	Hartope	26	Inwine	134	Lefome	

THE TABLE.

Lelome	109	M.	Mannocke	30	Neal	401
Leigh	329	Mabb	Manny	5	Nethur	319
Leigham	214	Magnall	Manors	10. 12	Newton	155
Levion	135	Mackworth	Manfell	27	Needham	173
Leverson	106	Malton	Manwaring	38	Netter	302
Lewis	146	Malherbe	Maples	27	Neve	145
Lille	93	Mallory	Markham	35	Nevill	226
Lincolne	427	Maroley	Marney	11	Newdigate	196
Lifter	122	Mawley	Marime	14	Newport	236
Loftus	430	Man	Marwood	61	Noringale	342
Long	264	Mansel	Marham	51	Noel	402
Lovell	203	Marsh	Masham	27	Norton	334
Lovetost	446	Mangotham	Matthews	86	Norwood	438
Loyd	322	Maners	Matinfell	23	Nowell	315. 432
Low	200	Manvers	Mawlewerer	33	Nuthall	349
Lutterell	254	Manwaring	Maximilian	9. 12	N. N.	6
Lucy	114	Maynard	Maynard	24	Naper	24. 32
Lylde	293	Mainstone	Meredith	18	Napier	68
L.	L.	Masterfon	Messingbeard	33	Nevill	5. 6. 7. 8. 10.
		St. Maure	Meux	33		
		Markham	Middleton	28. 35.		
Lampport	29	Mantrevors		46. 89	Newton	26. 52
Lancaster	6	Medvile	Milbanck	81	Nicholas	105
Lane	67	Mellish	Mildmay	24	Nickman	36
Langham	38	Mico	Mill	26	Nightingall	31
Langley	4. 32	Middleton	Miller	56	Noel	23. 46
Latimer	5	Milverton	Mody	27	North	40
Lawdy	35	Milkefield	Modysford	69. 95	Northcote	32
Lawley	33	Minshall	Mohun	4. 24	Norton	28. 80
Lawrence	31	Minett	Molines	24	Norwich	32
Leak	22. 95	Milward	Monke	14	Newton	65
Le Bon	6	Minors	Molineux	22. 23		
Lee	13. 29. 26. 52	Mintor	Monmouth	4	O.	
Leech	113	Mitton	Monox	59	Ockowild	256
Leggard	63	Mercers Company	Monson	105	Ogle	448
Leicester	52		Montague	4. 7. 14	Ockton	362
Leigh	23. 25	Meeres	Montfort	3	Oldsworth	184
Leir	45	Mohan	Montgomery	9	Oneslow	226. 384
Leonard	35	Montague	Mont-morency	12	Ormond	402
L' Estrange	31	Mounson		16	Owen	43. 231. 263
Leuknor	107	Moubelcher	Mottel	38	Oxinden	402
Lewis	13. 31. 56	Mollineux	Moor	29. 34	O.	
Ley	25	Mompesson	Mordant	33	Oldfield	52
Lidel	35	Morgan	Morgan	34. 66	Orange	12
Lille	4	Mounchensley	Morland	48	Osborn	26
Littleton	25. 30. 35.	Monson	Morley	6. 48. 102	Owen	33
Liveley	30	Monke	Morison	24	P.	
Long	7. 88	Mordant	Morrice	20. 21	Parker	171
Loringe	4	Morley	Mortimer	4	Pagett	8. 185
Lort	86	More	Morton	25	Palms	141
Lovell	6. 9. 16	Mosley	Molloy	31	Palmer	499. 372
Lowther	35	Mowbray	Molya	51	Pawne	238
Lloyd	36. 74. 85	Mydhope	Mounson	22	Penarthe	199
Luckin	31. 83		Mowbray	5. 7. 8	Peyton	81
Lubbock	26	M. M.	Mufgrave	22	Peuthar	99
Lury	25	Mackworth	N.	272	Peyto	366
Lumley	31	Maltrevors	Nathiley	211	Pegresse	317
		Maney			Percyall	
			[h h h]			

THE TABLE.

Percivall 264	Portman 24.104	Ramston 6	Shelley 176.211
Petit 189	Portugall K. 6.7.8.	Ratcliffe 8.9.10.	Shelletto 240
Pigott 297	Pots 9.10.	Reed 12.13.26	Sherby 378
Philpot 335	Pow 33	Reed 69	Sherman 370
Pine 131	Powel 27.31.65.75	Read 34	Sherman 385
Pindar 195	Powle 113	Reeve 91	Shelden 451
Pirton 131	Powis 6	Reresby 34	Sherwood 293
Pierpoint 190.446	Poynings 14	Rhodes 33	Sherrard 293
Player 402	Prat 32	Rich 14.70	Shiptowe 339
Prene 313	Preston 36	Richard K. 9	Sheyswell 345
Platiets 390	Prestwich 36	Richmond 14	Sheffield 141
Povey 402	Price 30.33	Rider 24	Shrigley 253
Pratt 160	Prideaux 28	Ridgeway 27	Shuttleworth 289
Prime 253	Prince Elector 14	Rivers 24	Silett 367
Porter 210	Prince Palatine 14	Roberts 26.27.82	Skiver 273
Prinn 135	Prince of Wales 13	Robinson 42.51	Slingsby 312
Preston 113.141	Proby 85	Robart 7	Soles 234
Prestcott 224	Fuckering 24	Rocheater 12	Smyth 144.230.361
Prelate 238.291	Purefoy 90	Rothwell 81	402
Prujean 402	Pye 35	Rokeby 66	Somerfett 390
Punchardon 293	Pym 93	Rolle 111	Soame 297
P. P.	Quatermaine 251	Roos 6	Spence 295
Packington 26	R. Ramsey 177.403	Rous 32.53	Spencer 428
Pager 12	Randall 121	Rudd 31	Spurflowe 403
Paler 135	Raincourt 142	Rudston 35	Spelman 379
Pale 36	Rawlins 334	Rushort 78	Spalding 367
Palatine 14	Reftwold 361	Russell 11.12.29	Squire 215.275
Palgrave 37	Redmore 144	Ruswell 31.57	Stampe 116
Palmer 37.37	Reade 258	Rutland 13	Stanesmore 386
Parker 99	Reesby 402	S. Samsford 90	Stanhope 361.437
Parre 9.10.12	Rewett 286	Sadler 187.420	Stafford 68
Parsons 72	Reyce 337	Sands 382	Stapleton 333
Paston 32	Reynell 401	Sanders 160	Starkey 215
Paveley 4	Rigmayden 172	Sanderfon 379.402	Stepkins 141
Paulet 10	Rives 403	Sackville 362	Stockden 133
Pelham 22	Riccards 174	Salsbury 385	Stradling 403
Pembroke 7	Rider 114	Sapell 290	Strange 446
Pemburge 6	Richardson 194	Savill 224	Stratle 316
Pennyman 39.95	Roberts 443	Salmon 251	Strutt 386
Penystone 25	Roller 193	Salter 280	Strood 294
Pethall 24	Robertson 171	Salters Comp. 355	Struckley 213
Petus 33	Reos 353	Saprilton 185	Struton 119
Peyton 22.23.60	Roffe 150.192	Sault 123	Swallowe 277
Philibert 12	Rowe 118.231	Sayer 402	Sweeting 283
Phillip 26.27	Rowch 263	Scambler 248	Symes 271
Pickering 64	Royden 333	Scipton 107	Sydmers 271
Piercy 8.9.10.12	Roydenhall 32	Scudamore 82	S. S. 21
Pile 31	Rudhall 286	Sedley 165	Saint-Barbe 97
Pindar 91	Rudings 437	Sea 237	Saint-George 164
Plantagenet 4.5.11	Rye 140	Semrades 119	Saint-John 124
Playsters 28	R. Rainey 34	Segar 377	Saint-Leger 11
Plomer 64		Seymour 405.447	Saint-Paul 22
Pollard 30		Shaw 402	Saint-Quentin 33
Pope 23		Shelton 78	Sackville 334
Popham 109			Salisbury 8.25
			Sanderfon 29
			Sadler 83
			Sandford

THE TABLE

Sandford 53	Sinburne 53	Tunstall 159	Whitfield 403
Sands 11.68	Taylor 403	Twissden 403	Whitmore 403
Sandys 24	Tatte, Totte 1282	Twissleton 403	Wilbraham 403
Sapcfield 51	Tatnall 336	Twiss 01.8	Williams 403
Savage 10.22	Tenton 304	Twiss V. 403	Willington 403
Savile 23.87	Talbot 446	Twissor 403	Wicks 403
Seal 18	Throckmorton 91	Vaughan 403	Wine 403
Seales 18	Thompson 403	Veale 403	Wolich 403
Selater 50	Theme 403	Vendon 403	Wolstone 403
Seroop 5.9.13.106	Thurstone 124.312	Vendon 403	Woodhouse 403
Scudamore 26.104	Thorpe 146	Villiers 449	Woodville 403
Seabright 20	Thunder 317	Vinor 226	Woodnoth 83
Sedley 24.27	Townsend 238	Vincent 147	Wotton 432
Segliard 79	Trayton 342	Umbel 170	Woller 272
Seymour 10.11.14	Trevett 307	Usher 188.198	Wood 131
	Tregarthicke 237	Underwood 408	Wolstonholme 402
Sheffield 13	Treives 289	Vypount 278	Wray, Wrey 228
Shelley 22	Tremaine 250	V. V.	Wright 256
Shelton 78	Trevors 405	Van Clux 7	Wriothesley 441
Shirley 22	Trewarthen 176	Vancofer 36	Wroth 195
Shuckburgh 43	Trewtbeake 236	Vanhall 5	Wycombe 191
Shur 31	Trewbridge 303	Vanlore 31	
Sidenham 32	Trye 174	Vavafor 31.36	W. W.
Sidney 13	Tryon 403	Vaughan 103	Wake 27
Skevington 20	Tunstall 291	Vere 9.10.14	Wakefron 67
Skipwith 28	Turnor 402	Verney 69.108	Wakenburgh 35
Slanning 91.111	Twifdon 87	Ufford 5	Wale 4
Slingsby 31.69	Twissleton 207	Vibandus 9	Walgrave 36
Smyth 35.53.68.71		Villiers 14.25	Wales 4.6.7.13
74.75.83.111	T. T.	Vincent 27	Waldesford 87
Smythson 51	Talbot 6.8.9.10.12	Viner 78	Wallop 31
Somerfet 7.9.12.13	Talmache 22	Vincke 13	Walpole 108
Southcore 83	Tanckret 29	Vinckville 6	Walter 33
Spain K. 12	Tarant 14	Vinckville 6	Ward 61
Speke 59	Tempest 28	Vinckville 6	Warner 48
Spencer 5.23.29.35	Temple 25.104	Vinckville 6	Wastneys 28
Sprignall 33	Thomas 10.34.47	Vinckville 6	Watson 27
Spring 33	Thornburst 28	Vinckville 6	Warberton 44
Springet 65	Thorold 35.36	Vinckville 6	Wells 89
Stafford 4.5.6.7.8.9	Throckmorton 23.	Vinckville 6	Wendy 111
Stanley 6.8.9.11.		Vinckville 6	Wenlocke 8
12.13.14.30.103	Titchborn 27	Vinckville 6	Wenman 90
Stapeley 50	Tiptoft 8	Vinckville 6	Wentworth 14.22.
Stapleton 18.42.85	Tirrill 30	Vinckville 6	West 23
Staughton 65	Tirringham 107	Vinckville 6	Weston 11
Stepney 27	Tirwhit 23	Vinckville 6	Wheeler 52
Stuart 14	Townsend 25	Vinckville 6	Whitmore 32.114
Steward 44	Tracy 23	Vinckville 6	Widrington 35
Stewkely 31	Trelawhey 30	Vinckville 6	Wilbraham 27
Stonehouse 30.32	Tresham 23	Vinckville 6	Wild 55
Stradling 22	Treuer 33	Vinckville 6	Williams 28.34.
Strickland 32	Trevor 104	Vinckville 6	36.77
Strut 34	Trevillian 84	Vinckville 6	Williamson 35
Strydalph 63	Trollop 34	Vinckville 6	Willis 33.36
Style 29	Trot 55	Vinckville 6	Willoughby 5.7.9.
Sulby 6	Tro n 26	Vinckville 6	23.51
Sutton 8.10.11.12	Tufton 23.34	Vinckville 6	Wilson
Swale 41		Vinckville 6	

THE TABLE.

Wilson	69	Wivell	24	Wriothesley	11.13.	Yeo	239
Winch	38	Woodhouse	23		14.35	Yelverton	188
Winchcombe	78	Woodstock	5	Wrotefley	4	Yelline	219
Windebancke	36	Woodvile	8.10	Wroth	59	Yole	149
Windham	33.83	Woolrich	33	Wynne	23		
Wingfield	11.39	Woolstey	31			T. T.	
Winn	59	Worsbey	23		T.	Yate	28
Winter	34	Wortley	23			Yelverton	26.32
Wise	109	Wray	30.43.105	Yardley	170	Yorke	5.7.8.9.14
Wiseman	31.40	Wright	36.39.67	Yerne	309	Young	30.82
Wittewrong	86						

FINIS.

2 JY 61

